Note: This publication is a compilation of the text of selected procurement-related laws, as amended through December 31, 2002, prepared for the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives. While this publication does not represent an official version of any Federal statute, substantial efforts have been made to ensure the accuracy of its contents. The official version of Federal law is found in the United States Statutes at Large and in the United States Code; the legal effect to be given to the Statutes at Large and the United States Code is established by statute (1 U.S.C. 112, 204).

Please report any errors to the Committee.

108th Congress
1st Session

COMMITTEE PRINT

No. 4

LAWS RELATING TO FEDERAL PROCUREMENT

(As Amended Through December 31, 2002)

PREPARED FOR THE USE OF THE

COMMITTEE ON ARMED SERVICES

OF THE

HOUSE OF REPRESENTATIVES

APRIL 2003

Printed for the use of the Committee on
Armed Services of the House of Representatives
http://www.house.gov/hasc

U.S. GOVERNMENT PRINTING OFFICE

84–109 WASHINGTON : 2003

For sale by the Superintendent of Documents, U.S. Government Printing Office
Internet: http://bookstore.gpo.gov Phone: (202) 512–1800 Fax: (202) 512–2250
Mail: Stop SSOP, Washington, DC 20402–0001

HOUSE COMMITTEE ON ARMED SERVICES

ONE HUNDRED EIGHTH CONGRESS

DUNCAN HUNTER, California, *Chairman*

CURT WELDON, Pennsylvania
JOEL HEFLEY, Colorado
JIM SAXTON, New Jersey
JOHN M. MCHUGH, New York
TERRY EVERETT, Alabama
ROSCOE G. BARTLETT, Maryland
HOWARD P. "BUCK" MCKEON, California
MAC THORNBERRY, Texas
JOHN N. HOSTETTLER, Indiana
WALTER B. JONES, North Carolina
JIM RYUN, Kansas
JIM GIBBONS, Nevada
ROBIN HAYES, North Carolina
HEATHER WILSON, New Mexico
KEN CALVERT, California
ROB SIMMONS, Connecticut
JO ANN DAVIS, Virginia
ED SCHROCK, Virginia
W. TODD AKIN, Missouri
J. RANDY FORBES, Virginia
JEFF MILLER, Florida
JOE WILSON, South Carolina
FRANK A. LOBIONDO, New Jersey
TOM COLE, Oklahoma
JEB BRADLEY, New Hampshire
ROB BISHOP, Utah
MICHAEL TURNER, Ohio
JOHN KLINE, Minnesota
CANDICE S. MILLER, Michigan
PHIL GINGREY, Georgia
MIKE ROGERS, Alabama
TRENT FRANKS, Arizona
IKE SKELTON, Missouri
JOHN SPRATT, South Carolina
SOLOMON P. ORTIZ, Texas
LANE EVANS, Illinois
GENE TAYLOR, Mississippi
NEIL ABERCROMBIE, Hawaii
MARTY MEEHAN, Massachusetts
SILVESTRE REYES, Texas
VIC SNYDER, Arkansas
JIM TURNER, Texas
ADAM SMITH, Washington
LORETTA SANCHEZ, California
MIKE MCINTYRE, North Carolina
CIRO D. RODRIGUEZ, Texas
ELLEN O. TAUSCHER, California
ROBERT A. BRADY, Pennsylvania
BARON P. HILL, Indianas
JOHN B. LARSON, Connecticut
SUSAN A. DAVIS, California
JAMES R. LANGEVIN, Rhode Island
STEVE ISRAEL, New York
RICK LARSEN, Washington
JIM COOPER, Tennessee
JIM MARSHALL, Georgia
KENDRICK B. MEEK, Florida
MADELEINE Z. BORDALLO, Guam
RODNEY ALEXANDER, Louisiana
TIM RYAN, Ohio

ROBERT S. RANGEL, *Staff Director*

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS

For changes after the closing date of this publication (December 31, 2002) to provisions of law in this publication that have citations to the U.S. Code, see the United States Code Classification Tables published by the Office of the Law Revision Counsel of the House of Representatives at http://uscode.house.gov/uscct.htm.

CONTENTS

TABLE OF SECTIONS OF SELECTED PROVISIONS OF TITLE 10 [1]

TITLE 10, UNITED STATES CODE

ARMED FORCES

SUBTITLE A—GENERAL MILITARY LAW

PART I—ORGANIZATION AND GENERAL MILITARY POWERS

CHAPTER 1—DEFINITIONS

CHAPTER 4—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

CHAPTER 18—MILITARY SUPPORT FOR CIVILIAN LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES

[1] This table of sections is not part of title 10 but is included for the convenience of the reader.

CHAPTER 138—COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS WITH NATO ALLIES AND OTHER COUNTRIES

SUBCHAPTER I—ACQUISITION AND CROSS-SERVICING AGREEMENTS

CHAPTER 140—PROCUREMENT OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

CHAPTER 141—MISCELLANEOUS PROCUREMENT PROVISIONS

CHAPTER 146—CONTRACTING FOR PERFORMANCE OF CIVILIAN COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL TYPE FUNCTIONS

CHAPTER 147—COMMISSARIES AND EXCHANGES AND OTHER MORALE, WELFARE, AND RECREATION ACTIVITIES

CHAPTER 148—NATIONAL DEFENSE TECHNOLOGY AND INDUSTRIAL BASE, DEFENSE REINVESTMENT, AND DEFENSE CONVERSION

PART IV—GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 631—SECRETARY OF THE NAVY: MISCELLANEOUS POWERS AND DUTIES

CHAPTER 633—NAVAL VESSELS

CHAPTER 637—SALVAGE FACILITIES

CHAPTER 645—PROCUREMENT OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE D—AIR FORCE

* * * * * * *

PART IV—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT

CHAPTER 931—CIVIL RESERVE AIR FLEET

CHAPTER 933—PROCUREMENT

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF TITLE 10, UNITED STATES CODE—ARMED FORCES

TITLE 10—ARMED FORCES

* * * * * * *

Subtitle A—General Military Law

* * * * * * *

PART I—ORGANIZATION AND GENERAL MILITARY POWERS

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 1—DEFINITIONS

§ 101. Definitions

(a) IN GENERAL.—The following definitions apply in this title:

(1) The term "United States", in a geographic sense, means the States and the District of Columbia.

(2) The term "Territory" (except as provided in section 101(1) of title 32 for laws relating to the militia, the National Guard, the Army National Guard of the United States, and the Air National Guard of the United States) means any Territory organized after August 10, 1956, so long as it remains a Territory.

(3) The term "possessions" includes the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Guano Islands, so long as they remain possessions, but does not include any Territory or Commonwealth.

(4) The term "armed forces" means the Army, Navy, Air Force, Marine Corps, and Coast Guard.

(5) The term "uniformed services" means—

(A) the armed forces;

(B) the commissioned corps of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration; and

(C) the commissioned corps of the Public Health Service.

(6) The term "department", when used with respect to a military department, means the executive part of the department and all field headquarters, forces, reserve components, installations, activities, and functions under the control or supervision of the Secretary of the department. When used with respect to the Department of Defense, such term means the executive part of the department, including the executive parts

of the military departments, and all field headquarters, forces, reserve components, installations, activities, and functions under the control or supervision of the Secretary of Defense, including those of the military departments.

(7) The term "executive part of the department" means the executive part of the Department of Defense, Department of the Army, Department of the Navy, or Department of the Air Force, as the case may be, at the seat of government.

(8) The term "military departments" means the Department of the Army, the Department of the Navy, and the Department of the Air Force.

(9) The term "Secretary concerned" means—

(A) the Secretary of the Army, with respect to matters concerning the Army;

(B) the Secretary of the Navy, with respect to matters concerning the Navy, the Marine Corps, and the Coast Guard when it is operating as a service in the Department of the Navy;

(C) the Secretary of the Air Force, with respect to matters concerning the Air Force; and

(D) the Secretary of Transportation [1], with respect to matters concerning the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Department of the Navy.

(10) The term "service acquisition executive" means the civilian official within a military department who is designated as the service acquisition executive for purposes of regulations and procedures providing for a service acquisition executive for that military department.

(11) The term "Defense Agency" means an organizational entity of the Department of Defense—

(A) that is established by the Secretary of Defense under section 191 of this title (or under the second sentence of section 125(d) of this title (as in effect before October 1, 1986)) to perform a supply or service activity common to more than one military department (other than such an entity that is designated by the Secretary as a Department of Defense Field Activity); or

(B) that is designated by the Secretary of Defense as a Defense Agency.

(12) The term "Department of Defense Field Activity" means an organizational entity of the Department of Defense—

(A) that is established by the Secretary of Defense under section 191 of this title (or under the second sentence of section 125(d) of this title (as in effect before October 1, 1986)) to perform a supply or service activity common to more than one military department; and

(B) that is designated by the Secretary of Defense as a Department of Defense Field Activity.

(13) The term "contingency operation" means a military operation that—

[1] The reference to the "Secretary of Transportation" in section 101(a)(9)(D) probably should be to the "Secretary of Homeland Security", in accordance with the probable intent of the amendment made by section 1704(b)(1) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002 (P.L. 107–296; 116 Stat. 2314) to section "101(9)" of title 10.

(A) is designated by the Secretary of Defense as an operation in which members of the armed forces are or may become involved in military actions, operations, or hostilities against an enemy of the United States or against an opposing military force; or

(B) results in the call or order to, or retention on, active duty of members of the uniformed services under section 688, 12301(a), 12302, 12304, 12305, or 12406 of this title, chapter 15 of this title, or any other provision of law during a war or during a national emergency declared by the President or Congress.

(14) The term "supplies" includes material, equipment, and stores of all kinds.

(15) The term "pay" includes basic pay, special pay, retainer pay, incentive pay, retired pay, and equivalent pay, but does not include allowances.

(b) PERSONNEL GENERALLY.—The following definitions relating to military personnel apply in this title:

(1) The term "officer" means a commissioned or warrant officer.

(2) The term "commissioned officer" includes a commissioned warrant officer.

(3) The term "warrant officer" means a person who holds a commission or warrant in a warrant officer grade.

(4) The term "general officer" means an officer of the Army, Air Force, or Marine Corps serving in or having the grade of general, lieutenant general, major general, or brigadier general.

(5) The term "flag officer" means an officer of the Navy or Coast Guard serving in or having the grade of admiral, vice admiral, rear admiral, or rear admiral (lower half).

(6) The term "enlisted member" means a person in an enlisted grade.

(7) The term "grade" means a step or degree, in a graduated scale of office or military rank, that is established and designated as a grade by law or regulation.

(8) The term "rank" means the order of precedence among members of the armed forces.

(9) The term "rating" means the name (such as "boatswain's mate") prescribed for members of an armed force in an occupational field. The term "rate" means the name (such as "chief boatswain's mate") prescribed for members in the same rating or other category who are in the same grade (such as chief petty officer or seaman apprentice).

(10) The term "original", with respect to the appointment of a member of the armed forces in a regular or reserve component, refers to that member's most recent appointment in that component that is neither a promotion nor a demotion.

(11) The term "authorized strength" means the largest number of members authorized to be in an armed force, a component, a branch, a grade, or any other category of the armed forces.

(12) The term "regular", with respect to an enlistment, appointment, grade, or office, means enlistment, appointment, grade, or office in a regular component of an armed force.

(13) The term "active-duty list" means a single list for the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps (required to be maintained under section 620 of this title) which contains the names of all officers of that armed force, other than officers described in section 641 of this title, who are serving on active duty.

(14) The term "medical officer" means an officer of the Medical Corps of the Army, an officer of the Medical Corps of the Navy, or an officer in the Air Force designated as a medical officer.

(15) The term "dental officer" means an officer of the Dental Corps of the Army, an officer of the Dental Corps of the Navy, or an officer of the Air Force designated as a dental officer.

(c) RESERVE COMPONENTS.—The following definitions relating to the reserve components apply in this title:

(1) The term "National Guard" means the Army National Guard and the Air National Guard.

(2) The term "Army National Guard" means that part of the organized militia of the several States and Territories, Puerto Rico, and the District of Columbia, active and inactive, that—

(A) is a land force;

(B) is trained, and has its officers appointed, under the sixteenth clause of section 8, article I, of the Constitution;

(C) is organized, armed, and equipped wholly or partly at Federal expense; and

(D) is federally recognized.

(3) The term "Army National Guard of the United States" means the reserve component of the Army all of whose members are members of the Army National Guard.

(4) The term "Air National Guard" means that part of the organized militia of the several States and Territories, Puerto Rico, and the District of Columbia, active and inactive, that—

(A) is an air force;

(B) is trained, and has its officers appointed, under the sixteenth clause of section 8, article I, of the Constitution;

(C) is organized, armed, and equipped wholly or partly at Federal expense; and

(D) is federally recognized.

(5) The term "Air National Guard of the United States" means the reserve component of the Air Force all of whose members are members of the Air National Guard.

(6) The term "reserve", with respect to an enlistment, appointment, grade, or office, means enlistment, appointment, grade, or office held as a Reserve of one of the armed forces.

(7) The term "reserve active-status list" means a single list for the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps (required to be maintained under section 14002 of this title) that contains the names of all officers of that armed force except warrant officers (including commissioned warrant officers) who are in an active status in a reserve component of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps and are not on an active-duty list.

(d) DUTY STATUS.—The following definitions relating to duty status apply in this title:

(1) The term "active duty" means full-time duty in the active military service of the United States. Such term includes full-time training duty, annual training duty, and attendance, while in the active military service, at a school designated as a service school by law or by the Secretary of the military department concerned. Such term does not include full-time National Guard duty.

(2) The term "active duty for a period of more than 30 days" means active duty under a call or order that does not specify a period of 30 days or less.

(3) The term "active service" means service on active duty or full-time National Guard duty.

(4) The term "active status" means the status of a member of a reserve component who is not in the inactive Army National Guard or inactive Air National Guard, on an inactive status list, or in the Retired Reserve.

(5) The term "full-time National Guard duty" means training or other duty, other than inactive duty, performed by a member of the Army National Guard of the United States or the Air National Guard of the United States in the member's status as a member of the National Guard of a State or territory, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or the District of Columbia under section 316, 502, 503, 504, or 505 of title 32 for which the member is entitled to pay from the United States or for which the member has waived pay from the United States.

(6)(A) The term "active Guard and Reserve duty" means active duty or full-time National Guard duty performed by a member of a reserve component of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, or full-time National Guard duty performed by a member of the National Guard, pursuant to an order to active duty or full-time National Guard duty for a period of 180 consecutive days or more for the purpose of organizing, administering, recruiting, instructing, or training the reserve components.

(B) Such term does not include the following:

(i) Duty performed as a member of the Reserve Forces Policy Board provided for under section 10301 of this title.

(ii) Duty performed as a property and fiscal officer under section 708 of title 32.

(iii) Duty performed for the purpose of interdiction and counter-drug activities for which funds have been provided under section 112 of title 32.

(iv) Duty performed as a general or flag officer.

(v) Service as a State director of the Selective Service System under section 10(b)(2) of the Military Selective Service Act (50 U.S.C. App. 460(b)(2)).

(7) The term "inactive-duty training" means—

(A) duty prescribed for Reserves by the Secretary concerned under section 206 of title 37 or any other provision of law; and

(B) special additional duties authorized for Reserves by an authority designated by the Secretary concerned and performed by them on a voluntary basis in connection with

the prescribed training or maintenance activities of the units to which they are assigned.

Such term includes those duties when performed by Reserves in their status as members of the National Guard.

(e) RULES OF CONSTRUCTION.—In this title—

(1) "shall" is used in an imperative sense;

(2) "may" is used in a permissive sense;

(3) "no person may * * *" means that no person is required, authorized, or permitted to do the act prescribed;

(4) "includes" means "includes but is not limited to"; and

(5) "spouse" means husband or wife, as the case may be.

(f) REFERENCE TO TITLE 1 DEFINITIONS.—For other definitions applicable to this title, see sections 1 through 5 of title 1.

(Aug. 10, 1956, 70A Stat. 3; [amended numerous times]; amended in its entirety P.L. 102–484, § 1051(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2494; amended P.L. 103–337, §§ 514, 1621, 1671(c)(1), 108 Stat. 2753, 2960, 3014; P.L. 104–106, § 1501(c)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 498.)

CHAPTER 4—OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

§ 131. Office of the Secretary of Defense

(a) There is in the Department of Defense an Office of the Secretary of Defense. The function of the Office is to assist the Secretary of Defense in carrying out his duties and responsibilities and to carry out such other duties as may be prescribed by law.

(b) The Office of the Secretary of Defense is composed of the following:

(1) The Deputy Secretary of Defense.

(2) The Under Secretaries of Defense, as follows:

(A) The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

(B) The Under Secretary of Defense for Policy.

(C) The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).

(D) The Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.

(E) The Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence.

(3) The Director of Defense Research and Engineering.

(4) The Assistant Secretaries of Defense.

(5) The Director of Operational Test and Evaluation.

(6) The General Counsel of the Department of Defense.

(7) The Inspector General of the Department of Defense.

(8) Such other offices and officials as may be established by law or the Secretary of Defense may establish or designate in the Office.

(c) Officers of the armed forces may be assigned or detailed to permanent duty in the Office of the Secretary of Defense. However, the Secretary may not establish a military staff in the Office of the Secretary of Defense.

(d) The Secretary of each military department, and the civilian employees and members of the armed forces under the jurisdiction of the Secretary, shall cooperate fully with personnel of the Office of the Secretary of Defense to achieve efficient administration of the Department of Defense and to carry out effectively the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense.

(Added P.L. 99–433, § 104, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 996 [former § 131 transferred to § 111]; amended P.L. 103–160, § 906(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1729; P.L. 103–337, § 903(b)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2823; P.L. 106–65, § 911(d)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 719; P.L. 107–314, § 901(b)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2619.)

§ 132. Deputy Secretary of Defense

(a) There is a Deputy Secretary of Defense, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. A person may not be appointed as Deputy Secretary of Defense within ten years after relief from active duty as a commissioned officer of a regular component of an armed force.

(b) The Deputy Secretary shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe. The Deputy Secretary shall act for, and exercise the powers of, the Secretary when the Secretary is disabled or there is no Secretary of Defense.

(c) The Deputy Secretary takes precedence in the Department of Defense immediately after the Secretary.

(Added as § 134 by P.L. 87–651, § 202, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 518; amended P.L. 92–596, § 4(1), Oct. 27, 1972, 86 Stat. 1318; P.L. 95–140, § 1(a), Oct. 21, 1977, 91 Stat. 1172; redesignated § 132 and amended P.L. 99–433, §§ 101(a)(7), 110(d)(7), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 995, 1003 [former § 132 transferred to § 112].)

§ 133. Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics

(a) There is an Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Under Secretary shall be appointed from among persons who have an extensive management background in the private sector.

(b) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics shall perform such duties and exercise such powers relating to acquisition as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe, including—

(1) supervising Department of Defense acquisition;

(2) establishing policies for acquisition (including procurement of goods and services, research and development, developmental testing, and contract administration) for all elements of the Department of Defense;

(3) establishing policies for logistics, maintenance, and sustainment support for all elements of the Department of Defense;

(4) establishing policies of the Department of Defense for maintenance of the defense industrial base of the United States; and

(5) the authority to direct the Secretaries of the military departments and the heads of all other elements of the Depart-

ment of Defense with regard to matters for which the Under Secretary has responsibility.

(c) The Under Secretary—

(1) is the senior procurement executive for the Department of Defense for the purposes of section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3));

(2) is the Defense Acquisition Executive for purposes of regulations and procedures of the Department providing for a Defense Acquisition Executive; and

(3) to the extent directed by the Secretary, exercises overall supervision of all personnel (civilian and military) in the Office of the Secretary of Defense with regard to matters for which the Under Secretary has responsibility, unless otherwise provided by law.

(d)(1) The Under Secretary shall prescribe policies to ensure that audit and oversight of contractor activities are coordinated and carried out in a manner to prevent duplication by different elements of the Department. Such policies shall provide for coordination of the annual plans developed by each such element for the conduct of audit and oversight functions within each contracting activity.

(2) In carrying out this subsection, the Under Secretary shall consult with the Inspector General of the Department of Defense.

(3) Nothing in this subsection shall affect the authority of the Inspector General of the Department of Defense to establish audit policy for the Department of Defense under the Inspector General Act of 1978 and otherwise to carry out the functions of the Inspector General under that Act.

(e)(1) With regard to all matters for which he has responsibility by law or by direction of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics takes precedence in the Department of Defense after the Secretary of Defense and the Deputy Secretary of Defense.

(2) With regard to all matters other than matters for which he has responsibility by law or by direction of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary takes precedence in the Department of Defense after the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense, and the Secretaries of the military departments.

(Added as § 134a by P.L. 99–348, § 501, July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 707; redesignated § 133; amended P.L. 99–433, §§ 101(a)(7), 110 (c)(1), (d)(8), 100 Stat. 995, 1002, 1003 [former § 133 transferred to § 113]; revised in entirety by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, § 101(c) [§ 901], § 101(c) [§ 901], § 901, Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–130, 3341–130, 3910; amended P.L. 100–456, § 809(d), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2013; P.L. 103–160, § 904(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 106–65, § 911(a)(2), (d)(2), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 717, 719; P.L. 107–107, 801(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1174.)

§ 133a. Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology

(a) There is a Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) The Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology shall assist the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics in the performance of the Under Secretary's duties relating to acquisition and technology.

(Added by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, § 101(c) [§ 902(a)], § 101(c) [§ 902(a)], § 902(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–131, 3341–131, 3910 [former § 133a transferred to § 117]; amended P.L. 103–160, § 904(c), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 103–337, § 1070(a)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2855; P.L. 106–65, § 911(c), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 718; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

§ 133b. Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Logistics and Materiel Readiness

(a) There is a Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Logistics and Materiel Readiness, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Deputy Under Secretary shall be appointed from among persons with an extensive background in the sustainment of major weapon systems and combat support equipment.

(b) The Deputy Under Secretary is the principal adviser to the Secretary and the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics on logistics and materiel readiness in the Department of Defense and is the principal logistics official within the senior management of the Department of Defense.

(c) The Deputy Under Secretary shall perform such duties relating to logistics and materiel readiness as the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics may assign, including—

(1) prescribing, by authority of the Secretary of Defense, policies and procedures for the conduct of logistics, maintenance, materiel readiness, and sustainment support in the Department of Defense;

(2) advising and assisting the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense, and the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics providing guidance to and consulting with the Secretaries of the military departments, with respect to logistics, maintenance, materiel readiness, and sustainment support in the Department of Defense; and

(3) monitoring and reviewing all logistics, maintenance, materiel readiness, and sustainment support programs in the Department of Defense.

(Added P.L. 106–65, § 911(b)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 718.)

§ 134. Under Secretary of Defense for Policy

(a) There is an Under Secretary of Defense for Policy, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. A person may not be appointed as Under Secretary within 10 years after relief from active duty as a commissioned officer of a regular component of an armed force.

(b)(1) The Under Secretary shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(2) The Under Secretary shall assist the Secretary of Defense—

(A) in preparing written policy guidance for the preparation and review of contingency plans; and

(B) in reviewing such plans.

(3) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary shall have responsibility for supervising and directing activities of the Department of Defense relating to export controls.

(4) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy shall have overall direction and supervision for policy, program planning and execution, and allocation and use of resources for the activities of the Department of Defense for combating terrorism.

(c) The Under Secretary takes precedence in the Department of Defense after the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, and the Secretaries of the military departments.

(Formerly part of § 135, which was as designated in part as § 134 and amended identically by P.L. 99–433, § 105(1), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 997; amended P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, § 101(c) [§ 903(a)], § 101(c) [§ 903(a)], § 903(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–132, 3341–132, 3911 [former § 134 transferred to § 132]; P.L. 103–160, § 904(d)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 105–261, § 1521(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2178; P.L. 106–65, § 911(d)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 719; P.L. 107–314, § 902(b), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2620.)

§ 134a. Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Policy

(a) There is a Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Policy, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) The Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Policy shall assist the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy in the performance of his duties. The Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Policy shall act for, and exercise the powers of, the Under Secretary when the Under Secretary is absent or disabled.

(Added P.L. 102–190, § 901(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1450.)

§ 134b. Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Technology Security Policy

(a) There is in the Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy a Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Technology Security Policy.

(b) The Deputy Under Secretary serves as the Director of the Defense Technology Security Administration (or any successor organization charged with similar responsibilities).

(c) The principal duties of the Deputy Under Secretary are—

(1) assisting the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy in supervising and directing the activities of the Department of Defense relating to export controls; and

(2) assisting the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy in developing policies and positions regarding the appropriate export control policies and procedures that are necessary to protect the national security interests of the United States.

(d) The Deputy Under Secretary shall perform such additional duties and exercise such authority as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(Added P.L. 105–261, § 1521(b)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2178; amended P.L. 106–65, § 911(d)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 719.)

§ 135. Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller)

(a) There is an Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller), appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) [1] The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) is the agency Chief Financial Officer of the Department of Defense for the purposes of chapter 9 of title 31. The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) shall perform such additional duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(c) The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) shall advise and assist the Secretary of Defense—

(1) in performing such budgetary and fiscal functions and duties, and in exercising such budgetary and fiscal powers, as are needed to carry out the powers of the Secretary;

(2) in supervising and directing the preparation of budget estimates of the Department of Defense;

(3) in establishing and supervising the execution of principles, policies, and procedures to be followed in connection with organizational and administrative matters relating to—

(A) the preparation and execution of budgets;

(B) fiscal, cost, operating, and capital property accounting; and

(C) progress and statistical reporting;

(4) in establishing and supervising the execution of policies and procedures relating to the expenditure and collection of funds administered by the Department of Defense; and

(5) in establishing uniform terminologies, classifications, and procedures concerning matters covered by clauses (1) through (4).

(d) The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) takes precedence in the Department of Defense after the Under Secretary of Defense for Policy.

(e)(1) The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) shall ensure that each congressional committee specified in paragraph (2) is informed, in a timely manner, regarding all matters relating to the budgetary, fiscal, and analytic activities of the Department of Defense that are under the supervision of the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).

(2) The committees referred to in paragraph (1) are—

(A) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(Added as § 137 by P.L. 99–433, § 107, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 998 [former § 137 transferred to § 139]; redesignated § 135, transferred, and amended P.L. 103–160, §§ 901(a)(2), 902(a)(1), (b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1726, 1727 [former § 135 redesignated § 137]; amended P.L. 103–337, § 903(a)(1), (2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2823; P.L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(6), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

§ 136. Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness

(a) There is an Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

[1] On Jan. 8, 1991, the President designated the Comptroller of the Department of Defense [now the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller), referred to in subsection (b)] to be the Chief Financial Officer of the Department of Defense, pursuant to the provisions of the Chief Financial Officers Act of 1990 (P.L. 101–576).

(b) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe in the areas of military readiness, total force management, military and civilian personnel requirements, military and civilian personnel training, military and civilian family matters, exchange, commissary, and nonappropriated fund activities, personnel requirements for weapons support, National Guard and reserve components, and health affairs.

(c) The Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness takes precedence in the Department of Defense after the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).

(d) The Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness is responsible, subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, for the monitoring of the operations tempo and personnel tempo of the armed forces. The Under Secretary shall establish, to the extent practicable, uniform standards within the Department of Defense for terminology and policies relating to deployment of units and personnel away from their assigned duty stations (including the length of time units or personnel may be away for such a deployment) and shall establish uniform reporting systems for tracking deployments.

(Added P.L. 103–160, § 903(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1727 [former § 136 redesignated § 138]; amended P.L. 104–106, § 1503(a)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 510; P.L. 106–65, §§ 923(a), 1066(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 724, 770.)

§ 136a. Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness

(a) There is a Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) The Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness shall assist the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness in the performance of the duties of that position. The Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness shall act for, and exercise the powers of, the Under Secretary when the Under Secretary is absent or disabled.

(Added P.L. 107–107, § 901(a)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1193.)

§ 137. Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence

(a) There is an Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe in the area of intelligence.

(c) The Under Secretary of Defense for Intelligence takes precedence in the Department of Defense after the Under Secretary of Defense for Personnel and Readiness.

(Added P.L. 107–314, § 901(a)(2), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2619.)

§ 138. Assistant Secretaries of Defense

(a) There are nine Assistant Secretaries of Defense, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b)(1) The Assistant Secretaries shall perform such duties and exercise such powers as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(2) One of the Assistant Secretaries shall be the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Reserve Affairs. He shall have as his principal duty the overall supervision of reserve component affairs of the Department of Defense.

(3) One of the Assistant Secretaries shall be the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Homeland Defense. He shall have as his principal duty the overall supervision of the homeland defense activities of the Department of Defense.

(4) One of the Assistant Secretaries shall be the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Special Operations and Low Intensity Conflict. He shall have as his principal duty the overall supervision (including oversight of policy and resources) of special operations activities (as defined in section 167(j) of this title) and low intensity conflict activities of the Department of Defense. The Assistant Secretary is the principal civilian adviser to the Secretary of Defense on special operations and low intensity conflict matters and (after the Secretary and Deputy Secretary) is the principal special operations and low intensity conflict official within the senior management of the Department of Defense.

(5) One of the Assistant Secretaries shall be the Assistant Secretary of Defense for Legislative Affairs. He shall have as his principal duty the overall supervision of legislative affairs of the Department of Defense.

(c) Except as otherwise specifically provided by law, an Assistant Secretary may not issue an order to a military department unless—

(1) the Secretary of Defense has specifically delegated that authority to the Assistant Secretary in writing; and

(2) the order is issued through the Secretary of the military department concerned.

(d) The Assistant Secretaries take precedence in the Department of Defense after the Secretary of Defense, the Deputy Secretary of Defense, the Secretaries of the military departments, the Under Secretaries of Defense, and the Director of Defense Research and Engineering. The Assistant Secretaries take precedence among themselves in the order prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(Added as § 136 by P.L. 87–651, § 202, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 518; amended P.L. 90–168, § 2(1), (2), Dec. 1, 1967, 81 Stat. 521; P.L. 91–121, § 404(a), Nov. 19, 1969, 83 Stat. 207; P.L. 92–215, § 1, Dec. 22, 1971, 85 Stat. 777; P.L. 92–596, § 4(2), Oct. 27, 1972, 86 Stat. 1318; P.L. 95–140, § 3(a), Oct. 21, 1977, 91 Stat. 1173; P.L. 96–107, § 820(a), Nov. 9, 1979, 93 Stat. 819; P.L. 98–94, § 1212(a), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 686; P.L. 99–433, §§ 106, 110(d)(9), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 997, 1003; amended identically P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, § 101(c) [§ 9115(a)], § 101(c) [§ 9115(a)], § 1311(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–122, 3341–122, 3983; P.L. 100–180, § 1211(a)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1154; P.L. 100–453, § 702, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1912; P.L. 100–456, § 701, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1992; redesignated § 138 and amended P.L. 103–160, §§ 901(a)(1), (c), 903(c)(1), 905, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1726, 1727, 1729 [former § 138 redesignated § 139]; P.L. 103–337, §§ 901(a), 903(b)(2), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2822, 2823; P.L. 104–106, § 902(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 401; P.L. 105–261, §§ 901(a), 902, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2091; P.L. 106–398, § 1[901], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–223; P.L. 107–107, § 901(c)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1194; P.L. 107–314, § 902(a), (c), (d), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2620, 2621.)

§ 139. Director of Operational Test and Evaluation

(a)(1) There is a Director of Operational Test and Evaluation in the Department of Defense, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. The Director shall be appointed without regard to political affiliation and solely on the basis of fitness to perform the duties of the office of Director. The Director may be removed from office by the President. The President shall communicate the reasons for any such removal to both Houses of Congress.

(2) In this section:

(A) The term "operational test and evaluation" means—

(i) the field test, under realistic combat conditions, of any item of (or key component of) weapons, equipment, or munitions for the purpose of determining the effectiveness and suitability of the weapons, equipment, or munitions for use in combat by typical military users; and

(ii) the evaluation of the results of such test.

(B) The term "major defense acquisition program" means a Department of Defense acquisition program that is a major defense acquisition program for purposes of section 2430 of this title or that is designated as such a program by the Director for purposes of this section.

(b) The Director is the principal adviser to the Secretary of Defense and the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics on operational test and evaluation in the Department of Defense and the principal operational test and evaluation official within the senior management of the Department of Defense. The Director shall—

(1) prescribe, by authority of the Secretary of Defense, policies and procedures for the conduct of operational test and evaluation in the Department of Defense;

(2) provide guidance to and consult with the Secretary of Defense and the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics and the Secretaries of the military departments with respect to operational test and evaluation in the Department of Defense in general and with respect to specific operational test and evaluation to be conducted in connection with a major defense acquisition program;

(3) monitor and review all operational test and evaluation in the Department of Defense;

(4) coordinate operational testing conducted jointly by more than one military department or defense agency;

(5) review and make recommendations to the Secretary of Defense on all budgetary and financial matters relating to operational test and evaluation, including operational test facilities and equipment, in the Department of Defense; and

(6) monitor and review the live fire testing activities of the Department of Defense provided for under section 2366 of this title.

(c) The Director may communicate views on matters within the responsibility of the Director directly to the Secretary of Defense and the Deputy Secretary of Defense without obtaining the approval or concurrence of any other official within the Department

of Defense. The Director shall consult closely with, but the Director and the Director's staff are independent of, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics and all other officers and entities of the Department of Defense responsible for acquisition.

(d) The Director may not be assigned any responsibility for developmental test and evaluation, other than the provision of advice to officials responsible for such testing.

(e)(1) The Secretary of a military department shall report promptly to the Director the results of all operational test and evaluation conducted by the military department and of all studies conducted by the military department in connection with operational test and evaluation in the military department.

(2) The Director may require that such observers as he designates be present during the preparation for and the conduct of the test part of any operational test and evaluation conducted in the Department of Defense.

(3) The Director shall have access to all records and data in the Department of Defense (including the records and data of each military department) that the Director considers necessary to review in order to carry out his duties under this section.

(f) The Director shall ensure that safety concerns developed during the operational test and evaluation of a weapon system under a major defense acquisition program are communicated in a timely manner to the program manager for that program for consideration in the acquisition decisionmaking process.

(g)(1) The Director shall prepare an annual report summarizing the operational test and evaluation activities (including live fire testing activities) of the Department of Defense during the preceding fiscal year.

(2) Each such report shall be submitted concurrently to the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, and the Congress not later than 10 days after the transmission of the budget for the next fiscal year under section 1105 of title 31.

(3) If the Director submits the report to Congress in a classified form, the Director shall concurrently submit an unclassified version of the report to Congress.

(4) The report shall include such comments and recommendations as the Director considers appropriate, including comments and recommendations on resources and facilities available for operational test and evaluation and levels of funding made available for operational test and evaluation activities. The report for a fiscal year shall also include an assessment of the waivers of and deviations from requirements in test and evaluation master plans and other testing requirements that occurred during the fiscal year, any concerns raised by the waivers or deviations, and the actions that have been taken or are planned to be taken to address the concerns.

(5) The Secretary may comment on any report of the Director to Congress under this subsection.

(h) The Director shall comply with requests from Congress (or any committee of either House of Congress) for information relating to operational test and evaluation in the Department of Defense.

(i) The President shall include in the Budget transmitted to Congress pursuant to section 1105 of title 31 for each fiscal year a separate statement of estimated expenditures and proposed appropriations for that fiscal year for the activities of the Director of Operational Test and Evaluation in carrying out the duties and responsibilities of the Director under this section.

(j) The Director shall have sufficient professional staff of military and civilian personnel to enable the Director to carry out the duties and responsibilities of the Director prescribed by law.

(Added as § 136a by P.L. 98–94, § 1211(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 684; amended P.L. 99–348, § 501(c), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 708; redesignated § 138 and amended P.L. 99–433, §§ 101(a)(7), 110(d)(10), (g)(1), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 995, 1003, 1004; [former § 138 transferred to §§ 114–116]; amended identically P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, § 101(c) [§§ 903(c), 910(c)], § 101(c) [§§ 903(c), 910(c)], §§ 903(c), 910(c), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–132, 1783–145, 3341–132, 3341–145, 3912, 3924; amended P.L. 100–26, § 7(a)(1), (c)(2), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 275, 280; P.L. 100–180, § 801, Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1123; P.L. 101–189, §§ 802(b), 1622(e)(1), 103 Stat 1486, 1605; P.L. 101–510, § 1484(k)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1719; redesignated § 139 and amended P.L. 103–160, §§ 901(a)(1), 904(d)(1), 907, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1726, 1728, 1730 [former § 139 redesignated § 140]; P.L. 103–355, §§ 3011, 3012, 3013, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3331, 3332; P.L. 106–65, § 911(d)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 719; P.L. 107–107, §§ 263, 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1044, 1225; P.L. 107–314, § 235(a), (b), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2491.)

§ 139a. Director of Defense Research and Engineering

(a) There is a Director of Defense Research and Engineering, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) Except as otherwise prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, the Director of Defense Research and Engineering shall perform such duties relating to research and engineering as the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics may prescribe.

(Added as § 135 by P.L. 87–651, § 202, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 518; amended P.L. 92–596, § 4(2), Oct. 27, 1972, 86 Stat. 1318; P.L. 95–140, § 2(a), Oct. 21, 1977, 91 Stat. 1172; P.L. 99–348, § 501 (b), (e), July 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 707, 708; P.L. 99–433, § 105(2), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 997; amended identically P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, § 101(c) [§ 903(a)], § 101(c) [§ 903(a)], § 903(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–132, 3341–132, 3911; redesignated § 137 and amended P.L. 103–160, §§ 901(a)(1), 904(d)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1726, 1728 [former § 137 transferred to § 135]; P.L. 106–65, § 911(d)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 719; P.L. 107–314, § 901(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2619 [former § 137 transferred to § 139a].)

[§§ 139a, 139b, and 139c. Transferred to §§ 2432, 2433, and 2434]

§ 140. General Counsel

(a) There is a General Counsel of the Department of Defense, appointed from civilian life by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) The General Counsel is the chief legal officer of the Department of Defense. He shall perform such functions as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(Added as § 137 by P.L. 87–651, § 202, Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 519; amended P.L. 88–426, § 305(9), Aug. 14, 1964, 78 Stat. 423; redesignated § 139 and amended P.L. 99–433, § 101(a)(7), 110(d)(11), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 995, 1003 [former § 139 transferred to § 2431]; redesignated § 140 and amended P.L. 103–160, § 901(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1726 [former § 140 redesignated § 141].)

[§ 140a. Transferred to § 128, then to § 421]

[§ 140b. Transferred to § 129]

[§ 140c. Transferred to § 130]

§ 141. Inspector General

(a) There is an Inspector General of the Department of Defense, who is appointed as provided in section 3 of the Inspector General Act of 1978 (Public Law 95–452; 5 U.S.C. App. 3).

(b) The Inspector General performs the duties, has the responsibilities, and exercises the powers specified in the Inspector General Act of 1978.

(Added as § 140 by P.L. 99–433, § 108, Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 998 [former § 140 transferred to § 127]; redesignated § 141 P.L. 103–160, § 901(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1726 [former § 141 redesignated § 142].)

§ 142. Assistant to the Secretary of Defense for Nuclear and Chemical and Biological Defense Programs

(a) There is an Assistant to the Secretary of Defense for Nuclear and Chemical and Biological Defense Programs, appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(b) The Assistant to the Secretary shall—

(1) advise the Secretary of Defense on nuclear energy, nuclear weapons, and chemical and biological defense;

(2) serve as the Staff Director of the Nuclear Weapons Council established by section 179 of this title; and

(3) perform such additional duties as the Secretary may prescribe.

(Added as § 141 by P.L. 100–180, § 1245(a)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1165; redesignated § 142 P.L. 103–160, § 901(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1726; amended P.L. 104–106, § 904(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 403.)

§ 143. Office of the Secretary of Defense personnel: limitation

(a) PERMANENT LIMITATION ON OSD PERSONNEL.—The number of OSD personnel may not exceed 3,767.

(b) OSD PERSONNEL DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "OSD personnel" means military and civilian personnel of the Department of Defense who are assigned to, or employed in, functions in the Office of the Secretary of Defense (including Direct Support Activities of that Office and the Washington Headquarters Services of the Department of Defense).

(c) LIMITATION ON REASSIGNMENT OF FUNCTIONS.—In carrying out reductions in the number of personnel assigned to, or employed in, the Office of the Secretary of Defense in order to comply with this section, the Secretary of Defense may not reassign functions solely in order to evade the requirements contained in this section.

(Added P.L. 105–85, § 911(d)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1859; amended P.L. 106–65, § 921(c), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 723.)

CHAPTER 18—MILITARY SUPPORT FOR CIVILIAN LAW ENFORCEMENT AGENCIES

Sec.

* * * * * * *

381. Procurement by State and local governments of law enforcement equipment suitable for counter-drug activities through the Department of Defense.

* * * * * * *

§ 381. Procurement by State and local governments of law enforcement equipment suitable for counter-drug activities through the Department of Defense

(a) PROCEDURES.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish procedures in accordance with this subsection under which States and units of local government may purchase law enforcement equipment suitable for counter-drug activities through the Department of Defense. The procedures shall require the following:

(A) Each State desiring to participate in a procurement of equipment suitable for counter-drug activities through the Department of Defense shall submit to the Department, in such form and manner and at such times as the Secretary prescribes, the following:

(i) A request for law enforcement equipment.

(ii) Advance payment for such equipment, in an amount determined by the Secretary based on estimated or actual costs of the equipment and administrative costs incurred by the Department.

(B) A State may include in a request submitted under subparagraph (A) only the type of equipment listed in the catalog produced under subsection (c).

(C) A request for law enforcement equipment shall consist of an enumeration of the law enforcement equipment that is desired by the State and units of local government within the State. The Governor of a State may establish such procedures as the Governor considers appropriate for administering and coordinating requests for law enforcement equipment from units of local government within the State.

(D) A State requesting law enforcement equipment shall be responsible for arranging and paying for shipment of the equipment to the State and localities within the State.

(2) In establishing the procedures, the Secretary of Defense shall coordinate with the General Services Administration and other Federal agencies for purposes of avoiding duplication of effort.

(b) REIMBURSEMENT OF ADMINISTRATIVE COSTS.—In the case of any purchase made by a State or unit of local government under the procedures established under subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense shall require the State or unit of local government to reim-

burse the Department of Defense for the administrative costs to the Department of such purchase.

(c) GSA CATALOG.—The Administrator of General Services, in coordination with the Secretary of Defense, shall produce and maintain a catalog of law enforcement equipment suitable for counter-drug activities for purchase by States and units of local government under the procedures established by the Secretary under this section.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "State" includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, and any territory or possession of the United States.

(2) The term "unit of local government" means any city, county, township, town, borough, parish, village, or other general purpose political subdivision of a State; an Indian tribe which performs law enforcement functions as determined by the Secretary of the Interior; or any agency of the District of Columbia government or the United States Government performing law enforcement functions in and for the District of Columbia or the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

(3) The term "law enforcement equipment suitable for counter-drug activities" has the meaning given such term in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. In prescribing the meaning of the term, the Secretary may not include any equipment that the Department of Defense does not procure for its own purposes.

(Added P.L. 103–160, § 1122(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1754.)

PART II—PERSONNEL

CHAPTER 53—MISCELLANEOUS RIGHTS AND BENEFITS

Sec.

§ 1034. Protected communications; prohibition of retaliatory personnel actions [1]

(a) RESTRICTING COMMUNICATIONS WITH MEMBERS OF CONGRESS AND INSPECTOR GENERAL PROHIBITED.—(1) No person may restrict a member of the armed forces in communicating with a Member of Congress or an Inspector General.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to a communication that is unlawful.

(b) PROHIBITATION OF RETALIATORY PERSONNEL ACTIONS.—(1) No person may take (or threaten to take) an unfavorable personnel action, or withhold (or threaten to withhold) a favorable personnel action, as a reprisal against a member of the armed forces for making or preparing—

(A) a communication to a Member of Congress or an Inspector General that (under subsection (a)) may not be restricted; or

(B) a communication that is described in subsection (c)(2) and that is made (or prepared to be made) to—

(i) a Member of Congress;

(ii) an Inspector General (as defined in subsection (i)) or any other Inspector General appointed under the Inspector General Act of 1978;

(iii) a member of a Department of Defense audit, inspection, investigation, or law enforcement organization; or

---

[1] For whistleblower protections for contractor employees of the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, see section 2409.

For whistleblower protections for contractor employees of civilian agencies, see section 315 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 265), set forth beginning on page 558.

Section 843 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (P.L. 102–190; 105 Stat. 1449) provides:

SEC. 843. WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS FOR MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

(a) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations prohibiting members of the Armed Forces from taking or threatening to take any unfavorable personnel action, or withholding or threatening to withhold a favorable personnel action, as a reprisal against any member of the Armed Forces for making or preparing a lawful communication to any employee of the Department of Defense or any member of the Armed Forces who is assigned to or belongs to an organization which has as its primary responsibility audit, inspection, investigation, or enforcement of any law or regulation.

(b) VIOLATIONS BY PERSONS SUBJECT TO THE UCMJ.—The Secretary shall provide in the regulations that a violation of the prohibition by a person subject to chapter 47 of title 10, United States Code (the Uniform Code of Military Justice), is punishable as a violation of section 892 of such title (article 92 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice).

(c) [omitted].

(iv) any other person or organization (including any person or organization in the chain of command) designated pursuant to regulations or other established administrative procedures for such communications.

(2) Any action prohibited by paragraph (1) (including the threat to take any action and the withholding or threat to withhold any favorable action) shall be considered for the purposes of this section to be a personnel action prohibited by this subsection.

(c) INSPECTOR GENERAL INVESTIGATION OF ALLEGATIONS OF PROHIBITED PERSONNEL ACTIONS.—(1) If a member of the armed forces submits to an Inspector General an allegation that a personnel action prohibited by subsection (b) has been taken (or threatened) against the member with respect to a communication described in paragraph (2), the Inspector General shall take the action required under paragraph (3).

(2) A communication described in this paragraph is a communication in which a member of the armed forces complains of, or discloses information that the member reasonably believes constitutes evidence of, any of the following:

(A) A violation of law or regulation, including a law or regulation prohibiting sexual harassment or unlawful discrimination.

(B) Gross mismanagement, a gross waste of funds, an abuse of authority, or a substantial and specific danger to public health or safety.

(3)(A) An Inspector General receiving an allegation as described in paragraph (1) shall expeditiously determine, in accordance with regulations prescribed under subsection (h), whether there is sufficient evidence to warrant an investigation of the allegation.

(B) If the Inspector General receiving such an allegation is an Inspector General within a military department, that Inspector General shall promptly notify the Inspector General of the Department of Defense of the allegation. Such notification shall be made in accordance with regulations prescribed under subsection (h).

(C) If an allegation under paragraph (1) is submitted to an Inspector General within a military department and if the determination of that Inspector General under subparagraph (A) is that there is not sufficient evidence to warrant an investigation of the allegation, that Inspector General shall forward the matter to the Inspector General of the Department of Defense for review.

(D) Upon determining that an investigation of an allegation under paragraph (1) is warranted, the Inspector General making the determination shall expeditiously investigate the allegation. In the case of a determination made by the Inspector General of the Department of Defense, that Inspector General may delegate responsibility for the investigation to an appropriate Inspector General within a military department.

(E) In the case of an investigation under subparagraph (D) within the Department of Defense, the results of the investigation shall be determined by, or approved by, the Inspector General of the Department of Defense (regardless of whether the investigation itself is conducted by the Inspector General of the Department of Defense or by an Inspector General within a military department).

(4) Neither an initial determination under paragraph (3)(A) nor an investigation under paragraph (3)(D) is required in the case of an allegation made more than 60 days after the date on which the member becomes aware of the personnel action that is the subject of the allegation.

(5) The Inspector General of the Department of Defense, or the Inspector General of the Department of Homeland Security (in the case of a member of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy), shall ensure that the Inspector General conducting the investigation of an allegation under this subsection is outside the immediate chain of command of both the member submitting the allegation and the individual or individuals alleged to have taken the retaliatory action.

(d) INSPECTOR GENERAL INVESTIGATION OF UNDERLYING ALLEGATIONS.—Upon receiving an allegation under subsection (c), the Inspector General receiving the allegation shall conduct a separate investigation of the information that the member making the allegation believes constitutes evidence of wrongdoing (as described in subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (c)(2)) if there previously has not been such an investigation or if the Inspector General determines that the original investigation was biased or otherwise inadequate. In the case of an allegation received by the Inspector General of the Department of Defense, the Inspector General may delegate that responsibility to the Inspector General of the armed force concerned.

(e) REPORTS ON INVESTIGATIONS.—(1) After completion of an investigation under subsection (c) or (d) or, in the case of an investigation under subsection (c) by an Inspector General within a military department, after approval of the report of that investigation under subsection (c)(3)(E), the Inspector General conducting the investigation shall submit a report on the results of the investigation to the Secretary of Defense (or to the Secretary of Homeland Security in the case of a member of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy) and shall transmit a copy of the report on the results of the investigation to the member of the armed forces who made the allegation investigated. The report shall be transmitted to the Secretary, and the copy of the report shall be transmitted to the member, not later than 30 days after the completion of the investigation or, in the case of an investigation under subsection (c) by an Inspector General within a military department, after approval of the report of that investigation under subsection (c)(3)(E).

(2) In the copy of the report transmitted to the member, the Inspector General shall ensure the maximum disclosure of information possible, with the exception of information that is not required to be disclosed under section 552 of title 5. However, the copy need not include summaries of interviews conducted, nor any document acquired, during the course of the investigation. Such items shall be transmitted to the member, if the member requests the items, with the copy of the report or after the transmittal to the member of the copy of the report, regardless of whether the request for those items is made before or after the copy of the report is transmitted to the member.

(3) If, in the course of an investigation of an allegation under this section, the Inspector General determines that it is not pos-

sible to submit the report required by paragraph (1) within 180 days after the date of receipt of the allegation being investigated, the Inspector General shall provide to the Secretary of Defense (or to the Secretary of Homeland Security in the case of a member of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy) and to the member making the allegation a notice—

(A) of that determination (including the reasons why the report may not be submitted within that time); and

(B) of the time when the report will be submitted.

(4) The report on the results of the investigation shall contain a thorough review of the facts and circumstances relevant to the allegation and the complaint or disclosure and shall include documents acquired during the course of the investigation, including summaries of interviews conducted. The report may include a recommendation as to the disposition of the complaint.

(f) CORRECTION OF RECORDS WHEN PROHIBITED ACTION TAKEN.—(1) A board for the correction of military records acting under section 1552 of this title, in resolving an application for the correction of records made by a member or former member of the armed forces who has alleged a personnel action prohibited by subsection (b), on the request of the member or former member or otherwise, may review the matter.

(2) In resolving an application described in paragraph (1), a correction board—

(A) shall review the report of the Inspector General submitted under subsection (e)(1);

(B) may request the Inspector General to gather further evidence; and

(C) may receive oral argument, examine and cross-examine witnesses, take depositions, and, if appropriate, conduct an evidentiary hearing.

(3) If the board elects to hold an administrative hearing, the member or former member who filed the application described in paragaph (1)—

(A) may be provided with representation by a judge advocate if—

(i) the Inspector General, in the report under subsection (e)(1), finds that there is probable cause to believe that a personnel action prohibited by subsection (b) has been taken (or threatened) against the member with respect to a communication described in subsection (c)(2);

(ii) the Judge Advocate General concerned determines that the case is unusually complex or otherwise requires judge advocate assistance to ensure proper presentation of the legal issues in the case; and

(iii) the member is not represented by outside counsel chosen by the member; and

(B) may examine witnesses through deposition, serve interrogatories, and request the production of evidence, including evidence contained in the investigatory record of the Inspector General but not included in the report submitted under subsection (e)(1).

(4) The Secretary concerned shall issue a final decision with respect to an application described in paragraph (1) within 180 days

after the application is filed. If the Secretary fails to issue such a final decision within that time, the member or former member shall be deemed to have exhausted the member's or former member's administrative remedies under section 1552 of this title.

(5) The Secretary concerned shall order such action, consistent with the limitations contained in sections 1552 and 1553 of this title, as is necessary to correct the record of a personnel action prohibited by subsection (b).

(6) If the Board determines that a personnel action prohibited by subsection (b) has occurred, the Board may recommend to the Secretary concerned that the Secretary take appropriate disciplinary action against the individual who committed such personnel action.

(g) REVIEW BY SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—Upon the completion of all administrative review under subsection (f), the member or former member of the armed forces (except for a member or former member of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy) who made the allegation referred to in subsection (c)(1), if not satisfied with the disposition of the matter, may submit the matter to the Secretary of Defense. The Secretary shall make a decision to reverse or uphold the decision of the Secretary of the military department concerned in the matter within 90 days after receipt of such a submittal.

(h) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense, and the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

(i) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "Member of Congress" includes any Delegate or Resident Commissioner to Congress.

(2) The term "Inspector General" means any of the following:

(A) The Inspector General of the Department of Defense.

(B) The Inspector General of the Department of Homeland Security, in the case of a member of the Coast Guard when the Coast Guard is not operating as a service in the Navy.

(C) Any officer of the armed forces or employee of the Department of Defense who is assigned or detailed to serve as an Inspector General at any level in the Department of Defense.

(3) The term "unlawful discrimination" means discrimination on the basis of race, color, religion, sex, or national origin.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 80; Oct 19, 1984, P.L. 98–525, § 1405(19), 98 Stat. 2622; revised in its entirety P.L. 100–456, § 846(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2027; P.L. 101–225, § 202, Dec. 12, 1989, 103 Stat. 1910; P.L. 103–337, § 531(a)–(g), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2756–2758; P.L. 105–261, § 933, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2107; P.L. 106–398, § 1[903], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–224; P.L. 107–296, § 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 87—DEFENSE ACQUISITION WORKFORCE [1]

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

§ 1701. Management policies [2]

(a) POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish policies and procedures for the effective management (including accession, education, training, and career development) of persons serving in acquisition positions in the Department of Defense.

(b) UNIFORM IMPLEMENTATION.—The Secretary shall ensure that, to the maximum extent practicable, acquisition workforce policies and procedures established in accordance with this chapter are uniform in their implementation throughout the Department of Defense.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1638.)

§ 1702. Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics: authorities and responsibilities

Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Tech-

[1] Section 1209(i) of the Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (title XII of P.L. 101–510) provides:

(i) CREDIT FOR EXPERIENCE IN CERTAIN POSITIONS.—For purposes of meeting any requirement under chapter 87 of title 10, United States Code (as added by section 1202), for a period of experience (such as requirements for experience in acquisition positions or in critical acquisition positions) and for purposes of coverage under the exceptions established by section 1724(c)(1) and section 1732(c)(1) of such title, any period of time spent serving in a position later designated as an acquisition position or a critical acquisition position under such chapter may be counted as experience in such a position for such purposes.

[2] For a provision relating to a demonstration project for improving the personnel management policies and procedures that apply with respect to the acquisition workforce of the Department of Defense, see section 4308 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996, set forth beginning on page 913.

nology, and Logistics shall carry out all powers, functions, and duties of the Secretary of Defense with respect to the acquisition workforce in the Department of Defense. The Under Secretary shall ensure that the policies of the Secretary of Defense established in accordance with this chapter are implemented throughout the Department of Defense. The Under Secretary shall prescribe policies and requirements for the educational programs of the defense acquisition university structure established under section 1746 of this title.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1638–1639; amended P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 105–261, § 815, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2088; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), (3)(A), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

§ 1703. Director of Acquisition Education, Training, and Career Development

The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics shall appoint a Director of Acquisition Education, Training, and Career Development within the office of the Under Secretary to assist the Under Secretary in the performance of his duties under this chapter.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1639; amended P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

§ 1704. Service acquisition executives: authorities and responsibilities

Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of the military department concerned, the service acquisition executive for each military department shall carry out all powers, functions, and duties of the Secretary concerned with respect to the acquisition workforce within the military department concerned and shall ensure that the policies of the Secretary of Defense established in accordance with this chapter are implemented in that department.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1639.)

§ 1705. Directors of Acquisition Career Management in the military departments

There shall be a Director of Acquisition Career Management for each military department within the office of the service acquisition executive to assist the executive in the performance of his duties under this chapter. The Secretary of the Navy, acting through the service acquisition executive, may appoint separate directors for the Navy and the Marine Corps.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1639.)

§ 1706. Acquisition career program boards

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of each military department, acting through the service acquisition executive, shall establish an acquisition career program board to advise the service acquisition executive in managing the accession, training, education, and career development of military and civilian personnel in the acquisition workforce and in selecting individuals for an Acquisition Corps under section 1731 of this title.

(b) COMPOSITION OF BOARD.—Each acquisition career program board shall include the Director of Acquisition Career Management (or his representative), the Assistant Secretary with responsibility for manpower (or his representative), and the military and civilian senior officials with responsibility for personnel development in the various acquisition career fields. The service acquisition executive (or his representative) shall be the head of the board.

(c) SUBORDINATE BOARDS.—The Secretary of a military department may establish a subordinate board structure in the department to which functions of the acquisition career program board may be delegated.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1639.)

§ 1707. Personnel in the Office of the Secretary of Defense and in the Defense Agencies

(a) POLICIES.—The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, shall establish and implement, in such manner as the Secretary considers appropriate, policies and procedures for the effective management, including accession, education, training, and career development, of persons serving in acquisition positions in the Office of the Secretary of Defense and the Defense Agencies. Such policies and procedures shall include (1) the establishment of one or more Acquisition Corps with respect to such persons, and (2) the establishment of an acquisition career program board (and any appropriate subordinate board structure) with respect to such persons. The Secretary shall ensure that, to the maximum extent practicable, such policies and procedures are as uniform as practicable with the policies established under this chapter for the military departments.

(b) MANAGEMENT.—The Director of Acquisition Education, Training, and Career Development appointed under section 1703 of this title shall serve as the Director of Acquisition Career Management for the Office of the Secretary of Defense and for the Defense Agencies.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1639; amended P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

SUBCHAPTER II—DEFENSE ACQUISITION POSITIONS

§ 1721. Designation of acquisition positions

(a) DESIGNATION.—The Secretary of Defense shall designate in regulations those positions in the Department of Defense that are acquisition positions for purposes of this chapter.

(b) REQUIRED POSITIONS.—In designating the positions under subsection (a), the Secretary shall include, at a minimum, all acquisition-related positions in the following areas:

(1) Program management.

(2) Systems planning, research, development, engineering, and testing.

(3) Procurement, including contracting.

(4) Industrial property management.

(5) Logistics.

(6) Quality control and assurance.

(7) Manufacturing and production.

(8) Business, cost estimating, financial management, and auditing.

(9) Education, training, and career development.

(10) Construction.

(11) Joint development and production with other government agencies and foreign countries.

(c) MANAGEMENT HEADQUARTERS ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary also shall designate as acquisition positions under subsection (a) those acquisition-related positions which are in management headquarters activities and in management headquarters support activities. For purposes of this subsection, the terms "management headquarters activities" and "management headquarters support activities" have the meanings given those terms in Department of Defense Directive 5100.73, entitled "Department of Defense Management Headquarters and Headquarters Support Activities", dated November 12, 1996.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1640; amended P.L. 102–25, § 701(j)(1), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 116; P.L. 105–85, § 912(f), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1862.)

§ 1722. Career development

(a) CAREER PATHS.—The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, shall ensure that appropriate career paths for civilian and military personnel who wish to pursue careers in acquisition are identified in terms of the education, training, experience, and assignments necessary for career progression of civilians and members of the armed forces to the most senior acquisition positions. The Secretary shall make available published information on such career paths.

(b) LIMITATION ON PREFERENCE FOR MILITARY PERSONNEL.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that no requirement or preference for a member of the armed forces is used in the consideration of persons for acquisition positions, except as provided in the policy established under paragraph (2).

(2)(A) The Secretary shall establish a policy permitting a particular acquisition position to be specified as available only to members of the armed forces if a determination is made, under criteria specified in the policy, that a member of the armed forces is required for that position by law, is essential for performance of the duties of the position, or is necessary for another compelling reason.

(B) Not later than December 15 of each year, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics shall submit to the Secretary a report that lists each acquisition position that is restricted to members of the armed forces under such policy and the recommendation of the Under Secretary as to whether such position should remain so restricted.

(c) OPPORTUNITIES FOR CIVILIANS TO QUALIFY.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that civilian personnel are provided the opportunity to acquire the education, training, and experience necessary to qualify for senior acquisition positions.

(d) BEST QUALIFIED.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the policies established under this chapter are designed to provide for the selection of the best qualified individual for a position, consistent with other applicable law.

[(e) Repealed.]

(f) ASSIGNMENTS POLICY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a policy on assigning military personnel to acquisition positions that provides for a balance between (A) the need for personnel to serve in career broadening positions, and (B) the need for requiring service in each such position for sufficient time to provide the stability necessary to effectively carry out the duties of the position and to allow for the establishment of responsibility and accountability for actions taken in the position.

(2) In implementing the policy established under paragraph (1), the Secretaries of the military departments shall provide, as appropriate, for longer lengths of assignments to acquisition positions than assignments to other positions.

(g) PERFORMANCE APPRAISALS.—The Secretary of each military department, acting through the service acquisition executive for that department, shall provide an opportunity for review and inclusion of any comments on any appraisal of the performance of a person serving in an acquisition position by a person serving in an acquisition position in the same acquisition career field.

(h) BALANCED WORKFORCE POLICY.—In the development of defense acquisition workforce policies under this chapter with respect to any civilian employees or applicants for employment, the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of a military department (as applicable) shall, consistent with the merit system principles set out in paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 2301(b) of title 5, take into consideration the need to maintain a balanced workforce in which women and members of racial and ethnic minority groups are appropriately represented in Government service.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1641; amended P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), (e)(3), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225, 1227.)

§ 1723. General education, training, and experience requirements [3]

(a) QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish education, training, and experience requirements for each acquisition position, based on the level of complexity of duties carried out in the position. In establishing such requirements for

[3] Section 853 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 (P.L. 105–85; 111 Stat. 1851) provides:

SEC. 853. GUIDANCE AND STANDARDS FOR DEFENSE ACQUISITION WORKFORCE TRAINING REQUIREMENTS.

The Secretary of Defense shall develop appropriate guidance and standards to ensure that the Department of Defense will continue, where appropriate and cost-effective, to enter into contracts for the training requirements of sections 1723, 1724, and 1735 of title 10, United States Code, while maintaining appropriate control over the content and quality of such training.

positions other than critical acquisition positions designated pursuant to section 1733 of this title, the Secretary may state the requirements by categories of positions.

(b) LIMITATION ON CREDIT FOR TRAINING OR EDUCATION.—Not more than one year of a period of time spent pursuing a program of academic training or education in acquisition may be counted toward fulfilling any requirement established under this chapter for a certain period of experience.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1642; amended P.L. 104–201, § 1074(a)(9)(A), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2659.)

§ 1724. Contracting positions: qualification requirements [4]

(a) CONTRACTING OFFICERS.—The Secretary of Defense shall require that, in order to qualify to serve in an acquisition position as a contracting officer with authority to award or administer contracts for amounts above the simplified acquisition threshold referred to in section 2304(g) of this title, an employee of the Department of Defense or member of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) must, except as provided in subsections (c) and (d)—

(1) have completed all contracting courses required for a contracting officer (A) in the case of an employee, serving in the position within the grade of the General Schedule in which the employee is serving, and (B) in the case of a member of the armed forces, in the member's grade;

(2) have at least two years of experience in a contracting position;

(3)(A) have received a baccalaureate degree from an accredited educational institution authorized to grant baccalaureate degrees, and (B) have completed at least 24 semester credit hours (or the equivalent) of study from an accredited institution of higher education in any of the following disciplines: accounting, business, finance, law, contracts, purchasing, economics, industrial management, marketing, quantitative methods, and organization and management; and

(4) meet such additional requirements, based on the dollar value and complexity of the contracts awarded or administered in the position, as may be established by the Secretary of Defense for the position.

(b) GS–1102 SERIES POSITIONS AND SIMILAR MILITARY POSITIONS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall require that in order to qualify to serve in a position in the Department of Defense that is in the GS–1102 occupational series an employee or potential employee of the Department of Defense meet the requirements set forth in paragraph (3) of subsection (a). The Secretary may not require that in order to serve in such a position an employee or potential employee meet any of the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) of that subsection.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall require that in order for a member of the armed forces to be selected for an occupational specialty within the armed forces that (as determined by the Secretary) is similar to the GS–1102 occupational series a member of the armed forces meet the requirements set forth in paragraph (3)

[4] See footnote 3.

of subsection (a). The Secretary may not require that in order to be selected for such an occupational specialty a member meet any of the requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) of that subsection.

(c) EXCEPTIONS.—The qualification requirements imposed by the Secretary of Defense pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) shall not apply to an employee of the Department of Defense or member of the armed forces who—

(1) served as a contracting officer with authority to award or administer contracts in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold on or before September 30, 2000;

(2) served, on or before September 30, 2000, in a position either as an employee in the GS–1102 series or as a member of the armed forces in a similar occupational specialty;

(3) is in the contingency contracting force; or

(4) is described in subsection (e)(1)(B).

(d) WAIVER.—The acquisition career program board concerned may waive any or all of the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) with respect to an employee of the Department of Defense or member of the armed forces if the board certifies that the individual possesses significant potential for advancement to levels of greater responsibility and authority, based on demonstrated job performance and qualifying experience. With respect to each waiver granted under this subsection, the board shall set forth in a written document the rationale for its decision to waive such requirements. Such document shall be submitted to and retained by the Director of Acquisition Education, Training, and Career Development.

(e) DEVELOPMENTAL OPPORTUNITIES.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may—

(A) establish or continue one or more programs for the purpose of recruiting, selecting, appointing, educating, qualifying, and developing the careers of individuals to meet the requirements in subparagraphs (A) and (B) of subsection (a)(3);

(B) appoint individuals to developmental positions in those programs; and

(C) separate from the civil service after a three-year probationary period any individual appointed under this subsection who fails to meet the requirements described in subsection (a)(3).

(2) To qualify for any developmental program described in paragraph (1)(B), an individual shall have—

(A) been awarded a baccalaureate degree, with a grade point average of at least 3.0 (or the equivalent), from an accredited institution of higher education authorized to grant baccalaureate degrees; or

(B) completed at least 24 semester credit hours or the equivalent of study from an accredited institution of higher education in any of the disciplines of accounting, business, finance, law, contracts, purchasing, economics, industrial management, marketing, quantitative methods, or organization and management.

(f) CONTINGENCY CONTRACTING FORCE.—The Secretary shall establish qualification requirements for the contingency contracting force consisting of members of the armed forces whose mission is

to deploy in support of contingency operations and other operations of the Department of Defense, including—

(1) completion of at least 24 semester credit hours or the equivalent of study from an accredited institution of higher education or similar educational institution in any of the disciplines of accounting, business, finance, law, contracts, purchasing, economics, industrial management, marketing, quantitative methods, or organization and management; or

(2) passing an examination that demonstrates skills, knowledge, or abilities comparable to that of an individual who has completed at least 24 semester credit hours or the equivalent of study in any of the disciplines described in paragraph (1).

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1642; amended P.L. 103–35, § 101, May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 97; P.L. 104–201, § 1074(a)(9)(B), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2659; P.L. 106–398, § 1[808(a)–(d)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–208; P.L. 107–107, § 824(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1183.)

§ 1725. Office of Personnel Management approval

(a) QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—The Secretary of Defense shall submit any requirement with respect to civilian employees that is established under section 1723 or under section 1724(a)(4) of this title to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management for approval. If the Director does not disapprove the requirement within 30 days after the date on which the Director receives the requirement, the requirement is deemed to be approved by the Director.

(b) EXAMINATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall submit examinations to be given to civilian employees under subsection (a)(3) or (b) of section 1724 of this title to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management for approval. If the Director does not disapprove an examination within 30 days after the date on which the Director receives the examination, the examination is deemed to be approved by the Director.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1643.)

SUBCHAPTER III—ACQUISITION CORPS

Sec.

§ 1731. Acquisition Corps: in general

(a) ACQUISITION CORPS.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that an Acquisition Corps is established for each of the military departments and one or more Corps, as he considers appropriate, for the other components of the Department of Defense. A separate Acquisition Corps may be established for each of the Navy and the Marine Corps.

(b)[5] PROMOTION RATE FOR OFFICERS IN ACQUISITION CORPS.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the qualifications of commissioned officers selected for an Acquisition Corps are such that those officers are expected, as a group, to be promoted at a rate not less than the rate for all line (or the equivalent) officers of the same armed force (both in the zone and below the zone) in the same grade.

(c) OPM APPROVAL.—The Secretary of Defense shall submit any requirement with respect to civilian employees established under section 1732 of this title to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management for approval. If the Director does not disapprove the requirement within 30 days after the date on which the Director receives the requirement, the requirement is deemed to be approved by the Director.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1644.)

§ 1732. Selection criteria and procedures

(a) SELECTION CRITERIA AND PROCEDURES.—Selection for membership in an Acquisition Corps shall be made in accordance with criteria and procedures established by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) ELIGIBILITY CRITERIA.—Except as provided in subsections (c) and (d), only persons who meet all of the following requirements may be considered for service in the Corps:

(1)(A) In the case of an employee, the person must be currently serving in a position within grade GS–13 or above of the General Schedule.

(B) In the case of a member of the armed forces, the person must be currently serving in the grade of major or, in the case of the Navy, lieutenant commander, or a higher grade.

(C) In the case of an applicant for employment, the person must have experience in government or industry equivalent to the experience of a person in a position described in subparagraph (A) or (B), as validated by the appropriate career program management board.

(2) The person must meet the educational requirements prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. Such requirements, at a minimum, shall include both of the following:

(A) A requirement that the person—

(i) has received a baccalaureate degree at an accredited educational institution authorized to grant baccalaureate degrees, or

[5] Section 849 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 (P.L. 105–85; 111 Stat. 1846; 10 U.S.C. 1731 note) provides:

SEC. 849. PROMOTION RATE FOR OFFICERS IN AN ACQUISITION CORPS.

(a) REVIEW OF ACQUISITION CORPS PROMOTION SELECTIONS.—Upon the approval of the President or his designee of the report of a selection board convened under section 611(a) of title 10, United States Code, which considered members of an Acquisition Corps of a military department for promotion to a grade above O–4, the Secretary of the military department shall submit a copy of the report to the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology for review.

(b) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—Not later than January 31 of each year, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report containing the Under Secretary's assessment of the extent to which each military department is complying with the requirement set forth in section 1731(b) of title 10, United States Code.

(c) TERMINATION OF REQUIREMENTS.—This section shall cease to be effective on October 1, 2000.

(ii) has been certified by the acquisition career program board of the employing military department as possessing significant potential for advancement to levels of greater responsibility and authority, based on demonstrated analytical and decisionmaking capabilities, job performance, and qualifying experience.

(B) A requirement that the person has completed—

(i) at least 24 semester credit hours (or the equivalent) of study from an accredited institution of higher education from among the following disciplines: accounting, business finance, law, contracts, purchasing, economics, industrial management, marketing, quantitative methods, and organization and management; or

(ii) at least 24 semester credit hours (or the equivalent) from an accredited institution of higher education in the person's career field and 12 semester credit hours (or the equivalent) from such an institution from among the disciplines listed in clause (i) or equivalent training as prescribed by the Secretary to ensure proficiency in the disciplines listed in clause (i).

(3) The person must meet experience requirements prescribed by the Secretary of Defense. Such requirements shall, at a minimum, include a requirement for at least four years of experience in an acquisition position in the Department of Defense or in a comparable position in industry or government.

(4) The person must meet such other requirements as the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of the military department concerned prescribes by regulation.

(c) EXCEPTIONS.—(1) The requirements of subsections (b)(2)(A) and (b)(2)(B) shall not apply to any employee who, on October 1, 1991, has at least 10 years of experience in acquisition positions or in comparable positions in other government agencies or the private sector.

(2) The requirements of subsections (b)(2)(A) and (b)(2)(B) shall not apply to any employee who is serving in an acquisition position on October 1, 1991, and who does not have 10 years of experience as described in paragraph (1) if the employee passes an examination considered by the Secretary of Defense to demonstrate skills, knowledge, or abilities comparable to that of an individual who has completed at least 24 semester credit hours (or the equivalent) of study from an accredited institution of higher education from among the following disciplines: accounting, business, finance, law, contracts, purchasing, economics, industrial management, marketing, quantitative methods, and organization and management. The Secretary of Defense shall submit examinations to be given to civilian employees under this paragraph to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management for approval. If the Director does not disapprove an examination within 30 days after the date on which the Director receives the examination, the examination is deemed to be approved by the Director.

(3) Paragraph (1) of subsection (b) shall not apply to an employee who—

(A) having previously served in a position within a grade referred to in subparagraph (A) of that paragraph, is currently serving in the same position within a grade below GS–13 of the General Schedule, or in another position within that grade, by reason of a reduction in force or the closure or realignment of a military installation, or for any other reason other than by reason of an adverse personnel action for cause; and

(B) except as provided in paragraphs (1) and (2), satisfies the educational, experience, and other requirements prescribed under paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) of that subsection.

(d) WAIVER.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the acquisition career program board of a military department may waive any or all of the requirements of subsection (b) with respect to an employee of that military department if the board certifies that the employee possesses significant potential for advancement to levels of greater responsibility and authority, based on demonstrated analytical and decisionmaking capabilities, job performance, and qualifying experience. With respect to each waiver granted under this subsection, the board shall set forth in a written document the rationale for its decision to waive such requirements. The document shall be submitted to and retained by the Director of Acquisition Education, Training, and Career Development.

(2) The acquisition career program board of a military department may not waive the requirements of subsection (b)(2)(A)(ii).

(e) MOBILITY STATEMENTS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense is authorized to require civilians in an Acquisition Corps to sign mobility statements.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall identify which categories of civilians in an Acquisition Corps, as a condition of serving in the Corps, shall be required to sign mobility statements. The Secretary shall make available published information on such identification of categories.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1644; amended P.L. 102–484, § 812(e)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2451; P.L. 103–89, § 3(b)(3)(B), Sept. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 982; P.L. 105–261, § 811, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2086; P.L. 107–107, §§ 824(b), 1048(e)(4), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1185, 1227.)

§ 1733. Critical acquisition positions

(a) REQUIREMENT FOR CORPS MEMBER.—A critical acquisition position may be filled only by a member of an Acquisition Corps.

(b) DESIGNATION OF CRITICAL ACQUISITION POSITIONS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall designate the acquisition positions in the Department of Defense that are critical acquisition positions. Such positions shall include the following:

(A) Any acquisition position which—

(i) in the case of employees, is required to be filled by an employee in a position within grade GS–14 or above of the General Schedule, or in the Senior Executive Service; or

(ii) in the case of members of the armed forces, is required to be filled by a commissioned officer of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps who is serving in the grade of lieutenant colonel, or, in the case of the Navy, commander, or a higher grade.

(B) Other selected acquisition positions not covered by subparagraph (A), including the following:

(i) Program executive officer.

(ii) Program manager of a major defense acquisition program (as defined in section 2430 of this title) or of a significant nonmajor defense acquisition program (as defined in section 1737(a)(3) of this title).

(iii) Deputy program manager of a major defense acquisition program.

(C) Any other acquisition position of significant responsibility in which the primary duties are supervisory or management duties.

(2) The Secretary shall periodically publish a list of the positions designated under this subsection.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1646; amended P.L. 102–484, § 1052(22), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2500; P.L. 103–89, § 3(b)(3)(C), Sept. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 983; P.L. 104–201, § 1074(a)(9)(C), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2659.)

§ 1734. Career development

(a) THREE-YEAR ASSIGNMENT PERIOD.—(1) Except as provided under subsection (b) and paragraph (3), the Secretary of each military department, acting through the service acquisition executive for that department, shall provide that any person who is assigned to a critical acquisition position shall be assigned to the position for not fewer than three years. Except as provided in subsection (d), the Secretary concerned may not reassign a person from such an assignment before the end of the three-year period.

(2) A person may not be assigned to a critical acquisition position unless the person executes a written agreement to remain on active duty (in the case of a member of the armed forces) or to remain in Federal service (in the case of an employee) in that position for at least three years. The service obligation contained in such a written agreement shall remain in effect unless and until waived by the Secretary concerned under subsection (b).

(3) The assignment period requirement of the first sentence of paragraph (1) is waived for any individual serving as a deputy program manager if the individual is assigned to a critical acquisition position upon completion of the individual's assignment as a deputy program manager.

(b) ASSIGNMENT PERIOD FOR PROGRAM MANAGERS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe in regulations—

(A) a requirement that a program manager and a deputy program manager (except as provided in paragraph (3)) of a major defense acquisition program be assigned to the position at least until completion of the major milestone that occurs closest in time to the date on which the person has served in the position for four years; and

(B) a requirement that, to the maximum extent practicable, a program manager who is the replacement for a reassigned program manager arrive at the assignment location before the reassigned program manager leaves.

Except as provided in subsection (d), the Secretary concerned may not reassign a program manager or deputy program manager from such an assignment until after such major milestone has occurred.

(2) A person may not be assigned to a critical acquisition position as a program manager or deputy program manager of a major defense acquisition program unless the person executes a written agreement to remain on active duty (in the case of a member of the armed forces) or to remain in Federal service (in the case of an employee) in that position at least until completion of the first major milestone that occurs closest in time to the date on which the person has served in the position for four years. The service obligation contained in such a written agreement shall remain in effect unless and until waived by the Secretary concerned under subsection (d).

(3) The assignment period requirement under subparagraph (A) of paragraph (1) is waived for any individual serving as a deputy program manager if the individual is assigned to a critical acquisition position upon completion of the individual's assignment as a deputy program manager.

(c) MAJOR MILESTONE REGULATIONS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall issue regulations defining what constitutes major milestones for purposes of this section. The service acquisition executive of each military department shall establish major milestones at the beginning of a major defense acquisition program consistent with such regulations and shall use such milestones to determine the assignment period for program managers and deputy program managers under subsection (b).

(2) The regulations shall require that major milestones be clearly definable and measurable events that mark the completion of a significant phase in a major defense acquisition program and that such milestones be the same as the milestones contained in the baseline description established for the program pursuant to section 2435(a) of this title. The Secretary shall require that the major milestones as defined in the regulations be included in the Selected Acquisition Report required for such program under section 2432 of this title.

(d) WAIVER OF ASSIGNMENT PERIOD.—(1) With respect to a person assigned to a critical acquisition position, the Secretary concerned may waive the prohibition on reassignment of that person (in subsection (a)(1) or (b)(1)) and the service obligation in an agreement executed by that person (under subsection (a)(2) or (b)(2)), but only in exceptional circumstances in which a waiver is necessary for reasons permitted in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) The authority to grant such waivers may be delegated by the service acquisition executive of a military department only to the Director of Acquisition Career Management for the military department.

(3) With respect to each waiver granted under this subsection, the service acquisition executive (or his delegate) shall set forth in a written document the rationale for the decision to grant the waiver. The document shall be submitted to the Director of Acquisition Education, Training, and Career Development.

(e) ROTATION POLICY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a policy encouraging the rotation of members of an Acquisition Corps serving in critical acquisition positions to new assignments after completion of five years of service in such positions, or, in the case of a program manager, after completion of a major pro-

gram milestone, whichever is longer. Such rotation policy shall be designed to ensure opportunities for career broadening assignments and an infusion of new ideas into critical acquisition positions.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a procedure under which the assignment of each person assigned to a critical acquisition position shall be reviewed on a case-by-case basis, by the acquisition career program board of the department concerned, for the purpose of determining whether the Government and such person would be better served by a reassignment to a different position. Such a review shall be carried out with respect to each such person not later than five years after that person is assigned to a critical position.

(f) CENTRALIZED JOB REFERRAL SYSTEM.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations providing for the use of centralized lists to ensure that persons are selected for critical positions without regard to geographic location of applicants for such positions.

(g) EXCHANGE PROGRAM.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish, for purposes of broadening the experience of members of each Acquisition Corps, a test program in which members of a Corps serving in a military department or Defense Agency are assigned or detailed to an acquisition position in another department or agency. Under the test program, the Secretary of Defense shall ensure that, to the maximum extent practicable, at least 5 percent of the members of the Acquisition Corps shall serve in such exchange assignments each year. The test program shall operate for not less than a period of three years.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall submit the portion of the test program applicable to civilian employees to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management for approval. If the Director does not disapprove that portion of the test program within 30 days after the date on which the Director receives it, that portion of the test program is deemed to be approved by the Director.

(h) RESPONSIBILITY FOR ASSIGNMENTS.—The Secretary of each military department, acting through the service acquisition executive for that department, is responsible for making assignments of civilian and military members of the Acquisition Corps of that military department to critical acquisition positions.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1646; amended P.L. 102–484, § 812(a), (b), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2450; P.L. 104–201, § 1074(a)(9)(D), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2659; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(e)(5), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1227.)

§ 1735. Education, training, and experience requirements for critical acquisition positions [6]

(a) QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—In establishing the education, training, and experience requirements under section 1723 of this title for critical acquisition positions, the Secretary of Defense shall, at a minimum, include the requirements set forth in subsections (b) through (e).

(b) PROGRAM MANAGERS AND DEPUTY PROGRAM MANAGERS.—Before being assigned to a position as a program manager or dep-

[6] See footnote to section 1723.

uty program manager of a major defense acquisition program or a significant nonmajor defense acquisition program, a person—

(1) must have completed the program management course at the Defense Systems Management College or a management program at an accredited educational institution determined to be comparable by the Secretary of Defense;

(2) must have executed a written agreement as required in section 1734(b)(2); and

(3) in the case of—

(A) a program manager of a major defense acquisition program, must have at least eight years of experience in acquisition, at least two years of which were performed in a systems program office or similar organization;

(B) a program manager of a significant nonmajor defense acquisition program, must have at least six years of experience in acquisition;

(C) a deputy program manager of a major defense acquisition program, must have at least six years of experience in acquisition, at least two years of which were performed in a systems program office or similar organization; and

(D) a deputy program manager of a significant nonmajor defense acquisition program, must have at least four years of experience in acquisition.

(c) PROGRAM EXECUTIVE OFFICERS.—Before being assigned to a position as a program executive officer, a person—

(1) must have completed the program management course at the Defense Systems Management College or a management program at an accredited educational institution in the private sector determined to be comparable by the Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics;

(2) must have at least 10 years experience in an acquisition position, at least four years of which were performed while assigned to a critical acquisition position; and

(3) must have held a position as a program manager or a deputy program manager.

(d) GENERAL AND FLAG OFFICERS AND CIVILIANS IN EQUIVALENT POSITIONS.—Before a general or flag officer, or a civilian serving in a position equivalent in grade to the grade of such an officer, may be assigned to a critical acquisition position, the person must have at least 10 years experience in an acquisition position, at least four years of which were performed while assigned to a critical acquisition position.

(e) SENIOR CONTRACTING OFFICIALS.—Before a person may be assigned to a critical acquisition position as a senior contracting official, the person must have at least four years experience in contracting.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1648; amended P.L. 102–484, § 812(d), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2451; P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

[§ 1736. Repealed. P.L. 107–107, § 1048(e)(6)(A), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1227]

§ 1737. Definitions and general provisions

(a) DEFINITIONS.—In this subchapter:

(1) The term "program manager" means, with respect to a defense acquisition program, the member of an Acquisition Corps responsible for managing the program, regardless of the title given the member.

(2) The term "deputy program manager" means the person who has authority to act on behalf of the program manager in the absence of the program manager.

(3) The term "significant nonmajor defense acquisition program" means a Department of Defense acquisition program that is not a major defense acquisition program (as defined in section 2430 of this title) and that is estimated by the Secretary of Defense to require an eventual total expenditure for research, development, test, and evaluation of more than the dollar threshold set forth in section 2302(5)(A) of this title for such purposes for a major system or an eventual total expenditure for procurement of more than the dollar threshold set forth in section 2302(5)(A) of this title for such purpose for a major system.

(4) The term "program executive officer" has the meaning given such term in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(5) The term "senior contracting official" means a director of contracting, or a principal deputy to a director of contracting, serving in the office of the Secretary of a military department, the headquarters of a military department, the head of a Defense Agency, a subordinate command headquarters, or in a major systems or logistics contracting activity in the Department of Defense.

(b) LIMITATION.—Any civilian or military member of the Corps who does not meet the education, training, and experience requirements for a critical acquisition position established under this subchapter may not carry out the duties or exercise the authorities of that position, except for a period not to exceed six months, unless a waiver of the requirements is granted under subsection (c).

(c) WAIVER.—(1) The Secretary of each military department (acting through the service acquisition executive for that department) or the Secretary of Defense (acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) for Defense Agencies and other components of the Department of Defense may waive, on a case-by-case basis, the requirements established under this subchapter with respect to the assignment of an individual to a particular critical acquisition position. Such a waiver may be granted only if unusual circumstances justify the waiver or if the Secretary concerned (or official to whom the waiver authority is delegated) determines that the individual's qualifications obviate the need for meeting the education, training, and experience requirements established under this subchapter.

(2) The authority to grant such waivers may be delegated—

(A) in the case of the service acquisition executives of the military departments, only to the Director of Acquisition Career Management for the military department concerned; and

(B) in the case of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, only to the Director of Acquisition Education, Training, and Career Development.

(d) OPM APPROVAL.—The Secretary of Defense shall submit any requirement with respect to civilian employees established under this subchapter to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management for approval. If the Director does not disapprove the requirement within 30 days after the date on which the Director receives the requirement, the requirement is deemed to be approved by the Director.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1650; amended P.L. 102–190, § 1061(a)(8), (c), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1472, 1475; P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

SUBCHAPTER IV—EDUCATION AND TRAINING

§ 1741. Policies and programs: establishment and implementation

(a) POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish policies and procedures for the establishment and implementation of the education and training programs authorized by this subchapter.

(b) FUNDING LEVELS.—The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics each year shall recommend to the Secretary of Defense the funding levels to be requested in the defense budget to implement the education and training programs under this subchapter. The Secretary of Defense shall set forth separately the funding levels requested for such programs in the Department of Defense budget justification documents submitted in support of the President's budget submitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31.

(c) PROGRAMS.—The Secretary of each military department, acting through the service acquisition executive for that department, shall establish and implement the education and training programs authorized by this subchapter. In carrying out such requirement, the Secretary concerned shall ensure that such programs are established and implemented throughout the military department concerned and, to the maximum extent practicable, uniformly with the programs of the other military departments.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1651; amended P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

§ 1742. Intern program

The Secretary of Defense shall require that each military department conduct an intern program for purposes of providing highly qualified and talented individuals an opportunity for accelerated promotions, career broadening assignments, and specified training to prepare them for entry into the Acquisition Corps.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1651.)

§ 1743. Cooperative education program

The Secretary of Defense shall require that the Secretary of each military department conduct a department-wide cooperative education credit program under which students are employed by the Department of Defense in acquisition positions. Under the program, the Secretary shall enter into cooperative arrangements with one or more accredited institutions of higher education which provide for such institutions to grant undergraduate credit for work performed in such a position.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1651.)

§ 1744. Scholarship program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a scholarship program for the purpose of qualifying personnel for acquisition positions in the Department of Defense.

(b) ELIGIBILITY.—To be eligible to participate in the scholarship program, an individual must—

(1) be accepted for enrollment or be currently enrolled as a full-time student at an accredited educational institution authorized to grant baccalaureate or graduate degrees (as appropriate);

(2) be pursuing a course of education that leads toward completion of a bachelor's, master's, or doctor's degree (as appropriate) in a qualifying field of study, as determined by the Secretary of Defense;

(3) sign an agreement described in subsection (c) under which the participant agrees to serve a period of obligated service in the Department of Defense in an acquisition position in return for payment of educational assistance as provided in the agreement; and

(4) meet such other requirements as the Secretary prescribes.

(c) AGREEMENT.—An agreement between the Secretary of Defense and a participant in the scholarship program established under this section shall be in writing, shall be signed by the participant, and shall include the following provisions:

(1) The Secretary's agreement to provide the participant with educational assistance for a specified number (from one to four) of school years during which the participant is pursuing a course of education in a qualifying field of study. The assistance may include payment of tuition, fees, books, laboratory expenses, and a stipend.

(2) The participant's agreement (A) to accept such educational assistance, (B) to maintain enrollment and attendance in the course of education until completed, and (C) while en-

rolled in such course, to maintain an acceptable level of academic standing (as prescribed by the Secretary).

(3) The participant's agreement that, after successfully completing the course of education, the participant—

(A) shall accept, if offered within such time as shall be specified in the agreement, an appointment to a full-time acquisition position in the Department of Defense that is commensurate with the participant's academic degree and experience, and that is—

(i) in the excepted service, if the participant has not previously acquired competitive status, with the right, after successful completion of 2 years of service and such other requirements as the Office of Personnel Management may prescribe, to be appointed to a position in the competitive service, notwithstanding subchapter I of chapter 33 of title 5; or

(ii) in the competitive service, if the participant has previously acquired competitive status; and

(B) if appointed under subparagraph (A), shall serve for 1 calendar year for each school year or part thereof for which the participant was provided a scholarship under the scholarship program.

(d) REPAYMENT.—(1) Any person participating in a program established under this section shall agree to pay to the United States the total amount of educational assistance provided to the person under the program if the person is voluntarily separated from service or involuntarily separated for cause from the Department of Defense before the end of the period for which the person has agreed to continue in the service of the Department of Defense in an acquisition position.

(2) If an employee fails to fulfill his agreement to pay to the Government the total amount of educational assistance provided to the person under the program, a sum equal to the amount of the educational assistance is recoverable by the Government from the employee or his estate by—

(A) setoff against accrued pay, compensation, amount of retirement credit, or other amount due the employee from the Government; and

(B) such other method as is provided by law for the recovery of amounts owing to the Government.

(3) The Secretary may waive in whole or in part a required repayment under this subsection if the Secretary determines the recovery would be against equity and good conscience or would be contrary to the best interests of the United States.

(e) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be considered to require that a position be offered to a person after such person successfully completes the course of education agreed to. However, if no position described in subsection (c)(3)(A) is offered within the time specified in the agreement, the agreement shall be considered terminated.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the terms "competitive service" and "excepted service" have the meanings provided those terms by sections 2102 and 2103, respectively, of title 5.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1652; amended P.L. 102–484, § 812(f), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2451.)

§ 1745. Additional education and training programs available to acquisition personnel

(a) TUITION REIMBURSEMENT AND TRAINING.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall provide for tuition reimbursement and training (including a full-time course of study leading to a degree) for acquisition personnel in the Department of Defense.

(2) For civilian personnel, the reimbursement and training shall be provided under section 4107(b) of title 5 for the purposes described in that section. For purposes of such section 4107(b), there is deemed to be, until September 30, 2010, a shortage of qualified personnel to serve in acquisition positions in the Department of Defense.

(3) In the case of members of the armed forces, the limitation in section 2007(a) of this title shall not apply to tuition reimbursement and training provided for under this subsection.

(b) REPAYMENT OF STUDENT LOANS.—The Secretary of Defense may repay all or part of a student loan under section 5379 of title 5 for an employee of the Department of Defense appointed to an acquisition position.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1653; amended P.L. 104–106, § 1503(a)(15), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 511; P.L. 106–65, § 925(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 726; P.L. 106–398, § 1[1123], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–317.)

§ 1746. Defense acquisition university structure [7]

(a) DEFENSE ACQUISITION UNIVERSITY STRUCTURE.—The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense

[7] Section 1205(a) of the Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act (title XII of P.L. 101–510; 104 Stat. 1658) provides:

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF STRUCTURE.—Not later than October 1, 1991, the Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology, shall prescribe regulations for the initial structure for a defense acquisition university under section 1746 of title 10, United States Code (as added by section 1202). The regulations shall include the following:

(1) Operation under a charter developed by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) Establishment of a university mission to achieve objectives formulated by the Secretary of Defense. Such objectives shall include—

(A) the achievement of more efficient and effective use of available acquisition resources by coordinating Department of Defense acquisition education and training programs and tailoring them to support the careers of personnel in acquisition positions; and

(B) the development of education, training, research, and publication capabilities in the area of acquisition.

(3) Establishment of appropriate lines of authority (including relationships between the university and each of the existing acquisition education and training institutions and activities) and accountability for the accomplishment of the university mission (as established by the Secretary).

(4) A coherent framework for the educational development of personnel in acquisition positions. Such framework shall cover courses of instruction from the basic level through intermediate and senior levels. At the senior level, the framework shall provide for a senior course as a substitute for, and equivalent to, existing senior professional military educational school courses, specifically designed for personnel serving in critical acquisition positions.

(5) Appropriate organizations, such as a policy guidance council, composed of senior Department of Defense officials, to recommend or establish policy, and a board of visitors, composed of persons selected for their preeminence in the fields of academia, business, and the defense industry, to advise on organization management, curricula, methods of instruction, facilities, and other matters of interest to the university.

(6) An appropriate centralized mechanism, under the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology, to control the allocation of resources for purposes of conducting mandatory acquisition courses and other training, education, and research activities to

Continued

for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, shall establish and maintain a defense acquisition university structure to provide for—

(1) the professional educational development and training of the acquisition workforce; and

(2) research and analysis of defense acquisition policy issues from an academic perspective.

(b) CIVILIAN FACULTY MEMBERS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may employ as many civilians as professors, instructors, and lecturers in the defense acquisition university structure as the Secretary considers necessary.

(2) The compensation of persons employed under this subsection shall be as prescribed by the Secretary.

(3) In this subsection, the term "defense acquisition university" includes the Defense Systems Management College.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1653; amended P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 104–106, § 1503(a)(16), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 512; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

§ 1747. Acquisition fellowship program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish and carry out an acquisition fellowship program in accordance with this section in order to enhance the ability of the Department of Defense to recruit employees who are highly qualified in fields of acquisition.

(b) NUMBER OF FELLOWSHIPS.—The Secretary of Defense may designate up to 25 prospective employees of the Department of Defense as acquisition fellows.

(c) ELIGIBILITY.—In order to be eligible for designation as an acquisition fellow, an employee—

(1) must complete at least 2 years of Federal Government service as an employee in an acquisition position in the Department of Defense; and

(2) must be serving in an acquisition position in the Department of Defense that involves the performance of duties likely to result in significant restrictions under law on the employment activities of that employee after leaving Government service.

(d) TWO-YEAR PERIOD OF RESEARCH AND TEACHING.—Under the fellowship program, the Secretary of Defense shall pay designated acquisition fellows to engage in research or teaching for a 2-year period in a field related to Federal Government acquisition policy. Such research or teaching may be conducted in the defense acquisition university structure of the Department of Defense, any other institution of professional education of the Federal Government, or a nonprofit institution of higher education. Each fellow shall be paid at a rate equal to the rate of pay payable for the level of the position in which the fellow served in the Department of Defense before undertaking such research or teaching.

(Added as § 2410h by P.L. 102–484, § 841(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2468; transferred and redesignated as § 1747 by P.L. 107–314, § 1062(a)(10)(A), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2650.)

---

achieve the objectives of the university, such as funding for students to attend courses of instruction, funding to conduct the courses, and funding to pay instructor salaries.

SUBCHAPTER V—GENERAL MANAGEMENT PROVISIONS

§ 1761. Management information system

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to ensure that the military departments and Defense Agencies establish a management information system capable of providing standardized information to the Secretary on persons serving in acquisition positions.

(b) MINIMUM INFORMATION.—The management information system shall, at a minimum, provide for—

(1) the collection and retention of information concerning the qualifications, assignments, and tenure of persons in the acquisition workforce;

(2) any exceptions and waivers granted with respect to the application of qualification, assignment, and tenure policies, procedures, and practices to such persons;

(3) relative promotion rates for military personnel in the acquisition workforce; and

(4) collection of the information necessary for the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics and the Secretary of Defense to comply with the requirements of section 1762 for the years in which that section is in effect.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1653; amended P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

[§ 1762. Repealed. P.L. 107–107, § 1048(e)(7)(A), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1227]

§ 1763. Reassignment of authority

The Secretary of Defense may assign the responsibilities under this chapter of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics to any other civilian official in the Office of the Secretary of Defense who is appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate. If the Secretary takes action under the preceding sentence, he may authorize the Secretaries of the military departments to assign the responsibilities of a senior acquisition executive under this chapter to any other civilian official in the military department who is appointed by the President by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1202(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1656; amended P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 105–85, § 1073(a)(33), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1902; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

[§ 1764. Repealed. P.L. 107–107, § 1048(e)(7)(A), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1227]

PART IV—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT

CHAPTER 131—PLANNING AND COORDINATION

§ 2201. Apportionment of funds: authority for exemptions; excepted expenses

(a) EXEMPTION FROM APPORTIONMENT REQUIREMENT.—If the President determines such action to be necessary in the interest of national defense, the President may exempt from the provisions of section 1512 of title 31 appropriations, funds, and contract authorizations available for military functions of the Department of Defense.

(b) AIRBORNE ALERTS.—Upon a determination by the President that such action is necessary, the Secretary of Defense may provide for the cost of an airborne alert as an excepted expense under section 3732(a) of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 11(a)).

(c) MEMBERS ON ACTIVE DUTY.—Upon a determination by the President that it is necessary to increase (subject to limits imposed

by law) the number of members of the armed forces on active duty beyond the number for which funds are provided in appropriation Acts for the Department of Defense, the Secretary of Defense may provide for the cost of such additional members as an excepted expense under section 3732(a) of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 11(a)).

(d) NOTIFICATION TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary of Defense shall immediately notify Congress of the use of any authority under this section.

(Added P.L. 100–370, § 1(d)(1), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 841; amended P.L. 106–65, § 1032(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 751.)

§ 2202. Regulations on procurement, production, warehousing, and supply distribution functions

The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations governing the performance within the Department of Defense of the procurement, production, warehousing, and supply distribution functions, and related functions, of the Department of Defense.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 120; Dec. 4, 1987, P.L. 100–180, § 1202, 101 Stat. 1153; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–355, § 3061(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3336.)

§ 2203. Budget estimates

To account for, and report, the cost of performance of readily identifiable functional programs and activities, with segregation of operating and capital programs, budget estimates of the Department of Defense shall be prepared, presented, and justified, where practicable, and authorized programs shall be administered, in such form and manner as the Secretary of Defense, subject to the authority and direction of the President, may prescribe. As far as practicable, budget estimates and authorized programs of the military departments shall be uniform and in readily comparable form. The budget for the Department of Defense submitted to Congress for each fiscal year shall include data projecting the effect of the appropriations requested for materiel readiness requirements. The Secretary of Defense shall provide that the budget justification documents for such budget include information on the number of employees of contractors estimated to be working on contracts of the Department of Defense during the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted. Such information shall be set forth in terms of employee-years or such other measure as will be uniform and readily comparable with civilian personnel of the Department of Defense.

(Added P.L. 87–651, § 207(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 520; amended P.L. 97–295, § 1(21), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1290; P.L. 99–661, § 311, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3851.)

§ 2204. Obligation of appropriations

To prevent overdrafts and deficiencies in the fiscal year for which appropriations are made, appropriations made to the Department of Defense or to a military department, and reimbursements thereto, are available for obligation and expenditure only under scheduled rates of obligation, or changes thereto, that have been approved by the Secretary of Defense. This section does not prohibit the Department of Defense from incurring a deficiency that it has been authorized by law to incur.

(Added P.L. 87–651, § 207(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 520.)

§ 2205. Reimbursements

(a) AVAILABILITY OF REIMBURSEMENTS.—Reimbursements made to appropriations of the Department of Defense or a department or agency thereof under sections 1535 and 1536 of title 31, or other amounts paid by or on behalf of a department or agency of the Department of Defense to another department or agency of the Department of Defense, or by or on behalf of personnel of any department or organization, for services rendered or supplies furnished, may be credited to authorized accounts. Funds so credited are available for obligation for the same period as the funds in the account so credited. Such an account shall be accounted for as one fund on the books of the Department of the Treasury.

(b) FIXED RATE FOR REIMBURSEMENT FOR CERTAIN SERVICES.—The Secretary of Defense and the Secretaries of the military departments may charge a fixed rate for reimbursement of the costs of providing planning, supervision, administrative, or overhead services incident to any construction, maintenance, or repair project to real property or for providing facility services, irrespective of the appropriation financing the project or facility services.

(Added P.L. 87–651, § 207(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 520; amended P.L. 96–513, § 511(71), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2926; P.L. 97–258, § 3(b)(4), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1063; P.L. 103–337, § 2804(a), (b)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 3053.)

§ 2206. Disbursement of funds of military department to cover obligation of another agency of Department of Defense

As far as authorized by the Secretary of Defense, a disbursing official of a military department may, out of available advances, make disbursements to cover obligations in connection with any function, power, or duty of another department or agency of the Department of Defense and charge those disbursements on vouchers, to the appropriate appropriation of that department or agency. Disbursements so made shall be adjusted in settling the accounts of the disbursing official.

(Added P.L. 87–651, § 207(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 520; amended P.L. 97–258, § 2(b)(1)(A), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1052.)

§ 2207. Expenditure of appropriations: limitation

(a) Money appropriated to the Department of Defense may not be spent under a contract other than a contract for personal services unless that contract provides that—

(1) the United States may, by written notice to the contractor, terminate the right of the contractor to proceed under the contract if the Secretary concerned or his designee finds, after notice and hearing, that the contractor, or his agent or other representative, offered or gave any gratuity, such as entertainment or a gift, to an officer, official, or employee of the United States to obtain a contract or favorable treatment in the awarding, amending, or making of determinations concerning the performance, of a contract; and

(2) if a contract is terminated under clause (1), the United States has the same remedies against the contractor that it would have had if the contractor had breached the contract and, in addition to other damages, is entitled to exemplary damages in an amount at least three, but not more than 10,

as determined by the Secretary or his designee, times the cost incurred by the contractor in giving gratuities to the officer, official, or employee concerned.

The existence of facts upon which the Secretary makes findings under clause (1) may be reviewed by any competent court.

(b) This section does not apply to a contract that is for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (as defined in section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11))).

(Added P.L. 87–651, § 207(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 520; amended P.L. 104–106, § 801, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 389.)

§ 2208. Working-capital funds [1]

(a) To control and account more effectively for the cost of programs and work performed in the Department of Defense, the Secretary of Defense may require the establishment of working-capital funds in the Department of Defense to—

(1) finance inventories of such supplies as he may designate; and

(2) provide working capital for such industrial-type activities, and such commercial-type activities that provide common services within or among departments and agencies of the Department of Defense, as he may designate.

(b) Upon the request of the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Treasury shall establish working-capital funds established under this section on the books of the Department of the Treasury.

(c) Working-capital funds shall be charged, when appropriate, with the cost of—

(1) supplies that are procured or otherwise acquired, manufactured, repaired, issued, or used; and

(2) services or work performed;

including applicable administrative expenses, and be reimbursed from available appropriations or otherwise credited for those costs, including applicable administrative expenses and costs of using equipment.

(d) The Secretary of Defense may provide capital for working-capital funds by capitalizing inventories. In addition, such amounts may be appropriated for the purpose of providing capital for working-capital funds as have been specifically authorized by law.

(e) Subject to the authority and direction of the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of each military department shall allocate responsibility for its functions, powers, and duties to accomplish the most economical and efficient organization and operation of the

[1] Section 8006 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2003 (P.L. 107–248; 116 Stat. 1537), provides:

SEC. 8006. During the current fiscal year [fiscal year 2003], cash balances in working capital funds of the Department of Defense established pursuant to section 2208 of title 10, United States Code, may be maintained in only such amounts as are necessary at any time for cash disbursements to be made from such funds: *Provided*, That transfers may be made between such funds: *Provided further*, That transfers may be made between working capital funds and the "Foreign Currency Fluctuations, Defense" appropriation and the "Operation and Maintenance" appropriation accounts in such amounts as may be determined by the Secretary of Defense, with the approval of the Office of Management and Budget, except that such transfers may not be made unless the Secretary of Defense has notified the Congress of the proposed transfer. Except in amounts equal to the amounts appropriated to working capital funds in this Act, no obligations may be made against a working capital fund to procure or increase the value of war reserve material inventory, unless the Secretary of Defense has notified the Congress prior to any such obligation.

activities, and the most economical and efficient use of the inventories, for which working-capital funds are authorized by this section.

(f) The requisitioning agency may not incur a cost for supplies drawn from inventories, or services or work performed by industrial-type or commercial-type activities for which working-capital funds may be established under this section, that is more than the amount of appropriations or other funds available for those purposes.

(g) The appraised value of supplies returned to working-capital funds by a department, activity, or agency may be charged to that fund. The proceeds thereof shall be credited to current applicable appropriations and are available for expenditure for the same purposes that those appropriations are so available. Credits may not be made to appropriations under this subsection as the result of capitalization of inventories under subsection (d).

(h) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations governing the operation of activities and use of inventories authorized by this section. The regulations may, if the needs of the Department of Defense require it and it is otherwise authorized by law, authorize supplies to be sold to, or services to be rendered or work performed for, persons outside the Department of Defense. However, supplies available in inventories financed by working capital funds established under this section may be sold to contractors for use in performing contracts with the Department of Defense. Working-capital funds shall be reimbursed for supplies so sold, services so rendered, or work so performed by charges to applicable appropriations or payments received in cash.

(i) For provisions relating to sales outside the Department of Defense of manufactured articles and services by a working-capital funded Army industrial facility (including a Department of the Army arsenal) that manufactures large caliber cannons, gun mounts, recoil mechanisms, ammunition, munitions, or components thereof, see section 4543 of this title.

(j)(1) The Secretary of a military department may authorize a working capital funded industrial facility of that department to manufacture or remanufacture articles and sell these articles, as well as manufacturing, remanufacturing, and engineering services provided by such facilities, to persons outside the Department of Defense if—

(A) the person purchasing the article or service is fulfilling a Department of Defense contract or a subcontract under a Department of Defense contract, and the solicitation for the contract or subcontract is open to competition between Department of Defense activities and private firms; or

(B) the Secretary would advance the objectives set forth in section 2474(b)(2) of this title by authorizing the facility to do so.

(2) The Secretary of Defense may waive the conditions in paragraph (1) in the case of a particular sale if the Secretary determines that the waiver is necessary for reasons of national security and notifies Congress regarding the reasons for the waiver.

(k)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), a contract for the procurement of a capital asset financed by a working-capital fund may be award-

ed in advance of the availability of funds in the working-capital fund for the procurement.

(2) Paragraph (1) applies to any of the following capital assets that have a development or acquisition cost of not less than $100,000:

(A) An unspecified minor military construction project under section 2805(c)(1) of this title.

(B) Automatic data processing equipment or software.

(C) Any other equipment.

(D) Any other capital improvement.

(l)(1) An advance billing of a customer of a working-capital fund may be made if the Secretary of the military department concerned submits to Congress written notification of the advance billing within 30 days after the end of the month in which the advanced billing was made. The notification shall include the following:

(A) The reasons for the advance billing.

(B) An analysis of the effects of the advance billing on military readiness.

(C) An analysis of the effects of the advance billing on the customer.

(2) The Secretary of Defense may waive the notification requirements of paragraph (1)—

(A) during a period of war or national emergency; or

(B) to the extent that the Secretary determines necessary to support a contingency operation.

(3) The total amount of the advance billings rendered or imposed for all working-capital funds of the Department of Defense in a fiscal year may not exceed $1,000,000,000.

(4) In this subsection:

(A) The term "advance billing", with respect to a working-capital fund, means a billing of a customer by the fund, or a requirement for a customer to reimburse or otherwise credit the fund, for the cost of goods or services provided (or for other expenses incurred) on behalf of the customer that is rendered or imposed before the customer receives the goods or before the services have been performed.

(B) The term "customer" means a requisitioning component or agency.

(m) CAPITAL ASSET SUBACCOUNTS.—Amounts charged for depreciation of capital assets shall be credited to a separate capital asset subaccount established within a working-capital fund.

(n) SEPARATE ACCOUNTING, REPORTING, AND AUDITING OF FUNDS AND ACTIVITIES.—The Secretary of Defense, with respect to the working-capital funds of each Defense Agency, and the Secretary of each military department, with respect to the working-capital funds of the military department, shall provide for separate accounting, reporting, and auditing of funds and activities managed through the working-capital funds.

(o) CHARGES FOR GOODS AND SERVICES PROVIDED THROUGH THE FUND.—(1) Charges for goods and services provided for an activity through a working-capital fund shall include the following:

(A) Amounts necessary to recover the full costs of the goods and services provided for that activity.

(B) Amounts for depreciation of capital assets, set in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

(2) Charges for goods and services provided through a working-capital fund may not include the following:

(A) Amounts necessary to recover the costs of a military construction project (as defined in section 2801(b) of this title), other than a minor construction project financed by the fund pursuant to section 2805(c)(1) of this title.

(B) Amounts necessary to cover costs incurred in connection with the closure or realignment of a military installation.

(C) Amounts necessary to recover the costs of functions designated by the Secretary of Defense as mission critical, such as ammunition handling safety, and amounts for ancillary tasks not directly related to the mission of the function or activity managed through the fund.

(p) PROCEDURES FOR ACCUMULATION OF FUNDS.—The Secretary of Defense, with respect to each working-capital fund of a Defense Agency, and the Secretary of a military department, with respect to each working-capital fund of the military department, shall establish billing procedures to ensure that the balance in that working-capital fund does not exceed the amount necessary to provide for the working-capital requirements of that fund, as determined by the Secretary.

(q) ANNUAL REPORTS AND BUDGET.—The Secretary of Defense, with respect to each working-capital fund of a Defense Agency, and the Secretary of each military department, with respect to each working-capital fund of the military department, shall annually submit to Congress, at the same time that the President submits the budget under section 1105 of title 31, the following:

(1) A detailed report that contains a statement of all receipts and disbursements of the fund (including such a statement for each subaccount of the fund) for the fiscal year ending in the year preceding the year in which the budget is submitted.

(2) A detailed proposed budget for the operation of the fund for the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted.

(3) A comparison of the amounts actually expended for the operation of the fund for the fiscal year referred to in paragraph (1) with the amount proposed for the operation of the fund for that fiscal year in the President's budget.

(4) A report on the capital asset subaccount of the fund that contains the following information:

(A) The opening balance of the subaccount as of the beginning of the fiscal year in which the report is submitted.

(B) The estimated amounts to be credited to the subaccount in the fiscal year in which the report is submitted.

(C) The estimated amounts of outlays to be paid out of the subaccount in the fiscal year in which the report is submitted.

(D) The estimated balance of the subaccount at the end of the fiscal year in which the report is submitted.

(E) A statement of how much of the estimated balance at the end of the fiscal year in which the report is submitted will be needed to pay outlays in the immediately

following fiscal year that are in excess of the amount to be credited to the subaccount in the immediately following fiscal year.

(Added P.L. 87–651, § 207(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 521; amended P.L. 97–295, § 1(22), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1290; P.L. 98–94, § 1204(a), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 683; P.L. 98–525, § 305, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2513; P.L. 100–26, § 7(d)(2), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 280; P.L. 101–510, §§ 801, 1301(6), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1588, 1668; P.L. 102–172, § 8137, Nov. 26, 1991, 105 Stat. 1212; P.L. 102–484, § 374, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2385; P.L. 103–160, § 158(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1582; P.L. 105–85, § 1011(a)–(b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1873; amended identically P.L. 105–261, § 1007(e)(1), 1008(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2115 & P.L. 105–262, § 8146(d), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2340; P.L. 106–65, §§ 331(a)(1), 332, 1066(a)(16), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 566, 567, 771; P.L. 106–398, § 1[341(f)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–64.)

§ 2209. Management funds

(a) To conduct economically and efficiently the operations of the Department of Defense that are financed by at least two appropriations but whose costs cannot be immediately distributed and charged to those appropriations, there is the Army Management Fund, the Navy Management Fund, and the Air Force Management Fund, each within its respective department and under the direction of the Secretary of that department. Each such fund shall consist of a corpus of $1,000,000 and such amounts as may be appropriated thereto from time to time. An account for an operation that is to be financed by such a fund may be established only with the approval of the Secretary of Defense.

(b) Under such regulations as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe, expenditures may be made from a management fund for material (other than for stock), personal services, and services under contract. However, obligation may not be incurred against that fund if it is not chargeable to funds available under an appropriation of the department concerned or funds of another department or agency of the Department of Defense. The fund shall be promptly reimbursed from those funds for expenditures made from it.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, advances, by check or warrant, or reimbursements, may be made from available appropriations to a management fund on the basis of the estimated cost of a project. As adequate data becomes available, the estimated cost shall be revised and necessary adjustments made. Final adjustment shall be made with the appropriate funds for the fiscal year in which the advances or reimbursements are made. Except as otherwise provided by law, amounts advanced to management funds are available for obligation only during the fiscal year in which they are advanced.

(Added P.L. 87–651, § 207(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 522.)

§ 2210. Proceeds of sales of supplies: credit to appropriations

(a)(1) A working-capital fund established pursuant to section 2208 of this title may retain so much of the proceeds of disposals of property referred to in paragraph (2) as is necessary to recover the expenses incurred by the fund in disposing of such property. Proceeds from the sale or disposal of such property in excess of amounts necessary to recover the expenses may be credited to current applicable appropriations of the Department of Defense.

(2) Paragraph (1) applies to disposals of supplies, material, equipment, and other personal property that were not financed by stock funds established under section 2208 of this title.

(b) Obligations may, without regard to fiscal year limitations, be incurred against anticipated reimbursements to stock funds in such amounts and for such period as the Secretary of Defense, with the approval of the President, may determine to be necessary to maintain stock levels consistently with planned operations for the next fiscal year.

(Added P.L. 87–651, § 207(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 522; amended P.L. 96–513, § 511(72), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2926; P.L. 105–261, § 1009, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2117.)

§ 2211. Reimbursement for equipment, material, or services furnished members of the United Nations

Amounts paid by members of the United Nations for equipment or materials furnished, or services performed, in joint military operations shall be credited to appropriate appropriations of the Department of Defense in the manner authorized by section 632(d) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2392(d)).

(Added P.L. 87–651, § 207(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 522; amended P.L. 96–513, § 511(73), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2926.)

§ 2212. Obligations for contract services: reporting in budget object classes

(a) LIMITATION ON REPORTING IN MISCELLANEOUS SERVICES OBJECT CLASS.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that, in reporting to the Office of Management and Budget (pursuant to OMB Circular A–11 (relating to preparation and submission of budget estimates)) obligations of the Department of Defense for any period of time for contract services, no more than 15 percent of the total amount of obligations so reported is reported in the miscellaneous services object class.

(b) DEFINITION OF REPORTING CATEGORIES FOR ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES.—In carrying out section 1105(g) of title 31 for the Department of Defense (and in determining what services are to be reported to the Office of Management and Budget in the advisory and assistance services object class), the Secretary of Defense shall apply to the terms used for the definition of "advisory and assistance services" in paragraph (2)(A) of that section the following meanings (subject to the authorized exemptions):

(1) MANAGEMENT AND PROFESSIONAL SUPPORT SERVICES.—The term "management and professional support services" (used in clause (i) of section 1105(g)(2)(A) of title 31) means services that provide engineering or technical support, assistance, advice, or training for the efficient and effective management and operation of organizations, activities, or systems. Those services—

(A) are closely related to the basic responsibilities and mission of the using organization; and

(B) include efforts that support or contribute to improved organization or program management, logistics management, project monitoring and reporting, data collection, budgeting, accounting, auditing, and administrative or technical support for conferences and training programs.

(2) STUDIES, ANALYSES, AND EVALUATIONS.—The term "studies, analyses, and evaluations" (used in clause (ii) of section 1105(g)(2)(A) of title 31) means services that provide orga-

nized, analytic assessments to understand or evaluate complex issues to improve policy development, decisionmaking, management, or administration and that result in documents containing data or leading to conclusions or recommendations. Those services may include databases, models, methodologies, and related software created in support of a study, analysis, or evaluation.

(3) ENGINEERING AND TECHNICAL SERVICES.—The term "engineering and technical services" (used in clause (iii) of section 1105(g)(2)(A) of title 31) means services that take the form of advice, assistance, training, or hands-on training necessary to maintain and operate fielded weapon systems, equipment, and components (including software when applicable) at design or required levels of effectiveness.

(c) PROPER CLASSIFICATION OF ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES.—Before the submission to the Office of Management and Budget of the proposed Department of Defense budget for inclusion in the President's budget for a fiscal year pursuant to section 1105 of title 31, the Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller), shall conduct a review of Department of Defense services expected to be performed as contract services during the fiscal year for which that budget is to be submitted in order to ensure that those services that are advisory and assistance services (as defined in accordance with subsection (b)) are in fact properly classified, in accordance with that subsection, in the advisory and assistance services object class.

(d) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary shall submit to Congress each year, not later than 30 days after the date on which the budget for the next fiscal year is submitted pursuant to section 1105 of title 31, a report containing the information derived from the review under subsection (c).

(e) ASSESSMENT BY COMPTROLLER GENERAL.—(1) The Comptroller General shall conduct a review of the report of the Secretary of Defense under subsection (d) each year and shall—

(A) assess the methodology used by the Secretary in obtaining the information submitted to Congress in that report; and

(B) assess the information submitted to Congress in that report.

(2) Not later than 120 days after the date on which the Secretary submits to Congress the report required under subsection (d) for any year, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress the Comptroller General's report containing the results of the review for that year under paragraph (1).

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "contract services" means all services that are reported to the Office of Management and Budget pursuant to OMB Circular A–11 (relating to preparation and submission of budget estimates) in budget object classes that are designated in the Object Class 25 series.

(2) The term "advisory and assistance services object class" means those contract services constituting the budget object class that is denominated "Advisory and Assistance Service" and designated (as of October 17, 1998) as Object Class 25.1 (or any similar object class established after October 17, 1998,

for the reporting of obligations for advisory and assistance contract services).

(3) The term "miscellaneous services object class" means those contract services constituting the budget object class that is denominated "Other Services (services not otherwise specified in the 25 series)" and designated (as of October 17, 1998) as Object Class 25.2 (or any similar object class established after October 17, 1998, for the reporting of obligations for miscellaneous or unspecified contract services).

(4) The term "authorized exemptions" means those exemptions authorized (as of October 17, 1998) under Department of Defense Directive 4205.2, captioned "Acquiring and Managing Contracted Advisory and Assistance Services (CAAS)" and issued by the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology on February 10, 1992, such exemptions being set forth in Enclosure 3 to that directive (captioned "CAAS Exemptions").

(Added P.L. 105–261, § 911(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2097 [prior § 2212 repealed P.L. 103–355, § 2454(c)(1), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3326]; P.L. 106–65, § 1066(a)(17), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 771.)

§ 2213. Limitation on acquisition of excess supplies

(a) TWO-YEAR SUPPLY.—The Secretary of Defense may not incur any obligation against a stock fund of the Department of Defense for the acquisition of any item of supply if that acquisition is likely to result in an on-hand inventory (excluding war reserves) of that item of supply in excess of two years of operating stocks.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—The head of a procuring activity may authorize the acquisition of an item of supply in excess of the limitation contained in subsection (a) if that activity head determines in writing—

(1) that the acquisition is necessary to achieve an economical order quantity and will not result in an on-hand inventory (excluding war reserves) in excess of three years of operating stocks and that the need for the item is unlikely to decline during the period for which the acquisition is made; or

(2) that the acquisition is necessary for purposes of maintaining the industrial base or for other reasons of national security.

(Added P.L. 102–190, § 317(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1338.)

§ 2214. Transfer of funds: procedure and limitations [2]

(a) PROCEDURE FOR TRANSFER OF FUNDS.—Whenever authority is provided in an appropriation Act to transfer amounts in working

[2] Section 8005 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2003 (P.L. 107–248; 116 Stat. 1537), provides:

SEC. 8005. Upon determination by the Secretary of Defense that such action is necessary in the national interest, he may, with the approval of the Office of Management and Budget, transfer not to exceed $2,000,000,000 of working capital funds of the Department of Defense or funds made available in this Act to the Department of Defense for military functions (except military construction) between such appropriations or funds or any subdivision thereof, to be merged with and to be available for the same purposes, and for the same time period, as the appropriation or fund to which transferred: *Provided*, That such authority to transfer may not be used unless for higher priority items, based on unforeseen military requirements, than those for which originally appropriated and in no case where the item for which funds are requested has been denied by the Congress: *Provided further*, That the Secretary of Defense shall notify the Congress promptly of all transfers made pursuant to this authority or any other authority in

Continued

capital funds or to transfer amounts provided in appropriation Acts for military functions of the Department of Defense (other than military construction) between such funds or appropriations (or any subdivision thereof), amounts transferred under such authority shall be merged with and be available for the same purposes and for the same time period as the fund or appropriations to which transferred.

(b) LIMITATIONS ON PROGRAMS FOR WHICH AUTHORITY MAY BE USED.—Such authority to transfer amounts—

(1) may not be used except to provide funds for a higher priority item, based on unforeseen military requirements, than the items for which the funds were originally appropriated; and

(2) may not be used if the item to which the funds would be transferred is an item for which Congress has denied funds.

(c) NOTICE TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary of Defense shall promptly notify the Congress of each transfer made under such authority to transfer amounts.

(d) LIMITATIONS ON REQUESTS TO CONGRESS FOR REPROGRAMMINGS.—Neither the Secretary of Defense nor the Secretary of a military department may prepare or present to the Congress, or to any committee of either House of the Congress, a request with respect to a reprogramming of funds—

(1) unless the funds to be transferred are to be used for a higher priority item, based on unforeseen military requirements, than the item for which the funds were originally appropriated; or

(2) if the request would be for authority to reprogram amounts to an item for which the Congress has denied funds.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1482(c), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1709.)

§ 2215. Transfer of funds to other departments and agencies: limitation

(a) CERTIFICATION REQUIRED.—Funds available for military functions of the Department of Defense may not be made available to any other department or agency of the Federal Government pursuant to a provision of law enacted after November 29, 1989, unless, not less than 30 days before such funds are made available to such other department or agency, the Secretary of Defense submits to the congressional committees specified in subsection (b) a certification that making those funds available to such other department or agency is in the national security interest of the United States.

(b) CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The committees referred to in subsection (a) are—

(1) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate; and

(2) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

---

this Act: *Provided further*, That no part of the funds in this Act shall be available to prepare or present a request to the Committees on Appropriations for reprogramming of funds, unless for higher priority items, based on unforeseen military requirements, than those for which originally appropriated and in no case where the item for which reprogramming is requested has been denied by the Congress: *Provided further*, That a request for multiple reprogrammings of funds using authority provided in this section must be made prior to May 1, 2003; *Provided further*, [omitted. Amended section 8005 of P.L. 107–117].

(Added P.L. 103–160, § 1106(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1750 [former 2215 repealed by § 1301(7) of P.L. 101–510]; amended P.L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(14), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 503; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

§ 2216. Defense Modernization Account

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established in the Treasury an account to be known as the "Defense Modernization Account".

(b) TRANSFERS TO ACCOUNT.—(1)(A) Upon a determination by the Secretary of a military department or the Secretary of Defense with respect to Defense-wide appropriations accounts of the availability and source of funds described in subparagraph (B), that Secretary may transfer to the Defense Modernization Account during any fiscal year any amount of funds available to the Secretary described in that subparagraph. Such funds may be transferred to that account only after the Secretary concerned notifies the congressional defense committees in writing of the amount and source of the proposed transfer.

(B) This subsection applies to the following funds available to the Secretary concerned:

(i) Unexpired funds in appropriations accounts that are available for procurement and that, as a result of economies, efficiencies, and other savings achieved in carrying out a particular procurement, are excess to the requirements of that procurement.

(ii) Unexpired funds that are available during the final 30 days of a fiscal year for support of installations and facilities and that, as a result of economies, efficiencies, and other savings, are excess to the requirements for support of installations and facilities.

(C) Any transfer under subparagraph (A) shall be made under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(2) Funds referred to in paragraph (1) may not be transferred to the Defense Modernization Account if—

(A) the funds are necessary for programs, projects, and activities that, as determined by the Secretary, have a higher priority than the purposes for which the funds would be available if transferred to that account; or

(B) the balance of funds in the account, after transfer of funds to the account, would exceed $1,000,000,000.

(3) Amounts credited to the Defense Modernization Account shall remain available for transfer until the end of the third fiscal year that follows the fiscal year in which the amounts are credited to the account.

(4) The period of availability of funds for expenditure provided for in sections 1551 and 1552 of title 31 may not be extended by transfer into the Defense Modernization Account.

(c) SCOPE OF USE OF FUNDS.—Funds transferred to the Defense Modernization Account from funds appropriated for a military department, Defense Agency, or other element of the Department of Defense shall be available in accordance with subsections (f) and (g) only for transfer to funds available for that military department, Defense Agency, or other element.

(d) AUTHORIZED USE OF FUNDS.—Funds available from the Defense Modernization Account pursuant to subsection (f) or (g) may be used for the following purposes:

(1) For increasing, subject to subsection (e), the quantity of items and services procured under a procurement program in order to achieve a more efficient production or delivery rate.

(2) For research, development, test, and evaluation and for procurement necessary for modernization of an existing system or of a system being procured under an ongoing procurement program.

(e) LIMITATIONS.—(1) Funds in the Defense Modernization Account may not be used to increase the quantity of an item or services procured under a particular procurement program to the extent that doing so would—

(A) result in procurement of a total quantity of items or services in excess of—

(i) a specific limitation provided by law on the quantity of the items or services that may be procured; or

(ii) the requirement for the items or services as approved by the Joint Requirements Oversight Council and reported to Congress by the Secretary of Defense; or

(B) result in an obligation or expenditure of funds in excess of a specific limitation provided by law on the amount that may be obligated or expended, respectively, for that procurement program.

(2) Funds in the Defense Modernization Account may not be used for a purpose or program for which Congress has not authorized appropriations.

(3) Funds may not be transferred from the Defense Modernization Account in any year for the purpose of—

(A) making an expenditure for which there is no corresponding obligation; or

(B) making an expenditure that would satisfy an unliquidated or unrecorded obligation arising in a prior fiscal year.

(f) TRANSFER OF FUNDS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may transfer funds in the Defense Modernization Account to appropriations available for purposes set forth in subsection (d).

(2) Funds in the Defense Modernization Account may not be transferred under paragraph (1) until 30 days after the date on which the Secretary concerned notifies the congressional defense committees in writing of the amount and purpose of the proposed transfer.

(3) The total amount of transfers from the Defense Modernization Account during any fiscal year under this subsection may not exceed $500,000,000.

(g) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS BY APPROPRIATION.—In addition to transfers under subsection (f), funds in the Defense Modernization Account may be made available for purposes set forth in subsection (d) in accordance with the provisions of appropriations Acts, but only to the extent authorized in an Act other than an appropriations Act.

(h) SECRETARY TO ACT THROUGH COMPTROLLER.—The Secretary of Defense shall carry out this section through the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller), who shall be authorized to implement this section through the issuance of any necessary regulations, policies, and procedures after consultation with the General Counsel and Inspector General of the Department of Defense.

(i) QUARTERLY REPORTS.—(1) Not later than 15 days after the end of each calendar quarter, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional committees specified in paragraph (2) a report on the Defense Modernization Account. Each such report shall set forth the following:

(A) The amount and source of each credit to the account during that quarter.

(B) The amount and purpose of each transfer from the account during that quarter.

(C) The balance in the account at the end of the quarter and, of such balance, the amount attributable to transfers to the account from each Secretary concerned.

(2) The committees referred to in paragraph (1) are the congressional defense committees and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives.

(j) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "Secretary concerned" includes the Secretary of Defense with respect to Defense-wide appropriations accounts.

(2) The term "unexpired funds" means funds appropriated for a definite period that remain available for obligation.

(3) The term "congressional defense committees" means—

(A) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(Added P.L. 104–106, § 912(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 407 [former § 2216 repealed by § 1301(8) of P.L. 101–510]; amended P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

[§ 2216a. Repealed. Pub. L. 105–261, § 1008(b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2117]

§ 2217. Comparable budgeting for common procurement weapon system

(a) MATTERS TO BE INCLUDED IN ANNUAL DEFENSE BUDGETS.—In preparing the defense budget for any fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense shall—

(1) specifically identify each common procurement weapon system included in the budget;

(2) take all feasible steps to minimize variations in procurement unit costs for any such system as shown in the budget requests of the different armed forces requesting procurement funds for the system; and

(3) identify and justify in the budget all such variations in procurement unit costs for common procurement weapon systems.

(b) COMPTROLLER.—The Secretary shall carry out this section through the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "defense budget" means the budget of the Department of Defense included in the President's budget submitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31 for a fiscal year.

(2) The term "common procurement weapon system" means a weapon system for which two or more of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps request procurement funds in a defense budget.

(Added P.L. 100–370, § 1(d)(3), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 843; amended P.L. 104–106, § 1503(a)(20), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 512.)

§ 2218. National Defense Sealift Fund

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established in the Treasury of the United States a fund to be known as the "National Defense Sealift Fund".

(b) ADMINISTRATION OF FUND.—The Secretary of Defense shall administer the Fund consistent with the provisions of this section.

(c) FUND PURPOSES.—(1) Funds in the National Defense Sealift Fund shall be available for obligation and expenditure only for the following purposes:

(A) Construction (including design of vessels), purchase, alteration, and conversion of Department of Defense sealift vessels.

(B) Operation, maintenance, and lease or charter of Department of Defense vessels for national defense purposes.

(C) Installation and maintenance of defense features for national defense purposes on privately owned and operated vessels that are constructed in the United States and documented under the laws of the United States.

(D) Research and development relating to national defense sealift.

(E) Expenses for maintaining the National Defense Reserve Fleet under section 11 of the Merchant Ship Sales Act of 1946 (50 U.S.C. App. 1744), and for the costs of acquisition of vessels for, and alteration and conversion of vessels in (or to be placed in), the fleet, but only for vessels built in United States shipyards.

(2) Funds in the National Defense Sealift Fund may be obligated or expended only in amounts authorized by law.

(3) Funds obligated and expended for a purpose set forth in subparagraph (B) or (D) of paragraph (1) may be derived only from funds deposited in the National Defense Sealift Fund pursuant to subsection (d)(1).

(d) DEPOSITS.—There shall be deposited in the Fund the following:

(1) All funds appropriated to the Department of Defense for—

(A) construction (including design of vessels), purchase, alteration, and conversion of national defense sealift vessels;

(B) operations, maintenance, and lease or charter of national defense sealift vessels;

(C) installation and maintenance of defense features for national defense purposes on privately owned and operated vessels; and

(D) research and development relating to national defense sealift.

(2) All receipts from the disposition of national defense sealift vessels, excluding receipts from the sale, exchange, or

scrapping of National Defense Reserve Fleet vessels under sections 508 and 510 of the Merchant Marine Act of 1936 (46 U.S.C. App. 1158, 1160), shall be deposited in the Fund.

(3) All receipts from the charter of vessels under section 1424(c) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (10 U.S.C. 7291 note).

(e) ACCEPTANCE OF SUPPORT.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may accept from any person, foreign government, or international organization any contribution of money, personal property (excluding vessels), or assistance in kind for support of the sealift functions of the Department of Defense.

(2) Any contribution of property accepted under paragraph (1) may be retained and used by the Department of Defense or disposed of in accordance with procedures prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall deposit in the Fund money and receipts from the disposition of any property accepted under paragraph (1).

(f) LIMITATIONS.—(1) Not more than a total of five vessels built in foreign ship yards may be purchased with funds in the National Defense Sealift Fund pursuant to subsection (c)(1).

(2) Construction, alteration, or conversion of vessels with funds in the National Defense Sealift Fund pursuant to subsection (c)(1) shall be conducted in United States ship yards and shall be subject to section 1424(b) of Public Law 101–510 (104 Stat. 1683).

(g) EXPIRATION OF FUNDS AFTER 5 YEARS.—No part of an appropriation that is deposited in the National Defense Sealift Fund pursuant to subsection (d)(1) shall remain available for obligation more than five years after the end of fiscal year for which appropriated except to the extent specifically provided by law.

(h) BUDGET REQUESTS.—Budget requests submitted to Congress for the National Defense Sealift Fund shall separately identify—

(1) the amount requested for programs, projects, and activities for construction (including design of vessels), purchase, alteration, and conversion of national defense sealift vessels;

(2) the amount requested for programs, projects, and activities for operation, maintenance, and lease or charter of national defense sealift vessels;

(3) the amount requested for programs, projects, and activities for installation and maintenance of defense features for national defense purposes on privately owned and operated vessels that are constructed in the United States and documented under the laws of the United States; and

(4) the amount requested for programs, projects, and activities for research and development relating to national defense sealift.

(i) TITLE OR MANAGEMENT OF VESSELS.—Nothing in this section (other than subsection (c)(1)(E)) shall be construed to affect or modify title to, management of, or funding responsibilities for, any vessel of the National Defense Reserve Fleet, or assigned to the Ready Reserve Force component of the National Defense Reserve Fleet, as established by section 11 of the Merchant Ship Sales Act of 1946 (50 U.S.C. App. 1744).

(j) AUTHORITY FOR CERTAIN USE OF FUNDS.—Upon a determination by the Secretary of Defense that such action serves the national defense interest and after consultation with the congressional defense committees, the Secretary may use funds available for obligation or expenditure for a purpose specified under subsection (c)(1) (A), (B), (C), and (D) for any purpose under subsection (c)(1).

(k) CONTRACTS FOR INCORPORATION OF DEFENSE FEATURES IN COMMERCIAL VESSELS.—(1) The head of an agency may enter into a contract with a company submitting an offer for that company to install and maintain defense features for national defense purposes in one or more commercial vessels owned or controlled by that company in accordance with the purpose for which funds in the National Defense Sealift Fund are available under subsection (c)(1)(C). The head of the agency may enter into such a contract only after the head of the agency makes a determination of the economic soundness of the offer. As consideration for a contract with the head of an agency under this subsection, the company entering into the contract shall agree with the Secretary of Defense to make any vessel covered by the contract available to the Secretary, fully crewed and ready for sea, at any time at any port determined by the Secretary, and for whatever duration the Secretary determines necessary.

(2) The head of an agency may make advance payments to the contractor under a contract under paragraph (1) in a lump sum, in annual payments, or in a combination thereof for costs associated with the installation and maintenance of the defense features on a vessel covered by the contract, as follows:

(A) The costs to build, procure, and install a defense feature in the vessel.

(B) The costs to periodically maintain and test any defense feature on the vessel.

(C) Any increased costs of operation or any loss of revenue attributable to the installation or maintenance of any defense feature on the vessel.

(D) Any additional costs associated with the terms and conditions of the contract.

(E) Payments of such sums as the Government would otherwise expend, if the vessel were placed in the Ready Reserve Fleet, for maintaining the vessel in the status designated as "ROS–4 status" in the Ready Reserve Fleet for 25 years.

(3) For any contract under paragraph (1) under which the United States makes advance payments under paragraph (2) for the costs associated with installation or maintenance of any defense feature on a commercial vessel, the contractor shall provide to the United States such security interests in the vessel, by way of a preferred mortgage under section 31322 of title 46 or otherwise, as the head of the agency may prescribe in order to adequately protect the United States against loss for the total amount of those costs.

(4) Each contract entered into under this subsection shall—

(A) set forth terms and conditions under which, so long as a vessel covered by the contract is owned or controlled by the contractor, the contractor is to operate the vessel for the De-

partment of Defense notwithstanding any other contract or commitment of that contractor; and

(B) provide that the contractor operating the vessel for the Department of Defense shall be paid for that operation at fair and reasonable rates.

(5) The head of an agency may not delegate authority under this subsection to any officer or employee in a position below the level of head of a procuring activity.

(6) The head of an agency may not enter into a contract under paragraph (1) that would provide for payments to the contractor as authorized in paragraph (2)(E) until notice of the proposed contract is submitted to the congressional defense committees and a period of 90 days has elapsed.

(l) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "Fund" means the National Defense Sealift Fund established by subsection (a).

(2) The term "Department of Defense sealift vessel" means any ship owned, operated, controlled, or chartered by the Department of Defense that is any of the following:

(A) A fast sealift ship, including any vessel in the Fast Sealift Program established under section 1424 of Public Law 101–510 (104 Stat. 1683).

(B) A maritime prepositioning ship.

(C) An afloat prepositioning ship.

(D) An aviation maintenance support ship.

(E) A hospital ship.

(F) A strategic sealift ship.

(G) A combat logistics force ship.

(H) A maritime prepositioned ship.

(I) Any other auxiliary support vessel.

(3) The term "national defense sealift vessel" means—

(A) a Department of Defense sealift vessel; and

(B) a national defense reserve fleet vessel, including a vessel in the Ready Reserve Force maintained under section 11 of the Merchant Ship Sales Act of 1946 (50 U.S.C. App. 1744).

(4) The term "congressional defense committees" means—

(A) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(5) The term "head of an agency" has the meaning given that term in section 2302(1) of this title.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 1024(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2486; amended P.L. 102–396, Oct. 6, 1992, 106 Stat. 1896; P.L. 104–106, §§ 1014(a), 1502(a)(15), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 423, 503; P.L. 106–65, §§ 1014(b), 1015, 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 742, 743, 774; P.L. 106–398, § 1[1011], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–251; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(e)(9), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1228.)

§ 2219. Retention of morale, welfare, and recreation funds by military installations: limitation

Amounts may not be retained in a nonappropriated morale, welfare, and recreation account of a military installation of an armed force in excess of the amount necessary to meet cash requirements of that installation. Amounts in excess of that amount shall be transferred to a single nonappropriated morale, welfare,

and recreation account for that armed force. This section does not apply to the Coast Guard.

(Added P.L. 103–337, § 373(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2736; amended P.L. 104–106, § 341, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 265.)

§ 2220. Performance based management: acquisition programs

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF GOALS.—The Secretary of Defense shall approve or define the cost, performance, and schedule goals for major defense acquisition programs of the Department of Defense and for each phase of the acquisition cycle of such programs.

(b) EVALUATION OF COST GOALS.—The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) shall evaluate the cost goals proposed for each major defense acquisition program of the Department.

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 5001(a)(1), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3349; amended P.L. 104–106, §§ 1503(a)(20), 4321(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 512, 671; P.L. 105–85, § 841(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1843; P.L. 107–314, § 1041(a)(8), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645.)

[§ 2221. Repealed. Pub. L. 105–261, § 906(f)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2096]

[§ 2222. Repealed. P.L. 107–314, § 1004(h)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2631]

§ 2223. Information technology: additional responsibilities of Chief Information Officers

(a) ADDITIONAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICER OF DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE.—In addition to the responsibilities provided for in chapter 35 of title 44 and in section 11315 of title 40, the Chief Information Officer of the Department of Defense shall—

(1) review and provide recommendations to the Secretary of Defense on Department of Defense budget requests for information technology and national security systems;

(2) ensure the interoperability of information technology and national security systems throughout the Department of Defense;

(3) ensure that information technology and national security systems standards that will apply throughout the Department of Defense are prescribed;

(4) provide for the elimination of duplicate information technology and national security systems within and between the military departments and Defense Agencies; and

(5) maintain a consolidated inventory of Department of Defense mission critical and mission essential information systems, identify interfaces between those systems and other information systems, and develop and maintain contingency plans for responding to a disruption in the operation of any of those information systems.

(b) ADDITIONAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICER OF MILITARY DEPARTMENTS.—In addition to the responsibilities provided for in chapter 35 of title 44 and in section 11315 of title 40, the Chief Information Officer of a military department, with respect to the military department concerned, shall—

(1) review budget requests for all information technology and national security systems;

(2) ensure that information technology and national security systems are in compliance with standards of the Government and the Department of Defense;

(3) ensure that information technology and national security systems are interoperable with other relevant information technology and national security systems of the Government and the Department of Defense; and

(4) coordinate with the Joint Staff with respect to information technology and national security systems.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "Chief Information Officer" means the senior official designated by the Secretary of Defense or a Secretary of a military department pursuant to section 3506 of title 44.

(2) The term "information technology" has the meaning given that term by section 11101 of title 40.

(3) The term "national security system" has the meaning given that term by section 11103 of title 40.

(Added P.L. 105–261, § 331(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1967; P.L. 106–398, § 1[811(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–210; P.L. 107–217, § 3(b)(1), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1295.)

§ 2224. Defense Information Assurance Program [3]

(a) DEFENSE INFORMATION ASSURANCE PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense shall carry out a program, to be known as the "Defense Information Assurance Program", to protect and defend Department of Defense information, information systems, and information networks that are critical to the Department and the armed forces during day-to-day operations and operations in times of crisis.

(b) OBJECTIVES OF THE PROGRAM.—The objectives of the program shall be to provide continuously for the availability, integrity, authentication, confidentiality, nonrepudiation, and rapid restitution of information and information systems that are essential elements of the Defense Information Infrastructure.

(c) PROGRAM STRATEGY.—In carrying out the program, the Secretary shall develop a program strategy that encompasses those actions necessary to assure the readiness, reliability, continuity, and integrity of Defense information systems, networks, and infrastructure, including through compliance with subtitle II of chapter 35 of title 44 [4], including through compliance with subchapter III of chapter 35 of title 44. The program strategy shall include the following:

---

[3] Subsections (a) through (c) of section 921 of the Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 (as enacted by P.L. 106–398; 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–233) provide:

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish an Institute for Defense Computer Security and Information Protection.

(b) MISSION.—The Secretary shall require the institute—

(1) to conduct research and technology development that is relevant to foreseeable computer and network security requirements and information assurance requirements of the Department of Defense with a principal focus on areas not being carried out by other organizations in the private or public sector; and

(2) to facilitate the exchange of information regarding cyberthreats, technology, tools, and other relevant issues.

(c) CONTRACTOR OPERATION.—The Secretary shall enter into a contract with a not-for-profit entity, or a consortium of not-for-profit entities, to organize and operate the institute. The Secretary shall use competitive procedures for the selection of the contractor to the extent determined necessary by the Secretary.

[4] Section 3549 of title 44, United States Code, provides that subchapter II of such title (erroneously referred to as subtitle II in section 2224(c)) shall not apply while subchapter III of such title is in effect.

(1) A vulnerability and threat assessment of elements of the defense and supporting nondefense information infrastructures that are essential to the operations of the Department and the armed forces.

(2) Development of essential information assurances technologies and programs.

(3) Organization of the Department, the armed forces, and supporting activities to defend against information warfare.

(4) Joint activities of the Department with other departments and agencies of the Government, State and local agencies, and elements of the national information infrastructure.

(5) The conduct of exercises, war games, simulations, experiments, and other activities designed to prepare the Department to respond to information warfare threats.

(6) Development of proposed legislation that the Secretary considers necessary for implementing the program or for otherwise responding to the information warfare threat.

(d) COORDINATION.—In carrying out the program, the Secretary shall coordinate, as appropriate, with the head of any relevant Federal agency and with representatives of those national critical information infrastructure systems that are essential to the operations of the Department and the armed forces on information assurance measures necessary to the protection of these systems.

(e) ANNUAL REPORT.—Each year, at or about the time the President submits the annual budget for the next fiscal year pursuant to section 1105 of title 31, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the Defense Information Assurance Program. Each report shall include the following:

(1) Progress in achieving the objectives of the program.

(2) A summary of the program strategy and any changes in that strategy.

(3) A description of the information assurance activities of the Office of the Secretary of Defense, Joint Staff, unified and specified commands, Defense Agencies, military departments, and other supporting activities of the Department of Defense.

(4) Program and budget requirements for the program for the past fiscal year, current fiscal year, budget year, and each succeeding fiscal year in the remainder of the current future-years defense program.

(5) An identification of critical deficiencies and shortfalls in the program.

(6) Legislative proposals that would enhance the capability of the Department to execute the program.

(7) A summary of the actions taken in the administration of sections 3534 and 3535 of title 44 within the Department of Defense.

(f) INFORMATION ASSURANCE TEST BED.—The Secretary shall develop an information assurance test bed within the Department of Defense to provide—

(1) an integrated organization structure to plan and facilitate the conduct of simulations, war games, exercises, experiments, and other activities to prepare and inform the Department regarding information warfare threats; and

(2) organization and planning means for the conduct by the Department of the integrated or joint exercises and experi-

ments with elements of the national information systems infrastructure and other non-Department of Defense organizations that are responsible for the oversight and management of critical information systems and infrastructures on which the Department, the armed forces, and supporting activities depend for the conduct of daily operations and operations during crisis.

(Added P.L. 106–65, § 1043(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 760; amended P.L. 106–398, § 1[1063], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–274; P.L. 107–296, § 1001(c)(1)(B), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2267.)

§ 2224a. Information security: continued applicability of expiring Governmentwide requirements to the Department of Defense

(a) IN GENERAL.—The provisions of subchapter II of chapter 35 of title 44 shall continue to apply through September 30, 2004, with respect to the Department of Defense, notwithstanding the expiration of authority under section 3536 of such title.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES.—In administering the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 35 of title 44 with respect to the Department of Defense after the expiration of authority under section 3536 of such title, the Secretary of Defense shall perform the duties set forth in that subchapter for the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(Added P.L. 107–314, § 1052(b)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2648.)

§ 2225. Information technology purchases: tracking and management

(a) COLLECTION OF DATA REQUIRED.—To improve tracking and management of information technology products and services by the Department of Defense, the Secretary of Defense shall provide for the collection of the data described in subsection (b) for each purchase of such products or services made by a military department or Defense Agency in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, regardless of whether such a purchase is made in the form of a contract, task order, delivery order, military interdepartmental purchase request, or any other form of interagency agreement.

(b) DATA TO BE COLLECTED.—The data required to be collected under subsection (a) includes the following:

(1) The products or services purchased.

(2) Whether the products or services are categorized as commercially available off-the-shelf items, other commercial items, nondevelopmental items other than commercial items, other noncommercial items, or services.

(3) The total dollar amount of the purchase.

(4) The form of contracting action used to make the purchase.

(5) In the case of a purchase made through an agency other than the Department of Defense—

(A) the agency through which the purchase is made; and

(B) the reasons for making the purchase through that agency.

(6) The type of pricing used to make the purchase (whether fixed price or another type of pricing).

(7) The extent of competition provided in making the purchase.

(8) A statement regarding whether the purchase was made from—

(A) a small business concern;

(B) a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; or

(C) a small business concern owned and controlled by women.

(9) A statement regarding whether the purchase was made in compliance with the planning requirements under sections 5122 and 5123 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (40 U.S.C. 1422, 1423).

(c) RESPONSIBILITY TO ENSURE FAIRNESS OF CERTAIN PRICES.—The head of each contracting activity in the Department of Defense shall have responsibility for ensuring the fairness and reasonableness of unit prices paid by the contracting activity for information technology products and services that are frequently purchased commercially available off-the-shelf items.

(d) LIMITATION ON CERTAIN PURCHASES.—No purchase of information technology products or services in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold shall be made for the Department of Defense from a Federal agency outside the Department of Defense unless—

(1) the purchase data is collected in accordance with subsection (a); or

(2)(A) in the case of a purchase by a Defense Agency, the purchase is approved by the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics; or

(B) in the case of a purchase by a military department, the purchase is approved by the senior procurement executive of the military department.

(e) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than March 15 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report containing a summary of the data collected in accordance with subsection (a).

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "senior procurement executive", with respect to a military department, means the official designated as the senior procurement executive for the military department for the purposes of section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)).

(2) The term "simplified acquisition threshold" has the meaning given the term in section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11)).

(3) The term "small business concern" means a business concern that meets the applicable size standards prescribed pursuant to section 3(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632(a)).

(4) The term "small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals" has the meaning given that term in section 8(d)(3)(C) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(3)(C)).

(5) The term "small business concern owned and controlled by women" has the meaning given that term in section 8(d)(3)(D) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(3)(D)).

(Added P.L. 106–398, § 1[812(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–212.)

§ 2226. Contracted property and services: prompt payment of vouchers [5]

(a) REQUIREMENT.—Of the contract vouchers that are received by the Defense Finance and Accounting Service by means of the mechanization of contract administration services system, the number of such vouchers that remain unpaid for more than 30 days as of the last day of each month may not exceed 5 percent of the total number of the contract vouchers so received that remain unpaid on that day.

(b) CONTRACT VOUCHER DEFINED.—In this section, the term "contract voucher" means a voucher or invoice for the payment to a contractor for services, commercial items (as defined in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12))), or other deliverable items provided by the contractor under a contract funded by the Department of Defense.

(Added P.L. 106–398, § 1[1006(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–247.)

§ 2227. Electronic submission and processing of claims for contract payments

(a) SUBMISSION OF CLAIMS.—The Secretary of Defense shall require that any claim for payment under a Department of Defense contract shall be submitted to the Department of Defense in electronic form.

(b) PROCESSING.—A contracting officer, contract administrator, certifying official, or other officer or employee of the Department of Defense who receives a claim for payment in electronic form in accordance with subsection (a) and is required to transmit the claim to any other officer or employee of the Department of Defense for processing under procedures of the department shall transmit the

[5] Section 1006(c) of the Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 (as enacted by P.L. 106–398; 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–248) provides:

(c) CONDITIONAL REQUIREMENT FOR REPORT.—(1) If for any month of the noncompliance reporting period the requirement in section 2226 of title 10, United States Code (as added by subsection (a)), is not met, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report on the magnitude of the unpaid contract vouchers. The report for a month shall be submitted not later than 30 days after the end of that month.

(2) A report for a month under paragraph (1) shall include information current as of the last day of the month as follows:

(A) The number of the vouchers received by the Defense Finance and Accounting Service by means of the mechanization of contract administration services system during each month.

(B) The number of the vouchers so received, whenever received by the Defense Finance and Accounting Service, that remain unpaid for each of the following periods:

(i) Over 30 days and not more than 60 days.

(ii) Over 60 days and not more than 90 days.

(iii) More than 90 days.

(C) The number of the vouchers so received that remain unpaid for the major categories of procurements, as defined by the Secretary of Defense.

(D) The corrective actions that are necessary, and those that are being taken, to ensure compliance with the requirement in subsection (a).

(3) For purposes of this subsection:

(A) The term "noncompliance reporting period" means the period beginning on December 1, 2000, and ending on November 30, 2004.

(B) The term "contract voucher" has the meaning given that term in section 2226(b) of title 10, United States Code (as added by subsection (a)).

claim and any additional documentation necessary to support the determination and payment of the claim to such other officer or employee electronically.

(c) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—If the Secretary of Defense determines that the requirement for using electronic means for submitting claims under subsection (a), or for transmitting claims and supporting documentation under subsection (b), is unduly burdensome in any category of cases, the Secretary may exempt the cases in that category from the application of the requirement.

(d) IMPLEMENTATION OF REQUIREMENTS.—In implementing subsections (a) and (b), the Secretary of Defense shall provide for the following:

(1) Policies, requirements, and procedures for using electronic means for the submission of claims for payment to the Department of Defense and for the transmission, between Department of Defense officials, of claims for payment received in electronic form, together with supporting documentation (such as receiving reports, contracts and contract modifications, and required certifications).

(2) The format in which information can be accepted by the corporate database of the Defense Finance and Accounting Service.

(3) The requirements to be included in contracts regarding the electronic submission of claims for payment by contractors.

(e) CLAIM FOR PAYMENT DEFINED.—In this section, the term "claim for payment" means an invoice or any other demand or request for payment.

(Added P.L. 106–398, § 1[1008(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–249.)

§ 2228. Military equipment and infrastructure: prevention and mitigation of corrosion

(a) DESIGNATION OF RESPONSIBLE OFFICIAL OR ORGANIZATION.—The Secretary of Defense shall designate an officer or employee of the Department of Defense, or a standing board or committee of the Department of Defense, as the senior official or organization responsible in the Department to the Secretary of Defense (after the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics) for the prevention and mitigation of corrosion of the military equipment and infrastructure of the Department.

(b) DUTIES.—(1) The official or organization designated under subsection (a) shall oversee and coordinate efforts throughout the Department of Defense to prevent and mitigate corrosion of the military equipment and infrastructure of the Department. The duties under this paragraph shall include the duties specified in paragraphs (2) through (5).

(2) The designated official or organization shall develop and recommend any policy guidance on the prevention and mitigation of corrosion to be issued by the Secretary of Defense.

(3) The designated official or organization shall review the programs and funding levels proposed by the Secretary of each military department during the annual internal Department of Defense budget review process as those programs and funding proposals relate to programs and funding for the prevention and mitigation of corrosion and shall submit to the Secretary of Defense rec-

ommendations regarding those programs and proposed funding levels.

(4) The designated official or organization shall provide oversight and coordination of the efforts within the Department of Defense to prevent or mitigate corrosion during—

(A) the design, acquisition, and maintenance of military equipment; and

(B) the design, construction, and maintenance of infrastructure.

(5) The designated official or organization shall monitor acquisition practices within the Department of Defense—

(A) to ensure that the use of corrosion prevention technologies and the application of corrosion prevention treatments are fully considered during research and development in the acquisition process; and

(B) to ensure that, to the extent determined appropriate for each acquisition program, such technologies and treatments are incorporated into that program, particularly during the engineering and design phases of the acquisition process.

(c) LONG-TERM STRATEGY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall develop and implement a long-term strategy to reduce corrosion and the effects of corrosion on the military equipment and infrastructure of the Department of Defense.

(2) The strategy under paragraph (1) shall include the following:

(A) Expansion of the emphasis on corrosion prevention and mitigation within the Department of Defense to include coverage of infrastructure.

(B) Application uniformly throughout the Department of Defense of requirements and criteria for the testing and certification of new corrosion-prevention technologies for equipment and infrastructure with similar characteristics, similar missions, or similar operating environments.

(C) Implementation of programs, including supporting databases, to ensure that a focused and coordinated approach is taken throughout the Department of Defense to collect, review, validate, and distribute information on proven methods and products that are relevant to the prevention of corrosion of military equipment and infrastructure.

(D) Establishment of a coordinated research and development program for the prevention and mitigation of corrosion for new and existing military equipment and infrastructure that includes a plan to transition new corrosion prevention technologies into operational systems.

(3) The strategy shall include, for the matters specified in paragraph (2), the following:

(A) Policy guidance.

(B) Performance measures and milestones.

(C) An assessment of the necessary personnel and funding necessary to accomplish the long-term strategy.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "corrosion" means the deterioration of a material or its properties due to a reaction of that material with its chemical environment.

(2) The term "military equipment" includes all weapon systems, weapon platforms, vehicles, and munitions of the Department of Defense, and the components of such items.

(3) The term "infrastructure" includes all buildings, structures, airfields, port facilities, surface and subterranean utility systems, heating and cooling systems, fuel tanks, pavements, and bridges.

(Added P.L. 107–314, § 1067(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2657.)

CHAPTER 134—MISCELLANEOUS ADMINISTRATIVE PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER I—MISCELLANEOUS AUTHORITIES, PROHIBITIONS, AND LIMITATIONS ON THE USE OF APPROPRIATED FUNDS

Sec.

* * * * * * *

2249. Prohibition on use of funds for documenting economic or employment impact of certain acquisition programs.

* * * * * * *

§ 2249. Prohibition on use of funds for documenting economic or employment impact of certain acquisition programs

No funds appropriated by the Congress may be obligated or expended to assist any contractor of the Department of Defense in preparing any material, report, lists, or analysis with respect to the actual or projected economic or employment impact in a particular State or congressional district of an acquisition program for which all research, development, testing, and evaluation has not been completed.

(Added as § 2247 by P.L. 103–355, § 7202(a)(1), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3379; redesignated as § 2249 by P.L. 104–106, § 4321(b)(2)(A), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 672.)

CHAPTER 137—PROCUREMENT GENERALLY [1]

[1] In addition to the procurement provisions set forth by this chapter and chapters 140, 141, 144, and other provisions of title 10, numerous provisions of law applicable to procurement by the agencies named in section 2303(a) of this title are found in the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, the Small Business Act, and other laws. Also, various limitations and requirements relating to defense procurement are included in annual Department of Defense Appropriations Acts and annual National Defense Authorization Acts. Provisions of such laws that are of general and continuing applicability are set forth in the committee print publication of the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives captioned "Laws Relating to Federal Procurement".

[§ 2301. Repealed. P.L. 103–355, § 1501(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3296]

§ 2302. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The term "head of an agency" means the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Air Force, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(2) The term "competitive procedures" means procedures under which the head of an agency enters into a contract pursuant to full and open competition. Such term also includes—

(A) procurement of architectural or engineering services conducted in accordance with chapter 11 of title 40;

(B) the competitive selection for award of basic research proposals resulting from a general solicitation and the peer review or scientific review (as appropriate) of such proposals;

(C) the procedures established by the Administrator of General Services for the multiple award schedule program of the General Services Administration if—

(i) participation in the program has been open to all responsible sources; and

(ii) orders and contracts under such program result in the lowest overall cost alternative to meet the needs of the United States;

(D) procurements conducted in furtherance of section 15 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644) as long as all responsible business concerns that are entitled to submit offers for such procurement are permitted to compete; and

(E) a competitive selection of research proposals resulting from a general solicitation and peer review or scientific review (as appropriate) solicited pursuant to section 9 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 638).

(3) The following terms have the meanings provided such terms in section 4 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403):

(A) The term "procurement".
(B) The term "procurement system".
(C) The term "standards".
(D) The term "full and open competition".
(E) The term "responsible source".
(F) The term "item".
(G) The term "item of supply".
(H) The term "supplies".
(I) The term "commercial item".
(J) The term "nondevelopmental item".

(K) The term "commercial component".

(L) The term "component".

(4) The term "technical data" means recorded information (regardless of the form or method of the recording) of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation) relating to supplies procured by an agency. Such term does not include computer software or financial, administrative, cost or pricing, or management data or other information incidental to contract administration.

(5) The term "major system" means a combination of elements that will function together to produce the capabilities required to fulfill a mission need. The elements may include hardware, equipment, software or any combination thereof, but excludes construction or other improvements to real property. A system shall be considered a major system if (A) the conditions of section 2302d of this title are satisfied, or (B) the system is designated a "major system" by the head of the agency responsible for the system.

(6) The term "Federal Acquisition Regulation" means the Federal Acquisition Regulation issued pursuant to section 25(c)(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 421(c)(1)).

(7) The term "simplified acquisition threshold" has the meaning provided that term in section 4 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403), except that, in the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States in support of a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation, the term means an amount equal to two times the amount specified for that term in section 4 of such Act.

(8) The term "humanitarian or peacekeeping operation" means a military operation in support of the provision of humanitarian or foreign disaster assistance or in support of a peacekeeping operation under chapter VI or VII of the Charter of the United Nations. The term does not include routine training, force rotation, or stationing.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 127; revised in its entirety P.L. 98–369, § 2722, July 18, 1984, 98 Stat. 1186; amended P.L. 98–525, § 1211, Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2589; Oct. 30, 1984, P.L. 98–577, § 504(b)(3), 98 Stat. 3087; P.L. 99–661, § 1343(a)(13), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3993; P.L. 100–26, § 7(k)(2) , April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; P.L. 101–189, § 853(b)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1518; P.L. 102–25, § 701(d)(1), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 113; P.L. 102–190, § 805, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1417; P.L. 103–355, § 1502, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3296; P.L. 104–106, § 4321(b)(3), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 672; P.L. 104–201, §§ 805(a)(1), 807(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2605, 2606; P.L. 105–85, § 803(b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1832; P.L. 107–217, § 3(b)(2), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1295; P.L. 107–296, § 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

§ 2302a. Simplified acquisition threshold

(a) SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION THRESHOLD.—For purposes of acquisitions by agencies named in section 2303 of this title, the simplified acquisition threshold is as specified in section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act.

(b) INAPPLICABLE LAWS.—No law properly listed in the Federal Acquisition Regulation pursuant to section 33 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act shall apply to or with respect to a contract or subcontract that is not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(Added P.L. 103–355, §§ 4002(a), 4102(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3338, 3340.)

§ 2302b. Implementation of simplified acquisition procedures

The simplified acquisition procedures contained in the Federal Acquisition Regulation pursuant to section 31 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act shall apply as provided in such section to the agencies named in section 2303(a) of this title.

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 4203(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3345.)

§ 2302c. Implementation of electronic commerce capability

(a) IMPLEMENTATION OF ELECTRONIC COMMERCE CAPABILITY.—(1) The head of each agency named in paragraphs (1), (5), and (6) of section 2303(a) of this title shall implement the electronic commerce capability required by section 30 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 426).

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall act through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics to implement the capability within the Department of Defense.

(3) In implementing the electronic commerce capability pursuant to paragraph (1), the head of an agency referred to in paragraph (1) shall consult with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy.

(b) DESIGNATION OF AGENCY OFFICIAL.—The head of each agency named in paragraph (5) or (6) of section 2303(a) this title shall designate a program manager to implement the electronic commerce capability for that agency. The program manager shall report directly to an official at a level not lower than the senior procurement executive designated for the agency under section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)).

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 9002(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3402; amended P.L. 105–85, § 850(f)(3)(A), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1850; P.L. 105–129, § 1(a), Dec. 1, 1997, 111 Stat. 2551; P.L. 105–261, § 1069(a)(3), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2135; P.L. 106–65, §§ 911(a)(1), 1066(a)(18), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 717, 771; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

§ 2302d. Major system: definitional threshold amounts

(a) DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE SYSTEMS.—For purposes of section 2302(5) of this title, a system for which the Department of Defense is responsible shall be considered a major system if—

(1) the total expenditures for research, development, test, and evaluation for the system are estimated to be more than $115,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars); or

(2) the eventual total expenditure for procurement for the system is estimated to be more than $540,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars).

(b) CIVILIAN AGENCY SYSTEMS.—For purposes of section 2302(5) of this title, a system for which a civilian agency is responsible shall be considered a major system if total expenditures for the system are estimated to exceed the greater of—

(1) $750,000 (based on fiscal year 1980 constant dollars); or

(2) the dollar threshold for a "major system" established by the agency pursuant to Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A–109, entitled "Major Systems Acquisitions".

(c) ADJUSTMENT AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may adjust the amounts and the base fiscal year provided in subsection (a) on the basis of Department of Defense escalation rates.

(2) An amount, as adjusted under paragraph (1), that is not evenly divisible by $5,000,000 shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of $5,000,000. In the case of an amount that is evenly divisible by $2,500,000 but not evenly divisible by $5,000,000, the amount shall be rounded to the next higher multiple of $5,000,000.

(3) An adjustment under this subsection shall be effective after the Secretary transmits to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a written notification of the adjustment.

(Added P.L. 104–201, § 805(a)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2605; amended P.L. 105–85, § 1073(a)(41), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1902; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

§ 2303. Applicability of chapter

(a) This chapter applies to the procurement by any of the following agencies, for its use or otherwise, of all property (other than land) and all services for which payment is to be made from appropriated funds:

(1) The Department of Defense.
(2) The Department of the Army.
(3) The Department of the Navy.
(4) The Department of the Air Force.
(5) The Coast Guard.
(6) The National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(b) The provisions of this chapter that apply to the procurement of property apply also to contracts for its installation or alteration.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 128; July 29, 1958, P.L. 85–568, § 301(b), 72 Stat. 432; July 18, 1984, P.L. 98–369, § 2722, 98 Stat. 1187.)

[§ 2303a. Repealed. Pub. L. 98–577, § 302(c), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3077]

§ 2304. Contracts: competition requirements [2]

(a)(1) Except as provided in subsections (b), (c), and (g) and except in the case of procurement procedures otherwise expressly authorized by statute, the head of an agency in conducting a procurement for property or services—

(A) shall obtain full and open competition through the use of competitive procedures in accordance with the requirements of this chapter and the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and

(B) shall use the competitive procedure or combination of competitive procedures that is best suited under the circumstances of the procurement.

(2) In determining the competitive procedure appropriate under the circumstances, the head of an agency—

(A) shall solicit sealed bids if—

(i) time permits the solicitation, submission, and evaluation of sealed bids;

[2] For a provision relating to competition requirement for purchase of services pursuant to multiple award contracts, see section 803 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2002 (P.L. 107–107), set forth beginning on page 406.

(ii) the award will be made on the basis of price and other price-related factors;

(iii) it is not necessary to conduct discussions with the responding sources about their bids; and

(iv) there is a reasonable expectation of receiving more than one sealed bid; and

(B) shall request competitive proposals if sealed bids are not appropriate under clause (A).

(b)(1) The head of an agency may provide for the procurement of property or services covered by this chapter using competitive procedures but excluding a particular source in order to establish or maintain an alternative source or sources of supply for that property or service if the head of the agency determines that to do so—

(A) would increase or maintain competition and would likely result in reduced overall costs for such procurement, or for any anticipated procurement, of property or services;

(B) would be in the interest of national defense in having a facility (or a producer, manufacturer, or other supplier) available for furnishing the property or service in case of a national emergency or industrial mobilization;

(C) would be in the interest of national defense in establishing or maintaining an essential engineering, research, or development capability to be provided by an educational or other nonprofit institution or a federally funded research and development center;

(D) would ensure the continuous availability of a reliable source of supply of such property or service;

(E) would satisfy projected needs for such property or service determined on the basis of a history of high demand for the property or service; or

(F) in the case of medical supplies, safety supplies, or emergency supplies, would satisfy a critical need for such supplies.

(2) The head of an agency may provide for the procurement of property or services covered by this section using competitive procedures, but excluding concerns other than small business concerns in furtherance of sections 9 and 15 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 638, 644) and concerns other than small business concerns, historically Black colleges and universities, and minority institutions in furtherance of section 2323 of this title.

(3) A contract awarded pursuant to the competitive procedures referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not be subject to the justification and approval required by subsection (f)(1).

(4) A determination under paragraph (1) may not be made for a class of purchases or contracts.

(c) The head of an agency may use procedures other than competitive procedures only when—

(1) the property or services needed by the agency are available from only one responsible source or only from a limited number of responsible sources and no other type of property or services will satisfy the needs of the agency;

(2) the agency's need for the property or services is of such an unusual and compelling urgency that the United States

would be seriously injured unless the agency is permitted to limit the number of sources from which it solicits bids or proposals;

(3) it is necessary to award the contract to a particular source or sources in order (A) to maintain a facility, producer, manufacturer, or other supplier available for furnishing property or services in case of a national emergency or to achieve industrial mobilization, (B) to establish or maintain an essential engineering, research, or development capability to be provided by an educational or other nonprofit institution or a federally funded research and development center, or (C) to procure the services of an expert for use, in any litigation or dispute (including any reasonably foreseeable litigation or dispute) involving the Federal Government, in any trial, hearing, or proceeding before any court, administrative tribunal, or agency, or to procure the services of an expert or neutral for use in any part of an alternative dispute resolution or negotiated rulemaking process, whether or not the expert is expected to testify;

(4) the terms of an international agreement or a treaty between the United States and a foreign government or international organization, or the written directions of a foreign government reimbursing the agency for the cost of the procurement of the property or services for such government, have the effect of requiring the use of procedures other than competitive procedures;

(5) subject to subsection (k), a statute expressly authorizes or requires that the procurement be made through another agency or from a specified source, or the agency's need is for a brand-name commercial item for authorized resale;

(6) the disclosure of the agency's needs would compromise the national security unless the agency is permitted to limit the number of sources from which it solicits bids or proposals; or

(7) the head of the agency—

(A) determines that it is necessary in the public interest to use procedures other than competitive procedures in the particular procurement concerned, and

(B) notifies the Congress in writing of such determination not less than 30 days before the award of the contract.[3]

---

[3] Section 8047 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2003 (P.L. 107–248; 116 Stat. 1547), provides:

SEC. 8047. None of the funds appropriated by this Act shall be available for a contract for studies, analysis, or consulting services entered into without competition on the basis of an unsolicited proposal unless the head of the activity responsible for the procurement determines—

(1) as a result of thorough technical evaluation, only one source is found fully qualified to perform the proposed work;

(2) the purpose of the contract is to explore an unsolicited proposal which offers significant scientific or technological promise, represents the product of original thinking, and was submitted in confidence by one source; or

(3) the purpose of the contract is to take advantage of unique and significant industrial accomplishment by a specific concern, or to insure that a new product or idea of a specific concern is given financial support:

Provided, That this limitation shall not apply to contracts in an amount of less than $25,000, contracts related to improvements of equipment that is in development or production, or contracts as to which a civilian official of the Department of Defense, who has been confirmed by the Senate, determines that the award of such contract is in the interest of the national defense.

(d)(1) For the purposes of applying subsection (c)(1)—

(A) in the case of a contract for property or services to be awarded on the basis of acceptance of an unsolicited research proposal, the property or services shall be considered to be available from only one source if the source has submitted an unsolicited research proposal that demonstrates a concept—

(i) that is unique and innovative or, in the case of a service, for which the source demonstrates a unique capability of the source to provide the service; and

(ii) the substance of which is not otherwise available to the United States and does not resemble the substance of a pending competitive procurement; and

(B) in the case of a follow-on contract for the continued development or production of a major system or highly specialized equipment, or the continued provision of highly specialized services, such property or services may be deemed to be available only from the original source and may be procured through procedures other than competitive procedures when it is likely that award to a source other than the original source would result in—

(i) substantial duplication of cost to the United States which is not expected to be recovered through competition; or

(ii) unacceptable delays in fulfilling the agency's needs.

(2) The authority of the head of an agency under subsection (c)(7) may not be delegated.

(e) The head of an agency using procedures other than competitive procedures to procure property or services by reason of the application of subsection (c)(2) or (c)(6) shall request offers from as many potential sources as is practicable under the circumstances.

(f)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the head of an agency may not award a contract using procedures other than competitive procedures unless—

(A) the contracting officer for the contract justifies the use of such procedures in writing and certifies the accuracy and completeness of the justification;

(B) the justification is approved—

(i) in the case of a contract for an amount exceeding $500,000 (but equal to or less than $10,000,000), by the competition advocate for the procuring activity (without further delegation) or by an official referred to in clause (ii) or (iii);

(ii) in the case of a contract for an amount exceeding $10,000,000 (but equal to or less than $50,000,000), by the head of the procuring activity (or the head of the procuring activity's delegate designated pursuant to paragraph (6)(A)); or

(iii) in the case of a contract for an amount exceeding $50,000,000, by the senior procurement executive of the agency designated pursuant to section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)) (without further delegation) or in the case of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logis-

tics, acting in his capacity as the senior procurement executive for the Department of Defense, the Under Secretary's delegate designated pursuant to paragraph (6)(B); and

(C) any required notice has been published with respect to such contract pursuant to section 18 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416) and all bids or proposals received in response to that notice have been considered by the head of the agency.

(2) In the case of a procurement permitted by subsection (c)(2), the justification and approval required by paragraph (1) may be made after the contract is awarded. The justification and approval required by paragraph (1) is not required—

(A) when a statute expressly requires that the procurement be made from a specified source;

(B) when the agency's need is for a brand-name commercial item for authorized resale;

(C) in the case of a procurement permitted by subsection (c)(7);

(D) in the case of a procurement conducted under (i) the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act (41 U.S.C. 46 et seq.), or (ii) section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)); or

(E) in the case of a procurement permitted by subsection (c)(4), but only if the head of the contracting activity prepares a document in connection with such procurement that describes the terms of an agreement or treaty, or the written directions, referred to in that subsection that have the effect of requiring the use of procedures other than competitive procedures.

(3) The justification required by paragraph (1)(A) shall include—

(A) a description of the agency's needs;

(B) an identification of the statutory exception from the requirement to use competitive procedures and a demonstration, based on the proposed contractor's qualifications or the nature of the procurement, of the reasons for using that exception;

(C) a determination that the anticipated cost will be fair and reasonable;

(D) a description of the market survey conducted or a statement of the reasons a market survey was not conducted;

(E) a listing of the sources, if any, that expressed in writing an interest in the procurement; and

(F) a statement of the actions, if any, the agency may take to remove or overcome any barrier to competition before a subsequent procurement for such needs.

(4) The justification required by paragraph (1)(A) and any related information, and any document prepared pursuant to paragraph (2)(E), shall be made available for inspection by the public consistent with the provisions of section 552 of title 5.

(5) In no case may the head of an agency—

(A) enter into a contract for property or services using procedures other than competitive procedures on the basis of the lack of advance planning or concerns related to the amount of funds available to the agency for procurement functions; or

(B) procure property or services from another agency unless such other agency complies fully with the requirements of this chapter in its procurement of such property or services.

The restriction contained in clause (B) is in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other restriction provided by law.

(6)(A) The authority of the head of a procuring activity under paragraph (1)(B)(ii) may be delegated only to an officer or employee who—

(i) if a member of the armed forces, is a general or flag officer; or

(ii) if a civilian, is serving in a position with a grade under the General Schedule (or any other schedule for civilian officers or employees) that is comparable to or higher than the grade of brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half).

(B) The authority of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics under paragraph (1)(B)(iii) may be delegated only to—

(i) an Assistant Secretary of Defense; or

(ii) with respect to the element of the Department of Defense (as specified in section 111(b) of this title), other than a military department, carrying out the procurement action concerned, an officer or employee serving in or assigned or detailed to that element who—

(I) if a member of the armed forces, is serving in a grade above brigadier general or rear admiral (lower half); or

(II) if a civilian, is serving in a position with a grade under the General Schedule (or any other schedule for civilian officers or employees) that is comparable to or higher than the grade of major general or rear admiral.

(g)[4] (1) In order to promote efficiency and economy in contracting and to avoid unnecessary burdens for agencies and contractors, the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide for—

(A) special simplified procedures for purchases of property and services for amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(B) special simplified procedures for purchases of property and services for amounts greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but not greater than $5,000,000 with respect to which the contracting officer reasonably expects, based on the nature of the property or services sought and on market research, that offers will include only commercial items.

(2) A proposed purchase or contract for an amount above the simplified acquisition threshold may not be divided into several purchases or contracts for lesser amounts in order to use the simplified procedures required by paragraph (1).

---

[4] Section 4202(e) of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (division D of P.L. 104–106), as amended, provides:

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The authority to issue solicitations for purchases of commercial items in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold pursuant to the special simplified procedures authorized by section 2304(g)(1) of title 10, United States Code, section 303(g)(1) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, and section 31(a) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended by this section, shall expire January 1, 2004. Contracts may be awarded pursuant to solicitations that have been issued before such authority expires, notwithstanding the expiration of such authority.

(3) In using simplified procedures, the head of an agency shall promote competition to the maximum extent practicable.

(4) The head of an agency shall comply with the Federal Acquisition Regulation provisions referred to in section 31(f) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 427).

(h) For the purposes of the following, purchases or contracts awarded after using procedures other than sealed-bid procedures shall be treated as if they were made with sealed-bid procedures:

(1) The Walsh-Healey Act (41 U.S.C. 35 et seq.).

(2) Sections 3141–3144, 3146, and 3147 of title 40.

(i)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe by regulation the manner in which the Department of Defense negotiates prices for supplies to be obtained through the use of procedures other than competitive procedures, as defined in section 2302(2) of this title.

(2) The regulations required by paragraph (1) shall—

(A) specify the incurred overhead a contractor may appropriately allocate to supplies referred to in that paragraph; and

(B) require the contractor to identify those supplies which it did not manufacture or to which it did not contribute significant value.

(3) Such regulations shall not apply to an item of supply included in a contract or subcontract for which the price is based on established catalog or market prices of commercial items sold in substantial quantities to the general public.

(j) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall ensure that the requirement to obtain full and open competition is implemented in a manner that is consistent with the need to efficiently fulfill the Government's requirements.

(k)(1) It is the policy of Congress that an agency named in section 2303(a) of this title should not be required by legislation to award a new contract to a specific non-Federal Government entity. It is further the policy of Congress that any program, project, or technology identified in legislation be procured through merit-based selection procedures.

(2) A provision of law may not be construed as requiring a new contract to be awarded to a specified non-Federal Government entity unless that provision of law—

(A) specifically refers to this subsection;

(B) specifically identifies the particular non-Federal Government entity involved; and

(C) specifically states that the award to that entity is required by such provision of law in contravention of the policy set forth in paragraph (1).

(3) For purposes of this subsection, a contract is a new contract unless the work provided for in the contract is a continuation of the work performed by the specified entity under a preceding contract.

(4) This subsection shall not apply with respect to any contract that calls upon the National Academy of Sciences to investigate, examine, or experiment upon any subject of science or art of significance to an agency named in section 2303(a) of this title and to report on such matters to the Congress or any agency of the Federal Government.

(Aug. 10, 1956 ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 128; revised in its entirety July 18, 1984, P.L. 98–369, §§ 2723(a), 2727, 98 Stat. 1187, 1194; amended Oct. 30, 1984, P.L. 98–577, § 504(b) (1), (2), 98

Stat. 3086; Nov. 8, 1985, P.L. 99–145, § 961(a)(1), § 1303(a)(13), 99 Stat. 703, 739; amended identically P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§§ 923 (a), (b), 927(a)], 101(c) [§§ 923 (a), (b), 927(a)], 923 (a), (b), 927(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–152, 1783–155, 3341–152, 3341–155, 3932, 3935; amended P.L. 99–661, § 1343(a)(14), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3993; P.L. 100–26, § 7(d)(3), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 281; P.L. 100–456, § 803, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2008; P.L. 101–189, §§ 812, 817, 818, 853(d), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1493, 1501, 1502, 1519; P.L. 101–510, § 806(b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1592; P.L. 102–25, § 701(d)(2), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 114; P.L. 102–484, §§ 801(h)(2), 816, 1052(23), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2445, 2454, 2500; P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 103–355, §§ 1001, 1002, 1003, 1004(b), 1005, 4401(a), 7203(a)(1), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3249, 3253, 3254, 3347, 3379; P.L. 104–106, §§ 4101(a), 4102(a), 4202(a)(1), 4321(b)(4), (5), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 642, 643, 653, 672; P.L. 104–320, §§ 7(a)(1), 11(c)(1), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat 3871, 3873; P.L. 105–85, §§ 841(b), 850(f)(3)(B), 1073(a)(42), (43), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1843, 1850, 1902; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225; P.L. 107–217, § 3(b)(3), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1295.)

§ 2304a. Task and delivery order contracts: general authority [5]

(a) AUTHORITY TO AWARD.—Subject to the requirements of this section, section 2304c of this title, and other applicable law, the head of an agency may enter into a task or delivery order contract (as defined in section 2304d of this title) for procurement of services or property.

(b) SOLICITATION.—The solicitation for a task or delivery order contract shall include the following:

(1) The period of the contract, including the number of options to extend the contract and the period for which the contract may be extended under each option, if any.

(2) The maximum quantity or dollar value of the services or property to be procured under the contract.

(3) A statement of work, specifications, or other description that reasonably describes the general scope, nature, complexity, and purposes of the services or property to be procured under the contract.

(c) APPLICABILITY OF RESTRICTION ON USE OF NONCOMPETITIVE PROCEDURES.—The head of an agency may use procedures other than competitive procedures to enter into a task or delivery order contract under this section only if an exception in subsection (c) of section 2304 of this title applies to the contract and the use of such procedures is approved in accordance with subsection (f) of such section.

(d) SINGLE AND MULTIPLE CONTRACT AWARDS.—(1) The head of an agency may exercise the authority provided in this section—

(A) to award a single task or delivery order contract; or

(B) if the solicitation states that the head of the agency has the option to do so, to award separate task or delivery order contracts for the same or similar services or property to two or more sources.

---

[5] Section 1004(d) of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3253) provides:

(d) PROVISIONS NOT AFFECTED.—Nothing in section 2304a, 2304b, 2304c, or 2304d of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), and nothing in the amendments made by subsections (b) and (c) [repealing 10 U.S.C. 2304(j) and 2331(c)], shall be construed as modifying or superseding, or as intended to impair or restrict, authorities or responsibilities under—

(1) [obsolete reference omitted]; and

(2) the Brooks Architect-Engineers Act (title IX of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 541 et seq.)) [Reference should be to chapter 11 of title 40, United States. See P.L. 107–217.].

(2) No determination under section 2304(b) of this title is required for award of multiple task or delivery order contracts under paragraph (1)(B).

(3) The regulations implementing this subsection shall—

(A) establish a preference for awarding, to the maximum extent practicable, multiple task or delivery order contracts for the same or similar services or property under the authority of paragraph (1)(B); and

(B) establish criteria for determining when award of multiple task or delivery order contracts would not be in the best interest of the Federal Government.

(e) CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS.—A task or delivery order may not increase the scope, period, or maximum value of the task or delivery order contract under which the order is issued. The scope, period, or maximum value of the contract may be increased only by modification of the contract.

(f) INAPPLICABILITY TO CONTRACTS FOR ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES.—Except as otherwise specifically provided in section 2304b of this title, this section does not apply to a task or delivery order contract for the procurement of advisory and assistance services (as defined in section 1105(g) of title 31).

(g) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER CONTRACTING AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this section may be construed to limit or expand any authority of the head of an agency or the Administrator of General Services to enter into schedule, multiple award, or task or delivery order contracts under any other provision of law.

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 1004(a)(1), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3249.)

§ 2304b. Task order contracts: advisory and assistance services

(a) AUTHORITY TO AWARD.—(1) Subject to the requirements of this section, section 2304c of this title, and other applicable law, the head of an agency may enter into a task order contract (as defined in section 2304d of this title) for procurement of advisory and assistance services.

(2) The head of an agency may enter into a task order contract for procurement of advisory and assistance services only under the authority of this section.

(b) LIMITATION ON CONTRACT PERIOD.—The period of a task order contract entered into under this section, including all periods of extensions of the contract under options, modifications, or otherwise, may not exceed five years unless a longer period is specifically authorized in a law that is applicable to such contract.

(c) CONTENT OF NOTICE.—The notice required by section 18 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416) and section 8(e) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)) shall reasonably and fairly describe the general scope, magnitude, and duration of the proposed task order contract in a manner that would reasonably enable a potential offeror to decide whether to request the solicitation and consider submitting an offer.

(d) REQUIRED CONTENT OF SOLICITATION AND CONTRACT.—(1) The solicitation for the proposed task order contract shall include the information (regarding services) described in section 2304a(b) of this title.

(2) A task order contract entered into under this section shall contain the same information that is required by paragraph (1) to be included in the solicitation of offers for that contract.

(e) MULTIPLE AWARDS.—(1) The head of an agency may, on the basis of one solicitation, award separate task order contracts under this section for the same or similar services to two or more sources if the solicitation states that the head of the agency has the option to do so.

(2) If, in the case of a task order contract for advisory and assistance services to be entered into under this section, the contract period is to exceed three years and the contract amount is estimated to exceed $10,000,000 (including all options), the solicitation shall—

(A) provide for a multiple award authorized under paragraph (1); and

(B) include a statement that the head of the agency may also elect to award only one task order contract if the head of the agency determines in writing that only one of the offerers is capable of providing the services required at the level of quality required.

(3) Paragraph (2) does not apply in the case of a solicitation for which the head of the agency concerned determines in writing that, because the services required under the task order contract are unique or highly specialized, it is not practicable to award more than one contract.

(f) CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS.—(1) A task order may not increase the scope, period, or maximum value of the task order contract under which the order is issued. The scope, period, or maximum value of the contract may be increased only by modification of the contract.

(2) Unless use of procedures other than competitive procedures is authorized by an exception in subsection (c) of section 2304 of this title and approved in accordance with subsection (f) of such section, competitive procedures shall be used for making such a modification.

(3) Notice regarding the modification shall be provided in accordance with section 18 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416) and section 8(e) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)).

(g) CONTRACT EXTENSIONS.—(1) Notwithstanding the limitation on the contract period set forth in subsection (b) or in a solicitation or contract pursuant to subsection (e), a task order contract entered into by the head of an agency under this section may be extended on a sole-source basis for a period not exceeding six months if the head of such agency determines that—

(A) the award of a follow-on contract has been delayed by circumstances that were not reasonably foreseeable at the time the initial contract was entered into; and

(B) the extension is necessary in order to ensure continuity of the receipt of services pending the award of, and commencement of performance under, the follow-on contract.

(2) A task order contract may be extended under the authority of paragraph (1) only once and only in accordance with the limitations and requirements of this subsection.

(h) INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN CONTRACTS.—This section does not apply to a contract for the acquisition of property or services that includes acquisition of advisory and assistance services if the head of an agency entering into such contract determines that, under the contract, advisory and assistance services are necessarily incident to, and not a significant component of, the contract.

(i) ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES DEFINED.—In this section, the term "advisory and assistance services" has the meaning given such term in section 1105(g) of title 31.

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 1004(a)(1), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3249.)

§ 2304c. Task and delivery order contracts: orders

(a) ISSUANCE OF ORDERS.—The following actions are not required for issuance of a task or delivery order under a task or delivery order contract:

(1) A separate notice for such order under section 18 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416) or section 8(e) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)).

(2) Except as provided in subsection (b), a competition (or a waiver of competition approved in accordance with section 2304(f) of this title) that is separate from that used for entering into the contract.

(b) MULTIPLE AWARD CONTRACTS.—When multiple task or delivery order contracts are awarded under section 2304a(d)(1)(B) or 2304b(e) of this title, all contractors awarded such contracts shall be provided a fair opportunity to be considered, pursuant to procedures set forth in the contracts, for each task or delivery order in excess of $2,500 that is to be issued under any of the contracts unless—

(1) the agency's need for the services or property ordered is of such unusual urgency that providing such opportunity to all such contractors would result in unacceptable delays in fulfilling that need;

(2) only one such contractor is capable of providing the services or property required at the level of quality required because the services or property ordered are unique or highly specialized;

(3) the task or delivery order should be issued on a sole-source basis in the interest of economy and efficiency because it is a logical follow-on to a task or delivery order already issued on a competitive basis; or

(4) it is necessary to place the order with a particular contractor in order to satisfy a minimum guarantee.

(c) STATEMENT OF WORK.—A task or delivery order shall include a statement of work that clearly specifies all tasks to be performed or property to be delivered under the order.

(d) PROTESTS.—A protest is not authorized in connection with the issuance or proposed issuance of a task or delivery order except for a protest on the ground that the order increases the scope, period, or maximum value of the contract under which the order is issued.

(e) TASK AND DELIVERY ORDER OMBUDSMAN.—Each head of an agency who awards multiple task or delivery order contracts pursuant to section 2304a(d)(1)(B) or 2304b(e) of this title shall appoint

or designate a task and delivery order ombudsman who shall be responsible for reviewing complaints from the contractors on such contracts and ensuring that all of the contractors are afforded a fair opportunity to be considered for task or delivery orders when required under subsection (b). The task and delivery order ombudsman shall be a senior agency official who is independent of the contracting officer for the contracts and may be the agency's competition advocate.

(f) APPLICABILITY.—This section applies to task and delivery order contracts entered into under sections 2304a and 2304b of this title.

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 1004(a)(1), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3249.)

§ 2304d. Task and delivery order contracts: definitions

In sections 2304a, 2304b, and 2304c of this title:

(1) The term "task order contract" means a contract for services that does not procure or specify a firm quantity of services (other than a minimum or maximum quantity) and that provides for the issuance of orders for the performance of tasks during the period of the contract.

(2) The term "delivery order contract" means a contract for property that does not procure or specify a firm quantity of property (other than a minimum or maximum quantity) and that provides for the issuance of orders for the delivery of property during the period of the contract.

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 1004(a)(1), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3249.)

§ 2304e. Contracts: prohibition on competition between Department of Defense and small businesses and certain other entities

(a) EXCLUSION.—In any case in which the Secretary of Defense plans to use competitive procedures for a procurement, if the procurement is to be conducted as described in subsection (b), then the Secretary shall exclude the Department of Defense from competing in the procurement.

(b) PROCUREMENT DESCRIPTION.—The requirement to exclude the Department of Defense under subsection (a) applies in the case of a procurement to be conducted by excluding from competition entities in the private sector other than—

(1) small business concerns in furtherance of section 8 or 15 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637 or 644); or

(2) entities described in subsection (a)(1) of section 2323 of this title in furtherance of the goal specified in that subsection.

(Added as § 2304a by P.L. 103–160, § 848(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1724; redesignated as § 2304e by P.L. 104–106, § 4321(b)(6)(A), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 672.)

§ 2305. Contracts: planning, solicitation, evaluation, and award procedures

(a)(1)(A) In preparing for the procurement of property or services, the head of an agency shall—

(i) specify the agency's needs and solicit bids or proposals in a manner designed to achieve full and open competition for the procurement;

(ii) use advance procurement planning and market research; and

(iii) develop specifications in such manner as is necessary to obtain full and open competition with due regard to the nature of the property or services to be acquired.

(B) Each solicitation under this chapter shall include specifications which—

(i) consistent with the provisions of this chapter, permit full and open competition; and

(ii) include restrictive provisions or conditions only to the extent necessary to satisfy the needs of the agency or as authorized by law.

(C) For the purposes of subparagraphs (A) and (B), the type of specification included in a solicitation shall depend on the nature of the needs of the agency and the market available to satisfy such needs. Subject to such needs, specifications may be stated in terms of—

(i) function, so that a variety of products or services may qualify;

(ii) performance, including specifications of the range of acceptable characteristics or of the minimum acceptable standards; or

(iii) design requirements.

(2) In addition to the specifications described in paragraph (1), a solicitation for sealed bids or competitive proposals (other than for a procurement for commercial items using special simplified procedures or a purchase for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold) shall at a minimum include—

(A) a statement of—

(i) all significant factors and significant subfactors which the head of the agency reasonably expects to consider in evaluating sealed bids (including price) or competitive proposals (including cost or price, cost-related or price-related factors and subfactors, and noncost-related or nonprice-related factors and subfactors); and

(ii) the relative importance assigned to each of those factors and subfactors; and

(B)(i) in the case of sealed bids—

(I) a statement that sealed bids will be evaluated without discussions with the bidders; and

(II) the time and place for the opening of the sealed bids; or

(ii) in the case of competitive proposals—

(I) either a statement that the proposals are intended to be evaluated with, and award made after, discussions with the offerors, or a statement that the proposals are intended to be evaluated, and award made, without discussions with the offerors (other than discussions conducted for the purpose of minor clarification) unless discussions are determined to be necessary; and

(II) the time and place for submission of proposals.

(3)(A) In prescribing the evaluation factors to be included in each solicitation for competitive proposals, the head of an agency—

(i) shall clearly establish the relative importance assigned to the evaluation factors and subfactors, including the quality of the product or services to be provided (including technical capability, management capability, prior experience, and past performance of the offeror);

(ii) shall include cost or price to the Federal Government as an evaluation factor that must be considered in the evaluation of proposals; and

(iii) shall disclose to offerors whether all evaluation factors other than cost or price, when combined, are—

(I) significantly more important than cost or price;

(II) approximately equal in importance to cost or price; or

(III) significantly less important than cost or price.

(B) The regulations implementing clause (iii) of subparagraph (A) may not define the terms "significantly more important" and "significantly less important" as specific numeric weights that would be applied uniformly to all solicitations or a class of solicitations.

(4) Nothing in this subsection prohibits an agency from—

(A) providing additional information in a solicitation, including numeric weights for all evaluation factors and subfactors on a case-by-case basis; or

(B) stating in a solicitation that award will be made to the offeror that meets the solicitation's mandatory requirements at the lowest cost or price.

(5) The head of an agency, in issuing a solicitation for a contract to be awarded using sealed bid procedures, may not include in such solicitation a clause providing for the evaluation of prices for options to purchase additional property or services under the contract unless the head of the agency has determined that there is a reasonable likelihood that the options will be exercised.

(b)(1) The head of an agency shall evaluate sealed bids and competitive proposals and make an award based solely on the factors specified in the solicitation.

) All sealed bids or competitive proposals received in response to a solicitation may be rejected if the head of the agency determines that such action is in the public interest.

(3) Sealed bids shall be opened publicly at the time and place stated in the solicitation. The head of the agency shall evaluate the bids in accordance with paragraph (1) without discussions with the bidders and, except as provided in paragraph (2), shall award a contract with reasonable promptness to the responsible bidder whose bid conforms to the solicitation and is most advantageous to the United States, considering only cost or price and the other price-related factors included in the solicitation. The award of a contract shall be made by transmitting, in writing or by electronic means, notice of the award to the successful bidder. Within three days after the date of contract award, the head of the agency shall notify, in writing or by electronic means, each bidder not awarded the contract that the contract has been awarded.

(4)(A) The head of an agency shall evaluate competitive proposals in accordance with paragraph (1) and may award a contract—

(i) after discussions with the offerors, provided that written or oral discussions have been conducted with all responsible offerors who submit proposals within the competitive range; or

(ii) based on the proposals received, without discussions with the offerors (other than discussions conducted for the purpose of minor clarification) provided that the solicitation included a statement that proposals are intended to be evaluated, and award made, without discussions, unless discussions are determined to be necessary.

(B) If the contracting officer determines that the number of offerors that would otherwise be included in the competitive range under subparagraph (A)(i) exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the contracting officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range, in accordance with the criteria specified in the solicitation, to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the offerors rated most highly in accordance with such criteria.

(C) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the head of the agency shall award a contract with reasonable promptness to the responsible source whose proposal is most advantageous to the United States, considering only cost or price and the other factors included in the solicitation. The head of the agency shall award the contract by transmitting, in writing or by electronic means, notice of the award to such source and, within three days after the date of contract award, shall notify, in writing or by electronic means, all other offerors of the rejection of their proposals. This subparagraph does not apply with respect to the award of a contract for the acquisition of perishable subsistence items.

(5)(A) When a contract is awarded by the head of an agency on the basis of competitive proposals, an unsuccessful offeror, upon written request received by the agency within 3 days after the date on which the unsuccessful offeror receives the notification of the contract award, shall be debriefed and furnished the basis for the selection decision and contract award. The head of the agency shall debrief the offeror within, to the maximum extent practicable, five days after receipt of the request by the agency.

(B) The debriefing shall include, at a minimum—

(i) the agency's evaluation of the significant weak or deficient factors in the offeror's offer;

(ii) the overall evaluated cost and technical rating of the offer of the contractor awarded the contract and the overall evaluated cost and technical rating of the offer of the debriefed offeror;

(iii) the overall ranking of all offers;

(iv) a summary of the rationale for the award;

(v) in the case of a proposal that includes a commercial item that is an end item under the contract, the make and model of the item being provided in accordance with the offer of the contractor awarded the contract; and

(vi) reasonable responses to relevant questions posed by the debriefed offeror as to whether source selection procedures set forth in the solicitation, applicable regulations, and other applicable authorities were followed by the agency.

(C) The debriefing may not include point-by-point comparisons of the debriefed offeror's offer with other offers and may not disclose any information that is exempt from disclosure under section 552(b) of title 5.

(D) Each solicitation for competitive proposals shall include a statement that information described in subparagraph (B) may be disclosed in post-award debriefings.

(E) If, within one year after the date of the contract award and as a result of a successful procurement protest, the agency seeks to fulfill the requirement under the protested contract either on the basis of a new solicitation of offers or on the basis of new best and final offers requested for that contract, the agency shall make available to all offerors—

(i) the information provided in debriefings under this paragraph regarding the offer of the contractor awarded the contract; and

(ii) the same information that would have been provided to the original offerors.

(6)(A) When the contracting officer excludes an offeror submitting a competitive proposal from the competitive range (or otherwise excludes such an offeror from further consideration prior to the final source selection decision), the excluded offeror may request in writing, within three days after the date on which the excluded offeror receives notice of its exclusion, a debriefing prior to award. The contracting officer shall make every effort to debrief the unsuccessful offeror as soon as practicable but may refuse the request for a debriefing if it is not in the best interests of the Government to conduct a debriefing at that time.

(B) The contracting officer is required to debrief an excluded offeror in accordance with paragraph (5) only if that offeror requested and was refused a preaward debriefing under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(C) The debriefing conducted under subparagraph (A) shall include—

(i) the executive agency's evaluation of the significant elements in the offeror's offer;

(ii) a summary of the rationale for the offeror's exclusion; and

(iii) reasonable responses to relevant questions posed by the debriefed offeror as to whether source selection procedures set forth in the solicitation, applicable regulations, and other applicable authorities were followed by the executive agency.

(D) The debriefing conducted under subparagraph (A) may not disclose the number or identity of other offerors and shall not disclose information about the content, ranking, or evaluation of other offerors' proposals.

(7) The contracting officer shall include a summary of any debriefing conducted under paragraph (5) or (6) in the contract file.

(8) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include a provision encouraging the use of alternative dispute resolution techniques to provide informal, expeditious, and inexpensive procedures for an offeror to consider using before filing a protest, prior to the award of a contract, of the exclusion of the offeror from the com-

petitive range (or otherwise from further consideration) for that contract.

(9) If the head of an agency considers that a bid or proposal evidences a violation of the antitrust laws, he shall refer the bid or proposal to the Attorney General for appropriate action.

(c) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that before a contract for the delivery of supplies to the Department of Defense is entered into—

(1) when the appropriate officials of the Department are making an assessment of the most advantageous source for acquisition of the supplies (considering quality, price, delivery, and other factors), there is a review of the availability and cost of each item of supply—

(A) through the supply system of the Department of Defense; and

(B) under standard Government supply contracts, if the item is in a category of supplies defined under regulations of the Secretary of Defense as being potentially available under a standard Government supply contract; and

(2) there is a review of both the procurement history of the item and a description of the item, including, when necessary for an adequate description of the item, a picture, drawing, diagram, or other graphic representation of the item.

(d)(1)(A) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that, in preparing a solicitation for the award of a development contract for a major system, the head of an agency consider requiring in the solicitation that an offeror include in its offer proposals described in subparagraph (B). In determining whether to require such proposals, the head of the agency shall give due consideration to the purposes for which the system is being procured and the technology necessary to meet the system's required capabilities. If such proposals are required, the head of the agency shall consider them in evaluating the offeror's price.

(B) Proposals referred to in the first sentence of subparagraph (A) are the following:

(i) Proposals to incorporate in the design of the major system items which are currently available within the supply system of the Federal agency responsible for the major system, available elsewhere in the national supply system, or commercially available from more than one source.

(ii) With respect to items that are likely to be required in substantial quantities during the system's service life, proposals to incorporate in the design of the major system items which the United States will be able to acquire competitively in the future.

(2)(A) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that, in preparing a solicitation for the award of a production contract for a major system, the head of an agency consider requiring in the solicitation that an offeror include in its offer proposals described in subparagraph (B). In determining whether to require such proposals, the head of the agency shall give due consideration to the purposes for which the system is being procured and the technology necessary to meet the system's required capabilities. If such proposals are re-

quired, the head of the agency shall consider them in evaluating the offeror's price.

(B) Proposals referred to in the first sentence of subparagraph (A) are proposals identifying opportunities to ensure that the United States will be able to obtain on a competitive basis items procured in connection with the system that are likely to be reprocured in substantial quantities during the service life of the system. Proposals submitted in response to such requirement may include the following:

(i) Proposals to provide to the United States the right to use technical data to be provided under the contract for competitive reprocurement of the item, together with the cost to the United States, if any, of acquiring such technical data and the right to use such data.

(ii) Proposals for the qualification or development of multiple sources of supply for the item.

(3) If the head of an agency is making a noncompetitive award of a development contract or a production contract for a major system, the factors specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) to be considered in evaluating an offer for a contract may be considered as objectives in negotiating the contract to be awarded. Such objectives may not impair the rights of prospective contractors or subcontractors otherwise provided by law.

(4)(A) Whenever the head of an agency requires that proposals described in paragraph (1)(B) or (2)(B) be submitted by an offeror in its offer, the offeror shall not be required to provide a proposal that enables the United States to acquire competitively in the future an identical item if the item was developed exclusively at private expense unless the head of the agency determines that—

(i) the original supplier of such item will be unable to satisfy program schedule or delivery requirements; or

(ii) proposals by the original supplier of such item to meet the mobilization requirements are insufficient to meet the agency's mobilization needs.

(B) In considering offers in response to a solicitation requiring proposals described in paragraph (1)(B) or (2)(B), the head of an agency shall base any evaluation of items developed exclusively at private expense on an analysis of the total value, in terms of innovative design, life-cycle costs, and other pertinent factors, of incorporating such items in the system.

(e) PROTEST FILE.—(1) If, in the case of a solicitation for a contract issued by, or an award or proposed award of a contract by, the head of an agency, a protest is filed pursuant to the procedures in subchapter V of chapter 35 of title 31 and an actual or prospective offeror so requests, a file of the protest shall be established by the procuring activity and reasonable access shall be provided to actual or prospective offerors.

(2) Information exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5 may be redacted in a file established pursuant to paragraph (1) unless an applicable protective order provides otherwise.

(f) AGENCY ACTIONS ON PROTESTS.—If, in connection with a protest, the head of an agency determines that a solicitation, proposed award, or award does not comply with the requirements of law or regulation, the head of the agency—

(1) may take any action set out in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of subsection (b)(1) of section 3554 of title 31; and

(2) may pay costs described in paragraph (1) of section 3554(c) of title 31 within the limits referred to in paragraph (2) of such section.

(g) PROHIBITION ON RELEASE OF CONTRACTOR PROPOSALS.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a proposal in the possession or control of an agency named in section 2303 of this title may not be made available to any person under section 552 of title 5.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to any proposal that is set forth or incorporated by reference in a contract entered into between the Department and the contractor that submitted the proposal.

(3) In this subsection, the term "proposal" means any proposal, including a technical, management, or cost proposal, submitted by a contractor in response to the requirements of a solicitation for a competitive proposal.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 130; revised in its entirety July 18, 1984, P.L. 98–369, § 2723(b), 98 Stat. 1191; amended Oct. 19, 1984, P.L. 98–525, § 1213(a), 98 Stat. 2591; P.L. 99–145, § 1303(a)(14), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 739; Nov. 14, 1986, P.L. 99–661, § 313(b), 100 Stat. 3932; amended identically P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 924 (a), (b)], 101(c) [§ 924 (a), (b)], 924 (a), (b), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–153, 3341–153, 3853, amended P.L. 100–456, § 806, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2010; P.L. 101–189, § 853(f), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1519; P.L. 101–510, § 802, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1588; P.L. 103–160, § 1182(a)(5), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1771; P.L. 103–355, §§ 1011, 1012, 1013, 1014, 1015, 1016, 4401(b), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3254, 3255, 3256, 3257, 3347; P.L. 104–106, §§ 4103(a), 4104(a), 4202(a)(2), 5601(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 643, 644, 653, 699; P.L. 104–201, §§ 821(a), 1074(a)(11), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2609, 2659; P.L. 106–65, § 821, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 714.)

§ 2305a. Design-build selection procedures

(a) AUTHORIZATION.—Unless the traditional acquisition approach of design-bid-build established under chapter 11 of title 40 is used or another acquisition procedure authorized by law is used, the head of an agency shall use the two-phase selection procedures authorized in this section for entering into a contract for the design and construction of a public building, facility, or work when a determination is made under subsection (b) that the procedures are appropriate for use.

(b) CRITERIA FOR USE.—A contracting officer shall make a determination whether two-phase selection procedures are appropriate for use for entering into a contract for the design and construction of a public building, facility, or work when the contracting officer anticipates that three or more offers will be received for such contract, design work must be performed before an offeror can develop a price or cost proposal for such contract, the offeror will incur a substantial amount of expense in preparing the offer, and the contracting officer has considered information such as the following:

(1) The extent to which the project requirements have been adequately defined.

(2) The time constraints for delivery of the project.

(3) The capability and experience of potential contractors.

(4) The suitability of the project for use of the two-phase selection procedures.

(5) The capability of the agency to manage the two-phase selection process.

(6) Other criteria established by the agency.

(c) PROCEDURES DESCRIBED.—Two-phase selection procedures consist of the following:

(1) The agency develops, either in-house or by contract, a scope of work statement for inclusion in the solicitation that defines the project and provides prospective offerors with sufficient information regarding the Government's requirements (which may include criteria and preliminary design, budget parameters, and schedule or delivery requirements) to enable the offerors to submit proposals which meet the Government's needs. If the agency contracts for development of the scope of work statement, the agency shall contract for architectural and engineering services as defined by and in accordance with the Brooks Architect-Engineers Act (40 U.S.C. 541 et seq.).

(2) The contracting officer solicits phase-one proposals that—

(A) include information on the offeror's—

(i) technical approach; and

(ii) technical qualifications; and

(B) do not include—

(i) detailed design information; or

(ii) cost or price information.

(3) The evaluation factors to be used in evaluating phase-one proposals are stated in the solicitation and include specialized experience and technical competence, capability to perform, past performance of the offeror's team (including the architect-engineer and construction members of the team) and other appropriate factors, except that cost-related or price-related evaluation factors are not permitted. Each solicitation establishes the relative importance assigned to the evaluation factors and subfactors that must be considered in the evaluation of phase-one proposals. The agency evaluates phase-one proposals on the basis of the phase-one evaluation factors set forth in the solicitation.

(4) The contracting officer selects as the most highly qualified the number of offerors specified in the solicitation to provide the property or services under the contract and requests the selected offerors to submit phase-two competitive proposals that include technical proposals and cost or price information. Each solicitation establishes with respect to phase two—

(A) the technical submission for the proposal, including design concepts or proposed solutions to requirements addressed within the scope of work (or both), and

(B) the evaluation factors and subfactors, including cost or price, that must be considered in the evaluations of proposals in accordance with paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) of section 2305(a) of this title.

The contracting officer separately evaluates the submissions described in subparagraphs (A) and (B).

(5) The agency awards the contract in accordance with section 2305(b)(4) of this title.

(d) SOLICITATION TO STATE NUMBER OF OFFERORS TO BE SELECTED FOR PHASE TWO REQUESTS FOR COMPETITIVE PROPOSALS.—A solicitation issued pursuant to the procedures described in sub-

section (c) shall state the maximum number of offerors that are to be selected to submit competitive proposals pursuant to subsection (c)(4). The maximum number specified in the solicitation shall not exceed 5 unless the agency determines with respect to an individual solicitation that a specified number greater than 5 is in the Government's interest and is consistent with the purposes and objectives of the two-phase selection process.

(e) REQUIREMENT FOR GUIDANCE AND REGULATIONS.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include guidance—

(1) regarding the factors that may be considered in determining whether the two-phase contracting procedures authorized by subsection (a) are appropriate for use in individual contracting situations;

(2) regarding the factors that may be used in selecting contractors; and

(3) providing for a uniform approach to be used Government-wide.

(Added P.L. 104–106, § 4105(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 645 [former 2305a transferred to § 2438]; amended P.L. 105–85, § 1073(a)(44), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1902; P.L. 107–217, § 3(b)(4), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1295.)

§ 2306. Kinds of contracts

(a) The cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost system of contracting may not be used. Subject to the limitation in the preceding sentence, the other provisions of this section, and other applicable provisions of law, the head of an agency, in awarding contracts under this chapter after using procedures other than sealed-bid procedures, may enter into any kind of contract that he considers will promote the best interests of the United States.

(b) Each contract awarded under this chapter after using procedures other than sealed-bid procedures shall contain a warranty, determined to be suitable by the head of the agency, that the contractor has employed or retained no person or selling agency to solicit or obtain the contract under an understanding or agreement for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, except a bona fide employee or established commercial or selling agency maintained by him to obtain business. If a contractor breaks such a warranty the United States may annul the contract without liability or may deduct the commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee from the contract price or consideration. This subsection does not apply to a contract that is for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold or to a contract for the acquisition of commercial items.

[(c) Repealed. P.L. 103–355, § 1021, 108 Stat. 3257]

(d) The fee for performing a cost-plus-a-fixed-fee contract for experimental, developmental, or research work may not be more than 15 percent of the estimated cost of the contract, not including the fee. The fee for performing a cost-plus-a-fixed-fee contract for architectural or engineering services for a public work or utility plus the cost of those services to the contractor may not be more than 6 percent of the estimated cost of that work or project, not including fees. The fee for performing any other cost-plus-a-fixed-fee contract may not be more than 10 percent of the estimated cost of the contract, not including the fee. Determinations under this sub-

section of the estimated costs of a contract or project shall be made by the head of the agency at the time the contract is made.

(e) Each cost contract and each cost-plus-a-fixed-fee contract shall provide for notice to the agency by the contractor before the making, under the prime contract, of—

(1) a cost-plus-a-fixed-fee subcontract; or

(2) a fixed-price subcontract or purchase order involving more than the greater of (A) the simplified acquisition threshold, or (B) 5 percent of the estimated cost of the prime contract.

(f) So-called "truth-in-negotiations" provisions relating to cost or pricing data to be submitted by certain contractors and subcontractors are provided in section 2306a of this title.

(g) Multiyear contracting authority for the acquisition of services is provided in section 2306c of this title.

(h) Multiyear contracting authority for the purchase of property is provided in section 2306b of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 130; Sept. 10, 1962, P.L. 87–653, § 1(d), (e), 76 Stat. 528; July 5, 1968, P.L. 90–378, § 1, 82 Stat. 289; Sept. 25, 1968, P.L. 90–512, 82 Stat. 863; Dec. 12, 1980, P.L. 96–513, § 511(77), 94 Stat. 2926; Dec. 1, 1981, P.L. 97–86, §§ 907(b), 909(b), 95 Stat. 1117, 1118; July 18, 1984, P.L. 98–369, § 2724, 98 Stat. 1192; Nov. 8, 1985, P.L. 99–145, § 1303(a)(15), 99 Stat. 739; amended identically P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 952 (b), (c)], 101(c) [§ 952 (b), (c)], 952 (b), (c), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–169, 3341–169, 3949; P.L. 101–189, § 805(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1488; P.L. 101–510, § 808, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1593; P.L. 102–25, § 701(d)(3), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 114; P.L. 103–355, §§ 1021, 1022(b), 4102(b), 4401(c), 8105(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3257, 3260, 3340, 3348, 3392; P.L. 105–85, § 1073(a)(45), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1902; P.L. 106–398, § 1[802(b)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–205.)

§ 2306a. Cost or pricing data: truth in negotiations

(a) REQUIRED COST OR PRICING DATA AND CERTIFICATION.—(1) The head of an agency shall require offerors, contractors, and subcontractors to make cost or pricing data available as follows:

(A) An offeror for a prime contract under this chapter to be entered into using procedures other than sealed-bid procedures shall be required to submit cost or pricing data before the award of a contract if—

(i) in the case of a prime contract entered into after December 5, 1990, the price of the contract to the United States is expected to exceed $500,000; and

(ii) in the case of a prime contract entered into on or before December 5, 1990, the price of the contract to the United States is expected to exceed $100,000.

(B) The contractor for a prime contract under this chapter shall be required to submit cost or pricing data before the pricing of a change or modification to the contract if—

(i) in the case of a change or modification made to a prime contract referred to in subparagraph (A)(i), the price adjustment is expected to exceed $500,000;

(ii) in the case of a change or modification made after December 5, 1991, to a prime contract that was entered into on or before December 5, 1990, and that has been modified pursuant to paragraph (6), the price adjustment is expected to exceed $500,000; and

(iii) in the case of a change or modification not covered by clause (i) or (ii), the price adjustment is expected to exceed $100,000.

(C) An offeror for a subcontract (at any tier) of a contract under this chapter shall be required to submit cost or pricing data before the award of the subcontract if the prime contractor and each higher-tier subcontractor have been required to make available cost or pricing data under this section and—

(i) in the case of a subcontract under a prime contract referred to in subparagraph (A)(i), the price of the subcontract is expected to exceed $500,000;

(ii) in the case of a subcontract entered into after December 5, 1991, under a prime contract that was entered into on or before December 5, 1990, and that has been modified pursuant to paragraph (6), the price of the subcontract is expected to exceed $500,000; and

(iii) in the case of a subcontract not covered by clause (i) or (ii), the price of the subcontract is expected to exceed $100,000.

(D) The subcontractor for a subcontract covered by subparagraph (C) shall be required to submit cost or pricing data before the pricing of a change or modification to the subcontract if—

(i) in the case of a change or modification to a subcontract referred to in subparagraph (C)(i) or (C)(ii), the price adjustment is expected to exceed $500,000; and

(ii) in the case of a change or modification to a subcontract referred to in subparagraph (C)(iii), the price adjustment is expected to exceed $100,000.

(2) A person required, as an offeror, contractor, or subcontractor, to submit cost or pricing data under paragraph (1) (or required by the head of the agency concerned to submit such data under subsection (c)) shall be required to certify that, to the best of the person's knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted are accurate, complete, and current.

(3) Cost or pricing data required to be submitted under paragraph (1) (or under subsection (c)), and a certification required to be submitted under paragraph (2), shall be submitted—

(A) in the case of a submission by a prime contractor (or an offeror for a prime contract), to the contracting officer for the contract (or to a designated representative of the contracting officer); or

(B) in the case of a submission by a subcontractor (or an offeror for a subcontract), to the prime contractor.

(4) Except as provided under subsection (b), this section applies to contracts entered into by the head of an agency on behalf of a foreign government.

(5) A waiver of requirements for submission of certified cost or pricing data that is granted under subsection (b)(1)(C) in the case of a contract or subcontract does not waive the requirement under paragraph (1)(C) for submission of cost or pricing data in the case of subcontracts under that contract or subcontract unless the head of the procuring activity granting the waiver determines that the requirement under that paragraph should be waived in the case of such subcontracts and justifies in writing the reasons for the determination.

(6) Upon the request of a contractor that was required to submit cost or pricing data under paragraph (1) in connection with a prime contract entered into on or before December 5, 1990, the head of the agency that entered into such contract shall modify the contract to reflect subparagraphs (B)(ii) and (C)(ii) of paragraph (1). All such modifications shall be made without requiring consideration.

(7) Effective on October 1 of each year that is divisible by 5, each amount set forth in paragraph (1) shall be adjusted to the amount that is equal to the fiscal year 1994 constant dollar value of the amount set forth. Any amount, as so adjusted, that is not evenly divisible by $50,000 shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of $50,000. In the case of an amount that is evenly divisible by $25,000 but not evenly divisible by $50,000, the amount shall be rounded to the next higher multiple of $50,000.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Submission of certified cost or pricing data shall not be required under subsection (a) in the case of a contract, a subcontract, or modification of a contract or subcontract—

(A) for which the price agreed upon is based on—

(i) adequate price competition; or

(ii) prices set by law or regulation;

(B) for the acquisition of a commercial item; or

(C) in an exceptional case when the head of the procuring activity, without delegation, determines that the requirements of this section may be waived and justifies in writing the reasons for such determination.

(2) MODIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—In the case of a modification of a contract or subcontract for a commercial item that is not covered by the exception to the submission of certified cost or pricing data in paragraph (1)(A) or (1)(B), submission of certified cost or pricing data shall not be required under subsection (a) if—

(A) the contract or subcontract being modified is a contract or subcontract for which submission of certified cost or pricing data may not be required by reason of paragraph (1)(A) or (1)(B); and

(B) the modification would not change the contract or subcontract, as the case may be, from a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item to a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of an item other than a commercial item.

(c) COST OR PRICING DATA ON BELOW-THRESHOLD CONTRACTS.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO REQUIRE SUBMISSION.—Subject to paragraph (2), when certified cost or pricing data are not required to be submitted by subsection (a) for a contract, subcontract, or modification of a contract or subcontract, such data may nevertheless be required to be submitted by the head of the procuring activity, but only if the head of the procuring activity determines that such data are necessary for the evaluation by the agency of the reasonableness of the price of the contract, subcontract, or modification of a contract or subcontract. In

any case in which the head of the procuring activity requires such data to be submitted under this subsection, the head of the procuring activity shall justify in writing the reason for such requirement.

(2) EXCEPTION.—The head of the procuring activity may not require certified cost or pricing data to be submitted under this paragraph for any contract or subcontract, or modification of a contract or subcontract, covered by the exceptions in subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (b)(1).

(3) DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY PROHIBITED.—The head of a procuring activity may not delegate functions under this paragraph.

(d) SUBMISSION OF OTHER INFORMATION.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO REQUIRE SUBMISSION.—When certified cost or pricing data are not required to be submitted under this section for a contract, subcontract, or modification of a contract or subcontract, the contracting officer shall require submission of data other than certified cost or pricing data to the extent necessary to determine the reasonableness of the price of the contract, subcontract, or modification of the contract or subcontract. Except in the case of a contract or subcontract covered by the exceptions in subsection (b)(1)(A), the contracting officer shall require that the data submitted include, at a minimum, appropriate information on the prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price for the procurement.

(2) LIMITATIONS ON AUTHORITY.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include the following provisions regarding the types of information that contracting officers may require under paragraph (1):

(A) Reasonable limitations on requests for sales data relating to commercial items.

(B) A requirement that a contracting officer limit, to the maximum extent practicable, the scope of any request for information relating to commercial items from an offeror to only that information that is in the form regularly maintained by the offeror in commercial operations.

(C) A statement that any information received relating to commercial items that is exempt from disclosure under section 552(b) of title 5 shall not be disclosed by the Federal Government.

(e) PRICE REDUCTIONS FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA.—(1)(A) A prime contract (or change or modification to a prime contract) under which a certificate under subsection (a)(2) is required shall contain a provision that the price of the contract to the United States, including profit or fee, shall be adjusted to exclude any significant amount by which it may be determined by the head of the agency that such price was increased because the contractor (or any subcontractor required to make available such a certificate) submitted defective cost or pricing data.

(B) For the purposes of this section, defective cost or pricing data are cost or pricing data which, as of the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or another date agreed upon between the

parties), were inaccurate, incomplete, or noncurrent. If for purposes of the preceding sentence the parties agree upon a date other than the date of agreement on the price of the contract, the date agreed upon by the parties shall be as close to the date of agreement on the price of the contract as is practicable.

(2) In determining for purposes of a contract price adjustment under a contract provision required by paragraph (1) whether, and to what extent, a contract price was increased because the contractor (or a subcontractor) submitted defective cost or pricing data, it shall be a defense that the United States did not rely on the defective data submitted by the contractor or subcontractor.

(3) It is not a defense to an adjustment of the price of a contract under a contract provision required by paragraph (1) that—

(A) the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted by the contractor or subcontractor because the contractor or subcontractor—

(i) was the sole source of the property or services procured; or

(ii) otherwise was in a superior bargaining position with respect to the property or services procured;

(B) the contracting officer should have known that the cost and pricing data in issue were defective even though the contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the contracting officer;

(C) the contract was based on an agreement between the contractor and the United States about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under such contract; or

(D) the prime contractor or subcontractor did not submit a certification of cost and pricing data relating to the contract as required under subsection (a)(2).

(4)(A) A contractor shall be allowed to offset an amount against the amount of a contract price adjustment under a contract provision required by paragraph (1) if—

(i) the contractor certifies to the contracting officer (or to a designated representative of the contracting officer) that, to the best of the contractor's knowledge and belief, the contractor is entitled to the offset; and

(ii) the contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) or, if applicable consistent with paragraph (1)(B), another date agreed upon between the parties, and that the data were not submitted as specified in subsection (a)(3) before such date.

(B) A contractor shall not be allowed to offset an amount otherwise authorized to be offset under subparagraph (A) if—

(i) the certification under subsection (a)(2) with respect to the cost or pricing data involved was known to be false when signed; or

(ii) the United States proves that, had the cost or pricing data referred to in subparagraph (A)(ii) been submitted to the United States before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) or, if applicable con-

sistent with paragraph (1)(B), another date agreed upon between the parties, the submission of such cost or pricing data would not have resulted in an increase in that price in the amount to be offset.

(f) INTEREST AND PENALTIES FOR CERTAIN OVERPAYMENTS.—(1) If the United States makes an overpayment to a contractor under a contract subject to this section and the overpayment was due to the submission by the contractor of defective cost or pricing data, the contractor shall be liable to the United States—

(A) for interest on the amount of such overpayment, to be computed—

(i) for the period beginning on the date the overpayment was made to the contractor and ending on the date the contractor repays the amount of such overpayment to the United States; and

(ii) at the current rate prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and

(B) if the submission of such defective data was a knowing submission, for an additional amount equal to the amount of the overpayment.

(2) Any liability under this subsection of a contractor that submits cost or pricing data but refuses to submit the certification required by subsection (a)(2) with respect to the cost or pricing data shall not be affected by the refusal to submit such certification.

(g) RIGHT OF UNITED STATES TO EXAMINE CONTRACTOR RECORDS.—For the purpose of evaluating the accuracy, completeness, and currency of cost or pricing data required to be submitted by this section, the head of an agency shall have the authority provided by section 2313(a)(2) of this title.

(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) COST OR PRICING DATA.—The term "cost or pricing data" means all facts that, as of the date of agreement on the price of a contract (or the price of a contract modification), or, if applicable consistent with subsection (e)(1)(B), another date agreed upon between the parties, a prudent buyer or seller would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Such term does not include information that is judgmental, but does include the factual information from which a judgment was derived.

(2) SUBCONTRACT.—The term "subcontract" includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor or a subcontractor.

(3) COMMERCIAL ITEM.—The term "commercial item" has the meaning provided such term in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12)).

(Added by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 952(a)], 101(c) [§ 952(a)], 952(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–166, 3341–166, 3945; amended P.L. 100–180, § 804, Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1125; P.L. 101–510, § 803, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1589–1591; P.L. 102–25, § 701(b), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 113; P.L. 102–190, §§ 804(a), (b), (c)(1), 1061(a)(9), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1415–1416, 1472; P.L. 103–355, §§ 1201–1209, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3273–3277; P.L. 104–106, §§ 4201(a), 4321(b)(7), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 649, 672; P.L. 104–201, § 1174(a)(12), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2659; P.L. 105–85, § 1073(a)(46), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1902; P.L. 105–261, §§ 805(a), 808(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2083, 2085.)

§ 2306b. Multiyear contracts: acquisition of property

(a) IN GENERAL.—To the extent that funds are otherwise available for obligation, the head of an agency may enter into multiyear contracts for the purchase of property whenever the head of that agency finds each of the following:

(1) That the use of such a contract will result in substantial savings of the total anticipated costs of carrying out the program through annual contracts.

(2) That the minimum need for the property to be purchased is expected to remain substantially unchanged during the contemplated contract period in terms of production rate, procurement rate, and total quantities.

(3) That there is a reasonable expectation that throughout the contemplated contract period the head of the agency will request funding for the contract at the level required to avoid contract cancellation.

(4) That there is a stable design for the property to be acquired and that the technical risks associated with such property are not excessive.

(5) That the estimates of both the cost of the contract and the anticipated cost avoidance through the use of a multiyear contract are realistic.

(6) In the case of a purchase by the Department of Defense, that the use of such a contract will promote the national security of the United States.

(b) REGULATIONS.—(1) Each official named in paragraph (2) shall prescribe acquisition regulations for the agency or agencies under the jurisdiction of such official to promote the use of multiyear contracting as authorized by subsection (a) in a manner that will allow the most efficient use of multiyear contracting.

(2)(A) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe the regulations applicable to the Department of Defense.

(B) The Secretary of Homeland Security shall prescribe the regulations applicable to the Coast Guard, except that the regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense shall apply to the Coast Guard when it is operating as a service in the Navy.

(C) The Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration shall prescribe the regulations applicable to the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(c) CONTRACT CANCELLATIONS.—The regulations may provide for cancellation provisions in multiyear contracts to the extent that such provisions are necessary and in the best interests of the United States. The cancellation provisions may include consideration of both recurring and nonrecurring costs of the contractor associated with the production of the items to be delivered under the contract.

(d) PARTICIPATION BY SUBCONTRACTORS, VENDORS, AND SUPPLIERS.—In order to broaden the defense industrial base, the regulations shall provide that, to the extent practicable—

(1) multiyear contracting under subsection (a) shall be used in such a manner as to seek, retain, and promote the use under such contracts of companies that are subcontractors, vendors, or suppliers; and

(2) upon accrual of any payment or other benefit under such a multiyear contract to any subcontractor, vendor, or supplier company participating in such contract, such payment or benefit shall be delivered to such company in the most expeditious manner practicable.

(e) PROTECTION OF EXISTING AUTHORITY.—The regulations shall provide that, to the extent practicable, the administration of this section, and of the regulations prescribed under this section, shall not be carried out in a manner to preclude or curtail the existing ability of an agency—

(1) to provide for competition in the production of items to be delivered under such a contract; or

(2) to provide for termination of a prime contract the performance of which is deficient with respect to cost, quality, or schedule.

(f) CANCELLATION OR TERMINATION FOR INSUFFICIENT FUNDING.—In the event funds are not made available for the continuation of a contract made under this section into a subsequent fiscal year, the contract shall be canceled or terminated. The costs of cancellation or termination may be paid from—

(1) appropriations originally available for the performance of the contract concerned;

(2) appropriations currently available for procurement of the type of property concerned, and not otherwise obligated; or

(3) funds appropriated for those payments.

(g) CONTRACT CANCELLATION CEILINGS EXCEEDING $100,000,000.—Before any contract described in subsection (a) that contains a clause setting forth a cancellation ceiling in excess of $100,000,000 may be awarded, the head of the agency concerned shall give written notification of the proposed contract and of the proposed cancellation ceiling for that contract to the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives, and such contract may not then be awarded until the end of a period of 30 days beginning on the date of such notification.

(h) DEFENSE ACQUISITIONS OF WEAPON SYSTEMS.—In the case of the Department of Defense, the authority under subsection (a) includes authority to enter into the following multiyear contracts in accordance with this section:

(1) A multiyear contract for the purchase of a weapon system, items and services associated with a weapon system, and logistics support for a weapon system.

(2) A multiyear contract for advance procurement of components, parts, and materials necessary to the manufacture of a weapon system, including a multiyear contract for such advance procurement that is entered into in order to achieve economic-lot purchases and more efficient production rates.

(i) DEFENSE ACQUISITIONS SPECIFICALLY AUTHORIZED BY LAW.—(1) A multiyear contract may not be entered into for any fiscal year under this section for a defense acquisition program that has been specifically authorized by law to be carried out using multiyear contract authority unless each of the following conditions is satisfied:

(A) The Secretary of Defense certifies to Congress that the current future-years defense program fully funds the support costs associated with the multiyear program.

(B) The proposed multiyear contract provides for production at not less than minimum economic rates given the existing tooling and facilities.

(2) If for any fiscal year a multiyear contract to be entered into under this section is authorized by law for a particular procurement program and that authorization is subject to certain conditions established by law (including a condition as to cost savings to be achieved under the multiyear contract in comparison to specified other contracts) and if it appears (after negotiations with contractors) that such savings cannot be achieved, but that substantial savings could nevertheless be achieved through the use of a multiyear contract rather than specified other contracts, the President may submit to Congress a request for relief from the specified cost savings that must be achieved through multiyear contracting for that program. Any such request by the President shall include details about the request for a multiyear contract, including details about the negotiated contract terms and conditions.

(3) In the case of the Department of Defense, a multiyear contract in an amount equal to or greater than $500,000,000 may not be entered into for any fiscal year under this section unless the contract is specifically authorized by law in an Act other than an appropriations Act.

(4)(A) The Secretary of Defense may obligate funds for procurement of an end item under a multiyear contract for the purchase of property only for procurement of a complete and usable end item.

(B) The Secretary of Defense may obligate funds appropriated for any fiscal year for advance procurement under a contract for the purchase of property only for the procurement of those long-lead items necessary in order to meet a planned delivery schedule for complete major end items that are programmed under the contract to be acquired with funds appropriated for a subsequent fiscal year (including an economic order quantity of such long-lead items when authorized by law).

(j) DEFENSE CONTRACT OPTIONS FOR VARYING QUANTITIES.—The Secretary of Defense may instruct the Secretary of the military department concerned to incorporate into a proposed multiyear contract negotiated priced options for varying the quantities of end items to be procured over the period of the contract.

(k) MULTIYEAR CONTRACT DEFINED.—For the purposes of this section, a multiyear contract is a contract for the purchase of property for more than one, but not more than five, program years. Such a contract may provide that performance under the contract during the second and subsequent years of the contract is contingent upon the appropriation of funds and (if it does so provide) may provide for a cancellation payment to be made to the contractor if such appropriations are not made.

(l)[6] VARIOUS ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS WITH RESPECT TO MULTIYEAR DEFENSE CONTRACTS.—(1)(A) The head of an agency may not initiate a contract described in subparagraph (B) unless the congressional defense committees are notified of the proposed contract at least 30 days in advance of the award of the proposed contract.

(B) Subparagraph (A) applies to the following contracts:

(i) A multiyear contract—

(I) that employs economic order quantity procurement in excess of $20,000,000 in any one year of the contract; or

(II) that includes an unfunded contingent liability in excess of $20,000,000.

(ii) Any contract for advance procurement leading to a multiyear contract that employs economic order quantity procurement in excess of $20,000,000 in any one year.

(2) The head of an agency may not initiate a multiyear contract for which the economic order quantity advance procurement is not funded at least to the limits of the Government's liability.

(3) The head of an agency may not initiate a multiyear procurement contract for any system (or component thereof) if the value of the multiyear contract would exceed $500,000,000 unless authority for the contract is specifically provided in an appropriations Act.

(4) Not later than the date of the submission of the President's budget request under section 1105 of title 31, the Secretary of Defense shall submit a report to the congressional defense committees each year, providing the following information with respect to each multiyear contract (and each extension of an existing multiyear contract) entered into, or planned to be entered into, by the head of an agency during the current or preceding year, shown for each year in the current future-years defense program and in the aggregate over the period of the current future-years defense program:

(A) The amount of total obligational authority under the contract (or contract extension) and the percentage that such amount represents of—

(i) the applicable procurement account; and

---

[6] Section 8008 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2003 (P.L. 107–248; 116 Stat. 1537), provides:

SEC. 8008. None of the funds provided in this Act shall be available to initiate: (1) a multiyear contract that employs economic order quantity procurement in excess of $20,000,000 in any 1 year of the contract or that includes an unfunded contingent liability in excess of $20,000,000; or (2) a contract for advance procurement leading to a multiyear contract that employs economic order quantity procurement in excess of $20,000,000 in any 1 year, unless the congressional defense committees have been notified at least 30 days in advance of the proposed contract award: *Provided,* That no part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be available to initiate a multiyear contract for which the economic order quantity advance procurement is not funded at least to the limits of the Government's liability: *Provided further,* That no part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be available to initiate multiyear procurement contracts for any systems or component thereof if the value of the multiyear contract would exceed $500,000,000 unless specifically provided in this Act: *Provided further,* That no multiyear procurement contract can be terminated without 10-day prior notification to the congressional defense committees: *Provided further,* That the execution of multiyear authority shall require the use of a present value analysis to determine lowest cost compared to an annual procurement.

Funds appropriated in title III of this Act may be used for multiyear procurement contracts as follows:

C–130 aircraft;

FMTV; and

F/A–18E and F engine.

(ii) the agency procurement total.

(B) The amount of total obligational authority under all multiyear procurements of the agency concerned (determined without regard to the amount of the multiyear contract (or contract extension)) under multiyear contracts in effect at the time the report is submitted and the percentage that such amount represents of—

(i) the applicable procurement account; and

(ii) the agency procurement total.

(C) The amount equal to the sum of the amounts under subparagraphs (A) and (B), and the percentage that such amount represents of—

(i) the applicable procurement account; and

(ii) the agency procurement total.

(D) The amount of total obligational authority under all Department of Defense multiyear procurements (determined without regard to the amount of the multiyear contract (or contract extension)), including any multiyear contract (or contract extension) that has been authorized by the Congress but not yet entered into, and the percentage that such amount represents of the procurement accounts of the Department of Defense treated in the aggregate.

(5) The head of an agency may not enter into a multiyear contract (or extend an existing multiyear contract), the value of which would exceed $500,000,000 (when entered into or when extended, as the case may be), until the Secretary of Defense submits to the congressional defense committees a report containing the information described in paragraph (4) with respect to the contract (or contract extension).

(6) The head of an agency may not terminate a multiyear procurement contract until 10 days after the date on which notice of the proposed termination is provided to the congressional defense committees.

(7) The execution of multiyear contracting authority shall require the use of a present value analysis to determine lowest cost compared to an annual procurement.

(8) This subsection does not apply to the National Aeronautics and Space Administration or to the Coast Guard.

(9) In this subsection, the term "congressional defense committees" means the following:

(A) The Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate.

(B) The Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives and the Subcommittee on National Security of the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(10) In this subsection:

(A) The term "applicable procurement account" means, with respect to a multiyear procurement contract (or contract extension), the appropriation account from which payments to execute the contract will be made.

(B) The term "agency procurement total" means the procurement accounts of the agency entering into a multiyear pro-

curement contract (or contract extension) treated in the aggregate.

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 1022(a)(1), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3257 [formerly § 2306(h)]; amended P.L. 104–106, §§ 1502(a)(10), 5601(b), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 503, 699; P.L. 105–85, §§ 806(a)–(c), 1073(a)(47), (48)(A), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1834, 1835, 1903; P.L. 106–65, §§ 809, 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 705, 774; P.L. 106–398, § 1[802(c), 806], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–205, 1654A–207; P.L. 107–296, § 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; P.L. 107–314, § 820(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2613.)

§ 2306c. Multiyear contracts: acquisition of services

(a) AUTHORITY.—Subject to subsections (d) and (e), the head of an agency may enter into contracts for periods of not more than five years for services described in subsection (b), and for items of supply related to such services, for which funds would otherwise be available for obligation only within the fiscal year for which appropriated whenever the head of the agency finds that—

(1) there will be a continuing requirement for the services consonant with current plans for the proposed contract period;

(2) the furnishing of such services will require a substantial initial investment in plant or equipment, or the incurrence of substantial contingent liabilities for the assembly, training, or transportation of a specialized work force; and

(3) the use of such a contract will promote the best interests of the United States by encouraging effective competition and promoting economies in operation.

(b) COVERED SERVICES.—The authority under subsection (a) applies to the following types of services:

(1) Operation, maintenance, and support of facilities and installations.

(2) Maintenance or modification of aircraft, ships, vehicles, and other highly complex military equipment.

(3) Specialized training necessitating high quality instructor skills (for example, pilot and air crew members; foreign language training).

(4) Base services (for example, ground maintenance; in-plane refueling; bus transportation; refuse collection and disposal).

(5) Environmental remediation services for—

(A) an active military installation;

(B) a military installation being closed or realigned under a base closure law; or

(C) a site formerly used by the Department of Defense.

(c) APPLICABLE PRINCIPLES.—In entering into multiyear contracts for services under the authority of this section, the head of the agency shall be guided by the following principles:

(1) The portion of the cost of any plant or equipment amortized as a cost of contract performance should not exceed the ratio between the period of contract performance and the anticipated useful commercial life of such plant or equipment. Useful commercial life, for this purpose, means the commercial utility of the facilities rather than the physical life thereof, with due consideration given to such factors as location of facilities, specialized nature thereof, and obsolescence.

(2) Consideration shall be given to the desirability of obtaining an option to renew the contract for a reasonable period

not to exceed three years, at prices not to include charges for plant, equipment and other nonrecurring costs, already amortized.

(3) Consideration shall be given to the desirability of reserving in the agency the right, upon payment of the unamortized portion of the cost of the plant or equipment, to take title thereto under appropriate circumstances.

(d) RESTRICTIONS APPLICABLE GENERALLY.—(1) The head of an agency may not initiate under this section a contract for services that includes an unfunded contingent liability in excess of $20,000,000 unless the committees of Congress named in paragraph (5) are notified of the proposed contract at least 30 days in advance of the award of the proposed contract.

(2) The head of an agency may not initiate a multiyear contract for services under this section if the value of the multiyear contract would exceed $500,000,000 unless authority for the contract is specifically provided by law.

(3) The head of an agency may not terminate a multiyear procurement contract for services until 10 days after the date on which notice of the proposed termination is provided to the committees of Congress named in paragraph (5).

(4) Before any contract described in subsection (a) that contains a clause setting forth a cancellation ceiling in excess of $100,000,000 may be awarded, the head of the agency concerned shall give written notification of the proposed contract and of the proposed cancellation ceiling for that contract to the committees of Congress named in paragraph (5), and such contract may not then be awarded until the end of a period of 30 days beginning on the date of such notification.

(5) The committees of Congress referred to in paragraphs (1), (3), and (4) are as follows:

(A) The Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate.

(B) The Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(e) CANCELLATION OR TERMINATION FOR INSUFFICIENT FUNDING AFTER FIRST YEAR.—In the event that funds are not made available for the continuation of a multiyear contract for services into a subsequent fiscal year, the contract shall be canceled or terminated, and the costs of cancellation or termination may be paid from—

(1) appropriations originally available for the performance of the contract concerned;

(2) appropriations currently available for procurement of the type of services concerned, and not otherwise obligated; or

(3) funds appropriated for those payments.

(f) MULTIYEAR CONTRACT DEFINED.—For the purposes of this section, a multiyear contract is a contract for the purchase of services for more than one, but not more than five, program years. Such a contract may provide that performance under the contract during the second and subsequent years of the contract is contingent upon the appropriation of funds and (if it does so provide) may provide for a cancellation payment to be made to the contractor if such appropriations are not made.

(g) LIMITATION PERIOD FOR TASK AND DELIVERY ORDER CONTRACTS.—(1) The authority and restrictions of this section, including the authority to enter into contracts for periods of not more than five years, shall apply with respect to task order and delivery order contracts entered into under the authority of section 2304a, 2304b, or 2304c of this title.

(2) The regulations implementing this subsection shall establish a preference that, to the maximum extent practicable, multiyear requirements for task order and delivery order contracts be met with separate awards to two or more sources under the authority of section 2304a(d)(1)(B) of this title.

(h) ADDITIONAL DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "base closure law" has the meaning given such term in section 2667(h)(2) of this title.

(2) The term "military installation" has the meaning given such term in section 2801(c)(2) of this title.

(Added P.L. 106–398, § 1[802(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–203; P.L. 107–314, §§ 811, 827, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2608, 2617.)

§ 2307. Contract financing

(a) PAYMENT AUTHORITY.—The head of any agency may—

(1) make advance, partial, progress, or other payments under contracts for property or services made by the agency; and

(2) insert in solicitations for procurement of property or services a provision limiting to small business concerns advance or progress payments.

(b) PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS.—Whenever practicable, payments under subsection (a) shall be made on any of the following bases:

(1) Performance measured by objective, quantifiable methods such as delivery of acceptable items, work measurement, or statistical process controls.

(2) Accomplishment of events defined in the program management plan.

(3) Other quantifiable measures of results.

(c) PAYMENT AMOUNT.—Payments made under subsection (a) may not exceed the unpaid contract price.

(d) SECURITY FOR ADVANCE PAYMENTS.—Advance payments made under subsection (a) may be made only if the contractor gives adequate security and after a determination by the head of the agency that to do so would be in the public interest. Such security may be in the form of a lien in favor of the United States on the property contracted for, on the balance in an account in which such payments are deposited, and on such of the property acquired for performance of the contract as the parties may agree. This lien is paramount to any other liens and is effective immediately upon the first advancement of funds without filing, notice, or any other action by the United States.

(e) CONDITIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that any payment for work in progress (including materials, labor, and other items) under a defense contract that provides for such payments is commensurate with the work accomplished that meets standards established under the contract.

The contractor shall provide such information and evidence as the Secretary of Defense determines necessary to permit the Secretary to carry out the preceding sentence.

(2) The Secretary shall ensure that progress payments referred to in paragraph (1) are not made for more than 80 percent of the work accomplished under a defense contract so long as the Secretary has not made the contractual terms, specifications, and price definite.

(3) This subsection applies to any contract in an amount greater than $25,000.

(f) CONDITIONS FOR PAYMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—(1) Payments under subsection (a) for commercial items may be made under such terms and conditions as the head of the agency determines are appropriate or customary in the commercial marketplace and are in the best interests of the United States. The head of the agency shall obtain adequate security for such payments. If the security is in the form of a lien in favor of the United States, such lien is paramount to all other liens and is effective immediately upon the first payment, without filing, notice, or other action by the United States.

(2) Advance payments made under subsection (a) for commercial items may include payments, in a total amount of not more than 15 percent of the contract price, in advance of any performance of work under the contract.

(3) The conditions of subsections (d) and (e) need not be applied if they would be inconsistent, as determined by the head of the agency, with commercial terms and conditions pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2).

(g) CERTAIN NAVY CONTRACTS.—(1) The Secretary of the Navy shall provide that the rate for progress payments on any contract awarded by the Secretary for repair, maintenance, or overhaul of a naval vessel shall be not less than—

(A) 95 percent, in the case of a firm considered to be a small business; and

(B) 90 percent, in the case of any other firm.

(2) The Secretary of the Navy may advance to private salvage companies such funds as the Secretary considers necessary to provide for the immediate financing of salvage operations. Advances under this paragraph shall be made on terms that the Secretary considers adequate for the protection of the United States.

(3) The Secretary of the Navy shall provide, in each contract for construction or conversion of a naval vessel, that, when partial, progress, or other payments are made under such contract, the United States is secured by a lien upon work in progress and on property acquired for performance of the contract on account of all payments so made. The lien is paramount to all other liens.

(h) VESTING OF TITLE IN THE UNITED STATES.—If a contract paid by a method authorized under subsection (a)(1) provides for title to property to vest in the United States, the title to the property shall vest in accordance with the terms of the contract, regardless of any security interest in the property that is asserted before or after the contract is entered into.

(i) ACTION IN CASE OF FRAUD.—(1) In any case in which the remedy coordination official of an agency finds that there is sub-

stantial evidence that the request of a contractor for advance, partial, or progress payment under a contract awarded by that agency is based on fraud, the remedy coordination official shall recommend that the head of the agency reduce or suspend further payments to such contractor.

(2) The head of an agency receiving a recommendation under paragraph (1) in the case of a contractor's request for payment under a contract shall determine whether there is substantial evidence that the request is based on fraud. Upon making such a determination, the agency head may reduce or suspend further payments to the contractor under such contract.

(3) The extent of any reduction or suspension of payments by the head of an agency under paragraph (2) on the basis of fraud shall be reasonably commensurate with the anticipated loss to the United States resulting from the fraud.

(4) A written justification for each decision of the head of an agency whether to reduce or suspend payments under paragraph (2) and for each recommendation received by such agency head in connection with such decision shall be prepared and be retained in the files of such agency.

(5) The head of an agency shall prescribe procedures to ensure that, before such agency head decides to reduce or suspend payments in the case of a contractor under paragraph (2), the contractor is afforded notice of the proposed reduction or suspension and an opportunity to submit matters to the head of the agency in response to such proposed reduction or suspension.

(6) Not later than 180 days after the date on which the head of an agency reduces or suspends payments to a contractor under paragraph (2), the remedy coordination official of such agency shall—

(A) review the determination of fraud on which the reduction or suspension is based; and

(B) transmit a recommendation to the head of such agency whether the suspension or reduction should continue.

(7) The head of an agency shall prepare for each year a report containing the recommendations made by the remedy coordination official of that agency to reduce or suspend payments under paragraph (2), the actions taken on the recommendations and the reasons for such actions, and an assessment of the effects of such actions on the Federal Government. The Secretary of each military department shall transmit the annual report of such department to the Secretary of Defense. Each such report shall be available to any member of Congress upon request.

(8) This subsection applies to the agencies named in paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (4), and (6) of section 2303(a) of this title.

(9) The head of an agency may not delegate responsibilities under this subsection to any person in a position below level IV of the Executive Schedule.

(10) In this subsection, the term "remedy coordination official", with respect to an agency, means the person or entity in that agency who coordinates within that agency the administration of criminal, civil, administrative, and contractual remedies resulting from investigations of fraud or corruption related to procurement activities.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 131; Aug. 28, 1958, P.L. 85–800, § 9, 72 Stat. 967; Nov. 16, 1973, P.L. 93–155, § 807(c), 87 Stat. 616; July 19, 1988, P.L. 100–370, § 1(f)(1), 102 Stat. 846; P.L. 101–510, §§ 836(a), (b), 1322(a)(4), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1615–1616, 1671; P.L. 102–25, § 701(d)(4), (j)(2)(A), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 114, 116; Oct. 23, 1992, P.L. 102–484, § 1052(24), 106 Stat. 2500; Oct. 13, 1994, P.L. 103–355, § 2001(a)–(g), 108 Stat. 3301, 3302; P.L. 105–85, § 802, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1831; P.L. 106–391, § 306, Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1592.)

§ 2308. Buy-to-budget acquisition: end items

(a) AUTHORITY TO ACQUIRE ADDITIONAL END ITEMS.—Using funds available to the Department of Defense for the acquisition of an end item, the head of an agency making the acquisition may acquire a higher quantity of the end item than the quantity specified for the end item in a law providing for the funding of that acquisition if that head of an agency makes each of the following findings:

(1) The agency has an established requirement for the end item that is expected to remain substantially unchanged throughout the period of the acquisition.

(2) It is possible to acquire the higher quantity of the end item without additional funding because of production efficiencies or other cost reductions.

(3) The amount of the funds used for the acquisition of the higher quantity of the end item will not exceed the amount provided under that law for the acquisition of the end item.

(4) The amount so provided is sufficient to ensure that each unit of the end item acquired within the higher quantity is fully funded as a complete end item.

(b) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations for the administration of this section. The regulations shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(1) The level of approval within the Department of Defense that is required for a decision to acquire a higher quantity of an end item under subsection (a).

(2) Authority (subject to subsection (a)) to acquire up to 10 percent more than the quantity of an end item approved in a justification and approval of the use of procedures other than competitive procedures for the acquisition of the end item under section 2304 of this title.

(c) NOTIFICATION OF CONGRESS.—The head of an agency is not required to notify Congress in advance regarding a decision under the authority of this section to acquire a higher quantity of an end item than is specified in a law described in subsection (a), but shall notify the congressional defense committees of the decision not later than 30 days after the date of the decision.

(d) WAIVER BY OTHER LAW.—A provision of law may not be construed as prohibiting the acquisition of a higher quantity of an end item under this section unless that provision of law—

(1) specifically refers to this section; and

(2) specifically states that the acquisition of the higher quantity of the end item is prohibited notwithstanding the authority provided in this section.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—(1) For the purposes of this section, a quantity of an end item shall be considered specified in a law if the quantity is specified either in a provision of that law or in any related representation that is set forth separately in a table, chart, or explanatory text included in a joint explanatory statement or governing committee report accompanying the law.

(2) In this section:

(A) The term "congressional defense committees" means—

(i) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate; and

(ii) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(B) The term "end item" means a production product assembled, completed, and ready for issue or deployment.

(C) The term "head of an agency" means the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, and the Secretary of the Air Force.

(Added P.L. 107–314, § 801(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2600.)

§ 2309. Allocation of appropriations

(a) Appropriations available for procurement by an agency named in section 2303 of this title may, through administrative allotment, be made available for obligation for procurement by any other agency in amounts authorized by the head of the allotting agency and without transfer of funds on the books of the Department of the Treasury.

(b) A disbursing official of the allotting agency may make any disbursement chargeable to an allotment under subsection (a) upon a voucher certified by an officer or civilian employee of the procuring agency.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 132; Sept. 13, 1982, P.L. 97–258, § 2(b)(1)(B), 96 Stat. 1052.)

§ 2310. Determinations and decisions

(a) INDIVIDUAL OR CLASS DETERMINATIONS AND DECISIONS AUTHORIZED.—Determinations and decisions required to be made under this chapter by the head of an agency may be made for an individual purchase or contract or, except to the extent expressly prohibited by another provision of law, for a class of purchases or contracts. Such determinations and decisions are final.

(b) WRITTEN FINDINGS REQUIRED.—(1) Each determination or decision under section 2306(g)(1), 2307(d), or 2313(c)(2)(B) of this title shall be based on a written finding by the person making the determination or decision. The finding shall set out facts and circumstances that support the determination or decision.

(2) Each finding referred to in paragraph (1) is final. The head of the agency making such finding shall maintain a copy of the finding for not less than 6 years after the date of the determination or decision.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 132; Aug. 28, 1958, P.L. 85–800, § 10, 72 Stat. 967; Sept. 10, 1962, P.L. 87–653, § 1(f), 76 Stat. 529; Sept. 27, 1966, P.L. 89–607, § 1(1), 80 Stat. 850; July 5, 1968, P.L. 90–378, § 2, 82 Stat. 290; July 18, 1984, P.L. 98–369, § 2725, 98 Stat. 1194; Nov. 8, 1985, P.L. 99–145, § 1303(a)(16), 99 Stat. 739; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–355, § 1504, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3297.)

§ 2311. Assignment and delegation of procurement functions and responsibilities

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except to the extent expressly prohibited by another provision of law, the head of an agency may delegate, sub-

ject to his direction, to any other officer or official of that agency, any power under this chapter.

(b) PROCUREMENTS FOR OR WITH OTHER AGENCIES.—Subject to subsection (a), to facilitate the procurement of property and services covered by this chapter by each agency named in section 2303 of this title for any other agency, and to facilitate joint procurement by those agencies—

(1) the head of an agency may delegate functions and assign responsibilities relating to procurement to any officer or employee within such agency;

(2) the heads of two or more agencies may by agreement delegate procurement functions and assign procurement responsibilities from one agency to another of those agencies or to an officer or civilian employee of another of those agencies; and

(3) the heads of two or more agencies may create joint or combined offices to exercise procurement functions and responsibilities.

(c) APPROVAL OF TERMINATIONS AND REDUCTIONS OF JOINT ACQUISITION PROGRAMS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations that prohibit each military department participating in a joint acquisition program approved by the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics [7] from terminating or substantially reducing its participation in such program without the approval of the Under Secretary.

(2) The regulations shall include the following provisions:

(A) A requirement that, before any such termination or substantial reduction in participation is approved, the proposed termination or reduction be reviewed by the Joint Requirements Oversight Council of the Department of Defense.

(B) A provision that authorizes the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics to require a military department whose participation in a joint acquisition program has been approved for termination or substantial reduction to continue to provide some or all of the funding necessary for the acquisition program to be continued in an efficient manner.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 132; Aug. 28, 1958, P.L. 85–800, § 11, 72 Stat. 967; Sept. 10, 1962, P.L. 87–653, § 1(g), 76 Stat. 529; July 5, 1968, P.L. 90–378, § 3, 82 Stat. 290; Dec. 1, 1981, P.L. 97–86, §§ 907(c), 909(f), 95 Stat. 1117, 1120; July 18, 1984, P.L. 98–369, § 2726, 98 Stat. 1194; Oct. 19, 1984, P.L. 98–525, § 1214, 98 Stat. 2592; Oct. 30, 1984, P.L. 98–577, § 505, 98 Stat. 3087; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–355, § 1503(a)(1), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3296; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

§ 2312. Remission of liquidated damages

Upon the recommendation of the head of an agency, the Secretary of the Treasury may remit all or part, as he considers just

[7] Section 911(a)(1) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106–65; 10 U.S.C. 133 note) provides:

SEC. 911. RESPONSIBILITY FOR LOGISTICS AND SUSTAINMENT FUNCTIONS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE.

(a) UNDER SECRETARY OF DEFENSE FOR ACQUISITION AND TECHNOLOGY.—(1) The position of Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology in the Department of Defense is hereby redesignated as the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics. Any reference in any law, regulation, document, or other record of the United States to the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology shall be treated as referring to the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

and equitable, of any liquidated damages assessed for delay in performing a contract, made by that agency, that provides for such damages.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 132; Oct. 19, 1996, P.L. 104–316, § 202(c), 110 Stat. 3842.)

§ 2313. Examination of records of contractor

(a) AGENCY AUTHORITY.—(1) The head of an agency, acting through an authorized representative, is authorized to inspect the plant and audit the records of—

(A) a contractor performing a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable contract, or any combination of such contracts, made by that agency under this chapter; and

(B) a subcontractor performing any cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable subcontract or any combination of such subcontracts under a contract referred to in subparagraph (A).

(2) The head of an agency, acting through an authorized representative, is authorized, for the purpose of evaluating the accuracy, completeness, and currency of certified cost or pricing data required to be submitted pursuant to section 2306a of this title with respect to a contract or subcontract, to examine all records of the contractor or subcontractor related to—

(A) the proposal for the contract or subcontract;

(B) the discussions conducted on the proposal;

(C) pricing of the contract or subcontract; or

(D) performance of the contract or subcontract.

(b) DCAA SUBPOENA AUTHORITY.—(1) The Director of the Defense Contract Audit Agency (or any successor agency) may require by subpoena the production of any records of a contractor that the Secretary of Defense is authorized to audit or examine under subsection (a).

(2) Any such subpoena, in the case of contumacy or refusal to obey, shall be enforceable by order of an appropriate United States district court.

(3) The authority provided by paragraph (1) may not be redelegated.

(c) COMPTROLLER GENERAL AUTHORITY.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), each contract awarded after using procedures other than sealed bid procedures shall provide that the Comptroller General and his representatives are authorized to examine any records of the contractor, or any of its subcontractors, that directly pertain to, and involve transactions relating to, the contract or subcontract.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to a contract or subcontract with a foreign contractor or foreign subcontractor if the head of the agency concerned determines, with the concurrence of the Comptroller General or his designee, that the application of that paragraph to the contract or subcontract would not be in the public interest. However, the concurrence of the Comptroller General or his designee is not required—

(A) where the contractor or subcontractor is a foreign government or agency thereof or is precluded by the laws of the

country involved from making its records available for examination; and

(B) where the head of the agency determines, after taking into account the price and availability of the property and services from United States sources, that the public interest would be best served by not applying paragraph (1).

(3) Paragraph (1) may not be construed to require a contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to another provision of law.

(d) LIMITATION ON AUDITS RELATING TO INDIRECT COSTS.—The head of an agency may not perform an audit of indirect costs under a contract, subcontract, or modification before or after entering into the contract, subcontract, or modification in any case in which the contracting officer determines that the objectives of the audit can reasonably be met by accepting the results of an audit that was conducted by any other department or agency of the Federal Government within one year preceding the date of the contracting officer's determination.

(e) LIMITATION.—The authority of the head of an agency under subsection (a), and the authority of the Comptroller General under subsection (c), with respect to a contract or subcontract shall expire three years after final payment under such contract or subcontract.

(f) INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN CONTRACTS.—This section does not apply to the following contracts:

(1) Contracts for utility services at rates not exceeding those established to apply uniformly to the public, plus any applicable reasonable connection charge.

(2) A contract or subcontract that is for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(g) FORMS OF ORIGINAL RECORD STORAGE.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude a contractor from duplicating or storing original records in electronic form.

(h) USE OF IMAGES OF ORIGINAL RECORDS.—The head of an agency shall not require a contractor or subcontractor to provide original records in an audit carried out pursuant to this section if the contractor or subcontractor provides photographic or electronic images of the original records and meets the following requirements:

(1) The contractor or subcontractor has established procedures to ensure that the imaging process preserves the integrity, reliability, and security of the original records.

(2) The contractor or subcontractor maintains an effective indexing system to permit timely and convenient access to the imaged records.

(3) The contractor or subcontractor retains the original records for a minimum of one year after imaging to permit periodic validation of the imaging systems.

(i) RECORDS DEFINED.—In this section, the term "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 132; Sept. 27, 1966, P.L. 89–607, § 1(2), 80 Stat. 850; July 18, 1984, P.L. 98–369, § 2727, 98 Stat. 1195; Nov. 8, 1985, P.L. 99–145, § 935, 99 Stat. 700; P.L. 100–26, § 7(g)(1), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 282; P.L. 101–510, § 1301(9), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1668; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–355, §§ 2201(a)(1), 4102(c), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3316, 3340; P.L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; P.L. 104–201, § 808(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2607; P.L. 106–65, §§ 1031(a)(2), 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 751, 774.)

§ 2314. Laws inapplicable to agencies named in section 2303 of this title

Sections 3709 and 3735 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 5 and 13) do not apply to the procurement or sale of property or services by the agencies named in section 2303 of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 133; Dec. 12, 1980, P.L. 96–513, § 511(78), 94 Stat. 2927; Nov. 30, 1993, P.L. 103–160, § 822(b)(2), 107 Stat. 1706.)

§ 2315. Law inapplicable to the procurement of automatic data processing equipment and services for certain defense purposes

(a) For the purposes of subtitle III of title 40, the term "national security systems" means those telecommunications and information systems operated by the Department of Defense, the functions, operation or use of which—

(1) involves intelligence activities;

(2) involves cryptologic activities related to national security;

(3) involves the command and control of military forces;

(4) involves equipment that is an integral part of a weapon or weapons system; or

(5) subject to subsection (b), is critical to the direct fulfillment of military or intelligence missions.

(b) Subsection (a)(5) does not include procurement of automatic data processing equipment or services to be used for routine administrative and business applications (including payroll, finance, logistics, and personnel management applications).

(Added P.L. 97–86, § 908(a)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1117; amended P.L. 97–295, § 1(25), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1291; P.L. 104–106, § 5601(c), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 699 [P.L. 104–201, § 1074(b)(4), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2660]; P.L. 105–85, § 1073(a)(49), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1903; P.L. 107–217, § 3(b)(5), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1295.)

§ 2316. Disclosure of identity of contractor

The Secretary of Defense may disclose the identity or location of a person awarded a contract by the Department of Defense to any individual, including a Member of Congress, only after the Secretary makes a public announcement identifying the contractor. When the identity of a contractor is to be made public, the Secretary shall announce publicly that the contract has been awarded and the identity of the contractor.

(Added P.L. 97–295, § 1(26)(A), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1291.)

[§ 2317. Repealed. P.L. 103–160, § 821(a)(2), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1704]

§ 2318. Advocates for competition

(a)(1) In addition to the advocates for competition established or designated pursuant to section 20(a) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 418(a)), the Secretary of Defense

shall designate an officer or employee of the Defense Logistics Agency to serve as the advocate for competition of the agency.

(2) The advocate for competition of the Defense Logistics Agency shall carry out the responsibilities and functions provided for in sections 20(b) and 20(c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 418(b), (c)).

(b) Each advocate for competition of an agency named in section 2303(a) of this title shall be a general or flag officer if a member of the armed forces or a grade GS–16 or above under the General Schedule (or in a comparable or higher position under another schedule), if a civilian employee and shall be designated to serve for a minimum of two years.

(Added P.L. 98–525, § 1216(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2593; amended P.L. 100–26, § 7(d)(4), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 281; P.L. 102–25, § 701(f)(1), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 115; P.L. 103–355, § 1031, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3260.)

§ 2319. Encouragement of new competitors

(a) In this section, the term "qualification requirement" means a requirement for testing or other quality assurance demonstration that must be completed by an offeror before award of a contract.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (c), the head of the agency shall, before establishing a qualification requirement—

(1) prepare a written justification stating the necessity for establishing the qualification requirement and specify why the qualification requirement must be demonstrated before contract award:

(2) specify in writing and make available to a potential offeror upon request all requirements which a prospective offeror, or its product, must satisfy in order to become qualified, such requirements to be limited to those least restrictive to meet the purposes necessitating the establishment of the qualification requirement;

(3) specify an estimate of the costs of testing and evaluation likely to be incurred by a potential offeror in order to become qualified;

(4) ensure that a potential offeror is provided, upon request and on a reimbursable basis, a prompt opportunity to demonstrate its ability to meet the standards specified for qualification using qualified personnel and facilities of the agency concerned or of another agency obtained through interagency agreement, or under contract, or other methods approved by the agency (including use of approved testing and evaluation services not provided under contract to the agency);

(5) if testing and evaluation services are provided under contract to the agency for the purposes of clause (4), provide to the extent possible that such services be provided by a contractor who is not expected to benefit from an absence of additional qualified sources and who shall be required in such contract to adhere to any restriction on technical data asserted by the potential offeror seeking qualification; and

(6) ensure that a potential offeror seeking qualification is promptly informed as to whether qualification is attained and, in the event qualification is not attained, is promptly furnished specific information why qualification was not attained.

(c)(1) Subsection (b) of this section does not apply with respect to a qualification requirement established by statute or administrative action before October 19, 1984, unless such requirement is a qualified products list.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), if it is unreasonable to specify the standards for qualification which a prospective offeror or its product must satisfy, a determination to that effect shall be submitted to the advocate for competition of the procuring activity responsible for the purchase of the item subject to the qualification requirement. After considering any comments of the advocate for competition reviewing such determination, the head of the purchasing office may waive the requirements of clauses (2) through (6) of subsection (b) for up to two years with respect to the item subject to the qualification requirement.

(B) The waiver authority provided in this paragraph does not apply with respect to a qualified products list.

(3) A potential offeror may not be denied the opportunity to submit and have considered an offer for a contract solely because the potential offer (A) is not on a qualified bidders list, qualified manufacturers list, or qualified products list, or (B) has not been identified as meeting a qualification requirement established after October 19, 1984, if the potential offeror can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the contracting officer that the potential offeror or its product meets the standards established for qualification or can meet such standards before the date specified for award of the contract.

(4) Nothing contained in this subsection requires the referral of an offer to the Small Business Administration pursuant to section 8(b)(7) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(b)(7)), if the basis for the referral is a challenge by the offeror to either the validity of the qualification requirement or the offeror's compliance with such requirement.

(5) The head of an agency need not delay a proposed procurement in order to comply with subsection (b) or in order to provide a potential offeror with an opportunity to demonstrate its ability to meet the standards specified for qualification.

(6) The requirements of subsection (b) also apply before enforcement of any qualified products list, qualified manufacturers list, or qualified bidders list.

(d)(1) If the number of qualified sources or qualified products available to compete actively for an anticipated future requirement is fewer than two actual manufacturers or the products of two actual manufacturers, respectively, the head of the agency concerned shall—

(A) periodically publish notice in the Commerce Business Daily soliciting additional sources or products to seek qualification, unless the contracting officer determines that such publication would compromise national security; and

(B) bear the cost of conducting the specified testing and evaluation (excluding the costs associated with producing the item or establishing the production, quality control, or other system to be tested and evaluated) for a small business concern or a product manufactured by a small business concern which has met the standards specified for qualification and

which could reasonably be expected to compete for a contract for that requirement, but such costs may be borne only if the head of the agency determines that such additional qualified sources or products are likely to result in cost savings from increased competition for future requirements sufficient to amortize the costs incurred by the agency within a reasonable period of time considering the duration and dollar value of anticipated future requirements.

(2) The head of an agency shall require a prospective contractor requesting the United States to bear testing and evaluation costs under paragraph (1)(B) to certify as to its status as a small business concern under section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

(e) Within seven years after the establishment of a qualification requirement under subsection (b) or within seven years following an agency's enforcement of a qualifed products list, qualified manufacturers list, or qualified bidders list, any such qualification requirement shall be examined and revalidated in accordance with the requirements of subsection (b). The preceding sentence does not apply in the case of a qualification requirement for which a waiver is in effect under subsection (c)(2).

(f) Except in an emergency as determined by the head of the agency, whenever the head of the agency determines not to enforce a qualification requirement for a solicitation, the agency may not thereafter enforce that qualification requirement unless the agency complies with the requirements of subsection (b).

(Added P.L. 98–525, § 1216(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2593; amended P.L. 100–26, § 7(d)(5), (i)(4), (k)(3), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 281, 282, 284.)

§ 2320. Rights in technical data

(a)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to define the legitimate interest of the United States and of a contractor or subcontractor in technical data pertaining to an item or process. Such regulations shall be included in regulations of the Department of Defense prescribed as part of the Federal Acquisition Regulation. Such regulations may not impair any right of the United States or of any contractor or subcontractor with respect to patents or copyrights or any other right in technical data otherwise established by law. Such regulations also may not impair the right of a contractor or subcontractor to receive from a third party a fee or royalty for the use of technical data pertaining to an item or process developed exclusively at private expense by the contractor or subcontractor, except as otherwise specifically provided by law.

(2) Such regulations shall include the following provisions:

(A) In the case of an item or process that is developed by a contractor or subcontractor exclusively with Federal funds (other than an item or process developed under a contract or subcontract to which regulations under section 9(j)(2) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 638(j)(2)) apply), the United States shall have the unlimited right to—

(i) use technical data pertaining to the item or process; or

(ii) release or disclose the technical data to persons outside the Government or permit the use of the technical data by such persons.

(B) Except as provided in subparagraphs (C) and (D), in the case of an item or process that is developed by a contractor or subcontractor exclusively at private expense, the contractor or subcontractor may restrict the right of the United States to release or disclose technical data pertaining to the item or process to persons outside the Government, or permit the use of the technical data by such persons.

(C) Subparagraph (B) does not apply to technical data that—

(i) constitutes a correction or change to data furnished by the United States;

(ii) relates to form, fit, or function;

(iii) is necessary for operation, maintenance, installation, or training (other than detailed manufacturing or process data); or

(iv) is otherwise publicly available or has been released or disclosed by the contractor or subcontractor without restriction on further release or disclosure.

(D) Notwithstanding subparagraph (B), the United States may release or disclose technical data to persons outside the Government, or permit the use of technical data by such persons, if—

(i) such release, disclosure, or use—

(I) is necessary for emergency repair and overhaul; or

(II) is a release or disclosure of technical data (other than detailed manufacturing or process data) to, or use of such data by, a foreign government that is in the interest of the United States and is required for evaluational or informational purposes;

(ii) such release, disclosure, or use is made subject to a prohibition that the person to whom the data is released or disclosed may not further release, disclose, or use such data; and

(iii) the contractor or subcontractor asserting the restriction is notified of such release, disclosure, or use.

(E) In the case of an item or process that is developed in part with Federal funds and in part at private expense, the respective rights of the United States and of the contractor or subcontractor in technical data pertaining to such item or process shall be established as early in the acquisition process as practicable (preferably during contract negotiations) and shall be based upon negotiations between the United States and the contractor, except in any case in which the Secretary of Defense determines, on the basis of criteria established in the regulations, that negotiations would not be practicable. The establishment of such rights shall be based upon consideration of all of the following factors:

(i) The statement of congressional policy and objectives in section 200 of title 35, the statement of purposes in section 2(b) of the Small Business Innovation Development

Act of 1982 (15 U.S.C. 638 note), and the declaration of policy in section 2 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 631).

(ii) The interest of the United States in increasing competition and lowering costs by developing and locating alternative sources of supply and manufacture.

(iii) The interest of the United States in encouraging contractors to develop at private expense items for use by the Government.

(iv) Such other factors as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe.

(F) A contractor or subcontractor (or a prospective contractor or subcontractor) may not be required, as a condition of being responsive to a solicitation or as a condition for the award of a contract—

(i) to sell or otherwise relinquish to the United States any rights in technical data except—

(I) rights in technical data described in subparagraph (C); or

(II) under the conditions described in subparagraph (D); or

(ii) to refrain from offering to use, or from using, an item or process to which the contractor is entitled to restrict rights in data under subparagraph (B).

(G) The Secretary of Defense may—

(i) negotiate and enter into a contract with a contractor or subcontractor for the acquisition of rights in technical data not otherwise provided under subparagraph (C) or (D), if necessary to develop alternative sources of supply and manufacture;

(ii) agree to restrict rights in technical data otherwise accorded to the United States under this section if the United States receives a royalty-free license to use, release, or disclose the data for purposes of the United States (including purposes of competitive procurement); or

(iii) permit a contractor or subcontractor to license directly to a third party the use of technical data which the contractor is otherwise allowed to restrict, if necessary to develop alternative sources of supply and manufacture.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall define the terms "developed", "exclusively with Federal funds", and "exclusively at private expense" in regulations prescribed under paragraph (1). In defining such terms, the Secretary shall specify the manner in which indirect costs shall be treated and shall specify that amounts spent for independent research and development and bid and proposal costs shall not be considered to be Federal funds for the purposes of definitions under this paragraph.

(b) Regulations prescribed under subsection (a) shall require that, wherever practicable, a contract for supplies or services entered into by an agency named in section 2303 of this title contain appropriate provisions relating to technical data, including provisions—

(1) defining the respective rights of the United States and the contractor or subcontractor (at any tier) regarding any

technical data to be delivered under the contract and providing that, in the case of a contract for a commercial item, the item shall be presumed to be developed at private expense unless shown otherwise in accordance with section 2321(f);

(2) specifying the technical data, if any, to be delivered under the contract and deliver schedules for such delivery;

(3) establishing or referencing procedures for determining the acceptability of technical data to be delivered under the contract;

(4) establishing separate contract line items for the technical data, if any, to be delivered under the contract;

(5) to the maximum practicable extent, identifying, in advance of delivery, technical data which is to be delivered with restrictions on the right of the United States to use such data;

(6) requiring the contractor to revise any technical data delivered under the contract to reflect engineering design changes made during the performance of the contract and affecting the form, fit, and function of the items specified in the contract and to deliver such revised technical data to an agency within a time specified in the contract;

(7) requiring the contractor to furnish written assurance at the time the technical data is delivered or is made available that the technical data is complete and accurate and satisfies the requirements of the contract concerning technical data;

(8) establishing remedies to be available to the United States when technical data required to be delivered or made available under the contract is found to be incomplete or inadequate or to not satisfy the requirements of the contract concerning technical data; and

(9) authorizing the head of the agency to withhold payments under the contract (or exercise such other remedies as the head of the agency considers appropriate) during any period if the contractor does not meet the requirements of the contract pertaining to the delivery of technical data.

(c) Nothing in this section or in section 2305(d) of this title prohibits the Secretary of Defense from—

(1) prescribing standards for determining whether a contract entered into by the Department of Defense shall provide for a time to be specified in the contract after which the United States shall have the right to use (or have used) for any purpose of the United States all technical data required to be delivered to the United States under the contract or providing for such a period of time (not to exceed 7 years) as a negotiation objective; or

(2) prescribing reasonable and flexible guidelines, including negotiation objectives, for the conduct of negotiations regarding the respective rights in technical data of the United States and the contractor.

(d) The Secretary of Defense shall by regulation establish programs which provide domestic business concerns an opportunity to purchase or borrow replenishment parts from the United States for the purpose of design replication or modification, to be used by such concerns in the submission of subsequent offers to sell the same or like parts to the United States. Nothing in this subsection

limits the authority of the head of an agency to impose restrictions on such a program related to national security considerations, inventory needs of the United States, the improbability of future purchases of the same or like parts, or any additional restriction otherwise required by law.

(Added P.L. 98–525, § 1216(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2595; amended P.L. 98–577, § 301(b), Oct. 30, 1984, 98 Stat. 3076; P.L. 99–145, § 961(d)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 703; amended identically P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 953(a)], 101(c) [§ 953(a)], 953(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–169, 3341–169, 3949; amended P.L. 100–26, § 7(a)(4), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 275; P.L. 100–180, § 808, Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1128; P.L. 101–189, § 853(b)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1518; P.L. 103–355, § 8106(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3393.)

§ 2321. Validation of proprietary data restrictions

(a) CONTRACTS COVERED BY SECTION.—This section applies to any contract for supplies or services entered into by the Department of Defense that includes provisions for the delivery of technical data.

(b) CONTRACTOR JUSTIFICATION FOR RESTRICTIONS.—A contract subject to this section shall provide that a contractor under the contract and any subcontractor under the contract at any tier shall be prepared to furnish to the contracting officer a written justification for any use or release restriction (as defined in subsection (i)) asserted by the contractor or subcontractor.

(c) REVIEW OF RESTRICTIONS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that there is a thorough review of the appropriateness of any use or release restriction asserted with respect to technical data by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier under a contract subject to this section.

(2) The review of an asserted use or release restriction under paragraph (1) shall be conducted before the end of the three-year period beginning on the later of—

(A) the date on which final payment is made on the contract under which the technical data is required to be delivered; or

(B) the date on which the technical data is delivered under the contract.

(d) CHALLENGES TO RESTRICTIONS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may challenge a use or release restriction asserted with respect to technical data by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier under a contract subject to this section if the Secretary finds that—

(A) reasonable grounds exist to question the current validity of the asserted restriction; and

(B) the continued adherence by the United States to the asserted restriction would make it impracticable to procure the item to which the technical data pertain competitively at a later time.

(2)(A) A challenge to an asserted use or release restriction may not be made under paragraph (1) after the end of the three-year period described in subparagraph (B) unless the technical data involved—

(i) are publicly available;

(ii) have been furnished to the United States without restriction; or

(iii) have been otherwise made available without restriction.

(B) The three-year period referred to in subparagraph (A) is the three-year period beginning on the later of—

(i) the date on which final payment is made on the contract under which the technical data are required to be delivered; or

(ii) the date on which the technical data are delivered under the contract.

(3) If the Secretary challenges an asserted use or release restriction under paragaph (1), the Secretary shall provide written notice of the challenge to the contractor or subcontractor asserting the restriction. Any such notice shall—

(A) state the specific grounds for challenging the asserted restriction;

(B) require a response within 60 days justifying the current validity of the asserted restriction; and

(C) state that evidence of a justification described in paragraph (4) may be submitted.

(4) It is a justification of an asserted use or release restriction challenged under paragraph (1) that, within the three-year period preceding the challenge to the restriction, the Department of Defense validated a restriction identical to the asserted restriction if—

(A) such validation occurred after a challenge to the validated restriction under this subsection; and

(B) the validated restriction was asserted by the same contractor or subcontractor (or a licensee of such contractor or subcontractor).

(e) TIME FOR CONTRACTORS TO SUBMIT JUSTIFICATIONS.—If a contractor or subcontractor asserting a use or release restriction submits to the contracting officer a written request, showing the need for additional time to comply with the requirement to justify the current validity of the asserted restriction, additional time to adequately permit the submission of such justification shall be provided by the contracting officer as appropriate. If a party asserting a restriction receives notices of challenges to restrictions on technical data from more than one contracting officer, and notifies each contracting officer of the existence of more than one challenge, the contracting officer initiating the first in time challenge, after consultation with the party asserting the restriction and the other contracting officers, shall formulate a schedule of response to each of the challenges that will afford the party asserting the restriction with an equitable opportunity to respond to each such challenge.

(f) PRESUMPTION OF DEVELOPMENT EXCLUSIVELY AT PRIVATE EXPENSE FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS CONTRACTS.—In the case of a challenge to a use or release restriction that is asserted with respect to technical data of a contractor or subcontractor under a contract for commercial items, the contracting officer shall presume that the contractor or subcontractor has justified the restriction on the basis that the item was developed exclusively at private expense, whether or not the contractor or subcontractor submits a justification in response to the notice provided pursuant to subsection (d)(3). In such a case, the challenge to the use or release restriction may be sustained only if information provided by the

Department of Defense demonstrates that the item was not developed exclusively at private expense.

(g) DECISION BY CONTRACTING OFFICER.—(1) Upon a failure by the contractor or subcontractor to submit any response under subsection (d)(3), the contracting officer shall issue a decision pertaining to the validity of the asserted restriction.

(2) After review of any justification submitted in response to the notice provided pursuant to subsection (d)(3), the contracting officer shall, within 60 days of receipt of any justification submitted, issue a decision or notify the party asserting the restriction of the time within which a decision will be issued.

(h) CLAIMS.—If a claim pertaining to the validity of the asserted restriction is submitted in writing to a contracting officer by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier, such claim shall be considered a claim within the meaning of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.)

(i) RIGHTS AND LIABILITY UPON FINAL DISPOSITION.—(1) If, upon final disposition, the contracting officer's challenge to the use or release restriction is sustained—

(A) the restriction shall be cancelled; and

(B) if the asserted restriction is found not to be substantially justified, the contractor or subcontractor asserting the restriction shall be liable to the United States for payment of the cost to the United States of reviewing the asserted restriction and the fees and other expenses (as defined in section 2412(d)(2)(A) of title 28) incurred by the United States in challenging the asserted restriction, unless special circumstances would make such payment unjust.

(2) If, upon final disposition, the contracting officer's challenge to the use or release restriction is not sustained—

(A) the United States shall continue to be bound by the restriction; and

(B) the United States shall be liable for payment to the party asserting the restriction for fees and other expenses (as defined in section 2412(d)(2)(A) of title 28) incurred by the party asserting the restriction in defending the asserted restriction if the challenge by the United States is found not to be made in good faith.

(j) USE OR RELEASE RESTRICTION DEFINED.—In this section, the term "use or release restriction", with respect to technical data delivered to the United States under a contract subject to this section, means a restriction by the contractor or subcontractor on the right of the United States—

(1) to use such technical data; or

(2) to release or disclose such technical data to persons outside the Government or permit the use of such technical data by persons outside the Government.

(Added P.L. 98–525, § 1216(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2597, and amended identically P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 953(b)], 101(c) [§ 953(b)], 953(b), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–171, 3341–171, 3951; amended P.L. 100–26, § 7(a)(5), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 276; P.L. 100–180, § 1231(6), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1160; P.L. 103–35, § 201(g)(4), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 100; P.L. 103–355, § 8106(b), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3393.)

[§ 2322. Repealed. P.L. 102–484, § 1052(24), Oct. 23 1992, 106 Stat. 2500]

§ 2323. Contract goal for small disadvantaged businesses and certain institutions of higher education

(a) GOAL.—(1) Except as provided in subsection (d), a goal of 5 percent of the amount described in subsection (b) shall be the objective of the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration in each fiscal year for the total combined amount obligated for contracts and subcontracts entered into with—

(A) small business concerns, including mass media and advertising firms, owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals (as such term is used in section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) and regulations issued under that section), the majority of the earnings of which directly accrue to such individuals, and qualified HUBZone small business concerns (as defined in section 3(p) of the Small Business Act);

(B) historically Black colleges and universities, including any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986; and

(C) minority institutions (as defined in section 365(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1067k)).

(2) The head of the agency shall establish a specific goal within the overall 5 percent goal for the award of prime contracts and subcontracts to historically Black colleges and universities and minority institutions in order to increase the participation of such colleges and universities in the program provided for by this section.

(3) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide procedures or guidelines for contracting officers to set goals which agency prime contractors that are required to submit subcontracting plans under section 8(d)(4)(B) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)(B)) in furtherance of the agency's program to meet the 5 percent goal specified in paragraph (1) should meet in awarding subcontracts, including subcontracts to minority-owned media, to entities described in that paragraph.

(b) AMOUNT.—(1) With respect to the Department of Defense, the requirements of subsection (a) for any fiscal year apply to the combined total of the following amounts:

(A) Funds obligated for contracts entered into with the Department of Defense for such fiscal year for procurement.

(B) Funds obligated for contracts entered into with the Department of Defense for such fiscal year for research, development, test, and evaluation.

(C) Funds obligated for contracts entered into with the Department of Defense for such fiscal year for military construction.

(D) Funds obligated for contracts entered into with the Department of Defense for operation and maintenance.

(2) With respect to the Coast Guard, the requirements of subsection (a) for any fiscal year apply to the total value of all prime contract and subcontract awards entered into by the Coast Guard for such fiscal year.

(3) With respect to the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the requirements of subsection (a) for any fiscal year apply to the total value of all prime contract and subcontract awards entered into by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration for such fiscal year.

(c) TYPES OF ASSISTANCE.—(1) To attain the goal specified in subsection (a)(1), the head of an agency shall provide technical assistance to the entities referred to in that subsection and, in the case of historically Black colleges and universities and minority institutions, shall also provide infrastructure assistance.

(2) Technical assistance provided under this section shall include information about the program, advice about agency procurement procedures, instruction in preparation of proposals, and other such assistance as the head of the agency considers appropriate. If the resources of the agency are inadequate to provide such assistance, the head of the agency may enter into contracts with minority private sector entities with experience and expertise in the design, development, and delivery of technical assistance services to eligible individuals, business firms and institutions, acquisition agencies, and prime contractors. Agency contracts with such entities shall be awarded annually, based upon, among other things, the number of minority small business concerns, historically Black colleges and universities, and minority institutions that each such entity brings into the program.

(3) Infrastructure assistance provided by the Department of Defense under this section to historically Black colleges and universities and to minority institutions may include programs to do the following:

(A) Establish and enhance undergraduate, graduate, and doctoral programs in scientific disciplines critical to the national security functions of the Department of Defense.

(B) Make Department of Defense personnel available to advise and assist faculty at such colleges and universities in the performance of defense research and in scientific disciplines critical to the national security functions of the Department of Defense.

(C) Establish partnerships between defense laboratories and historically Black colleges and universities and minority institutions for the purpose of training students in scientific disciplines critical to the national security functions of the Department of Defense.

(D) Award scholarships, fellowships, and the establishment of cooperative work-education programs in scientific disciplines critical to the national security functions of the Department of Defense.

(E) Attract and retain faculty involved in scientific disciplines critical to the national security functions of the Department of Defense.

(F) Equip and renovate laboratories for the performance of defense research.

(G) Expand and equip Reserve Officer Training Corps activities devoted to scientific disciplines critical to the national security functions of the Department of Defense.

(H) Provide other assistance as the Secretary determines appropriate to strengthen scientific disciplines critical to the national security functions of the Department of Defense or the college infrastructure to support the performance of defense research.

(4) The head of the agency shall, to the maximum extent practical, carry out programs under this section at colleges, universities, and institutions that agree to bear a substantial portion of the cost associated with the programs.

(d) APPLICABILITY.—Subsection (a) does not apply to the Department of Defense—

(1) to the extent to which the Secretary of Defense determines that compelling national security considerations require otherwise; and

(2) if the Secretary notifies Congress of such determination and the reasons for such determination.

(e) COMPETITIVE PROCEDURES AND ADVANCE PAYMENTS.—To attain the goal of subsection (a):

(1)(A) The head of the agency shall—

(i) ensure that substantial progress is made in increasing awards of agency contracts to entities described in subsection (a)(1);

(ii) exercise his utmost authority, resourcefulness, and diligence;

(iii) in the case of the Department of Defense, actively monitor and assess the progress of the military departments, Defense Agencies, and prime contractors of the Department of Defense in attaining such goal; and

(iv) in the case of the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, actively monitor and assess the progress of the prime contractors of the agency in attaining such goal.

(B) In making the assessment under clauses (iii) and (iv) of subparagraph (A), the head of the agency shall evaluate the extent to which use of the authority provided in paragraphs (2) and (3) and compliance with the requirement in paragraph (4) is effective for facilitating the attainment of the goal.

(2) To the extent practicable and when necessary to facilitate achievement of the 5 percent goal described in subsection (a), the head of an agency shall make advance payments under section 2307 of this title to contractors described in subsection (a). The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide guidance to contracting officers for making advance payments to entities described in subsection (a)(1) under such section.

(3)(A) To the extent practicable and when necessary to facilitate achievement of the 5 percent goal described in subsection (a), the head of an agency may, except as provided in subparagraph (B), enter into contracts using less than full and open competitive procedures (including awards under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act) and partial set asides for entities described in subsection (a)(1), but shall pay a price not exceeding fair market cost by more than 10 percent in payment per contract to contractors or subcontractors described in subsection (a). The head of an agency shall adjust the percentage

specified in the preceding sentence for any industry category if available information clearly indicates that nondisadvantaged small business concerns in such industry category are generally being denied a reasonable opportunity to compete for contracts because of the use of that percentage in the application of this paragraph.

(B)(i) The Secretary of Defense may not exercise the authority under subparagraph (A) to enter into a contract for a price exceeding fair market cost if the regulations implementing that authority are suspended under clause (ii) with respect to that contract.

(ii) At the beginning of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall determine, on the basis of the most recent data, whether the Department of Defense achieved the 5 percent goal described in subsection (a) during the fiscal year to which the data relates. Upon determining that the Department achieved the goal for the fiscal year to which the data relates, the Secretary shall issue a suspension, in writing, of the regulations that implement the authority under subparagraph (A). Such a suspension shall be in effect for the one-year period beginning 30 days after the date on which the suspension is issued and shall apply with respect to contracts awarded pursuant to solicitations issued during that period.

(iii) For purposes of clause (ii), the term "most recent data" means data relating to the most recent fiscal year for which data are available.

(4) To the extent practicable, the head of an agency shall maximize the number of minority small business concerns, historically Black colleges and universities, and minority institutions participating in the program.

(5) Each head of an agency shall prescribe regulations which provide for the following:

(A) Procedures or guidance for contracting officers to provide incentives for prime contractors referred to in subsection (a)(3) to increase subcontractor awards to entities described in subsection (a)(1).

(B) A requirement that contracting officers emphasize the award of contracts to entities described in subsection (a)(1) in all industry categories, including those categories in which such entities have not traditionally dominated.

(C) Guidance to agency personnel on the relationship among the following programs:

(i) The program implementing this section.

(ii) The program established under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)).

(iii) The small business set-aside program established under section 15(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(a)).

(D) With respect to an agency procurement which is reasonably likely to be set aside for entities described in subsection (a)(1), a requirement that (to the maximum extent practicable) the procurement be designated as such a set-aside before the solicitation for the procurement is issued.

(E) Policies and procedures which, to the maximum extent practicable, will ensure that current levels in the number or dollar value of contracts awarded under the program established under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)) and under the small business set-aside program established under section 15(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(a)) are maintained and that every effort is made to provide new opportunities for contract awards to eligible entities, in order to meet the goal of subsection (a).

(F) Implementation of this section in a manner which will not alter the procurement process under the program established under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)).

(G) A requirement that one factor used in evaluating the performance of a contracting officer be the ability of the officer to increase contract awards to entities described in subsection (a)(1).

(H) Increased technical assistance to entities described in subsection (a)(1).

(f) PENALTIES AND REGULATIONS RELATING TO STATUS.—(1) Whoever for the purpose of securing a contract or subcontract under subsection (a) misrepresents the status of any concern or person as a small business concern owned and controlled by a minority (as described in subsection (a)) or as a qualified HUBZone small business concern (as defined in section 3(p) of the Small Business Act), shall be punished by imprisonment for not more than one year, or a fine under title 18, or both.

(2) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall prohibit awarding a contract under this section to an entity described in subsection (a)(1) unless the entity agrees to comply with the requirements of section 15(o)(1) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(o)(1)).

(g) INDUSTRY CATEGORIES.—(1) To the maximum extent practicable, the head of the agency shall—

(A) ensure that no particular industry category bears a disproportionate share of the contracts awarded to attain the goal established by subsection (a); and

(B) ensure that contracts awarded to attain the goal established by subsection (a) are made across the broadest possible range of industry categories.

(2) Under procedures prescribed by the head of the agency, a person may request the Secretary to determine whether the use of small disadvantaged business set asides by a contracting activity of the agency has caused a particular industry category to bear a disproportionate share of the contracts awarded to attain the goal established for that contracting activity for the purposes of this section. Upon making a determination that a particular industry category is bearing a disproportionate share, the head of the agency shall take appropriate actions to limit the contracting activity's use of set asides in awarding contracts in that particular industry category.

(h) COMPLIANCE WITH SUBCONTRACTING PLAN REQUIREMENTS.—(1) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall contain regulations to ensure that potential contractors submitting sealed bids

or competitive proposals to the agency for procurement contracts to be awarded under the program provided for by this section are complying with applicable subcontracting plan requirements of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)).

(2) The regulations required by paragraph (1) shall ensure that, with respect to a sealed bid or competitive proposal for which the bidder or offeror is required to negotiate or submit a subcontracting plan under section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)), the subcontracting plan shall be a factor in evaluating the bid or proposal.

(i) ANNUAL REPORT.—(1) Not later than December 15 of each year, the head of the agency shall submit to Congress a report on the progress of the agency toward attaining the goal of subsection (a) during the preceding fiscal year.

(2) The report required under paragraph (1) shall include the following:

(A) A full explanation of any progress toward attaining the goal of subsection (a).

(B) A plan to achieve the goal, if necessary.

(3) The report required under paragraph (1) shall also include the following:

(A) The aggregate differential between the fair market price of all contracts awarded pursuant to subsection (e)(3) and the estimated fair market price of all such contracts had such contracts been entered into using full and open competitive procedures.

(B) An analysis of the impact that subsection (a) shall have on the ability of small business concerns not owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals to compete for contracts with the agency.

(C) A description of the percentage of contracts (actions), the total dollar amount (size of action), and the number of different entities relative to the attainment of the goal of subsection (a), separately for Black Americans, Native Americans, Hispanic Americans, Asian Pacific Americans, and other minorities.

(D) A detailed description of the infrastructure assistance provided under subsection (c) during the preceding fiscal year and of the plans for providing such assistance during the fiscal year in which the report is submitted.

(j) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "agency" means the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(2) The term "head of an agency" means the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(k) EFFECTIVE DATE.—(1) This section applies in the Department of Defense to each of fiscal years 1987 through 2006.

(2) This section applies in the Coast Guard and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration in each of fiscal years 1995 through 2006.

(Added P.L. 102–484, §§ 801(a)–(f), 802, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2442, 2446 [previous § 2323 repealed P.L. 101–510, § 804(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1591]; P.L. 103–160, § 811(a)–(c), (e), Nov.

30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1702; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–355, § 7105, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3369; amended P.L. 104–106, § 4321(b)(8), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 672; P.L. 105–135, § 604(a), Dec. 2, 1997, 111 Stat. 2632; P.L. 105–261, § 801, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2080; P.L. 106–65, § 808, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 705; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(a)(17), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1223; P.L. 107–296, § 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314; P.L. 107–314, § 816, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2610.)

§ 2323a. Credit for Indian contracting in meeting certain subcontracting goals for small disadvantaged businesses and certain institutions of higher education

(a) REGULATIONS.—Subject to subsections (b) and (c), in any case in which a subcontracting goal is specified in a Department of Defense contract in the implementation of section 2323 of this title and section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)), credit toward meeting that subcontracting goal shall be given for—

(1) work performed in connection with that Department of Defense contract, and work performed in connection with any subcontract awarded under that Department of Defense contract, if such work is performed on any Indian lands and meets the requirements of paragraph (1) of subsection (b); or

(2) work performed in connection with that Department of Defense contract, and work performed in connection with any subcontract awarded under that Department of Defense contract, if the performance of such contract or subcontract is undertaken as a joint venture that meets the requirements of paragraph (2) of that subsection.

(b) ELIGIBLE WORK.—(1) Work performed on Indian lands meets the requirements of this paragraph if—

(A) not less than 40 percent of the workers directly engaged in the performance of the work are Indians; or

(B) the contractor or subcontractor has an agreement with the tribal government having jurisdiction over such Indian lands that provides goals for training and development of the Indian workforce and Indian management.

(2) A joint venture undertaking to perform a contract or subcontract meets the requirements of this paragraph if—

(A) an Indian tribe or tribally owned corporation owns at least 50 percent of the joint venture;

(B) the activities of the joint venture under the contract or subcontract provide employment opportunities for Indians either directly or through the purchase of products or services for the performance of such contract or subcontract; and

(C) the Indian tribe or tribally owned corporation manages the performance of such contract or subcontract.

(c) EXTENT OF CREDIT.—The amount of the credit given toward the attainment of any subcontracting goal under subsection (a) shall be—

(1) in the case of work performed as described in subsection (a)(1), the value of the work performed; and

(2) in the case of a contract or subcontract undertaken to be performed by a joint venture as described in subsection (a)(2), an amount equal to the amount of the contract or subcontract multiplied by the percentage of the tribe's or tribally owned corporation's ownership interest in the joint venture.

(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations for the implementation of this section.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "Indian lands" has the meaning given that term by section 4(4) of the Indian Gaming Regulatory Act (102 Stat. 2468; 25 U.S.C. 2703(4)).

(2) The term "Indian" has the meaning given that term by section 4(d) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b(d)).

(3) The term "Indian tribe" has the meaning given that term by section 4(e) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b(e)).

(4) The term "tribally owned corporation" means a corporation owned entirely by an Indian tribe.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 801(g), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2445; amended P.L. 104–201, § 1074(a)(13), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2659.)

§ 2324. Allowable costs under defense contracts

(a) INDIRECT COST THAT VIOLATES A FAR COST PRINCIPLE.—The head of an agency shall require that a covered contract provide that if the contractor submits to the agency a proposal for settlement of indirect costs incurred by the contractor for any period after such costs have been accrued and if that proposal includes the submission of a cost which is unallowable because the cost violates a cost principle in the Federal Acquisition Regulation or applicable agency supplement to the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the cost shall be disallowed.

(b) PENALTY FOR VIOLATION OF COST PRINCIPLE.—(1) If the head of the agency determines that a cost submitted by a contractor in its proposal for settlement is expressly unallowable under a cost principle referred to in subsection (a) that defines the allowability of specific selected costs, the head of the agency shall assess a penalty against the contractor in an amount equal to—

(A) the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to covered contracts for which a proposal for settlement of indirect costs has been submitted; plus

(B) interest (to be computed based on provisions in the Federal Acquisition Regulation) to compensate the United States for the use of any funds which a contractor has been paid in excess of the amount to which the contractor was entitled.

(2) If the head of the agency determines that a proposal for settlement of indirect costs submitted by a contractor includes a cost determined to be unallowable in the case of such contractor before the submission of such proposal, the head of the agency shall assess a penalty against the contractor, in an amount equal to two times the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to covered contracts for which a proposal for settlement of indirect costs has been submitted.

(c) WAIVER OF PENALTY.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide for a penalty under subsection (b) to be waived in the case of a contractor's proposal for settlement of indirect costs when—

(1) the contractor withdraws the proposal before the formal initiation of an audit of the proposal by the Federal Government and resubmits a revised proposal;

(2) the amount of unallowable costs subject to the penalty is insignificant; or

(3) the contractor demonstrates, to the contracting officer's satisfaction, that—

(A) it has established appropriate policies and personnel training and an internal control and review system that provide assurances that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from being included in the contractor's proposal for settlement of indirect costs; and

(B) the unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the proposal.

(d) APPLICABILITY OF CONTRACT DISPUTES PROCEDURE TO DISALLOWANCE OF COST AND ASSESSMENT OF PENALTY.—An action of the head of an agency under subsection (a) or (b)—

(1) shall be considered a final decision for the purposes of section 6 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 605); and

(2) is appealable in the manner provided in section 7 of such Act (41 U.S.C. 606).

(e) SPECIFIC COSTS NOT ALLOWABLE.—(1) The following costs are not allowable under a covered contract:

(A) Costs of entertainment, including amusement, diversion, and social activities and any costs directly associated with such costs (such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities).

(B) Costs incurred to influence (directly or indirectly) legislative action on any matter pending before Congress, a State legislature, or a legislative body of a political subdivision of a State.

(C) Costs incurred in defense of any civil or criminal fraud proceeding or similar proceeding (including filing of any false certification) brought by the United States where the contractor is found liable or had pleaded nolo contendere to a charge of fraud or similar proceeding (including filing of a false certification).

(D) Payments of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure to comply with, Federal, State, local, or foreign laws and regulations, except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or specific written instructions from the contracting officer authorizing in advance such payments in accordance with applicable provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(E) Costs of membership in any social, dining, or country club or organization.

(F) Costs of alcoholic beverages.

(G) Contributions or donations, regardless of the recipient.

(H) Costs of advertising designed to promote the contractor or its products.

(I) Costs of promotional items and memorabilia, including models, gifts, and souvenirs.

(J) Costs for travel by commercial aircraft which exceed the amount of the standard commercial fare.

(K) Costs incurred in making any payment (commonly known as a "golden parachute payment") which is—

(i) in an amount in excess of the normal severance pay paid by the contractor to an employee upon termination of employment; and

(ii) is paid to the employee contingent upon, and following, a change in management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of the contractor's assets.

(L) Costs of commercial insurance that protects against the costs of the contractor for correction of the contractor's own defects in materials or workmanship.

(M) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to foreign nationals employed by the contractor under a service contract performed outside the United States, to the extent that the amount of severance pay paid in any case exceeds the amount paid in the industry involved under the customary or prevailing practice for firms in that industry providing similar services in the United States, as determined under the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(N) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to a foreign national employed by the contractor under a service contract performed in a foreign country if the termination of the employment of the foreign national is the result of the closing of, or the curtailment of activities at, a United States military facility in that country at the request of the government of that country. [8]

(O) Costs incurred by a contractor in connection with any criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding commenced by the United States or a State, to the extent provided in subsection (k).

(P) Costs of compensation of senior executives of contractors for a fiscal year, regardless of the contract funding source, to the extent that such compensation exceeds the benchmark compensation amount determined applicable for the fiscal year by the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy under section 39 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 435).

(2)(A) The Secretary of Defense may provide in a military banking contract that the provisions of paragraphs (1)(M) and (1)(N) shall not apply to costs incurred under the contract by the contractor for payment of mandated foreign national severance pay. The Secretary may include such a provision in a military banking contract only if the Secretary determines, with respect to that contract, that the contractor has taken (or has established plans to take) appropriate actions within the contractor's control to minimize the amount and number of incidents of the payment of severance pay by the contractor to employees under the contract who are foreign nationals.

(B) In subparagraph (A):

[8] Section 311(a)(2) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 (P.L. 101–189; 103 Stat. 1411) provides that subparagraph (N), as added by section 311(a)(1) of that Act, shall not apply with respect to the termination of the employment of a foreign national employed under any covered contract (as defined in subsection (1) of section 2324) if such termination is the result of the closing of, or the curtailment of activities at, a United States military facility in a foreign country pursuant to an agreement entered into with the government of that country before Nov. 29, 1989.

(i) The term "military banking contract" means a contract between the Secretary and a financial institution under which the financial institution operates a military banking facility outside the United States for use by members of the armed forces stationed or deployed outside the United States and other authorized personnel.

(ii) The term "mandated foreign national severance pay" means severance pay paid by a contractor to a foreign national employee the payment of which by the contractor is required in order to comply with a law that is generally applicable to a significant number of businesses in the country in which the foreign national receiving the payment performed services under the contract.

(C) Subparagraph (A) does not apply to a contract with a financial institution that is owned or controlled by citizens or nationals of a foreign country, as determined by the Secretary of Defense. Such a determination shall be made in accordance with the criteria set out in paragraph (1) of section 4(g) of the Buy American Act[9] (41 U.S.C. 10b–1) and the policy guidance referred to in paragraph (2)(A) of that section.

(3)(A) Pursuant to the Federal Acquisition Regulation and subject to the availability of appropriations, the head of an agency awarding a covered contract (other than a contract to which paragraph (2) applies) may waive the application of the provisions of paragraphs (1)(M) and (1)(N) to that contract if the head of the agency determines that—

(i) the application of such provisions to the contract would adversely affect the continuation of a program, project, or activity that provides significant support services for members of the armed forces stationed or deployed outside the United States;

(ii) the contractor has taken (or has established plans to take) appropriate actions within the contractor's control to minimize the amount and number of incidents of the payment of severance pay by the contractor to employees under the contract who are foreign nationals; and

(iii) the payment of severance pay is necessary in order to comply with a law that is generally applicable to a significant number of businesses in the country in which the foreign national receiving the payment performed services under the contract or is necessary to comply with a collective bargaining agreement.

(B) The head of an agency shall include in the solicitation for a covered contract a statement indicating—

(i) that a waiver has been granted under subparagraph (A) for the contract; or

(ii) whether the head of the agency will consider granting such a waiver, and, if the agency head will consider granting a waiver, the criteria to be used in granting the waiver.

[9] Section 4 of the Buy American Act, referred to in paragraph (2)(C), terminated as of April 30, 1996, pursuant to section 7004 of P.L. 100–418 (41 U.S.C. 10a note).

(C) The head of an agency shall make the final determination regarding whether to grant a waiver under subparagraph (A) with respect to a covered contract before award of the contract.

(4) The provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation implementing this section may establish appropriate definitions, exclusions, limitations, and qualifications.

(f) REQUIRED REGULATIONS.—(1) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall contain provisions on the allowability of contractor costs. Such provisions shall define in detail and in specific terms those costs which are unallowable, in whole or in part, under covered contracts. The regulations shall, at a minimum, clarify the cost principles applicable to contractor costs of the following:

(A) Air shows.

(B) Membership in civic, community, and professional organizations.

(C) Recruitment.

(D) Employee morale and welfare.

(E) Actions to influence (directly or indirectly) executive branch action on regulatory and contract matters (other than costs incurred in regard to contract proposals pursuant to solicited or unsolicited bids).

(F) Community relations.

(G) Dining facilities.

(H) Professional and consulting services, including legal services.

(I) Compensation.

(J) Selling and marketing.

(K) Travel.

(L) Public relations.

(M) Hotel and meal expenses.

(N) Expense of corporate aircraft.

(O) Company-furnished automobiles.

(P) Advertising.

(Q) Conventions.

(2) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall require that a contracting officer not resolve any questioned costs until he has obtained—

(A) adequate documentation with respect to such costs; and

(B) the opinion of the contract auditor on the allow-ability of such costs.

(3) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide that, to the maximum extent practicable, the contract auditor be present at any negotiation or meeting with the contractor regarding a determination of the allowability of indirect costs of the contractor.

(4) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall require that all categories of costs designated in the report of the contract auditor as questioned with respect to a proposal for settlement be resolved in such a manner that the amount of the individual questioned costs that are paid will be reflected in the settlement.

(g) APPLICABILITY OF REGULATIONS TO SUBCONTRACTORS.—The regulations referred to in subsections (e) and (f)(1) shall require prime contractors of a covered contract, to the maximum extent

practicable, to apply the provisions of such regulations to all subcontractors of the covered contract.

(h) CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION REQUIRED.—(1) A proposal for settlement of indirect costs applicable to a covered contract shall include a certification by an official of the contractor that, to the best of the certifying official's knowledge and belief, all indirect costs included in the proposal are allowable. Any such certification shall be in a form prescribed in the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) The head of the agency or the Secretary of the military department concerned may, in an exceptional case, waive the requirement for certification under paragraph (1) in the case of any contract if the head of the agency or the Secretary—

(A) determines in such case that it would be in the interest of the United States to waive such certification; and

(B) states in writing the reasons for that determination and makes such determination available to the public.

(i) PENALTIES FOR SUBMISSION OF COST KNOWN AS NOT ALLOWABLE.—The submission to an agency of a proposal for settlement of costs for any period after such costs have been accrued that includes a cost that is expressly specified by statute or regulation as being unallowable, with the knowledge that such cost is unallowable, shall be subject to the provisions of section 287 of title 18 and section 3729 of title 31.

(j) CONTRACTOR TO HAVE BURDEN OF PROOF.—In a proceeding before the Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals, the United States Court of Federal Claims, or any other Federal court in which the reasonableness of indirect costs for which a contractor seeks reimbursement from the Department of Defense is in issue, the burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to establish that those costs are reasonable.

(k) PROCEEDING COSTS NOT ALLOWABLE.—(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, costs incurred by a contractor in connection with any criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding commenced by the United States or a State are not allowable as reimbursable costs under a covered contract if the proceeding (A) relates to a violation of, or failure to comply with, a Federal or State statute or regulation, and (B) results in a disposition described in paragraph (2).

(2) A disposition referred to in paragraph (1)(B) is any of the following:

(A) In the case of a criminal proceeding, a conviction (including a conviction pursuant to a plea of nolo contendere) by reason of the violation or failure referred to in paragraph (1).

(B) In the case of a civil or administrative proceeding involving an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct, a determination of contractor liability on the basis of the violation or failure referred to in paragraph (1).

(C) In the case of any civil or administrative proceeding, the imposition of a monetary penalty by reason of the violation or failure referred to in paragraph (1).

(D) A final decision—

(i) to debar or suspend the contractor;

(ii) to rescind or void the contract; or

(iii) to terminate the contract for default;

by reason of the violation or failure referred to in paragraph (1).

(E) A disposition of the proceeding by consent or compromise if such action could have resulted in a disposition described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D).

(3) In the case of a proceeding referred to in paragraph (1) that is commenced by the United States and is resolved by consent or compromise pursuant to an agreement entered into by a contractor and the United States, the costs incurred by the contractor in connection with such proceeding that are otherwise not allowable as reimbursable costs under such paragraph may be allowed to the extent specifically provided in such agreement.

(4) In the case of a proceeding referred to in paragraph (1) that is commenced by a State, the head of the agency or Secretary of the military department concerned that awarded the covered contract involved in the proceeding may allow the costs incurred by the contractor in connection with such proceeding as reimbursable costs if the agency head or Secretary determines, in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that the costs were incurred as a result of (A) a specific term or condition of the contract, or (B) specific written instructions of the agency or military department.

(5)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (C), costs incurred by a contractor in connection with a criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding commenced by the United States or a State in connection with a covered contract may be allowed as reimbursable costs under the contract if such costs are not disallowable under paragraph (1), but only to the extent provided in subparagraph (B).

(B)(i) The amount of the costs allowable under subparagraph (A) in any case may not exceed the amount equal to 80 percent of the amount of the costs incurred, to the extent that such costs are determined to be otherwise allowable and allocable under the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(ii) Regulations issued for the purpose of clause (i) shall provide for appropriate consideration of the complexity of procurement litigation, generally accepted principles governing the award of legal fees in civil actions involving the United States as a party, and such other factors as may be appropriate.

(C) In the case of a proceeding referred to in subparagraph (A), contractor costs otherwise allowable as reimbursable costs under this paragraph are not allowable if (i) such proceeding involves the same contractor misconduct alleged as the basis of another criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding, and (ii) the costs of such other proceeding are not allowable under paragraph (1).

(6) In this subsection:

(A) The term "proceeding" includes an investigation.

(B) The term "costs", with respect to a proceeding—

(i) means all costs incurred by a contractor, whether before or after the commencement of any such proceeding; and

(ii) includes—

(I) administrative and clerical expenses;

(II) the cost of legal services, including legal services performed by an employee of the contractor;

(III) the cost of the services of accountants and consultants retained by the contractor; and

(IV) the pay of directors, officers, and employees of the contractor for time devoted by such directors, officers, and employees to such proceeding.

(C) The term "penalty" does not include restitution, reimbursement, or compensatory damages.

(l) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1)(A) The term "covered contract" means a contract for an amount in excess of $500,000 that is entered into by the head of an agency, except that such term does not include a fixed-price contract without cost incentives or any firm fixed-price contract for the purchase of commercial items.

(B) Effective on October 1 of each year that is divisible by five, the amount set forth in subparagraph (A) shall be adjusted to the equivalent amount in constant fiscal year 1994 dollars. An amount, as so adjusted, that is not evenly divisible by $50,000 shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of $50,000. In the case of an amount that is evenly divisible by $25,000 but is not evenly divisible by $50,000, the amount shall be rounded to the next higher multiple of $50,000.

(2) The term "head of the agency" or "agency head" does not include the Secretary of a military department.

(3) The term "agency" means the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(4) The term "compensation", for a year, means the total amount of wages, salary, bonuses and deferred compensation for the year, whether paid, earned, or otherwise accruing, as recorded in an employer's cost accounting records for the year.

(5) The term "senior executives", with respect to a contractor, means the five most highly compensated employees in management positions at each home office and each segment of the contractor.

(6) The term "fiscal year" means a fiscal year established by a contractor for accounting purposes.

(Added P.L. 99–145, § 911(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 682; amended P.L. 99–190, § 101(b) [§ 8112(a)], Dec. 19, 1985, 99 Stat. 1223; P.L. 100–26, § 7(k)(3), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; P.L. 100–180, § 805(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1126; P.L. 100–370, § 1(f)(2), (3), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 846; P.L. 100–456, §§ 322(a), 826(a), 832, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. (1952), 2022, 2033; P.L. 100–700, § 8(b), Nov. 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 4636; P.L. 101–189, §§ 311(a)(1), 853(a)(1), (b)(3), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1411, 1518; P.L. 101–510, § 1301(10), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1668; P.L. 102–190, § 346(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1346; P.L. 102–484, §§ 818(a), 1052(26), 1352(b), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2457, 2500, 2559; P.L. 103–355, § 2101(a)–(d), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3306–3308; P.L. 104–106, § 4321(b)(9), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 672; P.L. 105–85, § 808(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1836; P.L. 105–261, § 804(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2083.)

§ 2325. Restructuring costs

(a) LIMITATION ON PAYMENT OF RESTRUCTURING COSTS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may not pay, under section 2324 of this title, a defense contractor for restructuring costs associated with a business combination of the contractor that occurs after November 18, 1997, unless the Secretary determines in writing either—

(A) that the amount of projected savings for the Department of Defense associated with the restructuring will be at least twice the amount of the costs allowed; or

(B) that the amount of projected savings for the Department of Defense associated with the restructuring will exceed the amount of the costs allowed and that the business combination will result in the preservation of a critical capability that otherwise might be lost to the Department.

(2) The Secretary may not delegate the authority to make a determination under paragraph (1) to an official of the Department of Defense below the level of an Assistant Secretary of Defense.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than March 1 in each of 1998, 1999, 2000, 2001, and 2002, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report that contains, with respect to business combinations occurring on or after August 15, 1994, the following:

(1) For each defense contractor to which the Secretary has paid, under section 2324 of this title, restructuring costs associated with a business combination, a summary of the following:

(A) An estimate of the amount of savings for the Department of Defense associated with the restructuring that has been realized as of the end of the preceding calendar year.

(B) An estimate of the amount of savings for the Department of Defense associated with the restructuring that is expected to be achieved on defense contracts.

(2) An identification of any business combination for which the Secretary has paid restructuring costs under section 2324 of this title during the preceding calendar year and, for each such business combination—

(A) the supporting rationale for allowing such costs;

(B) factual information associated with the determination made under subsection (a) with respect to such costs; and

(C) a discussion of whether the business combination would have proceeded without the payment of restructuring costs by the Secretary.

(3) For business combinations of major defense contractors that took place during the year preceding the year of the report—

(A) an assessment of any potentially adverse effects that the business combinations could have on competition for Department of Defense contracts (including potential horizontal effects, vertical effects, and organizational conflicts of interest), the national technology and industrial base, or innovation in the defense industry; and

(B) the actions taken to mitigate the potentially adverse effects.

(c) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "business combination" includes a merger or acquisition.

(Added P.L. 105–85, § 804(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1832; amended P.L. 106–65, § 1066(a)(19), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 771.)

§ 2326. Undefinitized contractual actions: restrictions

(a) IN GENERAL.—The head of an agency may not enter into an undefinitized contractual action unless the request to the head of the agency for authorization of the contractual action includes a description of the anticipated effect on requirements of the military

department concerned if a delay is incurred for purposes of determining contractual terms, specifications, and price before performance is begun under the contractual action.

(b) LIMITATIONS ON OBLIGATIONS OF FUNDS.—(1) A contracting officer of the Department of Defense may not enter into an undefinitized contractual action unless the contractual action provides for agreement upon contractual terms, specifications, and price by the earlier of—

(A) the end of the 180-day period beginning on the date on which the contractor submits a qualifying proposal to definitize the contractual terms, specifications, and price; or

(B) the date on which the amount of funds obligated under the contractual action is equal to more than 50 percent of the negotiated overall ceiling price for the contractual action.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), the contracting officer for an undefinitized contractual action may not obligate with respect to such contractual action an amount that is equal to more than 50 percent of the negotiated overall ceiling price until the contractual terms, specifications, and price are definitized for such contractual action.

(3) If a contractor submits a qualifying proposal (as defined in subsection (g)) to definitize an undefinitized contractual action before an amount equal to more than 50 percent of the negotiated overall ceiling price is obligated on such action, the contracting officer for such action may not obligate with respect to such contractual action an amount that is equal to more than 75 percent of the negotiated overall ceiling price until the contractual terms, specifications, and price are definitized for such contractual action.

(4) The head of an agency may waive the provisions of this subsection with respect to a contract of that agency if that head of an agency determines that the waiver is necessary in order to support any of the following operations:

(A) A contingency operation.

(B) A humanitarian or peacekeeping operation.

(5) This subsection does not apply to an undefinitized contractual action for the purchase of initial spares.

(c) INCLUSION OF NON-URGENT REQUIREMENTS.—Requirements for spare parts and support equipment that are not needed on an urgent basis may not be included in an undefinitized contractual action for spare parts and support equipment that are needed on an urgent basis unless the head of the agency approves such inclusion as being—

(1) good business practice; and

(2) in the best interests of the United States.

(d) MODIFICATION OF SCOPE.—The scope of an undefinitized contractual action under which performance has begun may not be modified unless the head of the agency approves such modification as being—

(1) good business practice; and

(2) in the best interests of the United States.

(e) ALLOWABLE PROFIT.—The head of an agency shall ensure that the profit allowed on an undefinitized contractual action for which the final price is negotiated after a substantial portion of the performance required is completed reflects—

(1) the possible reduced cost risk of the contractor with respet to costs incurred during performance of the contract before the final price is negotiated; and

(2) the reduced cost risk of the contractor with respect to costs incurred during performance of the remaining portion of the contract.

(f) APPLICABILITY.—This section does not apply to the Coast Guard or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1)[10] The term "undefinitized contractual action" means a new procurement action entered into by the head of an agency for which the contractual terms, specifications, or price are not agreed upon before performance is begun under the action. Such term does not include contractual actions with respect to the following:

(A) Foreign military sales.

(B) Purchases in an amount not in excess of the amount of the simplified acquisition threshold.

(C) Special access programs.

(D) Congressionally mandated long-lead procurement contracts.

(2) The term "qualifying proposal" means a proposal that contains sufficient information to enable the Department of Defense to conduct complete and meaningful audits of the information contained in the proposal and of any other information that the Department is entitled to review in connection with the contract, as determined by the contracting officer.

(Added by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 908(d)], 101(c) [§ 908(d)], 908(d), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–140, 3341–140, 3920; amended P.L. 101–189, § 1622(c)(6), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1604; P.L. 102–25, § 701(d)(5), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 114; P.L. 103–355, § 1505, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3298; P.L. 105–85, § 803(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1831.)

§ 2327. Contracts: consideration of national security objectives

(a) DISCLOSURE OF OWNERSHIP OR CONTROL BY A FOREIGN GOVERNMENT.—The head of an agency shall require a firm or a subsidiary of a firm that submits a bid or proposal in response to a solicitation issued by the Department of Defense to disclose in that bid or proposal any significant interest in such firm or subsidiary (or, in the case of a subsidiary, in the firm that owns the subsidiary) that is owned or controlled (whether directly or indi-

[10] Subsections (b) and (e) of section 908 of the Defense Acquisition Improvement Act of 1986 (as contained in section 101(c) [title X] of P.L. 99–500 and identically enacted in section 101(c) [title X] of P.L. 99–591 and title IX of division A of P.L. 99–661) provide:

(b) OVERSIGHT BY INSPECTOR GENERAL.—The Inspector General of the Department of Defense shall—

(1) periodically conduct an audit of contractual actions under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Defense (with respect to the Defense Logistics Agency) and the Secretaries of the military departments; and

(2) after each audit, submit to Congress a report on the management of undefinitized contractual actions by each Secretary, including the amount of contractual actions under the jurisdiction of each Secretary that is represented by undefinitized contractual actions.

* * * * * * *

(e) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "undefinitized contractual action" has the meaning given such term in section 2326(g) of title 10, United States Code (as added by subsection (d)(1)).

rectly) by a foreign government or an agent or instrumentality of a foreign government, if such foreign government is the government of a country that the Secretary of State determines under section 6(j)(1)(A)) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(1)(A)) has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism.

(b) PROHIBITION ON ENTERING INTO CONTRACTS AGAINST THE INTERESTS OF THE UNITED STATES.—Except as provided in subsection (c), the head of an agency may not enter into a contract with a firm or a subsidiary of a firm if—

(1) a foreign government owns or controls (whether directly or indirectly) a significant interest in such firm or subsidiary (or, in the case of a subsidiary, in the firm that owns the subsidiary); and

(2) such foreign government is the government of a country that the Secretary of State determines under section 6(j)(1)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2405(j)(1)(A)) has repeatedly provided support for acts of international terrorism.

(c) WAIVER.—(1)(A) If the Secretary of Defense determines under paragraph (2) that entering into a contract with a firm or a subsidiary of a firm described in subsection (b) is not inconsistent with the national security objectives of the United States, the head of an agency may enter into a contract with such firm or subsidiary after the date on which such head of an agency submits to Congress a report on the contract.

(B) A report under subparagraph (A) shall include the following:

(i) The identity of the foreign government concerned.

(ii) The nature of the contract.

(iii) The extent of ownership or control of the firm or subsidiary concerned (or, if appropriate in the case of a subsidiary, of the firm that owns the subsidiary) by the foreign government concerned or the agency or instrumentality of such foreign government.

(iv) The reasons for entering into the contract.

(C) After the head of an agency submits a report to Congress under subparagraph (A) with respect to a firm or a subsidiary, such head of an agency is not required to submit a report before entering into any subsequent contract with such firm or subsidiary unless the information required to be included in such report under subparagraph (B) has materially changed since the submisson of the previous report.

(2) Upon the request of the head of an agency, the Secretary of Defense shall determine whether entering into a contract with a firm or subsidiary described in subsection (b) is inconsistent with the national security objectives of the United States. In making such a determination, the Secretary of Defense shall consider the following:

(A) The relationship of the United States with the foreign government concerned.

(B) The obligations of the United States under international agreements.

(C) The extent of the ownership or control of the firm or subsidiary (or, if appropriate in the case of a subsidiary, of the firm that owns the subsidiary) by the foreign government or an agent or instrumentality of the foreign government.

(D) Whether payments made, or information made available, to the firm or subsidiary under the contract could be used for purposes hostile to the interests of the United States.

(d) LIST OF FIRMS SUBJECT TO PROHIBITION.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall develop and maintain a list of all firms and subsidiaries of firms that the Secretary has identified as being subject to the prohibition in subsection (b).

(2)(A) A person may request the Secretary to include on the list maintained under paragraph (1) any firm or subsidiary of a firm that the person believes to be owned or controlled by a foreign government described in subsection (b)(2). Upon receipt of such a request, the Secretary shall determine whether the conditions in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (b) exist in the case of that firm or subsidiary. If the Secretary determines that such conditions do exist, the Secretary shall include the firm or subsidiary on the list.

(B) A firm or subsidiary of a firm included on the list may request the Secretary to remove such firm or subsidiary from the list on the basis that it has been erroneously included on the list or its ownership circumstances have significantly changed. Upon receipt of such a request, the Secretary shall determine whether the conditions in paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (b) exist in the case of that firm or subsidiary. If the Secretary determines that such conditions do not exist, the Secretary shall remove the firm or subsidiary from the list.

(C) The Secretary shall establish procedures to carry out this paragraph.

(3) The head of an agency shall prohibit each firm or subsidiary of a firm awarded a contract by the agency from entering into a subcontract under that contract in an amount in excess of $25,000 with a firm or subsidiary included on the list maintained under paragraph (1) unless there is a compelling reason to do so. In the case of any subcontract requiring consent by the head of an agency, the head of the agency shall not consent to the award of the subcontract to a firm or subsidiary included on such list unless there is a compelling reason for such approval.

(e) DISTRIBUTION OF LIST.—The Administrator of General Services shall ensure that the list developed and maintained under subsection (d) is made available to Federal agencies and the public in the same manner and to the same extent as the list of suspended and debarred contractors compiled pursuant to subpart 9.4 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(f) APPLICABILITY.—(1) This section does not apply to a contract for an amount less than $100,000.

(2) This section does not apply to the Coast Guard or the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(g) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the Secretary of State, shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section. Such regulations shall include a definition of the term "significant interest".

(Added by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 951(a)], 101(c) [§ 951(a)], 951(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–164, 3341–164, 3944; amended P.L. 100–180, § 1231(8), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1160; P.L. 100–224, § 5(b)(2), Dec. 30, 1987, 101 Stat. 1538; P.L. 105–85, § 843, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1844.)

§ 2328. Release of technical data under Freedom of Information Act: recovery of costs

(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall, if required to release technical data under section 552 of title 5 (relating to the Freedom of Information Act), release such technical data to the person requesting the release if the person pays all reasonable costs attributable to search, duplication, and review.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations, pursuant to notice and receipt of public comment, specifying a uniform schedule of fees under this section.

(b) CREDITING OF RECEIPTS.—An amount received under this section—

(1) shall be retained by the Department of Defense or the element of the Department of Defense receiving the amount; and

(2) shall be merged with and available for the same purpose and the same time period as the appropriation from which the costs incurred in complying with requests for technical data were paid.

(c) WAIVER.—The Secretary of Defense shall waive the payment of costs required by subsection (a) which are in an amount greater than the costs that would be required for such a release of information under section 552 of title 5 if—

(1) the request is made by a citizen of the United States or a United States corporation, and such citizen or corporation certifies that the technical data requested is required to enable such citizen or corporation to submit an offer or determine whether it is capable of submitting an offer to provide the product to which the technical data relates to the United States or a contractor with the United States (except that the Secretary may require the citizen or corporation to pay a deposit in an amount equal to not more than the cost of complying with the request, to be refunded upon submission of an offer by the citizen or corporation);

(2) the release of technical data is requested in order to comply with the terms of an international agreement; or

(3) the Secretary determines, in accordance with section 552(a)(4)(A)(iii) of title 5, that such a waiver is in the interests of the United States.

(Added by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 954(a)], 101(c) [§ 954(a)], 954(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–172, 3341–172, 3952; amended P.L. 100–26, § 7(a)(7), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 278.)

[§ 2329. Repealed. P.L. 103–355, § 1506(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3298]

§ 2330. Procurement of services: management structure [11]

(a) REQUIREMENT FOR MANAGEMENT STRUCTURE.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish and implement a management structure for the procurement of services for the Department of Defense. The management structure shall be comparable to the management structure that applies to the procurement of products by the Department.

(2) The management structure required by paragraph (1) shall—

(A) provide for a designated official in each military department to exercise responsibility for the management of the procurement of services for such department;

(B) provide for a designated official for Defense Agencies and other defense components outside the military departments to exercise responsibility for the management of the procurement of services for such Defense Agencies and components;

(C) include a means by which employees of the departments, Defense Agencies, and components are accountable to such designated officials for carrying out the requirements of subsection (b); and

(D) establish specific dollar thresholds and other criteria for advance approvals of purchases under subsection (b)(1)(C) and delegations of activity under subsection (b)(2).

(b) CONTRACTING RESPONSIBILITIES OF DESIGNATED OFFICIALS.—(1) The responsibilities of an official designated under subsection (a) shall include, with respect to the procurement of services for the military department or Defense Agencies and components by that official, the following:

(A) Ensuring that the services are procured by means of contracts or task orders that are in the best interests of the Department of Defense and are entered into or issued and managed in compliance with applicable statutes, regulations, directives, and other requirements, regardless of whether the services are procured through a contract or task order of the Department of Defense or through a contract entered into or task order issued by an official of the United States outside the Department of Defense.

(B) Analyzing data collected under section 2330a of this title on contracts that are entered into for the procurement of services.

(C) Approving, in advance, any procurement of services above the thresholds established pursuant to subsection (a)(2)(D) that is to be made through the use of—

(i) a contract or task order that is not a performance-based contract or task order; or

[11] For a provision relating to savings goals for procurements of services, see section 802 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2002 (P.L. 107–107), set forth beginning on page 404.

(ii) a contract entered into, or a task order issued, by an official of the United States outside the Department of Defense.

(2) The responsibilities of a designated official may be delegated to other employees of the Department of Defense in accordance with the criteria established by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "performance-based", with respect to a contract or a task order, means that the contract or task order, respectively, includes the use of performance work statements that set forth requirements in clear, specific, and objective terms with measurable outcomes.

(Added P.L. 107–107, § 801(b)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1174; P.L. 107–314, § 1062(a)(8), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2650.)

§ 2330a. Procurement of services: tracking of purchases

(a) DATA COLLECTION REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a data collection system to provide management information with regard to each purchase of services by a military department or Defense Agency in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold, regardless of whether such a purchase is made in the form of a contract, task order, delivery order, military interdepartmental purchase request, or any other form of interagency agreement.

(b) DATA TO BE COLLECTED.—The data required to be collected under subsection (a) includes the following:

(1) The services purchased.

(2) The total dollar amount of the purchase.

(3) The form of contracting action used to make the purchase.

(4) Whether the purchase was made through—

(A) a performance-based contract, performance-based task order, or other performance-based arrangement that contains firm fixed prices for the specific tasks to be performed;

(B) any other performance-based contract, performance-based task order, or performance-based arrangement; or

(C) any contract, task order, or other arrangement that is not performance based.

(5) In the case of a purchase made through an agency other than the Department of Defense, the agency through which the purchase is made.

(6) The extent of competition provided in making the purchase and whether there was more than one offer.

(7) Whether the purchase was made from—

(A) a small business concern;

(B) a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; or

(C) a small business concern owned and controlled by women.

(c) COMPATIBILITY WITH DATA COLLECTION SYSTEM FOR INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY PURCHASES.—To the maximum extent practicable, a single data collection system shall be used to collect data under this section and information under section 2225 of this title.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "performance-based", with respect to a contract, task order, or arrangement, means that the contract, task order, or arrangement, respectively, includes the use of performance work statements that set forth contract requirements in clear, specific, and objective terms with measurable outcomes.

(2) The definitions set forth in section 2225(f) of this title for the terms "simplified acquisition threshold", "small business concern", "small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals", and "small business concern owned and controlled by women" shall apply.

(Added P.L. 107–107, § 801(c), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1176.)

§ 2331. Procurement of services: contracts for professional and technical services

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that professional and technical services are acquired on the basis of the task to be performed rather than on the basis of the number of hours of services provided.

(b) CONTENT OF REGULATIONS.—With respect to contracts to acquire services on the basis of the number of hours of services provided, the regulations described in subsection (a) shall—

(1) include standards and approval procedures to minimize the use of such contracts;

(2) establish criteria to ensure that proposals for contracts for technical and professional services are evaluated on a basis which does not encourage contractors to propose uncompensated overtime;

(3) ensure appropriate emphasis on technical and quality factors in the source selection process;

(4) require identification of any hours in excess of 40-hour weeks included in a proposal;

(5) ensure that offerors are notified that proposals which include unrealistically low labor rates or which do not otherwise demonstrate cost realism will be considered in a risk assessment and evaluated appropriately; and

(6) provide guidance to contracting officers to ensure that any use of uncompensated overtime will not degrade the level of technical expertise required to perform the contract.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 834(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1613; amended P.L. 102–25, § 701(a), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 113; P.L. 103–355, § 1004(c), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3253; P.L. 107–107, § 801(g)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1177.)

§ 2332. Share-in-savings contracts

(a) AUTHORITY TO ENTER INTO SHARE-IN-SAVINGS CONTRACTS.—(1) The head of an agency may enter into a share-in-savings contract for information technology (as defined in section 11101(6) of title 40) in which the Government awards a contract to improve mission-related or administrative processes or to accelerate the achievement of its mission and share with the contractor in savings achieved through contract performance.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), a share-in-savings contract shall be awarded for a period of not more than five years.

(B) A share-in-savings contract may be awarded for a period greater than five years, but not more than 10 years, if the head of the agency determines in writing prior to award of the contract that—

(i) the level of risk to be assumed and the investment to be undertaken by the contractor is likely to inhibit the government from obtaining the needed information technology competitively at a fair and reasonable price if the contract is limited in duration to a period of five years or less; and

(ii) usage of the information technology to be acquired is likely to continue for a period of time sufficient to generate reasonable benefit for the government.

(3) Contracts awarded pursuant to the authority of this section shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be performance-based contracts that identify objective outcomes and contain performance standards that will be used to measure achievement and milestones that must be met before payment is made.

(4) Contracts awarded pursuant to the authority of this section shall include a provision containing a quantifiable baseline that is to be the basis upon which a savings share ratio is established that governs the amount of payment a contractor is to receive under the contract. Before commencement of performance of such a contract, the senior procurement executive of the agency shall determine in writing that the terms of the provision are quantifiable and will likely yield value to the Government.

(5)(A) The head of the agency may retain savings realized through the use of a share-in-savings contract under this section that are in excess of the total amount of savings paid to the contractor under the contract, but may not retain any portion of such savings that is attributable to a decrease in the number of civilian employees of the Federal Government performing the function. Except as provided in subparagraph (B), savings shall be credited to the appropriation or fund against which charges were made to carry out the contract and shall be used for information technology.

(B) Amounts retained by the agency under this subsection shall—

(i) without further appropriation, remain available until expended; and

(ii) be applied first to fund any contingent liabilities associated with share-in-savings procurements that are not fully funded.

(b) CANCELLATION AND TERMINATION.—(1) If funds are not made available for the continuation of a share-in-savings contract entered into under this section in a subsequent fiscal year, the contract shall be canceled or terminated. The costs of cancellation or termination may be paid out of—

(A) appropriations available for the performance of the contract;

(B) appropriations available for acquisition of the information technology procured under the contract, and not otherwise obligated; or

(C) funds subsequently appropriated for payments of costs of cancellation or termination, subject to the limitations in paragraph (3).

(2) The amount payable in the event of cancellation or termination of a share-in-savings contract shall be negotiated with the contractor at the time the contract is entered into.

(3)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), the head of an agency may enter into share-in-savings contracts under this section in any given fiscal year even if funds are not made specifically available for the full costs of cancellation or termination of the contract if funds are available and sufficient to make payments with respect to the first fiscal year of the contract and the following conditions are met regarding the funding of cancellation and termination liability:

(i) The amount of unfunded contingent liability for the contract does not exceed the lesser of—

(I) 25 percent of the estimated costs of a cancellation or termination; or

(II) $5,000,000.

(ii) Unfunded contingent liability in excess of $1,000,000 has been approved by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget or the Director's designee.

(B) The aggregate number of share-in-savings contracts that may be entered into under subparagraph (A) by all agencies to which this chapter applies in a fiscal year may not exceed 5 in each of fiscal years 2003, 2004, and 2005.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "contractor" means a private entity that enters into a contract with an agency.

(2) The term "savings" means—

(A) monetary savings to an agency; or

(B) savings in time or other benefits realized by the agency, including enhanced revenues (other than enhanced revenues from the collection of fees, taxes, debts, claims, or other amounts owed the Federal Government).

(3) The term "share-in-savings contract" means a contract under which—

(A) a contractor provides solutions for—

(i) improving the agency's mission-related or administrative processes; or

(ii) accelerating the achievement of agency missions; and

(B) the head of the agency pays the contractor an amount equal to a portion of the savings derived by the agency from—

(i) any improvements in mission-related or administrative processes that result from implementation of the solution; or

(ii) acceleration of achievement of agency missions.

(d) TERMINATION.—No share-in-savings contracts may be entered into under this section after September 30, 2005.

(Added P.L. 107–347, § 210(a)(1), Dec. 17, 2002, 116 Stat. 2932.)

CHAPTER 138—COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS WITH NATO ALLIES AND OTHER COUNTRIES

SUBCHAPTER I—ACQUISITION AND CROSS-SERVICING AGREEMENTS

§ 2341. Authority to acquire logistic support, supplies, and services for elements of the armed forces deployed outside the United States

Subject to section 2343 of this title and subject to the availability of appropriations, the Secretary of Defense may—

(1) acquire from the Governments of North Atlantic Treaty Organization countries, from North Atlantic Treaty Organization subsidiary bodies, and from the United Nations Organization or any regional international organization of which the United States is a member logistic support, supplies, and services for elements of the armed forces deployed outside the United States; and

(2) acquire from any government not a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization logistic support, supplies, and services for elements of the armed forces deployed (or to be deployed) outside the United States if that country—

(A) has a defense alliance with the United States;

(B) permits the stationing of members of the armed forces in such country or the homeporting of naval vessels of the United States in such country;

(C) has agreed to preposition materiel of the United States in such country; or

(D) serves as the host country to military exercises which include elements of the armed forces or permits other military operations by the armed forces in such country.

(Added P.L. 96–323, § 2(a), Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1016, § 2321; renumbered § 2341 and amended P.L. 99–145, § 1304(a) (1), (4), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 741; revised in its entirety P.L. 99–661, § 1104(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3963.); amended P.L. 102–484, § 1312(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2547; P.L. 103–337, § 1317(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2899.)

§ 2342. Cross-servicing agreements

(a)(1) Subject to section 2343 of this title and to the availability of appropriations, and after consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense may enter into an agreement described in paragraph (2) with any of the following:

(A) The government of a North Atlantic Treaty Organization country.

(B) A subsidiary body of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

(C) The United Nations Organization or any regional international organization of which the United States is a member.

(D) The government of a country not a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization but which is designated by the Secretary of Defense, subject to the limitations prescribed in subsection (b), as a government with which the Secretary may enter into agreements under this section.

(2) An agreement referred to in paragraph (1) is an agreement under which the United States agrees to provide logistic support, supplies, and services to military forces of a country or organization referred to in paragraph (1) in return for the reciprocal provisions of logistic support, supplies, and services by such government or organization to elements of the armed forces.

(b) The Secretary of Defense may not designate a country for an agreement under this section unless—

(1) the Secretary, after consultation with the Secretary of State, determines that the designation of such country for such purpose is in the interest of the national security of the United States; and

(2) in the case of a country which is not a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, the Secretary submits to the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Foreign Relations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on International Relations of the House of Representatives notice of the intended designation at least 30 days before the date on which such country is designated by the Secretary under subsection (a).

(c) The Secretary of Defense may not use the authority of this subchapter to procure from any foreign government or international organization any goods or services reasonably available from United States commercial sources.

(d) The Secretary shall prescribe regulations to ensure that contracts entered into under this subchapter are free from self-dealing, bribery, and conflict of interests.

(Added P.L. 96–323, § 2(a), Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1016, § 2322; renumbered § 2342 and amended P.L. 99–145, § 1304(a) (1), (4), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 741; revised in its entirety P.L. 99–661, § 1104(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3963; amended P.L. 100–180, § 1231(g), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1160; P.L. 101–189, § 931(e)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1535; P.L. 101–510, § 1451(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1692; P.L. 103–337, § 1317(b), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2900; P.L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(16), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 504; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

§ 2343. Waiver of applicability of certain laws

Sections 2207, 2304(a), 2306(a), 2306(b), 2306(e), 2306a, and 2313 of this title and section 3741 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 22) shall not apply to acquisitions made under the authority of section 2341 of this title or to agreements entered into under section 2342 of this title.

(Added P.L. 96–323, § 2(a), Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1017, § 2323; renumbered § 2343 and amended P.L. 99–145, § 961(b), § 1304(a)(5), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 703, 741; amended P.L. 100–26, § 7(g)(2), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 282; P.L. 100–456, § 1233(d), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2057; P.L. 101–189, § 931(e)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1535; P.L. 102–190, § 1061(a)(12), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1473; P.L. 103–337, § 1317(c)(1), (2)(A), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2900.)

§ 2344. Methods of payment for acquisitions and transfers by the United States

(a) Logistics support, supplies, and services may be acquired or transferred by the United States under the authority of this subchapter on a reimbursement basis or by replacement-in-kind or exchange of supplies or services of an equal value.

(b)(1) In entering into agreements with the Government of another North Atlantic Treaty Organization country or other foreign country for the acquisition or transfer of logistic support, supplies, and services on a reimbursement basis, the Secretary of Defense shall negotiate for adoption of the following pricing principles for reciprocal application:

(A) The price charged by a supplying country for logistics support, supplies, and services specifically procured by the supplying country from its contractors for a recipient country shall be no less favorable than the price for identical items or services charged by such contractors to the armed forces of the supplying country, taking into account price differentials due to delivery schedules, points of delivery, and other similar considerations.

(B) The price charged a recipient country for supplies furnished by a supplying country from its inventory, and the price charged a recipient country for logistics support and services furnished by the officers, employees, or governmental agencies of a supplying country, shall be the same as the price charged for identical supplies, support, or services acquired by an armed force of the supplying country from such governmental sources.

(2) To the extent that the Secretary of Defense is unable to obtain mutual acceptance by the other country involved of the reciprocal pricing principles for reimbursable transactions set forth in paragraph (1)—

(A) the United States may not acquire from such country any logistic support, supply, or service not governed by such reciprocal pricing principles unless the United States forces commander acquiring such support, supply, or service determines (after price analysis) that the price thereof is fair and reasonable; and

(B) transfers by the United States to such country under this subchapter of any logistic support, supply, or service that is not governed by such reciprocal pricing principles shall be subject to the pricing provisions of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.).

(3) To the extent that indirect costs (including charges for plant and production equipment), administrative surcharges, and contract administration costs with respect to any North Atlantic Treaty Organization country or other foreign country are not waived by operation of the reciprocal pricing principles of paragraph (1), the Secretary of Defense may, on a reciprocal basis, agree to waive such costs.

(4) The pricing principles set forth in paragraph (2) and the waiver authority provided in paragraph (3) shall also apply to agreements with North Atlantic Treaty Organization subsidiary bodies and the United Nations Organization or any regional international organization of which the United States is a member under this subchapter.

(c) In acquiring or transferring logistics support, supplies, or services under the authority of this subchapter by exchange of supplies or services, the Secretary of Defense may not agree to or carry out the following:

(1) Transfers in exchange for property the acquisition of which by the Department of Defense is prohibited by law.

(2) Transfers of source, byproduct, or special nuclear materials or any other material, article, data, or thing of value the transfer of which is subject to the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2011 et seq.).

(3) Transfers of chemical munitions.

(Added P.L. 96–323, § 2(a), Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1017, § 2324; amended P.L. 97–22, § 11(a)(8), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 138; renumbered § 2344 P.L. 99–145, § 1304(a)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 741; amended P.L. 99–661, § 1104(b), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3964; P.L. 101–189, §§ 931(e)(1), 938(a), (b), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1535, 1539; P.L. 102–25, § 701(f)(2), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 115; P.L. 103–337, § 1317(d), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2900.)

§ 2345. Liquidation of accrued credits and liabilities

(a) Credits and liabilities of the United States accrued as a result of acquisitions and transfers of logistic support, supplies, and services under the authority of this subchapter shall be liquidated not less often than once every 12 months by direct payment to the entity supplying such support, supplies, or services by the entity receiving such support, supplies, or services.

(b) Payment-in-kind or exchange entitlements accrued as a result of acquisitions and transfers of logistic support, supplies, and services under authority of this subchapter shall be satisfied within 12 months after the date of the delivery of the logistic support, supplies, or services.

(Added P.L. 96–323, § 2(a), Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1018, § 2325; renumbered § 2345, P.L. 99–145, § 1304(a)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 741; amended P.L. 99–661, § 1104(c), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3965; P.L. 101–189, § 931(e)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1535; P.L. 103–337, § 1317(e), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2900.)

§ 2346. Crediting of receipts

Any receipt of the United States as a result of an agreement entered into under this subchapter shall be credited, at the option of the Secretary of Defense, to (1) the appropriation, fund, or account used in incurring the obligation, or (2) an appropriate appropriation, fund, or account currently available for the purposes for which the expenditures were made.

(Added P.L. 96–323, § 2(a), Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1018, § 2326; renumbered § 2346, P.L. 99–145, § 1304(a)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 741; amended P.L. 101–189, § 931(e)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1535; P.L. 103–337, § 1317(f), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2900.)

§ 2347. Limitation on amounts that may be obligated or accrued by the United States

(a)(1) Except during a period of active hostilities involving the armed forces, the total amount of reimbursable liabilities that the United States may accrue under this subchapter (before the computation of offsetting balances) with other member countries of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, subsidiary bodies of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, or from the United Nations Organization or any regional international organization of which the United States is a member may not exceed $200,000,000 in any fiscal year, and of such amount not more than $50,000,000 in liabilities may be accrued for the acquisition of supplies (other than petroleum, oils, and lubricants).

(2) Except during a period of active hostilities involving the armed forces, the total amount of reimbursable liabilities that the United States may accrue under this subchapter (before the computation of offsetting balances) with affecting a country which is not a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, but with which the United States has one or more acquisition or cross-servicing agreements, may not exceed $60,000,000 in any fiscal year, and of such amount not more than $20,000,000 in liabilities may be accrued for the acquisition of supplies (other than petroleum, oils, and lubricants). The $60,000,000 limitation specified in this paragraph is in addition to the limitation specified in paragraph (1).

(b)(1) Except during a period of active hostilities involving the armed forces, the total amount of reimbursable credits that the United States may accrue under this subchapter (before the computation of offsetting balances) with other member countries of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, subsidiary bodies of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, or from the United Nations Organization or any regional international organization of which the United States is a member may not exceed $150,000,000 in any fiscal year.

(2) Except during a period of active hostilities involving the armed forces, the total amount of reimbursable credits that the United States may accrue under this subchapter (before the computation of offsetting balances) with a country which is not a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, but with which the United States has one or more acquisition or cross-servicing agreements may not exceed $75,000,000 in any fiscal year. Such limitation specified in this paragraph is in addition to the limitation specified in paragraph (1).

(c) When the armed forces are involved in a contingency operation or in a non-combat operation (including an operation in support of the provision of humanitarian or foreign disaster assistance or in support of peacekeeping operations under chapter VI or VII of the Charter of the United Nations), the restrictions in subsections (a) and (b) are waived for the purposes and duration of that operation.

(Added P.L. 96–323, § 2(a), Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1018, § 2327; renumbered § 2347, P.L. 99–145, § 1304(a)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 741; amended P.L. 99–661, § 1104(d), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3965; P.L. 100–456, § 1001, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2037; P.L. 101–189, § 931(e)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1535; P.L. 102–484, § 1321(b), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2547; P.L. 103–337, § 1317(g), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2901.)

§ 2348. Inventories of supplies not to be increased

Inventories of supplies for elements of the armed forces may not be increased for the purpose of transferring supplies under the authority of this subchapter.

(Added P.L. 96–323, § 2(a), Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1018, § 2328; amended P.L. 97–22, § 11(a)(8), July 10, 1981, 95 Stat. 138; renumbered § 2348, P.L. 99–145, § 1304(a)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 741; amended P.L. 99–661, § 1104(e), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3965; P.L. 101–189, § 931(e)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1535.)

§ 2349. Overseas Workload Program

(a) IN GENERAL.—A firm of any member nation of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or of any major non-NATO ally shall be eligible to bid on any contract for the maintenance, repair, or overhaul of equipment of the Department of Defense located outside the United States to be awarded under competitive procedures as part of the program of the Department of Defense known as the Overseas Workload Program.

(b) SITE OF PERFORMANCE.—A contract awarded to a firm described in subsection (a) may be performed in the theater in which the equipment is normally located or in the country in which the firm is located.

(c) EXCEPTIONS.—The Secretary of a military department may restrict the geographic region in which a contract referred to in subsection (a) may be performed if the Secretary determines that performance of the contract outside that specific region—

(1) could adversely affect the military preparedness of the armed forces; or

(2) would violate the terms of an international agreement to which the United States is a party.

(d) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "major non-NATO ally" has the meaning given that term in section 2350a(i)(3) of this title.

(Added P.L. 103–160, § 1431(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1832.)

§ 2349a. Annual report on non-NATO agreements

(a) REPORT.—The Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress, not later than January 15 of each of 1996, 1997, 1998, 1999, and 2000, a report covering non-NATO cross-servicing and acquisition actions in effect during the preceding fiscal year.

(b) MATTERS TO BE INCLUDED.—Each such report shall set forth in detail the following with respect to the preceding fiscal year:

(1) The total dollar amounts involved.

(2) A description of any services and equipment provided or received through those actions.

(3) A description of any equipment provided through those actions that is not returned.

(4) The volume of credits and liabilities accrued and liquidated.

(c) NON-NATO AGREEMENTS.—For purposes of this section, a non-NATO cross-servicing and acquisition agreement is a cross-servicing and acquisition agreement under this subchapter that involves countries or organizations other than North Atlantic Treaty Organization countries or subsidiary bodies.

(Added P.L. 103–337, § 1317(i)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2902.)

§ 2350. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) The term "logistic support, supplies, and services" means food, billeting, transportation (including airlift), petroleum, oils, lubricants, clothing, communications services, medical services, ammunition, base operations support (and construction incident to base operations support), storage services, use of facilities, training services, spare parts and components, repair and maintenance services, calibration services, and port services. Such term includes temporary use of general purpose vehicles and other nonlethal items of military equipment which are not designated as significant military equipment on the United States Munitions List promulgated pursuant to section 38(a)(1) of the Arms Export Control Act.

(2) The term "North Atlantic Treaty Organization subsidiary bodies" means—

(A) any organization within the meaning of the term "subsidiary bodies" in article I of the multilateral treaty on the Status of the North Atlantic Treaty Organisation, National Representatives and International Staff, signed at Ottawa on September 20, 1951 (TIAS 2992; 5 UST 1087); and

(B) any international military headquarters or organization to which the Protocol on the Status of International Military Headquarters Set Up Pursuant to the North Atlantic Treaty, signed at Paris on August 28, 1952 (TIAS 2978; 5 UST 870), applies.

(3) The term "military region" means the geographical area of responsibility assigned to the commander of a unified combatant command (excluding Europe and adjacent waters).

(4) The term "transfer" means selling (whether for payment in currency, replacement-in-kind, or exchange of supplies or services of equal value), leasing, loaning, or otherwise temporarily providing logistic support, supplies, and services under the terms of a cross-servicing agreement.

(Added P.L. 96–323, § 2(a), Aug. 4, 1980, 94 Stat. 1019, § 2331; renumbered § 2350, P.L. 99–145, § 1304(a)(3), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 741; amended P.L. 99–661, § 1104(f), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3965; P.L. 100–26, § 7(k)(2), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; P.L. 101–189, § 931(e)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1535; P.L. 103–337, § 1317(h), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2901; P.L. 105–85, § 1222, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1937.)

SUBCHAPTER II—OTHER COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS [1]

Sec.

[1] Section 1082 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 (P.L. 104–201; 110 Stat. 2672) provides:

§ 2350a. Cooperative research and development agreements: NATO organizations; allied and friendly foreign countries

(a) AUTHORITY TO ENGAGE IN COOPERATIVE R&D PROJECTS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may enter into a memorandum of understanding (or other formal agreement) with one or more countries or organizations referred to in paragraph (2) for the purpose

---

SEC. 1082. AGREEMENTS FOR EXCHANGE OF DEFENSE PERSONNEL BETWEEN THE UNITED STATES AND FOREIGN COUNTRIES.

(a) AUTHORITY TO ENTER INTO INTERNATIONAL EXCHANGE AGREEMENTS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may enter into international defense personnel exchange agreements.

(2) For purposes of this section, an international defense personnel exchange agreement is an agreement with the government of an ally of the United States or another friendly foreign country for the exchange of—

(A) military and civilian personnel of the Department of Defense; and

(B) military and civilian personnel of the defense ministry of that foreign government.

(b) ASSIGNMENT OF PERSONNEL.—(1) Pursuant to an international defense personnel exchange agreement, personnel of the defense ministry of a foreign government may be assigned to positions in the Department of Defense and personnel of the Department of Defense may be assigned to positions in the defense ministry of such foreign government. Positions to which exchanged personnel are assigned may include positions of instructors.

(2) An agreement for the exchange of personnel engaged in research and development activities may provide for assignment of Department of Defense personnel to positions in private industry that support the defense ministry of the host foreign government.

(3) An individual may not be assigned to a position pursuant to an international defense personnel exchange agreement unless the assignment is acceptable to both governments.

(c) RECIPROCITY OF PERSONNEL QUALIFICATIONS REQUIRED.—Each government shall be required under an international defense personnel exchange agreement to provide personnel with qualifications, training, and skills that are essentially equal to those of the personnel provided by the other government.

(d) PAYMENT OF PERSONNEL COSTS.—(1) Each government shall pay the salary, per diem, cost of living, travel costs, cost of language or other training, and other costs for its own personnel in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations of such government.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to the following costs:

(A) The cost of temporary duty directed by the host government.

(B) The cost of training programs conducted to familiarize, orient, or certify exchanged personnel regarding unique aspects of the assignments of the exchanged personnel.

(C) Costs incident to the use of the facilities of the host government in the performance of assigned duties.

(e) PROHIBITED CONDITIONS.—No personnel exchanged pursuant to an agreement under this section may take or be required to take an oath of allegiance to the host country or to hold an official capacity in the government of such country.

(f) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER AUTHORITY.—The requirements in subsections (c) and (d) shall apply in the exercise of any authority of the Secretaries of the military departments to enter into an agreement with the government of a foreign country to provide for the exchange of members of the armed forces and military personnel of the foreign country. The Secretary of Defense may prescribe regulations for the application of such subsections in the exercise of such authority.

of conducting cooperative research and development projects on defense equipment and munitions.

(2) The countries and organizations with which the Secretary may enter into a memorandum of agreement (or other formal agreement) under paragraph (1) are as follows:

(A) The North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

(B) A NATO organization.

(C) A member nation of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

(D) A major non-NATO ally.

(E) Any other friendly foreign country.

(3) If such a memorandum of understanding (or other formal agreement) is with a country referred to in subparagraph (E) of paragraph (2), such memorandum (or agreement) may go into effect only after the Secretary submits to the Committees on Armed Services and on Foreign Relations of the Senate and to the Committees on Armed Services and on International Relations of the House of Representatives a report with respect to the proposed memorandum (or agreement) and a period of 30 days has passed after the report has been submitted.

(b) REQUIREMENT THAT PROJECTS IMPROVE CONVENTIONAL DEFENSE CAPABILITIES.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may not enter into a memorandum of understanding (or other formal agreement) to conduct a cooperative research and development project under this section unless the Secretary determines that the proposed project will improve, through the application of emerging technology, the conventional defense capabilities of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or the common conventional defense capabilities of the United States and a country or organization referred to in subsection (a)(2).

(2) The authority of the Secretary to make a determination under paragraph (1) may only be delegated to the Deputy Secretary of Defense and to one other official of the Department of Defense.

(c) COST SHARING.—Each cooperative research and development project entered into under this section shall require sharing of the costs of the project (including the costs of claims) between the participants on an equitable basis.

(d) RESTRICTIONS ON PROCUREMENT OF EQUIPMENT AND SERVICES.—(1) In order to assure substantial participation on the part of countries and organizations referred to in subsection (a)(2) in cooperative research and development projects, funds made available for such projects may not be used to procure equipment or services from any foreign government, foreign research organization, or other foreign entity.

(2) A country or organization referred to in subsection (a)(2) may not use any military or economic assistance grant, loan, or other funds provided by the United States for the purpose of making the contribution of that country or organization to a cooperative research and development program entered into with the United States under this section.

(e) COOPERATIVE OPPORTUNITIES DOCUMENT.—(1)(A) In order to ensure that opportunities to conduct cooperative research and development projects are considered at an early point during the formal development review process of the Department of Defense

in connection with any planned project of the Department, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics shall prepare an arms cooperation opportunities document with respect to that project for review by the Defense Acquisition Board at formal meetings of the Board.

(B) The Under Secretary shall also prepare an arms cooperation opportunities document for review of each new project for which a document known as a Mission Need Statement is prepared.

(2) An arms cooperation opportunities document referred to in paragraph (1) shall include the following:

(A) A statement indicating whether or not a project similar to the one under consideration by the Department of Defense is in development or production by any country or organization referred to in subsection (a)(2).

(B) If a project similar to the one under consideration by the Department of Defense is in development or production by one or more countries and organizations referred to in subsection (a)(2), an assessment by the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics as to whether that project could satisfy, or could be modified in scope so as to satisfy, the military requirements of the project of the United States under consideration by the Department of Defense.

(C) An assessment of the advantages and disadvantages with regard to program timing, developmental and life cycle costs, technology sharing, and Rationalization, Standardization, and Interoperability (RSI) of seeking to structure a cooperative development program with one or more countries and organizations referred to in subsection (a)(2).

(D) The recommendation of the Under Secretary as to whether the Department of Defense should explore the feasibility and desirability of a cooperative development program with one or more countries and organizations referred to in subsection (a)(2).

(f) REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—(1) Not later than March 1 of each year, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics shall submit to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Armed Services and Appropriations of the Senate a report on cooperative research and development projects under this section. Each such report shall include—

(A) a description of the status, funding, and schedule of existing projects carried out under this section for which memoranda of understanding (or other formal agreements) have been entered into; and

(B) a description of the purpose, funding, and schedule of any new projects proposed to be carried out under this section (including those projects for which memoranda of understanding (or other formal agreements) have not yet been entered into) for which funds have been included in the budget submitted to Congress pursuant to section 1105 of title 31 for the fiscal year following the fiscal year in which the report is submitted.

(2) Not later than January 1 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services and on Foreign Relations of the Senate and to the Committees on Armed Services and on International Relations of the House of Representatives a report specifying—

(A) the countries that are eligible to participate in a cooperative project agreement under this section; and

(B) the criteria used to determine the eligibility of such countries.

(g) SIDE-BY-SIDE TESTING.—(1) It is the sense of Congress—

(A) that the Secretary of Defense should test conventional defense equipment, munitions, and technologies manufactured and developed by countries referred to in subsection (a)(2) to determine the ability of such equipment, munitions, and technologies to satisfy United States military requirements or to correct operational deficiencies; and

(B) that while the testing of nondevelopmental items and items in the late state of the development process are preferred, the testing of equipment, munitions, and technologies may be conducted to determine procurement alternatives.

(2) The Secretary of Defense may acquire equipment, munitions, and technologies of the type described in paragraph (1) for the purpose of conducting the testing described in that paragraph.

(3) The Deputy Director, Defense Research and Engineering (Test and Evaluation) shall notify the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committees on Armed Services and on Appropriations of the Senate of the Deputy Director's intent to obligate funds made available to carry out this subsection not less than 30 days before such funds are obligated.

(h) SECRETARY TO ENCOURAGE SIMILAR PROGRAMS.—The Secretary of Defense shall encourage member nations of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, major non-NATO allies, and other friendly foreign countries to establish programs similar to the one provided for in this section.

(i) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "cooperative research and development project" means a project involving joint participation by the United States and one or more countries and organizations referred to in subsection (a)(2) under a memorandum of understanding (or other formal agreement) to carry out a joint research and development program—

(A) to develop new conventional defense equipment and munitions; or

(B) to modify existing military equipment to meet United States military requirements.

(2) The term "major non-NATO ally" means a country (other than a member nation of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization) that is designated as a major non-NATO ally for purposes of this section by the Secretary of Defense with the concurrence of the Secretary of State.

(3) The term "NATO organization" means any North Atlantic Treaty Organization subsidiary body referred to in section 2350(2) of this title and any other organization of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

(Added P.L. 101–189, § 931(a)(2), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1531; amended P.L. 101–510, § 1331(4), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1673; P.L. 102–190, § 1053, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1471; P.L. 102–484, § 843(b), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2469; P.L. 103–35, § 202(a)(7), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 101; P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 103–337, § 1301, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2888; P.L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(17), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 504; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; P.L. 107–107, §§ 1048(b)(2), 1212(a)–(e)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225, 1249; P.L. 107–314, § 1041(a)(9), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645.)

§ 2350b. Cooperative projects under Arms Export Control Act: acquisition of defense equipment

(a)(1) If the President delegates to the Secretary of Defense the authority to carry out section 27(d) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2767(d)), relating to cooperative projects (as defined in such section), the Secretary may utilize his authority under this title in carrying out contracts or obligations incurred under such section.

(2) Except as provided in subsection (c), chapter 137 of this title shall apply to such contracts (referred to in paragraph (1)) entered into by the Secretary of Defense. Except to the extent waived under subsection (c) or some other provision of law, all other provisions of law relating to procurement, if otherwise applicable, shall apply to such contracts entered into by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) When contracting or incurring obligations under section 27(d) of the Arms Export Control Act for cooperative projects, the Secretary of Defense may require subcontracts to be awarded to particular subcontractors in furtherance of the cooperative project.

(c)(1) Subject to paragraph (2), when entering into contracts or incurring obligations under section 27(d) of the Arms Export Control Act outside the United States, the Secretary of Defense may waive with respect to any such contract or subcontract the application of any provision of law, other than a provision of the Arms Export Control Act or section 2304 of this title, that specifically prescribes—

(A) procedures to be followed in the formation of contracts;

(B) terms and conditions to be included in contracts;

(C) requirements for or preferences to be given to goods grown, produced, or manufactured in the United States or in United States Government-owned facilities or for services to be performed in the United States; or

(D) requirements regulating the performance of contracts.

(2) A waiver may not be made under paragraph (1) unless the Secretary determines that the waiver is necessary to ensure that the cooperative project will significantly further standardization, rationalization, and interoperability.

(3) The authority of the Secretary to make waivers under this subsection may be delegated only to the Deputy Secretary of Defense or the Acquisition Executive designated for the Office of the Secretary of Defense.

(d)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall notify the Congress each time he requires that a prime contract be awarded to a particular prime contractor or that a subcontract be awarded to a particular subcontractor to comply with a cooperative agreement. The Secretary shall include in each such notice the reason for exercising his authority to designate a particular contractor or subcontractor, as the case may be.

(2) The Secretary shall also notify the Congress each time he exercises a waiver under subsection (c) and shall include in such notice the particular provision or provisions of law that were waived.

(3) A report under this subsection shall be required only to the extent that the information required by this subsection has not been provided in a report made by the President under section 27(e) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2767(e)).

(e)(1) In carrying out a cooperative project under section 27 of the Arms Export Control Act, the Secretary of Defense may agree that a participant (other than the United States) or a NATO organization may make a contract for requirements of the United States under the project if the Secretary determines that such a contract will significantly further standardization, rationalization, and interoperability. Except to the extent waived under this section or under any other provision of law, the Secretary shall ensure that such contract will be made on a competitive basis and that United States sources will not be precluded from competing under the contract.

(2) If a participant (other than the United States) in such a cooperative project or a NATO organization makes a contract on behalf of such project to meet the requirements of the United States, the contract may permit the contracting party to follow its own procedures relating to contracting.

(f) In carrying out a cooperative project, the Secretary of Defense may also agree to the disposal of property that is jointly acquired by the members of the project without regard to any laws of the United States applicable to the disposal of property owned by the United States. Disposal of such property may include a transfer of the interest of the United States in such property to one of the other governments participating in the cooperative agreement or the sale of such property. Payment for the transfer or sale of any interest of the United States in any such property shall be made in accordance with the terms of the cooperative agreement.

(g) Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing—

(1) the Secretary of Defense to waive any of the financial management responsibilities administered by the Secretary of the Treasury; or

(2) to waive the cargo preference laws of the United States, including section 2631 of this title and section 901(b) of the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46 U.S.C. App. 1241(b)).

(Added as § 2407 P.L. 99–145, § 1102(b)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 710; amended P.L. 99–661, §§ 1103(b), 1343(a)(15), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3963, 3993; transferred, redesignated § 2350b, and amended P.L. 101–189, § 931(a)(2), (e)(3), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1534, 1535; P.L. 104–106, §§ 1335, 4321(b)(10), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 484, 672.)

§ 2350c. Cooperative military airlift agreements: allied countries

(a) Subject to the availability of appropriations, and after consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense may enter into cooperative military airlift agreements with the government of any allied country for the transportation of the personnel and cargo of the military forces of that country on aircraft operated by or for the military forces of the United States in return for the reciprocal transportation of the personnel and cargo of the military

forces of the United States on aircraft operated by or for the military forces of that allied country. Any such agreement shall include the following terms:

(1) The rate of reimbursement for transportation provided shall be the same for each party and shall be not less than the rate charged to military forces of the United States, as determined by the Secretary of Defense under section 2208(h) of this title.

(2) Credits and liabilities accrued as a result of providing or receiving transportation shall be liquidated as agreed upon by the parties. Liquidation shall be either by direct payment to the country that has provided the greater amount of transportation or by the providing of in-kind transportation services to that country. The liquidation shall occur on a regular basis, but not less often than once every 12 months.

(3) During peacetime, the only military airlift capacity that may be used to provide transportation is that capacity that (A) is not needed to meet the transportation requirements of the military forces of the country providing the transportation, and (B) was not created solely to accommodate the requirements of the military forces of the country receiving the transportation.

(4) Defense articles purchased by an allied country from the United States under the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.) or from a commercial source under the export controls of the Arms Export Control Act may not be transported (for the purpose of delivery incident to the purchase of the defense articles) to the purchasing allied country on aircraft operated by or for the military forces of the United States except at a rate of reimbursement that is equal to the full cost of transportation of the defense articles, as required by section 21(a)(3) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2761(a)(3)).

(b) Subject to the availability of appropriations, and after consultation with the Secretary of State, the Secretary of Defense may enter into nonreciprocal military airlift agreements with North Atlantic Treaty Organization subsidiary bodies for the transportation of the personnel and cargo of such subsidiary bodies on aircraft operated by or for the military forces of the United States. Any such agreement shall be subject to such terms as the Secretary of Defense considers appropriate.

(c) Any amount received by the United States as a result of an agreement entered into under this section shall be credited to applicable appropriations, accounts, and funds of the Department of Defense.

(d) In this section:

(1) The term "allied country" means any of the following:

(A) A country that is a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

(B) Australia or New Zealand, Japan, and the Republic of Korea.

(C) Any other country designated as an allied country for the purposes of this section by the Secretary of Defense with the concurrence of the Secretary of State.

(2) The term "North Atlantic Treaty Organization subsidiary bodies" has the meaning given to it by section 2350 of this title.

(Added as § 2213 P.L. 97–252, § 1125(a), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 757; amended P.L. 99–145, § 1304(b), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 742; P.L. 100–26, § 7(k)(2), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; transferred, redesignated § 2350c, and amended P.L. 101–189, § 931(b)(2), (e)(4), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1534, 1535; amended P.L. 102–484, § 1311, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2547; P.L. 106–398, § 1[1222], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–328.)

§ 2350d. Cooperative logistic support agreements: NATO countries

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may enter into bilateral or multilateral agreements known as Weapon System Partnership Agreements with one or more governments of other member countries of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) participating in the operation of the NATO Maintenance and Supply Organization. Any such agreement shall be for the purpose of providing cooperative logistics support for the armed forces of the countries which are parties to the agreement. Any such agreement—

(A) shall be entered into pursuant to the terms of the charter of the NATO Maintenance and Supply Organization; and

(B) shall provide for the common logistic support of a specific weapon system common to the participating countries.

(2) Such an agreement may provide for—

(A) the transfer of logistics support, supplies, and services by the United States to the NATO Maintenance and Supply Organization; and

(B) the acquisition of logistics support, supplies, and services by the United States from that Organization.

(b) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY.—Under the terms of a Weapon System Partnership Agreement, the Secretary of Defense—

(1) may agree that the NATO Maintenance and Supply Organization may enter into contracts for supply and acquisition of logistics support in Europe for requirements of the United States, to the extent the Secretary determines that the procedures of such Organization governing such supply and acquisition are appropriate; and

(2) may share the costs of set-up charges of facilities for use by the NATO Maintenance and Supply Organization to provide cooperative logistics support and in the costs of establishing a revolving fund for initial acquisition and replenishment of supply stocks to be used by the NATO Maintenance and Supply Organization to provide cooperative logistics support.

(c) SHARING OF ADMINISTRATIVE EXPENSES.—Each Weapon System Partnership Agreement shall provide for joint management by the participating countries and for the equitable sharing of the administrative costs and costs of claims incident to the agreement.

(d) APPLICATION OF CHAPTER 137.—Except as otherwise provided in this section, the provisions of chapter 137 of this title apply to a contract entered into by the Secretary of Defense for the acquisition of logistics support under a Weapon System Partnership Agreement.

(e) APPLICATION OF ARMS EXPORT CONTROL ACT.—Any transfer of defense articles or defense services to a member country of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization or to the NATO Maintenance and Supply Organization for the purposes of a Weapon System Partnership Agreement shall be carried out in accordance with this chapter and the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2751 et seq.).

(f) SUPPLEMENTAL AUTHORITY.—The authority of the Secretary of Defense under this section is in addition to the authority of the Secretary under subchapter I and any other provision of law.

(Added P.L. 101–189, §§ 931(c), 938(c), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1534, 1539, amended P.L. 102–484, § 843(b)(2), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2469; P.L. 103–35, § 202(a)(7), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 101.)

§ 2350e. NATO Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS) program: authority of Secretary of Defense

(a) AUTHORITY UNDER AWACS PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense, in carrying out an AWACS memorandum of understanding, may do the following:

(1) Waive reimbursement for the cost of the following functions performed by personnel other than personnel employed in the United States Air Force Airborne Warning and Control System (AWACS) program office:

(A) Auditing.
(B) Quality assurance.
(C) Codification.
(D) Inspection.
(E) Contract administration.
(F) Acceptance testing.
(G) Certification services.
(H) Planning, programming, and management services.

(2) Waive any surcharge for administrative services otherwise chargeable.

(3) In connection with that Program, assume contingent liability for—

(A) program losses resulting from the gross negligence of any contracting officer of the United States;

(B) identifiable taxes, customs duties, and other charges levied within the United States on the program; and

(C) the United States share of the unfunded termination liability.

(b) CONTRACT AUTHORITY LIMITATION.—Authority under this section to enter into contracts shall be effective for any fiscal year only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in appropriation Acts.

(c) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "AWACS memorandum of understanding" means—

(1) the Multilateral Memorandum of Understanding Between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) Ministers of Defence on the NATO E–3A Cooperative Programme, signed by the Secretary of Defense on December 6, 1978;

(2) the Memorandum of Understanding for Operations and Support of the NATO Airborne Early Warning and Control Force, signed by the United States Ambassador to NATO on September 26, 1984;

(3) the Addendum to the Multilateral Memorandum of Understanding Between the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) Ministers of Defence on the NATO E–3A Cooperative Programme (dated December 6, 1978) relating to the modernization of the NATO Airborne Early Warning and Control (NAEW&C) System, dated December 7, 1990; and

(4) any other follow-on support agreement for the NATO E–3A Cooperative Programme.

(Added P.L. 101–189, § 932(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1536; amended P.L. 102–190, § 1051, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1470; P.L. 103–160, § 1413, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1829.)

§ 2350f. Procurement of communications support and related supplies and services

(a) As an alternative means of obtaining communications support and related supplies and services, the Secretary of Defense, subject to the approval of the Secretary of State, may enter into a bilateral arrangement with any allied country or allied international organization or may enter into a multilateral arrangement with allied countries and allied international organizations, under which, in return for being provided communications support and related supplies and services, the United States would agree to provide to the allied country or countries or allied international organization or allied international organizations, as the case may be, an equivalent value of communications support and related supplies and services. The term of an arrangement entered into under this subsection may not exceed five years.

(b)(1) Any arrangement entered into under this section shall require that any accrued credits and liabilities resulting from an unequal exchange of communications support and related supplies and services during the term of such arrangement would be liquidated by direct payment to the party having provided the greater amount of communications support and related supplies and services. Liquidations may be made at such times as the parties in an arrangement may agree upon, but in no case may final liquidation in the case of an arrangement be made later than 30 days after the end of the term for which the arrangement was entered into.

(2) Parties to an arrangement entered into under this section shall annually reconcile accrued credits and liabilities accruing under such agreement. Any liability of the United States resulting from a reconciliation shall be charged against the applicable appropriation available to the Department of Defense (at the time of the reconciliation) for obligation for communications support and related supplies and services.

(3) Payments received by the United States shall be credited to the appropriation from which such communications support and related supplies and services have been provided.

[(c) Repealed. P.L. 107–314, § 1041(a)(10), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645]

(d) In this section:

(1) The term "allied country" means—

(A) a country that is a member of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization;

(B) Australia, New Zealand, Japan, or the Republic of Korea; or

(C) any other country designated as an allied country for purposes of this section by the Secretary of Defense with the concurrence of the Secretary of State.

(2) The term "allied international organization" means the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) or any other international organization designated as an allied international organization for the purposes of this section by the Secretary of Defense with the concurrence of the Secretary of State.

(Added as § 2401a P.L. 98–525, § 1005(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2578; amended P.L. 100–26, § 7(k)(3), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; transferred, redesignated as § 2350f, and amended P.L. 101–189, § 933(a)–(d), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1537; P.L. 101–510, § 1484(k)(8), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1719; P.L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(2), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; P.L. 107–314, § 1041(a)(10), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645..)

§ 2350g. Authority to accept use of real property, services, and supplies from foreign countries in connection with mutual defense agreements and occupational arrangements

(a) AUTHORITY TO ACCEPT.—The Secretary of Defense may accept from a foreign country, for the support of any element of the armed forces in an area of that country—

(1) real property or the use of real property and services and supplies for the United States or for the use of the United States in accordance with a mutual defense agreement or occupational arrangement; and

(2) services furnished as reciprocal international courtesies or as services customarily made available without charge.

(b) AUTHORITY TO USE PROPERTY, SERVICES, AND SUPPLIES.—Property, services, or supplies referred to in subsection (a) may be used by the Secretary of Defense without specific authorization, except that such property, services, and supplies may not be used in connection with any program, project, or activity if the use of such property, services, or supplies would result in the violation of any prohibition or limitation otherwise applicable to that program, project, or activity.

(c) PERIODIC AUDITS BY GAO.—The Comptroller General of the United States shall make periodic audits of money and property accepted under this section, at such intervals as the Comptroller General determines to be warranted. The Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report on the results of each such audit.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1451(b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1692; amended P.L. 103–160, § 1105(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1749; P.L. 106–65, § 1032(a)(3), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 751.)

§ 2350h. Memorandums of agreement: Department of Defense ombudsman for foreign signatories

The Secretary of Defense shall designate an official to act as ombudsman within the Department of Defense on behalf of foreign governments who are parties to memorandums of agreement with the United States concerning acquisition matters under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of Defense. The official so designated shall assist officials of those foreign governments in understanding and

complying with procedures and requirements of the Department of Defense (and, as appropriate, other departments and agencies of the United States) insofar as they relate to any such memorandum of agreement.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 1452(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1693.)

§ 2350i. Foreign contributions for cooperative projects

(a) CREDITING OF CONTRIBUTIONS.—Whenever the United States participates in a cooperative project with a friendly foreign country or the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO) on a cost-sharing basis, any contribution received by the United States from that foreign country or NATO to meet its share of the costs of the project may be credited to appropriations available to an appropriate military department or another appropriate organization within the Department of Defense, as determined by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) USE OF AMOUNTS CREDITED.—The amount of a contribution credited pursuant to subsection (a) to an appropriation account in connection with a cooperative project referred to in that subsection shall be available only for payment of the share of the project expenses allocated to the foreign country or NATO making the contribution. Payments for which such amount is available include the following:

(1) Payments to contractors and other suppliers (including the Department of Defense and other participants acting as suppliers) for necessary articles and services.

(2) Payments for any damages and costs resulting from the performance or cancellation of any contract or other obligation.

(3) Payments or reimbursements of other program expenses, including program office overhead and administrative costs.

(4) Refunds to other participants.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "cooperative project" means a jointly managed arrangement, described in a written cooperative agreement entered into by the participants, that—

(A) is undertaken by the participants in order to improve the conventional defense capabilities of the participants; and

(B) provides for—

(i) one or more participants (other than the United States) to share with the United States the cost of research and development, testing, evaluation, or joint production (including follow-on support) of defense articles;

(ii) the United States and another participant concurrently to produce in the United States and the country of such other participant a defense article jointly developed in a cooperative project described in clause (i); or

(iii) the United States to procure a defense article or a defense service from another participant in the cooperative project.

(2) The term "defense article" has the meaning given such term in section 47(3) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2794(3)).

(3) The term "defense service" has the meaning given such term in section 47(4) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2794(4)).

(Added P.L. 102–190, § 1047(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1467.)

§ 2350j. Burden sharing contributions by designated countries and regional organizations

(a) AUTHORITY TO ACCEPT CONTRIBUTIONS.—The Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the Secretary of State, may accept cash contributions from any country or regional organization designated for purposes of this section by the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary of State, for the purposes specified in subsection (c).

(b) ACCOUNTING.—Contributions accepted under subsection (a) which are not related to security assistance may be accepted, managed, and expended in dollars or in the currency of the host nation (or, in the case of a contribution from a regional organization, in the currency in which the contribution was provided). Any such contribution shall be placed in an account established for such purpose and shall remain available until expended for the purposes specified in subsection (c). The Secretary of Defense shall establish a separate account for such purpose for each country or regional organization from which such contributions are accepted under subsection (a).

(c) AVAILABILITY OF CONTRIBUTIONS.—Contributions accepted under subsection (a) shall be available only for the payment of the following costs:

(1) Compensation for local national employees of the Department of Defense.

(2) Military construction projects of the Department of Defense.

(3) Supplies and services of the Department of Defense.

(d) AUTHORIZATION OF MILITARY CONSTRUCTION.—Contributions placed in an account established under subsection (b) may be used—

(1) by the Secretary of Defense to carry out a military construction project that is consistent with the purposes for which the contributions were made and is not otherwise authorized by law; or

(2) by the Secretary of a military department, with the approval of the Secretary of Defense, to carry out such a project.

(e) NOTICE AND WAIT REQUIREMENTS.—(1) When a decision is made to carry out a military construction project under subsection (d), the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional committees specified in subsection (g) a report containing—

(A) an explanation of the need for the project;

(B) the then current estimate of the cost of the project; and

(C) a justification for carrying out the project under that subsection.

(2) The Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of a military department may not commence a military construction project under

subsection (d) until the end of the 21-day period beginning on the date on which the Secretary of Defense submits the report under paragraph (1) regarding the project.

(3)(A) A military construction project under subsection (d) may be carried out without regard to the requirement in paragraph (1) and the limitation in paragraph (2) if the project is necessary to support the armed forces in the country or region in which the project is carried out by reason of a declaration of war, or a declaration by the President of a national emergency pursuant to the National Emergencies Act (50 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), that is in force at the time of the commencement of the project.

(B) When a decision is made to carry out a military construction project under subparagraph (A), the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional committees specified in subsection (g)—

(i) a notice of the decision; and

(ii) a statement of the current estimated cost of the project, including the cost of any real property transaction in connection with the project.

(f) REPORTS.—Not later than 30 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report specifying separately for each country and regional organization from which contributions have been accepted by the Secretary under subsection (a)—

(1) the amount of the contributions accepted by the Secretary during the preceding fiscal year under subsection (a) and the purposes for which the contributions were made; and

(2) the amount of the contributions expended by the Secretary during the preceding fiscal year and the purposes for which the contributions were expended.

(g) CONGRESSIONAL COMMITTEES.—The congressional committees referred to in subsection (e) are—

(1) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate; and

(2) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(Added P.L. 103–160, § 1402(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1825; amended P.L. 103–337, § 1070(a)(10), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2856; P.L. 104–106, § 1331, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 482; P.L. 106–65, §§ 1067(1), 2801, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774, 845.)

§ 2350k. Relocation within host nation of elements of armed forces overseas

(a) AUTHORITY TO ACCEPT CONTRIBUTIONS.—The Secretary of Defense may accept contributions from any nation because of or in support of the relocation of elements of the armed forces from or to any location within that nation. Such contributions may be accepted in dollars or in the currency of the host nation. Any such contribution shall be placed in an account established for such purpose and shall remain available until expended for the purposes specified in subsection (b). The Secretary shall establish a separate account for such purpose for each country from which such contributions are accepted.

(b) USE OF CONTRIBUTIONS.—The Secretary may use a contribution accepted under subsection (a) only for payment of costs

incurred in connection with the relocation concerning which the contribution was made. Those costs include the following:

(1) Design and construction services, including development and review of statements of work, master plans and designs, acquisition of construction, and supervision and administration of contracts relating thereto.

(2) Transportation and movement services, including packing, unpacking, storage, and transportation.

(3) Communications services, including installation and deinstallation of communications equipment, transmission of messages and data, and rental of transmission capability.

(4) Supply and administration, including acquisition of expendable office supplies, rental of office space, budgeting and accounting services, auditing services, secretarial services, and translation services.

(5) Personnel costs, including salary, allowances and overhead of employees whether full-time or part-time, temporary or permanent (except for military personnel), and travel and temporary duty costs.

(6) All other clearly identifiable expenses directly related to relocation.

(c) METHOD OF CONTRIBUTION.—Contributions may be accepted in any of the following forms:

(1) Irrevocable letter of credit issued by a financial institution acceptable to the Treasurer of the United States.

(2) Drawing rights on a commercial bank account established and funded by the host nation, which account is blocked such that funds deposited cannot be withdrawn except by or with the approval of the United States.

(3) Cash, which shall be deposited in a separate trust fund in the United States Treasury pending expenditure and which shall accrue interest in accordance with section 9702 of title 31.

(Added P.L. 104–106, § 1332(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 482; P.L. 107–314, § 1041(a)(11), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645.)

§ 2350l. Cooperative agreements for reciprocal use of test facilities: foreign countries and international organizations

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense, with the concurrence of the Secretary of State, may enter into a memorandum of understanding (or other formal agreement) with a foreign country or international organization to provide for the testing, on a reciprocal basis, of defense equipment (1) by the United States using test facilities of that country or organization, and (2) by that country or organization using test facilities of the United States.

(b) PAYMENT OF COSTS.—A memorandum or other agreement under subsection (a) shall provide that, when a party to the agreement uses a test facility of another party to the agreement, the party using the test facility is charged by the party providing the test facility in accordance with the following principles:

(1) The user party shall be charged the amount equal to the direct costs incurred by the provider party in furnishing

test and evaluation services by the providing party's officers, employees, or governmental agencies.

(2) The user party may also be charged indirect costs relating to the use of the test facility, but only to the extent specified in the memorandum or other agreement.

(c) DETERMINATION OF INDIRECT COSTS; DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall determine the appropriateness of the amount of indirect costs charged by the United States pursuant to subsection (b)(2).

(2) The Secretary may delegate the authority under paragraph (1) only to the Deputy Secretary of Defense and to one other official of the Department of Defense.

(d) RETENTION OF FUNDS COLLECTED BY THE UNITED STATES.—Amounts collected by the United States from a party using a test facility of the United States pursuant to a memorandum or other agreement under this section shall be credited to the appropriation accounts from which the costs incurred by the United States in providing such test facility were paid.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "direct cost", with respect to the use of a test facility pursuant to a memorandum or other agreement under subsection (a)—

(A) means any item of cost that is easily and readily identified to a specific unit of work or output within the test facility where the use occurred, that would not have been incurred if such use had not occurred; and

(B) may include costs of labor, materials, facilities, utilities, equipment, supplies, and any other resources of the test facility that are consumed or damaged in connection with—

(i) the use; or

(ii) the maintenance of the test facility for purposes of the use.

(2) The term "indirect cost", with respect to the use of a test facility pursuant to a memorandum or other agreement under subsection (a)—

(A) means any item of cost that is not easily and readily identified to a specific unit of work or output within the test facility where the use occurred; and

(B) may include general and administrative expenses for such activities as supporting base operations, manufacturing, supervision, procurement of office supplies, and utilities that are accumulated costs allocated among several users.

(3) The term "test facility" means a range or other facility at which testing of defense equipment may be carried out.

(Added P.L. 107–107, § 1213(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1250.)

CHAPTER 139—RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

§ 2351. Availability of appropriations

(a) Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense for research and development remain available for obligation for a period of two consecutive years.

(b) Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense for research and development may be used—

(1) for the purposes of section 2353 of this title; and

(2) for purposes related to research and development for which expenditures are specifically authorized in other appropriations for the Department of Defense.

(Added as § 2361 P.L. 97–258, § 2(b)(3)(B), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1052; transferred, redesignated as § 2351, and amended P.L. 100–370, § 1(g)(1), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 846.)

[§ 2352. Repealed. P.L. 104–106, § 1062(c)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 444]

§ 2353. Contracts: acquisition, construction, or furnishing of test facilities and equipment

(a) A contract of a military department for research or development, or both, may provide for the acquisition or construction by, or furnishing to, the contractor, of research, developmental, or test facilities and equipment that the Secretary of the military department concerned determines to be necessary for the performance of the contract. The facilities and equipment, and specialized housing for them, may be acquired or constructed at the expense of the United States, and may be lent or leased to the contractor with or without reimbursement, or may be sold to him at fair value. This subsection does not authorize new construction or improvements having general utility.

(b) Facilities that would not be readily removable or separable without unreasonable expense or unreasonable loss of value may not be installed or constructed under this section on property not owned by the United States, unless the contract contains—

(1) a provision for reimbursing the United States for the fair value of the facilities at the completion or termination of the contract or within a reasonable time thereafter;

(2) an option in the United States to acquire the underlying land; or

(3) an alternative provision that the Secretary concerned considers to be adequate to protect the interests of the United States in the facilities.

(c) Proceeds of sales or reimbursements under this section shall be paid into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts, except to the extent otherwise authorized by law with respect to property acquired by the contractor.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 134.)

§ 2354. Contracts: indemnification provisions

(a) With the approval of the Secretary of the military department concerned, any contract of a military department for research or development, or both, may provide that the United States will indemnify the contractor against either or both of the following, but only to the extent that they arise out of the direct performance of the contract and to the extent not compensated by insurance or otherwise:

(1) Claims (including reasonable expenses of litigation or settlement) by third persons, including employees of the contractor, for death, bodily injury, or loss of or damage to property, from a risk that the contract defines as unusually hazardous.

(2) Loss of or damage to property of the contractor from a risk that the contract defines as unusually hazardous.

(b) A contract, made under subsection (a), that provides for indemnification must also provide for—

(1) notice to the United States of any claim or suit against the contractor for the death, bodily injury, or loss of or damage to property; and

(2) control of or assistance in the defense by the United States, at its election, of that suit or claim.

(c) No payment may be made under subsection (a) unless the Secretary of the department concerned, or an officer or official of his department designated by him, certifies that the amount is just and reasonable.

(d) Upon approval by the Secretary concerned, payments under subsection (a) may be made from—

(1) funds obligated for the performance of the contract concerned;

(2) funds available for research or development, or both, and not otherwise obligated; or

(3) funds appropriated for those payments.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 134.)

[§ 2355. Repealed. P.L. 103–355, § 2002(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3303]

[§ 2356. Repealed. P.L. 104–106, § 802(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 390]

[§ 2357. Repealed. P.L. 101–510, § 1301(11), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1668]

§ 2358. Research and development projects [1]

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of a military department may engage in basic research, applied research, advanced research, and development projects that—

[1] Section 606 of P.L. 92–436 provides:

SEC. 606. (a) No part of the funds appropriated pursuant to this or any other Act for the Department of Defense or any of the Armed Forces may be used at any institution of higher learning if the Secretary of Defense or his designee determines that recruiting personnel of any of the Armed Forces of the United States are being barred by the policy of such institution from the premises of the institution; except in a case where the Secretary of the service concerned certifies to the Congress in writing that a specific course of instruction is not available at any other institution of higher learning and furnishes to the Congress the reasons why such course of instruction is of vital importance to the security of the United States.

(b) The prohibition made by subsection (a) of this section as it applies to research and development funds shall not apply if the Secretary of Defense or his designee determines that the expenditure is a continuation or a renewal of a previous program with such institution which is likely to make a significant contribution to the defense effort.

(c) The Secretaries of the military departments shall furnish to the Secretary of Defense or his designee within 60 days after [Sept. 29, 1972] and each January 31 and June 30 thereafter the names of any institution of higher learning which the Secretaries determine on such dates are affected by the prohibitions contained in this section.

Section 252 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (P.L. 103–160; 107 Stat. 1607) provides:

SEC. 252. INCLUSION OF WOMEN AND MINORITIES IN CLINICAL RESEARCH PROJECTS.

(a) GENERAL RULE.—In conducting or supporting clinical research, the Secretary of Defense shall ensure that—

(1) women who are members of the Armed Forces are included as subjects in each project of such research; and

(2) members of minority groups who are members of the Armed Forces are included as subjects of such research.

(b) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The requirement in subsection (a) regarding women and members of minority groups who are members of the Armed Forces may be waived by the Secretary of Defense with respect to a project of clinical research if the Secretary determines that the inclusion, as subjects in the project, of women and members of minority groups, respectively—

(1) is inappropriate with respect to the health of the subjects;

(2) is inappropriate with respect to the purpose of the research; or

(3) is inappropriate under such other circumstances as the Secretary of Defense may designate.

(c) REQUIREMENT FOR ANALYSIS OF RESEARCH.—In the case of a project of clinical research in which women or members of minority groups will under subsection (a) be included as subjects of the research, the Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the project is designed and carried out so as to provide for a valid analysis of whether the variables being tested in the research affect women or members of minority groups, as the case may be, differently than other persons who are subjects of the research.

Subsections (a) through (d) of section 802 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (P.L. 103–160), as amended, provide:

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Defense, through the Director of Defense Research and Engineering, may establish a University Research Initiative Support Program.

(b) PURPOSE.—Under the program, the Director may award grants and contracts to eligible institutions of higher education to support the conduct of research and development relevant to requirements of the Department of Defense.

(c) ELIGIBILITY.—An institution of higher education is eligible for a grant or contract under the program if the institution has received less than a total of $2,000,000 in grants and contracts from the Department of Defense in the two most recent fiscal years for which complete statistics are available when proposals are requested for such grant or contract.

(d) COMPETITION REQUIRED.—The Director shall use competitive procedures in awarding grants and contracts under the program.

(e) SELECTION PROCESS.—In awarding grants and contracts under the program, the Director shall use a merit-based selection process that is consistent with the provisions of section 2361(a) of title 10, United States Code.

Section 257 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (P.L. 103–337), as amended, provides:

SEC. 257. DEFENSE EXPERIMENTAL PROGRAM TO STIMULATE COMPETITIVE RESEARCH.

(a) PROGRAM REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Director of Defense Research and Engineering, shall carry out a Defense Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research (DEPSCoR) as part of the university research programs of the Department of Defense.

(1) are necessary to the responsibilities of such Secretary's department in the field of research and development; and

(2) either—

(A) relate to weapon systems and other military needs; or

(B) are of potential interest to the Department of Defense.

(b) AUTHORIZED MEANS.—The Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of a military department may perform research and development projects—

(1) by contract, cooperative agreement, or grant, in accordance with chapter 63 of title 31;

(2) through one or more military departments;

(3) by using employees and consultants of the Department of Defense; or

(4) by mutual agreement with the head of any other department or agency of the Federal Government.

(c) REQUIREMENT OF POTENTIAL DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE INTEREST.—Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense or to a military department may not be used to finance any research project or study unless the project or study is, in the opinion of the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of that military department,

---

(b) PROGRAM OBJECTIVES.—The objectives of the program are as follows:

(1) To enhance the capabilities of institutions of higher education in eligible States to develop, plan, and execute science and engineering research that is competitive under the peer-review systems used for awarding Federal research assistance.

(2) To increase the probability of long-term growth in the competitively awarded financial assistance that institutions of higher education in eligible States receive from the Federal Government for science and engineering research.

(c) PROGRAM ACTIVITIES.—In order to achieve the program objectives, the following activities are authorized under the program:

(1) Competitive award of research grants.

(2) Competitive award of financial assistance for graduate students.

(d) ELIGIBLE STATES.—(1) The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology shall designate which States are eligible States for the purposes of this section.

(2) The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology shall designate a State as an eligible State if, as determined by the Under Secretary—

(A) the average annual amount of all Department of Defense obligations for science and engineering research and development that were in effect with institutions of higher education in the State for the three fiscal years preceding the fiscal year for which the designation is effective or for the last three fiscal years for which statistics are available is less than the amount determined by multiplying 60 percent times the amount equal to 1/50 of the total average annual amount of all Department of Defense obligations for science and engineering research and development that were in effect with institutions of higher education in the United States for such three preceding or last fiscal years, as the case may be; and

(B) the State has demonstrated a commitment to developing research bases in the State and to improving science and engineering research and education programs at institutions of higher education in the State.

(e) COORDINATION WITH SIMILAR FEDERAL PROGRAMS.—(1) The Secretary shall consult with the Director of the National Science Foundation and the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy in the planning, development, and execution of the program and shall coordinate the program with the Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research conducted by the National Science Foundation and with similar programs sponsored by other departments and agencies of the Federal Government.

(2) All solicitations under the Defense Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research shall be made to, and all awards shall be made through, the State committees established for purposes of the Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research conducted by the National Science Foundation.

(3) A State committee referred to in paragraph (2) shall ensure that activities carried out in the State of that committee under the Defense Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research are coordinated with the activities carried out in the State under other similar initiatives of the Federal Government to stimulate competitive research.

(f) STATE DEFINED.—In this section, the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, Guam, the Virgin Islands, American Samoa, and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands.

respectively, of potential interest to the Department of Defense or to such military department, respectively.

(d) ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—Additional authorities, conditions, and requirements relating to certain cooperative agreements authorized by this section are provided in sections 2371 and 2371a of this title.

(Added P.L. 87–651, § 208(a), Sept. 7, 1962, 76 Stat. 523; amended P.L. 97–86, § 910, Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1120; P.L. 100–370, § 1(g)(3), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 846; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–160, § 827(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1712; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–355, § 1301(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3284; P.L. 104–201, § 267(c)(2), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2468.)

§ 2359. Science and technology programs to be conducted so as to foster the transition of science and technology to higher levels of research, development, test, and evaluation

(a) POLICY.—Each official specified in subsection (b) shall ensure that the management and conduct of the science and technology programs under the authority of that official are carried out in a manner that will foster the transition of science and technology to higher levels of research, development, test, and evaluation.

(b) COVERED OFFICIALS.—Subsection (a) applies to the following officials of the Department of Defense:

(1) The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

(2) The Secretary of each military department.

(3) The Director of the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency.

(4) The directors and heads of other offices and agencies of the Department of Defense with assigned research, development, test, and evaluation responsibilities.

(Added P.L. 106–398, § 1[904(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–225 [prior sec. 2359 repealed Nov. 5, 1990].)

§ 2359a. Technology Transition Initiative

(a) INITIATIVE REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, shall carry out an initiative, to be known as the Technology Transition Initiative (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Initiative"), to facilitate the rapid transition of new technologies from science and technology programs of the Department of Defense into acquisition programs of the Department for the production of such technologies.

(b) OBJECTIVES.—The objectives of the Initiative are as follows:

(1) To accelerate the introduction of new technologies into operational capabilities for the armed forces.

(2) To successfully demonstrate new technologies in relevant environments.

(c) MANAGEMENT OF INITIATIVE.—(1) The Under Secretary shall designate a senior official of the Department of Defense (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Manager") to manage the Initiative.

(2) In managing the Initiative, the Manager shall—

(A) report directly to the Under Secretary; and

(B) obtain advice and other assistance from the Technology Transition Council established under subsection (g).

(3) The Manager shall—

(A) in consultation with the Technology Transition Council established under subsection (g), identify promising technology transition projects that can contribute to meeting Department of Defense technology goals and requirements;

(B) identify potential sponsors in the Department of Defense to manage such projects; and

(C) provide funds under subsection (f) for those projects that are selected under subsection (d)(2).

(d) SELECTION OF PROJECTS.—(1) The science and technology and acquisition executives of each military department and each appropriate Defense Agency and the commanders of the unified and specified combatant commands may nominate technology transition projects for implementation under subsection (e) and shall submit a list of the projects so nominated to the Manager.

(2) The Manager, in consultation with the Technology Transition Council established under subsection (g), shall select projects for implementation under subsection (e) from among the projects on the lists submitted under paragraph (1).

(e) IMPLEMENTATION OF PROJECTS.—For each project selected under subsection (d)(2), the Manager shall designate a military department or Defense Agency to implement the project.

(f) FUNDING OF PROJECTS.—(1) From funds made available to the Manager for the Initiative, the Manager shall, subject to paragraphs (2) and (3), provide funds for each project selected under subsection (d)(2) in an amount determined by mutual agreement between the Manager and the acquisition executive of the military department or Defense Agency concerned.

(2) The amount of funds provided to a project under paragraph (1) shall be not less than the amount equal to 50 percent of the total cost of the project.

(3) A project shall not be provided funds under this subsection for more than four fiscal years.

(g) TECHNOLOGY TRANSITION COUNCIL.—(1) There is a Technology Transition Council in the Department of Defense. The Council is composed of the following members:

(A) The science and technology executive of each military department and each Defense Agency.

(B) The acquisition executive of each military department.

(C) The members of the Joint Requirements Oversight Council.

(2) The duty of the Council shall be to provide advice and assistance to the Manager under this section.

(3) The Council shall meet not less often than semiannually to carry out its duty under paragraph (2).

(h) REPORT.—Not later than March 31 of each year, the Under Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives a report on the activities carried out by the Initiative during the preceding fiscal year.

(i) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "acquisition executive", with respect to a military department or Defense Agency, means the official designated as the senior procurement executive for that military department or Defense Agency for the purposes of section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)).

(Added P.L. 107–314, § 242(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2494.)

§ 2359b. Defense Acquisition Challenge Program

(a) PROGRAM REQUIRED.—(1) The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, shall carry out a program to provide opportunities for the increased introduction of innovative and cost-saving technology in acquisition programs of the Department of Defense.

(2) The program, to be known as the Defense Acquisition Challenge Program (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Challenge Program"), shall provide any person or activity within or outside the Department of Defense with the opportunity to propose alternatives, to be known as challenge proposals, at the component, subsystem, or system level of an existing Department of Defense acquisition program that would result in improvements in performance, affordability, manufacturability, or operational capability of that acquisition program.

(b) PANELS.—The Under Secretary shall establish one or more panels of highly qualified scientists and engineers (hereinafter in this section referred to as "Panels") to provide preliminary evaluations of challenge proposals under subsection (c).

(c) PRELIMINARY EVALUATION BY PANELS.—(1) Under procedures prescribed by the Under Secretary, a person or activity within or outside the Department of Defense may submit challenge proposals to a Panel, through the unsolicited proposal process or in response to a broad agency announcement.

(2) The Under Secretary shall establish procedures pursuant to which appropriate officials of the Department of Defense may identify proposals submitted through the unsolicited proposal process as challenge proposals. The procedures shall provide for the expeditious referral of such proposals to a Panel for preliminary evaluation under this subsection.

(3) The Under Secretary shall issue on an annual basis not less than one such broad agency announcement inviting interested parties to submit challenge proposals. Such announcements may also identify particular technology areas and acquisition programs that will be given priority in the evaluation of challenge proposals.

(4) Under procedures established by the Under Secretary, a Panel shall carry out a preliminary evaluation of each challenge proposal submitted in response to a broad agency announcement, or submitted through the unsolicited proposal process and identified as a challenge proposal in accordance with paragraph (2), to determine each of the following:

(A) Whether the challenge proposal has merit.

(B) Whether the challenge proposal is likely to result in improvements in performance, affordability, manufacturability, or operational capability at the component, subsystem, or system level of an acquisition program.

(C) Whether the challenge proposal could be implemented in the acquisition program rapidly, at an acceptable cost, and without unacceptable disruption to the acquisition program.

(5) The Under Secretary may establish procedures to ensure that the Challenge Program does not become an avenue for the repetitive submission of proposals that have been previously reviewed and found not to have merit.

(6) If a Panel determines that a challenge proposal satisfies each of the criteria specified in paragraph (4), the person or activity submitting that challenge proposal shall be provided an opportunity to submit such challenge proposal for a full review and evaluation under subsection (d).

(d) FULL REVIEW AND EVALUATION.—(1) Under procedures prescribed by the Under Secretary, for each challenge proposal submitted for a full review and evaluation as provided in subsection (c)(6), the office carrying out the acquisition program to which the proposal relates shall, in consultation with the prime system contractor carrying out such program, conduct a full review and evaluation of the proposal.

(2) The full review and evaluation shall, independent of the determination of a Panel under subsection (c)(4), determine each of the matters specified in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of such subsection. The full review and evaluation shall also include—

(A) an assessment of the cost of adopting the challenge proposal and implementing it in the acquisition program; and

(B) consideration of any intellectual property issues associated with the challenge proposal.

(e) ACTION UPON FAVORABLE FULL REVIEW AND EVALUATION.—(1) Under procedures prescribed by the Under Secretary, each challenge proposal determined under a full review and evaluation to satisfy each of the criteria specified in subsection (c)(4) with respect to an acquisition program shall be considered by the office carrying out the applicable acquisition program and the prime system contractor for incorporation into the acquisition program as a new technology insertion at the component, subsystem, or system level.

(2) The Under Secretary shall encourage the adoption of each challenge proposal referred to in paragraph (1) by providing suitable incentives to the office carrying out the acquisition program and the prime system contractor carrying out such program.

(f) ACCESS TO TECHNICAL RESOURCES.—(1) Under procedures established by the Under Secretary, the technical resources of the laboratories, research, development, and engineering centers, test and evaluation activities, and other elements of the Department may be called upon to support the activities of the Challenge Program.

(2) Funds available to carry out this program may be used to compensate such laboratories, centers, activities, and elements for technical assistance provided to a Panel pursuant to paragraph (1).

(g) ELIMINATION OF CONFLICTS OF INTEREST.—In carrying out each preliminary evaluation under subsection (c) and full review under subsection (d), the Under Secretary shall ensure the elimination of conflicts of interest.

(h) LIMITATION ON USE OF FUNDS.—Funds made available for the Challenge Program may be used only for activities authorized by this section, and not for implementation of challenge proposals.

(i) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Under Secretary shall submit an annual report on the Challenge Program to Congress. The report shall be submitted at the same time as the President submits the budget for a fiscal year to Congress under section 1105(a) of title 31, and shall cover the conduct of the Challenge Program for the preceding fiscal year. The report shall include the number and scope of challenge proposals submitted, preliminarily evaluated, subjected to full review and evaluation, and adopted. No report is required for a fiscal year in which the Challenge Program is not carried out.

(j) TERMINATION OF AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may not carry out the Challenge Program under this section after September 30, 2007.

(Added P.L. 107–314, § 243(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2495.)

§ 2360. Research and development laboratories: contracts for services of university students

(a) Subject to the availability of appropriations for such purpose, the Secretary of Defense may procure by contract under the authority of this section the temporary or intermittent services of students at institutions of higher learning for the purpose of providing technical support at defense research and development laboratories. Such contracts may be made directly with such students or with nonprofit organizations employing such students.

(b) Students providing services pursuant to a contract made under subsection (a) shall be considered to be employees for the purposes of chapter 81 of title 5, relating to compensation for work injuries, and to be employees of the government for the purposes of chapter 171 of title 28, relating to tort claims. Such students who are not otherwise employed by the Federal Government shall not be considered to be Federal employees for any other purpose.

(c) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section. Such regulations shall include definitions for the purposes of this section of the terms "student", "institution of higher learning", and "nonprofit organization".

(Added P.L. 97–86, § 603(a), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1110.)

§ 2361. Award of grants and contracts to colleges and universities: requirement of competition

(a) The Secretary of Defense may not make a grant or award a contract to a college or university for the performance of research and development, or for the construction of any research or other facility, unless—

(1) in the case of a grant, the grant is made using competitive procedures; and

(2) in the case of a contract, the contract is awarded in accordance with section 2304 of this title (other than pursuant to subsection (c)(5) of that section).

(b)(1) A provision of law may not be construed as modifying or superseding the provisions of subsection (a), or as requiring funds to be made available by the Secretary of Defense to a particular

college or university by grant or contract, unless that provision of law—

(A) specifically refers to this section;

(B) specifically states that such provision of law modifies or supersedes the provisions of this section; and

(C) specifically identifies the particular college or university involved and states that the grant to be made or the contract to be awarded, as the case may be, pursuant to such provision of law is being made or awarded in contravention of subsection (a).

(2) A grant may not be made, or a contract awarded, pursuant to a provision of law that authorizes or requires the making of the grant, or the awarding of the contract, in a manner that is inconsistent with subsection (a) until—

(A) the Secretary of Defense submits to Congress a notice in writing of the intent to make the grant or award the contract; and

(B) a period of 180 days has elapsed after the date on which the notice is received by Congress.

(Added P.L. 100–456, § 220(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1941 [prior § 2361 transferred to § 2351 P.L. 100–370, § 1(g)(1), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 846]; amended P.L. 101–189, § 252(a), (b)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1404; P.L. 101–189, § 252(a), (b)(1), (c)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1404, 1405; P.L. 101–510, § 1311(4), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1669; P.L. 103–35, § 201(g)(5), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 100; P.L. 103–160, § 821(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1704; P.L. 103–337, § 813, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2816; P.L. 104–106, §§ 264, 1502(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 237, 502; P.L. 104–201, § 265, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2466.)

[§ 2362. Repealed. P.L. 103–160, § 821(a)(3), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1704]

[§ 2363. Repealed. Pub. L. 102–484, § 4271(a)(2), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2695]

§ 2364. Coordination and communication of defense research activities [2]

(a) COORDINATION OF DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE TECHNOLOGICAL DATA.—The Secretary of Defense shall promote, monitor, and evaluate programs for the communication and exchange of technological data—

(1) among the Defense research facilities, combatant commands, and other organizations that are involved in developing for the Department of Defense the technological requirements for new items for use by combat forces; and

(2) among Defense research facilities and other offices, agencies, and bureaus in the Department that are engaged in related technological matters.

(b) FUNCTIONS OF DEFENSE RESEARCH FACILITIES.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure, to the maximum extent practicable—

[2] Section 913(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106–65; 113 Stat. 720) provides:

(b) PERFORMANCE REVIEW PROCESS.—Not later than 180 days after [Oct. 5, 1999], the Secretary of Defense shall develop an appropriate performance review process for rating the quality and relevance of work performed by the Department of Defense laboratories. The process shall include customer evaluation and peer review by Department of Defense personnel and appropriate experts from outside the Department of Defense. The process shall provide for rating all laboratories of the Army, Navy, and Air Force on a consistent basis.

(1) that Defense research facilities are assigned broad mission requirements rather than specific hardware needs;

(2) that appropriate personnel of such facilities are assigned to serve as consultants on component and support system standardization;

(3) that the managers of such facilities have broad latitude to choose research and development projects;

(4) that technology position papers prepared by Defense research facilities are readily available to all combatant commands and to contractors who submit bids or proposals for Department of Defense contracts; and

(5) that, in order to promote increased consideraton of technological issues early in the development process, any position paper prepared by a Defense research facility on a technological issue relating to a major weapon system, and any technological assessment made by such facility in the case of such component, is made a part of the records considered for the purpose of making acquisition program decisions.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "Defense research facility" means a Department of Defense facility which performs or contracts for the performance of—

(A) basic research; or

(B) applied research known as exploratory development.

(2) The term "acquisition program decision" has the meaning prescribed by the Secretary of Defense in regulations.

(Added P.L. 99–661, § 234(c), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3848; amended P.L. 100–26, § 7(a)(9), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 278; P.L. 100–180, § 1231(10) (A), (B), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1160; P.L. 104–106, § 805, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 390.)

[§ 2365. Repealed. Pub. L. 102–484, § 821(c)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2460]

§ 2366. Major systems and munitions programs: survivability and lethality testing required before full-scale production

(a) REQUIREMENTS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall provide that—

(A) a covered system may not proceed beyond low-rate initial production until realistic survivability testing of the system is completed in accordance with this section and the report required by subsection (d) with respect to that testing is submitted in accordance with that subsection; and

(B) a major munition program or a missile program may not proceed beyond low-rate initial production until realistic lethality testing of the program is completed in accordance with this section and the report required by subsection (d) with respect to that testing is submitted in accordance with that subsection.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall provide that a covered product improvement program may not proceed beyond low-rate initial production until—

(A) in the case of a product improvement to a covered system, realistic survivability testing is completed in accordance with this section; and

(B) in the case of a product improvement to a major munitions program or a missile program, realistic lethality testing is completed in accordance with this section.

(b) TEST GUIDELINES.—(1) Survivability and lethality tests required under subsection (a) shall be carried out sufficiently early in the development phase of the system or program (including a covered product improvement program) to allow any design deficiency demonstrated by the testing to be corrected in the design of the system, munition, or missile (or in the product modification or upgrade to the system, munition, or missile) before proceeding beyond low-rate initial production.

(2) The costs of all tests required under that subsection shall be paid from funds available for the system being tested.

(c) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may waive the application of the survivability and lethality tests of this section to a covered system, munitions program, missile program, or covered product improvement program if the Secretary determines that live-fire testing of such system or program would be unreasonably expensive and impractical and submits a certification of that determination to Congress—

(A) before Milestone B approval for the system or program; or

(B) in the case of a system or program initiated at—

(i) Milestone B, as soon as is practicable after the Milestone B approval; or

(ii) Milestone C, as soon as is practicable after the Milestone C approval.

(2) In the case of a covered system (or covered product improvement program for a covered system), the Secretary may waive the application of the survivability and lethality tests of this section to such system or program and instead allow testing of the system or program in combat by firing munitions likely to be encountered in combat at components, subsystems, and subassemblies, together with performing design analyses, modeling and simulation, and analysis of combat data. Such alternative testing may not be carried out in the case of any covered system (or covered product improvement program for a covered system) unless the Secretary certifies to Congress, before the system or program enters system development and demonstration, that the survivability and lethality testing of such system or program otherwise required by this section would be unreasonably expensive and impracticable.

(3) The Secretary shall include with any certification under paragraph (1) or (2) a report explaining how the Secretary plans to evaluate the survivability or the lethality of the system or program and assessing possible alternatives to realistic survivability testing of the system or program.

(4) In time of war or mobilization, the President may suspend the operation of any provision of this section.

(d) REPORTING TO CONGRESS.—At the conclusion of survivability or lethality testing under subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense shall submit a report on the testing to the congressional

defense committees. Each such report shall describe the results of the survivability or lethality testing and shall give the Secretary's overall assessment of the testing.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "covered system" means a vehicle, weapon platform, or conventional weapon system—

(A) that includes features designed to provide some degree of protection to users in combat; and

(B) that is a major system within the meaning of that term in section 2302(5) of this title.

(2) The term "major munitions program" means—

(A) a munition program for which more than 1,000,000 rounds are planned to be acquired; or

(B) a conventional munitions program that is a major system within the meaning of that term in section 2302(5) of this title.

(3) The term "realistic survivability testing" means, in the case of a covered system (or a covered product improvement program for a covered system), testing for vulnerability of the system in combat by firing munitions likely to be encountered in combat (or munitions with a capability similar to such munitions) at the system configured for combat, with the primary emphasis on testing vulnerability with respect to potential user casualties and taking into equal consideration the susceptibility to attack and combat performance of the system.

(4) The term "realistic lethality testing" means, in the case of a major munitions program or a missile program (or a covered product improvement program for such a program), testing for lethality by firing the munition or missile concerned at appropriate targets configured for combat.

(5) The term "configured for combat", with respect to a weapon system, platform, or vehicle, means loaded or equipped with all dangerous materials (including all flammables and explosives) that would normally be on board in combat.

(6) The term "covered product improvement program" means a program under which—

(A) a modification or upgrade will be made to a covered system which (as determined by the Secretary of Defense) is likely to affect significantly the survivability of such system; or

(B) a modification or upgrade will be made to a major munitions program or a missile program which (as determined by the Secretary of Defense) is likely to affect significantly the lethality of the munition or missile produced under the program.

(7) The term "congressional defense committees" means—

(A) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(8) The term "Milestone B approval" means a decision to enter into system development and demonstration pursuant to guidance prescribed by the Secretary of Defense for the management of Department of Defense acquisition programs.

(9) The term "Milestone C approval" means a decision to enter into production and deployment pursuant to guidance prescribed by the Secretary of Defense for the management of Department of Defense acquisition programs.

(Added by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 910(a)], 101(c) [§ 910(a)], 910(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–143, 3341–143, 3923; amended P.L. 100–180, §§ 802, 1231 (11), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1123, 1160; P.L. 101–189, §§ 802(c), 804, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1486, 1488; P.L. 103–160, § 828(d)(2), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1715; P.L. 103–355, § 3014, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3332; P.L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(18), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 504; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; P.L. 107–107, § 821(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1181; P.L. 107–314, § 818, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2611.)

§ 2367. Use of federally funded research and development centers [3]

(a) LIMITATION ON USE OF CENTERS.—Except as provided in subsection (b), the Secretary of Defense may not place work with a federally funded research and development center unless such work is within the purpose, mission, and general scope of effort of such center as established in the sponsoring agreement of the Department of Defense with such center.

(b) EXCEPTION FOR APPLIED SCIENTIFIC RESEARCH.—This section does not apply to a federally funded research and development center that performs applied scientific research under laboratory conditions.

(c) LIMITATION ON CREATION OF NEW CENTERS.—(1) The head of an agency may not obligate or expend amounts appropriated to the Department of Defense for purposes of operating a federally funded research center that was not in existence before June 2, 1986, until—

(A) the head of the agency submits to Congress a report with respect to such center that describes the purpose, mission, and general scope of effort of the center; and

---

[3] Section 8029 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2003 (P.L. 107–248; 116 Stat. 1542), provides:

SEC. 8029. (a) None of the funds appropriated in this Act are available to establish a new Department of Defense (department) federally funded research and development center (FFRDC), either as a new entity, or as a separate entity administrated by an organization managing another FFRDC, or as a nonprofit membership corporation consisting of a consortium of other FFRDCs and other non-profit entities.

(b) No member of a Board of Directors, Trustees, Overseers, Advisory Group, Special Issues Panel, Visiting Committee, or any similar entity of a defense FFRDC, and no paid consultant to any defense FFRDC, except when acting in a technical advisory capacity, may be compensated for his or her services as a member of such entity, or as a paid consultant by more than one FFRDC in a fiscal year: *Provided*, That a member of any such entity referred to previously in this subsection shall be allowed travel expenses and per diem as authorized under the Federal Joint Travel Regulations, when engaged in the performance of membership duties.

(c) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, none of the funds available to the department from any source during fiscal year 2003 may be used by a defense FFRDC, through a fee or other payment mechanism, for construction of new buildings, for payment of cost sharing for projects funded by Government grants, for absorption of contract overruns, or for certain charitable contributions, not to include employee participation in community service and/or development.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, of the funds available to the department during fiscal year 2003, not more than 6,321 staff years of technical effort (staff years) may be funded for defense FFRDCs: *Provided*, That of the specific amount referred to previously in this subsection, not more than 1,050 staff years may be funded for the defense studies and analysis FFRDCs.

(e) The Secretary of Defense shall, with the submission of the department's fiscal year 2004 budget request, submit a report presenting the specific amounts of staff years of technical effort to be allocated for each defense FFRDC during that fiscal year.

(f) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, the total amount appropriated in this Act for FFRDCs is hereby reduced by $74,200,000.

(B) a period of 60 days beginning on the date such report is received by Congress has elapsed.

(2) In this subsection, the term "head of an agency" has the meaning given such term in section 2302(1) of this title.

(d) IDENTIFICATION TO CONGRESS OF FFRDC WORKLOAD EFFORT.—After the close of a fiscal year, and not later than January 1 of the next year, the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives a report setting forth the actual obligations and the actual man-years of effort expended at each federally funded research and development center during that fiscal year.

(Added by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 912(a)], 101(c) [§ 912(a)], 912(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–146, 3341–146, 3925; amended P.L. 102–190, § 256(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1330, P.L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(9), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 503; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; P.L. 107–314, § 1041(a)(12), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645.)

[§ 2368. Repealed. P.L. 102–190, § 821(c), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1431]

[§ 2369. Repealed. P.L. 103–355, § 3062(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3336]

[§ 2370. Repealed. P.L. 104–106, § 1061(j)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 443]

§ 2370a. Medical countermeasures against biowarfare threats: allocation of funding between near-term and other threats

(a) ALLOCATION BETWEEN NEAR-TERM AND OTHER THREATS.—Of the funds appropriated or otherwise made available for any fiscal year for the medical component of the Biological Defense Research Program (BDRP) of the Department of Defense—

(1) not more than 80 percent may be obligated and expended for product development, or for research, development, test, or evaluation, of medical countermeasures against near-term validated biowarfare threat agents; and

(2) not more than 20 percent may be obligated or expended for product development, or for research, development, test, or evaluation, of medical countermeasures against mid-term or far-term validated biowarfare threat agents.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "validated biowarfare threat agent" means a biological agent that—

(A) is named in the biological warfare threat list published by the Defense Intelligence Agency; and

(B) is identified as a biowarfare threat by the Deputy Chief of Staff of the Army for Intelligence in accordance with Army regulations applicable to intelligence support for the medical component of the Biological Defense Research Program.

(2) The term "near-term validated biowarfare threat agent" means a validated biowarfare threat agent that has been, or is being, developed or produced for weaponization within 5 years,

as assessed and determined by the Defense Intelligence Agency.

(3) The term "mid-term validated biowarfare threat agent" means a validated biowarfare threat agent that is an emerging biowarfare threat, is the object of research by a foreign threat country, and will be ready for weaponization in more than 5 years and less than 10 years, as assessed and determined by the Defense Intelligence Agency.

(4) The term "far-term validated biowarfare threat agent" means a validated biowarfare threat agent that is a future biowarfare threat, is the object of research by a foreign threat country, and could be ready for weaponization in more than 10 years and less than 20 years, as assessed and determined by the Defense Intelligence Agency.

(5) The term "weaponization" means incorporation into usable ordnance or other militarily useful means of delivery.

(Added P.L. 103–160, § 214(a), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1586.)

§ 2371. Research projects: transactions other than contracts and grants [4]

(a) ADDITIONAL FORMS OF TRANSACTIONS AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of each military department

[4] Section 845 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (P.L. 103–160), as amended, provides:

SEC. 845. AUTHORITY OF THE DEFENSE ADVANCED RESEARCH PROJECTS AGENCY TO CARRY OUT CERTAIN PROTOTYPE PROJECTS.

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Director of the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, the Secretary of a military department, or any other official designated by the Secretary of Defense may, under the authority of section 2371 of title 10, United States Code, carry out prototype projects that are directly relevant to weapons or weapon systems proposed to be acquired or developed by the Department of Defense.

(b) EXERCISE OF AUTHORITY.—(1) Subsections (e)(1)(B) and (e)(2) of such section 2371 shall not apply to projects carried out under subsection (a).

(2) To the maximum extent practicable, competitive procedures shall be used when entering into agreements to carry out projects under subsection (a).

(c) COMPTROLLER GENERAL REVIEW.—(1) Each agreement entered into by an official referred to in subsection (a) to carry out a project under that subsection that provides for payments in a total amount in excess of $5,000,000 shall include a clause that provides for the Comptroller General, in the discretion of the Comptroller General, to examine the records of any party to the agreement or any entity that participates in the performance of the agreement.

(2) The requirement in paragraph (1) shall not apply with respect to a party or entity, or a subordinate element of a party or entity, that has not entered into any other agreement that provides for audit access by a Government entity in the year prior to the date of the agreement.

(3)(A) The right provided to the Comptroller General in a clause of an agreement under paragraph (1) is limited as provided in subparagraph (B) in the case of a party to the agreement, an entity that participates in the performance of the agreement, or a subordinate element of that party or entity if the only agreements or other transactions that the party, entity, or subordinate element entered into with Government entities in the year prior to the date of that agreement are cooperative agreements or transactions that were entered into under this section or section 2371 of title 10, United States Code.

(B) The only records of a party, other entity, or subordinate element referred to in subparagraph (A) that the Comptroller General may examine in the exercise of the right referred to in that subparagraph are records of the same type as the records that the Government has had the right to examine under the audit access clauses of the previous agreements or transactions referred to in such subparagraph that were entered into by that particular party, entity, or subordinate element.

(4) The head of the contracting activity that is carrying out the agreement may waive the applicability of the requirement in paragraph (1) to the agreement if the head of the contracting activity determines that it would not be in the public interest to apply the requirement to the agreement. The waiver shall be effective with respect to the agreement only if the head of the contracting activity transmits a notification of the waiver to Congress and the Comptroller General before entering into the agreement. The notification shall include the rationale for the determination.

Continued

may enter into transactions (other than contracts, cooperative agreements, and grants) under the authority of this subsection in carrying out basic, applied, and advanced research projects. The authority under this subsection is in addition to the authority provided in section 2358 of this title to use contracts, cooperative agreements, and grants in carrying out such projects.

(b) EXERCISE OF AUTHORITY BY SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—In any exercise of the authority in subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense shall act through the Defense Advanced Research Projects

---

(5) The Comptroller General may not examine records pursuant to a clause included in an agreement under paragraph (1) more than three years after the final payment is made by the United States under the agreement.

(d) APPROPRIATE USE OF AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that no official of an agency enters into a transaction (other than a contract, grant, or cooperative agreement) for a prototype project under the authority of this section unless—

(A) there is at least one nontraditional defense contractor participating to a significant extent in the prototype project; or

(B) no nontraditional defense contractor is participating to a significant extent in the prototype project, but at least one of the following circumstances exists:

(i) At least one third of the total cost of the prototype project is to be paid out of funds provided by parties to the transaction other than the Federal Government.

(ii) The senior procurement executive for the agency (as designated for the purposes of section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3))) determines in writing that exceptional circumstances justify the use of a transaction that provides for innovative business arrangements or structures that would not be feasible or appropriate under a contract.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the amounts counted for the purposes of this subsection as being provided, or to be provided, by a party to a transaction with respect to a prototype project that is entered into under this section other than the Federal Government do not include costs that were incurred before the date on which the transaction becomes effective.

(B) Costs that were incurred for a prototype project by a party after the beginning of negotiations resulting in a transaction (other than a contract, grant, or cooperative agreement) with respect to the project before the date on which the transaction becomes effective may be counted for purposes of this subsection as being provided, or to be provided, by the party to the transaction if and to the extent that the official responsible for entering into the transaction determines in writing that—

(i) the party incurred the costs in anticipation of entering into the transaction; and

(ii) it was appropriate for the party to incur the costs before the transaction became effective in order to ensure the successful implementation of the transaction.

(e) NONTRADITIONAL DEFENSE CONTRACTOR DEFINED.—In this section, the term "nontraditional defense contractor" means an entity that has not, for a period of at least one year prior to the date that a transaction (other than a contract, grant, or cooperative agreement) for a prototype project under the authority of this section is entered into, entered into or performed with respect to—

(1) any contract that is subject to full coverage under the cost accounting standards prescribed pursuant to section 26 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 422) and the regulations implementing such section; or

(2) any other contract in excess of $500,000 to carry out prototype projects or to perform basic, applied, or advanced research projects for a Federal agency, that is subject to the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(f) FOLLOW-ON PRODUCTION CONTRACTS.—(1) A transaction entered into under this section for a prototype project that satisfies the conditions set forth in subsection (d)(1)(B)(i) may provide for the award of a follow-on production contract to the participants in the transaction for a specific number of units at specific target prices. The number of units specified in the transaction shall be determined on the basis of a balancing of the level of the investment made in the project by the participants other than the Federal Government with the interest of the Federal Government in having competition among sources in the acquisition of the product or products prototyped under the project.

(2) A follow-on production contract provided for in a transaction under paragraph (1) may be awarded to the participants in the transaction without the use of competitive procedures, notwithstanding the requirements of section 2304 of title 10, United States Code, if—

(A) competitive procedures were used for the selection of parties for participation in the transaction;

(B) the participants in the transaction successfully completed the prototype project provided for in the transaction;

(C) the number of units provided for in the follow-on production contract does not exceed the number of units specified in the transaction for such a follow-on production contract; and

(D) the prices established in the follow-on production contract do not exceed the target prices specified in the transaction for such a follow-on production contract.

(g) PERIOD OF AUTHORITY.—The authority to carry out projects under subsection (a) shall terminate at the end of September 30, 2004.

Agency or any other element of the Department of Defense that the Secretary may designate.

(c) ADVANCE PAYMENTS.—The authority provided under subsection (a) may be exercised without regard to section 3324 of title 31.

(d) RECOVERY OF FUNDS.—(1) A cooperative agreement for performance of basic, applied, or advanced research authorized by section 2358 of this title and a transaction authorized by subsection (a) may include a clause that requires a person or other entity to make payments to the Department of Defense or any other department or agency of the Federal Government as a condition for receiving support under the agreement or other transaction.

(2) The amount of any payment received by the Federal Government pursuant to a requirement imposed under paragraph (1) may be credited, to the extent authorized by the Secretary of Defense, to the appropriate account established under subsection (f). Amounts so credited shall be merged with other funds in the account and shall be available for the same purposes and the same period for which other funds in such account are available.

(e) CONDITIONS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that—

(A) to the maximum extent practicable, no cooperative agreement containing a clause under subsection (d) and no transaction entered into under subsection (a) provides for research that duplicates research being conducted under existing programs carried out by the Department of Defense; and

(B) to the extent that the Secretary determines practicable, the funds provided by the Government under a cooperative agreement containing a clause under subsection (d) or a transaction authorized by subsection (a) do not exceed the total amount provided by other parties to the cooperative agreement or other transaction.

(2) A cooperative agreement containing a clause under subsection (d) or a transaction authorized by subsection (a) may be used for a research project when the use of a standard contract, grant, or cooperative agreement for such project is not feasible or appropriate.

(f) SUPPORT ACCOUNTS.—There is hereby established on the books of the Treasury separate accounts for each of the military departments and the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency for support of research projects and development projects provided for in cooperative agreements containing a clause under subsection (d) and research projects provided for in transactions entered into under subsection (a). Funds in those accounts shall be available for the payment of such support.

(g) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section.

(h) ANNUAL REPORT.—(1) Not later than 90 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report on the use by the Department of Defense during such fiscal year of—

(A) cooperative agreements authorized under section 2358 of this title that contain a clause under subsection (d); and

(B) transactions authorized by subsection (a).

(2) The report shall include, with respect to the cooperative agreements and other transactions covered by the report, the following:

(A) The technology areas in which research projects were conducted under such agreements or other transactions.

(B) The extent of the cost-sharing among Federal Government and non-Federal sources.

(C) The extent to which the use of the cooperative agreements and other transactions—

(i) has contributed to a broadening of the technology and industrial base available for meeting Department of Defense needs; and

(ii) has fostered within the technology and industrial base new relationships and practices that support the national security of the United States.

(D) The total amount of payments, if any, that were received by the Federal Government during the fiscal year covered by the report pursuant to a clause described in subsection (d) that was included in the cooperative agreements and other transactions, and the amount of such payments, if any, that were credited to each account established under subsection (f).

(i) PROTECTION OF CERTAIN INFORMATION FROM DISCLOSURE.—(1) Disclosure of information described in paragraph (2) is not required, and may not be compelled, under section 552 of title 5 for five years after the date on which the information is received by the Department of Defense.

(2)(A) Paragraph (1) applies to information described in subparagraph (B) that is in the records of the Department of Defense if the information was submitted to the Department in a competitive or noncompetitive process having the potential for resulting in an award, to the party submitting the information, of a cooperative agreement for performance of basic, applied, or advanced research authorized by section 2358 of this title or another transaction authorized by subsection (a).

(B) The information referred to in subparagraph (A) is the following:

(i) A proposal, proposal abstract, and supporting documents.

(ii) A business plan submitted on a confidential basis.

(iii) Technical information submitted on a confidential basis.

(Added P.L. 101–189, §251(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1403; amended P.L. 101–510, §1484(k)(9), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1719; P.L. 102–190, §826, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1442; P.L. 102–484, §217, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2352; P.L. 103–35, §201(c)(4), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 98; P.L. 103–160, §§827(b), 1182(a)(6), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1712; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–355, §1301(b), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3285; P.L. 104–106, §1502(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; P.L. 104–201, §§267(a)–(c)(1)(A), 1073(e)(1)(B), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2467, 2658; P.L. 105–85, §832, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1842; P.L. 105–261, §817, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2089; P.L. 106–65, §1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

§ 2371a. Cooperative research and development agreements under Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980

The Secretary of Defense, in carrying out research projects through the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, and the Secretary of each military department, in carrying out research projects, may permit the director of any federally funded research and development center to enter into cooperative research and development agreements with any person, any agency or instrumentality of the United States, any unit of State or local government, and any other entity under the authority granted by section 12 of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980 (15 U.S.C. 3710a). Technology may be transferred to a non-Federal party to such an agreement consistent with the provisions of sections 11 and 12 of such Act (15 U.S.C. 3710, 3710a).

(Added P.L. 104–201, § 267(c)(1)(A), (B), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2468 [formerly 2371(i)]; amended P.L. 105–85, § 1073(a)(50), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1903.)

§ 2372. Independent research and development and bid and proposal costs: payments to contractors

(a) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations governing the payment, by the Department of Defense, of expenses incurred by contractors for independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.

(b) COSTS ALLOWABLE AS INDIRECT EXPENSES.—The regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (a) shall provide that independent research and development and bid and proposal costs shall be allowable as indirect expenses on covered contracts to the extent that those costs are allocable, reasonable, and not otherwise unallowable by law or under the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(c) ADDITIONAL CONTROLS.—Subject to subsection (f), the regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (a) may include the following provisions:

(1) A limitation on the allowability of independent research and development and bid and proposal costs to work which the Secretary of Defense determines is of potential interest to the Department of Defense.

(2) For each of fiscal years 1993 through 1995, a limitation in the case of major contractors that the total amount of the independent research and development and bid and proposal costs that are allowable as expenses of the contractor's covered segments may not exceed the contractor's adjusted maximum reimbursement amount.

(3) Implementation of regular methods for transmission—

(A) from the Department of Defense to contractors, in a reasonable manner, of timely and comprehensive information regarding planned or expected Department of Defense future needs; and

(B) from contractors to the Department of Defense, in a reasonable manner, of information regarding progress by the contractor on the contractor's independent research and development programs.

(d) ADJUSTED MAXIMUM REIMBURSEMENT AMOUNT.—For purposes of subsection (c)(2), the adjusted maximum reimbursement amount for a major contractor for a fiscal year is the sum of—

(1) the total amount of the allowable independent research and development and bid and proposal costs incurred by the contractor during the preceding fiscal year;

(2) 5 percent of the amount referred to in paragraph (1); and

(3) if the projected total amount of the independent research and development and bid and proposal costs incurred by the contractor for such fiscal year is greater than the total amount of the independent research and development and bid and proposal costs incurred by the contractor for the preceding fiscal year, the amount that is determined by multiplying the amount referred to in paragraph (1) by the lesser of—

(A) the percentage by which the projected total amount of such incurred costs for such fiscal year exceeds the total amount of the incurred costs of the contractor for the preceding fiscal year; or

(B) the estimated percentage rate of inflation from the end of the preceding fiscal year to the end of the fiscal year for which the amount of the limitation is being computed.

(e) WAIVER OF ADJUSTED MAXIMUM REIMBURSEMENT AMOUNT.—The Secretary of Defense may waive the applicability of any limitation prescribed under subsection (c)(2) to any contractor for a fiscal year to the extent that the Secretary determines that allowing the contractor to exceed the contractor's adjusted maximum reimbursement amount for such year—

(1) is necessary to reimburse such contractor at least to the extent that would have been allowed under regulations as in effect on December 4, 1991; or

(2) is otherwise in the best interest of the Government.

(f) LIMITATIONS ON REGULATIONS.—Regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (c) may not include provisions that would infringe on the independence of a contractor to choose which technologies to pursue in its independent research and development program.

(g) ENCOURAGEMENT OF CERTAIN CONTRACTOR ACTIVITIES.—The regulations under subsection (a) shall encourage contractors to engage in research and development activities of potential interest to the Department of Defense, including activities intended to accomplish any of the following:

(1) Enabling superior performance of future United States weapon systems and components.

(2) Reducing acquisition costs and life-cycle costs of military systems.

(3) Strengthening the defense industrial base and the technology base of the United States.

(4) Enhancing the industrial competitiveness of the United States.

(5) Promoting the development of technologies identified as critical under section 2506 of this title.

(6) Increasing the development and promotion of efficient and effective applications of dual-use technologies.

(7) Providing efficient and effective technologies for achieving such environmental benefits as improved environmental data gathering, environmental cleanup and restoration, pollution reduction in manufacturing, environmental conservation, and environmentally safe management of facilities.

(h) MAJOR CONTRACTORS.—A contractor shall be considered to be a major contractor for the purposes of subsection (c) for any fiscal year if for the preceding fiscal year the contractor's covered segments allocated to Department of Defense contracts a total of more than $10,000,000 in independent research and development and bid and proposal costs.

(i) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) COVERED CONTRACT.—The term "covered contract" has the meaning given that term in section 2324(l) of this title.

(2) COVERED SEGMENT.—The term "covered segment", with respect to a contractor, means a product division of the contractor that allocated more than $1,000,000 in independent research and development and bid and proposal costs to Department of Defense contracts during the preceding fiscal year. In the case of a contractor that has no product divisions, such term means the contractor as a whole.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 824(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1603; amended P.L. 102–25, § 701(c), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 113; P.L. 102–190, § 802(a)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1412; P.L. 102–484, § 1052(27), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2500; P.L. 103–35, § 201(c)(5), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 98; P.L. 104–106, § 4321(b)(11), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 672.)

§ 2373. Procurement for experimental purposes

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense and the Secretaries of the military departments may each buy ordnance, signal, chemical activity, and aeronautical supplies, including parts and accessories, and designs thereof, that the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary concerned considers necessary for experimental or test purposes in the development of the best supplies that are needed for the national defense.

(b) PROCEDURES.—Purchases under this section may be made inside or outside the United States and by contract or otherwise. Chapter 137 of this title applies only when such purchases are made in quantity.

(Added P.L. 103–160, § 822(c)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1706; amended P.L. 103–337, § 1070(g), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2859; P.L. 104–106, § 812, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 395.)

§ 2374. Merit-based award of grants for research and development

(a) It is the policy of Congress that an agency named in section 2303(a) of this title should not be required by legislation to award a new grant for research, development, test, or evaluation to a non-Federal Government entity. It is further the policy of Congress that any program, project, or technology identified in legislation be awarded through merit-based selection procedures.

(b) A provision of law may not be construed as requiring a new grant to be awarded to a specified non-Federal Government entity unless that provision of law—

(1) specifically refers to this subsection;

(2) specifically identifies the particular non-Federal Government entity involved; and

(3) specifically states that the award to that entity is required by such provision of law in contravention of the policy set forth in subsection (a).

(c) For purposes of this section, a grant is a new grant unless the work provided for in the grant is a continuation of the work performed by the specified entity under a preceding grant.

(d) This section shall not apply with respect to any grant that calls upon the National Academy of Sciences to investigate, examine, or experiment upon any subject of science or art of significance to an agency named in section 2303(a) of this title and to report on such matters to the Congress or any agency of the Federal Government.

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 7203(a)(2), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3380.)

§ 2374a. Prizes for advanced technology achievements

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Director of the Defense Advanced Research Projects Agency, may carry out a program to award cash prizes in recognition of outstanding achievements in basic, advanced, and applied research, technology development, and prototype development that have the potential for application to the performance of the military missions of the Department of Defense.

(b) COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS.—The program under subsection (a) shall use a competitive process for the selection of recipients of cash prizes. The process shall include the widely-advertised solicitation of submissions of research results, technology developments, and prototypes.

(c) LIMITATIONS.—(1) The total amount made available for award of cash prizes in a fiscal year may not exceed $10,000,000.

(2) No prize competition may result in the award of more than $1,000,000 in cash prizes without the approval of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

(d) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER AUTHORITY.—The program under subsection (a) may be carried out in conjunction with or in addition to the exercise of any other authority of the Director to acquire, support, or stimulate basic, advanced and applied research, technology development, or prototype projects.

(e) ANNUAL REPORT.—Promptly after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report on the administration of the program for that fiscal year. The report shall include the following:

(1) The military applications of the research, technology, or prototypes for which prizes were awarded.

(2) The total amount of the prizes awarded.

(3) The methods used for solicitation and evaluation of submissions, together with an assessment of the effectiveness of those methods.

(f) PERIOD OF AUTHORITY.—The authority to award prizes under subsection (a) shall terminate at the end of September 30, 2007.

(Added P.L. 106–65, § 244(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 552; P.L. 107–314, § 248(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2502.)

§ 2374b. Prizes for achievements in promoting science, mathematics, engineering, or technology education

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretaries of the military departments and the heads of defense agencies may each carry out a program to award cash prizes in recognition of outstanding achievements that are designed to promote science, mathematics, engineering, or technology education in support of the missions of the Department of Defense.

(b) COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS.—Each program under subsection (a) shall use a competitive process for the selection of recipients of cash prizes.

(c) LIMITATION.—For any single program under subsection (a), the total amount made available for award of cash prizes in a fiscal year may not exceed $1,000,000.

(d) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER AUTHORITY.—The program under subsection (a) may be carried out in conjunction with or in addition to the exercise of any other authority to acquire, support, or stimulate basic and applied research, advanced technology development, or prototype development projects.

(e) ANNUAL REPORT.—Promptly after the end of each fiscal year, each Secretary of a military department and each head of a defense agency carrying out a program under subsection (a) shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report on the administration of that program for that fiscal year.

(f) PERIOD OF AUTHORITY.—The authority to award prizes under subsection (a) shall terminate at the end of September 30, 2006.

(Added P.L. 107–314, § 248(c)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2502.)

CHAPTER 140—PROCUREMENT OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS

§ 2375. Relationship of commercial item provisions to other provisions of law

(a) APPLICABILITY OF TITLE.—Unless otherwise specifically provided, nothing in this chapter shall be construed as providing that any other provision of this title relating to procurement is inapplicable to the procurement of commercial items.

(b) LIST OF LAWS INAPPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—No contract for the procurement of a commercial item entered into by the head of an agency shall be subject to any law properly listed in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (pursuant to section 34 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 430)).

(c) CROSS REFERENCE TO EXCEPTION TO COST OR PRICING DATA REQUIREMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—For a provision relating to an exception for requirements for cost or pricing data for contracts for the procurement of commercial items, see section 2306a(b) of this title.

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 8102, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3390; amended P.L. 105–85, § 1073(a)(51), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1903; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(a)(18), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1223.)

§ 2376. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The terms "commercial item", "nondevelopmental item", "component", and "commercial component" have the meanings provided in section 4 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403).

(2) The term "head of an agency" means the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Homeland Security, and the Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(3) The term "agency" means the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 8103, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3390; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(a)(19), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1223; P.L. 107–296, § 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

§ 2377. Preference for acquisition of commercial items

(a) PREFERENCE.—The head of an agency shall ensure that, to the maximum extent practicable—

(1) requirements of the agency with respect to a procurement of supplies or services are stated in terms of—

(A) functions to be performed;

(B) performance required; or

(C) essential physical characteristics;

(2) such requirements are defined so that commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items other than commercial items, may be procured to fulfill such requirements; and

(3) offerors of commercial items and nondevelopmental items other than commercial items are provided an opportunity to compete in any procurement to fill such requirements.

(b) IMPLEMENTATION.—The head of an agency shall ensure that procurement officials in that agency, to the maximum extent practicable—

(1) acquire commercial items or nondevelopmental items other than commercial items to meet the needs of the agency;

(2) require prime contractors and subcontractors at all levels under the agency contracts to incorporate commercial items or nondevelopmental items other than commercial items as components of items supplied to the agency;

(3) modify requirements in appropriate cases to ensure that the requirements can be met by commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items other than commercial items;

(4) state specifications in terms that enable and encourage bidders and offerors to supply commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items other than commercial items in response to the agency solicitations;

(5) revise the agency's procurement policies, practices, and procedures not required by law to reduce any impediments in those policies, practices, and procedures to the acquisition of commercial items; and

(6) require training of appropriate personnel in the acquisition of commercial items.

(c) PRELIMINARY MARKET RESEARCH.—(1) The head of an agency shall conduct market research appropriate to the circumstances—

(A) before developing new specifications for a procurement by that agency; and

(B) before soliciting bids or proposals for a contract in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) The head of an agency shall use the results of market research to determine whether there are commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items other than commercial items available that—

(A) meet the agency's requirements;

(B) could be modified to meet the agency's requirements; or

(C) could meet the agency's requirements if those requirements were modified to a reasonable extent.

(3) In conducting market research, the head of an agency should not require potential sources to submit more than the minimum information that is necessary to make the determinations required in paragraph (2).

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 8104(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3390.)

§ 2378. Procurement of copier paper containing specified percentages of post-consumer recycled content

(a) PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENT.—(1) Except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), a department or agency of the Department of Defense may not procure copying machine paper after the applicable date specified in paragraph (2) unless the percentage of post-consumer recycled content of the paper meets the percentage then in effect under such paragraph.

(2) The percentage of post-consumer recycled content of paper required under paragraph (1) is as follows:

(A) 20 percent as of January 1, 1998.

(B) 30 percent as of January 1, 1999.

(C) 50 percent as of January 1, 2004.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—A department or agency of the Department of Defense is not required to procure copying machine paper containing a percentage of post-consumer recycled content that meets the applicable requirement in subsection (a) if the Secretary concerned determines that one or more of the following circumstances apply with respect to that procurement:

(1) The cost of procuring copying machine paper satisfying the applicable requirement significantly exceeds the cost of procuring copying machine paper containing a percentage of post-consumer recycled content that does not meet such requirement. The Secretary concerned shall establish the cost differential to be applied under this paragraph.

(2) Copying machine paper containing a percentage of post-consumer recycled content meeting such requirement is not reasonably available within a reasonable period of time.

(3) Copying machine paper containing a percentage of post-consumer recycled content meeting such requirement does not meet performance standards of the department or agency for copying machine paper.

(c) EFFECT OF INABILITY TO MEET GOAL IN 2004.—(1) In the case of the requirement that will take effect on January 1, 2004, pursuant to subsection (a)(2)(C), the requirement shall not take effect with respect to a military department or Defense Agency if the Secretary of Defense determines that the department or agency will be unable to meet such requirement by that date.

(2) The Secretary shall submit to Congress written notice of any determination made under paragraph (1) and the reasons for the determination. The Secretary shall submit such notice, if at all, not later than January 1, 2003.

(d) SECRETARY CONCERNED DEFINED.—In this section, the term "Secretary concerned" means the Secretary of each military department and the Secretary of Defense with respect to the Defense Agencies.

(Added P.L. 105–85, § 350(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1691.)

CHAPTER 141—MISCELLANEOUS PROCUREMENT PROVISIONS

§ 2381. Contracts: regulations for bids

(a) The Secretary of Defense may—

(1) prescribe regulations for the preparation, submission, and opening of bids for contracts; and

(2) require that a bid be accompanied by a written guaranty, signed by one or more responsible persons, undertaking that the bidder, if his bid is accepted, will, within the time prescribed by the Secretary or other officer authorized to make the contract, make a contract and furnish a bond with good and sufficient sureties for the performance of the contract.

(b) If a bidder, after being notified of the acceptance of his bid, fails within the time prescribed under subsection (a)(2) to enter into a contract and furnish the prescribed bond, the Secretary concerned or other authorized officer shall—

(1) contract with another person; and

(2) charge against the defaulting bidder and his guarantors the difference between the amount specified by the bidder in his bid and the amount for which a contract is made with the other person, this difference being immediately recoverable by the United States for the use of the military department concerned in an action against the bidder and his guarantors, jointly or severally.

(c) Proceedings under this section are subject to regulations under section 121 of title 40, unless exempted therefrom under section 501(a)(2) of title 40.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 136; Oct. 19, 1984, P.L. 98–525, § 1405(35), 98 Stat. 2624; Oct. 13, 1994, P.L. 103–355, § 1507, 108 Stat. 3298; P.L. 107–217, § 3(b)(6), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1295.)

[§ 2382. Repealed. P.L. 103–355, § 2102(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3309]

[§ 2383. Repealed. P.L. 104–106, § 803(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 390]

§ 2384. Supplies: identification of supplier and sources

(a) The Secretary of Defense shall require that the contractor under a contract with the Department of Defense for the furnishing of supplies to the United States shall mark or otherwise identify supplies furnished under the contract with the identity of the contractor, the national stock number for the supplies furnished (if

there is such a number), and the contractor's identification number for the supplies.

(b)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations requiring that, whenever practicable, each contract requiring the delivery of supplies (other than a contract described in paragraph (2)) shall require that the contractor identify—

(A) the actual manufacturer or producer of the item or of all sources of supply of the contractor for that item;

(B) the national stock number of the item (if there is such a number) and the identification number of the actual manufacturer or producer of the item or of each source of supply of the contractor for the item; and

(C) the source of any technical data delivered under the contract.

(2) The regulations prescribed pursuant to paragraph (1) do not apply to a contract that requires the delivery of supplies that are commercial items (as defined in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12))).

(3) The regulations prescribed pursuant to paragraph (1) do not apply to a contract for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (as defined in section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11))).

(c) Identification of supplies and technical data under this section shall be made in the manner and with respect to the supplies prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 137; Oct. 19, 1984, P.L. 98–525, § 1231(a), 98 Stat. 2599; amended identically P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 928(a)], 101(c) [§ 928(a)], 928(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–156, 3341–156, 3936; Oct. 13, 1994, P.L. 103–355, §§ 4102(d), 8105(b), 108 Stat. 3340, 3392; Feb. 10, 1996, P.L. 104–106, § 4321(b)(12), 110 Stat. 673.)

§ 2384a. Supplies: economic order quantities

(a)(1) An agency referred to in section 2303(a) of this title shall procure supplies in such quantity as (A) will result in the total cost and unit cost most advantageous to the United States, where practicable, and (B) does not exceed the quantity reasonably expected to be required by the agency.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall take paragraph (1) into account in approving rates of obligation of appropriations under section 2204 of this title.

(b) Each solicitation for a contract for supplies shall, if practicable, include a provision inviting each offeror responding to the solicitation to state an opinion on whether the quantity of the supplies proposed to be procured is economically advantageous to the United States and, if applicable, to recommend a quantity or quantities which would be more economically advantageous to the United States. Each such recommendation shall include a quotation of the total price and the unit price for supplies procured in each recommended quantity.

(Added P.L. 98–525, § 1233(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2600.)

§ 2385. Arms and ammunition: immunity from taxation

No tax on the sale or transfer of firearms, pistols, revolvers, shells, or cartridges may be imposed on such articles when bought with funds appropriated for a military department.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 137.)

§ 2386. Copyrights, patents, designs, etc.; acquisition

Funds appropriated for a military department available for making or procuring supplies may be used to acquire any of the following if the acquisition relates to supplies or processes produced or used by or for, or useful to, that department:

(1) Copyrights, patents, and applications for patents.

(2) Licenses under copyrights, patents, and applications for patents.

(3) Design and process data, technical data, and computer software.

(4) Releases for past infringement of patents or copyrights or for unauthorized use of technical data or computer software.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 137; Sept. 8, 1960, P.L. 86–726, § 3, 74 Stat. 855; Oct. 13, 1994, P.L. 103–355, § 3063, 108 Stat. 3337; Feb. 10, 1996, P.L. 104–106, § 813, 110 Stat. 395.)

§ 2387. Procurement of table and kitchen equipment for officers' quarters: limitation on

(a) Except under regulations approved by the Secretary of Defense and providing for uniform practices among the armed forces under his jurisdiction, no part of any appropriation of the Department of Defense may be used to supply or replace table linen, dishes, glassware, silver, and kitchen utensils for use in the residences on shore, or quarters on shore, of officers of those armed forces.

(b) This section does not apply to—

(1) field messes;

(2) messes temporarily set up on shore for bachelor officers and officers attached to seagoing or district defense vessels;

(3) aviation units based on seagoing vessels;

(4) fleet air bases;

(5) submarine bases; and

(6) landing forces and expeditions.

(Added P.L. 85–861, § 1(45), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1458.)

§ 2388. Liquid fuels and natural gas: contracts for storage, handling, or distribution

(a) AUTHORITY TO CONTRACT.—The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of a military department may each contract for storage facilities for, or the storage, handling, or distribution of, liquid fuels or natural gas.

(b) PERIOD OF CONTRACT.—The period of a contract entered into under subsection (a) may not exceed 5 years. However, the contract may provide options for the Secretary to renew the contract for additional periods of not more than 5 years each, but not for more than a total of 20 years.

(c) OPTION TO PURCHASE FACILITY.—A contract under this section may contain an option for the purchase by the United States of the facility covered by the contract at the expiration or termination of the contract, without regard to subsections (a) and (b) of section 3324 of title 31, and before approval of title to the underlying land by the Attorney General.

(Added P.L. 85–861, § 1(46), Sept. 2, 1958, 72 Stat. 1458; amended P.L. 97–214, § 10(a)(3), July 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 175; P.L. 97–258, § 3(b)(6), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1063; P.L. 97–295, § 1(27), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1291; P.L. 98–525, § 1405(56)(A), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2626; P.L. 101–510, § 1322(a)(6), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1671; P.L. 103–160, § 825, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1712; P.L. 103–355, § 3064, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3337.)

§ 2389. Ensuring safety regarding insensitive munitions

The Secretary of Defense shall ensure, to the extent practicable, that insensitive munitions under development or procurement are safe throughout development and fielding when subject to unplanned stimuli.

(Added P.L. 107–107, § 834(a)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1191.)

§ 2390. Prohibition on the sale of certain defense articles from the stocks of the Department of Defense

(a)(1) Except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), the sale outside the Department of Defense of any defense article designated or otherwise classified as Prepositioned Material Configured to Unit Sets, as decrement stock, or as Prepositioned War Reserve Stocks for United States Forces is prohibited.

(2) In this section, the term "decrement stock" means such stock as is needed to bring the armed forces from a peacetime level of readiness to a combat level of readiness.

(b) The President may authorize the sale outside the Department of Defense of a defense article described in subsection (a) if—

(1) he determines that there is an international crisis affecting the national security of the United States and the sale of such article is in the best interests of the United States; and

(2) he reports to the Congress not later than 60 days after the transfer of such article a plan for the prompt replenishment of the stocks of such article and the planned budget request to begin implementation of that plan.

(c)(1) Nothing in this section shall preclude the sale of stocks which have been designated for replacement, substitution, or elimination or which have been designated for sale to provide funds to procure higher priority stocks.

(2) Nothing in this section shall preclude the transfer or sale of equipment to other members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization.

(Added as § 975 P.L. 95–485, § 815(a), Oct. 20, 1978, 92 Stat. 1625; amended P.L. 100–26 § 7(k)(3), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; transferred and redesignated § 2390 P.L. 101–189, § 1622(b)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1604.)

§ 2391. Military base reuse studies and community planning assistance [1]

(a) REUSE STUDIES.—Whenever the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of the military department concerned publicly announces

[1] Section 8149 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1992 (P.L. 102–172; 105 Stat. 1214), provides:

SEC. 8149. (a) The Secretary of Defense, during the current fiscal year or at any time thereafter, may make a donation to an entity described in subsection (b) of a parcel of real property (including structures on such property) under the jurisdiction of the Secretary that is not currently required for the needs of the Department and that the Secretary determines is needed and appropriate for the activities of that entity.

(b) A donation under subsection (a) may be made to a nonprofit entity which provides medical, educational, and emotional support in a recreational setting to children with life-threatening diseases and their families.

that a military installation is a candidate for closure or that a final decision has been made to close a military installation and the Secretary of Defense determines, because of the location, facilities, or other particular characteristics of the installation, that the installation may be suitable for some specific Federal, State, or local use potentially beneficial to the Nation, the Secretary of Defense may conduct such studies, including the preparation of an environmental impact statement in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.), in connection with such installation and such potential use as may be necessary to provide information sufficient to make sound conclusions and recommendations regarding the possible use of the installation.

(b)(1) ADJUSTMENT AND DIVERSIFICATION ASSISTANCE.—The Secretary of Defense may make grants, conclude cooperative agreements, and supplement funds available under Federal programs administered by agencies other than the Department of Defense in order to assist State and local governments in planning community adjustments and economic diversification required (A) by the proposed or actual establishment, realignment, or closure of a military installation, (B) by the cancellation or termination of a Department of Defense contract or the failure to proceed with an approved major weapon system program, (C) by a publicly announced planned major reduction in Department of Defense spending that would directly and adversely affect a community, (D) by the encroachment of a civilian community on a military installation, or (E) by the closure or the significantly reduced operations of a defense facility as the result of the merger, acquisition, or consolidation of the defense contractor operating the defense facility, if the Secretary determines that an action described in clause (A), (B), (C), or (E) is likely to have a direct and significantly adverse consequence on the affected community or, in the case of an action described in clause (D), if the Secretary determines that the encroachment of the civilian community is likely to impair the continued operational utility of the military installation.

(2) In the case of the establishment or expansion of a military installation, assistance may be made under paragraph (1) only if (A) community impact assistance or special impact assistance is not otherwise available, and (B) the establishment or expansion involves the assignment to the installation of (i) more than 2,000 military, civilian, and contractor Department of Defense personnel, or (ii) more military, civilian, and contractor Department of Defense personnel than the number equal to 10 percent of the number of persons employed in counties or independent municipalities within fifteen miles of the installation, whichever is lesser.

(3) In the case of a publicly announced planned reduction in Department of Defense spending, the closure or significantly reduced operations of a defense facility, the cancellation or termination of a Department of Defense contract, or the failure to proceed with a previously approved major defense acquisition program, assistance may be made under paragraph (1) only if the reduction, cancellation, termination, or failure will have a direct and significant adverse impact on a community and will result in the loss of—

(A) 2,500 or more employee positions, in the case of a Metropolitan Statistical Area or similar area (as defined by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget);

(B) 1,000 or more employee positions, in the case of a labor market area outside of a Metropolitan Statistical Area; or

(C) one percent of the total number of civilian jobs in that area.

(4)(A) In the case of a State or local government eligible for assistance under paragraph (1), the Secretary of Defense may also make grants, conclude cooperative agreements, and supplement other Federal funds in order to assist the State or local government to carry out a community adjustment and economic diversification program (including State industrial extension or modernization efforts to facilitate the economic diversification of defense contractors and subcontractors) in addition to planning such a program.

(B) The Secretary shall establish criteria for the selection of community adjustment and economic diversification programs to receive assistance under subparagraph (A). Such criteria shall include a requirement that the State or local government agree—

(i) to provide not less than 10 percent of the funding for the program from non-Federal sources;

(ii) to provide business planning and market exploration services under the program to defense contractors and subcontractors that seek modernization or diversification assistance; and

(iii) to provide training, counseling, and placement services for members of the armed forces and dislocated defense workers.

(C) The Secretary shall carry out this paragraph in coordination with the Secretary of Commerce.

(5)(A) The Secretary of Defense may also make grants, conclude cooperative agreements, and supplement other Federal funds in order to assist a State or local government in planning community adjustments and economic diversification even though the State or local government is not currently eligible for assistance under paragraph (1) if the Secretary determines that a substantial portion of the economic activity or population of the geographic area to be subject to the advance planning is dependent on defense expenditures.

(B) The Secretary of Defense may also make grants, conclude cooperative agreements, and supplement other Federal funds in order to assist a State in enhancing its capacities—

(i) to assist communities, businesses, and workers adversely affected by an action described in paragraph (1);

(ii) to support local adjustment and diversification initiatives; and

(iii) to stimulate cooperation between statewide and local adjustment and diversification efforts.

(C) The Secretary of Defense may also make grants, conclude cooperative agreements, and supplement other Federal funds in order to assist a State or local government in enhancing the capabilities of the government to support efforts of the Department of Defense to privatize, contract for, or diversify the performance of military family support services in cases in which the capability of

the Department to provide such services is adversely affected by an action described in paragraph (1).

(6) Funds provided to State and local governments and regional organizations under this section may be used as part or all of any required non-Federal contribution to a Federal grant-in-aid program for the purposes stated in paragraph (1).

(7) To the extent practicable, the Secretary of Defense shall inform a State or local government applying for assistance under this subsection of the approval or rejection by the Secretary of the application for such assistance as follows:

(A) Before the end of the 7-day period beginning on the date on which the Secretary receives the application, in the case of an application for a planning grant.

(B) Before the end of the 30-day period beginning on such date, in the case of an application for assistance to carry out a community adjustments and economic diversifications program.

(8)(A) In attempting to complete consideration of applications within the time period specified in paragraph (7), the Secretary of Defense shall give priority to those applications requesting assistance for a community described in subsection (f)(1).

(B) If an application under paragraph (7) is rejected by the Secretary, the Secretary shall promptly inform the State or local government of the reasons for the rejection of the application.

[(c) Repealed. P.L. 107–314, § 1041(a)(13), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645]

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "military installation" means any camp, post, station, base, yard, or other installation under the jurisdiction of a military department that is located within any of the several States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or Guam.

(2) The term "defense facility" means any private facility producing goods or services pursuant to a defense contract.

(3) The terms "community adjustment" and "economic diversification" include the development of feasibility studies and business plans for market diversification within a community adversely affected by an action described in clause (A), (B), (C), or (E) of subsection (b)(1) by adversely affected businesses and labor organizations located in the community.

(e) ASSISTANCE SUBJECT TO APPROPRIATIONS.—The authority of the Secretary of Defense to make grants under this section in any fiscal year is subject to the availability of appropriations for that purpose.

(Added P.L. 97–86, § 912(a)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1122; amended P.L. 98–115, § 808, Oct. 11, 1983, 97 Stat. 789; P.L. 100–26, § 7(k)(3), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; P.L. 100–456, § 2805, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2116; P.L. 101–510, § 4102(b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1851; P.L. 102–25, § 701(j)(3), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 116; P.L. 102–484, §§ 1051(28), 4301(a)–(c), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2500, 2696; P.L. 103–160, § 2913, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1925; P.L. 103–337, §§ 1122(a), 1123(a), (b), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2870; P.L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; P.L. 104–201, § 2814, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2790; P.L. 105–85, § 2822, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1997; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; P.L. 107–314, § 1041(a)(13), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645.)

§ 2392. Prohibition on use of funds to relieve economic dislocations

(a) In order to help avoid the uneconomic use of Department of Defense funds in the procurement of goods and services, the Congress finds that it is necessary to prohibit the use of such funds for certain purposes.

(b) No funds appropriated to or for the use of the Department of Defense may be used to pay, in connection with any contract awarded by the Department of Defense, a price differential for the purpose of relieving economic dislocations.

(Added P.L. 97–86, § 913(a)(1), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1123.)

§ 2393. Prohibition against doing business with certain offerors or contractors [2]

(a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the Secretary of a military department may not solicit an offer from, award a contract to, extend an existing contract with, or, when approval by the Secretary of the award of a subcontract is required, approve the award of a subcontract to, an offeror or contractor which to the Secretary's knowledge has been debarred or suspended by another Federal agency unless—

(A) in the case of debarment, the debarment of the offeror or contractor by all other agencies has been terminated or the period of time specified for such debarment has expired; and

(B) in the case of a suspension, the period of time specified by all other agencies for the suspension of the offeror or contractor has expired.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply in any case in which the Secretary concerned determines that there is a compelling reason to solicit an offer from, award a contract to, extend a contract with, or approve a subcontract with such offeror or contractor.

(b) Whenever the Secretary concerned makes a determination described in subsection (a)(2), he shall, at the time of the determination, transmit a notice to the Administrator of General Services describing the determination. The Administrator of General Services shall maintain each such notice in a file available for public inspection.

(c) In this section:

(1) The term "debar" means to exclude, pursuant to established administrative procedures, from Government contracting and subcontracting for a specified period of time commensurate with the seriousness of the failure or offense or the inadequacy of performance.

(2) The term "suspend" means to disqualify, pursuant to established administrative procedures, from Government contracting and subcontracting for a temporary period of time because a concern or individual is suspected of engaging in criminal, fraudulent, or seriously improper conduct.

[2] For a provision relating to regulations providing for government-wide effect of debarment, suspension, or other exclusion of a participant in a procurement activity, see section 2455 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 31 U.S.C. 6101 note), set forth on page 618.

(d) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe in regulations a requirement that each contractor under contract with the Department of Defense shall require each contractor to whom it awards a contract (in this section referred to as a subcontractor) to disclose to the contractor whether the subcontractor is or is not, as of the time of the award of the subcontract, debarred or suspended by the Federal Government from Government contracting or subcontracting. The requirement shall apply to any subcontractor whose subcontract is in an amount greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (as defined in section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11))). The requirement shall not apply in the case of a subcontract for the acquisition of commercial items (as defined in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12))).

(Added P.L. 97–86, § 914(a), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1124; amended P.L. 100–180, § 1231(17), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161; P.L. 101–510, § 813(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1596; P.L. 102–190, § 1061(a)(11), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1473; P.L. 103–355, §§ 4102(e), 8105(c), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3340, 3392.)

§ 2394. Contracts for energy or fuel for military installations

(a) Subject to subsection (b), the Secretary of a military department may enter into contracts for periods of up to 30 years—

(1) under section 2689 of this title; and

(2) for the provision and operation of energy production facilities on real property under the Secretary's jurisdiction or on private property and the purchase of energy produced from such facilities.

(b) A contract may be made under subsection (a) only after the approval of the proposed contract by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) The costs of contracts under this section for any year may be paid from annual appropriations for that year.

(Added P.L. 97–214, § 6(a)(1), July 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 171; amended P.L. 97–321, § 805(b)(3), Oct. 15, 1982, 96 Stat. 1573; P.L. 101–510, § 1301(12), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1668.)

§ 2394a. Procurement of energy systems using renewable forms of energy

(a) In procuring energy systems the Secretary of a military department shall procure systems that use solar energy or other renewable forms of energy whenever the Secretary determines that such procurement is possible and will be cost effective, reliable, and otherwise suited to supplying the energy needs of the military department under his jurisdiction.

(b) The Secretary of Defense shall from time to time study uses for solar energy and other renewable forms of energy to determine what uses of such forms of energy may be cost effective and reliable in supplying the energy needs of the Department of Defense. The Secretary of Defense, based upon the results of such studies, shall from time to time issue policy guidelines to be followed by the Secretaries of the military departments in carrying out subsection (a) and section 2857 of this title.

(c)(1) For the purposes of this section, an energy system using solar energy or other renewable forms of energy shall be considered to be cost effective if the difference between (A) the original investment cost of the energy system using such a form of energy, and (B) the original investment cost of the energy system not using

such a form of energy can be recovered over the expected life of the system.

(2) A determination under paragraph (1) concerning whether a cost-differential can be recovered over the expected life of a system shall be made using the life-cycle cost methods and procedures established pursuant to section 544(a) of the National Energy Conservation Policy Act (42 U.S.C. 8254(a)).

(Added P.L. 97–321, § 801(a)(1), Oct. 15, 1982, 96 Stat. 1569; amended P.L. 98–525, § 1405(36), Oct 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2623; P.L. 101–510, §§ 1322(a)(7), 2852(a), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1671, 1804; P.L. 102–25, § 701(g)(2), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 115.)

§ 2395. Availability of appropriations for procurement of technical military equipment and supplies

Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense for the procurement of technical military equipment and supplies remain available until spent.

(Added as § 2394 P.L. 97–258, § 2(b)(4)(B), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1053; redesignated § 2395 and amended P.L. 97–295, § 1(28)(A), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1291.)

§ 2396. Advances for payments for compliance with foreign laws, rent in foreign countries, tuition, public utility services, and pay and supplies of armed forces of friendly foreign countries

(a) An advance under an appropriation to the Department of Defense may be made to pay for—

(1) compliance with laws and ministerial regulations of a foreign country;

(2) rent in a foreign country for periods of time determined by local custom;

(3) tuition; and

(4) public service utilities.

(b)(1) Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, or by the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service of the Navy, an officer of an armed force of the United States accountable for public money may advance amounts to a disbursing official of a friendly foreign country or members of an armed force of a friendly foreign country for—

(A) pay and allowances to members of the armed force of that country; and

(B) necessary supplies and services.

(2) An advance may be made under this subsection only if the President has made an agreement with the foreign country—

(A) requiring reimbursement to the United States for amounts advanced;

(B) requiring the appropriate authority of the country to advance amounts reciprocally to members of the armed forces of the United States; and

(C) containing any other provision the President considers necessary to carry out this subsection and to safeguard the interests of the United States.

(Added as § 2395 P.L. 97–258, § 2(b)(4)(B), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1053; redesignated § 2396 and amended P.L. 97–295, § 1(28)(B), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1291; P.L. 105–85, § 1014(a), (b)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1875; P.L. 107–296, § 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

[§§ 2397, 2397a, 2397b, and 2397c. Repealed. P.L. 104–106, § 4304(b)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 664] [3]

§ 2398. Procurement of gasohol as motor vehicle fuel [4]

(a) OTHER FEDERAL FUEL PROCUREMENTS.—Consistent with the vehicle management practices prescribed by the heads of affected departments and agencies of the Federal Government and consistent with Executive Order Number 12261, whenever the Secretary of Defense enters into a contract for the procurement of unleaded gasoline that is subject to tax under section 4081 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 for motor vehicles of a department or agency of the Federal Government other than the Department of Defense, the Secretary shall buy alcohol-gasoline blends containing at least 10 percent domestically produced alcohol in any case in which the price of such fuel is the same as, or lower than, the price of unleaded gasoline.

(b) SOLICITATIONS.—Whenever the Secretary issues a solicitation for bids to procure unleaded gasoline under subsection (a), the Secretary shall expressly include in such solicitation a request for bids on alcohol-gasoline blends containing at least 10 percent domestically produced alcohol.

(Added P.L. 97–295, § 1(29)(A), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1293; amended P.L. 102–190, § 841(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1448, P.L. 104–106, § 1061(h), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 443.)

§ 2399. Operational test and evaluation of defense acquisition programs

(a) CONDITION FOR PROCEEDING BEYOND LOW-RATE INITIAL PRODUCTION.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall provide that a major defense acquisition program may not proceed beyond low-rate initial production until initial operational test and evaluation of the program is completed.

(2) In this subsection, the term "major defense acquisition program" means a conventional weapons system that—

(A) is a major system within the meaning of that term in section 2302(5) of this title; and

(B) is designed for use in combat.

(b) OPERATIONAL TEST AND EVALUATION.—(1) Operational testing of a major defense acquisition program may not be conducted until the Director of Operational Test and Evaluation of the Department of Defense approves (in writing) the adequacy of the plans (including the projected level of funding) for operational test and evaluation to be conducted in connection with that program.

(2) The Director shall analyze the results of the operational test and evaluation conducted for each major defense acquisition

[3] The subject matter formerly covered by sections 2397, 2397a, 2397b, and 2397c, relating to procurement integrity, is now covered by section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423), set forth beginning on page 592.

[4] Subsection (d) of section 841 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (P.L. 102–190, 105 Stat. 1449) provides:

(d) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—[42 U.S.C. 8871 note] It is the sense of Congress that whenever any motor vehicle capable of operating on gasoline or alcohol-gasoline blends that is owned or operated by the Department of Defense or any other department or agency of the Federal Government is refueled, it shall be refueled with an alcohol-gasoline blend containing at least 10 percent domestically produced alcohol if available along the normal travel route of the vehicle at the same or lower price than unleaded gasoline.

program. At the conclusion of such testing, the Director shall prepare a report stating the opinion of the Director as to—

(A) whether the test and evaluation performed were adequate; and

(B) whether the results of such test and evaluation confirm that the items or components actually tested are effective and suitable for combat.

(3) The Director shall submit each report under paragraph (2) to the Secretary of Defense, the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, and the congressional defense committees. Each such report shall be submitted to those committees in precisely the same form and with precisely the same content as the report originally was submitted to the Secretary and Under Secretary and shall be accompanied by such comments as the Secretary may wish to make on the report.

(4) A final decision within the Department of Defense to proceed with a major defense acquisition program beyond low-rate initial production may not be made until the Director has submitted to the Secretary of Defense the report with respect to that program under paragraph (2) and the congressional defense committees have received that report.

(5) In this subsection, the term "major defense acquisition program" has the meaning given that term in section 139(a)(2)(B) of this title.

(c) DETERMINATION OF QUANTITY OF ARTICLES REQUIRED FOR OPERATIONAL TESTING.—The quantity of articles of a new system that are to be procured for operational testing shall be determined by—

(1) the Director of Operational Test and Evaluation of the Department of Defense, in the case of a new system that is a major defense acquisition program (as defined in section 139(a)(2)(B) of this title); or

(2) the operational test and evaluation agency of the military department concerned, in the case of a new system that is not a major defense acquisition program.

(d) IMPARTIALITY OF CONTRACTOR TESTING PERSONNEL.—In the case of a major defense acquisition program (as defined in subsection (a)(2)), no person employed by the contractor for the system being tested may be involved in the conduct of the operational test and evaluation required under subsection (a). The limitation in the preceding sentence does not apply to the extent that the Secretary of Defense plans for persons employed by that contractor to be involved in the operation, maintenance, and support of the system being tested when the system is deployed in combat.

(e) IMPARTIAL CONTRACTED ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES.—(1) The Director may not contract with any person for advisory and assistance services with regard to the test and evaluation of a system if that person participated in (or is participating in) the development, production, or testing of such system for a military department or Defense Agency (or for another contractor of the Department of Defense).

(2) The Director may waive the limitation under paragraph (1) in any case if the Director determines in writing that sufficient steps have been taken to ensure the impartiality of the contractor

in providing the services. The Inspector General of the Department of Defense shall review each such waiver and shall include in the Inspector General's semi-annual report an assessment of those waivers made since the last such report.

(3)(A) A contractor that has participated in (or is participating in) the development, production, or testing of a system for a military department or Defense Agency (or for another contractor of the Department of Defense) may not be involved (in any way) in the establishment of criteria for data collection, performance assessment, or evaluation activities for the operational test and evaluation.

(B) The limitation in subparagraph (A) does not apply to a contractor that has participated in such development, production, or testing solely in testing for the Federal Government.

(f) SOURCE OF FUNDS FOR TESTING.—The costs for all tests required under subsection (a) shall be paid from funds available for the system being tested.

(g) DIRECTOR'S ANNUAL REPORT.—As part of the annual report of the Director under section 139 of this title, the Director shall describe for each program covered in the report the status of test and evaluation activities in comparison with the test and evaluation master plan for that program, as approved by the Director. The Director shall include in such annual report a description of each waiver granted under subsection (e)(2) since the last such report.

(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "operational test and evaluation" has the meaning given that term in section 139(a)(2)(A) of this title. For purposes of subsection (a), that term does not include an operational assessment based exclusively on—

(A) computer modeling;

(B) simulation; or

(C) an analysis of system requirements, engineering proposals, design specifications, or any other information contained in program documents.

(2) The term "congressional defense committees" means—

(A) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(Added P.L. 101–189, § 802(a)(1), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1484; amended P.L. 102–484, § 819, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2458; P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 103–337, § 1070(a)(11), (f), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2856, 2859; P.L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(19), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 504; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225; P.L. 107–314, § 1062(a)(9), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2650.)

[Former § 2399 repealed. P.L. 100–370, § 1(f)(2), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 846 (See section 2324(e)(1)(L))]

§ 2400. Low-rate initial production of new systems

(a) DETERMINATION OF QUANTITIES TO BE PROCURED FOR LOW-RATE INITIAL PRODUCTION.—(1) In the course of the development of a major system, the determination of what quantity of articles of that system should be procured for low-rate initial production (including the quantity to be procured for preproduction verification articles) shall be made—

(A) when the milestone B decision with respect to that system is made; and

(B) by the official of the Department of Defense who makes that decision.

(2) In this section, the term "milestone B decision" means the decision to approve the system development and demonstration of a major system by the official of the Department of Defense designated to have the authority to make that decision.

(3) Any increase from a quantity determined under paragraph (1) may only be made with the approval of the official making the determination.

(4) The quantity of articles of a major system that may be procured for low-rate initial production may not be less than one operationally configured production unit unless another quantity is established at the milestone B decision.

(5) The Secretary of Defense shall include a statement of the quantity determined under paragraph (1) in the first SAR submitted with respect to the program concerned after that quantity is determined. If the quantity exceeds 10 percent of the total number of articles to be produced, as determined at the milestone B decision with respect to that system, the Secretary shall include in the statement the reasons for such quantity. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "SAR" means a Selected Acquisition Report submitted under section 2432 of this title.

(b) LOW-RATE INITIAL PRODUCTION OF WEAPON SYSTEMS.—Except as provided in subsection (c), low-rate initial production with respect to a new system is production of the system in the minimum quantity necessary—

(1) to provide production-configured or representative articles for operational tests pursuant to section 2399 of this title;

(2) to establish an initial production base for the system; and

(3) to permit an orderly increase in the production rate for the system sufficient to lead to full-rate production upon the successful completion of operational testing.

(c) LOW-RATE INITIAL PRODUCTION OF NAVAL VESSEL AND SATELLITE PROGRAMS.—With respect to naval vessel programs and military satellite programs, low-rate initial production is production of items at the minimum quantity and rate that (1) preserves the mobilization production base for that system, and (2) is feasible, as determined pursuant to regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(Added P.L. 101–189, § 803(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1487 [former § 2400 transferred to § 2502 and then § 2507]; amended P.L. 103–355, § 3015, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3332, P.L. 104–106, §§ 1062(d), 4321(b)(13), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 444, 673; P.L. 107–107, § 821(c), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1182.)

§ 2401. Requirement for authorization by law of certain contracts relating to vessels and aircraft

(a)(1) The Secretary of a military department may make a contract for the lease of a vessel or aircraft or for the provision of a service through use by a contractor of a vessel or aircraft only as provided in subsection (b) if—

(A) the contract will be a long-term lease or charter; or

(B) the terms of the contract provide for a substantial termination liability on the part of the United States.

(2) The Secretary of a military department may make a contract that is an agreement to lease or charter or an agreement to provide services and that is (or will be) accompanied by a contract for the actual lease, charter, or provision of services only as provided in subsection (b) if the contract for the actual lease, charter, or provision of services is (or will be) a contract described in paragraph (1).

(b)(1) The Secretary may make a contract described in subsection (a)(1) if—

(A) the Secretary has been specifically authorized by law to make the contract;

(B) before a solicitation for proposals for the contract was issued the Secretary notified the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives of the Secretary's intention to issue such a solicitation; and

(C) the Secretary has notified those committees of the proposed contract and provided a detailed description of the terms of the proposed contract and a justification for entering into the proposed contract rather than providing for the lease, charter, or services involved through purchase of the vessel or aircraft to be used under the contract, and a period of 30 days of continuous session of Congress has expired following the date on which notice was received by such committees.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1)(C), the continuity of a session of Congress is broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in a computation of such 30-day period.

(c)(1) Funds may not be appropriated for any fiscal year to or for any armed force or obligated or expended for—

(A) the long-term lease or charter of any aircraft or naval vessel; or

(B) for the lease or charter of any aircraft or naval vessel the terms of which provide for a substantial termination liability on the part of the United States,

unless funds for that purpose have been specifically authorized by law.

(2) Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense may not be used to indemnify any person under the terms of a contract entered into under this section—

(A) for any amount paid or due by any person to the United States for any liability arising under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; or

(B) to pay any attorneys' fees in connection with such contract.

(d)(1)(A) In this section, the term "long-term lease or charter" (except as provided in subparagraph (B)) means a lease, charter, service contract, or conditional sale agreement—

(i) the term of which is for a period of five years or longer or more than one-half the useful life of the vessel or aircraft; or

(ii) the initial term of which is for a period of less than five years but which contains an option to renew or extend the agreement for a period which, when added to the initial term (or any previous renewal or extension), is five years or longer.

Such term includes the extension or renewal of a lease or charter agreement if the term of the extension or renewal thereof is for a period of five years or longer or if the term of the lease or charter agreement being extended or renewed was for a period of five years or longer.

(B) In the case of an agreement under which the lessor first places the property in service under the agreement or the property has been in service for less than one year and there is allowable to the lessor or charterer an investment tax credit or depreciation for the property leased, chartered, or otherwise provided under the agreement under section 168 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (unless the lessor or charterer has elected depreciation on a straight-line method for such property), the term "long-term lease or charter" means a lease, charter, service contract, or conditional sale agreement—

(i) the term of which is for a period of three years or longer; or

(ii) the initial term of which is for a period of less than three years but which contains an option to renew or extend the agreement for a period which, when added to the initial term (or any previous renewal or extension), is three years or longer.

Such term includes the extension or renewal of a lease or charter agreement if the term of the extension or renewal thereof is for a period of three years or longer or if the term of the lease or charter agreement being extended or renewed was for a period of three years or longer.

(2) For the purposes of this section, the United States shall be considered to have a substantial termination liability under a contract—

(A) if there is an agreement by the United States under the contract to pay an amount not less than the amount equal to 25 percent of the value of the vessel or aircraft under lease or charter, calculated on the basis of the present value of the termination liability of the United States under such charter or lease (as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense); or

(B) if (as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense) the sum of—

(i) the present value of the amount of the termination liability of the United States under the contract as of the end of the term of the contract (exclusive of any option to extend the contract); and

(ii) the present value of the total of the payments to be made by the United States under the contract (excluding any option to extend the contract) attributable to capital-hire,

is more than one-half the price of the vessel or aircraft involved.

(e)(1) Whenever a request is submitted to Congress for the authorization of the long-term lease or charter of aircraft or naval vessels or for the authorization of a lease or charter of aircraft or naval vessels which provides for a substantial termination liability on the part of the United States, the Secretary of Defense shall submit with that request an analysis of the cost to the United States (including lost tax revenues) of any such lease or charter arrangement compared with the cost to the United States of direct procurement of the aircraft or naval vessels by the United States.

(2) Any such analysis shall be reviewed and evaluated by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the Secretary of the Treasury within 30 days after the date on which the request and analysis are submitted to Congress. The Director and Secretary shall conduct such review and evaluation on the basis of the guidelines issued pursuant to subsection (f) and shall report to Congress in writing on the results of their review and evaluation at the earliest practicable date, but in no event more than 45 days after the date on which the request and analysis are submitted to the Congress.

(3) Whenever a request is submitted to Congress for the authorization of funds for the Department of Defense for the long-term lease or charter of aircraft or naval vessels authorized under this section, the Secretary of Defense—

(A) shall indicate in the request what portion of the requested funds is attributable to capital-hire; and

(B) shall reflect such portion in the appropriate procurement account in the request.

(f) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget and the Secretary of the Treasury shall jointly issue guidelines for determining under what circumstances the Department of Defense may use lease or charter arrangements for aircraft and naval vessels rather than directly procuring such aircraft and vessels.

(Added P.L. 98–94, § 1202(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 679; amended P.L. 98–525, § 1232(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2600; P.L. 100–26, § 7(h)(1), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 282; P.L. 103–35, § 201(c)(6), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 98; P.L. 104–106, §§ 1502(a)(20), 1503(a)(21), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 504, 512; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; P.L. 106–398, § 1[1087(a)(13)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–291.)

§ 2401a. Lease of vehicles, equipment, vessels, and aircraft [5]

(a) LEASING OF COMMERCIAL VEHICLES AND EQUIPMENT.—The Secretary of Defense may use leasing in the acquisition of commercial vehicles and equipment whenever the Secretary determines that such leasing is practicable and efficient.

(b) LIMITATION ON CONTRACTS WITH TERMS OF 18 MONTHS OR MORE.—The Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of a military department may not enter into any contract with a term of 18 months or more, or extend or renew any contract for a term of 18

[5] For a provision related to a multi-year aircraft lease pilot program, see section 8159 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2002 (division A of P.L. 107–117), set forth beginning on page 494.

For a provision related to authority to enter into multiyear leases of nontactical firefighting, crash rescue, or snow removal equipment, see section 8126 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1999 (P.L. 105–262), set forth on page 499.

months or more, for any vessel, aircraft, or vehicle, through a lease, charter, or similar agreement, unless the Secretary has considered all costs of such contract (including estimated termination liability) and has determined in writing that the contract is in the best interest of the Government.

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 3065(a)(1), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3337 [Former § 2401a transferred to § 2350f]; amended P.L. 104–106, § 807(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 391; P.L. 105–85, § 1073(a)(52), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1903; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

§ 2402. Prohibition of contractors limiting subcontractor sales directly to the United States

(a) Each contract for the purchase of supplies or services made by the Department of Defense shall provide that the contractor will not—

(1) enter into any agreement with a subcontractor under the contract that has the effect of unreasonably restricting sales by the subcontractor directly to the United States of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under the contract (or any follow-on production contract); or

(2) otherwise act to restrict unreasonably the ability of a subcontractor to make sales to the United States described in clause (1).

(b) This section does not prohibit a contractor from asserting rights it otherwise has under law.

(c) This section does not apply to a contract that is for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (as defined in section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11))).

(d)(1) An agreement between the contractor in a contract for the acquisition of commercial items and a subcontractor under such contract that restricts sales by such subcontractor directly to persons other than the contractor may not be considered to unreasonably restrict sales by that subcontractor to the United States in violation of the provision included in such contract pursuant to subsection (a) if the agreement does not result in the United States being treated differently with regard to the restriction than any other prospective purchaser of such commercial items from that subcontractor.

(2) In paragraph (1), the term "commercial item" has the meaning given such term in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12)).

(Added P.L. 98–525, § 1234(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2601; amended P.L. 103–355, §§ 4102(f), 8105(g), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3340, 3392.)

[§ 2403. Repealed. P.L. 105–85, § 847(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1845]

§ 2404. Acquisition of certain fuel sources: authority to waive contract procedures; acquisition by exchange; sales authority

(a) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may, for any purchase of a defined fuel source, waive the application of any provision of law prescribing procedures to be followed in the formation of contracts, prescribing terms and conditions to be included

in contracts, or regulating the performance of contracts if the Secretary determines—

(1) that market conditions for the defined fuel source have adversely affected (or will in the near future adversely affect) the acquisition of that defined fuel source by the Department of Defense; and

(2) the waiver will expedite or facilitate the acquisition of that defined fuel source for Government needs.

(b) SCOPE OF WAIVER.—A waiver under subsection (a) may be made with respect to a particular contract or with respect to classes of contracts. Such a waiver that is applicable to a contract for the purchase of a defined fuel source may also be made applicable to a subcontract under that contract.

(c) EXCHANGE AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may acquire a defined fuel source or services related to a defined fuel source by exchange of a defined fuel source or services related to a defined fuel source.

(d) AUTHORITY TO SELL.—The Secretary of Defense may sell a defined fuel source of the Department of Defense if the Secretary determines that the sale would be in the public interest. The proceeds of such a sale shall be credited to appropriations of the Department of Defense for the acquisition of a defined fuel source or services related to a defined fuel source. Amounts so credited shall be available for obligation for the same period as the appropriations to which the amounts are credited.

(e) PETROLEUM DEFINED.—In this section, the term "petroleum" means natural or synthetic crude, blends of natural or synthetic crude, and products refined or derived from natural or synthetic crude or from such blends.

(f) DEFINED FUEL SOURCES.—In this section, the term "defined fuel source" means any of the following:

(1) Petroleum.
(2) Natural gas.
(3) Coal.
(4) Coke.

(Added P.L. 98–525, § 1234(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2604; amended P.L. 100–26, § 7(k)(3), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 284; P.L. 101–510, § 1322(a)(8), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1671; P.L. 103–160, § 826, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1711; P.L. 106–65, § 803(a), (b)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 703.)

[§ 2405. Repealed. P.L. 105–85, § 810(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1839]

[§ 2406. Repealed. P.L. 103–355, § 2201(b)(1), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3326]

[§ 2407. Transferred to § 2350b]

§ 2408. Prohibition on persons convicted of defense-contract related felonies and related criminal penalty on defense contractors

(a) PROHIBITION.—(1) An individual who is convicted of fraud or any other felony arising out of a contract with the Department of Defense shall be prohibited from each of the following:

(A) Working in a management or supervisory capacity on any defense contract or any first tier subcontract of a defense contract.

(B) Serving on the board of directors of any defense contractor or any subcontractor awarded a contract directly by a defense contractor.

(C) Serving as a consultant to any defense contractor or any subcontractor awarded a contract directly by a defense contractor.

(D) Being involved in any other way, as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, with a defense contract or first tier subcontract of a defense contract.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), the prohibition in paragraph (1) shall apply for a period, as determined by the Secretary of Defense, of not less than five years after the date of the conviction.

(3) The prohibition in paragraph (1) may apply with respect to an individual for a period of less than five years if the Secretary determines that the five-year period should be waived in the interests of national security.

(4) The prohibition in paragraph (1) does not apply with respect to the following:

(A) A contract referred to in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D) of such paragraph that is not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (as defined in section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11))).

(B) A contract referred to in such subparagraph that is for the acquisition of commercial items (as defined in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12))).

(C) A subcontract referred to in such subparagraph that is under a contract described in subparagraph (A) or (B).

(b) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—A defense contractor or subcontractor shall be subject to a criminal penalty of not more than $500,000 if such contractor or subcontractor is convicted of knowingly—

(1) employing a person under a prohibition under subsection (a); or

(2) allowing such a person to serve on the board of directors of such contractor or subcontractor.

(c) SINGLE POINT OF CONTACT FOR INFORMATION.—(1) The Attorney General shall ensure that a single point of contact is established to enable a defense contractor or subcontractor to promptly obtain information regarding whether a person that the contractor or subcontractor proposes to use for an activity covered by paragraph (1) of subsection (a) is under a prohibition under that subsection.

(2) The procedure for obtaining such information shall be specified in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense under subsection (a).

(Added by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 941(a)], 101(c) [§ 941(a)], 941(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–161, 3341–161, 3941; amended P.L. 100–456, § 831, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2023; P.L. 101–510, § 812, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1596; P.L. 102–484, § 815(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2454; P.L. 103–355, §§ 4102(g), 8105(h), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3340, 3393; P.L. 104–106, § 1062(e), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 444.)

§ 2409. Contractor employees: protection from reprisal for disclosure of certain information

(a) PROHIBITION OF REPRISALS.—An employee of a contractor may not be discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against as a reprisal for disclosing to a Member of Congress or an authorized official of an agency or the Department of Justice information relating to a substantial violation of law related to a contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract).

(b) INVESTIGATION OF COMPLAINTS.—A person who believes that the person has been subjected to a reprisal prohibited by subsection (a) may submit a complaint to the Inspector General of an agency. Unless the Inspector General determines that the complaint is frivolous, the Inspector General shall investigate the complaint and, upon completion of such investigation, submit a report of the findings of the investigation to the person, the contractor concerned, and the head of the agency.

(c) REMEDY AND ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY.—(1) If the head of the agency determines that a contractor has subjected a person to a reprisal prohibited by subsection (a), the head of the agency may take one or more of the following actions:

(A) Order the contractor to take affirmative action to abate the reprisal.

(B) Order the contractor to reinstate the person to the position that the person held before the reprisal, together with the compensation (including back pay), employment benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment that would apply to the person in that position if the reprisal had not been taken.

(C) Order the contractor to pay the complainant an amount equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and expert witnesses' fees) that were reasonably incurred by the complainant for, or in connection with, bringing the complaint regarding the reprisal, as determined by the head of the agency.

(2) Whenever a person fails to comply with an order issued under paragraph (1), the head of the agency shall file an action for enforcement of such order in the United States district court for a district in which the reprisal was found to have occurred. In any action brought under this paragraph, the court may grant appropriate relief, including injunctive relief and compensatory and exemplary damages.

(3) Any person adversely affected or aggrieved by an order issued under paragraph (1) may obtain review of the order's conformance with this subsection, and any regulations issued to carry out this section, in the United States court of appeals for a circuit in which the reprisal is alleged in the order to have occurred. No petition seeking such review may be filed more than 60 days after issuance of the order by the head of the agency. Review shall conform to chapter 7 of title 5.

(d) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed to authorize the discharge of, demotion of, or discrimination against an employee for a disclosure other than a disclosure pro-

tected by subsection (a) or to modify or derogate from a right or remedy otherwise available to the employee.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "agency" means an agency named in section 2303 of this title.

(2) The term "head of an agency" has the meaning provided by section 2302(1) of this title.

(3) The term "contract" means a contract awarded by the head of an agency.

(4) The term "contractor" means a person awarded a contract with an agency.

(5) The term "Inspector General" means an Inspector General appointed under the Inspector General Act of 1978.

(Added by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 942(a)], 101(c) [§ 942(a)], 942(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–162, 3341–162, 3942; amended P.L. 102–25, § 701(k)(1), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 116; P.L. 102–484, § 1052(30), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2500; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–355, § 6005(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3364.)

[§ 2409a. Repealed. P.L. 103–355, § 6005(b), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3365]

§ 2410. Requests for equitable adjustment or other relief: certification

(a) CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENT.—A request for equitable adjustment to contract terms or request for relief under Public Law 85–804 (50 U.S.C. 1431 et seq.) that exceeds the simplified acquisition threshold may not be paid unless a person authorized to certify the request on behalf of the contractor certifies, at the time the request is submitted, that—

(1) the request is made in good faith, and

(2) the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of that person's knowledge and belief.

(b) RESTRICTION ON LEGISLATIVE PAYMENT OF CLAIMS.—In the case of a contract of an agency named in section 2303(a) of this title, no provision of a law enacted after September 30, 1994, that directs the payment of a particular claim under such contract, a particular request for equitable adjustment to any term of such contract, or a particular request for relief under Public Law 85–804 (50 U.S.C. 1431 et seq.) regarding such contract may be implemented unless such provision of law—

(1) specifically refers to this subsection; and

(2) specifically states that this subsection does not apply with respect to the payment directed by that provision of law.

(c) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "simplified acquisition threshold" has the meaning given that term in section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act.

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 2301(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3320.)

§ 2410a. Severable service contracts for periods crossing fiscal years

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of a military department, or the Secretary of Homeland Security with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, may enter into a contract for procurement of severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the

next fiscal year if (without regard to any option to extend the period of the contract) the contract period does not exceed one year.

(b) OBLIGATION OF FUNDS.—Funds made available for a fiscal year may be obligated for the total amount of a contract entered into under the authority of subsection (a).

(Added P.L. 100–370, § 1(h)(2), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 847; amended P.L. 102–190, § 342, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1343; P.L. 104–324, § 214(b), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3915; amended in its entirety P.L. 105–85, § 801(a), Nov. 18, 1997. 111 Stat. 1831; P.L. 107–296, § 1704(b)(1), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

§ 2410b. Contractor inventory accounting systems: standards

(a) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe in regulations—

(1) standards for inventory accounting systems used by contractors under contract with the Department of Defense; and

(2) appropriate enforcement requirements with respect to such standards.

(b) The regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (a) shall not apply to a contract that is for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) The regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (a) shall not apply to a contract for the purchase of commercial items (as defined in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12))).

(Added P.L. 100–456, § 834(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2024; amended P.L. 103–355, §§ 4102(h), 8105(i) Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3341, 3393; P.L. 104–106, § 4301(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 656.)

§ 2410c. Preference for energy efficient electric equipment

(a) When cost effective, in establishing a new requirement for electric equipment referred to in subsection (b) and in procuring electric equipment referred to in that subsection, the Secretary of a military department or the head of a Defense Agency, as the case may be, shall provide a preference for the procurement of the most energy efficient electric equipment available that meets the requirement or the need for the procurement, as the case may be.

(b) Subsection (a) applies to the following electric equipment:

(1) Electric lamps.

(2) Electric ballasts.

(3) Electric motors.

(4) Electric refrigeration equipment.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 384(a)(1)(A), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2392.)

§ 2410d. Subcontracting plans: credit for certain purchases

(a) PURCHASES BENEFITING SEVERELY HANDICAPPED PERSONS.—In the case of a business concern that has negotiated a small business subcontracting plan with a military department or a Defense Agency, purchases made by that business concern from qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind or other severely handicapped shall count toward meeting the subcontracting goal provided in that plan.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "small business subcontracting plan" means a plan negotiated pursuant to section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) that establishes a goal for the par-

ticipation of small business concerns as subcontractors under a contract.

(2) The term "qualified nonprofit agency for the blind or other severely handicapped" means—

(A) a qualified nonprofit agency for the blind, as defined in section 5(3) of the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act (41 U.S.C. 48b(3));

(B) a qualified nonprofit agency for other severely handicapped, as defined in section 5(4) of such Act (41 U.S.C. 48b(4)); and

(C) a central nonprofit agency designated by the Committee for Purchase from People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled under section 2(c) of such Act (41 U.S.C. 47(c)).

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 808(b)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2449; amended P.L. 103–337, § 804, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2815; P.L. 104–106, § 4321(b)(15), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 673; P.L. 105–85, § 835, Nov. 18, 1997. 111 Stat. 1843; P.L. 106–65, § 807, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 705.)

[§ 2410e. Repealed. P.L. 103–355, § 2301(b), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3321]

§ 2410f. Debarment of persons convicted of fraudulent use of "Made in America" labels

(a) If the Secretary of Defense determines that a person has been convicted of intentionally affixing a label bearing a "Made in America" inscription, or another inscription with the same meaning, to any product sold in or shipped to the United States that is not made in America, the Secretary shall determine, not later than 90 days after determining that the person has been so convicted, whether the person should be debarred from contracting with the Department of Defense.

(b) In this section, the term "debar" has the meaning given that term by section 2393(c) of this title.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 834(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2461; amended P.L. 104–106, §§ 1062(f), 1503(a)(22) Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 444, 512; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(a)(20), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1223.)

§ 2410g. Advance notification of contract performance outside the United States

(a) NOTIFICATION.—(1) A firm that is performing a Department of Defense contract for an amount exceeding $10,000,000, or is submitting a bid or proposal for such a contract, shall notify the Department of Defense in advance of any intention of the firm or any first-tier subcontractor of the firm to perform outside the United States and Canada any part of the contract that exceeds $500,000 in value and could be performed inside the United States or Canada.

(2) If a firm submitting a bid or proposal for a Department of Defense contract is required to submit a notification under this subsection, and the firm is aware, at the time it submits its bid or proposal, that the firm intends to perform outside the United States and Canada any part of the contract that exceeds $500,000 in value and could be performed inside the United States or Canada, the firm shall include the notification in its bid or proposal.

(3) The notification by a firm under paragraph (1) with respect to a first-tier subcontractor shall be made, to the maximum extent practicable, at least 30 days before award of the subcontract.

(b) RECIPIENT OF NOTIFICATION.—The firm shall transmit the notification—

(1) in the case of a contract of a military department, to such officer or employee of that military department as the Secretary of the military department may direct; and

(2) in the case of any other Department of Defense contract, to such officer or employee of the Department of Defense as the Secretary of Defense may direct.

(c) AVAILABILITY OF NOTIFICATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the notifications (or copies) are maintained in compiled form for a period of 5 years after the date of submission and are available for use in the preparation of the national defense technology and industrial base assessment carried out under section 2505 of this title.

(d) INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN CONTRACTS.—This section shall not apply to contracts for any of the following:

(1) Commercial items (as defined in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12))).

(2) Military construction.

(3) Ores.

(4) Natural gas.

(5) Utilities.

(6) Petroleum products and crudes.

(7) Timber.

(8) Subsistence.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 840(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2466; amended P.L. 104–106, § 4321(b)(16), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 673.)

[§ 2410h. Transferred and redesignated as § 1747. P.L. 107–314, § 1062(a)(10)(A), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2650]

§ 2410i. Prohibition on contracting with entities that comply with the secondary Arab boycott of Israel

(a) POLICY.—Under section 3(5)(A) of the Export Administration Act of 1979 (50 U.S.C. App. 2402(5)(A)), it is the policy of the United States to oppose restrictive trade practices or boycotts fostered or imposed by foreign countries against other countries friendly to the United States or against any other United States person.

(b) PROHIBITION.—(1) Consistent with the policy referred to in subsection (a), the Department of Defense may not award a contract for an amount in excess of the small purchase threshold (as defined in section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11))) to a foreign entity unless that entity certifies to the Secretary of Defense that it does not comply with the secondary Arab boycott of Israel.

(2) In paragraph (1), the term "foreign entity" means a foreign person, a foreign company, or any other foreign entity.

(c) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may waive the prohibition in subsection (b) in specific instances when the Secretary determines that the waiver is necessary in the national se-

curity interests of the United States. Within 15 days after the end of each fiscal year, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report identifying each contract for which a waiver was granted under this subsection during that fiscal year.

(d) EXCEPTIONS.—Subsection (b) does not apply—

(1) to contracts for consumable supplies, provisions, or services that are intended to be used for the support of United States forces or of allied forces in a foreign country; or

(2) to contracts pertaining to the use of any equipment, technology, data, or services for intelligence or classified purposes by the United States Government in the interests of national security or to the acquisition or lease of any such equipment, technology, data, or services by the United States Government in the interests of national security.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 1332(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2555.)

§ 2410j. Displaced contractor employees: assistance to obtain certification and employment as teachers or employment as teachers' aides

(a) ASSISTANCE PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense may enter into a cooperative agreement with a defense contractor in order—

(1) to assist an eligible scientist or engineer employed by the contractor whose employment is terminated to obtain—

(A) certification or licensure as an elementary or secondary school teacher; or

(B) the credentials necessary to serve as a teacher's aide; and

(2) to facilitate the employment of the scientist or engineer by a local educational agency that—

(A) is receiving a grant under title I of the Elementary and Secondary Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 6301 et seq.) as a result of having within its jurisdiction concentrations of children from low-income families; and

(B) is also experiencing a shortage of teachers or teachers' aides.

(b) ELIGIBLE DEFENSE CONTRACTORS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish an application and selection process for the participation of defense contractors in a cooperative agreement authorized under subsection (a).

(2) The Secretary shall determine which defense contractors are eligible to participate in the placement program on the basis of applications submitted under subsection (c). The Secretary shall limit participation to those defense contractors or subcontractors that—

(A) produce goods or services for the Department of Defense pursuant to a defense contract or operate nuclear weapons manufacturing facilities for the Department of Energy; and

(B) have recently reduced operations, or are likely to reduce operations, due to the completion or termination of a defense contract or program or by reductions in defense spending.

(3) The Secretary shall give special consideration to defense contractors who are located in areas that have been hit particularly hard by reductions in defense spending.

(c) DEFENSE CONTRACTOR APPLICATIONS.—(1) A defense contractor desiring to enter into a cooperative agreement with the Secretary of Defense under subsection (a) shall submit an application to the Secretary containing the following:

(A) Evidence that the contractor has been, or is expected to be, adversely affected by the completion or termination of a defense contract or program or by reductions in defense spending.

(B) An explanation that scientists and engineers employed by the contractor have been terminated, laid off, or retired, or are likely to be terminated, laid off, or retired, as a result of the completion or termination of a defense contract or program or reductions in defense spending.

(C) A description of programs implemented or proposed by the contractor to assist these scientists and engineers.

(D) A commitment to help fund the costs associated with the placement program by paying 50 percent of the stipend provided under subsection (g) to an employee or former employee of the contractor selected to receive assistance under this section.

(2) Once a cooperative agreement is entered into under subsection (a) between the Secretary and the defense contractor, the contractor shall publicize the program and distribute applications to prospective participants, and assist the prospective participants with the State screening process.

(d) ELIGIBLE SCIENTISTS AND ENGINEERS.—An individual shall be eligible for selection by the Secretary of Defense to receive assistance under this section if the individual—

(1) is employed or has been employed for not less than five years as a scientist or engineer with a private defense contractor that has entered into an agreement under subsection (a);

(2) has received—

(A) in the case of an individual applying for assistance for placement as an elementary or secondary school teacher, a baccalaureate or advanced degree from an accredited institution of higher education; or

(B) in the case of an individual applying for assistance for placement as a teacher's aide in an elementary or secondary school, an associate, baccalaureate, or advanced degree from an accredited institution of higher education or a junior or community college; and

(3) has been terminated or laid off (or received notice of termination or lay off) as a result of the completion or termination of a defense contract or program or reductions in defense spending; and

(4) satisfies such other criteria for selection as the Secretary may prescribe.

(e) SELECTION OF PARTICIPANTS.—(1) In selecting participants to receive assistance for placement as elementary or secondary school teachers, the Secretary shall give priority to individuals who—

(A) have educational, military, or employment experience in science, mathematics, or engineering and agree to seek em-

ployment as science, mathematics, or engineering teachers in elementary or secondary schools; or

(B) have educational, military, or employment experience in another subject area identified by the Secretary, in consultation with the Secretary of Education, as important for national educational objectives and agree to seek employment in that subject area in elementary or secondary schools.

(2) The Secretary may not select an individual under this section unless the Secretary has sufficient appropriations to carry out this section available at the time of the selection to satisfy the obligations to be incurred by the United States under this section with respect to that individual.

(f) AGREEMENT.—An individual selected under this section shall be required to enter into an agreement with the Secretary in which the participant agrees—

(1) to obtain, within such time as the Secretary may require, certification or licensure as an elementary or secondary school teacher or the necessary credentials to serve as a teacher's aide in an elementary or secondary school; and

(2) to accept—

(A) in the case of an individual selected for assistance for placement as a teacher, an offer of full-time employment as an elementary or secondary school teacher for not less than two school years with a local educational agency identified under section 1151(b)(2) of this title, as in effect on October 4, 1999, to begin the school year after obtaining that certification or licensure; or

(B) in the case of an individual selected for assistance for placement as a teacher's aide, an offer of full-time employment as a teacher's aide in an elementary or secondary school for not less than two school years with a local educational agency identified under section 1151(b)(3) of this title, as in effect on October 4, 1999, to begin the school year after obtaining the necessary credentials.

(g) STIPEND FOR PARTICIPANTS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall pay to each participant in the placement program a stipend in an amount equal to the lesser of—

(A) $5,000; or

(B) the total costs of the type described in paragraphs (1), (2), (3), (8), and (9) of section 472 of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1087*ll*) incurred by the participant while obtaining teacher certification or licensure or the necessary credentials to serve as a teacher's aide and employment as an elementary or secondary school teacher or teacher aide.

(2) A stipend provided under this section shall be taken into account in determining the eligibility of the participant for Federal student financial assistance provided under title IV of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1070 et seq.).

(h) PLACEMENT OF PARTICIPANTS AS TEACHERS AND TEACHERS' AIDES.—Subsections (h) through (k) of section 1151 of this title, as in effect on October 4, 1999, shall apply with respect to the placement as teachers and teachers' aides of individuals selected under this section.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 4443(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2732; amended P.L. 103–35, § 201(b)(1)(A), (g)(6), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 97, 100; P.L. 103–160, § 1331(c)(3), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1792; P.L. 103–382, § 391(b)(5), Oct. 20, 1994, 108 Stat. 4022; P.L. 104–106, § 1503(a)(23), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 512; P.L. 104–201, § 576(c), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2535; P.L. 106–398, § 1[1087(a)(14)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–291.)

§ 2410k. Defense contractors: listing of suitable employment openings with local employment service office

(a) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall promulgate regulations containing the requirement described in subsection (b) and such other provisions as the Secretary considers necessary to administer such requirement. Such regulations shall require that each contract described in subsection (c) shall contain a clause requiring the contractor to comply with such regulations.

(b) REQUIREMENT.—The regulations promulgated under this section shall require each contractor carrying out a contract described in subsection (c) to list immediately with the appropriate local employment service office, and where appropriate the Interstate Job Bank (established by the United States Employment Service), all of its suitable employment openings under such contract.

(c) COVERED CONTRACTS.—The regulations promulgated under this section shall apply to any contract entered into with the Department of Defense in an amount of $500,000 or more.

(Added as § 2410d P.L. 102–484, § 4470(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2753; redesignated § 2410k and amended P.L. 103–35, § 201(b)(1)(A), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 97.)

§ 2410l. Contracts for advisory and assistance services: cost comparison studies [6]

(a) REQUIREMENT.—(1)(A) Before the Secretary of Defense enters into a contract described in subparagraph (B), the Secretary shall determine whether Department of Defense personnel have the capability to perform the services proposed to be covered by the contract.

(B) Subparagraph (A) applies to any contract of the Department of Defense for advisory and assistance services that is expected to have a value in excess of $100,000.

(2) If the Secretary determines that Department of Defense personnel have the capability to perform the services to be covered by the contract, the Secretary shall conduct a study comparing the cost of performing the services with Department of Defense personnel and the cost of performing the services with contractor personnel.

(b) WAIVER.—The Secretary of Defense may, pursuant to guidelines prescribed by the Secretary, waive the requirement to per-

[6] Section 363(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (P.L. 103–337; 108 Stat. 2734) provides:

(b) PROCEDURES FOR CONDUCT OF STUDIES.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe the following procedures:

(1) Procedures for carrying out a cost comparison study under subsection (a)(2) of section 2410l of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), which may contain a requirement that the cost comparison study include consideration of factors that are not related to cost, including the quality of the service required to be performed, the availability of Department of Defense personnel, the duration and recurring nature of the services to be performed, and the consistency of the workload.

(2) Procedures for reviewing contracts entered into after a waiver under subsection (b) of such section to determine whether the contract is justified and sufficiently documented.

form a cost comparison study under subsection (a)(2) based on factors that are not related to cost.

(Added P.L. 103–337, § 363(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2733.)

§ 2410m. Retention of amounts collected from contractor during the pendency of contract dispute

(a) RETENTION OF FUNDS.—Notwithstanding sections 1552(a) and 3302(b) of title 31, any amount, including interest, collected from a contractor as a result of a claim made by a military department or Defense Agency under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.), shall remain available in accordance with this section to pay—

(1) any settlement of the claim by the parties;

(2) any judgment rendered in the contractor's favor on an appeal of the decision on that claim to the Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals under section 7 of such Act (41 U.S.C. 606); or

(3) any judgment rendered in the contractor's favor in an action on that claim in a court of the United States.

(b) PERIOD OF AVAILABILITY.—(1) The period of availability of an amount under subsection (a), in connection with a claim—

(A) expires 180 days after the expiration of the period for bringing an action on that claim in the United States Court of Federal Claims under section 10(a) of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 609(a)) if, within that 180-day period—

(i) no appeal on the claim is commenced at the Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals under section 7 of such Act; and

(ii) no action on the claim is commenced in a court of the United States; or

(B) if not expiring under subparagraph (A), expires—

(i) in the case of a settlement of the claim, 180 days after the date of the settlement; or

(ii) in the case of a judgment rendered on the claim in an appeal to the Armed Services Board of Contract Appeals under section 7 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 or an action in a court of the United States, 180 days after the date on which the judgment becomes final and not appealable.

(2) While available under this section, an amount may be obligated or expended only for a purpose described in subsection (a).

(3) Upon the expiration of the period of availability of an amount under paragraph (1), the amount shall be covered into the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(c) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—Each year, the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) shall submit to Congress a report on the amounts, if any, that are available for obligation pursuant to this section. The report shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(1) The total amount available for obligation.

(2) The total amount collected from contractors during the year preceding the year in which the report is submitted.

(3) The total amount disbursed in such preceding year and a description of the purpose for each disbursement.

(4) The total amount returned to the Treasury in such preceding year.

(Added P.L. 105–85, § 831(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1841.)

§ 2410n. Products of Federal Prison Industries: procedural requirements

(a) MARKET RESEARCH.—Before purchasing a product listed in the latest edition of the Federal Prison Industries catalog under section 4124(d) of title 18, the Secretary of Defense shall conduct market research to determine whether the Federal Prison Industries product is comparable to products available from the private sector that best meet the Department's needs in terms of price, quality, and time of delivery.

(b) COMPETITION REQUIREMENT.—If the Secretary determines that a Federal Prison Industries product is not comparable in price, quality, or time of delivery to products available from the private sector that best meet the Department's needs in terms of price, quality, and time of delivery, the Secretary shall use competitive procedures for the procurement of the product or shall make an individual purchase under a multiple award contract. In conducting such a compeititon or making such a purchase, the Secretary shall consider a timely offer from Federal Prison Industries.

(c) IMPLEMENTATION BY SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that—

(1) the Department of Defense does not purchase a Federal Prison Industries product or service unless a contracting officer of the Department determines that the product or service is comparable to products or services available from the private sector that best meet the Department's needs in terms of price, quality, and time of delivery; and

(2) Federal Prison Industries performs its contractual obligations to the same extent as any other contractor for the Department of Defense.

(d) MARKET RESEARCH DETERMINATION NOT SUBJECT TO REVIEW.—A determination by a contracting officer regarding whether a product or service offered by Federal Prison Industries is comparable to products or services available from the private sector that best meet the Department's needs in terms of price, quality, and time of delivery shall not be subject to review pursuant to section 4124(b) of title 18.

(e) PERFORMANCE AS A SUBCONTRACTOR.—(1) A contractor or potential contractor of the Department of Defense may not be required to use Federal Prison Industries as a subcontractor or supplier of products or provider of services for the performance of a Department of Defense contract by any means, including means such as—

(A) a contract solicitation provision requiring a contractor to offer to make use of products or services of Federal Prison Industries in the performance of the contract;

(B) a contract specification requiring the contractor to use specific products or services (or classes of products or services) offered by Federal Prison Industries in the performance of the contract; or

(C) any contract modification directing the use of products or services of Federal Prison Industries in the performance of the contract.

(2) In this subsection, the term "contractor", with respect to a contract, includes a subcontractor at any tier under the contract.

(f) PROTECTION OF CLASSIFIED AND SENSITIVE INFORMATION.—The Secretary of Defense may not enter into any contract with Federal Prison Industries under which an inmate worker would have access to—

(1) any data that is classified;

(2) any geographic data regarding the location of—

(A) surface and subsurface infrastructure providing communications or water or electrical power distribution;

(B) pipelines for the distribution of natural gas, bulk petroleum products, or other commodities; or

(C) other utilities; or

(3) any personal or financial information about any individual private citizen, including information relating to such person's real property however described, without the prior consent of the individual.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "competitive procedures" has the meaning given such term in section 2302(2) of this title.

(2) The term "market research" means obtaining specific information about the price, quality, and time of delivery of products available in the private sector through a variety of means, which may include—

(A) contacting knowledgeable individuals in government and industry;

(B) interactive communication among industry, acquisition personnel, and customers; and

(C) interchange meetings or pre-solicitation conferences with potential offerors.

(Added P.L. 107–107, § 811(a)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1180; amended P.L. 107–314, § 819(a)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2612.)

§ 2410o. Multiyear procurement authority: purchase of dinitrogen tetroxide, hydrazine, and hydrazine-related products

(a) TEN-YEAR CONTRACT PERIOD.—The Secretary of Defense may enter into a contract for a period of up to 10 years for the purchase of dinitrogen tetroxide, hydrazine, and hydrazine-related products for the support of a United States national security program or a United States space program.

(b) EXTENSIONS.—A contract entered into for more than one year under the authority of subsection (a) may be extended for a total of not more than 10 years pursuant to any option or options set forth in the contract.

(Added P.L. 107–314, § 826(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2617.)

CHAPTER 142—PROCUREMENT TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT PROGRAM

§ 2411. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The term "eligible entity" means any of the following:

(A) A State.

(B) A local government.

(C) A private, nonprofit organization.

(D) A tribal organization, as defined in section 4(l) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (Public Law 93–638; 25 U.S.C. 450b(l)), or an economic enterprise, as defined in section 3(e) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–262; 25 U.S.C. 1452(e)), whether or not such economic enterprise is organized for profit purposes or nonprofit purposes.

(2) The term "distressed area" means—

(A) the area of a unit of local government (or such area excluding the area of any defined political jurisdiction within the area of such unit of local government) that—

(i) has a per capita income of 80 percent or less of the State average; or

(ii) has an unemployment rate that is one percent greater than the national average for the most recent 24-month period for which statistics are available; or

(B) a reservation, as defined in section 3(d) of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (Public Law 93–262; 25 U.S.C. 1452(d)).

(3) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of Defense acting through the Director of the Defense Logistics Agency.

(4) The terms "State" and "local government" have the meaning given those terms in section 6302 of title 31.

(Added P.L. 98–525, § 1241(a)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2605; amended P.L. 99–145, § 919(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 692; revised in its entirety by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 956(a)], 101(c) [§ 956(a)], 956(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–174, 3341–174, 3954; amended P.L. 100–180, § 807(b), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1128; P.L. 100–456, § 841(b)(2), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2025; P.L. 101–189, § 853(e), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1519; P.L. 102–25, § 701(j)(5), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 116; P.L. 102–484, § 1052(31), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2501.)

§ 2412. Purposes

The purposes of the program authorized by this chapter are—

(1) to increase assistance by the Department of Defense to eligible entities furnishing procurement technical assistance to business entities; and

(2) to assist eligible entities in the payment of the costs of establishing and carrying out new procurement technical assistance programs and maintaining existing procurement technical assistance programs.

(Added P.L. 98–525, § 1241(a)(1), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2605; amended P.L. 99–145, § 919(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 692.)

§ 2413. Cooperative agreements

(a) The Secretary, in accordance with the provisions of this chapter, may enter into cooperative agreements with eligible entities to carry out the purposes of this chapter.

(b) Under any such cooperative agreement, the eligible entity shall agree to sponsor programs to furnish procurement technical assistance to business entities and the Secretary shall agree to defray not more than one-half of the eligible entity's cost of furnishing such assistance under such programs, except that in the case of a program sponsored by such an entity that provides services solely in a distressed area the Secretary may agree to furnish more than one-half, but not more than three-fourths, of such cost with respect to such program.

(c) In entering into cooperative agreements under subsection (a), the Secretary shall assure that at least one procurement technical assistance program is carried out in each Department of Defense contract administration services district during each fiscal year.

(d) In conducting a competition for the award of a cooperative agreement under subsection (a), and in determining the level of funding to provide under an agreement under subsection (b), the Secretary shall give significant weight to successful past performance of eligible entities under a cooperative agreement under this section.

(Added P.L. 98–525, § 1241(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2605; amended P.L. 99–145, § 919(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 692; amended identically P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–600, §§ 101(c) [§ 956(b)], 101(c) [§ 956(b)], 956(b), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–174, 3341–174, 3954; P.L. 105–261, § 802(a)(1), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2081; P.L. 107–314, § 814, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2610.)

§ 2414. Limitation

(a) IN GENERAL.—The value of the assistance furnished by the Secretary to any eligible entity to carry out a procurement technical assistance program under a cooperative agreement under this chapter during any fiscal year may not exceed—

(1) in the case of a program operating on a Statewide basis, other than a program referred to in clause (3) or (4), $600,000;

(2) in the case of a program operating on less than a Statewide basis, other than a program referred to in clause (3) or (4), $150,000;

(3) in the case of a program operated wholly within one service area of the Bureau of Indian Affairs by an eligible entity referred to in section 2411(1)(D) of this title, $150,000; or

(4) in the case of a program operated wholly within more than one service area of the Bureau of Indian Affairs by an eligible entity referred to in section 2411(1)(D) of this title, $600,000.

(b) DETERMINATIONS ON SCOPE OF OPERATIONS.—A determination of whether a procurement technical assistance program is operating on a Statewide basis or on less than a Statewide basis or is operated wholly within one or more service areas of the Bureau of Indian Affairs by an eligible entity referred to in section 2411(1)(D) of this title shall be made in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(Added P.L. 98–525, § 1241(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2605; amended P.L. 99–145, § 919(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 692; revised in its entirety P.L. 100–456, § 841(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2025; amended P.L. 101–189, § 819(c), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1503; P.L. 102–25, § 701(f)(7), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 115; P.L. 107–107, § 813, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1181; P.L. 107–314, § 815, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2610.)

§ 2415. Distribution

The Secretary shall allocate funds available for assistance under this chapter equally to each Department of Defense contract administrative services district. If in any such fiscal year there is an insufficient number of satisfactory proposals in a district for cooperative agreements to allow effective use of the funds allocated to that district, the funds remaining with respect to that district shall be reallocated among the remaining districts.

(Added P.L. 98–525, § 1241(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2605; amended P.L. 99–145, § 919(b), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 692; P.L. 100–180, § 807(c), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1128; P.L. 105–261, § 802(a)(2), (b), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2081.)

§ 2416. Subcontractor information

(a) The Secretary of Defense shall require that any defense contractor in any year shall provide to an eligible entity with which the Secretary has entered into a cooperative agreement under this chapter, on the request of such entity, the information specified in subsection (b).

(b) Information to be provided under subsection (a) is a listing of the name of each appropriate employee of the contractor who has responsibilities with respect to entering into contracts on behalf of such contractor that constitute subcontracts of contracts being performed by such contractor, together with the business address and telephone number and area of responsibility of each such employee.

(c) A defense contractor need not provide information under this section to a particular eligible entity more frequently than once a year.

(d) In this section, the term "defense contractor", for any year, means a person awarded a contract with the Department of Defense in that year for an amount in excess of $500,000.

(Added by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 957(a)(1)], 101(c) [§ 957(a)(1)], 957(a)(1), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–174, 3341–174, 3954 [former § 2416 redesignated § 2417].)

§ 2417. Administrative costs

The Director of the Defense Logistics Agency may use, out of the amount appropriated for a fiscal year for operation and maintenance for the procurement technical assistance program authorized by this chapter, an amount not exceeding three percent of such amount to defray the expenses of administering the provisions of this chapter during such fiscal year.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 814(a)(1)(B), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1596.)

§ 2418. Authority to provide certain types of technical assistance

(a) The procurement technical assistance furnished by eligible entities assisted by the Department of Defense under this chapter may include technical assistance relating to contracts entered into with (1) Federal departments and agencies other than the Department of Defense, and (2) State and local governments.

(b) An eligible entity assisted by the Department of Defense under this chapter also may furnish information relating to assistance and other programs available pursuant to the Defense Conversion, Reinvestment, and Transition Assistance Act of 1992.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 4236(a)(1)(B), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2691.)

§ 2419. Regulations

The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this chapter.

(Added as § 2416 P.L. 98–525, § 1241(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2605; redesignated § 2417 by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 957(a)(1)], 101(c) [§ 957(a)(1)], 957(a)(1), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–174, 3341–174, 3954; redesignated § 2418 P.L. 101–510, § 813(a)(1)(A), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1596; redesignated § 2419 P.L. 102–484, § 4236(a)(1)(A), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2691.)

CHAPTER 143—PRODUCTION BY MILITARY AGENCIES

§ 2421. Plantations and farms: operation, maintenance, and improvement

(a) Appropriations for the subsistence of members of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps are available for expenditures necessary in the operation, maintenance, and improvement of any plantation or farm, outside the United States and under the jurisdiction of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, as the case may be, for furnishing fresh fruits and vegetables to the armed forces. However, no land may be acquired under this subsection.

(b) Fruits and vegetables produced under subsection (a) that are over the amount furnished or sold to the armed forces or to civilians serving with the armed forces may be sold only outside the United States.

(c) Of the persons employed by the United States under subsection (a), only nationals of the United States are entitled to the benefits provided by laws relating to the employment, work, compensation, or other benefits of civilian employees of the United States.

(d) A plantation or farm covered by subsection (a) shall be operated, maintained, and improved by a private contractor or lessee, so far as practicable. Before using members of the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps, as the case may be, the Secretary concerned must make a reasonable effort to make a contract or lease with a person in civil life for his services for that operation, maintenance, or improvement, on terms advantageous to the United States. A determination by the Secretary as to the reasonableness of effort to make a contract or lease, and as to the advantageous nature of its terms, is final.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 138.)

§ 2422. Bakery and dairy products: procurement outside the United States

(a) The Secretary of Defense may authorize any element of the Department of Defense that procures bakery and dairy products for use by the armed forces outside the United States to procure any products described in subsection (b) through the use of procedures other than competitive procedures.

(b) The products referred to in subsection (a) are bakery or dairy products produced by the Army and Air Force Exchange

Service in a facility outside the United States that began operating before July 1, 1986.

(Added P.L. 99–661, § 321(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3851.)

§ 2423. Laundry and dry cleaning services: procurement from facilities operated by the Navy Resale and Services Support Office

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may authorize an element of the Department of Defense to enter into a contract (through the use of procedures other than competitive procedures) with a laundry and dry cleaning facility operated by the Navy Resale and Services Support Office to procure laundry and dry cleaning services for the armed forces outside the United States.

(b) APPLICATION.—Subsection (a) shall apply only with respect to a laundry and dry cleaning facility of the Navy Resale and Services Support Office that began operating before October 1, 1989.

(Added P.L. 101–189, § 323(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1414.)

§ 2424. Procurement of supplies and services from exchange stores outside the United States

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may authorize an element of the Department of Defense to enter into a contract (through the use of procedures other than competitive procedures) with an exchange store operated under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of a military department outside the United States to procure supplies or services for use by the armed forces outside the United States.

(b) LIMITATIONS.—(1) A contract may not be entered into under subsection (a) in an amount in excess of $50,000.

(2) Supplies provided under a contract entered into under subsection (a) shall be provided from the stocks of the exchange store on hand as of the date the contract is entered into with that exchange store.

(3) A contract entered into with an exchange store under subsection (a) may not provide for the procurement of services not regularly provided by that exchange store.

(c) EXCEPTION.—Paragraphs (1) and (2) of subsection (b) do not apply to contracts for the procurement of soft drinks that are manufactured in the United States. The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe in regulations the standards and procedures for determining whether a particular beverage is a soft drink and whether the beverage was manufactured in the United States.

(Added P.L. 101–189, § 324(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1414; amended P.L. 103–355, § 3066, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3337; P.L. 104–106, § 4321(b)(17), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 673.)

CHAPTER 144—MAJOR DEFENSE ACQUISITION PROGRAMS

§ 2430. Major defense acquisition program defined [1]

(a) In this chapter, the term "major defense acquisition program" means a Department of Defense acquisition program that is not a highly sensitive classified program (as determined by the Secretary of Defense) and—

(1) that is designated by the Secretary of Defense as a major defense acquisition program; or

(2) that is estimated by the Secretary of Defense to require an eventual total expenditure for research, development, test, and evaluation of more than $300,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars) or an eventual total expenditure for procurement of more than $1,800,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1990 constant dollars.)

(b) The Secretary of Defense may adjust the amounts (and the base fiscal year) provided in subsection (a)(2) on the basis of Department of Defense escalation rates. An adjustment under this subsection shall be effective after the Secretary transmits a written notification of the adjustment to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives.

(Added P.L. 100–26, § 7(b)(2), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 279; amended P.L. 102–484, § 817(b), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2455; P.L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

§ 2431. Weapons development and procurement schedules [2]

(a) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress each calendar year, not later than 45 days after the President submits the

[1] For provisions relating to the defense acquisition pilot program, see section 809 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (P.L. 101–510) and section 5064 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355).

[2] Section 117 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1989 (P.L. 100–456; 10 U.S.C. 2431 note), provides:

SEC. 117. MANAGEMENT OF CERTAIN DEFENSE PROCUREMENT PROGRAMS

(a) STRETCHOUT IMPACT STATEMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress, at the same time the budget for any fiscal year is submitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31, United States Code, a statement of what the effect would be during the fiscal year for which the budget is submitted of the stretchout of a major defense acquisition program if either of the following applies with respect to that program:

budget to Congress under section 1105 of title 31, budget justification documents regarding development and procurement schedules for each weapon system for which fund authorization is required by section 114(a) of this title, and for which any funds for procurement are requested in that budget. The documents shall include data on operational testing and evaluation for each weapon system for which funds for procurement are requested (other than funds requested only for the procurement of units for operational testing and evaluation, or long lead-time items, or both). A weapon system shall also be included in the annual documents required under this subsection in each year thereafter until procurement of that system has been completed or terminated, or the Secretary of Defense certifies, in writing, that such inclusion would not serve any useful purpose and gives his reasons therefor.

(b) Any documents required to be submitted under subsection (a) shall include detailed and summarized information with respect to each weapon system covered and shall specifically include each of the following:

(1) The development schedule, including estimated annual costs until development is completed.

(2) The planned procurement schedule, including the best estimate of the Secretary of Defense of the annual costs and units to be procured until procurement is completed.

(3) To the extent required by the second sentence of subsection (a), the result of all operational testing and evaluation up to the time of the submission of the documents, or, if operational testing and evaluation has not been conducted, a statement of the reasons therefor and the results of such other testing and evaluation as has been conducted.

(4)(A) The most efficient production rate, the most efficient acquisition rate, and the minimum sustaining rate, consistent with the program priority established for such weapon system by the Secretary concerned.

(B) In this paragraph:

(i) The term "most efficient production rate" means the maximum rate for each budget year at which the weapon system can be produced with existing or planned plant capacity and tooling, with one shift a day running for eight hours a day and five days a week.

---

(1) The final year of procurement scheduled for the program at the time the statement is submitted is more than two years later than the final year of procurement for the program as specified in the most recent annual Selected Acquisition Report for that program.

(2) The proposed quantity for that fiscal year is less than 90 percent of the procurement quantity proposed for the same fiscal year in the most recent annual Selected Acquisition Report for that program.

(b) CHANGES IN CERTAIN COSTS TO BE INCLUDED.—A statement under subsection (a) with respect to a major defense acquisition program shall contain in total program cost for the system being procured under the program compared to the program specified in the most recent annual Selected Acquisition Report for that program.

[(c) Repealed]

(d) LIMITATIONS.—(1) Subsection (a) shall apply only for major defense acquisition programs for which procurement is proposed at a rate of six or more units per year.

(2) Subsection (a) shall not apply if the total procurement quantity has been increased, compared to the program specified in the most recent annual Selection Acquisition Report for that program, and subsection (a)(2) does not apply.

(e) REPORT ON ESTABLISHING MAXIMUM PRODUCTION RATES.—[Omitted].

(f) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "major defense acquisition program" has the meaning given that term in section 2430 of title 10, United States Code.

(ii) The term "minimum sustaining rate" means the production rate for each budget year that is necessary to keep production lines open while maintaining a base of responsive vendors and suppliers.

(c) In the case of any weapon system for which procurement funds have not been previously requested and for which funds are first requested by the President in any fiscal year after the Budget for that fiscal year has been submitted to Congress, the same documentation requirements shall be applicable to that system in the same manner and to the same extent as if funds had been requested for that system in that budget.

(Added as § 139 P.L. 93–155, § 803(a), Nov. 16, 1973, 87 Stat. 614; amended P.L. 94–106, § 805, Oct. 7, 1975, 89 Stat. 538; P.L. 96–513, § 511(5), Dec. 12, 1980, 94 Stat. 2920; P.L. 97–86, § 909(c), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1120; P.L. 97–258, § 3(b)(1), Sept. 13, 1982, 96 Stat. 1063; P.L. 98–525, § 1405(3), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2621; transferred, and renumbered as § 2431, and amended P.L. 99–433, § 110(d)(12), (g)(6), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1003, 1004; amended P.L. 101–510, §§ 1301(13), 1484(f)(3), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1668, 1717; P.L. 103–355, § 3001, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3327; P.L. 104–106, § 4321(b)(18), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 673.)

§ 2432. Selected Acquisition Reports

(a) In this section:

(1) The term "program acquisition unit cost", with respect to a major defense acquisition program, means the amount equal to (A) the total cost for development and procurement of, and system-specific military construction for, the acquisition program, divided by (B) the number of fully-configured end items to be produced for the acquisition program.

(2) The term "procurement unit cost", with respect to a major defense acquisition program, means the amount equal to (A) the total of all funds programmed to be available for obligation for procurement for the program, divided by (B) the number of fully-configured end items to be procured.

(3) The term "major contract", with respect to a major defense acquisition program, means each of the six largest prime, associate, or Government-furnished equipment contracts under the program that is in excess of $40,000,000 and that is not a firm, fixed price contract.

(4) The term "full life-cycle cost", with respect to a major defense acquisition program, means all costs of development, procurement, military construction, and operations and support, without regard to funding source or management control.

(b)(1) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress at the end of each fiscal-year quarter a report on current major defense acquisition programs. Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3), each such report shall include a status report on each defense acquisition program that at the end of such quarter is a major defense acquisition program. Reports under this section shall be known as Selected Acquisition Reports.

(2) A status report on a major defense acquisition program need not be included in the Selected Acquisition Report for the second, third, or fourth quarter of a fiscal year if such a report was included in a previous Selected Acquisition Report for that fiscal year and during the period since that report there has been—

(A) less than a 15 percent increase in program acquisition unit cost and current procurement unit cost; and

(B) less than a six-month delay in any program schedule milestone shown in the Selected Acquisition Report.

(3)(A) The Secretary of Defense may waive the requirement for submission of Selected Acquisition Reports for a program for a fiscal year if—

(i) the program has not entered system development and demonstration;

(ii) a reasonable cost estimate has not been established for such program; and

(iii) the system configuration for such program is not well defined.

(B) The Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a written notification of each waiver under subparagraph (A) for a program for a fiscal year not later than 60 days before the President submits the budget to Congress pursuant to section 1105 of title 31 in that fiscal year.

(c)(1) Each Selected Acquisition Report for the first quarter for a fiscal year shall include—

(A) the same information, in detailed and summarized form, as is provided in reports submitted under section 2431 of this title;

(B) the current program acquisition unit cost for each major defense acquisition program included in the report and the history of that cost from the date the program was first included in a Selected Acquisition Report to the end of the quarter for which the current report is submitted;

(C) the current procurement unit cost for each major defense acquisition program included in the report and the history of that cost from the date the program was first included in a Selected Acquisition Report to the end of the quarter for which the current report is submitted; and

(D) such other information as the Secretary of Defense considers appropriate.

(2) Each Selected Acquisition Report for the first quarter of a fiscal year shall be designed to provide to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives the information such Committees need to perform their oversight functions. Whenever the Secretary of Defense proposes to make changes in the content of a Selected Acquisition Report, the Secretary shall submit a notice of the proposed changes to such committees. The changes shall be considered approved by the Secretary, and may be incorporated into the report, only after the end of the 60-day period beginning on the date on which the notice is received by those committees.

(3) In addition to the material required by paragraphs (1) and (2), each Selected Acquisition Report for the first quarter of a fiscal year shall include the following:

(A) A full life-cycle cost analysis for each major defense acquisition program included in the report that is in the system development and demonstration stage or has completed that stage. The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that this subparagraph is implemented in a uniform manner, to the extent practicable, throughout the Department of Defense.

(B) If the system that is included in that major defense acquisition program has an antecedent system, a full life-cycle cost analysis for that system.

(4) Selected Acquisition Reports for the first quarter of a fiscal year shall be known as comprehensive annual Selected Acquisition Reports.

(d)(1) Each Selected Acquisition Report for the second, third, and fourth quarters of a fiscal year shall include—

(A) with respect to each major defense acquisition program that was included in the most recent comprehensive annual Selected Acquisition Report, the information described in subsection (e); and

(B) with respect to each major defense acquisition program that was not included in the most recent comprehensive annual Selected Acquisition Report, the information described in subsection (c).

(2) Selected Acquisition Reports for the second, third, and fourth quarters of a fiscal year shall be known as Quarterly Selected Acquisition Reports.

(e) Information to be included under this subsection in a Quarterly Selected Acquisition Report with respect to a major defense acquisition program is as follows:

(1) The quantity of items to be purchased under the program.

(2) The program acquisition cost.

(3) The program acquisition unit cost.

(4) The current procurement cost for the program.

(5) The current procurement unit cost for the program.

(6) The reasons for any change in program acquisition cost, program acquisition unit cost, procurement cost, or procurement unit cost or in program schedule from the previous Selected Acquisition Report.

(7) The major contracts under the program and the reasons for any cost or schedule variances under those contracts since the last Selected Acquisition Report.

(8) Program highlights since the last Selected Acquisition Report.

(f) Each comprehensive annual Selected Acquisition Report shall be submitted within 60 days after the date on which the President transmits the Budget to Congress for the following fiscal year, and each Quarterly Selected Acquisition Report shall be submitted within 45 days after the end of the fiscal-year quarter.

(g) The requirements of this section with respect to a major defense acquisition program shall cease to apply after 90 percent of the items to be delivered to the United States under the program (shown as the total quantity of items to be purchased under the program in the most recent Selected Acquisition Report) have been delivered or 90 percent of planned expenditures under the program have been made.

(h)(1) Total program reporting under this section shall apply to a major defense acquisition program when funds have been appropriated for such and the Secretary of Defense has decided to proceed to system development and demonstration of such program. Reporting may be limited to the development program as provided

in paragraph (2) before a decision is made by the Secretary of Defense to proceed to system development and demonstration if the Secretary notifies the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives of the intention to submit a limited report under this subsection not less than 15 days before a report is due under this section.

(2) A limited report under this subsection shall include the following:

(A) The same information, in detail and summarized form, as is provided in reports submitted under subsections (b)(1) and (b)(3) of section 2431 of this title.

(B) Reasons for any change in the development cost and schedule.

(C) The major contracts under the development program and the reasons for any cost or schedule variances under those contracts since the last Selected Acquisition Report.

(D) Program highlights since the last Selected Acquisition Report.

(E) Other information as the Secretary of Defense considers appropriate.

(3) The submission requirements for a limited report under this subsection shall be the same as for quarterly Selected Acquisition Reports for total program reporting.

(Added as § 139a P.L. 97–252, § 1107(a)(1), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 739; amended P.L. 98–525, § 1242(a), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2606; P.L. 99–145, § 1201, 99 Stat. 715; transferred, redesignated § 2432, and amended P.L. 99–433, § 110 (d)(13), (g)(7), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1003, 1004; amended identically P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 961(a)], 101(a) [§ 961(a)], 961(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–175, 3341–175, 3955; amended P.L. 100–26, § 7 (b)(3), (k)(2), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 279, 284; P.L. 101–189, § 811(c), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1493; P.L. 101–510, §§ 1407, 1484(f)(4), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1681, 1717; P.L. 102–25, § 701(f)(3), April 6, 1991, 105 Stat. 115; P.L. 102–190, §§ 801(b)(2), 1061(a)(14), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1412, 1473; P.L. 102–484, § 817(c), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2455; P.L. 103–355, § 3002(a)(1), (b)–(h), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3328; P.L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; P.L. 104–201, § 806, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2606; P.L. 105–85, § 841(c), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1843; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774; P.L. 107–107, § 821(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1181.)

§ 2433. Unit cost reports

(a) In this section:

(1) The terms "program acquisition unit cost", "procurement unit cost", and "major contract" have the same meanings as provided in section 2432(a) of this title.

(2) The term "Baseline Estimate", with respect to a unit cost report that is submitted under this section to the service acquisition executive designated by the Secretary concerned on a major defense acquisition program, means the cost estimate included in the baseline description for the program under section 2435 of this title.

(3) The term "procurement program" means a program for which funds for procurement are authorized to be appropriated in a fiscal year.

(b) The program manager for a major defense acquisition program (other than a program not required to be included in the Selected Acquisition Report for that quarter under section 2432(b)(3) of this title) shall, on a quarterly basis, submit to the service acquisition executive designated by the Secretary concerned a written

report on the unit costs of the program. Each report shall be submitted not more than 30 calendar days after the end of that quarter. The program manager shall include in each such unit cost report the following information with respect to the program (as of the last day of the quarter for which the report is made):

(1) The program acquisition unit cost.

(2) In the case of a procurement program, the procurement unit cost.

(3) Any cost variance or schedule variance in a major contract under the program since the contract was entered into.

(4) Any changes from program schedule milestones or program performances reflected in the baseline description established under section 2435 of this title that are known, expected, or anticipated by the program manager.

(c) If the program manager of a major defense acquisition program for which a unit cost report has previously been submitted under subsection (b) determines at any time during a quarter that there is reasonable cause to believe—

(1) that the program acquisition unit cost for the program has increased by at least 15 percent over the program acquisition unit cost for the program as shown in the Baseline Estimate; or

(2) in the case of a major defense acquisition program that is a procurement program, that the procurement unit cost for the program has increased by at least 15 percent over the procurement unit cost for the program as reflected in the Baseline Estimate;

and if a unit cost report indicating an increase of such percentage or more has not previously been submitted to the service acquisition executive designated by the Secretary concerned, then the program manager shall immediately submit to such service acquisition executive a unit cost report containing the information, determined as of the date of the report, required under subsection (b).

(d)(1) When a unit cost report is submitted to the service acquisition executive designated by the Secretary concerned under this section with respect to a major defense acquisition program, the service acquisition executive shall determine whether the current program acquisition unit cost for the program has increased by at least 15 percent, or by at least 25 percent, over the program acquisition unit cost for the program as shown in the Baseline Estimate.

(2) When a unit cost report is submitted to the service acquisition executive designated by the Secretary concerned under this section with respect to a major defense acquisition program that is a procurement program, the service acquisition executive, in addition to the determination under paragraph (1), shall determine whether the procurement unit cost for the program has increased by at least 15 percent, or by at least 25 percent, over the procurement unit cost for the program as reflected in the Baseline Estimate.

(3) If, based upon the service acquisition executive's determination, the Secretary concerned determines that the current program acquisition unit cost has increased by at least 15 percent, or by at least 25 percent, as determined under paragraph (1) or that the procurement unit cost has increased by at least 15 percent, or by

at least 25 percent, as determined under paragraph (2), the Secretary shall notify Congress in writing of such determination and of the increase with respect to such program. In the case of a determination based on a quarterly report submitted in accordance with subsection (b), the Secretary shall submit the notification to Congress within 45 days after the end of the quarter. In the case of a determination based on a report submitted in accordance with subsection (c), the Secretary shall submit the notification to Congress within 45 days after the date of that report. The Secretary shall include in the notification the date on which the determination was made.

(e)(1)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), whenever the Secretary concerned determines under subsection (d) that the program acquisition unit cost or the procurement unit cost of a major defense acquisition program has increased by at least 15 percent, a Selected Acquisition Report shall be submitted to Congress for the first fiscal-year quarter ending on or after the date of the determination or for the fiscal-year quarter which immediately precedes the first fiscal-year quarter ending on or after that date. The report shall include the information described in section 2432(e) of this title and shall be submitted in accordance with section 2432(f) of this title.

(B) Whenever the Secretary makes a determination referred to in subparagraph (A) in the case of a major defense acquisition program during the second quarter of a fiscal year and before the date on which the President transmits the budget for the following fiscal year to Congress pursuant to section 1105 of title 31, the Secretary is not required to file a Selected Acquisition Report under subparagraph (A) but shall include the information described in subsection (g) regarding that program in the comprehensive annual Selected Acquisition Report submitted in that quarter.

(2) If the percentage increase in the program acquisition unit cost or procurement unit cost of a major defense acquisition program (as determined by the Secretary under subsection (d)) exceeds 25 percent, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress, before the end of the 30-day period beginning on the day the Selected Acquisition Report containing the information described in subsection (g) is required to be submitted under section 2432(f) of this title—

(A) a written certification, stating that—

(i) such acquisition program is essential to the national security;

(ii) there are no alternatives to such acquisition program which will provide equal or greater military capability at less cost;

(iii) the new estimates of the program acquisition unit cost or procurement unit cost are reasonable; and

(iv) the management structure for the acquisition program is adequate to manage and control program acquisition unit cost or procurement unit cost; and

(B) if a report under paragraph (1) has been previously submitted to Congress with respect to such program for the current fiscal year but was based upon a different unit cost report from the program manager to the service acquisition exec-

utive designated by the Secretary concerned, a further report containing the information described in subsection (g), determined from the time of the previous report to the time of the current report.

(3) If a determination of an increase of at least 15 percent is made by the Secretary under subsection (d) and a Selected Acquisition Report containing the information described in subsection (g) is not submitted to Congress under paragraph (1), or if a determination of an increase of at least 25 percent is made by the Secretary under subsection (d) and the certification of the Secretary of Defense is not submitted to Congress under paragraph (2), funds appropriated for military construction, for research, development, test, and evaluation, and for procurement may not be obligated for a major contract under the program. The prohibition on the obligation of funds for a major defense acquisition program shall cease to apply at the end of a period of 30 days of continuous session of Congress (as determined under section 7307(b)(2) of this title) beginning on the date—

(A) on which Congress receives the Selected Acquisition Report under paragraph (1) or (2)(B) with respect to that program, in the case of a determination of an increase of at least 15 percent (as determined in subsection (d)); or

(B) on which Congress has received both the Selected Acquisition Report under paragraph (1) or (2)(B) and the certification of the Secretary of Defense under paragraph (2)(A) with respect to that program, in the case of an increase of at least 25 percent (as determined under subsection (d)).

(f) Any determination of a percentage increase under this section shall be stated in terms of constant base year dollars (as described in section 2430 of this title).

(g)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), each report under subsection (e) with respect to a major defense acquisition program shall include the following:

(A) The name of the major defense acquisition program.

(B) The date of the preparation of the report.

(C) The program phase as of the date of the preparation of the report.

(D) The estimate of the program acquisition cost for the program as shown in the Selected Acquisition Report in which the program was first included, expressed in constant base-year dollars and in current dollars.

(E) The current program acquisition cost in constant base-year dollars and in current dollars.

(F) A statement of the reasons for any increase in program acquisition unit cost or procurement unit cost.

(G) The completion status of the program (i) expressed as the percentage that the number of years for which funds have been appropriated for the program is of the number of years for which it is planned that funds will be appropriated for the program, and (ii) expressed as the percentage that the amount of funds that have been appropriated for the program is of the total amount of funds which it is planned will be appropriated for the program.

(H) The fiscal year in which information on the program was first included in a Selected Acquisition Report (referred to in this paragraph as the "base year") and the date of that Selected Acquisition Report in which information on the program was first included.

(I) The type of the Baseline Estimate that was included in the baseline description under section 2435 of this title and the date of the Baseline Estimate.

(J) The current change and the total change, in dollars and expressed as a percentage, in the program acquisition unit cost, stated both in constant base-year dollars and in current dollars.

(K) The current change and the total change, in dollars and expressed as a percentage, in the procurement unit cost, stated both in constant base-year dollars and in current dollars and the procurement unit cost for the succeeding fiscal year expressed in constant base-year dollars and in current year dollars.

(L) The quantity of end items to be acquired under the program and the current change and total change, if any, in that quantity.

(M) The identities of the military and civilian officers responsible for program management and cost control of the program.

(N) The action taken and proposed to be taken to control future cost growth of the program.

(O) Any changes made in the performance or schedule milestones of the program and the extent to which such changes have contributed to the increase in program acquisition unit cost or procurement unit cost.

(P) The following contract performance assessment information with respect to each major contract under the program:

(i) The name of the contractor.

(ii) The phase that the contract is in at the time of the preparation of the report.

(iii) The percentage of work under the contract that has been completed.

(iv) Any current change and the total change, in dollars and expressed as a percentage, in the contract cost.

(v) The percentage by which the contract is currently ahead of or behind schedule.

(vi) A narrative providing a summary explanation of the most significant occurrences, including cost and schedule variances under major contracts of the program, contributing to the changes identified and a discussion of the effect these occurrences will have on future program costs and the program schedule.

(2) If a program acquisition unit cost increase or a procurement unit cost increase for a major defense acquisition program that results in a report under this subsection is due to termination or cancellation of the entire program, only the information specified in clauses (A) through (F) of paragraph (1) and the percentage change in program acquisition unit cost or procurement unit cost that resulted in the report need be included in the report. The certifi-

cation of the Secretary of Defense under subsection (e) is not required to be submitted for termination or cancellation of a program.

(h) Reporting under this section shall not apply if a program has received a limited reporting waiver under section 2432(h) of this title.

(Added as § 139b P.L. 97–252, § 1107(a)(1), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 741; amended P.L. 98–94, § 1268(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 705; P.L. 98–525, § 1242(b), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2607; P.L. 99–145, § 1303(a)(1), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 738; transferred, redesignated § 2433, and amended P.L. 99–433, § 110 (d)(14), (g)(8), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1003, 1004; amended identically P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 961(b)], 101(c) [§ 961(b)], 961(b), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–176, 3341–176, 3956; amended P.L. 100–26, § 7 (b)(4), (k)(3), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 279, 284; P.L. 101–189, § 811(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1490; P.L. 101–510, § 1484(k)(10), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1719; P.L. 102–484, § 817(d), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2456; P.L. 103–35, § 201(i)(2), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 100; P.L. 103–355, § 3002(a)(2), 3003, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3328, 3329; P.L. 105–85, § 833, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1842.)

§ 2434. Independent cost estimates; operational manpower requirements

(a) REQUIREMENT FOR APPROVAL.—The Secretary of Defense may not approve the system development and demonstration, or the production and deployment, of a major defense acquisition program unless an independent estimate of the full life-cycle cost of the program and a manpower estimate for the program have been considered by the Secretary.

(b) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations governing the content and submission of the estimates required by subsection (a). The regulations shall require—

(1) that the independent estimate of the full life-cycle cost of a program—

(A) be prepared—

(i) by an office or other entity that is not under the supervision, direction, or control of the military department, Defense Agency, or other component of the Department of Defense that is directly responsible for carrying out the development or acquisition of the program; or

(ii) if the decision authority for the program has been delegated to an official of a military department, Defense Agency, or other component of the Department of Defense, by an office or other entity that is not directly responsible for carrying out the development or acquisition of the program; and

(B) include all costs of development, procurement, military construction, and operations and support, without regard to funding source or management control; and

(2) that the manpower estimate include an estimate of the total number of personnel required—

(A) to operate, maintain, and support the program upon full operational deployment; and

(B) to train personnel to carry out the activities referred to in subparagraph (A).

(Added as § 139c P.L. 98–94, § 1203(a)(1), Sept. 24, 1983, 97 Stat. 682; transferred, redesignated § 2434, and amended P.L. 99–433, § 110(d)(15), (g)(9), Oct. 1, 1986, 100 Stat. 1003, 1004; amended P.L. 99–661, § 1208, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3975; P.L. 100–26, § 7(b)(5), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 279; P.L. 100–456, § 525(3), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1975; P.L. 102–190, § 801(a), (b)(1), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1412; P.L. 103–355, § 3004, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3330; P.L. 104–106, § 814, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 395; P.L. 107–107, § 821(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1181.)

§ 2435. Baseline description [3]

(a) BASELINE DESCRIPTION REQUIREMENT.—(1) The Secretary of a military department shall establish a baseline description for each major defense acquisition program under the jurisdiction of such Secretary.

(2) The baseline shall include sufficient parameters to describe the cost estimate (referred to as the "Baseline Estimate" in section 2433 of this title), schedule, performance, supportability, and any other factor of such major defense acquisition program.

(b) FUNDING LIMIT.—No amount appropriated or otherwise made available to the Department of Defense for carrying out a major defense acquisition program may be obligated after the program enters system development and demonstration without an approved baseline description unless such obligation is specifically approved by the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

(c) SCHEDULE.—A baseline description for a major defense acquisition program shall be prepared under this section—

(1) before the program enters system development and demonstration;

(2) before the program enters production and deployment; and

(3) before the program enters full rate production.

(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations governing the following:

(1) The content of baseline descriptions under this section.

(2) The submission to the Secretary of the military department concerned and the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics by the program manager for a program for which there is an approved baseline description under this section of reports of deviations from the baseline of the cost, schedule, performance, supportability, or any other factor of the program.

(3) Procedures for review of such deviation reports within the Department of Defense.

(4) Procedures for submission to, and approval by, the Secretary of Defense of revised baseline descriptions.

(Added by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, §§ 101(c) [§ 904(a)], 101(c) [§ 904(a)], 904(a), Oct. 18, Oct. 30, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–133, 3341–133, 3912; amended P.L. 100–26, § 7(b)(6), April 21, 1987, 101 Stat. 280; P.L. 100–180, § 803(b), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1125; P.L. 100–370, § 1(i)(1), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 848; P.L. 101–189, § 811(b), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1493; P.L. 101–510, §§ 1207(b), 1484(k)(11), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1665, 1719 ; P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728, revised in its entirety P.L. 103–355, § 3005(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3330; P.L. 107–107, §§ 821(d), 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1182, 1225.)

[3] Section 5002(a) of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 10 U.S.C. 2435 note) provides:

(a) REVIEW.—The Secretary of Defense shall review the regulations of the Department of Defense to ensure that acquisition program cycle procedures are focused on achieving the goals that are consistent with the program baseline description established pursuant to section 2435 of title 10, United States Code.

[§§ 2436 and 2437. Repealed. P.L. 103–160, § 821(a)(5), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1704]

[§ 2438 and 2439. Repealed. P.L. 103–355, §§ 3006(a), 3007(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3331]

§ 2440. Technology and Industrial Base Plans

The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations requiring consideration of the national technology and industrial base in the development and implementation of acquisition plans for each major defense acquisition program.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 4216(b), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2669.)

CHAPTER 145—CATALOGING AND STANDARDIZATION

§ 2451. Defense supply management

(a) The Secretary of Defense shall develop a single catalog system and related program of standardizing supplies for the Department of Defense.

(b) In cataloging, the Secretary shall name, describe, classify, and number each item recurrently used, bought, stocked, or distributed by the Department of Defense, so that only one distinctive combination of letters or numerals, or both, identifies the same item throughout the Department of Defense. Only one identification may be used for each item for all supply functions from purchase to final disposal in the field or other area. The catalog may consist of a number of volumes, sections, or supplements. It shall include all items of supply and, for each item, information needed for supply operations, such as descriptive and performance data, size, weight, cubage, packaging and packing data, a standard quantitative unit of measurement, and other related data that the Secretary determines to be desirable.

(c) In standardizing supplies the Secretary shall, to the highest degree practicable—

(1) standardize items used throughout the Department of Defense by developing and using single specifications, eliminating overlapping and duplicate specifications, and reducing the number of sizes and kinds of items that are generally similar;

(2) standardize the methods of packing, packaging, and preserving such items; and

(3) make efficient use of the services and facilities for inspecting, testing, and accepting such items.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 138; Sept. 2, 1958, P.L. 85–861, § 33(a)(13), 72 Stat. 1565.)

§ 2452. Duties of Secretary of Defense

The Secretary of Defense shall—

(1) develop and maintain the supply catalog, and the standardization program, described in section 2451 of this title;

(2) direct and coordinate progressive use of the supply catalog in all supply functions within the Department of De-

fense from the determination of requirements through final disposal;

(3) direct, review, and approve—

(A) the naming, description, and pattern of description of all items;

(B) the screening, consolidation, classification, and numbering of descriptions of all items; and

(C) the publication and distribution of the supply catalog;

(4) maintain liaison with industry advisory groups to coordinate the development of the supply catalog and the standardization program with the best practices of industry and to obtain the fullest practicable cooperation and participation of industry in developing the supply catalog and the standardization program;

(5) establish, publish, review, and revise, within the Department of Defense, military specifications, standards, and lists of qualified products, and resolve differences between the military departments, bureaus, and services with respect to them;

(6) assign responsibility for parts of the cataloging and the standardization programs to the military departments, bureaus, and services within the Department of Defense, when practical and consistent with their capacity and interest in those supplies;

(7) establish time schedules for assignments made under clause (6); and

(8) make final decisions in all matters concerned with the cataloging and standardization programs.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 139.)

§ 2453. Supply catalog: distribution and use

The Secretary of Defense shall distribute the parts of the supply catalog described in section 2451 of this title as they are completed. Existing catalogs shall be replaced according to schedules established by the Secretary. After replacement no other supply catalog may be used within the Department of Defense with respect to the kinds of items covered by that part. All property reports and records shall use the nomenclature, item numbers, and descriptive data of the supply catalog.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 139.)

§ 2454. Supply catalog: new or obsolete items

(a) After any part of the supply catalog described in section 2451 of this title is distributed, and with respect to the kinds of items covered by that part, only the items listed in it may be procured for recurrent use in the Department of Defense. However, a military department may acquire any new item that is necessary to carry out its mission. As soon as such an item is acquired, it shall be submitted to the Secretary for inclusion in the catalog and the standardization program.

(b) Obsolete items may be deleted from the catalog at any time.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 140.)

[§ 2455. Repealed. P.L. 101–510, § 1322(a)(9), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1671]

§ 2456. Coordination with General Services Administration

To avoid unnecessary duplication, the Administrator of General Services and the Secretary of Defense shall coordinate the cataloging and standardization activities of the General Services Administration and the Department of Defense.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 140.)

§ 2457. Standardization of equipment with North Atlantic Treaty Organization members

(a) It is the policy of the United States to standardize equipment, including weapons systems, ammunition, and fuel, procured for the use of the armed forces of the United States stationed in Europe under the North Atlantic Treaty or at least to make that equipment interoperable with equipment of other members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization. To carry out this policy, the Secretary of Defense shall—

(1) assess the costs and possible loss of nonnuclear combat effectiveness of the military forces of the members of the Organization caused by the failure of the members to standardize equipment;

(2) maintain a list of actions to be taken, including an evaluation of the priority and effect of the action, to standardize equipment that may improve the overall nonnuclear defense capability of the Organization or save resources for the Organization; and

(3) initiate and carry out, to the maximum extent feasible, procurement procedures to acquire standardized or interoperable equipment, considering the cost, function, quality, and availability of the equipment.

(b) Progress in realizing the objectives of standardization and interoperability would be enhanced by expanded inter-Allied procurement of arms and equipment within the North Atlantic Treaty Organization. Expanded inter-Allied procurement would be made easier by greater reliance on licensing and coproduction cooperative agreements among the signatories of the North Atlantic Treaty. If constructed to preserve the efficiencies associated with economies of scale, the agreements could minimize potential economic hardship to parties to the agreements and increase the survivability, in time of war, of the North Atlantic Alliance's armaments production base by dispersing manufacturing facilities. In conjunction with other members of the Organization and to the maximum extent feasible, the Secretary shall—

(1) identify areas in which those cooperative agreements may be made with members of the Alliance; and

(2) negotiate those agreements.

(c)(1) It is the sense of Congress that weapons systems being developed wholly or primarily for employment in the North Atlantic Treaty Organization theater should conform to a common Organization requirement in order to proceed toward joint doctrine and planning and to facilitate maximum feasible standardization and interoperability of equipment, and that a common Organization re-

quirement should be understood to include a common definition of the military threat to the members of the Organization.

(2) It is further the sense of Congress that standardization of weapons and equipment within the Organization on the basis of a "two-way street" concept of cooperation in defense procurement between Europe and North America can only work in a realistic sense if the European nations operate on a united and collective basis. Therefore, the governments of Europe are encouraged to accelerate their present efforts to achieve European armanents collaboration among all European members of the Organization.

(d) Before February 1, 1989, and biennially thereafter, the Secretary shall submit a report to Congress that includes—

(1) each specific assessment and evaluation made and the results of each assessment and evaluation, and the results achieved with the members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization, under subsections (a) (1) and (2) and (b);

(2) procurement action initiated on each new major system not complying with the policy of subsection (a);

(3) procurement action initiated on each new major system that is not standardized or interoperable with equipment of other members of the Organization, including a description of the system chosen and the reason for choosing that system;

(4) the identity of—

(A) each program of research and development for the armed forces of the United States stationed in Europe that supports, conforms, or both, to common Organization requirements of developing weapon systems for use by the Organization, including a common definition of the military threat to the Organization; and

(B) the common requirements of the Organization to which those programs conform or which they support;

(5) action of the Alliance toward common Organization requirements if none exist;

(6) efforts to establish a regular procedure and mechanism in the Organization to determine common military requirements;

(7) a description of each existing and planned program of the Department of Defense that supports the development or procurement of a weapon system or other military equipment originally developed or procured by members of the Organization other than the United States and for which funds have been authorized to be appropriated for the fiscal year in which the report is submitted, including a summary listing of the amount of funds—

(A) appropriated for those programs for the fiscal year in which the report is submitted; and

(B) requested, or proposed to be requested, for those programs for each of the 2 fiscal years following the fiscal year for which the report is submitted; and

(8) a description of each weapon system or other military equipment originally developed or procured in the United States and that is being developed or procured by members of the Organization other than the United States during the fiscal year for which the report is submitted.

(e) If the Secretary decides that procurement of equipment manufactured outside the United States is necessary to carry out the policy of subsection (a), the Secretary may determine under section 2 of the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a) that acquiring that equipment manufactured in the United States is inconsistent with the public interest.

(f) The Secretary shall submit the results of each assessment and evaluation made under subsection (a) (1) and (2) to the appropriate North Atlantic Treaty Organization body to become an integral part of the overall Organization review of force goals and development of force plans.

(Added P.L. 97–295, § 1(30)(A), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1294; amended P.L. 101–510, § 1311(5), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1670; P.L. 104–106, § 1503(a)(24), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 512.)

§ 2458. Inventory management policies [1]

(a) POLICY REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense shall issue a single, uniform policy on the management of inventory items of the Department of Defense. Such policy shall—

(1) establish maximum levels for inventory items sufficient to achieve and maintain only those levels for inventory items necessary for the national defense;

(2) provide guidance to item managers and other appropriate officials on how effectively to eliminate wasteful practices in the acquisition and management of inventory items; and

(3) set forth a uniform system for the valuation of inventory items by the military departments and Defense Agencies.

(b) PERSONNEL EVALUATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish procedures to ensure that, with regard to item managers and other personnel responsible for the acquisition and management of inventory items of the Department of Defense, personnel appraisal systems for such personnel give appropriate consideration to efforts made by such personnel to eliminate wasteful prac-

[1] Section 395 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 (P.L. 105–85; 111 Stat. 1718) provides:

SEC. 395. INVENTORY MANAGEMENT.

(a) DEVELOPMENT AND SUBMISSION OF SCHEDULE.—Not later than 180 days after [Nov. 18, 1997], the Director of the Defense Logistics Agency shall develop and submit to Congress a schedule for implementing within the agency, for the supplies and equipment described in subsection (b), inventory practices identified by the Director as being the best commercial inventory practices for the acquisition and distribution of such supplies and equipment consistent with military requirements. The schedule shall provide for the implementation of such practices to be completed not later than three years after [Nov. 18, 1997].

(b) COVERED SUPPLIES AND EQUIPMENT.—Subsection (a) shall apply to the following types of supplies and equipment for the Department of Defense:

(1) Medical and pharmaceutical.
(2) Subsistence.
(3) Clothing and textiles.
(4) Commercially available electronics.
(5) Construction.
(6) Industrial.
(7) Automotive.
(8) Fuel.
(9) Facilities maintenance.

(c) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "best commercial inventory practice" includes a so-called prime vendor arrangement and any other practice that the Director determines will enable the Defense Logistics Agency to reduce inventory levels and holding costs while improving the responsiveness of the supply system to user needs.

(d) [Obsolete report requirement omitted.]

tices and achieve cost savings in the acquisition and management of inventory items.

(Added P.L. 101–510, § 323(a)(1), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1530; amended P.L. 102–190, § 347(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1347.)

CHAPTER 146—CONTRACTING FOR PERFORMANCE OF CIVILIAN COMMERCIAL OR INDUSTRIAL TYPE FUNCTIONS

§ 2460. Definition of depot-level maintenance and repair

(a) IN GENERAL.—In this chapter, the term "depot-level maintenance and repair" means (except as provided in subsection (b)) material maintenance or repair requiring the overhaul, upgrading, or rebuilding of parts, assemblies, or subassemblies, and the testing and reclamation of equipment as necessary, regardless of the source of funds for the maintenance or repair or the location at which the maintenance or repair is performed. The term includes (1) all aspects of software maintenance classified by the Department of Defense as of July 1, 1995, as depot-level maintenance and repair, and (2) interim contractor support or contractor logistics support (or any similar contractor support), to the extent that such support is for the performance of services described in the preceding sentence.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—(1) The term does not include the procurement of major modifications or upgrades of weapon systems that are designed to improve program performance or the nuclear refueling of an aircraft carrier. A major upgrade program covered by this exception could continue to be performed by private or public sector activities.

(2) The term also does not include the procurement of parts for safety modifications. However, the term does include the installation of parts for that purpose.

(Added P.L. 105–85, § 355(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1693; amended P.L. 105–261, § 341, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1973.)

§ 2461. Commercial or industrial type functions: required studies and reports before conversion to contractor performance

(a) REPORTING AND ANALYSIS REQUIREMENTS AS PRECONDITION TO CHANGE IN PERFORMANCE.—A commercial or industrial type function of the Department of Defense that, as of October 1, 1980, was being performed by Department of Defense civilian employees may not be changed to performance by the private sector until the Secretary of Defense fully complies with the reporting and analysis requirements specified in subsections (b) and (c).

(b) NOTIFICATION AND ELEMENTS OF ANALYSIS.—(1) Before commencing to analyze a commercial or industrial type function described in subsection (a) for possible change to performance by the private sector, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report containing the following:

(A) The function to be analyzed for possible change.

(B) The location at which the function is performed by Department of Defense civilian employees.

(C) The number of civilian employee positions potentially affected.

(D) The anticipated length and cost of the analysis, and a specific identification of the budgetary line item from which funds will be used to cover the cost of the analysis.

(E) A certification that a proposed performance of the commercial or industrial type function by persons who are not civilian employees of the Department of Defense is not a result of a decision by an official of a military department or Defense Agency to impose predetermined constraints or limitations on such employees in terms of man years, end strengths, full-time equivalent positions, or maximum number of employees.

(2) The duty to prepare a report under paragraph (1) may be delegated. A report prepared below the major command or claimant level of a military department, or below the equivalent level in a Defense Agency, pursuant to any such delegation shall be reviewed at the major command, claimant level, or equivalent level, as the case may be, before submission to Congress.

(3) An analysis of a commercial or industrial type function for possible change to performance by the private sector shall include the following:

(A) An examination of the cost of performance of the function by Department of Defense civilian employees and by one or more private contractors to demonstrate whether change to performance by the private sector will result in savings to the Government over the life of the contract, including in the examination the following:

(i) The cost to the Government, estimated by the Secretary of Defense (based on offers received), for performance of the function by the private sector.

(ii) The estimated cost to the Government of Department of Defense civilian employees performing the function.

(iii) In addition to the costs referred to in clause (i), an estimate of all other costs and expenditures that the Government would incur because of the award of such a contract.

(B) An examination of the potential economic effect of performance of the function by the private sector on the following:

(i) Employees of the Department of Defense who would be affected by such a change in performance.

(ii) The local community and the Government, if more than 50 employees of the Department of Defense perform the function.

(C) An examination of the effect of performance of the function by the private sector on the military mission associated with the performance of the function.

(4)(A) A representative individual or entity at a facility where a commercial or industrial type function is analyzed for possible change in performance may submit to the Secretary of Defense an objection to the analysis on the grounds that the report required by paragraph (1) has not been submitted or that the certification required by paragraph (1)(E) is not included in the report submitted as a condition for the analysis. The objection shall be in writing and shall be submitted within 90 days after the following date:

(i) In the case of a failure to submit the report when required, the date on which the representative individual or an official of the representative entity authorized to pose the objection first knew or should have known of that failure.

(ii) In the case of a failure to include the certification in a submitted report, the date on which the report was submitted to Congress.

(B) If the Secretary determines that the report required by paragraph (1) was not submitted or that the required certification was not included in the submitted report, the commercial or industrial type function covered by the analysis to which objected may not be the subject of a solicitation of offers for, or award of, a contract until, respectively, the report is submitted or a report containing the certification in full compliance with the certification requirement is submitted.

(c) SUBMISSION OF ANALYSIS RESULTS.—(1) Upon the completion of an analysis of a commercial or industrial type function described in subsection (a) for possible change to performance by the private sector, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report containing the results of the analysis, including the results of the examinations required by subsection (b)(3).

(2) The report shall also contain the following:

(A) The date when the analysis of the function was commenced.

(B) The Secretary's certification that the Government calculation of the cost of performance of the function by Department of Defense civilian employees is based on an estimate of

the most cost effective manner for performance of the function by Department of Defense civilian employees.

(C) The number of Department of Defense civilian employees who were performing the function when the analysis was commenced and the number of such employees whose employment was or will be terminated or otherwise affected by changing to performance of the function by the private sector or by implementation of the most efficient organization of the function.

(D) The Secretary's certification that the factors considered in the examinations performed under subsection (b)(3), and in the making of the decision regarding changing to performance of the function by the private sector or retaining performance in the most efficient organization of the function, did not include any predetermined personnel constraint or limitation in terms of man years, end strength, full-time equivalent positions, or maximum number of employees.

(E) A statement of the potential economic effect of implementing the decision regarding changing to performance of the function by the private sector or retaining performance in the most efficient organization of the function on each affected local community, as determined in the examination under subsection (b)(3)(B)(ii).

(F) A schedule for completing the change to performance of the function by the private sector or implementing the most efficient organization of the function.

(G) In the case of a commercial or industrial type function performed at a Center of Industrial and Technical Excellence designated under section 2474(a) of this title or an Army ammunition plant, a description of the effect that the manner of performance of the function, and administration of the resulting contract if any, will have on the overhead costs of the center or ammunition plant, as the case may be.

(H) The Secretary's certification that the entire analysis is available for examination.

(3)(A) If a decision is made to change the commercial or industrial type function that was the subject of the analysis to performance by the private sector, the change of the function to contractor performance may not begin until after the submission of the report required by paragraph (1).

(B) Notwithstanding subparagraph (A), in the case of a commercial or industrial type function performed at a Center of Industrial and Technical Excellence designated under section 2474(a) of this title or an Army ammunition plant, the change of the function to contractor performance may not begin until at least 60 days after the submission of the report.

(d) WAIVER FOR SMALL FUNCTIONS.—Subsections (a) through (c) and subsection (g) shall not apply to a commercial or industrial type function of the Department of Defense that is being performed by 50 or fewer Department of Defense civilian employees.

(e) WAIVER FOR THE PURCHASE OF PRODUCTS AND SERVICES OF THE BLIND AND OTHER SEVERELY HANDICAPPED PERSONS.—Subsections (a) through (c) and subsection (g) shall not apply to a com-

mercial or industrial type function of the Department of Defense that—

(1) is included on the procurement list established pursuant to section 2 of the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act (41 U.S.C. 47); or

(2) is planned to be changed to performance by a qualified nonprofit agency for the blind or by a qualified nonprofit agency for other severely handicapped persons in accordance with that Act.

(f) ADDITIONAL LIMITATIONS.—(1) A commercial or industrial type function of the Department of Defense that on October 1, 1980, was being performed by Department of Defense civilian employees may not be changed to performance by a private contractor to circumvent a civilian personnel ceiling.

(2) In no case may a commercial or industrial type function being performed by Department of Defense personnel be modified, reorganized, divided, or in any way changed for the purpose of exempting from the requirements of subsection (a) the change of all or any part of such function to performance by a private contractor. [1]

(g) ANNUAL REPORTS.—Not later than June 30 of each fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a written report describing the extent to which commercial and industrial type functions were performed by Department of Defense contractors during the preceding fiscal year. The Secretary shall include in each such report an estimate of the percentage of commercial and industrial type functions of the Department of Defense that will be performed by Department of Defense civilian employees, and the percentage of such functions that will be performed by private contractors, during the fiscal year during which the report is submitted.

(h) INAPPLICABILITY DURING WAR OR EMERGENCY.—The provisions of this section shall not apply during war or during a period of national emergency declared by the President or Congress.

(Added P.L. 100–370, § 2(a)(1), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 851; amended P.L. 101–189, § 1132, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1561; P.L. 104–106, § 4321(b)(19), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 673; P.L. 105–85, § 384(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1711; P.L. 105–261, § 342(a)–(c), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1974–1976; P.L. 106–65, § 341, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 568; P.L. 106–398, § 1[351, 352], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–71, 1654A–72; P.L. 107–107, § 344, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1061; P.L. 107–314, § 331, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2512.)

[1] Section 8014 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2003 (P.L. 107–248; 116 Stat. 1539), provides:

SEC. 8014. None of the funds appropriated by this Act shall be available to convert to contractor performance an activity or function of the Department of Defense that, on or after the date of the enactment of this Act, is performed by more than 10 Department of Defense civilian employees until a most efficient and cost-effective organization analysis is completed on such activity or function and certification of the analysis is made to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate: *Provided*, That this section and subsections (a), (b), and (c) of 10 U.S.C. 2461 shall not apply to a commercial or industrial type function of the Department of Defense that: (1) is included on the procurement list established pursuant to section 2 of the Act of June 25, 1938 (41 U.S.C. 47), popularly referred to as the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act; (2) is planned to be converted to performance by a qualified nonprofit agency for the blind or by a qualified nonprofit agency for other severely handicapped individuals in accordance with that Act; or (3) is planned to be converted to performance by a qualified firm under 51 percent ownership by an Indian tribe, as defined in section 450b(e) of title 25, United States Code, or a Native Hawaiian organization, as defined in section 637(a)(15) of title 15, United States Code.

§ 2461a. Development of system for monitoring cost savings resulting from workforce reductions

(a) WORKFORCE REVIEW DEFINED.—In this section, the term "workforce review", with respect to a function of the Department of Defense performed by Department of Defense civilian employees, means a review conducted under Office of Management and Budget Circular A–76 (or any successor administrative regulation or policy), the Strategic Sourcing Program Plan of Action (or any successor Department of Defense guidance or directive), or any other authority to determine whether the function—

(1) should be performed by a workforce composed of Department of Defense civilian employees or by a private sector workforce; or

(2) should be reorganized or otherwise reengineered to improve the efficiency or effectiveness of the performance of the function, with a resulting decrease in the number of Department of Defense civilian employees performing the function.

(b) SYSTEM FOR MONITORING PERFORMANCE.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a system for monitoring the performance, including the cost of performance, of each function of the Department of Defense that, after October 30, 2000, is the subject of a workforce review.

(2) The monitoring system shall be designed to compare the following:

(A) The costs to perform a function before the workforce review to the costs actually incurred to perform the function after implementing the conversion, reorganization, or reengineering actions recommended by the workforce review.

(B) The anticipated savings to the actual savings, if any, resulting from conversion, reorganization, or reengineering actions undertaken in response to the workforce review.

(3) The monitoring of a function shall continue under this section for at least five years after the conversion, reorganization, or reengineering of the function.

(c) WAIVER FOR CERTAIN WORKFORCE REVIEWS.—Subsection (b) shall not apply to a workforce review that would result in a manpower reduction affecting fewer than 50 Department of Defense civilian employees.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than February 1 of each fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report on the results of the monitoring performed under the system established under subsection (b). For each function subject to monitoring during the previous fiscal year, the report shall indicate the following:

(1) The cost of the workforce review.

(2) The cost of performing the function before the workforce review compared to the costs incurred after implementing the conversion, reorganization, or reengineering actions recommended by the workforce review.

(3) The actual savings derived from the implementation of the recommendations of the workforce review, if any, compared to the anticipated savings that were to result from the conversion, reorganization, or reengineering actions.

(e) CONSIDERATION IN PREPARATION OF FUTURE-YEARS DEFENSE PROGRAM.—In preparing the future-years defense program under section 221 of this title, the Secretary of Defense shall, for the fiscal years covered by the program, estimate and take into account the costs to be incurred and the savings to be derived from the performance of functions by workforces selected in workforce reviews. The Secretary shall consider the results of the monitoring under this section in making the estimates.

(Added P.L. 106–398, § 1[354(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–73; amended P.L. 107–107, § 1048(a)(21), (c)(11), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1224, 1226.)

§ 2462. Contracting for certain supplies and services required when cost is lower

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided by law, the Secretary of Defense shall procure each supply or service necessary for or beneficial to the accomplishment of the authorized functions of the Department of Defense (other than functions which the Secretary of Defense determines must be performed by military or Government personnel) from a source in the private sector if such a source can provide such supply or service to the Department at a cost that is lower (after including any cost differential required by law, Executive order, or regulation) than the cost at which the Department can provide the same supply or service.

(b) REALISTIC AND FAIR COST COMPARISONS.—For the purpose of determining whether to contract with a source in the private sector for the performance of a Department of Defense function on the basis of a comparison of the costs of procuring supplies or services from such a source with the costs of providing the same supplies or services by the Department of Defense, the Secretary of Defense shall ensure that all costs considered (including the costs of quality assurance, technical monitoring of the performance of such function, liability insurance, employee retirement and disability benefits, and all other overhead costs) are realistic and fair.

(Added P.L. 100–370, § 2(a)(1), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 853.)

§ 2463. Collection and retention of cost information data on converted services and functions

(a) REQUIREMENTS IN CONNECTION WITH CONVERSION TO CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE.—With respect to each contract converting the performance of a service or function of the Department of Defense to contractor performance (and any extension of such a contract), the Secretary of Defense shall collect, during the term of the contract or extension, but not to exceed five years, cost information data regarding performance of the service or function by private contractor employees.

(b) REQUIREMENTS IN CONNECTION WITH RETURN TO EMPLOYEE PERFORMANCE.—Whenever the performance of a commercial or industrial type activity of the Department of Defense that is being performed by 50 or more employees of a private contractor is changed to performance by civilian employees of the Department of Defense, the Secretary of Defense shall collect, for a five-year period, cost information data comparing—

(1) the estimated costs of continued performance of such activity by private contractor employees; and

(2) the costs of performance of such activity by civilian employees of the Department of Defense.

(c) RETENTION OF INFORMATION.—With regard to the conversion to or from contractor performance of a particular service or function of the Department of Defense, the Secretary of Defense shall provide for the retention of information collected under this section for at least a 10-year period beginning at the end of the final year in which the information is collected.

(Added P.L. 100–370, § 2(a)(1), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 853; amended P.L. 101–189, § 1622(c)(7), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1604; P.L. 101–510, § 1301(14), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1668; P.L. 105–85, § 385(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1712.)

§ 2464. Core logistics capabilities

(a) NECESSITY FOR CORE LOGISTICS CAPABILITIES.—(1) It is essential for the national defense that the Department of Defense maintain a core logistics capability that is Government-owned and Government-operated (including Government personnel and Government-owned and Government-operated equipment and facilities) to ensure a ready and controlled source of technical competence and resources necessary to ensure effective and timely response to a mobilization, national defense contingency situations, and other emergency requirements.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall identify the core logistics capabilities described in paragraph (1) and the workload required to maintain those capabilities.

(3) The core logistics capabilities identified under paragraphs (1) and (2) shall include those capabilities that are necessary to maintain and repair the weapon systems and other military equipment (including mission-essential weapon systems or materiel not later than four years after achieving initial operational capability, but excluding systems and equipment under special access programs, nuclear aircraft carriers, and commercial items described in paragraph (5)) that are identified by the Secretary, in consultation with the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, as necessary to enable the armed forces to fulfill the strategic and contingency plans prepared by the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff under section 153(a) of this title.

(4) The Secretary of Defense shall require the performance of core logistics workloads necessary to maintain the core logistics capabilities identified under paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) at Government-owned, Government-operated facilities of the Department of Defense (including Government-owned, Government-operated facilities of a military department) and shall assign such facilities sufficient workload to ensure cost efficiency and technical competence in peacetime while preserving the surge capacity and reconstitution capabilities necessary to support fully the strategic and contingency plans referred to in paragraph (3).

(5) The commercial items covered by paragraph (3) are commercial items that have been sold or leased in substantial quantities to the general public and are purchased without modification in the same form that they are sold in the commercial marketplace, or with minor modifications to meet Federal Government requirements.

(b) LIMITATION ON CONTRACTING.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), performance of workload needed to maintain a logistics capability identified by the Secretary under subsection (a)(2) may not be contracted for performance by non-Government personnel under the procedures and requirements of Office of Management and Budget Circular A–76 or any successor administrative regulation or policy (hereinafter in this section referred to as OMB Circular A–76).

(2) The Secretary of Defense may waive paragraph (1) in the case of any such logistics capability and provide that performance of the workload needed to maintain that capability shall be considered for conversion to contractor performance in accordance with OMB Circular A–76. Any such waiver shall be made under regulations prescribed by the Secretary and shall be based on a determination by the Secretary that Government performance of the workload is no longer required for national defense reasons. Such regulations shall include criteria for determining whether Government performance of any such workload is no longer required for national defense reasons.

(3)(A) A waiver under paragraph (2) may not take effect until the expiration of the first period of 30 days of continuous session of Congress that begins on or after the date on which the Secretary submits a report on the waiver to the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(B) For the purposes of subparagraph (A)—

(i) continuity of session is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die; and

(ii) the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of any period of time in which Congress is in continuous session.

(c) NOTIFICATION OF DETERMINATIONS REGARDING CERTAIN COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—The first time that a weapon system or other item of military equipment described in subsection (a)(3) is determined to be a commercial item for the purposes of the exception contained in that subsection, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a notification of the determination, together with the justification for the determination. The justification for the determination shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(1) The estimated percentage of commonality of parts of the version of the item that is sold or leased in the commercial marketplace and the Government's version of the item.

(2) The value of any unique support and test equipment and tools that are necessary to support the military requirements if the item were maintained by the Government.

(3) A comparison of the estimated life cycle logistics support costs that would be incurred by the Government if the item were maintained by the private sector with the estimated life cycle logistics support costs that would be incurred by the Government if the item were maintained by the Government.

(Added P.L. 100–370, § 2(a)(i), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 853; amended P.L. 101–189, § 1622(c)(7), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1604; P.L. 104–106, § 314, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 251; P.L. 105–85,

§ 356(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1694; P.L. 105–261, § 343(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1976; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

§ 2465. Prohibition on contracts for performance of fire-fighting or security-guard functions [2]

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b), funds appropriated to the Department of Defense may not be obligated or expended for the purpose of entering into a contract for the performance of fire-fighting or security-guard functions at any military installation or facility.

(b) The prohibition in subsection (a) does not apply—

(1) to a contract to be carried out at a location outside the United States (including its commonwealths, territories, and possessions) at which members of the armed forces would have to be used for the performance of a function described in subsection (a) at the expense of unit readiness;

(2) to a contract to be carried out on a Government-owned but privately operated installation; or

(3) to a contract (or the renewal of a contract) for the performance of a function under contract on September 24, 1983.

(Added as § 2693 P.L. 99–661, § 1222(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3976; amended P.L. 100–180, § 1112(a), (b)(1), (2), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1147; transferred and redesignated § 2465 P.L. 100–370, § 2(b)(1), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 854; P.L. 104–106, § 1503(a)(25), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 512.)

§ 2466. Limitations on the performance of depot-level maintenance of materiel

(a) PERCENTAGE LIMITATION.—Not more than 50 percent of the funds made available in a fiscal year to a military department or a Defense Agency for depot-level maintenance and repair workload may be used to contract for the performance by non-Federal Government personnel of such workload for the military department or the Defense Agency. Any such funds that are not used for such a contract shall be used for the performance of depot-level maintenance and repair workload by employees of the Department of Defense.

(b) WAIVER OF LIMITATION.—The Secretary of Defense may waive the limitation in subsection (a) for a fiscal year if—

---

[2] Section 1010 of P.L. 107–56 (115 Stat. 395) provides:

SEC. 1010. TEMPORARY AUTHORITY TO CONTRACT WITH LOCAL AND STATE GOVERNMENTS FOR PERFORMANCE OF SECURITY FUNCTIONS AT UNITED STATES MILITARY INSTALLATIONS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Notwithstanding section 2465 of title 10, United States Code, during the period of time that United States armed forces are engaged in Operation Enduring Freedom, and for the period of 180 days thereafter, funds appropriated to the Department of Defense may be obligated and expended for the purpose of entering into contracts or other agreements for the performance of security functions at any military installation or facility in the United States with a proximately located local or State government, or combination of such governments, whether or not any such government is obligated to provide such services to the general public without compensation.

(b) TRAINING.—Any contract or agreement entered into under this section shall prescribe standards for the training and other qualifications of local government law enforcement personnel who perform security functions under this section in accordance with criteria established by the Secretary of the service concerned.

(c) REPORT.—One year after the date of enactment of this section, the Secretary of Defense shall submit a report to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives describing the use of the authority granted under this section and the use by the Department of Defense of other means to improve the performance of security functions on military installations and facilities located within the United States.

(1) the Secretary determines that the waiver is necessary for reasons of national security; and

(2) the Secretary submits to Congress a notification of the waiver together with the reasons for the waiver.

(c) PROHIBITION ON DELEGATION OF WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The authority to grant a waiver under subsection (b) may not be delegated.

(d) EXCEPTION.—Subsection (a) shall not apply with respect to the Sacramento Army Depot, Sacramento, California.

(e) ANNUAL REPORTS.—(1) Not later than February 1 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report identifying, for each of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) and each Defense Agency, the percentage of the funds referred to in subsection (a) that were expended during the preceding two fiscal years for performance of depot-level maintenance and repair workloads by the public and private sectors, as required by this section.

(2) Not later than April 1 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report identifying, for each of the armed forces (other than the Coast Guard) and each Defense Agency, the percentage of the funds referred to in subsection (a) that are projected to be expended during each of the next five fiscal years for performance of depot-level maintenance and repair workloads by the public and private sectors, as required by this section.

(3) Not later than 60 days after the date on which the Secretary submits a report under this subsection, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress the Comptroller General's views on whether—

(A) in the case of a report under paragraph (1), the Department of Defense has complied with the requirements of subsection (a) for the fiscal years covered by the report; and

(B) in the case of a report under paragraph (2), the expenditure projections for future fiscal years are reasonable.

(Added P.L. 100–456, § 326(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1955; amended P.L. 101–189, § 313, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1412; P.L. 102–190, § 314(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1336; P.L. 102–484, § 352(a)–(c), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2378; P.L. 103–337, § 332, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2715; P.L. 104–106, §§ 311(f)(1), 312(b), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 248, 250; P.L. 105–85, §§ 357, 358, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1695; P.L. 106–65, § 333, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 567; P.L. 107–107, § 341, Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1060.)

§ 2467. Cost comparisons: inclusion of retirement costs; consultation with employees; waiver of comparison

(a) REQUIREMENT TO INCLUDE RETIREMENT COSTS.—(1) In any comparison conducted by the Department of Defense under Office of Management and Budget Circular A–76 (or any successor administrative regulation or policy) of the cost of performing commercial activities by Department of Defense personnel and the cost of performing such activities by contractor personnel, the Secretary of Defense shall include retirement system costs (as described in paragraphs (2) and (3)) of both the Department of Defense and the contractor.

(2) The retirement system costs of the Department of Defense shall include (to the extent applicable) the following:

(A) The cost of the Federal Employees' Retirement System, valued by using the normal-cost percentage (as defined by section 8401(23) of title 5).

(B) The cost of the Civil Service Retirement System under subchapter III of chapter 83 of title 5.

(C) The cost of the thrift savings plan under subchapter III of chapter 84 of title 5.

(D) The cost of the old age, survivors, and disability insurance taxes imposed under section 3111 (a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(3) The retirement system costs of the contractor shall include the cost of the old age, survivors, and disability insurance taxes imposed under section 3111(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, the cost of thrift or other retirement savings plans, and other relevant retirement costs.

(b) REQUIREMENT TO CONSULT DOD EMPLOYEES.—(1) Each officer or employee of the Department of Defense responsible for determining under Office of Management and Budget Circular A–76 whether to convert to contractor performance any commercial activity of the Department—

(A) shall, at least monthly during the development and preparation of the performance work statement and the management efficiency study used in making that determination, consult with civilian employees who will be affected by that determination and consider the views of such employees on the development and preparation of that statement and that study; and

(B) may consult with such employees on other matters relating to that determination.

(2)(A) In the case of employees represented by a labor organization accorded exclusive recognition under section 7111 of title 5, consultation with representatives of that labor organization shall satisfy the consultation requirement in paragraph (1).

(B) In the case of employees other than employees referred to in subparagraph (A), consultation with appropriate representatives of those employees shall satisfy the consultation requirement in paragraph (1).

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out this subsection. The regulations shall include provisions for the selection or designation of appropriate representatives of employees referred to in paragraph (2)(B) for purposes of consultation required by paragraph (1).

(c) CONGRESSIONAL NOTIFICATION OF COST COMPARISON WAIVER.—(1) Not later than 10 days after a decision is made to waive the cost comparison study otherwise required under Office of Management and Budget Circular A–76 as part of the process to convert to contractor performance any commercial activity of the Department of Defense, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report describing the commercial activity subject to the waiver and the rationale for the waiver.

(2) The report shall also include the following:

(A) The total number of civilian employees or military personnel currently performing the function to be converted to contractor performance.

(B) A description of the competitive procedure used to award a contract for contractor performance of the commercial activity.

(C) The anticipated savings to result from the waiver and resulting conversion to contractor performance.

(Added P.L. 100–456, § 331(a), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 1957; amended P.L. 106–65, § 342(a), (b)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 569; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(a)(22), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1224.)

[§ 2468. Repealed. P.L. 107–107, § 1048(e)(10)(A), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1228]

§ 2469. Contracts to perform workloads previously performed by depot-level activities of the Department of Defense: requirement of competition

(a) REQUIREMENT FOR COMPETITION.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that the performance of a depot-level maintenance and repair workload described in subsection (b) is not changed to performance by a contractor or by another depot-level activity of the Department of Defense unless the change is made using—

(1) merit-based selection procedures for competitions among all depot-level activities of the Department of Defense; or

(2) competitive procedures for competitions among private and public sector entities.

(b) SCOPE.—Subsection (a) applies to any depot-level maintenance and repair workload that has a value of not less than $3,000,000 (including the cost of labor and materials) and is being performed by a depot-level activity of the Department of Defense.

(c) INAPPLICABILITY OF OMB CIRCULAR A–76.—Office of Management and Budget Circular A–76 (or any successor administrative regulation or policy) does not apply to a performance change to which subsection (a) applies.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 353(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2378; amended P.L. 103–160, § 346, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1625; P.L. 103–337, § 338, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2718; P.L. 105–85, § 335(b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1694; P.L. 106–65, § 334, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 568.)

[§ 2469a. Repealed. P.L. 107–314, § 333(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2514]

§ 2470. Depot-level activities of the Department of Defense: authority to compete for maintenance and repair workloads of other Federal agencies

A depot-level activity of the Department of Defense shall be eligible to compete for the performance of any depot-level maintenance and repair workload of a Federal agency for which competitive procedures are used to select the entity to perform the workload.

(Added P.L. 103–337, § 335(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2716.)

[§ 2471. Repealed. P.L. 106–398, § 1[341(g)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–64]

§ 2472. Management of depot employees

(a) PROHIBITION ON MANAGEMENT BY END STRENGTH.—The civilian employees of the Department of Defense, including the civilian employees of the military departments and the Defense Agen-

cies, who perform, or are involved in the performance of, depot-level maintenance and repair workloads may not be managed on the basis of any constraint or limitation in terms of man years, end strength, full-time equivalent positions, or maximum number of employees. Such employees shall be managed solely on the basis of the available workload and the funds made available for such depot-level maintenance and repair.

(b) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than December 1 of each fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report on the number of employees employed and expected to be employed by the Department of Defense during that fiscal year to perform depot-level maintenance and repair of materiel. The report shall indicate whether that number is sufficient to perform the depot-level maintenance and repair functions for which funds are expected to be provided for that fiscal year for performance by Department of Defense employees.

(Added P.L. 104–106, § 312(a)–(b), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 250; amended P.L. 105–85, § 360, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1700; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

§ 2473. Procurements from the small arms production industrial base [3]

(a) REQUIREMENT TO LIMIT PROCUREMENTS TO CERTAIN SOURCES.—In order to preserve the small arms production industrial base, the Secretary of Defense shall require that any procurement of property or services described in subsection (b) for the Department of Defense be made only from a firm in the small arms production industrial base, unless the Secretary determines, with regard to a particular procurement, that such requirement is not necessary to preserve the small arms production industrial base.

(b) COVERED PROPERTY AND SERVICES.—Subject to subsection (d), subsection (a) applies to the following:

(1) Critical repair parts for small arms, consisting only of barrels, receivers, and bolts.

(2) Modifications of such parts to improve small arms used by the armed forces.

(c) SMALL ARMS PRODUCTION INDUSTRIAL BASE.—In this section, the term "small arms production industrial base" means the firms comprising the small arms production industrial base, as described in the plan entitled "Preservation of Critical Elements of the Small Arms Industrial Base", dated January 8, 1994, that was prepared by an independent assessment panel of the Army Science Board.

[3] Subsections (e) and (f) of section 809 of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (P.L. 105–261; 112 Stat. 2086) provide:

(e) STUDY.—Not later than 60 days after [Oct. 17, 1998], the Secretary of the Army shall conduct a study, to be carried out by the Army Science Board, to examine whether the requirements of section 2473 of title 10, United States Code, should be extended to small arms (as specified in subsection (d) of such section) and the parts manufactured under a contract with the Department of Defense to produce such small arms.

(f) AUTHORITY TO EXTEND REQUIREMENTS OF SECTION 2473.—Based upon recommendations of the Army Science Board resulting from the study conducted under subsection (e), the Secretary of the Army may apply the requirements of section 2473 of title 10, United States Code, to the small arms and parts referred to in subsection (e).

(d) APPLICABILITY.—This section applies only to procurements of covered property and services involving the following small arms:

(1) M16 series rifle.
(2) MK19 grenade machine gun.
(3) M4 series carbine.
(4) M240 series machine gun.
(5) M249 squad automatic weapon.

(e) SUBMISSION OF CERTIFIED COST OR PRICING DATA.—If a procurement under subsection (a) is a procurement of a commercial item, the Secretary may, notwithstanding section 2306a(b)(1)(B) of this title, require the submission of certified cost or pricing data under section 2306a(a) of this title.

(Added P.L. 104–201, § 832(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2616; amended P.L. 105–261, § 809(a)–(d), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2085, 2086; P.L. 106–65, § 815(b), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 712.)

§ 2474. Centers of Industrial and Technical Excellence: designation; public-private partnerships

(a) DESIGNATION.—(1) The Secretary concerned, or the Secretary of Defense in the case of a Defense Agency, shall designate each depot-level activity of the military departments and the Defense Agencies (other than facilities approved for closure or major realignment under the Defense Base Closure and Realignment Act of 1990 (part A of title XXIX of Public Law 101–510; 10 U.S.C. 2687 note)) as a Center of Industrial and Technical Excellence in the recognized core competencies of the designee.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a policy to encourage the Secretary of each military department and the head of each Defense Agency to reengineer industrial processes and adopt best-business practices at their Centers of Industrial and Technical Excellence in connection with their core competency requirements, so as to serve as recognized leaders in their core competencies throughout the Department of Defense and in the national technology and industrial base (as defined in section 2500(1) of this title).

(3) The Secretary of a military department may conduct a pilot program, consistent with applicable requirements of law, to test any practices referred to in paragraph (2) that the Secretary determines could improve the efficiency and effectiveness of operations at Centers of Industrial and Technical Excellence, improve the support provided by the Centers for the armed forces user of the services of the Centers, and enhance readiness by reducing the time that it takes to repair equipment.

(b) PUBLIC-PRIVATE PARTNERSHIPS.—(1) To achieve one or more objectives set forth in paragraph (2), the Secretary designating a Center of Industrial and Technical Excellence under subsection (a) may authorize and encourage the head of the Center to enter into public-private cooperative arrangements (in this section referred to as a "public-private partnership") to provide for any of the following:

(A) For employees of the Center, private industry, or other entities outside the Department of Defense to perform (under contract, subcontract, or otherwise) work related to the core competencies of the Center, including any depot-level mainte-

nance and repair work that involves one or more core competencies of the Center.

(B) For private industry or other entities outside the Department of Defense to use, for any period of time determined to be consistent with the needs of the Department of Defense, any facilities or equipment of the Center that are not fully utilized for a military department's own production or maintenance requirements.

(2) The objectives for exercising the authority provided in paragraph (1) are as follows:

(A) To maximize the utilization of the capacity of a Center of Industrial and Technical Excellence.

(B) To reduce or eliminate the cost of ownership of a Center by the Department of Defense in such areas of responsibility as operations and maintenance and environmental remediation.

(C) To reduce the cost of products of the Department of Defense produced or maintained at a Center.

(D) To leverage private sector investment in—

(i) such efforts as plant and equipment recapitalization for a Center; and

(ii) the promotion of the undertaking of commercial business ventures at a Center.

(E) To foster cooperation between the armed forces and private industry.

(3) If the Secretary concerned, or the Secretary of Defense in the case of a Defense Agency, authorizes the use of public-private partnerships under this subsection, the Secretary shall submit to Congress a report evaluating the need for loan guarantee authority, similar to the ARMS Initiative loan guarantee program under section 4555 of this title, to facilitate the establishment of public-private partnerships and the achievement of the objectives set forth in paragraph (2).

(c) PRIVATE SECTOR USE OF EXCESS CAPACITY.—Any facilities or equipment of a Center of Industrial and Technical Excellence made available to private industry may be used to perform maintenance or to produce goods in order to make more efficient and economical use of Government-owned industrial plants and encourage the creation and preservation of jobs to ensure the availability of a workforce with the necessary manufacturing and maintenance skills to meet the needs of the armed forces.

(d) CREDITING OF AMOUNTS FOR PERFORMANCE.—Amounts received by a Center for work performed under a public-private partnership shall be credited to the appropriation or fund, including a working-capital fund, that incurs the cost of performing the work. Consideration in the form of rental payments or (notwithstanding section 3302(b) of title 31) in other forms may be accepted for a use of property accountable under a contract performed pursuant to this section. Notwithstanding section 2667(d) of this title, revenues generated pursuant to this section shall be available for facility operations, maintenance, and environmental restoration at the Center where the leased property is located.

(e) AVAILABILITY OF EXCESS EQUIPMENT TO PRIVATE-SECTOR PARTNERS.—Equipment or facilities of a Center of Industrial and

Technical Excellence may be made available for use by a private-sector entity under this section only if—

(1) the use of the equipment or facilities will not have a significant adverse effect on the readiness of the armed forces, as determined by the Secretary concerned or, in the case of a Center in a Defense Agency, by the Secretary of Defense; and

(2) the private-sector entity agrees—

(A) to reimburse the Department of Defense for the direct and indirect costs (including any rental costs) that are attributable to the entity's use of the equipment or facilities, as determined by that Secretary; and

(B) to hold harmless and indemnify the United States from—

(i) any claim for damages or injury to any person or property arising out of the use of the equipment or facilities, except under the circumstances described in section 2563(c)(3) of this title; and

(ii) any liability or claim for damages or injury to any person or property arising out of a decision by the Secretary concerned or the Secretary of Defense to suspend or terminate that use of equipment or facilities during a war or national emergency.

(f) EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN EXPENDITURES FROM PERCENTAGE LIMITATION.—(1) Amounts expended for the performance of a depot-level maintenance and repair workload by non-Federal Government personnel at a Center of Industrial and Technical Excellence under any contract entered into during fiscal years 2003 through 2006 shall not be counted for purposes of applying the percentage limitation in section 2466(a) of this title if the personnel are provided by private industry or other entities outside the Department of Defense pursuant to a public-private partnership.

(2) All funds covered by paragraph (1) shall be included as a separate item in the reports required under paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) of section 2466(e) of this title.

(g) CONSTRUCTION OF PROVISION.—Nothing in this section may be construed to authorize a change, otherwise prohibited by law, from the performance of work at a Center of Industrial and Technical Excellence by Department of Defense personnel to performance by a contractor.

(Added P.L. 105–85, § 361(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1700; amended P.L. 106–398, § 1[341(a)–(e)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–61; P.L. 107–107, §§ 342, 343(b), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1060, 1061; P.L. 107–314, § 334, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2514.)

§ 2475. Consolidation, restructuring, or reengineering of organizations, functions, or activities: notification requirements

(a) REQUIREMENT TO SUBMIT PLAN ANNUALLY.—Concurrently with the submission of the President's annual budget request under section 1105 of title 31, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress each Strategic Sourcing Plan of Action for the Department of Defense (as identified in the Department of Defense Interim Guidance dated February 29, 2000, or any successor Department of Defense guidance or directive), for the following year.

(b) NOTIFICATION OF DECISION TO EXECUTE PLAN.—If a decision is made to consolidate, restructure, or reengineer an organization, function, or activity of the Department of Defense pursuant to a Strategic Sourcing Plan of Action described in subsection (a), and such consolidation, restructuring, or reengineering would result in a manpower reduction affecting 50 or more personnel of the Department of Defense (including military and civilian personnel)—

(1) the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report describing that decision, including—

(A) a projection of the savings that will be realized as a result of the consolidation, restructuring, or reengineering, compared with the cost incurred by the Department of Defense to perform the function or to operate the organization or activity prior to such proposed consolidation, restructuring, or reengineering;

(B) a description of all missions, duties, or military requirements that will be affected as a result of the decision to consolidate, restructure, or reengineer the organization, function, or activity that was analyzed;

(C) the Secretary's certification that the consolidation, restructuring, or reengineering will not result in any diminution of military readiness;

(D) a schedule for performing the consolidation, restructuring, or reengineering; and

(E) the Secretary's certification that the entire analysis for the consolidation, restructuring, or reengineering is available for examination; and

(2) the head of the Defense Agency or the Secretary of the military department concerned may not implement the plan until 30 days after the date that the agency head or Secretary submits notification to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives of the intent to carry out such plan.

(Added P.L. 106–398, § 1[353(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–72.)

CHAPTER 147—COMMISSARIES AND EXCHANGES AND OTHER MORALE, WELFARE, AND RECREATION ACTIVITIES

[Former § 2481 transferred to § 2686]

§ 2482. Commissary stores: operation [1]

(a) PRIVATE OPERATION.—Private persons may operate commissary stores under such regulations as the Secretary of Defense may approve. A contract with a private person for the operation of any commissary store may not require or permit the contractor to carry out functions for the procurement of products to be sold in the store or to engage in functions relating to the overall management of a commissary system or the management of any such

[1] Section 367 of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (P.L. 105–261; 112 Stat. 1987) provides:

SEC. 367. PROHIBITION ON CONSOLIDATION OR OTHER ORGANIZATIONAL CHANGES OF DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE RETAIL SYSTEMS.

(a) DEFENSE RETAIL SYSTEMS DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "defense retail systems" means the defense commissary system and exchange stores and other revenue-generating facilities operated by nonappropriated fund activities of the Department of Defense for the morale, welfare, and recreation of members of the Armed Forces.

(b) PROHIBITION.—The operation and administration of the defense retail systems may not be consolidated or otherwise merged unless the consolidation or merger is specifically authorized by a law enacted after [Oct. 17, 1998].

(c) EFFECT ON EXISTING STUDY.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to prohibit the study of defense retail systems, known as the "Joint Exchange Due Diligence Study", which is underway on [Oct. 17, 1998] pursuant to a contract awarded by the Department of the Navy on April 21, 1998, except that any recommendation contained in the completed study regarding the operation or administration of the defense retail systems may not be implemented unless implementation of the recommendation is specifically authorized by a law enacted after [Oct. 17, 1998].

store. Such functions shall be carried out by personnel of the Department of Defense under regulations approved by the Secretary of Defense.

(b) CONTRACTS WITH OTHER AGENCIES AND INSTRUMENTALITIES.—(1) The Defense Commissary Agency, and any other agency of the Department of Defense that supports the operation of the commissary system, may enter into a contract or other agreement with another element of the Department of Defense or with another Federal department, agency, or instrumentality to provide or obtain services beneficial to the efficient management and operation of the commissary system. However, the Defense Commissary Agency may not pay for any such service provided by the United States Transportation Command any amount that exceeds the price at which the service could be procured through full and open competition, as such term is defined in section 4(6) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(6)).

(2) A commissary store operated by a nonappropriated fund instrumentality of the Department of Defense shall be operated in accordance with section 2484 of this title. Subject to such section, the Secretary of Defense may authorize a transfer of goods, supplies, and facilities of, and funds appropriated for, the Defense Commissary Agency or any other agency of the Department of Defense that supports the operation of the commissary system to a nonappropriated fund instrumentality for the operation of a commissary store.

(c) GOVERNING BOARD.—(1) Notwithstanding section 192(d) of this title, the Secretary of Defense shall establish a governing board for the commissary system to provide advice to the Secretary regarding the prudent operation of the commissary system and to assist in the overall supervision of the Defense Commissary Agency. The Secretary may authorize the board to have such supervisory authority as the Secretary considers appropriate to permit the board to carry out its responsibilities.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall determine the membership of the governing board, which shall include, at a minimum, appropriate representatives from each military department.

(3) The governing board shall be accountable only to the Secretary of Defense and to the civilian officer of the Department of Defense who is assigned the responsibility for the overall supervision of the Defense Commissary Agency pursuant to section 192(a) of this title. The Director of the Defense Commissary Agency shall be accountable to and report to the board.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 141; Sept. 29, 1988, P.L. 100–456, § 321, 102 Stat. 1952; Feb. 10, 1996, P.L. 104–106, § 331(a), 110 Stat. 260; Sept. 23, 1996, P.L. 104–201, § 341(b), 110 Stat. 2489; P.L. 105–261, §§ 361(b), 363(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1984, 1985.)

§ 2482a. Nonappropriated fund instrumentalities: contracts with other agencies and instrumentalities to provide and obtain goods and services

An agency or instrumentality of the Department of Defense that supports the operation of the exchange system, or the operation of a morale, welfare, and recreation system, of the Department of Defense may enter into a contract or other agreement with another element of the Department of Defense or with another

Federal department, agency, or instrumentality to provide or obtain goods and services beneficial to the efficient management and operation of the exchange system or that morale, welfare, and recreation system.

(Added P.L. 104–201, § 341(a)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2488.)

§ 2483. Commissary stores: reimbursement for use of commissary facilities by military departments

(a) PAYMENT REQUIRED.—The Secretary of a military department shall pay the Defense Commissary Agency the amount determined under subsection (b) for any use of a commissary facility by the military department for a purpose other than commissary sales or operations in support of commissary sales.

(b) AMOUNT.—The amount payable under subsection (a) for use of a commissary facility by a military department shall be equal to the share of depreciation of the facility that is attributable to that use, as determined under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(c) COVERED FACILITIES.—This section applies with respect to a commissary facility that is acquired, constructed, converted, expanded, installed, or otherwise improved (in whole or in part) with the proceeds of an adjustment or surcharge applied under section 2486(c) of this title.

(d) CREDITING OF PAYMENTS.—The Director of the Defense Commissary Agency shall credit amounts paid under this section for use of a facility to an appropriate account to which proceeds of an adjustment or surcharge referred to in subsection (c) are credited.

(Added P.L. 107–107, § 332(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1058.)

§ 2484. Commissary stores: use of appropriated funds to cover operating expenses

(a) OPERATION OF AGENCY AND SYSTEM.—Except as otherwise provided in this title, the operation of the Defense Commissary Agency and the defense commissary system may be funded using such amounts as are appropriated for such purpose.

(b) OPERATING EXPENSES OF COMMISSARY STORES.—Appropriated funds may be used to cover the expenses of operating commissary stores and central product processing facilities of the defense commissary system. For purposes of this subsection, operating expenses include the following:

(1) Salaries and wages of employees of the United States, host nations, and contractors supporting commissary store operations.

(2) Utilities.

(3) Communications.

(4) Operating supplies and services.

(5) Second destination transportation costs within or outside the United States.

(6) Any cost associated with above-store-level management or other indirect support of a commissary store or a central product processing facility, including equipment maintenance and information technology costs.

(Added P.L. 98–525, § 1401(i), Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 269; amended in its entirety P.L. 106–398, § 1[331(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–59.)

§ 2485. Donation of unusable food: commissary stores and other activities

(a) The Secretary of Defense may donate food described in subsection (b) to entities specified under subsection (d).

(b) Food that may be donated under this section is commissary store food, mess food, meals ready-to-eat (MREs), rations known as humanitarian daily rations (HDRs), and other food available to the Secretary of Defense that—

(1) is certified as edible by appropriate food inspection technicians;

(2) would otherwise be destroyed as unusable; and

(3) in the case of commissary store food, is unmarketable and unsaleable.

(c) In the case of commissary store food, a donation under this section shall take place at the site of the commissary that is donating the food.

(d) A donation under this section may only be made to an entity that is one of the following:

(1) A charitable nonprofit food bank that is designated by the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of Health and Human Services as authorized to receive such donations.

(2) A State or local agency that is designated by the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of Health and Human Services as authorized to receive such donations.

(3) A chapter or other local unit of a recognized national veterans organization that provides services to persons without adequate shelter and is designated by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs as authorized to receive such donations.

(4) A not-for-profit organization that provides care for homeless veterans and is designated by the Secretary of Veterans Affairs as authorized to receive such donations.

(e) This section does not authorize any service (including transportation) to be provided in connection with a donation under this section.

(Added P.L. 99–145, § 1460(a), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 764; amended P.L. 101–510, § 324 (a) and (b), Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1530, 1531; P.L. 104–201, § 365, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2494.)

§ 2486. Commissary stores: merchandise that may be sold; uniform surcharges and pricing

(a) IN GENERAL.—Commissary stores are similar to commercial grocery stores and may sell merchandise similar to that sold in commercial grocery stores.

(b) AUTHORIZED COMMISSARY MERCHANDISE CATEGORIES.—Merchandise sold in, at, or by commissary stores may include items only in the following categories:

(1) Health and beauty aids.

(2) Meat and poultry.

(3) Fish and seafood.

(4) Produce.

(5) Food and non-food grocery items.

(6) Bakery goods.

(7) Dairy products.

(8) Tobacco products.

(9) Delicatessen items.

(10) Frozen foods.

(11) Magazines and other periodicals.

(12) Such other merchandise categories as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe, except that the Secretary shall notify Congress of any addition of, or change in, a merchandise category under this paragraph.

(c) UNIFORM SALES PRICE SURCHARGE OR ADJUSTMENT.—An adjustment of or surcharge on sales prices in commissary stores under subsection (d) or section 2685(a) of this title or for any other purpose shall be applied as a uniform percentage of the sales price of all merchandise sold in, at, or by commissary stores. Effective on November 18, 1997, the uniform percentage shall be equal to five percent and may not be changed except by a law enacted after such date.

(d) SALES PRICE ESTABLISHMENT.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish the sales price of each item of merchandise sold in, at, or by commissary stores at the level that will recoup the actual product cost of the item (consistent with this section and section 2685 of this title).

(2) Any change in the pricing policies for merchandise sold in, at, or by commissary stores shall not take effect until the Secretary of Defense submits written notice of the proposed change to Congress and a period of 90 days of continuous session of Congress expires following the date on which notice was received. For purposes of this paragraph, the continuity of a session of Congress is broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment or recess of more than three days to a day certain are excluded in a computation of such 90-day period.

(3) The sales price of merchandise and services sold in, at, or by commissary stores shall be adjusted to cover the following:

(A) The cost of first destination commercial transportation of the merchandise in the United States to the place of sale.

(B) The actual or estimated cost of shrinkage, spoilage, and pilferage of merchandise under the control of commissary stores.

(e) SPECIAL RULE FOR BRAND-NAME COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—The Secretary of Defense may not use the exception provided in section 2304(c)(5) of this title regarding the procurement of a brand-name commercial item for resale in, at, or by commissary stores unless the commercial item is regularly sold outside of commissary stores under the same brand name as the name by which the commercial item will be sold in, at, or by commissary stores. In determining whether a brand name commercial item is regularly sold outside of commissary stores, the Secretary shall consider only sales of the item on a regional or national basis by commercial grocery or other retail operations consisting of multiple stores.

(f) SPECIAL RULES FOR CERTAIN MERCHANDISE.—Notwithstanding the general requirement that merchandise sold in, at, or by commissary stores be commissary store inventory, the Secretary of Defense may authorize the sale of tobacco products as noncom-

missary store inventory. Subsections (c) and (d) shall not apply to the pricing of such merchandise items.

(g) COLLECTION OF DISHONORED CHECKS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may impose a charge for the collection of a check accepted at a commissary store that is not honored by the financial institution on which the check is drawn. The imposition and amounts of charges shall be consistent with practices of commercial grocery stores regarding dishonored checks.

(2)(A) The following persons are liable to the United States for the amount of a check referred to in paragraph (1) that is returned unpaid to the United States, together with any charge imposed under that paragraph:

(i) The person who presented the check.

(ii) Any person whose status and relationship to the person who presented the check provide the basis for that person's eligibility to make purchases at a commissary store.

(B) Any amount for which a person is liable under subparagraph (A) may be collected by deducting and withholding such amount from any amounts payable to that person by the United States.

(3) Amounts collected as charges imposed under paragraph (1) shall be credited to the commissary trust revolving fund.

(4) Appropriated funds may be used to pay any costs incurred in the collection of checks and charges referred to in paragraph (1). An appropriation account charged a cost under the preceding sentence shall be reimbursed the amount of that cost out of funds in the commissary trust revolving fund.

(5) In this subsection, the term "commissary trust revolving fund" means the trust revolving fund maintained by the Department of Defense for surcharge collections and proceeds of sales of commissary stores.

(Added P.L. 99–661, § 313(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3852; amended P.L. 100–180, § 313(a)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1073; P.L. 104–201, § 342(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2489; P.L. 105–85, §§ 372(a)–(e), 373, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1706, 1707; P.L. 105–261, § 364, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1986; P.L. 106–65, § 1066(a)(21), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 771; P.L. 106–398, § 1[332(a), 334], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–59, 1654A–60; P.L. 107–314, § 1041(a)(14), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645.)

§ 2487. Commissary stores: release of certain commercially valuable information to the public

(a) AUTHORITY TO LIMIT RELEASE.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may limit the release to the public of any information described in paragraph (2) if the Secretary determines that it is in the best interest of the Department of Defense to limit the release of such information. If the Secretary determines to limit the release of any such information, the Secretary may provide for limited release of such information in accordance with subsection (b).

(2) Paragraph (1) applies to the following:

(A) Information contained in the computerized business systems of commissary stores or the Defense Commissary Agency that is collected through or in connection with the use of electronic scanners in commissary stores, including the following information:

(i) Data relating to sales of goods or services.

(ii) Demographic information on customers.

(iii) Any other information pertaining to commissary transactions and operations.

(B) Business programs, systems, and applications (including software) relating to commissary operations that were developed with funding derived from commissary surcharges.

(b) RELEASE AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may, using competitive procedures, enter into a contract to sell information described in subsection (a)(2).

(2) The Secretary of Defense may release, without charge, information on an item sold in commissary stores to the manufacturer or producer of that item or an agent of the manufacturer or producer.

(3) The Secretary of Defense may, by contract entered into with a business, grant to the business a license to use business programs referred to in subsection (a)(2)(B), including software used in or comprising any such program. The fee charged for the license shall be based on the costs of similar programs developed and marketed by businesses in the private sector, determined by means of surveys.

(4) Each contract entered into under this subsection shall specify the amount to be paid for information released or a license granted under the contract, as the case may be.

(c) FORM OF RELEASE.—Information described in subsection (a)(2) may not be released, under subsection (b) or otherwise, in a form that identifies any customer or that provides information making it possible to identify any customer.

(d) RECEIPTS.—Amounts received by the Secretary under this section shall be credited to funds derived from commissary surcharges, shall be merged with those funds, and shall be available for the same purposes as the funds with which merged.

(e) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "commissary surcharge" means any adjustment or surcharge applied under section 2486(c) of this title.

(Added P.L. 99–661, § 313(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3852; amended P.L. 102–484, § 364(a)–(b)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2381; P.L. 104–106, § 332, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 260; amended in its entirety P.L. 107–107, § 333(a), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1058.)

§ 2488. Nonappropriated fund instrumentalities: purchase of alcoholic beverages [2]

(a) The Secretary of Defense shall provide that—

(1) covered alcoholic beverage purchases made for resale on a military installation located in the United States shall be made from the most competitive source and distributed in the

[2] Section 8192 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2003 (P.L. 107–248; 116 Stat. 1558), provides:

SEC. 8192. None of the funds appropriated by this Act shall be used for the support of any nonappropriated funds activity of the Department of Defense that procures malt beverages and wine with nonappropriated funds for resale (including such alcoholic beverages sold by the drink) on a military installation located in the United States unless such malt beverages and wine are procured within that State, or in the case of the District of Columbia, within the District of Columbia, in which the military installation is located: *Provided*, That in a case in which the military installation is located in more than one State, purchases may be made in any State in which the installation is located: *Provided further*, That such local procurement requirements for malt beverages and wine shall apply to all alcoholic beverages only for military installations in States which are not contiguous with another State: *Provided further*, That alcoholic beverages other than wine and malt beverages, in contiguous States and the District of Columbia shall be procured from the most competitive source, price and other factors considered.

most economical manner, price and other factors considered, except that

(2) in the case of malt beverages and wine, such purchases shall be made from, and delivery shall be accepted from, a source within the State in which the military installation concerned is located.

(b) If a military installation located in the contiguous States is located in more than one State, a source of supply in any State in which the installation is located shall be considered for the purposes of subsection (a)(2) to be a source within the State in which the installation is located.

(c)(1) In the case of covered alcoholic beverage purchases of distilled spirits, to determine whether a nonappropriated fund instrumentality of the Department of Defense provides the most economical method of distribution to package stores, the Secretary of Defense shall consider all components of the distribution costs incurred by the nonappropriated fund instrumentality, such as overhead costs (including costs associated with management, logistics, administration, depreciation, and utilities), the costs of carrying inventory, and handling and distribution costs.

(2) The Secretary shall use the agencies performing audit functions on behalf of the armed forces and the Inspector General of the Department of Defense to make determinations under this subsection.

(d) In this section:

(1) The term "covered alcoholic beverage purchases" means purchases of alcoholic beverages by a nonappropriated fund instrumentality of the Department of Defense with nonappropriated funds.

(2) The term "State" includes the District of Columbia.

(Added P.L. 99–661, § 313(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3852; amended P.L. 100–180, § 312(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1073; P.L. 104–106, § 333, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 261; P.L. 106–398, § 1[335], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–61.)

§ 2489. Overseas package stores: treatment of United States wines

The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that each nonappropriated fund activity engaged principally in selling alcoholic beverage products in a packaged form (commonly referred to as a "package store") that is located at a military installation outside the United States shall give appropriate treatment with respect to wines produced in the United States to ensure that such wines are given, in general, an equitable distribution, selection, and price when compared with wines produced by the host nation.

(Added P.L. 100–180, § 311(a)(1), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1073.)

§ 2489a. Sale or rental of sexually explicit material prohibited

(a) PROHIBITION OF SALE OR RENTAL.—The Secretary of Defense may not permit the sale or rental of sexually explicit material on property under the jurisdiction of the Department of Defense.

(b) PROHIBITION OF OFFICIALLY PROVIDED SEXUALLY EXPLICIT MATERIAL.—A member of the armed forces or a civilian officer or employee of the Department of Defense acting in an official capac-

ity may not provide for sale, remuneration, or rental sexually explicit material to another person.

(c) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to implement this section.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "sexually explicit material" means an audio recording, a film or video recording, or a periodical with visual depictions, produced in any medium, the dominant theme of which depicts or describes nudity, including sexual or excretory activities or organs, in a lascivious way.

(2) The term "property under the jurisdiction of the Department of Defense" includes commissaries, all facilities operated by the Army and Air Force Exchange Service, the Navy Exchange Service Command, the Navy Resale and Services Support Office, Marine Corps exchanges, and ships' stores.

(Added P.L. 104–201, § 343(a)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2489.)

[Former § 2490 transferred to § 2868]

§ 2490a. Combined exchange and commissary stores

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may authorize a nonappropriated fund instrumentality to operate a military exchange and a commissary store as a combined exchange and commissary store on a military installation.

(b) LIMITATIONS.—(1) Not more than ten combined exchange and commissary stores may be operated pursuant to this section.

(2) The Secretary may select a military installation for the operation of a combined exchange and commissary store under this section only if—

(A) the installation is to be closed, or has been or is to be realigned, under a base closure law; or

(B) a military exchange and a commissary store are operated at the installation by separate entities at the time of, or immediately before, such selection and it is not economically feasible to continue that separate operation.

(c) OPERATION AT CARSWELL FIELD.—Combined exchange and commissary stores operated under this section shall include the combined exchange and commissary store that is operated at the Naval Air Station Fort Worth, Joint Reserve Center, Carswell Field, Texas, under the authority provided in section 375 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (Public Law 103–337; 108 Stat. 2736).

(d) ADJUSTMENTS AND SURCHARGES.—Adjustments to, and surcharges on, the sales price of a grocery food item sold in a combined exchange and commissary store under this section shall be provided for in accordance with the same laws that govern such adjustments and surcharges for items sold in a commissary store of the Defense Commissary Agency.

(e) USE OF APPROPRIATED FUNDS.—(1) If a nonappropriated fund instrumentality incurs a loss in operating a combined exchange and commissary store at a military installation under this section as a result of the requirement set forth in subsection (d), the Secretary may authorize a transfer of funds available for the

Defense Commissary Agency to the nonappropriated fund instrumentality to offset the loss.

(2) The total amount of appropriated funds transferred during a fiscal year to support the operation of a combined exchange and commissary store at a military installation under this section may not exceed an amount that is equal to 25 percent of the amount of appropriated funds that was provided for the operation of the commissary store of the Defense Commissary Agency on that installation during the last full fiscal year of operation of that commissary store.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "nonappropriated fund instrumentality" means the Army and Air Force Exchange Service, Navy Exchange Service Command, Marine Corps exchanges, or any other instrumentality of the United States under the jurisdiction of the Armed Forces which is conducted for the comfort, pleasure, contentment, or physical or mental improvement of members of the Armed Forces.

(2) The term "base closure law" has the meaning given such term by section 2667(h) of this title.

(Added P.L. 104–106, § 336(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 263; amended P.L. 105–85, § 1061(d), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1891.)

[Former § 2491 redesignated as § 2500]

§ 2492. Overseas commissary and exchange stores: access and purchase restrictions

(a) GENERAL AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may establish restrictions on the ability of eligible patrons of commissary and exchange stores located outside of the United States to purchase certain merchandise items (or the quantity of certain merchandise items) otherwise included within an authorized merchandise category if the Secretary determines that such restrictions are necessary to prevent the resale of such merchandise in violation of treaty obligations of the United States or host nation laws (to the extent such laws are not inconsistent with United States laws).

(2) In establishing a quantity or other restriction, the Secretary—

(A) may not discriminate among the various categories of eligible patrons of the commissary and exchange system; and

(B) shall ensure that the restriction is consistent with the purpose of the overseas commissary and exchange system to provide reasonable access for eligible patrons to purchase merchandise items made in the United States.

(b) CONTROLLED ITEM LISTS.—For each location outside the United States that is served by the commissary system or the exchange system, the Secretary of Defense may maintain a list of controlled merchandise items, except that, after October 17, 1998, the Secretary may not change the list to add a merchandise item unless, before making the change, the Secretary submits to Congress a notice of the proposed addition and the reasons for the addition of the item.

(c) NOTIFICATION OF CONDITIONS NECESSITATING RESTRICTIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall notify Congress of any change proposed or made to any of the host nation laws or any of the treaty obligations of the United States, and any changed conditions within host nations, if the change would necessitate the use of quantity or other restrictions on purchases in commissary and exchange stores located outside the United States.

(Added P.L. 105–261, § 365, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1986; amended P.L. 106–65, § 1066(a)(22), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 771; P.L. 107–314, § 1041(a)(15), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645.)

§ 2493. Fisher Houses: administration as nonappropriated fund instrumentality

(a) FISHER HOUSES AND SUITES DEFINED.—In this section:

(1) The term "Fisher House" means a housing facility that—

(A) is located in proximity to a health care facility of the Army, the Air Force, or the Navy;

(B) is available for residential use on a temporary basis by patients of that health care facility, members of the families of such patients, and others providing the equivalent of familial support for such patients; and

(C) is constructed and donated by—

(i) the Zachary and Elizabeth M. Fisher Armed Services Foundation; or

(ii) another source, if the Secretary of the military department concerned designates the housing facility as a Fisher House.

(2) The term "Fisher Suite" means one or more rooms that—

(A) meet the requirements of subparagraphs (A) and (B) of paragraph (1);

(B) are constructed, altered, or repaired and donated by a source described in subparagraph (C) of that paragraph; and

(C) are designated by the Secretary of the military department concerned as a Fisher Suite.

(b) NONAPPROPRIATED FUND INSTRUMENTALITY.—The Secretary of each military department shall administer all Fisher Houses and Fisher Suites associated with health care facilities of that military department as a nonappropriated fund instrumentality of the United States.

(c) GOVERNANCE.—The Secretary of each military department shall establish a system for the governance of the nonappropriated fund instrumentality required by subsection (b) for that military department.

(d) CENTRAL FUND.—The Secretary of each military department shall establish a single fund as the source of funding for the operation, maintenance, and improvement of all Fisher Houses and Fisher Suites of the nonappropriated fund instrumentality required by subsection (b) for that military department.

(e) ACCEPTANCE OF CONTRIBUTIONS; IMPOSITION OF FEES.—(1) The Secretary of a military department may—

(A) accept money, property, and services donated for the support of a Fisher House or Fisher Suite associated with health care facilities of that military department; and

(B) may impose fees relating to the use of such Fisher Houses and Fisher Suites.

(2) All monetary donations, and the proceeds of the disposal of any other donated property, accepted by the Secretary of a military department under this subsection shall be credited to the fund established under subsection (d) for the Fisher Houses and Fisher Suites associated with health care facilities of that military department and shall be available to that Secretary to support all such Fisher Houses and Fisher Suites.

(f) BASE OPERATING SUPPORT.—The Secretary of a military department may provide base operating support for Fisher Houses associated with health care facilities of that military department. [3]

(g) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than January 15 of each year, the Secretary of each military department shall submit to Congress a report describing the operation of Fisher Houses and Fisher Suites associated with health care facilities of that military department. The report shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(1) The amount in the fund established by that Secretary under subsection (d) as of October 1 of the previous year.

(2) The operation of the fund during the preceding fiscal year, including—

(A) all gifts, fees, and interest credited to the fund; and

(B) all disbursements from the fund.

(3) The budget for the operation of the Fisher Houses and Fisher Suites for the fiscal year in which the report is submitted.

(Added P.L. 105–261, § 906(a), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2093; amended P.L. 106–398, § 1[914(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–230; P.L. 107–314, § 321, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2510.)

§ 2494. Uniform funding and management of morale, welfare, and recreation programs

(a) AUTHORITY FOR UNIFORM FUNDING AND MANAGEMENT.—Under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, funds appropriated to the Department of Defense and available for morale, welfare, and recreation programs may be treated as nonappropriated funds and expended in accordance with laws applicable to the expenditures of nonappropriated funds. When made available for morale, welfare, and recreation programs under such

[3] Section 914(b) of the Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 (as enacted by P.L. 106–398; 114 Stat. 1654A–230) provides:

(b) SAVINGS PROVISIONS FOR CERTAIN NAVY EMPLOYEES.—(1) The Secretary of the Navy may continue to employ, and pay out of appropriated funds, any employee of the Navy in the competitive service who, as of October 17, 1998, was employed by the Navy in a position at a Fisher House administered by the Navy, but only for so long as the employee is continuously employed in that position.

(2) After a person vacates a position in which the person was continued to be employed under the authority of paragraph (1), a person employed in that position shall be employed as an employee of a nonappropriated fund instrumentality of the United States and may not be paid for services in that position out of appropriated funds.

(3) In this subsection:

(A) The term "Fisher House" has the meaning given the term in section 2493(a)(1) of title 10, United States Code.

(B) The term "competitive service" has the meaning given the term in section 2102 of title 5, United States Code.

regulations, appropriated funds shall be considered to be nonappropriated funds for all purposes and shall remain available until expended.

(b) CONDITIONS ON AVAILABILITY.—Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense may be made available to support a morale, welfare, or recreation program only if the program is authorized to receive appropriated fund support and only in the amounts the program is authorized to receive.

(c) CONVERSION OF EMPLOYMENT POSITIONS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may identify positions of employees in morale, welfare, and recreation programs within the Department of Defense who are paid with appropriated funds whose status may be converted from the status of an employee paid with appropriated funds to the status of an employee of a nonappropriated fund instrumentality.

(2) The status of an employee in a position identified by the Secretary under paragraph (1) may, with the consent of the employee, be converted to the status of an employee of a nonappropriated fund instrumentality. An employee who does not consent to the conversion may not be removed from the position because of the failure to provide such consent.

(3) The conversion of an employee from the status of an employee paid by appropriated funds to the status of an employee of a nonappropriated fund instrumentality shall be without a break in service for the concerned employee. The conversion shall not entitle an employee to severance pay, back pay or separation pay under subchapter IX of chapter 55 of title 5, or be considered an involuntary separation or other adverse personnel action entitling an employee to any right or benefit under such title or any other provision of law or regulation.

(4) In this subsection, the term "an employee of a nonappropriated fund instrumentality" means an employee described in section 2105(c) of title 5.

(Added P.L. 107–314, § 323(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2510.)

CHAPTER 148—NATIONAL DEFENSE TECHNOLOGY AND INDUSTRIAL BASE, DEFENSE REINVESTMENT, AND DEFENSE CONVERSION [1]

SUBCHAPTER I—DEFINITIONS

§ 2500. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The term "national technology and industrial base" means the persons and organizations that are engaged in research, development, production, or maintenance activities conducted within the United States and Canada.

---

[1] Sections 4101 and 4201 of the Defense Conversion, Reinvestment, and Transition Assistance Act of 1992 (division D of P.L. 102–484; 10 U.S.C. 2491 note) provide:

SEC. 4101. FINDINGS.

Congress makes the following findings:

(1) The collapse of communism in Eastern Europe and the dissolution of the Soviet Union have fundamentally changed the military threat that formed the basis for the national security policy of the United States since the end of World War II.

(2) The change in the military threat presents a unique opportunity to restructure and reduce the military requirements of the United States.

(3) As the United States proceeds with the post-Cold War defense build down, the Nation must recognize and address the impact of reduced defense spending on the military personnel, civilian employees, and defense industry workers who have been the foundation of the national defense policies of the United States.

(4) The defense build down will have a significant impact on communities as procurements are reduced and military installations are closed and realigned.

(5) Despite the changes in the military threat, the United States must maintain the capability to respond to regional conflicts that threaten the national interests of the United States, and to reconstitute forces in the event of an extended conflict.

(6) The skills and capabilities of military personnel, civilian employees of the Department of Defense, defense industry workers, and defense industries represent an invaluable national resource that can contribute to the economic growth of the United States and to the long-term vitality of the national technology and industrial base.

(7) Prompt and vigorous implementation of defense conversion, reinvestment, and transition assistance programs is essential to ensure that the defense build down is structured in a manner that—

(A) enhances the long-term ability of the United States to maintain a strong and vibrant national technology and industrial base; and

(B) promotes economic growth.

SEC. 4201. PURPOSES.

The purposes of this title [title XLII of such Act, which established a new chapter 148] are to consolidate, revise, clarify, and reenact policies and requirements, and to enact additional policies and requirements, relating to the national technology and industrial base, defense reinvestment, and defense conversion programs that further national security objectives.

(2) The term "dual-use" with respect to products, services, standards, processes, or acquisition practices, means products, services, standards, processes, or acquisition practices, respectively, that are capable of meeting requirements for military and nonmilitary applications.

(3) The term "dual-use critical technology" means a critical technology that has military applications and nonmilitary applications.

(4) The term "technology and industrial base sector" means a group of public or private persons and organizations that engage in, or are capable of engaging in, similar research, development, or production activities.

(5) The terms "Federal laboratory" and "laboratory" have the meaning given the term "laboratory" in section 12(d)(2) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980 (15 U.S.C. 3710a(d)(2)), except that such terms include a federally funded research and development center sponsored by a Federal agency.

(6) The term "critical technology" means a technology that is—

(A) a national critical technology; or

(B) a defense critical technology.

(7) The term "national critical technology" means a technology that appears on the list of national critical technologies contained in the most recent biennial report on national critical technologies submitted to Congress by the President pursuant to section 603(d) of the National Science and Technology Policy, Organization, and Priorities Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6683(d)).

(8) The term "defense critical technology" means a technology that is identified under section 2505 of this title as critical for attaining the national security objectives set forth in section 2501(a) of this title.

(9) The term "eligible firm" means a company or other business entity that, as determined by the Secretary of Commerce—

(A) conducts a significant level of its research, development, engineering, and manufacturing activities in the United States; and

(B) is a company or other business entity the majority ownership or control of which is by United States citizens or is a company or other business of a parent company that is incorporated in a country the government of which—

(i) encourages the participation of firms so owned or controlled in research and development consortia to which the government of that country provides funding directly or provides funding indirectly through international organizations or agreements; and

(ii) affords adequate and effective protection for the intellectual property rights of companies incorporated in the United States.

Such term includes a consortium of such companies or other business entities, as determined by the Secretary of Commerce.

(10) The term "manufacturing technology" means techniques and processes designed to improve manufacturing quality, productivity, and practices, including quality control, shop floor management, inventory management, and worker training, as well as manufacturing equipment and software.

(11) The term "Small Business Innovation Research Program" means the program established under the following provisions of section 9 of the Small Business Act[2] (15 U.S.C. 638):

(A) Paragraphs (4) through (7) of subsection (b).

(B) Subsections (e) through (l).

(12) The term "Small Business Technology Transfer Program" means the program established under the following provisions of such section:

(A) Paragraphs (4) through (7) of subsection (b).

(B) Subsections (e) and (n) through (p).

(13) The term "significant equity percentage" means—

(A) a level of contribution and participation sufficient, when compared to the other non-Federal participants in the partnership or other cooperative arrangement involved, to demonstrate a comparable long-term financial commitment to the product or process development involved; and

(B) any other criteria the Secretary may consider necessary to ensure an appropriate equity mix among the participants.

(14) The term "person of a foreign country" has the meaning given such term in section 3502(d) of the Primary Dealers Act of 1988 (22 U.S.C. 5342(d)).

(Added as § 2491 P.L. 102–484, § 4203(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2661; amended P.L. 103–160, §§ 1182(a)(9), 1315(f), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1771, 1788; P.L. 103–337, §§ 1113(d), 1115(e), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2866, 2869; P.L. 104–106, § 1081(h), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 455; redesignated § 2500 and amended P.L. 105–85, §§ 371(b)(3), 1073(a)(53), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1705, 1903.)

SUBCHAPTER II—POLICIES AND PLANNING[3]

Sec.

[2] Section 9 of the Small Business Act, referred to in paragraph (11), is set forth beginning on page 689.

[3] For related provisions with respect to the shipbuilding industry, see the National Shipbuilding and Shipyard Conversion Act of 1993 (subtitle D of title XIII of P.L. 103–160).

§ 2501. National security objectives concerning national technology and industrial base[4, 5]

(a) NATIONAL SECURITY OBJECTIVES FOR NATIONAL TECHNOLOGY AND INDUSTRIAL BASE.—It is the policy of Congress that the national technology and industrial base be capable of meeting the following national security objectives:

(1) Supplying and equipping the force structure of the armed forces that is necessary to achieve—

(A) the objectives set forth in the national security strategy report submitted to Congress by the President pursuant to section 108 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 404a);

(B) the policy guidance of the Secretary of Defense provided pursuant to section 113(g) of this title; and

(C) the future-years defense program submitted to Congress by the Secretary of Defense pursuant to section 221 of this title.

(2) Sustaining production, maintenance, repair, and logistics for military operations of various durations and intensity.

(3) Maintaining advanced research and development activities to provide the armed forces with systems capable of ensuring technological superiority over potential adversaries.

---

[4] Section 1118 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (P.L. 103–337; 108 Stat. 2870) provides:

SEC. 1118. DOCUMENTATION FOR AWARDS FOR COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS OR OTHER TRANSACTIONS UNDER DEFENSE TECHNOLOGY REINVESTMENT PROGRAMS.

At the time of the award for a cooperative agreement or other transaction under a program carried out under chapter 148 of title 10, United States Code, the head of the agency concerned shall include in the file pertaining to such agreement or transaction a brief explanation of the manner in which the award advances and enhances a particular national security objective set forth in section 2501(a) of such title or a particular policy objective set forth in section 2501(b) of such title.

[5] Section 212 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106–65; 113 Stat. 542) provides:

SEC. 212. SENSE OF CONGRESS REGARDING DEFENSE SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY PROGRAM.

(a) FAILURE TO COMPLY WITH FUNDING OBJECTIVE.—It is the sense of Congress that the Secretary of Defense has failed to comply with the funding objective for the Defense Science and Technology Program, especially the Air Force Science and Technology Program, as stated in section 214(a) of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Public Law 105–261; 112 Stat. 1948), thus jeopardizing the stability of the defense technology base and increasing the risk of failure to maintain technological superiority in future weapon systems.

(b) FUNDING OBJECTIVE.—It is further the sense of Congress that, for each of the fiscal years 2001 through 2009, it should be an objective of the Secretary of Defense to increase the budget for the Defense Science and Technology Program, including the science and technology program within each military department, for the fiscal year over the budget for that program for the preceding fiscal year by a percent that is at least two percent above the rate of inflation as determined by the Office of Management and Budget.

(c) CERTIFICATION.—If the proposed budget for a fiscal year covered by subsection (b) fails to comply with the objective set forth in that subsection—

(1) the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress—

(A) the certification of the Secretary that the budget does not jeopardize the stability of the defense technology base or increase the risk of failure to maintain technological superiority in future weapon systems; or

(B) a statement of the Secretary explaining why the Secretary is unable to submit such certification; and

(2) the Defense Science Board shall, not more than 60 days after the date on which the Secretary submits the certification or statement under paragraph (1), submit to the Secretary and Congress a report assessing the effect such failure to comply is likely to have on defense technology and the national defense.

(4) Reconstituting within a reasonable period the capability to develop and produce supplies and equipment, including technologically advanced systems, in sufficient quantities to prepare fully for a war, national emergency, or mobilization of the armed forces before the commencement of that war, national emergency, or mobilization.

(5) Providing for the development, manufacture, and supply of items and technologies critical to the production and sustainment of advanced military weapon systems within the national technology and industrial base.

(b) CIVIL-MILITARY INTEGRATION POLICY.—It is the policy of Congress that the United States attain the national technology and industrial base objectives set forth in subsection (a) through acquisition policy reforms that have the following objectives:

(1) Relying, to the maximum extent practicable, upon the commercial national technology and industrial base that is required to meet the national security needs of the United States.

(2) Reducing the reliance of the Department of Defense on technology and industrial base sectors that are economically dependent on Department of Defense business.

(3) Reducing Federal Government barriers to the use of commercial products, processes, and standards.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 4211, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2662; amended P.L. 103–35, § 201(c)(7), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 98; P.L. 103–160, §§ 1182(a)(10), 1313, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1771, 1786; P.L. 104–106, § 1081(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 452; P.L. 104–201, § 829(a), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2612.)

§ 2502. National Defense Technology and Industrial Base Council

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is a National Defense Technology and Industrial Base Council.

(b) COMPOSITION.—The Council is composed of the following members:

(1) The Secretary of Defense, who shall serve as chairman.

(2) The Secretary of Energy.

(3) The Secretary of Commerce.

(4) The Secretary of Labor.

(5) Such other officials as may be determined by the President.

(c) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Council shall have the responsibility to ensure effective cooperation among departments and agencies of the Federal Government, and to provide advice and recommendations to the President, the Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Secretary of Labor, concerning—

(1) the capabilities of the national technology and industrial base to meet the national security objectives set forth in section 2501(a) of this title;

(2) programs for achieving such national security objectives; and

(3) changes in acquisition policy that strengthen the national technology and industrial base.

(d) ALTERNATIVE PERFORMANCE OF RESPONSIBILITIES.—Notwithstanding subsection (c), the President may assign the respon-

sibilities of the Council to another interagency organization of the executive branch that includes among its members the officials specified in paragraphs (1) through (4) of subsection (b).

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 4212(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2664; amended P.L. 103–160, § 1312(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1786; P.L. 103–337, § 1070(a)(12), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2856; P.L. 104–106, § 1081(b), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 452; P.L. 104–201, § 829(c)(2),(3) Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2613 [P.L. 105–85, § 1073(c)(7), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1904].)

§ 2503. National defense program for analysis of the technology and industrial base

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a program for analysis of the national technology and industrial base.

(b) SUPERVISION OF PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense shall carry out the program through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics. In carrying out the program, the Under Secretary shall consult with the Secretary of Energy, the Secretary of Commerce, and the Secretary of Labor.

(c) FUNCTIONS.—The functions of the program shall include, with respect to the national technology and industrial base, the following:

(1) The assembly of timely and authoritative information.

(2) Initiation of studies and analyses.

(3) Provision of technical support and assistance to—

(A) the Secretary of Defense for the preparation of the periodic assessments required by section 2505 of this title;

(B) the defense acquisition university structure and its elements; and

(C) other departments and agencies of the Federal Government in accordance with guidance established by the Council.

(4) Dissemination, through the National Technical Information Service of the Department of Commerce, of unclassified information and assessments for further dissemination within the Federal Government and to the private sector.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 4213(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2665; amended P.L. 104–201, § 829(b), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2612; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(4), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225.)

§ 2504. Annual report to Congress

The Secretary of Defense shall transmit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives by March 1 of each year a report which shall include the following information:

(1) A description of the departmental guidance prepared pursuant to section 2506 of this title.

(2) A description of the methods and analyses being undertaken by the Department of Defense alone or in cooperation with other Federal agencies, to identify and address concerns regarding technological and industrial capabilities of the national technology and industrial base.

(3) A description of the assessments prepared pursuant to section 2505 of this title and other analyses used in developing the budget submission of the Department of Defense for the next fiscal year.

(4) Identification of each program designed to sustain specific essential technological and industrial capabilities and processes of the national technology and industrial base.

(Added P.L. 104–201, § 829(e), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2614; amended P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

§ 2505. National technology and industrial base: periodic defense capability assessments

(a) PERIODIC ASSESSMENT.—Each fiscal year, the Secretary of Defense shall prepare selected assessments of the capability of the national technology and industrial base to attain the national security objectives set forth in section 2501(a) of this title. The Secretary of Defense shall prepare such assessments in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of Energy.

(b) ASSESSMENT PROCESS.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that technology and industrial capability assessments—

(1) describe sectors or capabilities, their underlying infrastructure and processes;

(2) analyze present and projected financial performance of industries supporting the sectors or capabilities in the assessment; and

(3) identify technological and industrial capabilities and processes for which there is potential for the national industrial and technology base not to be able to support the achievement of national security objectives.

(c) ASSESSMENT OF EXTENT OF DEPENDENCY ON FOREIGN SOURCE ITEMS.—Each assessment under subsection (a) shall include a separate discussion and presentation regarding the extent to which the national technology and industrial base is dependent on items for which the source of supply, manufacture, or technology is outside of the United States and Canada and for which there is no immediately available source in the United States or Canada. The discussion and presentation regarding foreign dependency shall—

(1) identify cases that pose an unacceptable risk of foreign dependency, as determined by the Secretary; and

(2) present actions being taken or proposed to be taken to remedy the risk posed by the cases identified under paragraph (1), including efforts to develop a domestic source for the item in question.

(d) INTEGRATED PROCESS.—The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that consideration of the technology and industrial base assessments is integrated into the overall budget, acquisition, and logistics support decision processes of the Department of Defense.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 4215, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2667; amended P.L. 103–35, § 201(g)(7), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 100; P.L. 104–201, § 829(c)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2612.)

§ 2506. Department of Defense technology and industrial base policy guidance

(a) DEPARTMENTAL GUIDANCE.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe departmental guidance for the attainment of each of the national security objectives set forth in section 2501(a) of this title. Such guidance shall provide for technological and industrial capa-

bility considerations to be integrated into the budget allocation, weapons acquisition, and logistics support decision processes.

(b) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary of Defense shall report on the implementation of the departmental guidance in the annual report to Congress submitted pursuant to section 2504 of this title.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 4216(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2668; amended P.L. 104–201, § 829(d), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2613.)

§ 2507. Data collection authority of President

(a) AUTHORITY.—The President shall be entitled, by regulation, subpoena, or otherwise, to obtain such information from, require such reports and the keeping of such records by, make such inspection of the books, records, and other writings, premises or property of, and take the sworn testimony of, and administer oaths and affirmations to, any person as may be necessary or appropriate, in the President's discretion, to the enforcement or the administration of this chapter and the regulations issued under this chapter.

(b) CONDITION FOR USE OF AUTHORITY.—The President shall issue regulations insuring that the authority of this section will be used only after the scope and purpose of the investigation, inspection, or inquiry to be made have been defined by competent authority and it is assured that no adequate and authoritative data are available from any Federal or other responsible agency.

(c) PENALTY FOR NONCOMPLIANCE.—Any person who willfully performs any act prohibited or willfully fails to perform any act required by the provisions of subsection (a), or any rule, regulation, or order thereunder, shall be fined under title 18 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(d) LIMITATIONS ON DISCLOSURE OF INFORMATION.—Information obtained under section (a) which the President deems confidential or with reference to which a request for confidential treatment is made by the person furnishing such information shall not be published or disclosed unless the President determines that the withholding thereof is contrary to the interest of the national defense. Any person who willfully violates this subsection shall be fined under title 18 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(e) REGULATIONS.—The President may make such rules, regulations, and orders as he considers necessary or appropriate to carry out the provisions of this section. Any regulation or order under this section may be established in such form and manner, may contain such classification and differentiations, and may provide for such adjustments and reasonable exceptions as in the judgment of the President are necessary or proper to effectuate the purposes of this section, or to prevent circumvention or evasion, or to facilitate enforcement of this section, or any rule, regulation, or order issued under this section.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "person" includes an individual, corporation, partnership, association, or any other organized group of persons, or legal successor or representative of the foregoing, and includes the United States or any agency thereof, or any other government, or any of its political subdivisions, or any agency of any of the foregoing, except that no punishment provided by

this section shall apply to the United States, or to any such government, political subdivision, or government agency.

(2) The term "national defense" means programs for military and atomic energy production or construction, military assistance to any foreign nation, stockpiling, space, and directly related activity.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 4217, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2670; amended P.L. 103–160, § 1182(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1772.)

SUBCHAPTER III—PROGRAMS FOR DEVELOPMENT, APPLICATION, AND SUPPORT OF DUAL-USE TECHNOLOGIES

§ 2511. Defense dual-use critical technology program [6]

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense shall conduct a program to further the national security objectives

[6] Section 203 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 (P.L. 105–85; 111 Stat. 1655) provides:

SEC. 203. DUAL-USE SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY PROGRAM.

(a) [Obsolete funding provision omitted.]

(b) GOALS.—(1) Subject to paragraph (3), it shall be the objective of the Secretary of each military department to obligate for dual-use projects in each fiscal year referred to in paragraph (2), out of the total amount authorized to be appropriated for such fiscal year for the applied research programs of the military department, the percent of such amount that is specified for that fiscal year in paragraph (2).

(2) The objectives for fiscal years under paragraph (1) are as follows:

(A) For fiscal year 1998, 5 percent.

(B) For fiscal year 1999, 7 percent.

(C) For fiscal year 2000, 10 percent.

(D) For fiscal year 2001, 15 percent.

(3) The Secretary of Defense may establish for a military department for a fiscal year an objective different from the objective set forth in paragraph (2) if the Secretary—

(A) determines that compelling national security considerations require the establishment of the different objective; and

(B) notifies Congress of the determination and the reasons for the determination.

(c) DESIGNATION OF OFFICIAL FOR DUAL-USE PROGRAMS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall designate a senior official in the Office of the Secretary of Defense to carry out responsibilities for dual-use projects under this subsection. The designated official shall report directly to the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology.

(2) The primary responsibilities of the designated official shall include developing policy and overseeing the establishment of, and adherence to, procedures for ensuring that dual-use projects are initiated and administered effectively and that applicable commercial technologies are integrated into current and future military systems.

(3) In carrying out the responsibilities, the designated official shall ensure that—

(A) dual-use projects are consistent with the joint warfighting science and technology plan referred to in section 270 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 (Public Law 104–201; 10 U.S.C. 2501 note); and

(B) the dual-use projects of the military departments and defense agencies of the Department of Defense are coordinated and avoid unnecessary duplication.

(d) FINANCIAL COMMITMENT OF NON-FEDERAL GOVERNMENT PARTICIPANTS.—The total amount of funds provided by a military department for a dual-use project entered into by the Secretary of that department shall not exceed 50 percent of the total cost of the project. In the case of a dual-use project initiated after [Nov. 18, 1997], the Secretary may consider in-kind contributions by non-Federal participants only to the extent such contributions constitute 50 percent or less of the share of the project costs by such participants.

set forth in section 2501(a) of this title by encouraging and providing for research, development, and application of dual-use critical technologies. The Secretary may make grants, enter into contracts, or enter into cooperative agreements and other transactions pursuant to section 2371 of this title in furtherance of the program. The Secretary shall identify projects to be conducted as part of the program.

(b) ASSISTANCE AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary of Defense may provide technical and other assistance to facilitate the achievement of the purposes of projects conducted under the program. In providing such assistance, the Secretary shall make available, as appropriate for the work to be performed, equipment and facilities of Department of Defense laboratories (including the scientists and engineers at those laboratories) for purposes of projects selected by the Secretary.

(c) FINANCIAL COMMITMENT OF NON-FEDERAL GOVERNMENT PARTICIPANTS.—(1) The total amount of funds provided by the Federal Government for a project conducted under the program may not exceed 50 percent of the total cost of the project. However, the Secretary of Defense may agree to a project in which the total amount of funds provided by the Federal Government exceeds 50 percent if the Secretary determines the project is particularly meritorious, but the project would not otherwise have sufficient non-Federal funding or in-kind contributions.

(2) The Secretary may prescribe regulations to provide for consideration of in-kind contributions by non-Federal Government participants in a project conducted under the program for the purpose of calculating the share of the project costs that has been or is being undertaken by such participants. In such regulations, the Secretary may authorize a participant that is a small business concern to use funds received under the Small Business Innovation Research Program or the Small Business Technology Transfer Program to help pay the costs of project activities. Any such funds so used may be considered in calculating the amount of the financial commitment undertaken by the non-Federal Government partici-

---

(e) USE OF COMPETITIVE PROCEDURES.—Funds obligated for a dual-use project may be counted toward meeting an objective under subsection (a) only if the funds are obligated for a contract, grant, cooperative agreement, or other transaction that was entered into through the use of competitive procedures.

(f) [Obsolete report requirement ommitted].

(g) COMMERCIAL OPERATIONS AND SUPPORT SAVINGS INITIATIVE.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a Commercial Operations and Support Savings Initiative (in this subsection referred to as the "Initiative") to develop commercial products and processes that the military departments can incorporate into operational military systems to reduce costs of operations and support.

(2) [Obsolete funding provision omitted.]

(3) Projects and participants in the Initiative shall be selected through the use of competitive procedures.

(4) The budget submitted to Congress by the President for fiscal year 1999 and each fiscal year thereafter pursuant to section 1105(a) of title 31, United States Code, shall set forth separately the funding request for the Initiative.

(h) [Provision repealing superseded authority omitted.]

(i) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "applied research program" means a program of a military department which is funded under the 6.2 Research, Development, Test and Evaluation account of that department.

(2) The term "dual-use project" means a project under a program of a military department or a defense agency under which research or development of a dual-use technology is carried out and the costs of which are shared by the Department of Defense and non-Government entities.

pants unless the Secretary determines that the small business concern has not made a significant equity percentage contribution in the project from non-Federal sources.

(3) The Secretary shall consider a project proposal submitted by a small business concern without regard to the ability of the small business concern to immediately meet its share of the anticipated project costs. Upon the selection of a project proposal submitted by a small business concern, the small business concern shall have a period of not less than 120 days in which to arrange to meet its financial commitment requirements under the project from sources other than a person of a foreign country. If the Secretary determines upon the expiration of that period that the small business concern will be unable to meet its share of the anticipated project costs, the Secretary shall revoke the selection of the project proposal submitted by the small business concern.

(d) SELECTION PROCESS.—Competitive procedures shall be used in the conduct of the program.

(e) SELECTION CRITERIA.—The criteria for the selection of projects under the program shall include the following:

(1) The extent to which the proposed project advances and enhances the national security objectives set forth in section 2501(a) of this title.

(2) The technical excellence of the proposed project.

(3) The qualifications of the personnel proposed to participate in the research activities of the proposed project.

(4) An assessment of timely private sector investment in activities to achieve the goals and objectives of the proposed project other than through the project.

(5) The potential effectiveness of the project in the further development and application of each technology proposed to be developed by the project for the national technology and industrial base.

(6) The extent of the financial commitment of eligible firms to the proposed project.

(7) The extent to which the project does not unnecessarily duplicate projects undertaken by other agencies.

(f) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations for the purposes of this section.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 4221(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2677; amended P.L. 103–160, §§ 1315(a), 1317(c), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1787, 1789; P.L. 103–337, § 1115(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2868; amended in its entirety P.L. 104–106, § 1081(c), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 452.)

[§§ 2512 and 2513. Repealed. P.L. 104–106, § 1081(f), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 454]

§ 2514. Encouragement of technology transfer

(a) ENCOURAGEMENT OF TRANSFER REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense shall encourage, to the extent consistent with national security objectives, the transfer of technology between laboratories and research centers of the Department of Defense and other Federal agencies, State and local governments, colleges and universities, and private persons in cases that are likely to result in accomplishing the objectives set forth in section 2501(a) of this title.

(b) EXAMINATION AND IMPLEMENTATION OF METHODS TO ENCOURAGE TRANSFER.—The Secretary shall examine and implement

methods, in addition to the encouragement referred to in subsection (a) and the program described in subsection (c), that are consistent with national security objectives and will enable Department of Defense personnel to promote technology transfer.

(c) PROGRAM TO ENCOURAGE DIVERSIFICATION OF DEFENSE LABORATORIES.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish and implement a program to be known as the Federal Defense Laboratory Diversification Program (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the "Program"). The purpose of the Program shall be to encourage greater cooperation in research and production activities carried out by defense laboratories and by private industry of the United States in order to enhance and improve the products of such research and production activities.

(2) Under the Program, the defense laboratories, in coordination with the Office of Technology Transfer in the Office of the Secretary of Defense, shall carry out cooperative activities with private industry in order to promote (by the use or exchange of patents, licenses, cooperative research and development agreements and other cooperative agreements, and the use of symposia, meetings, and other similar mechanisms) the transfer of defense or dual-use technologies from the defense laboratories to private industry, and the development and application of such technologies by the defense laboratories and private industry, for the purpose of the commercial utilization of such technologies by private industry.

(3) The Secretary of Defense shall develop and annually update a plan for each defense laboratory that participates in the Program under which plan the laboratory shall carry out cooperative activities with private industry to promote the transfers described in subsection (b).

(4) In this subsection, the term "defense laboratory" means any laboratory owned or operated by the Department of Defense that carries out research in fiscal year 1993 in an amount in excess of $50,000,000.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 4224(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2682; amended P.L. 104–201, § 829(f), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2614.)

§ 2515. Office of Technology Transition

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish within the Office of the Secretary of Defense an Office of Technology Transition.

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the office shall be to ensure, to the maximum extent practicable, that technology developed for national security purposes is integrated into the private sector of the United States in order to enhance national technology and industrial base, reinvestment, and conversion activities consistent with the objectives set forth in section 2501(a) of this title.

(c) DUTIES.—The head of the office shall ensure that the office—

(1) monitors all research and development activities that are carried out by or for the military departments and Defense Agencies;

(2) identifies all such research and development activities that use technologies, or result in technological advancements, having potential nondefense commercial applications;

(3) serves as a clearinghouse for, coordinates, and otherwise actively facilitates the transition of such technologies and technological advancements from the Department of Defense to the private sector;

(4) conducts its activities in consultation and coordination with the Department of Energy and the Department of Commerce; and

(5) provides private firms with assistance to resolve problems associated with security clearances, proprietary rights, and other legal considerations involved in such a transition of technology.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional committees specified in paragraph (2) an annual report on the activities of the Office. The report shall be submitted each year at the same time that the budget is submitted to Congress by the President pursuant to section 1105 of title 31. The report shall contain a discussion of the accomplishments of the Office during the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year in which the report is submitted.

(2) The committees referred to in paragraph (1) are—

(A) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate; and

(B) the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 4225(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2683; amended P.L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(22), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 505; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

[§ 2516. Repealed. P.L. 104–106, § 1081(g), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 455]

§ 2517. Office for Foreign Defense Critical Technology Monitoring and Assessment

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish within the Office of the Director of Defense Research and Engineering an office known as the "Office for Foreign Defense Critical Technology Monitoring and Assessment" (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Office").

(b) RELATIONSHIP TO DEPARTMENT OF COMMERCE.—The head of the Office shall consult closely with appropriate officials of the Department of Commerce in order—

(1) to minimize the duplication of any effort of the Department of Commerce by the Department of Defense regarding the monitoring of foreign activities related to defense critical technologies that have potential commercial uses; and

(2) to ensure that the Office is effectively utilized to disseminate information to users of such information within the Federal Government.

(c) RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Office shall have the following responsibilities:

(1) To maintain within the Department of Defense a central library for the compilation and appropriate dissemination of unclassified and classified information and assessments regarding significant foreign activities in research, development, and applications of defense critical technologies.

(2) To establish and maintain—

(A) a widely accessible unclassified data base of information and assessments regarding foreign science and technology activities that involve defense critical technologies, including, especially, activities in Europe and in Pacific Rim countries; and

(B) a classified data base of information and assessments regarding such activities.

(3) To perform liaison activities among the military departments, Defense Agencies, and other appropriate elements of the Department of Defense, with appropriate agencies and offices of the Department of Commerce and the Department of State, and with other departments and agencies of the Federal Government in order to ensure that significant activities in research, development, and applications of defense critical technologies are identified, monitored, and assessed by an appropriate department or agency of the Federal Government.

(4) To ensure the maximum practicable public availability of information and assessments contained in the unclassified data bases established pursuant to paragraph (2)—

(A) by limiting, to the maximum practicable extent, restrictive classification of such information and assessments; and

(B) by disseminating to the National Technical Information Service of the Department of Commerce information and assessments regarding defense critical technologies having potential commercial uses.

(5) To disseminate through the National Technical Information Service of the Department of Commerce unclassified information and assessments regarding defense critical technologies having potential commercial uses so that such information and assessments may be further disseminated within the Federal Government and to the private sector.

(Added as § 2525 P.L. 102–190, § 821(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1430; transferred, redesignated § 2517, and amended P.L. 102–484, § 4227, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2685.)

§ 2518. Overseas foreign critical technology monitoring and assessment financial assistance program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT AND PURPOSE OF PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense may establish a foreign critical technology monitoring and assessment program. Under the program, the Secretary may enter into cooperative arrangements with one or more eligible not-for-profit organizations in order to provide financial assistance for the establishment of foreign critical technology monitoring and assessment offices in Europe, Pacific Rim countries, and such other countries as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(b) ELIGIBLE ORGANIZATIONS.—Any not-for-profit industrial or professional organization that has economic and scientific interests in research, development, and applications of dual-use critical technologies is eligible to enter into a cooperative arrangement, and referred to in subsection (a).

(Added as § 2526 P.L. 102–190, § 821(a), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1431; transferred and redesignated § 2518 P.L. 102–484, § 4228, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2685.)

§ 2519. Federal Defense Laboratory Diversification Program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense shall conduct a program in accordance with this section for the purpose of promoting cooperation between Department of Defense laboratories and industry on research and development of dual-use technologies in order to further the national security objectives set forth in section 2501(a) of this title.

(b) PARTNERSHIPS.—(1) The Secretary shall provide for the establishment under the program of cooperative arrangements (hereinafter in this section referred to as "partnerships") between a Department of Defense laboratory and eligible firms and nonprofit research corporations. A partnership may also include one or more additional Federal laboratories, institutions of higher education, agencies of State and local governments, and other entities, as determined appropriate by the Secretary.

(2) For purposes of this section, a federally funded research and development center shall be considered a Department of Defense laboratory if the center is sponsored by the Department of Defense.

(c) ASSISTANCE AUTHORIZED.—(1) The Secretary may make grants, enter into contracts, enter into cooperative agreements and other transactions pursuant to section 2371 of this title, and enter into cooperative research and development agreements under section 12 of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980 (15 U.S.C. 3710a) in order to establish partnerships.

(2) Subject to subsection (d), the Secretary may provide a partnership with technical and other assistance in order to facilitate the achievement of the purpose of this section.

(d) FINANCIAL COMMITMENT OF NON-FEDERAL GOVERNMENT PARTICIPANTS.—(1) The Secretary shall ensure that the non-Federal Government participants in a partnership make a substantial contribution to the total cost of partnership activities. The amount of the contribution shall be commensurate with the risk undertaken by such participants and the potential benefits of the activities for such participants.

(2) The regulations prescribed pursuant to section 2511(c)(2) of this title shall apply to in-kind contributions made by non-Federal Government participants in a partnership.

(e) SELECTION PROCESS.—Competitive procedures shall be used in the establishment of partnerships.

(f) SELECTION CRITERIA.—The criteria for the selection of a proposed partnership for establishment under this section shall include the criteria set forth in section 2511(e) of this title.

(g) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations for the purposes of this section.

(Added P.L. 103–337, § 1113(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2864; amended P.L. 104–106, § 1081(d), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 454.)

[§ 2520. Repealed. P.L. 104–106, § 1081(f), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 454]

SUBCHAPTER IV—MANUFACTURING TECHNOLOGY

§ 2521. Manufacturing Technology Program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a Manufacturing Technology Program to further the national security objectives of section 2501(a) of this title through the development and application of advanced manufacturing technologies and processes that will reduce the acquisition and supportability costs of defense weapon systems and reduce manufacturing and repair cycle times across the life cycles of such systems. The Secretary shall use the joint planning process of the directors of the Department of Defense laboratories in establishing the program. The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics shall administer the program.

(b) PURPOSE OF PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense shall use the program—

(1) to provide centralized guidance and direction (including goals, milestones, and priorities) to the military departments and the Defense Agencies on all matters relating to manufacturing technology;

(2) to direct the development and implementation of Department of Defense plans, programs, projects, activities, and policies that promote the development and application of advanced technologies to manufacturing processes, tools, and equipment;

(3) to improve the manufacturing quality, productivity, technology, and practices of businesses and workers providing goods and services to the Department of Defense;

(4) to focus Department of Defense support for the development and application of advanced manufacturing technologies and processes for use to meet manufacturing requirements that are essential to the national defense, as well as for repair and remanufacturing in support of the operations of systems commands, depots, air logistics centers, and shipyards;

(5) to disseminate information concerning improved manufacturing improvement concepts, including information on such matters as best manufacturing practices, product data exchange specifications, computer-aided acquisition and logistics support, and rapid acquisition of manufactured parts;

(6) to sustain and enhance the skills and capabilities of the manufacturing work force;

(7) to promote high-performance work systems (with development and dissemination of production technologies that build upon the skills and capabilities of the work force), high levels of worker education and training; and

(8) to ensure appropriate coordination between the manufacturing technology programs and industrial preparedness programs of the Department of Defense and similar programs

undertaken by other departments and agencies of the Federal Government or by the private sector.

(c) EXECUTION.—(1) The Secretary may carry out projects under the program through the Secretaries of the military departments and the heads of the Defense Agencies.

(2) In the establishment and review of requirements for an advanced manufacturing technology or process, the Secretary shall ensure the participation of those prospective technology users that are expected to be the users of that technology or process.

(3) The Secretary shall ensure that each project under the program for the development of an advanced manufacturing technology or process includes an implementation plan for the transition of that technology or process to the prospective technology users that will be the users of that technology or process.

(4) In the periodic review of a project under the program, the Secretary shall ensure participation by those prospective technology users that are the expected users for the technology or process being developed under the project.

(5) In order to promote increased dissemination and use of manufacturing technology throughout the national defense technology and industrial base, the Secretary shall seek, to the maximum extent practicable, the participation of manufacturers of manufacturing equipment in the projects under the program.

(6) In this subsection, the term "prospective technology users" means the following officials and elements of the Department of Defense:

(A) Program and project managers for defense weapon systems.

(B) Systems commands.

(C) Depots.

(D) Air logistics centers.

(E) Shipyards.

(d) COMPETITION AND COST SHARING.—(1) In accordance with the policy stated in section 2374 of this title, competitive procedures shall be used for awarding all grants and entering into all contracts, cooperative agreements, and other transactions under the program.

(2) Under the competitive procedures used, the factors to be considered in the evaluation of each proposed grant, contract, cooperative agreement, or other transaction for a project under the program shall include the extent to which that proposed transaction provides for the proposed recipient to share in the cost of the project. For a project for which the Government receives an offer from only one offeror, the contracting officer shall negotiate the ratio of contract recipient cost to Government cost that represents the best value to the Government.

(e) FIVE-YEAR PLAN.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall prepare and maintain a five-year plan for the program.

(2) The plan shall establish the following:

(A) The overall manufacturing technology objectives, milestones, priorities, and investment strategy for the program.

(B) The specific objectives of, and funding for the program by, each military department and each Defense Agency participating in the program.

(C) Plans for the implementation of the advanced manufacturing technologies and processes being developed under the program.

(3) The plan shall be updated biennially and shall be included in the budget justification documents submitted in support of the budget of the Department of Defense for each even-numbered fiscal year (as included in the budget of the President submitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31).

(Added as § 2525, P.L. 103–160, § 801(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1700; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–337, § 256(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2704; P.L. 104–106, §§ 276(a), 1081(e), 1503(a)(28), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 241, 454, 512; P.L. 105–85, § 211(a),(b), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1657; P.L. 105–261, §§ 213, 1069(a)(4),(5), Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 1947, 2136; P.L. 106–65, § 216, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 543; redesignated § 2521, P.L. 106–398, § 1[344(c)(1)(A)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–71; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1225; P.L. 107–314, § 213, Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2481.)

§ 2522. Armament retooling and manufacturing

The Secretary of the Army is authorized by chapter 434 of this title to carry out programs for the support of armaments retooling and manufacturing in the national defense industrial and technology base.

(Added P.L. 106–398, § 1[344(c)(1)(B)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–71.)

SUBCHAPTER V—MISCELLANEOUS TECHNOLOGY BASE POLICIES AND PROGRAMS

Sec.

§ 2531. Defense memoranda of understanding and related agreements

(a) CONSIDERATIONS IN MAKING AND IMPLEMENTING MOUS AND RELATED AGREEMENTS.—In the negotiation, renegotiation, and implementation of any existing or proposed memorandum of understanding, or any existing or proposed agreement related to a memorandum of understanding, between the Secretary of Defense, acting on behalf of the United States, and one or more foreign countries (or any instrumentality of a foreign country) relating to research, development, or production of defense equipment, or to the reciprocal procurement of defense items, the Secretary of Defense shall—

(1) consider the effects of such existing or proposed memorandum of understanding or related agreement on the defense technology and industrial base of the United States; and

(2) regularly solicit and consider comments and recommendations from the Secretary of Commerce with respect to the commercial implications of such memorandum of understanding or related agreement and the potential effects of such memorandum of understanding or related agreement on the international competitive position of United States industry.

(b) INTER-AGENCY REVIEW OF EFFECTS ON UNITED STATES INDUSTRY.—Whenever the Secretary of Commerce has reason to believe that an existing or proposed memorandum of understanding or related agreement has, or threatens to have, a significant adverse effect on the international competitive position of United States industry, the Secretary may request an inter-agency review of the memorandum of understanding or related agreement. If, as a result of the review, the Secretary determines that the commercial interests of the United States are not being served or would not be served by adhering to the terms of such existing memorandum or related agreement or agreeing to such proposed memorandum or related agreement, as the case may be, the Secretary shall recommend to the President the renegotiation of the existing memorandum or related agreement or any modification to the proposed memorandum of understanding or related agreement that he considers necessary to ensure an appropriate balance of interests.

(c) LIMITATION ON ENTERING INTO MOUs AND RELATED AGREEMENTS.—A memorandum of understanding or related agreement referred to in subsection (a) may not be entered into or implemented if the President, taking into consideration the results of the inter-agency review, determines that such memorandum of understanding or related agreement has or is likely to have a significant adverse effect on United States industry that outweighs the benefits of entering into or implementing such memorandum or agreement.

(Added as § 2504 P.L. 100–456, § 824, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2019; amended P.L. 101–189, § 815(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1500; P.L. 101–510, § 1453, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1694; redesignated § 2531 and amended P.L. 102–484, §§ 4202(a), 4271(c), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2659, 2696.)

§ 2532. Offset policy; notification [7]

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF OFFSET POLICY.—The President shall establish, consistent with the requirements of this section, a comprehensive policy with respect to contractual offset arrangements in connection with the purchase of defense equipment or supplies which addresses the following:

(1) Transfer of technology in connection with offset arrangements.

(2) Application of offset arrangements, including cases in which United States funds are used to finance the purchase by a foreign government.

[7] For a provision relating to the Department of Defense offset policy, see section 825 of the National Defense Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1989 (P.L. 100–456; 102 Stat. 2019; 10 U.S.C. 2532 note).

(3) Effects of offset arrangements on specific subsectors of the industrial base of the United States and for preventing or ameliorating any serious adverse effects on such subsectors.

(b) TECHNOLOGY TRANSFER.—(1) No official of the United States may enter into a memorandum of understanding or other agreement with a foreign government that would require the transfer of United States defense technology to a foreign country or a foreign firm in connection with a contract that is subject to an offset arrangement if the implementation of such memorandum or agreement would significantly and adversely affect the defense industrial base of the United States and would result in a substantial financial loss to a United States firm.

(2) Paragraph (1) shall not apply in the case of a memorandum of understanding or agreement described in paragraph (1) if the Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of State, determines that a transfer of United States defense technology pursuant to such understanding or agreement will result in strengthening the national security of the United States and so certifies to Congress.

(3) If a United States firm is required under the terms of a memorandum of understanding, or other agreement entered into by the United States with a foreign country, to transfer defense technology to a foreign country, the United States firm may protest the determination to the Secretary of Defense on the grounds that the transfer of such technology would adversely affect the defense industrial base of the United States and would result in substantial financial loss to the protesting firm. The Secretary of Defense, in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce and the Secretary of State, shall make the final determination of the validity of the protesting firm's claim.

(c) NOTIFICATION REGARDING OFFSETS.—If at any time a United States firm enters into a contract for the sale of a weapon system or defense-related item to a foreign country or foreign firm and such contract is subject to an offset arrangement exceeding $50,000,000 in value, such firm shall notify the Secretary of Defense of the proposed sale. Notification shall be made under this subsection in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the Secretary of Commerce.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "United States firm" means a business entity that performs substantially all of its manufacturing, production, and research and development activities in the United States.

(2) The term "foreign firm" means a business entity other than a United States firm.

(Added as § 2505 P.L. 100–456, § 825(b), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2020; redesignated § 2532 P.L. 102–484, § 4202(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2659.)

§ 2533. Determinations of public interest under the Buy American Act

(a) In determining under section 2 of the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a) whether application of such Act is inconsistent with the public interest, the Secretary of Defense shall consider the following:

(1) The bids or proposals of small business firms in the United States which have offered to furnish American goods.

(2) The bids or proposals of all other firms in the United States which have offered to furnish American goods.

(3) The United States balance of payments.

(4) The cost of shipping goods which are other than American goods.

(5) Any duty, tariff, or surcharge which may enter into the cost of using goods which are other than American goods.

(6) A need to ensure that the Department of Defense has access to advanced, state-of-the-art commercial technology.

(7) The need to protect the national technology and industrial base, to preserve and enhance the national technology employment base, and to provide for a defense mobilization base.

(8) A need to ensure that application of different rules of origin for United States end items and foreign end items does not result in an award to a firm other than a firm providing a product produced in the United States.

(9) Any need—

(A) to maintain the same source of supply for spare and replacement parts for an end item that qualifies as an American good; or

(B) to maintain the same source of supply for spare and replacement parts in order not to impair integration of the military and commercial industrial base.

(10) The national security interests of the United States.

(b) In this section, the term "goods which are other than American goods" means—

(1) an end product that is not mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States; or

(2) an end product that is manufactured in the United States but which includes components mined, produced, or manufactured outside the United States the aggregate cost of which exceeds the aggregate cost of the components of such end product that are mined, produced, or manufactured in the United States.

(Added as § 2501 P.L. 100–370, § 3(a)(1), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 855; redesignated § 2506 P.L. 100–456, § 821(b)(1)(A), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2014; redesignated § 2533 P.L. 102–484, § 4202(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2659; amended P.L. 103–337, § 812(a), (b)(1), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2815, 2816; P.L. 104–106, § 4321(b)(20), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 673; P.L. 105–85, § 1073(a), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1903.)

§ 2533a.[8] Requirement to buy certain articles from American sources; exceptions[9]

(a) REQUIREMENT.—Except as provided in subsections (c) through (h), funds appropriated or otherwise available to the De-

[8] Section 2533a codified, with certain modifications, the Defense Department Appropriations Act general provision known as the "Berry Amendment", which appeared as an annual provision for many years and was made permanent by section 9005 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1993 (P.L. 102–396), and was subsequently modified by section 8109 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1997 (as contained in section 101(b) of P.L. 104–208).

[9] Section 308 of the 2002 Supplemental Appropriations Act for Further Recovery From and Response To Terrorist Attacks On the United States (P.L. 107–206; 116 Stat. 841), provides:

SEC. 308. During the current fiscal year and hereafter, section 2533a of title 10, United States Code, shall not apply to any transaction entered into to acquire or sustain aircraft under the authority of section 8159 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2002 (division A of Public Law 107–117; 115 Stat. 2284).

partment of Defense may not be used for the procurement of an item described in subsection (b) if the item is not grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States.

(b) COVERED ITEMS.—An item referred to in subsection (a) is any of the following:

(1) An article or item of—

(A) food;

(B) clothing;

(C) tents, tarpaulins, or covers;

(D) cotton and other natural fiber products, woven silk or woven silk blends, spun silk yarn for cartridge cloth, synthetic fabric or coated synthetic fabric (including all textile fibers and yarns that are for use in such fabrics), canvas products, or wool (whether in the form of fiber or yarn or contained in fabrics, materials, or manufactured articles); or

(E) any item of individual equipment manufactured from or containing such fibers, yarns, fabrics, or materials.

(2) Specialty metals, including stainless steel flatware.

(3) Hand or measuring tools.

(c) AVAILABILITY EXCEPTION.—Subsection (a) does not apply to the extent that the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of the military department concerned determines that satisfactory quality and sufficient quantity of any such article or item described in subsection (b)(1) or specialty metals (including stainless steel flatware) grown, reprocessed, reused, or produced in the United States cannot be procured as and when needed at United States market prices.

(d) EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN PROCUREMENTS OUTSIDE THE UNITED STATES.—Subsection (a) does not apply to the following:

(1) Procurements outside the United States in support of combat operations.

(2) Procurements by vessels in foreign waters.

(3) Emergency procurements or procurements of perishable foods by an establishment located outside the United States for the personnel attached to such establishment.

(e) EXCEPTION FOR SPECIALTY METALS AND CHEMICAL WARFARE PROTECTIVE CLOTHING.—Subsection (a) does not preclude the procurement of specialty metals or chemical warfare protective clothing produced outside the United States if—

(1) such procurement is necessary—

(A) to comply with agreements with foreign governments requiring the United States to purchase supplies from foreign sources for the purposes of offsetting sales made by the United States Government or United States firms under approved programs serving defense requirements; or

(B) in furtherance of agreements with foreign governments in which both such governments agree to remove barriers to purchases of supplies produced in the other country or services performed by sources of the other country; and

(2) any such agreement with a foreign government complies, where applicable, with the requirements of section 36 of

the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2776) and with section 2457 of this title.

(f)[10] EXCEPTION FOR CERTAIN FOODS.—Subsection (a) does not preclude the procurement of foods manufactured or processed in the United States.

(g) EXCEPTION FOR COMMISSARIES, EXCHANGES, AND OTHER NONAPPROPRIATED FUND INSTRUMENTALITIES.—Subsection (a) does not apply to items purchased for resale purposes in commissaries, exchanges, or nonappropriated fund instrumentalities operated by the Department of Defense.

(h) EXCEPTION FOR SMALL PURCHASES.—Subsection (a) does not apply to purchases for amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold referred to in section 2304(g) of this title.

(i) APPLICABILITY TO CONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTS FOR PROCUREMENT OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—This section is applicable to contracts and subcontracts for the procurement of commercial items notwithstanding section 34 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 430).

(j) GEOGRAPHIC COVERAGE.—In this section, the term "United States" includes the possessions of the United States.

(Added P.L. 107–107, § 832(a)(1), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1189.)

§ 2534. Miscellaneous limitations on the procurement of goods other than United States goods[11]

(a) LIMITATION ON CERTAIN PROCUREMENTS.—The Secretary of Defense may procure any of the following items only if the manufacturer of the item satisfies the requirements of subsection (b):

(1) BUSES.—Multipassenger motor vehicles (buses).

(2) CHEMICAL WEAPONS ANTIDOTE.—Chemical weapons antidote contained in automatic injectors (and components for such injectors).

(3) COMPONENTS FOR NAVAL VESSELS.—(A) The following components:

---

[10] Section 8136 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2003 (P.L. 107–248; 116 Stat. 1569), provides:

SEC. 8136. During the current fiscal year, section 2533a(f) of Title 10, United States Code, shall not apply to any fish, shellfish, or seafood product. This section is applicable to contracts and subcontracts for the procurement of commercial items notwithstanding section 34 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 430).

[11] Section 832 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (P.L. 102–190; 105 Stat. 1446; 10 U.S.C. 113 note) provides:

SEC. 832. REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO EUROPEAN MILITARY PROCUREMENT PRACTICES.

(a) EUROPEAN PROCUREMENT PRACTICES.—The Secretary of Defense shall—

(1) compute the total value of American-made military goods and services procured each year by European governments or companies;

(2) review defense procurement practices of European governments to determine what factors are considered in the selection of contractors and to determine whether American firms are discriminated against in the selection of contractors for purchases by such governments of military goods and services; and

(3) establish a procedure for discussion with European governments about defense contract awards made by them that American firms believe were awarded unfairly.

(b) DEFENSE TRADE AND COOPERATION WORKING GROUP.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a defense trade and cooperation working group. The purpose of the group is to evaluate the impact of, and formulate United States positions on, European initiatives that affect United States defense trade, cooperation, and technology security. In carrying out the responsibilities of the working group, members of the group shall consult, as appropriate, with personnel in the Departments of State and Commerce and in the Office of the United States Trade Representative.

(c) [omitted]

(i) Air circuit breakers.

(ii) Welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain with a diameter of four inches or less.

(iii) Vessel propellers with a diameter of six feet or more.

(B) The following components of vessels, to the extent they are unique to marine applications: gyrocompasses, electronic navigation chart systems, steering controls, pumps, propulsion and machinery control systems, and totally enclosed lifeboats.

(4) VALVES AND MACHINE TOOLS.—Items in the following categories:

(A) Powered and non-powered valves in Federal Supply Classes 4810 and 4820 used in piping for naval surface ships and submarines.

(B) Machine tools in the Federal Supply Classes for metal-working machinery numbered 3405, 3408, 3410 through 3419, 3426, 3433, 3438, 3441 through 3443, 3445, 3446, 3448, 3449, 3460, and 3461.

(5) BALL BEARINGS AND ROLLER BEARINGS.—Ball bearings and roller bearings, in accordance with subpart 225.71 of part 225 of the Defense Federal Acquisition Regulation Supplement, as in effect on October 23, 1992.

(b) MANUFACTURER IN THE NATIONAL TECHNOLOGY AND INDUSTRIAL BASE.—

(1) GENERAL REQUIREMENT.—A manufacturer meets the requirements of this subsection if the manufacturer is part of the national technology and industrial base.

(2) MANUFACTURERS OF CHEMICAL WEAPONS ANTIDOTE.—In the case of a procurement of chemical weapons antidote referred to in subsection (a)(2), a manufacturer meets the requirements of this subsection only if the manufacturer—

(A) meets the requirement set forth in paragraph (1);

(B) is an existing producer under the industrial preparedness program at the time the contract is awarded;

(C) has received all required regulatory approvals; and

(D) when the contract for the procurement is awarded, has in existence in the national technology and industrial base the plant, equipment, and personnel necessary to perform the contract.

(3) MANUFACTURER OF VESSEL PROPELLERS.—In the case of a procurement of vessel propellers referred to in subsection (a)(3)(A)(iii), the manufacturer of the propellers meets the requirements of this subsection only if—

(A) the manufacturer meets the requirements set forth in paragraph (1); and

(B) all castings incorporated into such propellers are poured and finished in the United States.

(c) APPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN ITEMS.—

(1) COMPONENTS FOR NAVAL VESSELS.—Subsection (a) does not apply to a procurement of spare or repair parts needed to support components for naval vessels produced or manufactured outside the United States.

(2) VALVES AND MACHINE TOOLS.—(A) Contracts to which subsection (a) applies include the following contracts for the

procurement of items described in paragraph (4) of such subsection:

(i) A contract for procurement of such an item for use in property under the control of the Department of Defense, including any Government-owned, contractor-operated facility.

(ii) A contract that is entered into by a contractor on behalf of the Department of Defense for the purpose of providing such an item to another contractor as Government-furnished equipment.

(B) In any case in which a contract for items described in subsection (a)(4) includes the procurement of more than one Federal Supply Class of machine tools or machine tools and accessories, each supply class shall be evaluated separately for purposes of determining whether the limitation in subsection (a) applies.

(C) Subsection (a)(4) and this paragraph shall cease to be effective on October 1, 1996.

(3) BALL BEARINGS AND ROLLER BEARINGS.—Subsection (a)(5) and this paragraph shall cease to be effective on October 1, 2005.

(4) VESSEL PROPELLERS.—Subsection (a)(3)(A)(iii) and this paragraph shall cease to be effective on February 10, 1998.

(d) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may waive the limitation in subsection (a) with respect to the procurement of an item listed in that subsection if the Secretary determines that any of the following apply:

(1) Application of the limitation would cause unreasonable costs or delays to be incurred.

(2) United States producers of the item would not be jeopardized by competition from a foreign country, and that country does not discriminate against defense items produced in the United States to a greater degree than the United States discriminates against defense items produced in that country.

(3) Application of the limitation would impede cooperative programs entered into between the Department of Defense and a foreign country, or would impede the reciprocal procurement of defense items under a memorandum of understanding providing for reciprocal procurement of defense items that is entered into under section 2531 of this title, and that country does not discriminate against defense items produced in the United States to a greater degree than the United States discriminates against defense items produced in that country.

(4) Satisfactory quality items manufactured by an entity that is part of the national technology and industrial base (as defined in section 2500(1) of this title) are not available.

(5) Application of the limitation would result in the existence of only one source for the item that is an entity that is part of the national technology and industrial base (as defined in section 2500(1) of this title).

(6) The procurement is for an amount less than the simplified acquisition threshold and simplified purchase procedures are being used.

(7) Application of the limitation is not in the national security interests of the United States.

(8) Application of the limitation would adversely affect a United States company.

(e) SONOBUOYS.—

(1) LIMITATION.—The Secretary of Defense may not procure a sonobuoy manufactured in a foreign country if United States firms that manufacture sonobuoys are not permitted to compete on an equal basis with foreign manufacturing firms for the sale of sonobuoys in that foreign country.

(2) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary may waive the limitation in paragraph (1) with respect to a particular procurement of sonobuoys if the Secretary determines that such procurement is in the national security interests of the United States.

(3) DEFINITION.—In this subsection, the term "United States firm" has the meaning given such term in section 2532(d)(1) of this title.

(f) PRINCIPLE OF CONSTRUCTION WITH FUTURE LAWS.—A provision of law may not be construed as modifying or superseding the provisions of this section, or as requiring funds to be limited, or made available, by the Secretary of Defense to a particular domestic source by contract, unless that provision of law—

(1) specifically refers to this section;

(2) specifically states that such provision of law modifies or supersedes the provisions of this section; and

(3) specifically identifies the particular domestic source involved and states that the contract to be awarded pursuant to such provision of law is being awarded in contravention of this section.

(g) INAPPLICABILITY TO CONTRACTS UNDER SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION THRESHOLD.—(1) This section does not apply to a contract or subcontract for an amount that does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to contracts for items described in subsection (a)(5) (relating to ball bearings and roller bearings), notwithstanding section 33 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 429).

(h) IMPLEMENTATION OF NAVAL VESSEL COMPONENT LIMITATION.—In implementing subsection (a)(3)(B), the Secretary of Defense—

(1) may not use contract clauses or certifications; and

(2) shall use management and oversight techniques that achieve the objective of the subsection without imposing a significant management burden on the Government or the contractor involved.

(i)[12] IMPLEMENTATION OF CERTAIN WAIVER AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may exercise the waiver authority de-

[12] Section 811(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 (P.L. 105–85; 111 Stat. 1840) provides:

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Subsection (i) of section 2534 of such title, as added by subsection (a), shall apply with respect to—

(1) contracts and subcontracts entered into on or after [Nov. 18, 1997]; and

Continued

scribed in paragraph (2) only if the waiver is made for a particular item listed in subsection (a) and for a particular foreign country.

(2) This subsection applies to the waiver authority provided by subsection (d) on the basis of the applicability of paragraph (2) or (3) of that subsection.

(3) The waiver authority described in paragraph (2) may not be delegated below the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics.

(4) At least 15 days before the effective date of any waiver made under the waiver authority described in paragraph (2), the Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register and submit to the congressional defense committees a notice of the determination to exercise the waiver authority.

(5) Any waiver made by the Secretary under the waiver authority described in paragraph (2) shall be in effect for a period not greater than one year, as determined by the Secretary.

(j) INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN CONTRACTS TO PURCHASE BALL BEARINGS OR ROLLER BEARINGS.—(1) This section does not apply with respect to a contract or subcontract to purchase items described in subsection (a)(5) (relating to ball bearings and roller bearings) for which—

(A) the amount of the purchase does not exceed $2,500;

(B) the precision level of the ball or roller bearings to be procured under the contract or subcontract is rated lower than the rating known as Annual Bearing Engineering Committee (ABEC) 5 or Roller Bearing Engineering Committee (RBEC) 5, or an equivalent of such rating;

(C) at least two manufacturers in the national technology and industrial base that are capable of producing the ball or roller bearings have not responded to a request for quotation issued by the contracting activity for that contract or subcontract; and

(D) no bearing to be procured under the contract or subcontract has a basic outside diameter (exclusive of flange diameters) in excess of 30 millimeters.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to a purchase if such purchase would result in the total amount of purchases of ball bearings and roller bearings to satisfy requirements under Department of Defense contracts, using the authority provided in such paragraph, to exceed $200,000 during the fiscal year of such purchase.

(Added as § 2400 P.L. 97–295, § 1(29)(A), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1294; amended P.L. 100–180, §§ 124(a), (b)(1), 824(a), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1042, 1134; transferred, redesignated § 2502, and amended P.L. 100–370, § 3(b)(1), July 1988, 102 Stat. 855; redesignated § 2507 and amended P.L. 100–456, §§ 821(b)(1)(A), 822, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2014, 2017; amended P.L. 101–510, §§ 835(a), 1421, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1614, 1682; P.L. 102–190, §§ 834, 835, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1447–1448; redesignated § 2534 and amended P.L. 102–484, §§ 831, 833(a), 1052(33), 4202(a), 4271(b)(4), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2460, 2461, 2501, 2659, 2696; P.L. 103–160, § 904(d), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1728; P.L. 103–337, § 814, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2817; P.L. 103–355, § 4102(i), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3341; P.L. 104–106, §§ 806, 1503(a)(30), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 390, 512; P.L. 104–201, §§ 810, 1074(a)(14), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2608, 2659; P.L. 105–85, §§ 371(d)(1), 811(a), 1073(a)(55), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1706, 1839, 1903; P.L. 106–398, § 1[805], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–207; P.L. 107–107, §§ 835(a), 1048(b)(2), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1191, 1225.)

---

(2) options for the procurement of items that are exercised after such date under contracts that are entered into before such date if the option prices are adjusted for any reason other than the application of a waiver granted under subsection (d) of such section 2534, on the basis of the applicability of paragraph (2) or (3) of that subsection.

§ 2535. Defense Industrial Reserve

(a) DECLARATION OF PURPOSE AND POLICY.—It is the intent of Congress—

(1) to provide a comprehensive and continuous program for the future safety and for the defense of the United States by providing adequate measures whereby an essential nucleus of Government-owned industrial plants and an industrial reserve of machine tools and other industrial manufacturing equipment may be assured for immediate use to supply the needs of the armed forces in time of national emergency or in anticipation thereof;

(2) that such Government-owned plants and such reserve shall not exceed in number or kind the minimum requirements for immediate use in time of national emergency, and that any such items which shall become excess to such requirements shall be disposed of as expeditiously as possible;

(3) that to the maximum extent practicable, reliance will be placed upon private industry for support of defense production; and

(4) that machine tools and other industrial manufacturing equipment may be held in plant equipment packages or in a general reserve to maintain a high state of readiness for production of critical items of defense materiel, to provide production capacity not available in private industry for defense materiel, or to assist private industry in time of national disaster.

(b) POWERS AND DUTIES OF THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—(1) To execute the policy set forth in subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense shall—

(A) determine which industrial plants and installations (including machine tools and other industrial manufacturing equipment) should become a part of the Defense Industrial Reserve;

(B) designate what excess industrial property shall be disposed of;

(C) establish general policies and provide for the transportation, handling, care, storage, protection, maintenance, repair, rebuilding, utilization, recording, leasing and security of such property;

(D) direct the transfer without reimbursement of such property to other Government agencies with the consent of such agencies;

(E) direct the leasing of any of such property to designated lessees;

(F) authorize the disposition in accordance with existing law of any of such property when in the opinion of the Secretary such property is no longer needed by the Department of Defense; and

(G) notwithstanding chapter 5 of title 40 and any other provision of law, authorize the transfer to a nonprofit educational institution or training school, on a nonreimbursable basis, of any such property already in the possession of such institution or school whenever the program proposed by such

institution or school for the use of such property is in the public interest.

(2)(A) The Secretary of a military department to which equipment or other property is transferred from the Defense Industrial Reserve shall reimburse appropriations available for the purposes of the Defense Industrial Reserve for the full cost (including direct and indirect costs) of—

(i) storage of such property;

(ii) repair and maintenance of such property; and

(iii) overhead allocated to such property.

(B) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations establishing general policies and fee schedules for reimbursements under subparagraph (A).

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "Defense Industrial Reserve" means—

(A) a general reserve of industrial manufacturing equipment, including machine tools, selected by the Secretary of Defense for retention for national defense or for other emergency use;

(B) those industrial plants and installations held by and under the control of the Department of Defense in active or inactive status, including Government-owned/Government-operated plants and installations and Government-owned/contractor-operated plants and installations which are retained for use in their entirety, or in part, for production of military weapons systems, munitions, components, or supplies; and

(C) those industrial plants and installations under the control of the Secretary which are not required for the immediate need of any department or agency of the Government and which should be sold, leased, or otherwise disposed of.

(2) The term "plant equipment package" means a complement of active and idle machine tools and other industrial manufacturing equipment held by and under the control of the Department of Defense and approved by the Secretary for retention to produce particular defense materiel or defense supporting items at a specific level of output in the event of emergency.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 4235, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2690 [transferred from sections 2, 3, and 4 of Defense Industrial Reserve Act (50 U.S.C. 452 et seq.]; amended P.L. 103–35, § 201(c)(8), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 98; P.L. 103–337, § 379(a), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2737; P.L. 107–107, § 1048(a)(23), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1224; P.L. 107–217, § 3(b)(7), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1295.)

§ 2536. Award of certain contracts to entities controlled by a foreign government: prohibition

(a) IN GENERAL.—A Department of Defense contract or Department of Energy contract under a national security program may not be awarded to an entity controlled by a foreign government if it is necessary for that entity to be given access to information in a proscribed category of information in order to perform the contract.

(b) WAIVER AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary concerned may waive the application of subsection (a) to a contract award if—

(A) the Secretary concerned determines that the waiver is essential to the national security interests of the United States; or

(B) in the case of a contract awarded for environmental restoration, remediation, or waste management at a Department of Defense or Department of Energy facility—

(i) the Secretary concerned determines that the waiver will advance the environmental restoration, remediation, or waste management objectives of the department concerned and will not harm the national security interests of the United States; and

(ii) the entity to which the contract is awarded is controlled by a foreign government with which the Secretary concerned is authorized to exchange Restricted Data under section 144 c. of the Atomic Energy Act of 1954 (42 U.S.C. 2164(c)).

(2) The Secretary concerned shall notify Congress of any decision to grant a waiver under paragraph (1)(B) with respect to a contract. The contract may be awarded only after the end of the 45-day period beginning on the date the notification is received by the committees.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "entity controlled by a foreign government" includes—

(A) any domestic or foreign organization or corporation that is effectively owned or controlled by a foreign government; and

(B) any individual acting on behalf of a foreign government,

as determined by the Secretary concerned. Such term does not include an organization or corporation that is owned, but is not controlled, either directly or indirectly, by a foreign government if the ownership of that organization or corporation by that foreign government was effective before October 23, 1992.

(2) The term "proscribed category of information" means a category of information that—

(A) with respect to Department of Defense contracts—

(i) includes special access information;

(ii) is determined by the Secretary of Defense to include information the disclosure of which to an entity controlled by a foreign government is not in the national security interests of the United States; and

(iii) is defined in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense for the purposes of this section; and

(B) with respect to Department of Energy contracts—

(i) is determined by the Secretary of Energy to include information described in subparagraph (A)(ii); and

(ii) is defined in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Energy for the purposes of this section.

(3) The term "Secretary concerned" means—

(A) the Secretary of Defense, with respect to Department of Defense contracts; and

(B) the Secretary of Energy, with respect to Department of Energy contracts.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 836(a)(1), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2462; amended P.L. 103–35, § 201(d)(4), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 99; P.L. 103–160, § 842, Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1719; P.L. 104–201, § 828, Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2611.)

§ 2537. Improved national defense control of technology diversions overseas

(a) COLLECTION OF INFORMATION ON FOREIGN-CONTROLLED CONTRACTORS.—The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Energy shall each collect and maintain a data base containing a list of, and other pertinent information on, all contractors with the Department of Defense and the Department of Energy, respectively, that are controlled by foreign persons. The data base shall contain information on such contractors for 1988 and thereafter in all cases where they are awarded contracts exceeding $10,000,000 in any single year by the Department of Defense or the Department of Energy.

(b) ANNUAL REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Secretary of Defense, the Secretary of Energy, and the Secretary of Commerce shall submit to the Congress, by March 31 of each year, beginning in 1994, a report containing a summary and analysis of the information collected under subsection (a) for the year covered by the report. The report shall include an analysis of accumulated foreign ownership of United States firms engaged in the development of defense critical technologies.

(c) TECHNOLOGY RISK ASSESSMENT REQUIREMENT.—(1) If the Secretary of Defense is acting as a designee of the President under section 721(a) of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2170(a)) and if the Secretary determines that a proposed or pending merger, acquisition, or takeover may involve a firm engaged in the development of a defense critical technology or is otherwise important to the defense industrial and technology base, then the Secretary shall require the appropriate entity or entities from the list set forth in paragraph (2) to conduct an assessment of the risk of diversion of defense critical technology posed by such proposed or pending action.

(2) The entities referred to in paragraph (1) are the following:

(A) The Defense Intelligence Agency.

(B) The Army Foreign Technology Science Center.

(C) The Naval Maritime Intelligence Center.

(D) The Air Force Foreign Aerospace Science and Technology Center.

(Added P.L. 102–484, § 838(a), Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2465; amended P.L. 103–35, § 201(d)(5), (h)(2), May 31, 1993, 107 Stat. 99, 100; P.L. 107–314, § 1041(a)(16), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2645.)

§ 2538. Industrial mobilization: orders; priorities; possession of manufacturing plants; violations

(a) ORDERING AUTHORITY.—In time of war or when war is imminent, the President, through the head of any department, may order from any person or organized manufacturing industry necessary products or materials of the type usually produced or capable of being produced by that person or industry.

(b) COMPLIANCE WITH ORDER REQUIRED.—A person or industry with whom an order is placed under subsection (a), or the responsible head thereof, shall comply with that order and give it precedence over all orders not placed under that subsection.

(c) SEIZURE OF MANUFACTURING PLANTS UPON NONCOMPLIANCE.—In time of war or when war is imminent, the President, through the head of any department, may take immediate possession of any plant that is equipped to manufacture, or that in the opinion of the head of that department is capable of being readily transformed into a plant for manufacturing, arms or ammunition, parts thereof, or necessary supplies for the armed forces if the person or industry owning or operating the plant, or the responsible head thereof, refuses—

(1) to give precedence to the order as prescribed in subsection (b);

(2) to manufacture the kind, quantity, or quality of arms or ammunition, parts thereof, or necessary supplies, as ordered by the head of such department; or

(3) to furnish them at a reasonable price as determined by the head of such department.

(d) USE OF SEIZED PLANT.—The President, through the head of any department, may manufacture products that are needed in time of war or when war is imminent, in any plant that is seized under subsection (c).

(e) COMPENSATION REQUIRED.—Each person or industry from whom products or materials are ordered under subsection (a) is entitled to fair and just compensation. Each person or industry whose plant is seized under subsection (c) is entitled to a fair and just rental.

(f) CRIMINAL PENALTY.—Whoever fails to comply with this section shall be imprisoned for not more than three years and fined under title 18.

(Added P.L. 103–160, § 822(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1704; amended P.L. 103–337, § 811, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2815.)

§ 2539. Industrial mobilization: plants; lists

(a) LIST OF PLANTS EQUIPPED TO MANUFACTURE ARMS OR AMMUNITION.—The Secretary of Defense may maintain a list of all privately owned plants in the United States, and the territories, Commonwealths, and possessions of the United States, that are equipped to manufacture for the armed forces arms or ammunition, or parts thereof, and may obtain complete information of the kinds of those products manufactured or capable of being manufactured by each of those plants, and of the equipment and capacity of each of those plants.

(b) LIST OF PLANTS CONVERTIBLE INTO AMMUNITION FACTORIES.—The Secretary of Defense may maintain a list of privately owned plants in the United States, and the territories, Commonwealths, and possessions of the United States, that are capable of being readily transformed into factories for the manufacture of ammunition for the armed forces and that have a capacity sufficient to warrant conversion into ammunition plants in time of war or when war is imminent, and may obtain complete information as to the equipment of each of those plants.

(c) CONVERSION PLANS.—The Secretary of Defense may prepare comprehensive plans for converting each plant listed pursuant to subsection (b) into a factory for the manufacture of ammunition or parts thereof.

(Added P.L. 103–160, § 822(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1704.)

§ 2539a. Industrial mobilization: Board on Mobilization of Industries Essential for Military Preparedness

The President may appoint a nonpartisan Board on Mobilization of Industries Essential for Military Preparedness, and may provide necessary clerical assistance, to organize and coordinate operations under sections 2538 and 2539 of this title.

(Added as § 2540 P.L. 103–160, § 822(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1704; redesignated 2539a P.L. 103–337, § 1070(a)(13)(A), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2856.)

§ 2539b. Availability of samples, drawings, information, equipment, materials, and certain services

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense and the Secretaries of the military departments, under regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense and when determined by the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary concerned to be in the interest of national defense, may each—

(1) sell, rent, lend, or give samples, drawings, and manufacturing or other information (subject to the rights of third parties) to any person or entity;

(2) sell, rent, or lend government equipment or materials to any person or entity—

(A) for use in independent research and development programs, subject to the condition that the equipment or material be used exclusively for such research and development; or

(B) for use in demonstrations to a friendly foreign government; and

(3) make available to any person or entity, at an appropriate fee, the services of any government laboratory, center, range, or other testing facility for the testing of materials, equipment, models, computer software, and other items.

(b) CONFIDENTIALITY OF TEST RESULTS.—The results of tests performed with services made available under subsection (a)(3) are confidential and may not be disclosed outside the Federal Government without the consent of the persons for whom the tests are performed.

(c) FEES.—Fees for services made available under subsection (a)(3) shall be established in the regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (a). Such fees may not exceed the amount necessary to recoup the direct and indirect costs involved, such as direct costs of utilities, contractor support, and salaries of personnel that are incurred by the United States to provide for the testing.

(d) USE OF FEES.—Fees received for services made available under subsection (a)(3) may be credited to the appropriations or other funds of the activity making such services available.

(Added as § 2541 P.L. 103–160, § 822(b)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1705; redesignated § 2539b P.L. 103–337, § 1070(a)(13)(A), Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2856; amended P.L. 103–355, § 3022, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3333; P.L. 104–106, § 804, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 390; P.L. 106–65, § 1066(a)(23), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 771.)

SUBCHAPTER VI—DEFENSE EXPORT LOAN GUARANTEES

§ 2540. Establishment of loan guarantee program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—In order to meet the national security objectives in section 2501(a) of this title, the Secretary of Defense shall establish a program under which the Secretary may issue guarantees assuring a lender against losses of principal or interest, or both principal and interest, arising out of the financing of the sale or long-term lease of defense articles, defense services, or design and construction services to a country referred to in subsection (b).

(b) COVERED COUNTRIES.—The authority under subsection (a) applies with respect to the following countries:

(1) A member nation of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization (NATO).

(2) A country designated as of March 31, 1995, as a major non-NATO ally pursuant to section 2350a(i)(3) of this title.

(3) A country in Central Europe that, as determined by the Secretary of State—

(A) has changed its form of national government from a nondemocratic form of government to a democratic form of government since October 1, 1989; or

(B) is in the process of changing its form of national government from a nondemocratic form of government to a democratic form of government.

(4) A noncommunist country that was a member nation of the Asia Pacific Economic Cooperation (APEC) as of October 31, 1993.

(c) AUTHORITY SUBJECT TO PROVISIONS OF APPROPRIATIONS.—The Secretary may guarantee a loan under this subchapter only to such extent or in such amounts as may be provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(Added P.L. 104–106, § 1321(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 475.)

§ 2540a. Transferability

A guarantee issued under this subchapter shall be fully and freely transferable.

(Added P.L. 104–106, § 1321(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 476.)

§ 2540b. Limitations

(a) TERMS AND CONDITIONS OF LOAN GUARANTEES.—In issuing a guarantee under this subchapter for a medium-term or long-term loan, the Secretary may not offer terms and conditions more beneficial than those that would be provided to the recipient by the Export-Import Bank of the United States under similar circumstances in conjunction with the provision of guarantees for nondefense articles and services.

(b) LOSSES ARISING FROM FRAUD OR MISREPRESENTATION.—No payment may be made under a guarantee issued under this subchapter for a loss arising out of fraud or misrepresentation for which the party seeking payment is responsible.

(c) NO RIGHT OF ACCELERATION.—The Secretary of Defense may not accelerate any guaranteed loan or increment, and may not pay any amount, in respect of a guarantee issued under this subchapter, other than in accordance with the original payment terms of the loan.

(Added P.L. 104–106, § 1321(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 476.)

§ 2540c. Fees charged and collected

(a) EXPOSURE FEES.—The Secretary of Defense shall charge a fee (known as "exposure fee") for each guarantee issued under this subchapter.

(b) AMOUNT OF EXPOSURE FEE.—To the extent that the cost of the loan guarantees under this subchapter is not otherwise provided for in appropriations Acts, the fee imposed under subsection (a) with respect to a loan guarantee shall be fixed in an amount that is sufficient to meet potential liabilities of the United States under the loan guarantee.

(c) PAYMENT TERMS.—The fee under subsection (a) for each guarantee shall become due as the guarantee is issued. In the case of a guarantee for a loan which is disbursed incrementally, and for which the guarantee is correspondingly issued incrementally as portions of the loan are disbursed, the fee shall be paid incrementally in proportion to the amount of the guarantee that is issued.

(d) ADMINISTRATIVE FEES.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall charge a fee for each guarantee issued under this subchapter to reflect the additional administrative costs of the Department of Defense that are directly attributable to the administration of the program under this subchapter. Such fees shall be credited to a special account in the Treasury. Amounts in the special account shall be available, to the extent and in amounts provided in appropriations Acts, for paying the costs of administrative expenses of the Department of Defense that are attributable to the loan guarantee program under this subchapter.

(2)(A) If for any fiscal year amounts in the special account established under paragraph (1) are not available (or are not anticipated to be available) in a sufficient amount for administrative expenses of the Department of Defense for that fiscal year that are directly attributable to the administration of the program under this subchapter, the Secretary may use amounts currently available for operations and maintenance for Defense-wide activities, not to exceed $500,000 in any fiscal year, for those expenses.

(B) The Secretary shall, from funds in the special account established under paragraph (1), replenish operations and maintenance accounts for amounts expended under subparagraph (A) as soon as the Secretary determines practicable.

(Added P.L. 104–106, § 1321(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 476; P.L. 106–398, § 1[1081(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–284.)

§ 2540d. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) The terms "defense article", "defense services", and "design and construction services" have the meanings given those terms in section 47 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2794).

(2) The term "cost", with respect to a loan guarantee, has the meaning given that term in section 502 of the Congressional Budget and Impoundment Control Act of 1974 (2 U.S.C. 661a).

(Added P.L. 104–106, § 1321(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 477.)

SUBCHAPTER VII—CRITICAL INFRASTRUCTURE PROTECTION LOAN GUARANTEES

§ 2541. Establishment of loan guarantee program

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—In order to meet the national security objectives in section 2501(a) of this title, the Secretary of Defense shall establish a program under which the Secretary may issue guarantees assuring lenders against losses of principal or interest, or both principal and interest, for loans made to qualified commercial firms to fund, in whole or in part, any of the following activities:

(1) The improvement of the protection of the critical infrastructure of the commercial firms.

(2) The refinancing of improvements previously made to the protection of the critical infrastructure of the commercial firms.

(b) QUALIFIED COMMERCIAL FIRMS.—For purposes of this section, a qualified commercial firm is a company or other business entity (including a consortium of such companies or other business entities, as determined by the Secretary) that the Secretary determines—

(1) conducts a significant level of its research, development, engineering, and manufacturing activities in the United States;

(2) is a company or other business entity the majority ownership or control of which is by United States citizens or is a company or other business of a parent company that is incorporated in a country the government of which—

(A) encourages the participation of firms so owned or controlled in research and development consortia to which the government of that country provides funding directly or provides funding indirectly through international organizations or agreements; and

(B) affords adequate and effective protection for the intellectual property rights of companies incorporated in the United States;

(3) provides technology products or services critical to the operations of the Department of Defense;

(4) meets standards of prevention of cyberterrorism applicable to the Department of Defense; and

(5) agrees to submit the report required under section 2541d of this title.

(c) LOAN LIMITS.—The maximum amount of loan principal guaranteed during a fiscal year under this section may not exceed $10,000,000, with respect to all borrowers.

(d) GOALS AND STANDARDS.—The Secretary shall prescribe regulations setting forth goals for the use of the loan guarantees provided under this section and standards for evaluating whether those goals are met by each entity receiving such loan guarantees.

(e) AUTHORITY SUBJECT TO PROVISIONS OF APPROPRIATIONS.—The Secretary may guarantee a loan under this subchapter only to such extent or in such amounts as may be provided in advance in appropriations Acts.

(Added P.L. 106–398, § 1[1033(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–258.)

§ 2541a. Fees charged and collected

(a) FEE REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense shall assess a fee for providing a loan guarantee under this subchapter.

(b) AMOUNT OF FEE.—The amount of the fee shall be not less than 75 percent of the amount incurred by the Secretary to provide the loan guarantee.

(c) SPECIAL ACCOUNT.—(1) Such fees shall be credited to a special account in the Treasury.

(2) Amounts in the special account shall be available, to the extent and in amounts provided in appropriations Acts, for paying the costs of administrative expenses of the Department of Defense that are attributable to the loan guarantee program under this subchapter.

(3)(A) If for any fiscal year amounts in the special account established under paragraph (1) are not available (or are not anticipated to be available) in a sufficient amount for administrative expenses of the Department of Defense for that fiscal year that are directly attributable to the administration of the program under this subchapter, the Secretary may use amounts currently available for operations and maintenance for Defense-wide activities, not to exceed $500,000 in any fiscal year, for those expenses.

(B) The Secretary shall, from funds in the special account established under paragraph (1), replenish operations and maintenance accounts for amounts expended under subparagraph (A).

(Added P.L. 106–398, § 1[1033(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–259.)

§ 2541b. Administration

(a) AGREEMENTS REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense may enter into one or more agreements, each with an appropriate Federal or private entity, under which such entity may, under this subchapter—

(1) process applications for loan guarantees;

(2) administer repayment of loans; and

(3) provide any other services to the Secretary to administer this subchapter.

(b) TREATMENT OF COSTS.—The costs of such agreements shall be considered, for purposes of the special account established under

section 2541a(c), to be costs of administrative expenses of the Department of Defense that are attributable to the loan guarantee program under this subchapter.

(Added P.L. 106–398, § 1[1033(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–259.)

§ 2541c. Transferability, additional limitations, and definition

The following provisions of subchapter VI of this chapter apply to guarantees issued under this subchapter:

(1) Section 2540a, relating to transferability of guarantees.

(2) Subsections (b) and (c) of section 2540b, providing limitations.

(3) Section 2540d(2), providing a definition of the term "cost".

(Added P.L. 106–398, § 1[1033(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–260; amended P.L. 107–107, § 1048(a)(24), Dec. 28, 2001, 115 Stat. 1224.)

§ 2541d. Reports

(a) REPORT BY COMMERCIAL FIRMS TO SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—The Secretary of Defense shall require each qualified commercial firm for which a loan is guaranteed under this subchapter to submit to the Secretary a report on the improvements financed or refinanced with the loan. The report shall include an assessment of the value of the improvements for the protection of the critical infrastructure of that commercial firm. The Secretary shall prescribe the time for submitting the report.

(b) ANNUAL REPORT BY SECRETARY OF DEFENSE TO CONGRESS.—Not later than March 1 of each year in which guarantees are made under this subchapter, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report on the loan guarantee program under this subchapter. The report shall include the following:

(1) The amounts of the loans for which guarantees were issued during the year preceding the year of the report.

(2) The success of the program in improving the protection of the critical infrastructure of the commercial firms covered by the guarantees.

(3) The relationship of the loan guarantee program to the critical infrastructure protection program of the Department of Defense, together with an assessment of the extent to which the loan guarantee program supports the critical infrastructure protection program.

(4) Any other information on the loan guarantee program that the Secretary considers appropriate to include in the report.

(Added P.L. 106–398, § 1[1033(a)(1)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–260.)

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 157—TRANSPORTATION

§ 2631. Supplies: preference to United States vessels

(a) Only vessels of the United States or belonging to the United States may be used in the transportation by sea of supplies bought for the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Marine Corps. However, if the President [1] finds that the freight charged by those vessels is excessive or otherwise unreasonable, contracts for transportation may be made as otherwise provided by law. Charges made for the transportation of those supplies by those vessels may not be higher than the charges made for transporting like goods for private persons.

(b)(1) In each request for proposals to enter into a time-charter contract for the use of a vessel for the transportation of supplies under this section, the Secretary of Defense shall require that any reflagging or repair work on a vessel for which a proposal is submitted in response to the request for proposals be performed in the United States (including any territory of the United States).

(2) In paragraph (1), the term "reflagging or repair work" means work performed on a vessel—

(A) to enable the vessel to meet applicable standards to become a vessel of the United States; or

(B) to convert the vessel to a more useful military configuration.

(3) The Secretary of Defense may waive the requirement described in paragraph (1) if the Secretary determines that such waiver is critical to the national security of the United States. The Secretary shall immediately notify the Congress of any such waiver and the reasons for such waiver.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 146; Nov. 30, 1993, P.L. 103–160, § 315(a), 107 Stat. 1619.)

* * * * * * *

§ 2646. Travel services: procurement for official and unofficial travel under one contract

(a) AUTHORITY.—The head of an agency may enter into a contract for travel-related services that provides for the contractor to furnish services for both official travel and unofficial travel.

[1] The functions of the President under section 2631(a) were delegated to the Secretary of Defense, with authority for redelegation, by a memorandum of the President of August 7, 1985 (50 Fed. Reg. 36565).

(b) CREDITS, DISCOUNTS, COMMISSIONS, FEES.—(1) A contract entered into under this section may provide for credits, discounts, or commissions or other fees to accrue to the Department of Defense. The accrual and amounts of credits, discounts, or commissions or other fees may be determined on the basis of the volume (measured in the number or total amount of transactions or otherwise) of the travel-related sales that are made by the contractor under the contract.

(2) The evaluation factors applicable to offers for a contract under this section may include a factor that relates to the estimated aggregate value of any credits, discounts, commissions, or other fees that would accrue to the Department of Defense for the travel-related sales made under the contract.

(3) Commissions or fees received by the Department of Defense as a result of travel-related sales made under a contract entered into under this section shall be distributed as follows:

(A) For amounts relating to sales for official travel, credit to appropriations available for official travel for the fiscal year in which the amounts were charged.

(B) For amounts relating to sales for unofficial travel, deposit in nonappropriated fund accounts available for morale, welfare, and recreation programs.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "head of an agency" has the meaning given that term in section 2302(1) of this title.

(2) The term "official travel" means travel at the expense of the Federal Government.

(3) The term "unofficial travel" means personal travel or other travel that is not paid for or reimbursed by the Federal Government out of appropriated funds.

(d) INAPPLICABILITY TO COAST GUARD AND NASA.—This section does not apply to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, nor to the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(Added P.L. 105–261, § 813, Oct. 17, 1998, 112 Stat. 2087.)

CHAPTER 165—ACCOUNTABILITY AND RESPONSIBILITY

Sec.

§ 2784. Management of purchase cards [1]

(a) MANAGEMENT OF PURCHASE CARDS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations governing the use and control of all purchase cards and convenience checks that are issued to Department of Defense personnel for official use. Those regulations shall be consistent with regulations that apply Government-wide regarding use of purchase cards by Government personnel for official purposes.

(b) REQUIRED SAFEGUARDS AND INTERNAL CONTROLS.—Regulations under subsection (a) shall include safeguards and internal controls to ensure the following:

(1) That there is a record in the Department of Defense of each holder of a purchase card issued by the Department of Defense for official use, annotated with the limitations on amounts that are applicable to the use of each such card by that purchase card holder.

(2) That the holder of a purchase card and each official with authority to authorize expenditures charged to the purchase card are responsible for—

---

[1] Section 8149 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2003 (P.L. 107–248; 116 Stat. 1572), provides:

SEC. 8149. (a) LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF GOVERNMENT CHARGE CARD ACCOUNTS DURING FISCAL YEAR 2003.—The total number of accounts for government purchase charge cards and government travel charge cards for Department of Defense personnel during fiscal year 2003 may not exceed 1,500,000 accounts.

(b) REQUIREMENT FOR CREDITWORTHINESS FOR ISSUANCE OF GOVERNMENT CHARGE CARD.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall evaluate the creditworthiness of an individual before issuing the individual a government purchase charge card or government travel charge card.

(2) An individual may not be issued a government purchase charge card or government travel charge card if the individual is found not credit worthy as a result of the evaluation under paragraph (1).

(c) DISCIPLINARY ACTION FOR MISUSE OF GOVERNMENT CHARGE CARD.—(1) The Secretary shall establish guidelines and procedures for disciplinary actions to be taken against Department personnel for improper, fraudulent, or abusive use of government purchase charge cards and government travel charge cards.

(2) The guidelines and procedures under this subsection shall include appropriate disciplinary actions for use of charge cards for purposes, and at establishments, that are inconsistent with the official business of the Department or with applicable standards of conduct.

(3) The disciplinary actions under this subsection may include—

(A) the review of the security clearance of the individual involved; and

(B) the modification or revocation of such security clearance in light of the review.

(4) The guidelines and procedures under this subsection shall apply uniformly among the Armed Forces and among the elements of the Department.

(d) REPORT.—Not later than June 30, 2003, the Secretary shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the implementation of the requirements and limitations in this section, including the guidelines and procedures established under subsection (c).

(A) reconciling the charges appearing on each statement of account for that purchase card with receipts and other supporting documentation; and

(B) forwarding that statement after being so reconciled to the designated disbursing office in a timely manner.

(3) That any disputed purchase card charge, and any discrepancy between a receipt and other supporting documentation and the purchase card statement of account, is resolved in the manner prescribed in the applicable Government-wide purchase card contract entered into by the Administrator of General Services.

(4) That payments on purchase card accounts are made promptly within prescribed deadlines to avoid interest penalties.

(5) That rebates and refunds based on prompt payment on purchase card accounts are properly recorded.

(6) That records of each purchase card transaction (including records on associated contracts, reports, accounts, and invoices) are retained in accordance with standard Government policies on the disposition of records.

(7) That periodic reviews are performed to determine whether each purchase card holder has a need for the purchase card.

(8) That the Inspector General of the Department of Defense, the Inspector General of the Army, the Naval Inspector General, and the Inspector General of the Air Force perform periodic audits to identify—

(A) potentially fraudulent, improper, and abusive uses of purchase cards;

(B) any patterns of improper card holder transactions, such as purchases of prohibited items; and

(C) categories of purchases that should be made by means other than purchase cards in order to better aggregate purchases and obtain lower prices.

(9) That appropriate training is provided to each purchase card holder and each official with responsibility for overseeing the use of purchase cards issued by the Department of Defense.

(10) That the Department of Defense has specific policies regarding the number of purchase cards issued by various organizations and categories of organizations, the credit limits authorized for various categories of card holders, and categories of employees eligible to be issued purchase cards, and that those policies are designed to minimize the financial risk to the Federal Government of the issuance of the purchase cards and to ensure the integrity of purchase card holders.

(c) PENALTIES FOR VIOLATIONS.—The regulations prescribed under subsection (a) shall—

(1) provide for appropriate adverse personnel actions or other punishment to be imposed in cases in which employees of the Department of Defense violate such regulations or are negligent or engage in misuse, abuse, or fraud with respect to a purchase card, including removal in appropriate cases; and

(2) provide that a violation of such regulations by a person subject to chapter 47 of this title (the Uniform Code of Military Justice) is punishable as a violation of section 892 of this title (article 92 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice).

(Added P.L. 106–65, § 933(a)(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 728; P.L. 107–314, § 1007(a), (b)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2633, 2634.)

§ 2784a. Management of travel cards

(a) DISBURSEMENT OF TRAVEL ALLOWANCES DIRECTLY TO CREDITORS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may require that any part of a travel or transportation allowance of an employee of the Department of Defense or a member of the armed forces be disbursed directly to the issuer of a Defense travel card if the amount is disbursed to the issuer in payment of amounts of expenses of official travel that are charged by the employee or member on the Defense travel card.

(2) For the purposes of this subsection, the travel and transportation allowances referred to in paragraph (1) are amounts to which an employee of the Department of Defense is entitled under section 5702 of title 5 or a member of the armed forces is entitled under section 404 of title 37.

(b) OFFSETS FOR DELINQUENT TRAVEL CARD CHARGES.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may require that there be deducted and withheld from any basic pay payable to an employee of the Department of Defense or a member of the armed forces any amount that is owed by the employee or member to a creditor by reason of one or more charges of expenses of official travel of the employee or member on a Defense travel card issued by the creditor if the employee or member—

(A) is delinquent in the payment of such amount under the terms of the contract under which the card is issued; and

(B) does not dispute the amount of the delinquency.

(2) The amount deducted and withheld from pay under paragraph (1) with respect to a debt owed a creditor as described in that paragraph shall be disbursed to the creditor to reduce the amount of the debt.

(3) The amount of pay deducted and withheld from the pay owed to an employee or member with respect to a pay period under paragraph (1) may not exceed 15 percent of the disposable pay of the employee or member for that pay period, except that a higher amount may be deducted and withheld with the written consent of the employee or member.

(4) The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe procedures for deducting and withholding amounts from pay under this subsection. The procedures shall be substantially equivalent to the procedures under section 3716 of title 31.

(c) OFFSETS OF RETIRED PAY.—In the case of a former employee of the Department of Defense or a retired member of the armed forces who is receiving retired pay and who owes an amount to a creditor by reason of one or more charges on a Defense travel card that were made before the retirement of the employee or member, the Secretary may require amounts to be deducted and withheld from any retired pay of the former employee or retired member in the same manner and subject to the same conditions as

the Secretary deducts and withholds amounts from basic pay payable to an employee or member under subsection (b).

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "Defense travel card" means a charge or credit card that—

(A) is issued to an employee of the Department of Defense or a member of the armed forces under a contract entered into by the Department of Defense with the issuer of the card; and

(B) is to be used for charging expenses incurred by the employee or member in connection with official travel.

(2) The term "disposable pay", with respect to a pay period, means the amount equal to the excess of the amount of basic pay or retired pay, as the case may be, payable for the pay period over the total of the amounts deducted and withheld from such pay.

(3) The term "retired pay" means—

(A) in the case of a former employee of the Department of Defense, any retirement benefit payable to that individual, out of the Civil Service Retirement and Disability Fund, based (in whole or in part) on service performed by such individual as a civilian employee of the Department of Defense; and

(B) in the case of a retired member of the armed forces or member of the Fleet Reserve or Fleet Marine Corps Reserve, retired or retainer pay to which the member is entitled.

(e) EXCLUSION OF COAST GUARD.—This section does not apply to the Coast Guard.

(Added P.L. 107–314, § 1008(a), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2634.)

CHAPTER 169—MILITARY CONSTRUCTION AND MILITARY FAMILY HOUSING

* * * * * * *

Sec.

* * * * * * *

2855. Law applicable to contracts for architectural and engineering services and construction design.

* * * * * * *

§ 2855. Law applicable to contracts for architectural and engineering services and construction design

(a) Contracts for architectural and engineering services and construction design in connection with a military construction project or a military family housing project shall be awarded in accordance with chapter 11 of title 40.

(b)(1) In the case of a contract referred to in subsection (a)—

(A) if the Secretary concerned estimates that the initial award of the contract will be in an amount greater than or equal to the threshold amount determined under paragraph (2), the contract may not be set aside exclusively for award to small business concerns; and

(B) if the Secretary concerned estimates that the initial award of the contract will be in an amount less than the threshold amount determined under paragraph (2), the contract shall be awarded in accordance with the set aside provisions of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 631 et seq.).

(2) The initial threshold amount under paragraph (1) is $85,000. The Secretary of Defense may revise that amount in order to ensure that small business concerns receive a reasonable share of contracts referred to in subsection (a).

(3) This subsection does not restrict the award of contracts to small business concerns under section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)).

(Added P.L. 97–214, § 2(a), July 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 166; amended P.L. 98–407, § 808, Aug. 28, 1984, 98 Stat. 1521; P.L. 107–217, § 3(b)(22), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1297.)

Subtitle B—Army

* * * * * * *

PART IV—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT

CHAPTER 433—PROCUREMENT

[§ 4531. Repealed. P.L. 103–160, § 823(2), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707]

§ 4532. Factories and arsenals: manufacture at; abolition of

(a) The Secretary of the Army shall have supplies needed for the Department of the Army made in factories or arsenals owned by the United States, so far as those factories or arsenals can make those supplies on an economical basis.

(b) The Secretary may abolish any United States arsenal that he considers unnecessary.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 254.)

[§§ 4533 to 4535. Repealed. P.L. 103–160, § 823(3)–(5), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707]

§ 4536. Equipment: post bakeries, schools, kitchens, and mess halls

Money necessary for the following items for the use of enlisted members of the Army may be spent from appropriations for regular supplies:

(1) Equipment for post bakeries.

(2) Furniture, textbooks, paper, and equipment for post schools.

(3) Tableware and mess furniture for kitchens and mess halls.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 254.)

[§§ 4537, 4538. Repealed. P.L. 103–160, § 823(6), (7), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1706]

[§ 4539. Repealed. P.L. 91–482, § 1(a), Oct. 21, 1970, 84 Stat. 1082]

§ 4540. Architectural and engineering services

(a) Whenever he considers that it is advantageous to the national defense and that existing facilities of the Department of the

Army are inadequate, the Secretary of the Army may, by contract or otherwise, employ the architectural or engineering services of any person outside that Department for producing and delivering designs, plans, drawings, and specifications needed for any public works or utilities project of the Department.

(b) The fee for any service under this section may not be more than 6 percent of the estimated cost, as determined by the Secretary, of the project to which it applies.

(c) Sections 305, 3324, and 7204, chapter 51, and subchapters III, IV, and VI of chapter 53 of title 5 do not apply to employment under this section.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 255; Nov. 2, 1966, P.L. 89–718, § 28, 80 Stat. 1119; Oct. 13, 1978, P.L. 95–454, § 703(c)(3), § 801(a)(3)(I), 92 Stat. 1217, 1222; Dec. 12, 1980, P.L. 96–513, § 512(16), 94 Stat. 2930.)

§ 4541. Army arsenals: treatment of unutilized or underutilized plant-capacity costs

(a) ESTIMATE OF COSTS.—The Secretary of the Army shall include in the budget justification documents submitted to Congress in support of the President's budget for a fiscal year submitted under section 1105 of title 31 an estimate of the funds to be required in that fiscal year to cover unutilized and underutilized plant-capacity costs at Army arsenals.

(b) USE OF FUNDS.—Funds appropriated to the Secretary of the Army for a fiscal year to cover unutilized and underutilized plant-capacity costs at Army arsenals shall be used in such fiscal year only for such costs.

(c) TREATMENT OF COSTS.—(1) The Secretary of the Army shall not include unutilized and underutilized plant-capacity costs when evaluating the bid of an Army arsenal for purposes of the arsenal's contracting to provide a good or service to a Government agency.

(2) When an Army arsenal is serving as a subcontractor to a private-sector entity with respect to a good or service to be provided to a Government agency, the cost charged by the arsenal shall not include unutilized and underutilized plant-capacity costs that are funded by a direct appropriation.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "Army arsenal" means a Government-owned, Government-operated defense plant of the Department of the Army that manufactures weapons, weapon components, or both.

(2) The term "unutilized and underutilized plant-capacity costs" means the costs associated with operating and maintaining the facilities and equipment of an Army arsenal that the Secretary of the Army determines are required to be kept for mobilization needs, in those months in which the facilities and equipment are not used or are used only 20 percent or less of available work days.

(Added P.L. 106–398, § 1[342(a)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–64.)

§ 4542. Technical data packages for large-caliber cannon: prohibition on transfers to foreign countries; exception

(a) GENERAL RULE.—Funds appropriated to the Department of Defense may not be used—

(1) to transfer to a foreign country a technical data package for a defense item being manufactured or developed in an arsenal; or

(2) to assist a foreign country in producing such a defense item.

(b) EXCEPTION.—The Secretary of the Army may use funds appropriated to the Department of Defense to transfer a technical data package, or to provide assistance, described in subsection (a) if—

(1) the transfer or provision of assistance is to a friendly foreign country (as determined by the Secretary of Defense in consultation with the Secretary of State);

(2) the Secretary of the Army determines that such action—

(A) would have a clear benefit to the preservation of the production base for the production of cannon at the arsenal concerned; and

(B) would not transfer technology (including production techniques) considered unique to the arsenal concerned, except as provided in subsection (e); and

(3) the Secretary of Defense enters into an agreement with the country concerned described in subsection (c) or (d).

(c) COPRODUCTION AGREEMENTS.—An agreement under this subsection shall be in the form of a Government-to-Government Memorandum of Understanding and shall include provisions that—

(1) prescribe the content of the technical data package or assistance to be transferred to the foreign country participating in the agreement;

(2) require that production by the participating foreign country of the defense item to which the technical data package or assistance relates be shared with the arsenal concerned;

(3) subject to such exceptions as may be approved under subsection (f), prohibit transfer by the participating foreign country to a third party or country of—

(A) any defense article, technical data package, technology, or assistance provided by the United States under the agreement; and

(B) any defense article produced by the participating foreign country under the agreement; and

(4) require the Secretary of Defense to monitor compliance with the agreement and the participating foreign country to report periodically to the Secretary of Defense concerning the agreement.

(d) COOPERATIVE PROJECT AGREEMENTS.—An agreement under this subsection is a cooperative project agreement under section 27 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2767) which includes provisions that—

(1) for development phases describe the technical data to be transferred and for the production phase prescribe the content of the technical data package or assistance to be transferred to the foreign country participating in the agreement;

(2) require that at least the United States production of the defense item to which the technical data package or assistance relates be carried out by the arsenal concerned; and

(3) require the Secretary of Defense to monitor compliance with the agreement.

(e) LICENSING FEES AND ROYALTIES.—The limitation in subsection (b)(2)(B) shall not apply if the technology (or production technique) transferred is subject to nonexclusive license and payment of any negotiated licensing fee or royalty that reflects the cost of development, implementation, and prove-out of the technology or production technique. Any negotiated license fee or royalty shall be placed in the operating fund of the arsenal concerned for the purpose of capital investment and technology development at that arsenal.

(f) TRANSFERS TO THIRD PARTIES.—A transfer described in subsection (c)(3) may be made if—

(1) the defense article, technical data package, or technology to be transferred is a product of a cooperative research and development program or a cooperative project in which the United States and the participating foreign country were partners; or

(2) the President—

(A) complies with all requirements of section 3(d) of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2753(d)) with respect to such transfer; and

(B) certifies to Congress, before the transfer, that the transfer would provide a clear benefit to the production base of the United States for large-caliber cannon.

(g) NOTICE AND REPORTS TO CONGRESS.—(1) The Secretary of the Army shall submit to Congress a notice of each agreement entered into under this section.

(2) The Secretary shall submit to Congress a semiannual report on the operation of this section and of agreements entered into under this section.

(h) ARSENAL DEFINED.—In this section, the term "arsenal" means a Government-owned, Government-operated defense plant that manufactures large-caliber cannon.

(Added by identical amendments P.L. 99–500, 99–591, 99–661, § 101(c) [§ 9036(b)], § 101(c) [§ 9036(b)], § 1203(a), Oct. 18, 1986, Oct. 30, 1986, Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 1783–107, 3341–107, 3968; amended P.L. 101–189, § 806, Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1489; P.L. 102–190, § 1061(a)(24), Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1473.)

§ 4543. Army industrial facilities: sales of manufactured articles or services outside Department of Defense [1]

(a) AUTHORITY TO SELL OUTSIDE DOD.—Regulations under section 2208(h) of this title shall authorize a working-capital fund-

[1] Section 141 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 (P.L. 105–85), as amended, provides:

Continued

ed Army industrial facility (including a Department of the Army arsenal) that manufactures large caliber cannons, gun mounts, recoil mechanisms, ammunition, munitions, or components thereof to sell manufactured articles or services to a person outside the Department of Defense if—

(1) in the case of an article, the article is sold to a United States manufacturer, assembler, developer, or other concern—

(A) for use in developing new products;

(B) for incorporation into items to be sold to, or to be used in a contract with, an agency of the United States;

(C) for incorporation into items to be sold to, or to be used in a contract with, or to be used for purposes of soliciting a contract with, a friendly foreign government; or

(D) for use in commercial products;

SEC. 141. PILOT PROGRAM ON SALES OF MANUFACTURED ARTICLES AND SERVICES OF CERTAIN ARMY INDUSTRIAL FACILITIES WITHOUT REGARD TO AVAILABILITY FROM DOMESTIC SOURCES.

(a) PILOT PROGRAM REQUIRED.—During fiscal years 1998 through 2004, the Secretary of the Army shall carry out a pilot program to test the efficacy and appropriateness of selling manufactured articles and services of Army industrial facilities under section 4543 of title 10, United States Code, without regard to the availability of the articles and services from United States commercial sources. In carrying out the pilot program, the Secretary may use articles manufactured at, and services provided by, not more than three Army industrial facilities, except that during fiscal year 2002 the Secretary may only use articles manufactured at, and services provided by, not more than one Army industrial facility.

(b) TEMPORARY WAIVER OF REQUIREMENT FOR DETERMINATION OF UNAVAILABILITY FROM DOMESTIC SOURCE.—Under the pilot program, the Secretary of the Army is not required under section 4543(a)(5) of title 10, United States Code, to determine whether an article or service is available from a commercial source located in the United States in the case of any of the following sales for which a solicitation of offers is issued during the period during which the pilot program is being conducted:

(1) A sale of articles to be incorporated into a weapon system being procured by the Department of Defense.

(2) A sale of services to be used in the manufacture of a weapon system being procured by the Department of Defense.

(c) TRANSFER OF CERTAIN SUMS.—For each Army industrial facility participating in the pilot program that sells manufactured articles and services in a total amount in excess of $20,000,000 in any fiscal year, the amount equal to one-half of one percent of such total amount shall be transferred from the sums in the Army Working Capital Fund for unutilized plant capacity to appropriations available for the following fiscal year for the demilitarization of conventional ammunition by the Army.

(d) REVIEW BY INSPECTOR GENERAL.—The Inspector General of the Department of Defense shall review the experience under the pilot program under this section and, not later than July 1, 1999, submit to Congress a report on the results of the review. The report shall contain the following:

(1) The Inspector General's views regarding the extent to which the waiver under subsection (b) enhances the opportunity for United States manufacturers, assemblers, developers, and other concerns to enter into or participate in contracts and teaming arrangements with Army industrial facilities under weapon system programs of the Department of Defense.

(2) The Inspector General's views regarding the extent to which the waiver under subsection (b) enhances the opportunity for Army industrial facilities referred to in section 4543(a) of title 10, United States Code, to enter into or participate in contracts and teaming arrangements with United States manufacturers, assemblers, developers, and other concerns under weapon system programs of the Department of Defense.

(3) The Inspector General's views regarding the effect of the waiver under subsection (b) on the ability of small businesses to compete for the sale of manufactured articles or services in the United States in competitions to enter into or participate in contracts and teaming arrangements under weapon system programs of the Department of Defense.

(4) Specific examples under the pilot program that support the Inspector General's views.

(5) Any other information that the Inspector General considers pertinent regarding the effects of the waiver of section 4543(a)(5) of title 10, United States Code, under the pilot program on opportunities for United States manufacturers, assemblers, developers, or other concerns, and for Army industrial facilities, to enter into or participate in contracts and teaming arrangements under weapon system programs of the Department of Defense.

(6) Any recommendations that the Inspector General considers appropriate regarding continuation or modification of the policy set forth in section 4543(a)(5) of title 10, United States Code.

(2) in the case of an article, the purchaser is determined by the Department of Defense to be qualified to carry out the proposed work involving the article to be purchased;

(3) the sale is to be made on a basis that does not interfere with performance of work by the facility for the Department of Defense or for a contractor of the Department of Defense;

(4) in the case of services, the services are related to an article authorized to be sold under this section and are to be performed in the United States for the purchaser;

(5) the Secretary of the Army determines that the articles or services are not available from a commercial source located in the United States;

(6) the purchaser of an article or service agrees to hold harmless and indemnify the United States, except in a case of willful misconduct or gross negligence, from any claim for damages or injury to any person or property arising out of the article or service;

(7) the article to be sold can be manufactured, or the service to be sold can be substantially performed, by the industrial facility with only incidental subcontracting;

(8) it is in the public interest to manufacture such article or perform such service; and

(9) the sale will not interfere with performance of the military mission of the industrial facility.

(b) ADDITIONAL REQUIREMENTS.—The regulations shall also—

(1) require that the authority to sell articles or services under the regulations be exercised at the level of the commander of the major subordinate command of the Army with responsibility over the facility concerned;

(2) authorize a purchaser of articles or services to use advance incremental funding to pay for the articles or services; and

(3) in the case of a sale of commercial articles or commercial services in accordance with subsection (a) by a facility that manufactures large caliber cannons, gun mounts, or recoil mechanisms, or components thereof, authorize such facility—

(A) to charge the buyer, at a minimum, the variable costs that are associated with the commercial articles or commercial services sold;

(B) to enter into a firm, fixed-price contract or, if agreed by the buyer, a cost reimbursement contract for the sale; and

(C) to develop and maintain (from sources other than appropriated funds) working capital to be available for paying design costs, planning costs, procurement costs, and other costs associated with the commercial articles or commercial services sold.

(c) RELATIONSHIP TO ARMS EXPORT CONTROL ACT.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to affect the application of the export controls provided for in section 38 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2778) to items which incorporate or are produced through the use of an article sold under this section.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "commercial article" means an article that is usable for a nondefense purpose.

(2) The term "commercial service" means a service that is usable for a nondefense purpose.

(3) The term "advance incremental funding", with respect to a sale of articles or services, means a series of partial payments for the articles or services that includes—

(A) one or more partial payments before the commencement of work or the incurring of costs in connection with the production of the articles or the performance of the services, as the case may be; and

(B) subsequent progress payments that result in full payment being completed as the required work is being completed.

(4) The term "variable costs", with respect to sales of articles or services, means the costs that are expected to fluctuate directly with the volume of sales and—

(A) in the case of articles, the volume of production necessary to satisfy the sales orders; or

(B) in the case of services, the extent of the services sold.

(Added P.L. 103–160, § 158(a)(1), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1581; amended P.L. 103–337, § 141, Oct. 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 2688.)

Subtitle C—Navy and Marine Corps

* * * * * * *

PART IV—GENERAL ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER 631—SECRETARY OF THE NAVY: MISCELLANEOUS POWERS AND DUTIES

Sec.

§ 7211. Attendance at meetings of technical, professional, or scientific organizations

(a) The Secretary of the Navy may authorize—

(1) members of the naval service on active duty;

(2) civilian officers and employees of the Department of the Navy;

(3) members of the Coast Guard when it is operating as a service in the Navy; and

(4) members of the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration serving with the Navy;

to attend meetings of technical, professional, scientific, and similar organizations, if the Secretary believes that their attendance will benefit the Department. The personnel may be reimbursed for their expenses at the rates prescribed by law.

(b) The Secretary, to the extent he considers proper, may delegate the authority conferred by this section to any person in the Department of the Navy, with or without the authority to make successive redelegations.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 444; Nov. 2, 1966, P.L. 89–718, § 8(a), 80 Stat. 1117; Dec. 12, 1980, P.L. 96–513, § 513(24), 94 Stat. 2932.)

§ 7212. Employment of outside architects and engineers

(a) Whenever the Secretary of the Navy believes that the existing facilities of the Department of the Navy are inadequate and he considers it advantageous to national defense, he may employ, by contract or otherwise, without advertising and without reference to sections 305, 3324, and 7204, chapter 51, and subchapters III, IV, and VI of chapter 53 of title 5, architectural or engineering corporations, or firms, or individual architects or engineers, to produce designs, plans, drawings, and specifications for the accomplishment of any naval public works or utilities project or for the construction of any vessel or aircraft, or part thereof.

(b) The fee for any service under this section may not exceed 6 percent of the estimated cost, as determined by the Secretary, of the project to which the fee applies.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 444; Nov. 2, 1966, P.L. 89–718, § 28, 80 Stat. 1119; Oct. 13, 1978, P.L. 95–454, § 703(c)(3), § 801(a)(3)(I), 92 Stat. 1217, 1222; Dec. 12, 1980, P.L. 96–513, § 513(25), 94 Stat. 2932.)

* * * * * * *

§ 7229. Purchase of fuel

In buying fuel, the Secretary of the Navy may, in any manner he considers proper, buy the kind of fuel that is best adapted to the purpose for which it is to be used.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 448.)

CHAPTER 633—NAVAL VESSELS [1,2]

§ 7291. Classification

The President may establish, and from time to time modify, as the needs of the service require, a classification of naval vessels.
(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 448.)

§ 7292. Naming

(a) Not more than one vessel of the Navy may have the same name.

---

[1] Section 1613(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 (P.L. 101–189) provides:

(a) CATEGORY FOR FUNDING.—Any request submitted to Congress for appropriations for ship production engineering necessary to support the procurement of any ship included (at the time the request is submitted) in the five-year shipbuilding and conversion plan of the Navy shall be set forth in the Shipbuilding and Conversion account of the Navy (rather than in research and development accounts).

[2] For a provision requiring the consideration of vessel location as a factor in the award of layberth contracts for sealift vessels, see section 375 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 (P.L. 102–484), set forth on page 449.

(b) Each battleship shall be named for a State. However, if the names of all the States are in use, a battleship may be named for a city, place, or person.

(c) The Secretary of the Navy may change the name of any vessel bought for the Navy.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 448.)

§ 7293. Number in service in time of peace

In time of peace, the President may keep in service such vessels of the Navy as are required and keep the rest in reserve.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 449.)

§ 7294. Suspension of construction in case of treaty

In case of a treaty for the limitation of naval armament to which the United States is a signatory, the President may suspend so much of the authorized naval construction as is necessary to bring the naval vessels of the United States within the limitations agreed upon. Such a suspension does not apply to vessels under construction at the time the suspension is made.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 449.)

§ 7295. Vessels: under-age

Vessels of the following types are considered under-age for the period after completion indicated below:

(1) Battleships—26 years.
(2) Aircraft carriers—20 years.
(3) Cruisers—20 years.
(4) Submarines—13 years.
(5) Other combatant surface vessels—16 years.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 449.)

§ 7296. Combatant surface vessels: notice before reduction in number; preservation of surge capability

(a) NOTICE-AND-WAIT BEFORE REDUCTIONS.—(1) A reduction described in paragraph (2) in the number of combatant surface vessels may only be carried out after—

(A) the Secretary of the Navy submits to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a written notification of the proposed reduction; and

(B) a period of 90 days has expired after the date on which such notification is received.

(2) A reduction described in this paragraph in the number of combatant surface vessels is a reduction—

(A) from 116, or a number greater than 116, to a number less than 116; or

(B) from a number less than 116 to a lesser number.

(3) Any notification under paragraph (1)(A) shall include the following:

(A) The schedule for the proposed reduction.

(B) The number of vessels that are to comprise the force of combatant surface vessels after the reduction.

(C) A risk assessment for a force of combatant surface vessels of the number specified under subparagraph (B) that is based on the same assumptions as were applied in the QDR 2001 combatant surface force risk assessment.

(b) PRESERVATION OF SURGE CAPABILITY.—Whenever the number of combatant surface vessels is less than 116, the Secretary of the Navy shall maintain on the Naval Vessel Register a sufficient number of combatant surface vessels to enable the Navy to regain a force of combatant surface vessels numbering not less than 116 within 120 days after the date of any decision by the President to increase the number of combatant surface vessels.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "combatant surface vessels" means cruisers, destroyers, and frigates that are in active service in the Navy or in active reserve service in the Navy.

(2) The term "QDR 2001 combatant surface force risk assessment" means the risk assessment associated with a force of combatant surface vessels numbering 116 that is set forth in the report on the quadrennial defense review submitted to Congress on September 30, 2001, under section 118 of this title.

(Added P.L. 107–314, § 1021(b)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2638.)

§ 7297. Changing category or type: limitations

Unless they have been specifically made available for the purpose, funds appropriated for the repair or alteration of naval vessels may not be used to make repairs or alterations of any vessel that would change its category or type.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 449.)

[§ 7298. Repealed. P.L. 103–160, § 824(a)(6), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707]

§ 7299. Contracts: applicability of Walsh-Healey Act

Each contract for the construction, alteration, furnishing, or equipping of a naval vessel is subject to the Walsh-Healey Act (41 U.S.C. 35 et seq.) unless the President determines that this requirement is not in the interest of national defense.

(Added P.L. 104–106, § 815(a), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 396 [former 7299 repealed by § 3023(a) of P.L. 103–355].)

§ 7299a. Construction of combatant and escort vessels and assignment of vessel projects

(a) The assignment of naval vessel conversion, alteration, and repair projects shall be based on economic and military considerations and may not be restricted by a requirement that certain parts of naval shipwork be assigned to a particular type of shipyard or geographical area or by a similar requirement.

(b) In evaluating bids or proposals for a contract for the overhaul, repair, or maintenance of a naval vessel, the Secretary of the Navy shall, in determining the cost or price of work to be performed in an area outside the area of the homeport of the vessel, consider foreseeable costs of moving the vessel and its crew from

the homeport to the outside area and from the outside area back to the homeport at the completion of the contract.

(c)(1) Before issuing a solicitation for a contract for short-term work for the overhaul, repair, or maintenance of a naval vessel, the Secretary of the Navy shall determine if there is adequate competition available among firms able to perform the work at the homeport of the vessel. If the Secretary determines that there is adequate competition among such firms, the Secretary—

(A) shall issue such a solicitation only to firms able to perform the work at the homeport of the vessel; and

(B) may not award such contract to a firm other than a firm that will perform the work at the homeport of the vessel.

(2) Paragraph (1) applies notwithstanding subsection (a) or any other provision of law.

(3) Paragraph (1) does not apply in the case of voyage repairs.

(4) In this subsection, the term "short-term work" means work that will be for a period of six months or less.

(Added P.L. 97–295, § 1(48)(A), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1298; amended P.L. 99–661, § 1201(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3967; P.L. 100–180, § 1101, Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1145; P.L. 101–510, § 1422, Nov. 5, 1990, 104 Stat. 1682; P.L. 102–484, § 1016, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2485.)

§ 7300. Contracts for nuclear ships: sales of naval shipyard articles and services to private shipyards

The conditions set forth in section 2208(j)(1)(B) of this title and subsections (a)(1) and (c)(1)(A) of section 2563 of this title shall not apply to a sale by a naval shipyard of articles or services to a private shipyard that is made at the request of the private shipyard in order to facilitate the private shipyard's fulfillment of a Department of Defense contract with respect to a nuclear ship. This section does not authorize a naval shipyard to construct a nuclear ship for the private shipyard, to perform a majority of the work called for in a contract with a private entity, or to provide articles or services not requested by the private shipyard.

(Added P.L. 106–65, § 1016(a), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 744; amended P.L. 106–398, § 1[1033(c)(3)], Oct. 30, 2000, 114 Stat. 1654, 1654A–261.)

[§ 7301. Repealed. P.L. 103–160, § 824(a)(7), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707]

[§ 7302. Repealed. P.L. 103–355, § 3024(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3334]

§ 7303. Model Basin; investigation of hull designs

(a) An office or agency in the Department of the Navy designated by the Secretary of the Navy shall conduct at the David W. Taylor Model Basin, Carderock, Maryland, investigations to determine the most suitable shapes and forms for United States vessels and aircraft and investigations of other problems of their design.

(b) The Secretary of the Navy may authorize experiments to be made at the Model Basin for private persons. The costs of experiments made for private persons shall be paid by those persons under regulations prescribed by the Secretary. The results of private experiments are confidential and may not be divulged without the consent of the persons for whom they are made. However, the data obtained from such experiments may be used by the Secretary

for governmental purposes, subject to the patent laws of the United States.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 451; Nov. 2, 1966, P.L. 89–718, § 41, 80 Stat. 1120.)

§ 7304. Examination of vessels; striking of vessels from Naval Vessel Register

(a) BOARDS OF OFFICERS TO EXAMINE NAVAL VESSELS.—The Secretary of the Navy shall designate boards of naval officers to examine naval vessels, including unfinished vessels, for the purpose of making a recommendation to the Secretary as to which vessels, if any, should be stricken from the Naval Vessel Register. Each vessel shall be examined at least once every three years if practicable.

(b) ACTIONS BY BOARD.—A board designated under subsection (a) shall submit to the Secretary in writing its recommendations as to which vessels, if any, among those it examined should be stricken from the Naval Vessel Register.

(c) ACTION BY SECRETARY.—If the Secretary concurs with a recommendation by a board that a vessel should be stricken from the Naval Vessel Register, the Secretary shall strike the name of that vessel from the Naval Vessel Register.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 451; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–160, § 824(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1708.)

§ 7305. Vessels stricken from Naval Vessel Register: sale

(a) APPRAISAL OF VESSELS STRICKEN FROM NAVAL VESSEL REGISTER.—The Secretary of the Navy shall appraise each vessel stricken from the Naval Vessel Register under section 7304 of this title.

(b) AUTHORITY TO SELL VESSEL.—If the Secretary considers that the sale of the vessel is in the national interest, the Secretary may sell the vessel. Any such sale shall be in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary for the purposes of this section.

(c) PROCEDURES FOR SALE.—(1) A vessel stricken from the Naval Vessel Register and not subject to disposal under any other law may be sold under this section.

(2) In such a case, the Secretary may—

(A) sell the vessel to the highest acceptable bidder, regardless of the appraised value of the vessel, after publicly advertising the sale of the vessel for a period of not less than 30 days; or

(B) subject to paragraph (3), sell the vessel by competitive negotiation to the acceptable offeror who submits the offer that is most advantageous to the United States (taking into account price and such other factors as the Secretary determines appropriate).

(3) Before entering into negotiations to sell a vessel under paragraph (2)(B), the Secretary shall publish notice of the intention to do so in the Commerce Business Daily sufficiently in advance of initiating the negotiations that all interested parties are given a reasonable opportunity to prepare and submit proposals. The Secretary shall afford an opportunity to participate in the negotiations to all acceptable offerors submitting proposals that the Secretary considers as having the potential to be the most advantageous to

the United States (taking into account price and such other factors as the Secretary determines appropriate).

(d) APPLICABILITY.—This section does not apply to a vessel the disposal of which is authorized by subtitle I of title 40 and title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.), if it is to be disposed of under subtitle I of title 40 and title III.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 451; Dec. 12, 1980, P.L. 96–513, 513(27), 94 Stat. 2933; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–160, § 824(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1708; amended P.L. 105–85, § 1021, Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1875; P.L. 107–217, § 3(b)(28), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1297.)

§ 7306. Vessels stricken from Naval Vessel Register; captured vessels: transfer by gift or otherwise

(a) AUTHORITY TO MAKE TRANSFER.—Subject to section 113 of title 40, the Secretary of the Navy may transfer, by gift or otherwise, any vessel stricken from the Naval Vessel Register, or any captured vessel, to—

(1) any State, Commonwealth, or possession of the United States or any municipal corporation or political subdivision thereof;

(2) the District of Columbia; or

(3) any not-for-profit or nonprofit entity.

(b) VESSEL TO BE MAINTAINED IN CONDITION SATISFACTORY TO SECRETARY.—An agreement for the transfer of a vessel under subsection (a) shall include a requirement that the transferee will maintain the vessel in a condition satisfactory to the Secretary.

(c) TRANSFERS TO BE AT NO COST TO UNITED STATES.—Any transfer of a vessel under this section shall be made at no cost to the United States.

(d) CONGRESSIONAL NOTICE-AND-WAIT PERIOD.—(1) A transfer under this section may not take effect until—

(A) the Secretary submits to Congress notice of the proposed transfer; and

(B) 30 days of a session of Congress have expired following the date on which the notice is sent to Congress.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1)(B)—

(A) the period of a session of Congress is broken only by an adjournment of Congress sine die at the end of the final session of a Congress; and

(B) any day on which either House of Congress is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain, or because of an adjournment sine die at the end of the first session of a Congress, shall be excluded in the computation of such 30-day period.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 452; Nov. 8, 1965, P.L. 89–348, § 1(10), 79 Stat. 1311; Nov. 2, 1966, P.L. 89–718, &42, 80 Stat. 1120; Nov. 29, 1989, P.L. 101–189, § 1616, 103 Stat. 1602; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–160, § 824(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1709; P.L. 106–65, § 1011, Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 739; P.L. 107–217, § 3(b)(29), Aug. 21, 2002, 116 Stat. 1297.)

§ 7306a. Vessels stricken from Naval Vessel Register: use for experimental purposes

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of the Navy may use for experimental purposes any vessel stricken from the Naval Vessel Register.

(b) STRIPPING VESSEL.—(1) Before using a vessel for an experimental purpose pursuant to subsection (a), the Secretary shall carry out such stripping of the vessel as is practicable.

(2) Amounts received as proceeds from the stripping of a vessel pursuant to this subsection shall be credited to appropriations available for the procurement of scrapping services needed for such stripping. Amounts received which are in excess of amounts needed for procuring such services shall be deposited into the general fund of the Treasury.

(Added P.L. 103–160, § 824(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1709.)

§ 7307. Disposals to foreign nations

(a) LARGER OR NEWER VESSELS.—A naval vessel that is in excess of 3,000 tons or that is less than 20 years of age may not be disposed of to another nation (whether by sale, lease, grant, loan, barter, transfer, or otherwise) unless the disposition of that vessel is approved by law enacted after August 5, 1974. A lease or loan of such a vessel under such a law may be made only in accordance with the provisions of chapter 6 of the Arms Export Control Act (22 U.S.C. 2796 et seq.) or chapter 2 of part II of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961 (22 U.S.C. 2311 et seq.).

(b) OTHER VESSELS.—(1) A naval vessel not subject to subsection (a) may be disposed of to another nation (whether by sale, lease, grant, loan, barter, transfer, or otherwise) in accordance with applicable provisions of law, but only after—

(A) the Secretary of the Navy notifies the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives in writing of the proposed disposition; and

(B) 30 days of continuous session of Congress have expired following the date on which such notice is sent to those committees.

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1)(B), the continuity of a session of Congress is broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of such 30-day period.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 452; Aug. 5, 1974, P.L. 93–365, § 702, 88 Stat. 405; Oct. 5, 1976, P.L. 94–457, § 2, 90 Stat. 1938; Dec. 12, 1980, P.L. 96–513, § 513(28), 94 Stat. 2933; Aug. 8, 1985, P.L. 99–83, § 122, 99 Stat. 204; Nov. 5, 1990, P.L. 101–510, 1484(b)(4), 104 Stat. 1716; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–160, § 824(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1709; P.L. 104–106, § 1502(a)(1), Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 502; P.L. 106–65, § 1067(1), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 774.)

§ 7308. Chief of Naval Operations: certification required for disposal of combatant vessels

Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no combatant vessel of the Navy may be sold, transferred, or otherwise disposed of unless the Chief of Naval Operations certifies that it is not essential to the defense of the United States.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 453; Dec. 12, 1980, P.L. 96–513, § 513(29), 94 Stat. 2933; Sept. 29, 1988, P.L. 100–456, § 1234(a), 102 Stat. 2059; Nov. 5, 1990, P.L. 101–510, 1427, 104 Stat. 1685; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–160, § 824(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1710.)

§ 7309. Construction of vessels in foreign shipyards: prohibition

(a) PROHIBITION.—Except as provided in subsection (b), no vessel to be constructed for any of the armed forces, and no major component of the hull or superstructure of any such vessel, may be constructed in a foreign shipyard.

(b) PRESIDENTIAL WAIVER FOR NATIONAL SECURITY INTEREST.—(1) The President may authorize exceptions to the prohibition in subsection (a) when the President determines that it is in the national security interest of the United States to do so.

(2) The President shall transmit notice to Congress of any such determination, and no contract may be made pursuant to the exception authorized until the end of the 30-day period beginning on the date on which the notice of the determination is received by Congress.

(c) EXCEPTION FOR INFLATABLE BOATS.—An inflatable boat or a rigid inflatable boat, as defined by the Secretary of the Navy, is not a vessel for the purpose of the restriction in subsection (a).

(Added P.L. 97–252, § 1127(a), Sept. 8, 1982, 96 Stat. 758; amended P.L. 98–473, § 101(h) [§ 8095], Oct. 12, 1984, 98 Stat. 1941; P.L. 99–145, § 1303(a)(24)(A), Nov. 8, 1985, 99 Stat. 740; P.L. 100–180, § 1103, Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1146; P.L. 100–456, § 1224, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2054; P.L. 101–189, § 1622(c)(8), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1604, P.L. 102–190, § 1017, Dec. 5, 1991, 105 Stat. 1459; P.L. 102–484, § 1012, Oct. 23, 1992, 106 Stat. 2483; revised in its entirety P.L. 103–160, § 824(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1710.)

§ 7310. Overhaul, repair, etc. of vessels in foreign shipyards: restrictions

(a) VESSELS WITH HOMEPORT IN UNITED STATES.—A naval vessel (or any other vessel under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of the Navy) the homeport of which is in the United States may not be overhauled, repaired, or maintained in a shipyard outside the United States or Guam, other than in the case of voyage repairs.

(b) VESSEL CHANGING HOMEPORTS.—(1) In the case of a naval vessel the homeport of which is not in the United States (or a territory of the United States), the Secretary of the Navy may not during the 15-month period preceding the planned reassignment of the vessel to a homeport in the United States (or a territory of the United States) begin any work for the overhaul, repair, or maintenance of the vessel that is scheduled to be for a period of more than six months.

(2) In the case of a naval vessel the homeport of which is in the United States (or a territory of the United States), the Secretary of the Navy shall during the 15-month period preceding the planned reassignment of the vessel to a homeport not in the United States (or a territory of the United States) perform in the United States (or a territory of the United States) any work for the overhaul, repair, or maintenance of the vessel that is scheduled—

(A) to begin during the 15-month period; and

(B) to be for a period of more than six months.

(Added P.L. 97–295, § 1(49)(A), Oct. 12, 1982, 96 Stat. 1298; revised in its entirety and amended P.L. 103–160, §§ 367, 824(b), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1632, 1710; P.L. 104–106, § 1017, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 425.)

§ 7311. Repair or maintenance of naval vessels: handling of hazardous waste

(a) CONTRACTUAL PROVISIONS.—The Secretary of the Navy shall ensure that each contract entered into for work on a naval vessel (other than new construction) includes the following provisions:

(1) IDENTIFICATION OF HAZARDOUS WASTES.—A provision in which the Navy identifies the types and amounts of hazardous wastes that are required to be removed by the contractor from the vessel, or that are expected to be generated, during the performance of work under the contract, with such identification by the Navy to be in a form sufficient to enable the contractor to comply with Federal and State laws and regulations on the removal, handling, storage, transportation, or disposal of hazardous waste.

(2) COMPENSATION.—A provision specifying that the contractor shall be compensated under the contract for work performed by the contractor for duties of the contractor specified under paragraph (3).

(3) STATEMENT OF WORK.—A provision specifying the responsibilities of the Navy and of the contractor, respectively, for the removal (including the handling, storage, transportation, and disposal) of hazardous wastes.

(4) ACCOUNTABILITY FOR HAZARDOUS WASTES.—(A) A provision specifying the following:

(i) In any case in which the Navy is the sole generator of hazardous waste that is removed, handled, stored, transported, or disposed of by the contractor in the performance of the contract, all contracts, manifests, invoices, and other documents related to the removal, handling, storage, transportation, or disposal of such hazardous waste shall bear a generator identification number issued to the Navy pursuant to applicable law.

(ii) In any case in which the contractor is the sole generator of hazardous waste that is removed, handled, stored, transported, or disposed of by the contractor in the performance of the contract, all contracts, manifests, invoices, and other documents related to the removal, handling, storage, transportation, or disposal of such hazardous waste shall bear a generator identification number issued to the contractor pursuant to applicable law.

(iii) In any case in which both the Navy and the contractor are generators of hazardous waste that is removed, handled, stored, transported, or disposed of by the contractor in the performance of the contract, all contracts, manifests, invoices, and other documents related to the removal, handling, storage, transportation, or disposal of such hazardous waste shall bear both a generator identification number issued to the Navy and a generator identification number issued to the contractor pursuant to applicable law.

(B) A determination under this paragraph of whether the Navy is a generator, a contractor is a generator, or both the

Navy and a contractor are generators, shall be made in the same manner provided under subtitle C of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 U.S.C. 6921 et seq.) and regulations promulgated under that subtitle.

(b) RENEGOTIATION OF CONTRACT.—The Secretary of the Navy shall renegotiate a contract described in subsection (a) if—

(1) the contractor, during the performance of work under the contract, discovers hazardous wastes different in type or amount from those identified in the contract; and

(2) those hazardous wastes originated on, or resulted from material furnished by the Government for, the naval vessel on which the work is being performed.

(c) REMOVAL OF WASTES.—The Secretary of the Navy shall remove known hazardous wastes from a vessel before the vessel's arrival at a contractor's facility for performance of a contract, to the extent such removal is feasible.

(d) RELATIONSHIP TO SOLID WASTE DISPOSAL ACT.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as altering or otherwise affecting those provisions of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 U.S.C. 6901 et seq.) that relate to generators of hazardous waste. For purposes of this section, any term used in this section for which a definition is provided by the Solid Waste Disposal Act (or regulations promulgated pursuant to such Act) has the meaning provided by that Act or regulations.

(Added P.L. 99–661, § 1202(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3967; amended in entirety P.L. 101–189, § 1611(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1599.)

[§ 7312. Repealed. P.L. 103–355, § 2001(j)(1), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3303]

§ 7313. Ship overhaul work: availability of appropriations for unusual cost overruns and for changes in scope of work

(a) UNUSUAL COST OVERRUNS.—(1) Appropriations available to the Department of Defense for a fiscal year may be used for payment of unusual cost overruns incident to ship overhaul, maintenance, and repair for a vessel inducted into an industrial-fund activity or contracted for during a prior fiscal year.

(2) The Secretary of Defense shall notify Congress promptly before an obligation is incurred for any payment under paragraph (1).

(b) CHANGES IN SCOPE OF WORK.—An appropriation available to the Department of Defense for a fiscal year may be used after the otherwise-applicable expiration of the availability for obligation of that appropriation—

(1) for payments to an industrial-fund activity for amounts required because of changes in the scope of work for ship overhaul, maintenance, and repair, in the case of work inducted into the industrial-fund activity during the fiscal year; and

(2) for payments under a contract for amounts required because of changes in the scope of work, in the case of a contract entered into during the fiscal year for ship overhaul, maintenance, and repair.

(Added P.L. 100–370, § 1(n)(1), July 19, 1988, 102 Stat. 850.)

§ 7314. Overhaul of naval vessels: competition between public and private shipyards

The Secretary of the Navy should ensure, in any case in which the Secretary awards a project for repair, alteration, overhaul, or conversion of a naval vessel following competition between public and private shipyards, that each of the following criteria is met:

(1) The bid of any public shipyard for the award includes—

(A) the full costs to the United States associated with future retirement benefits of civilian employees of that shipyard consistent with computation methodology established by Office of Management and Budget Circular A–76; and

(B) in a case in which equal access to the Navy supply system is not allowed to public and private shipyards, a pro rata share of the costs of the Navy supply system.

(2) Costs applicable to oversight of the contract by the appropriate Navy supervisor of shipbuilding, conversion, and repair are added to the bid of any private shipyard for the purpose of comparability analysis.

(3) The award is made using the results of the comparability analysis.

(Added as § 7313 P.L. 100–456, § 1225, Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2054, redesignated § 7314 P.L. 101–189, § 1622(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1604.)

§ 7315. Preservation of Navy shipbuilding capability

(a) SHIPBUILDING CAPABILITY PRESERVATION AGREEMENTS.—The Secretary of the Navy may enter into an agreement, to be known as a "shipbuilding capability preservation agreement", with a shipbuilder under which the cost reimbursement rules described in subsection (b) shall be applied to the shipbuilder under a Navy contract for the construction of a ship. Such an agreement may be entered into in any case in which the Secretary determines that the application of such cost reimbursement rules would facilitate the achievement of the policy objectives set forth in section 2501(b) of this title.

(b) COST REIMBURSEMENT RULES.—The cost reimbursement rules applicable under an agreement entered into under subsection (a) are as follows:

(1) The Secretary of the Navy shall, in determining the reimbursement due a shipbuilder for its indirect costs of performing a contract for the construction of a ship for the Navy, allow the shipbuilder to allocate indirect costs to its private sector work only to the extent of the shipbuilder's allocable indirect private sector costs, subject to paragraph (3).

(2) For purposes of paragraph (1), the allocable indirect private sector costs of a shipbuilder are those costs of the shipbuilder that are equal to the sum of the following:

(A) The incremental indirect costs attributable to such work.

(B) The amount by which the revenue attributable to such private sector work exceeds the sum of—

(i) the direct costs attributable to such private sector work; and

(ii) the incremental indirect costs attributable to such private sector work.

(3) The total amount of allocable indirect private sector costs for a contract covered by the agreement may not exceed the amount of indirect costs that a shipbuilder would have allocated to its private sector work during the period covered by the agreement in accordance with the shipbuilder's established accounting practices.

(c) AUTHORITY TO MODIFY COST REIMBURSEMENT RULES.—The cost reimbursement rules set forth in subsection (b) may be modified by the Secretary of the Navy for a particular agreement if the Secretary determines that modifications are appropriate to the particular situation to facilitate achievement of the policy set forth in section 2501(b) of this title.

(d) APPLICABILITY.—(1) An agreement entered into with a shipbuilder under subsection (a) shall apply to each of the following Navy contracts with the shipbuilder:

(A) A contract that is in effect on the date on which the agreement is entered into.

(B) A contract that is awarded during the term of the agreement.

(2) In a shipbuilding capability preservation agreement applicable to a shipbuilder, the Secretary may agree to apply the cost reimbursement rules set forth in subsection (b) to allocations of indirect costs to private sector work performed by the shipbuilder only with respect to costs that the shipbuilder incurred on or after November 18, 1997, under a contract between the shipbuilder and a private sector customer of the shipbuilder that became effective on or after January 26, 1996.

(Added P.L. 105–85, § 1027(a)(1), Nov. 18, 1997, 111 Stat. 1878; amended P.L. 106–65, § 1066(a)(29), Oct. 5, 1999, 113 Stat. 772.)

CHAPTER 637—SALVAGE FACILITIES

§ 7361. Authority to provide for necessary salvage facilities

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of the Navy may provide, by contract or otherwise, necessary salvage facilities for public and private vessels.

(b) COORDINATION WITH SECRETARY OF HOMELAND SECURITY.—The Secretary shall submit to the Secretary of Homeland Security for comment each proposed contract for salvage facilities that affects the interests of the Department of Homeland Security.

(c) LIMITATION.—The Secretary of the Navy may enter into a term contract under subsection (a) only if the Secretary determines that available commercial salvage facilities are inadequate to meet the requirements of national defense.

(d) PUBLIC NOTICE.—The Secretary may not enter into a contract under subsection (a) until the Secretary has provided public notice of the intent to enter into such a contract.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 455; Aug. 6, 1981, P.L. 97–31, § 12(3)(D), 95 Stat. 154; amended in its entirety P.L. 104–106, § 1015, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 424; P.L. 107–296, § 1704(b)(1), (6), Nov. 25, 2002, 116 Stat. 2314.)

§ 7362. Acquisition and transfer of vessels and equipment

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of the Navy may acquire or transfer for operation by private salvage companies such vessels and equipment as the Secretary considers necessary.

(b) AGREEMENT ON USE.—Before any salvage vessel or salvage gear is transferred by the Secretary to a private party, the private party must agree in writing with the Secretary that the vessel or gear will be used to support organized offshore salvage facilities for a period of as many years as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(c) REFERENCE TO AUTHORITY TO ADVANCE FUNDS FOR IMMEDIATE SALVAGE OPERATIONS.—For authority for the Secretary of the Navy to advance to private salvage companies such funds as the Secretary considers necessary to provide for the immediate financing of salvage operations, see section 2307(g)(2) of this title.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 455; amended in its entirety P.L. 104–106, § 1015, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 424.)

§ 7363. Settlement of claims

The Secretary of the Navy may settle any claim by the United States for salvage services rendered by the Department of the Navy and may receive payment of any such claim.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 455; amended in its entirety P.L. 104–106, § 1015, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 425.)

§ 7364. Disposition of receipts

Amounts received under this chapter shall be credited to appropriations for maintaining naval salvage facilities. However, any amount received under this chapter in any fiscal year in excess of naval salvage costs incurred by the Navy during that fiscal year shall be deposited into the general fund of the Treasury.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 456; amended in its entirety P.L. 104–106, § 1015, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 425.)

CHAPTER 645—PROCUREMENT OF SUPPLIES AND SERVICES

[§ 7521. Repealed. P.L. 103–355, § 2001(j)(3)(C), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3303]

§ 7522. Contracts for research

(a) The Secretary of the Navy and, by direction of the Secretary, the Chief of Naval Research and the chiefs of bureaus may, without advertising, make contracts or amendments or modifications of contracts for services and materials necessary to conduct research and to make or secure reports, tests, models, or apparatus. A contractor supplying such services or materials need not be required to furnish a bond.

(b) This section does not authorize the use of the cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost system of contracting.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 464; Dec. 12, 1980, P.L. 96–513, § 513(38), 94 Stat. 2934; Sept. 13, 1982, P.L. 97–258, § 3(b)(9), 96 Stat. 1064; Oct. 19, 1984, P.L. 98–525, § 1405(56)(B), 98 Stat. 2626; Oct. 13, 1994, P.L. 103–355, § 2001(j)(2), 108 Stat. 3303.)

§ 7523. Tolls and fares: payment or reimbursement

Naval appropriations chargeable for transportation or travel are available for the payment or reimbursement of ferry, bridge, and similar tolls and of streetcar, bus, and similar fares.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 464.)

§ 7524. Marine mammals: use for national defense purposes

(a) AUTHORITY.—Subject to subsection (c), the Secretary of Defense may authorize the taking of not more than 25 marine mammals each year for national defense purposes. Any such authorization may be made only with the concurrence of the Secretary of Commerce and after consultation with the Marine Mammal Commission established by section 201 of the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1401).

(b) HUMANE TREATMENT REQUIRED.—A mammal taken under this section shall be captured, supervised, cared for, transported, and deployed in a humane manner consistent with conditions established by the Secretary of Commerce.

(c) PROTECTION FOR ENDANGERED SPECIES.—A mammal may not be taken under this section if the mammal is determined to be a member of an endangered or threatened species under section 4 of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1533).

(d) APPLICATION OF OTHER ACT.—This section applies without regard to the provisions of the Marine Mammal Protection Act of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1361 et seq.).

(Added P.L. 99–661, § 1354(a), Nov. 14, 1986, 100 Stat. 3996.)

Subtitle D—Air Force

* * * * * * *

PART IV—SERVICE, SUPPLY, AND PROCUREMENT

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 931—CIVIL RESERVE AIR FLEET

[§§ 9501–9507. Repealed. P.L. 103–160, §§ 822(a)(2), (b)(3), (c)(2), 823(1), 827(c), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1705, 1706, 1707, 1713]

§ 9511. Definitions

In this chapter:

(1) The terms "aircraft", "citizen of the United States", "civil aircraft", "person", and "public aircraft" have the meanings given those terms by section 40102(a) of title 49.

(2) The term "passenger-cargo combined aircraft" means a civil aircraft equipped so that its main deck can be used to carry both passengers and property (including mail) simultaneously.

(3) The term "cargo-capable aircraft" means a civil aircraft equipped so that all or substantially all of the aircraft's capacity can be used for the carriage of property or mail.

(4) The term "passenger aircraft" means a civil aircraft equipped so that its main deck can be used for the carriage of individuals and cannot be used principally, without major modification, for the carriage of property or mail.

(5) The term "cargo-convertible feature" means equipment or design features included or incorporated in a passenger aircraft that can readily enable all or substantially all of that aircraft's main deck to be used for the carriage of property or mail.

(6) The term "Civil Reserve Air Fleet" means those aircraft allocated, or identified for allocation, to the Department of Defense under section 101 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2071), or made available (or agreed to be made available) for use by the Department of Defense under a contract made under this title, as part of the program developed by the Department of Defense through which the Department of Defense augments its airlift capability by use of civil aircraft.

(7) The term "contractor" means a citizen of the United States (A) who owns or controls, or who will own or control, a new or existing aircraft and who contracts with the Secretary under section 9512 of this title to modify that aircraft by including or incorporating specified defense features in that aircraft and to commit that aircraft to the Civil Reserve Air Fleet,

(B) who subsequently obtains ownership or control of a civil aircraft covered by such a contract and assumes all existing obligations under that contract, or (C) who owns or controls, or will own or control, new or existing aircraft and who, by contract, commits some or all of such aircraft to the Civil Reserve Air Fleet.

(8) The term "existing aircraft" means a civil aircraft other than a new aircraft.

(9) The term "new aircraft" means a civil aircraft that a manufacturer has not begun to assemble before the aircraft is covered by a contract under section 9512 of this title.

(10) The term "Secretary" means the Secretary of the Air Force.

(11) The term "defense feature" means equipment or design features included or incorporated in a civil aircraft which ensures the compatibility of such aircraft with the Department of Defense airlift system. Such term includes any equipment or design feature which enables such aircraft to be readily modified for use as an aeromedical aircraft or a cargo-convertible, cargo-capable, or passenger-cargo combined aircraft.

(Added P.L. 97–86, § 915(2), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1125, and amended P.L. 100–180, § 1231(17), Dec. 4, 1987, 101 Stat. 1161; P.L. 100–456, § 1233(k)(2), Sept. 29, 1988, 102 Stat. 2058; P.L. 101–189, § 1636(a), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1609; P.L. 103–272, § 5(b)(2), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1373; P.L. 103–355, § 3031(a), Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3334.)

§ 9512. Contracts for the inclusion or incorporation of defense features

(a) AUTHORITY TO CONTRACT.—Subject to the provisions of chapter 137 of this title, and to the extent that funds are otherwise available for obligation, the Secretary—

(1) may contract with any citizen of the United States for the inclusion or incorporation of defense features in any new or existing aircraft to be owned or controlled by that citizen; and

(2) may contract with United States aircraft manufacturers for the inclusion or incorporation of defense features in new aircraft to be operated by a United States air carrier.

(b) COMMITMENT TO CIVIL RESERVE AIR FLEET.—Each contract entered into under this section shall provide—

(1) that any aircraft covered by the contract shall be committed to the Civil Reserve Air Fleet;

(2) that, so long as the aircraft is owned or controlled by a contractor, the contractor shall operate the aircraft for the Department of Defense as needed during any activation of the Civil Reserve Air Fleet, notwithstanding any other contract or commitment of that contractor; and

(3) that the contractor operating the aircraft for the Department of Defense shall be paid for that operation at fair and reasonable rates.

(c) TERMS AND REQUIRED REPAYMENT.—Each contract entered into under subsection (a) shall include a provision that requires the contractor to repay to the United States a percentage (to be established in the contract) of any amount paid by the United States to the contractor under the contract with respect to any aircraft if—

(1) the aircraft is destroyed or becomes unusable, as defined in the contract;

(2) the defense features specified in the contract are rendered unusable or are removed from the aircraft;

(3) control over the aircraft is transferred to any person that is unable or unwilling to assume the contractor's obligations under the contract; or

(4) the registration of the aircraft under section 44103 of title 49 is terminated for any reason not beyond the control of the contractor.

(d) AUTHORITY TO CONTRACT AND PAY DIRECTLY.—(1) A contract under subsection (a) for the inclusion or incorporation of defense features in an aircraft may include a provision authorizing the Secretary—

(A) to contract, with the concurrence of the contractor, directly with another person for the performance of the work necessary for the inclusion or incorporation of defense features in such aircraft; and

(B) to pay such other person directly for such work.

(2) A contract entered into pursuant to paragraph (1) may include such specifications for work and equipment as the Secretary considers necessary to meet the needs of the United States.

(e) EXCLUSIVITY OF COMMITMENT TO CIVIL RESERVE AIR FLEET.—Notwithstanding section 101 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2071), each aircraft covered by a contract entered into under this section shall be committed exclusively to the Civil Reserve Air Fleet for use by the Department of Defense as needed during any activation of the Civil Reserve Air Fleet unless the aircraft is released from that use by the Secretary of Defense.

(Added P.L. 97–86, § 915(2), Dec. 1, 1981, 95 Stat. 1126, and amended P.L. 98–525, § 1405(57) Oct. 19, 1984, 98 Stat. 2626; amended in entirety P.L. 101–189, § 1636(b), Nov. 29, 1989, 103 Stat. 1609; P.L. 103–272, § 5(b)(3), July 5, 1994, 108 Stat. 1373; P.L. 103–355, § 3032, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3334; P.L. 104–106, § 1087, Feb. 10, 1996, 110 Stat. 458.)

§ 9513. Use of military installations by Civil Reserve Air Fleet contractors

(a) CONTRACT AUTHORITY.—(1) The Secretary of the Air Force—

(A) may, by contract entered into with any contractor, authorize such contractor to use one or more Air Force installations designated by the Secretary; and

(B) with the consent of the Secretary of another military department, may, by contract entered into with any contractor, authorize the contractor to use one or more installations, designated by the Secretary of the Air Force, that is under the jurisdiction of the Secretary of such other military department.

(2) The Secretary of the Air Force may include in the contract such terms and conditions as the Secretary determines appropriate to promote the national defense or to protect the interests of the United States.

(b) PURPOSES OF USE.—A contract entered into under subsection (a) may authorize use of a designated installation as a weather alternate, as a technical stop not involving the enplaning or deplaning of passengers or cargo, or, in the case of an installation within the United States, for other commercial purposes. Notwithstanding any other provision of the law, the Secretary may establish different levels and types of uses for different installations

for commercial operations not required by the Department of Defense and may provide in contracts under subsection (a) for different levels and types of uses by different contractors.

(c) DISPOSITION OF PAYMENTS FOR USE.—Notwithstanding any other provision of law, amounts collected from the contractor for landing fees, services, supplies, or other charges authorized to be collected under the contract shall be credited to the appropriations of the armed forces having jurisdiction over the military installation to which the contract pertains. Amounts so credited to an appropriation shall be available for obligation for the same period as the appropriation to which credited.

(d) HOLD HARMLESS REQUIREMENT.—A contract entered into under subsection (a) shall provide that the contractor agrees to indemnify and hold harmless the United States from any action, suit, or claim of any sort resulting from, relating to, or arising out of any activities conducted, or services or supplies furnished, in connection with the contract.

(e) RESERVATION OF RIGHT TO EXCLUDE CONTRACTOR.—A contract entered into under subsection (a) shall provide that the Secretary concerned may, without providing prior notice, deny access to an installation designated under the contract when the Secretary determines that it is necessary to do so in order to meet military exigencies.

(Added P.L. 103–355, § 3033, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3335 [former § 9513 transferred to § 9512(b), (e)].)

§ 9514. Indemnification of Department of Transportation for losses covered by defense-related aviation insurance

(a) PROMPT INDEMNIFICATION REQUIRED.—(1) In the event of a loss that is covered by defense-related aviation insurance, the Secretary of Defense shall promptly indemnify the Secretary of Transportation for the amount of the loss consistent with the indemnification agreement between the two Secretaries that underlies such insurance. The Secretary of Defense shall make such indemnification—

(A) in the case of a claim for the loss of an aircraft hull, not later than 30 days after the date on which the Secretary of Transportation determines the claim to be payable or that amounts are due under the policy that provided the defense-related aviation insurance; and

(B) in the case of any other claim, not later than 180 days after the date on which the Secretary of Transportation determines the claim to be payable.

(2) When there is a loss of an aircraft hull that is (or may be) covered by defense-related aviation insurance, the Secretary of Transportation may make, during the period when a claim for such loss is pending with the Secretary of Transportation, any required periodic payments owed by the insured party to a lessor or mortgagee of such aircraft. Such payments shall commence not later than 30 days following the date of the presentment of the claim for the loss of the aircraft hull to the Secretary of Transportation. If the Secretary of Transportation determines that the claim is payable, any amount paid under this paragraph arising from such claim shall be credited against the amount payable under the avia-

tion insurance. If the Secretary of Transportation determines that the claim is not payable, any amount paid under this paragraph arising from such claim shall constitute a debt to the United States, payable to the insurance fund. Any such amounts so returned to the United States shall be promptly credited to the fund or account from which the payments were made under this paragraph.

(b) SOURCE OF FUNDS FOR PAYMENT OF INDEMNITY.—The Secretary of Defense may pay an indemnity described in subsection (a) from any funds available to the Department of Defense for operation and maintenance, and such sums as may be necessary for payment of such indemnity are hereby authorized to be transferred to the Secretary of Transportation for such purpose.

(c) NOTICE TO CONGRESS.—In the event of a loss that is covered by defense-related aviation insurance in the case of an incident in which the covered loss is (or is expected to be) in an amount in excess of $1,000,000, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress—

(1) notification of the loss as soon after the occurrence of the loss as possible and in no event more than 30 days after the date of the loss; and

(2) semiannual reports thereafter updating the information submitted under paragraph (1) and showing with respect to losses arising from such incident the total amount expended to cover such losses, the source of those funds, pending litigation, and estimated total cost to the Government.

(d) IMPLEMENTING MATTERS.—(1) Payment of indemnification under this section is not subject to section 2214 or 2215 of this title or any other provision of law requiring notification to Congress before funds may be transferred.

(2) Consolidation of claims arising from the same incident is not required before indemnification of the Secretary of Transportation for payment of a claim may be made under this section.

(e) CONSTRUCTION WITH OTHER TRANSFER AUTHORITY.—Authority to transfer funds under this section is in addition to any other authority provided by law to transfer funds (whether enacted before, on, or after the date of the enactment of this section) and is not subject to any dollar limitation or notification requirement contained in any other such authority to transfer funds.

(f) ANNUAL REPORT ON CONTINGENT LIABILITIES.—Not later than March 1 of each year, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress a report setting forth the current amount of the contingent outstanding liability of the United States under the insurance program under chapter 443 of title 49.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) DEFENSE-RELATED AVIATION INSURANCE.—The term "defense-related aviation insurance" means aviation insurance and reinsurance provided through policies issued by the Secretary of Transportation under chapter 443 of title 49 that pursuant to section 44305(b) of that title is provided by that Secretary without premium at the request of the Secretary of Defense and is covered by an indemnity agreement between the Secretary of Transportation and the Secretary of Defense.

(2) LOSS.—The term "loss" includes damage to or destruction of property, personal injury or death, and other liabilities

and expenses covered by the defense-related aviation insurance.

(Added P.L. 104–201, § 1079(a)(1), Sept. 23, 1996, 110 Stat. 2667.)

CHAPTER 933—PROCUREMENT

[§ 9531. Repealed. P.L. 103–160, § 823(2), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707]

§ 9532. Factories, arsenals, and depots: manufacture at

The Secretary of the Air Force may have supplies needed for the Department of the Air Force made in factories, arsenals, or depots owned by the United States, so far as those factories, arsenals, or depots can make those supplies on an economical basis.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 576.)

[§§ 9534 and 9535. Repealed. P.L. 103–160, § 823(4), (5), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707]

§ 9536. Equipment: bakeries, schools, kitchens, and mess halls

Money necessary for the following items for the use of enlisted members of the Air Force may be spent from appropriations for regular supplies:

(1) Equipment for air base bakeries.

(2) Furniture, textbooks, paper, and equipment for air base schools.

(3) Tableware and mess furniture for kitchens and mess halls.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 576.)

[§§ 9537 and 9538. Repealed. P.L. 103–160, § 823(6), (7), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707]

§ 9540. Architectural and engineering services

(a) Whenever he considers that it is advantageous to the national defense and that existing facilities of the Department of the Air Force are inadequate, the Secretary of the Air Force may, by contract or otherwise, employ the architectural or engineering services of any person outside that Department for producing and delivering designs, plans, drawings, and specifications needed for any public works or utilities project of the Department.

(b) The fee for any service under this section may not be more than 6 percent of the estimated cost, as determined by the Secretary, of the project to which it applies.

(c) Sections 305, 3324, and 7204, chapter 51, and subchapters III, IV, and VI of chapter 53 of title 5 do not apply to employment under this section.

(Aug. 10, 1956, ch. 1041, 70A Stat. 577; Nov. 2, 1966, P.L. 89–718, § 28, 80 Stat. 1119; Oct. 13, 1978, P.L. 95–454, §§ 703(c)(3), 801(a)(3)(I), 92 Stat. 1217, 1222; Dec. 12, 1980, P.L. 96–513, § 514(15), 94 Stat. 2936.)

[§ 9541. Repealed. P.L. 103–160, § 822(d)(2), Nov. 30, 1993, 107 Stat. 1707]

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACTS

TABLE OF SECTIONS OF SELECTED PROVISIONS OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACTS

Bob Stump National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2003 (P.L. 107–314)

National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2002 (P.L. 107–107)

Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 (as enacted by P.L. 106–398)

National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (P.L. 106–65)

Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (P.L. 105–261)

National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 (P.L. 105–85)

National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 (P.L. 104–201)

National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (P.L. 104–106)

National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (P.L. 103–337)

National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (P.L. 103–160)

National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 (P.L. 102–484)

National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (P.L. 102–190)

National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (P.L. 101–510)

National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 (P.L. 101–189)

Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1986 (P.L. 99–145)

BOB STUMP NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2003

(P.L. 107–314, approved December 2, 2002)

DIVISION A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATIONS

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—RESEARCH, DEVELOPMENT, TEST, AND EVALUATION

* * * * * * *

SEC. 244. [10 U.S.C. 2302 note] ENCOURAGEMENT OF SMALL BUSINESSES AND NONTRADITIONAL DEFENSE CONTRACTORS TO SUBMIT PROPOSALS POTENTIALLY BENEFICIAL FOR COMBATING TERRORISM.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF OUTREACH PROGRAM.—During fiscal years 2003, 2004, and 2005, the Secretary of Defense, acting through the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, shall carry out a program of outreach to small businesses and nontraditional defense contractors for the purpose set forth in subsection (b).

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the outreach program is to provide a process for reviewing and evaluating research activities of, and new technologies being developed by, small businesses and nontraditional defense contractors that have the potential for meeting a defense requirement or technology development goal of the Department of Defense that relates to the mission of the Department of Defense to combat terrorism.

(c) GOALS.—The goals of the outreach program are as follows:

(1) To increase efforts within the Department of Defense to survey and identify research activities and new technologies described in subsection (b).

(2) To provide the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics with a source of expert advice on new technologies for combating terrorism.

(3) To increase efforts to educate nontraditional defense contractors on Department of Defense acquisition processes, including regulations, procedures, funding opportunities, military needs and requirements, and technology transfer so as to encourage such contractors to submit proposals regarding research activities and new technologies described in subsection (b).

(4) To increase efforts to provide timely response by the Department of Defense to acquisition proposals (including unsolicited proposals) submitted to the Department by small businesses and by nontraditional defense contractors regarding research activities and new technologies described in subsection (b), including through the use of electronic transactions to facilitate the processing of such proposals.

(d) REVIEW PANEL.—(1) The Secretary shall appoint, under the outreach program, a panel for the review and evaluation of acquisition proposals described in subsection (c)(4).

(2) The panel shall be composed of qualified personnel from the military departments, relevant Defense Agencies, industry, academia, and other private sector organizations.

(3) Under procedures prescribed by the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, a small business or nontraditional defense contractor may submit acquisition proposals for consideration under the program through the unsolicited proposal process or in response to a broad agency announcement. The Under Secretary shall issue on an annual basis not less than one such broad agency announcement inviting parties to submit proposals.

(4) Under procedures prescribed by the Under Secretary, the panel shall review and evaluate acquisition proposals selected by the panel. An acquisition proposal shall be selected for review and evaluation if the panel determines that the acquisition proposal may present a unique and valuable approach for meeting a defense requirement or technology development goal of the Department of Defense that relates to the mission of the Department of Defense to combat terrorism. In carrying out its duties under this paragraph, the panel may act through representatives designated by the panel.

(5) The panel shall—

(A) not later than 60 days after the date on which the panel receives an acquisition proposal described in subsection (c)(4), transmit to the small business or nontraditional defense contractor that submitted the proposal a notification regarding whether the acquisition proposal has been selected under paragraph (4) for review and evaluation;

(B) to the maximum extent practicable, complete the review and evaluation of each selected acquisition proposal not later than 120 days after the date on which such proposal is selected under paragraph (4); and

(C) after completing the review and evaluation of an acquisition proposal, transmit the results of that review and evaluation to the small business or nontraditional defense contractor that submitted the proposal.

(6) The Secretary shall ensure that the panel, in reviewing and evaluating acquisition proposals under this subsection, has the authority to obtain assistance, to a reasonable extent, from the appropriate technical resources of the laboratories, research, development, and engineering centers, test and evaluation activities, and other elements of the Department of Defense.

(7) If, after completing review and evaluation of an acquisition proposal, the panel determines that such proposal represents a unique and valuable approach for meeting a defense requirement

or technology development goal of the Department of Defense that relates to the mission of the Department of Defense to combat terrorism, the panel shall submit that determination to the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, together with any recommendations that the panel considers appropriate regarding such proposal.

(8) The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics may provide funding for acquisition proposals with respect to which the panel has submitted a determination under paragraph (7) through appropriate accounts of the military departments, Defense Agencies, the Small Business Innovative Research program, or any other acquisition program.

(9) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that a member of the panel has no conflict of interest with respect to the review and evaluation of an acquisition proposal by the panel.

(e) NONTRADITIONAL DEFENSE CONTRACTOR DEFINED.—In this section, the term "nontraditional defense contractor" means an entity that has not, for at least one year prior to the date of the enactment of this Act, entered into, or performed with respect to, any contract described in paragraph (1) or (2) of section 845(e) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (10 U.S.C. 2371 note).

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—ACQUISITION POLICY, ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT, AND RELATED MATTERS

* * * * * * *

Subtitle A—Acquisition Policy and Management

* * * * * * *

SEC. 803. [10 U.S.C. 2430 note] SPIRAL DEVELOPMENT UNDER MAJOR DEFENSE ACQUISITION PROGRAMS.

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense is authorized to conduct major defense acquisition programs as spiral development programs.

(b) LIMITATION ON SPIRAL DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS.—A research and development program for a major defense acquisition program of a military department or Defense Agency may not be conducted as a spiral development program unless the Secretary of Defense approves the spiral development plan for that research and development program in accordance with subsection (c). The Secretary of Defense may delegate authority to approve the plan to the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, or to the senior acquisition executive of the military department or Defense Agency concerned, but such authority may not be further delegated.

(c) SPIRAL DEVELOPMENT PLANS.—A spiral development plan for a research and development program for a major defense acquisition program shall, at a minimum, include the following matters:

(1) A rationale for dividing the research and development program into separate spirals, together with a preliminary identification of the spirals to be included.

(2) A program strategy, including overall cost, schedule, and performance goals for the total research and development program.

(3) Specific cost, schedule, and performance parameters, including measurable exit criteria, for the first spiral to be conducted.

(4) A testing plan to ensure that performance goals, parameters, and exit criteria are met.

(5) An appropriate limitation on the number of prototype units that may be produced under the research and development program.

(6) Specific performance parameters, including measurable exit criteria, that must be met before the major defense acquisition program proceeds into production of units in excess of the limitation on the number of prototype units.

(d) GUIDANCE.—Not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Defense shall issue guidance for the implementation of spiral development programs authorized by this section. The guidance shall include appropriate processes for ensuring the independent validation of exit criteria being met, the operational assessment of fieldable prototypes, and the management of spiral development programs.

(e) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—The Secretary shall submit to Congress by September 30 of each of 2003 through 2008 a status report on each research and development program that is a spiral development program. The report shall contain information on unit costs that is similar to the information on unit costs under major defense acquisition programs that is required to be provided to Congress under chapter 144 of title 10, United States Code, except that the information on unit costs shall address projected prototype costs instead of production costs.

(f) APPLICABILITY OF EXISTING LAW.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to exempt any program of the Department of Defense from the application of any provision of chapter 144 of title 10, United States Code, section 139, 181, 2366, 2399, or 2400 of such title, or any requirement under Department of Defense Directive 5000.1, Department of Defense Instruction 5000.2, or Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction 3170.01B in accordance with the terms of such provision or requirement.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "spiral development program", with respect to a research and development program, means a program that—

(A) is conducted in discrete phases or blocks, each of which will result in the development of fieldable prototypes; and

(B) will not proceed into acquisition until specific performance parameters, including measurable exit criteria, have been met.

(2) The term "spiral" means one of the discrete phases or blocks of a spiral development program.

(3) The term "major defense acquisition program" has the meaning given such term in section 139(a)(2)(B) of title 10, United States Code.

SEC. 804. [10 U.S.C. 2302 note] IMPROVEMENT OF SOFTWARE ACQUISITION PROCESSES.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PROGRAMS.—(1) The Secretary of each military department shall establish a program to improve the software acquisition processes of that military department.

(2) The head of each Defense Agency that manages a major defense acquisition program with a substantial software component shall establish a program to improve the software acquisition processes of that Defense Agency.

(3) The programs required by this subsection shall be established not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) PROGRAM REQUIREMENTS.—A program to improve software acquisition processes under this section shall, at a minimum, include the following:

(1) A documented process for software acquisition planning, requirements development and management, project management and oversight, and risk management.

(2) Efforts to develop appropriate metrics for performance measurement and continual process improvement.

(3) A process to ensure that key program personnel have an appropriate level of experience or training in software acquisition.

(4) A process to ensure that each military department and Defense Agency implements and adheres to established processes and requirements relating to the acquisition of software.

(c) DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE GUIDANCE.—The Assistant Secretary of Defense for Command, Control, Communications, and Intelligence, in consultation with the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics, shall—

(1) prescribe uniformly applicable guidance for the administration of all of the programs established under subsection (a) and take such actions as are necessary to ensure that the military departments and Defense Agencies comply with the guidance; and

(2) assist the Secretaries of the military departments and the heads of the Defense Agencies to carry out such programs effectively by—

(A) ensuring that the criteria applicable to the selection of sources provides added emphasis on past performance of potential sources, as well as on the maturity of the software products offered by the potential sources; and

(B) identifying, and serving as a clearinghouse for information regarding, best practices in software development and acquisition in both the public and private sectors.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "Defense Agency" has the meaning given the term in section 101(a)(11) of title 10, United States Code.

(2) The term "major defense acquisition program" has the meaning given such term in section 139(a)(2)(B) of title 10, United States Code.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 806. [10 U.S.C. 2302 note] RAPID ACQUISITION AND DEPLOYMENT PROCEDURES.

(a) REQUIREMENT TO ESTABLISH PROCEDURES.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Defense shall prescribe procedures for the rapid acquisition and deployment of items that are—

(1) currently under development by the Department of Defense or available from the commercial sector; and

(2) urgently needed to react to an enemy threat or to respond to significant and urgent safety situations.

(b) ISSUES TO BE ADDRESSED.—The procedures prescribed under subsection (a) shall include the following:

(1) A process for streamlined communications between the Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff, the acquisition community, and the research and development community, including—

(A) a process for the commanders of the combatant commands and the Joint Chiefs of Staff to communicate their needs to the acquisition community and the research and development community; and

(B) a process for the acquisition community and the research and development community to propose items that meet the needs communicated by the combatant commands and the Joint Chiefs of Staff.

(2) Procedures for demonstrating, rapidly acquiring, and deploying items proposed pursuant to paragraph (1)(B), including—

(A) a process for demonstrating performance and evaluating for current operational purposes the existing capability of an item;

(B) a process for developing an acquisition and funding strategy for the deployment of an item; and

(C) a process for making deployment determinations based on information obtained pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and (B).

(c) TESTING REQUIREMENT.—(1) The process for demonstrating performance and evaluating for current operational purposes the existing capability of an item prescribed under subsection (b)(2)(A) shall include—

(A) an operational assessment in accordance with procedures prescribed by the Director of Operational Test and Evaluation; and

(B) a requirement to provide information about any deficiency of the item in meeting the original requirements for the item (as stated in an operational requirements document or similar document) to the deployment decisionmaking authority.

(2) The process may not include a requirement for any deficiency of an item to be the determining factor in deciding whether to deploy the item.

(d) LIMITATION.—The quantity of items of a system procured using the procedures prescribed pursuant to this section may not exceed the number established for low-rate initial production for the system. Any such items shall be counted for purposes of the number of items of the system that may be procured through low-rate initial production.

SEC. 807. [10 U.S.C. 1702 note] QUICK-REACTION SPECIAL PROJECTS ACQUISITION TEAM.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics shall establish a team of highly qualified acquisition professionals who shall be available to advise the Under Secretary on actions that can be taken to expedite the acquisition of urgently needed systems.

(b) DUTIES.—The issues on which the team may provide advice shall include the following:

(1) Industrial base issues, including the limited availability of suppliers.

(2) Technology development and technology transition issues.

(3) Issues of acquisition policy, including the length of the acquisition cycle.

(4) Issues of testing policy and ensuring that weapon systems perform properly in combat situations.

(5) Issues of procurement policy, including the impact of socio-economic requirements.

(6) Issues relating to compliance with environmental requirements.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 817. [10 U.S.C. 2306a note] GRANTS OF EXCEPTIONS TO COST OR PRICING DATA CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS AND WAIVERS OF COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS.

(a) GUIDANCE FOR EXCEPTIONS IN EXCEPTIONAL CIRCUMSTANCES.—Not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Defense shall issue guidance on the circumstances under which it is appropriate to grant an exceptional case exception or waiver with respect to certified cost and pricing data and cost accounting standards.

(b) DETERMINATION REQUIRED FOR EXCEPTIONAL CASE EXCEPTION OR WAIVER.—The guidance shall, at a minimum, include a limitation that a grant of an exceptional case exception or waiver is appropriate with respect to a contract, subcontract, or (in the case of submission of certified cost and pricing data) modification only upon a determination that—

(1) the property or services cannot reasonably be obtained under the contract, subcontract, or modification, as the case may be, without the grant of the exception or waiver;

(2) the price can be determined to be fair and reasonable without the submission of certified cost and pricing data or the application of cost accounting standards, as the case may be; and

(3) there are demonstrated benefits to granting the exception or waiver.

(c) APPLICABILITY OF NEW GUIDANCE.—The guidance issued under subsection (a) shall apply to each exceptional case exception

or waiver that is granted on or after the date on which the guidance is issued.

(d) ANNUAL REPORT ON BOTH COMMERCIAL ITEM AND EXCEPTIONAL CASE EXCEPTIONS AND WAIVERS WITH PRICE OR VALUE GREATER THAN $15,000,000.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall transmit to the congressional defense committees promptly after the end of each fiscal year a report on commercial item exceptions, and exceptional case exceptions and waivers, described in paragraph (2) that were granted during that fiscal year.

(2) The report for a fiscal year shall include—

(A) with respect to any commercial item exception granted in the case of a contract, subcontract, or contract or subcontract modification that is expected to have a price of $15,000,000 or more, an explanation of the basis for the determination that the products or services to be purchased are commercial items, including an identification of the specific steps taken to ensure price reasonableness; and

(B) with respect to any exceptional case exception or waiver granted in the case of a contract or subcontract that is expected to have a value of $15,000,000 or more, an explanation of the basis for the determination described in subsection (b), including an identification of the specific steps taken to ensure that the price was fair and reasonable.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "exceptional case exception or waiver" means either of the following:

(A) An exception pursuant to section 2306a(b)(1)(C) of title 10, United States Code, relating to submission of certified cost and pricing data.

(B) A waiver pursuant to section 26(f)(5)(B) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 422(f)(5)(B)), relating to the applicability of cost accounting standards to contracts and subcontracts.

(2) The term "commercial item exception" means an exception pursuant to section 2306a(b)(1)(B) of title 10, United States Code, relating to submission of certified cost and pricing data.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle C—Acquisition-Related Reports and Other Matters

* * * * * * *

SEC. 828. [116 Stat. 2617] REPORT ON EFFECTS OF ARMY CONTRACTING AGENCY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of the Army shall submit a report on the effects of the establishment of an Army Contracting Agency on small business participation in Army procurements during the first year of operation of such an agency to—

(1) the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives;

(2) the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate;

(3) the Committee on Small Business of the House of Representatives; and

(4) the Committee on Small Business and Entrepreneurship of the Senate.

(b) CONTENT.—The report required under subsection (a) shall include, in detail—

(1) the justification for the establishment of an Army Contracting Agency;

(2) the impact of the creation of an Army Contracting Agency on—

(A) Army compliance with—

(i) Department of Defense Directive 4205.1;

(ii) section 15(g) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(g)); and

(iii) section 15(k) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(k)); and

(B) small business participation in Army procurement of products and services for affected Army installations, including—

(i) the impact on small businesses located near Army installations, including—

(I) the increase or decrease in the total value of Army prime contracting with local small businesses; and

(II) the opportunities for small business owners to meet and interact with Army procurement personnel; and

(ii) any change or projected change in the use of consolidated contracts and bundled contracts; and

(3) a description of the Army's plan to address any negative impact on small business participation in Army procurement, to the extent such impact is identified in the report.

(c) TIME FOR SUBMISSION.—The report under this section shall be submitted 15 months after the date of the establishment of the Army Contracting Agency.

SEC. 829. [50 U.S.C. App. 2093 note] AUTHORIZATION TO TAKE ACTIONS TO CORRECT THE INDUSTRIAL RESOURCE SHORTFALL FOR RADIATION-HARDENED ELECTRONICS.

Notwithstanding the limitation in section 303(a)(6)(C) of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2093(a)(6)(C)), action or actions may be taken under section 303 of that Act to correct the industrial resource shortfall for radiation-hardened electronics, if such actions do not cause the aggregate outstanding amount of all such actions to exceed $106,000,000.

NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2002

(P.L. 107–107, approved December 28, 2001)

DIVISION A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATIONS

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—ACQUISITION POLICY, ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT, AND RELATED MATTERS

* * * * * * *

Subtitle A—Procurement Management and Administration

* * * * * * *

SEC. 802. [10 U.S.C. 2330 note] PERFORMANCE GOALS FOR PROCUREMENTS OF SERVICES.

(a) GOALS.—(1) It shall be an objective of the Department of Defense to achieve efficiencies in procurements of services pursuant to multiple award contracts through the use of—

(A) performance-based services contracting;

(B) appropriate competition for task orders under services contracts;

(C) program review, spending analyses, and improved management of services contracts.

(2) In furtherance of such objective, the Department of Defense shall have the following goals:

(A) To increase, as a percentage of all of the individual purchases of services made by or for the Department of Defense under multiple award contracts for a fiscal year (calculated on the basis of dollar value), the volume of the individual purchases of services that are made on a competitive basis and involve receipt of more than one offer from qualified contractors to a percentage as follows:

(i) For fiscal year 2003, a percentage not less than 40 percent.

(ii) For fiscal year 2004, a percentage not less than 50 percent.

(iii) For fiscal year 2011, a percentage not less than 75 percent.

(B) To increase, as a percentage of all of the individual purchases of services made by or for the Department of Defense under multiple award contracts for a fiscal year (calculated on the basis of dollar value), the use of performance-based purchasing specifying firm fixed prices for the specific tasks to be performed to a percentage as follows:

(i) For fiscal year 2003, a percentage not less than 25 percent.

(ii) For fiscal year 2004, a percentage not less than 35 percent.

(iii) For fiscal year 2005, a percentage not less than 50 percent.

(iv) For fiscal year 2011, a percentage not less than 70 percent.

(3) The Secretary of Defense may adjust any percentage goal established in paragraph (2) if the Secretary determines in writing that such a goal is too high and cannot reasonably be achieved. In the event that the Secretary chooses to adjust such a goal, the Secretary shall—

(A) establish a percentage goal that the Secretary determines would create an appropriate incentive for Department of Defense components to use competitive procedures or performance-based services contracting, as the case may be; and

(B) submit to the congressional defense committees a report containing an explanation of the reasons for the Secretary's determination and a statement of the new goal that the Secretary has established.

(b) ANNUAL REPORT.—Not later than March 1, 2002, and annually thereafter through March 1, 2011, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the progress made toward meeting the objective and goals established in subsection (a). Each report shall include, at a minimum, the following information:

(1) A summary of the steps taken or planned to be taken in the fiscal year of the report to improve the management of procurements of services.

(2) A summary of the steps planned to be taken in the following fiscal year to improve the management of procurements of services.

(3) An estimate of the amount that will be expended by the Department of Defense for procurements of services in the fiscal year of the report.

(4) An estimate of the amount that will be expended by the Department of Defense for procurements of services in the following fiscal year.

(5) Regarding the individual purchases of services that were made by or for the Department of Defense under multiple award contracts in the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year in which the report is required to be submitted, information (determined using the data collection system established under section 2330a of title 10, United States Code) as follows:

(A) The percentage (calculated on the basis of dollar value) of such purchases that are purchases that were

made on a competitive basis and involved receipt of more than one offer from qualified contractors.

(B) The percentage (calculated on the basis of dollar value) of such purchases that are performance-based purchases specifying firm fixed prices for the specific tasks to be performed.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—(1) In this section, the terms "individual purchase" and "multiple award contract" have the meanings given such terms in section 803(c) of this Act.

"(2) For the purposes of this section, an individual purchase of services is made on a competitive basis only if it is made pursuant to procedures described in paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) of section 803(b) of this Act.

SEC. 803. [10 U.S.C. 2304 note] COMPETITION REQUIREMENT FOR PURCHASE OF SERVICES PURSUANT TO MULTIPLE AWARD CONTRACTS.

(a) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Defense shall promulgate in the Department of Defense Supplement to the Federal Acquisition Regulation regulations requiring competition in the purchase of services by the Department of Defense pursuant to multiple award contracts.

(b) CONTENT OF REGULATIONS.—(1) The regulations required by subsection (a) shall provide, at a minimum, that each individual purchase of services in excess of $100,000 that is made under a multiple award contract shall be made on a competitive basis unless a contracting officer of the Department of Defense—

(A) waives the requirement on the basis of a determination that—

(i) one of the circumstances described in paragraphs (1) through (4) of section 2304c(b) of title 10, United States Code, applies to such individual purchase; or

(ii) a statute expressly authorizes or requires that the purchase be made from a specified source; and

(B) justifies the determination in writing.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, an individual purchase of services is made on a competitive basis only if it is made pursuant to procedures that—

(A) require fair notice of the intent to make that purchase (including a description of the work to be performed and the basis on which the selection will be made) to be provided to all contractors offering such services under the multiple award contract; and

(B) afford all contractors responding to the notice a fair opportunity to make an offer and have that offer fairly considered by the official making the purchase.

(3) Notwithstanding paragraph (2), notice may be provided to fewer than all contractors offering such services under a multiple award contract described in subsection (c)(2)(A) if notice is provided to as many contractors as practicable.

(4) A purchase may not be made pursuant to a notice that is provided to fewer than all contractors under paragraph (3) unless—

(A) offers were received from at least three qualified contractors; or

(B) a contracting officer of the Department of Defense determines in writing that no additional qualified contractors were able to be identified despite reasonable efforts to do so.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "individual purchase" means a task order, delivery order, or other purchase.

(2) The term "multiple award contract" means—

(A) a contract that is entered into by the Administrator of General Services under the multiple award schedule program referred to in section 2302(2)(C) of title 10, United States Code;

(B) a multiple award task order contract that is entered into under the authority of sections 2304a through 2304d of title 10, United States Code, or sections 303H through 303K of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253h through 253k); and

(C) any other indefinite delivery, indefinite quantity contract that is entered into by the head of a Federal agency with two or more sources pursuant to the same solicitation.

(3) The term "Defense Agency" has the meaning given that term in section 101(a)(11) of title 10, United States Code.

(d) APPLICABILITY.—The regulations promulgated by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a) shall take effect not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act and shall apply to all individual purchases of services that are made under multiple award contracts on or after the effective date, without regard to whether the multiple award contracts were entered into before, on, or after such effective date.

SEC. 804. REPORTS ON MATURITY OF TECHNOLOGY AT INITIATION OF MAJOR DEFENSE ACQUISITION PROGRAMS.

(a) REPORTS REQUIRED.—Not later than March 1 of each of years 2003 through 2006, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report on the implementation of the requirement in paragraph 4.7.3.2.2.2 of Department of Defense Instruction 5000.2, as in effect on the date of enactment of this Act, that technology must have been demonstrated in a relevant environment (or, preferably, in an operational environment) to be considered mature enough to use for product development in systems integration.

(b) CONTENTS OF REPORTS.—Each report required by subsection (a) shall—

(1) identify each case in which a major defense acquisition program entered system development and demonstration during the preceding calendar year and into which key technology has been incorporated that does not meet the technological maturity requirement described in subsection (a), and provide a justification for why such key technology was incorporated;

(2) identify any determination of technological maturity with which the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Science and Technology did not concur and explain how the issue has been or will be resolved; and

(3) identify each case in which an authoritative decision has been made within the Department of Defense not to con-

duct an independent technology readiness assessment for a critical technology on a major defense acquisition program and explain the reasons for the decision.

(c) MAJOR DEFENSE ACQUISITION PROGRAM DEFINED.—In this section, the term "major defense acquisition program" has the meaning given that term in section 139(a)(2) of title 10, United States Code.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle D—Other Matters

* * * * * * *

SEC. 836. [10 U.S.C. 2302 note] TEMPORARY EMERGENCY PROCUREMENT AUTHORITY TO FACILITATE THE DEFENSE AGAINST TERRORISM OR BIOLOGICAL OR CHEMICAL ATTACK.

(a) INCREASED FLEXIBILITY FOR USE OF STREAMLINED PROCEDURES.—The following special authorities apply to procurements of property and services by or for the Department of Defense for which funds are obligated during fiscal year 2002 and 2003:

(1) MICROPURCHASE AND SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION THRESHOLDS.—For any procurement of property or services for use (as determined by the Secretary of Defense) to facilitate the defense against terrorism or biological or chemical attack against the United States—

(A) the amount specified in subsections (c), (d), and (f) of section 32 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 428) shall be deemed to be $15,000 in the administration of that section with respect to such procurement; and

(B) the term "simplified acquisition threshold" means, in the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made—

(i) inside the United States in support of a contingency operation, $250,000; or

(ii) outside the United States in support of a contingency operation, $500,000.

(2) COMMERCIAL ITEM TREATMENT FOR PROCUREMENTS OF BIOTECHNOLOGY.—For any procurement of biotechnology property or biotechnology services for use (as determined by the Secretary of Defense) to facilitate the defense against terrorism or biological attack against the United States, the procurement shall be treated as being a procurement of commercial items.

(b) RECOMMENDATIONS FOR ADDITIONAL EMERGENCY PROCUREMENT AUTHORITY TO SUPPORT ANTI-TERRORISM OPERATIONS.—Not later than March 1, 2002, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report containing the Secretary's recommendations for additional emergency procurement authority that the Secretary (subject to the direction of the President) determines necessary to support operations carried out to combat terrorism.

(c) TERMINATION OF AUTHORITY.—No contract may be entered into pursuant to the authority provided in subsection (a) after September 30, 2003.

FLOYD D. SPENCE NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2001

(As enacted by P.L. 106–398, approved October 30, 2000)

DIVISION A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATIONS

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—ACQUISITION POLICY, ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT, AND RELATED MATTERS

* * * * * * *

Subtitle B—Information Technology

SEC. 811. ACQUISITION AND MANAGEMENT OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.

(a) RESPONSIBILITY OF DOD CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICER RELATING TO MISSION CRITICAL AND MISSION ESSENTIAL INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS.—[Amended section 2223(a) of title 10, United States Code.]

* * * * * * *

(b) MINIMUM PLANNING REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS.—(1) Not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, Department of Defense Directive 5000.1 shall be revised to establish minimum planning requirements for the acquisition of information technology systems.

(2) The revised directive required by (1) shall—

(A) include definitions of the terms "mission critical information system" and "mission essential information system";

(B) prohibit the award of any contract for the acquisition of a mission critical or mission essential information technology system until—

(i) the system has been registered with the Chief Information Officer of the Department of Defense;

(ii) the Chief Information Officer has received all information on the system that is required under the directive to be provided to that official; and

(iii) the Chief Information Officer has determined that there is in place for the system an appropriate information assurance strategy; and

(C) require that, in the case of each system registered pursuant to subparagraph (B)(i), the information required under subparagraph (B)(ii) to be submitted as part of the registration shall be updated on not less than a quarterly basis.

(c) MILESTONE APPROVAL FOR MAJOR AUTOMATED INFORMATION SYSTEMS.—The revised directive required by subsection (b) shall prohibit approval of a major automated information system at Milestone B or C or for full rate production, or an equivalent approval, within the Department of Defense until the Chief Information Officer has determined that—

(1) the system is being developed in accordance with the requirements of division E of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 [1] (40 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.);

(2) appropriate actions have been taken with respect to the system in the areas of business process reengineering, analysis of alternatives, economic analysis, and performance measures; and

(3) the system has been registered as described in subsection (b)(2)(B).

(d) NOTICE OF REDESIGNATION OF SYSTEMS.—(1) Whenever during fiscal year 2001, 2002, or 2003 the Chief Information Officer designates a system previously designated as a major automated information system to be in a designation category other than a major automated information system, the Chief Information Officer shall notify the congressional defense committees of that designation. The notice shall be provided not later than 30 days after the date of that designation. Any such notice shall include the rationale for the decision to make the designation and a description of the program management oversight that will be implemented for the system so designated.

(2) Not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Chief Information Officer shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report specifying each information system of the Department of Defense previously designated as a major automated information system that is currently designated in a designation category other than a major automated information system including designation as a "special interest major technology initiative". The report shall include for each such system the information specified in the third sentence of paragraph (1).

(e) ANNUAL IMPLEMENTATION REPORT.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees, not later than April 1 of each of fiscal years 2001, 2002, and 2003, a report on the implementation of the requirements of this section during the preceding fiscal year.

(2) The report for a fiscal year under paragraph (1) shall include, at a minimum, for each major automated information system that was approved during such preceding fiscal year under Department of Defense Directive 5000.1 (as revised pursuant to subsection (b)), the following:

(A) The funding baseline.

(B) The milestone schedule.

[1] Division E of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996, referred to in subsection (c), was revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as subtitle III of title 40, United States Code, by Public Law 107–217.

(C) The actions that have been taken to ensure compliance with the requirements of this section and the directive.

(3) The first report shall include, in addition to the information required by paragraph (2), an explanation of the manner in which the responsible officials within the Department of Defense have addressed, or intend to address, the following acquisition issues for each major automated information system planned to be acquired after that fiscal year:

(A) Requirements definition.

(B) Presentation of a business case analysis, including an analysis of alternatives and a calculation of return on investment.

(C) Performance measurement.

(D) Test and evaluation.

(E) Interoperability.

(F) Cost, schedule, and performance baselines.

(G) Information assurance.

(H) Incremental fielding and implementation.

(I) Risk mitigation.

(J) The role of integrated product teams.

(K) Issues arising from implementation of the Command, Control, Communications, Computers, Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance Plan required by Department of Defense Directive 5000.1 and Chairman of the Joint Chiefs of Staff Instruction 3170.01.

(L) Oversight, including the Chief Information Officer's oversight of decision reviews.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "Chief Information Officer" means the senior official of the Department of Defense designated by the Secretary of Defense pursuant to section 3506 of title 44, United States Code.

(2) The term "information technology system" has the meaning given the term "information technology" in section 5002 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996[2] (40 U.S.C. 1401).

(3) The term "major automated information system" has the meaning given that term in Department of Defense Directive 5000.1.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 813. [10 U.S.C. 1412 note] APPROPRIATE USE OF REQUIREMENTS REGARDING EXPERIENCE AND EDUCATION OF CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL IN THE PROCUREMENT OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SERVICES.

(a) AMENDMENT OF THE FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Federal Acquisition Regulation issued in accordance with sections 6 and 25 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 405 and 421) shall be amended to address the use, in the procurement of information technology services, of requirements regarding the experience and education of contractor personnel.

[2] Section 5002 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996, referred to in subsection (f)(2), was revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as section 11101 of title 40, United States Code, by Public Law 107–217.

(b) CONTENT OF AMENDMENT.—The amendment issued pursuant to subsection (a) shall, at a minimum, provide that solicitations for the procurement of information technology services shall not set forth any minimum experience or educational requirement for proposed contractor personnel in order for a bidder to be eligible for award of a contract unless—

(1) the contracting officer first determines that the needs of the executive agency cannot be met without any such requirement; or

(2) the needs of the executive agency require the use of a type of contract other than a performance-based contract.

(c) GAO REPORT.—Not later than one year after the date on which the regulations required by subsection (a) are published in the Federal Register, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress an evaluation of—

(1) executive agency compliance with the regulations; and

(2) conformance of the regulations with existing law, together with any recommendations that the Comptroller General considers appropriate.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "executive agency" has the meaning given that term in section 4(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(1)).

(2) The term "information technology" has the meaning given that term in section 5002(3) of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996[3] (40 U.S.C. 1401(3)).

(3) The term "performance-based", with respect to a contract, means that the contract includes the use of performance work statements that set forth contract requirements in clear, specific, and objective terms with measurable outcomes.

SEC. 814. [114 Stat. 1654A–215] NAVY-MARINE CORPS INTRANET.[4]

(a) LIMITATION.—None of the funds authorized to be appropriated for the Department of the Navy may be obligated or expended to carry out a Navy-Marine Corps Intranet contract before—

(1) the Comptroller of the Department of Defense and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget—

(A) have reviewed—

(i) the Report to Congress on the Navy-Marine Corps Intranet submitted by the Department of the Navy on June 30, 2000; and

(ii) the Business Case Analysis Supplement for the Report to Congress on the Navy-Marine Corps Intranet submitted by the Department of the Navy on July 15, 2000; and

(B) have provided their written comments to the Secretary of the Navy and the Chief of Naval Operations; and

[3] Section 5002 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996, referred to in subsection (d)(2), was revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as section 11101 of title 40, United States Code, by Public Law 107–217.

[4] For a limitation on additional Navy-Marine Corps Intranet contract work stations, see section 8118 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2003 (P.L. 107–248; 116 Stat. 1565), set forth beginning on page 491.

(2) the Secretary of the Navy and the Chief of Naval Operations have submitted to Congress a joint certification that they have reviewed the business case for the contract and the comments provided by the Comptroller of the Department of Defense and the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and that they have determined that the implementation of the contract is in the best interest of the Department of the Navy.

(b) PHASED IMPLEMENTATION.—(1) Upon the submission of the certification under subsection (a)(2), the Secretary of the Navy may commence a phased implementation of a Navy-Marine Corps Intranet contract.

(2) Not more than 15 percent of the total number of work stations to be provided under the Navy-Marine Corps Intranet program may be provided in the first increment of implementation of the Navy-Marine Corps Intranet contract.

(3) No work stations in excess of the number permitted by paragraph (2) may be provided under the program until—

(A) the Secretary of the Navy has conducted operational testing and cost review of the increment covered by that paragraph;

(B) the Chief Information Officer of the Department of Defense has certified to the Secretary of the Navy that the results of the operational testing of the Intranet are acceptable;

(C) the Comptroller of the Department of Defense has certified to the Secretary of the Navy that the cost review provides a reliable basis for forecasting the cost impact of continued implementation; and

(D) the Secretary of the Navy and the Chief of Naval Operations have submitted to Congress a joint certification that they have reviewed the certifications submitted under subparagraphs (B) and (C) and have determined that the continued implementation of the contract is in the best interest of the Department of the Navy.

(4) No increment of the Navy-Marine Corps Intranet that is implemented during fiscal year 2001 may include any activities of the Marine Corps, the naval shipyards, or the naval aviation depots. Funds available for fiscal year 2001 for activities of the Marine Corps, the naval shipyards, or the naval aviation depots may not be expended for any contract for the Navy-Marine Corps Intranet.

(c) PROHIBITION ON INCREASE OF RATES CHARGED.—The Secretary of the Navy shall ensure that rates charged by a working capital funded industrial facility of the Department of the Navy for goods or services provided by such facility are not increased during fiscal year 2001 for the purpose of funding the Navy-Marine Corps Intranet contract.

(d) APPLICABILITY OF STATUTORY AND REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS.—The acquisition of a Navy-Marine Corps Intranet shall be managed by the Department of the Navy in accordance with the requirements of—

(1) the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996[5] (divisions D and E of Public Law 104–106), including the requirement for utilizing modular contracting in accordance with section 38 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 434); and

(2) Department of Defense Directives 5000.1 and 5000.2–R and all other directives, regulations, and management controls that are applicable to major investments in information technology and related services.

(e) IMPACT ON FEDERAL EMPLOYEES.—The Secretary shall mitigate any adverse impact of the implementation of the Navy-Marine Corps Intranet on civilian employees of the Department of the Navy who, as of the date of the enactment of this Act, are performing functions that are included in the scope of the Navy-Marine Corps Intranet program by—

(1) developing a comprehensive plan for the transition of such employees to the performance of other functions within the Department of the Navy;

(2) taking full advantage of transition authorities available for the benefit of employees;

(3) encouraging the retraining of employees who express a desire to qualify for reassignment to the performance of other functions within the Department of the Navy; and

(4) including a provision in the Navy-Marine Corps Intranet contract that requires the contractor to provide a preference for hiring employees of the Department of the Navy who, as of the date of the enactment of this Act, are performing functions that are included in the scope of the contract.

(f) NAVY-MARINE CORPS INTRANET CONTRACT DEFINED.—In this section, the term "Navy-Marine Corps Intranet contract" means a contract providing for a long-term arrangement of the Department of the Navy with the commercial sector that imposes on the contractor a responsibility for, and transfers to the contractor the risk of, providing and managing the significant majority of desktop, server, infrastructure, and communication assets and services of the Department of the Navy.

SEC. 815. [114 Stat. 1654A–217] SENSE OF CONGRESS REGARDING INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS FOR GUARD AND RESERVE COMPONENTS.

It is the sense of Congress—

(1) that the Secretary of Defense should take appropriate steps to provide for upgrading information technology systems of the reserve components to ensure that those systems are capable, as required for mission purposes, of communicating with other relevant information technology systems of the military department concerned and of the Department of Defense in general; and

(2) that the Secretary of each military department should ensure that communications systems for the reserve components under the Secretary's jurisdiction receive appropriate

[5] The Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996, referred to in subsection (d)(1), consisted of a division D, which amended other laws, and a division E, which was revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as subtitle III of title 40, United States Code, by Public Law 107–217.

funding for information technology systems in order to achieve the capability referred to in paragraph (1).

SUBTITLE C—OTHER ACQUISITION-RELATED MATTERS

SEC. 821. [10 U.S.C. 2302 note] IMPROVEMENTS IN PROCUREMENTS OF SERVICES.

(a) PREFERENCE FOR PERFORMANCE-BASED SERVICE CONTRACTING.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Federal Acquisition Regulation issued in accordance with sections 6 and 25 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 405 and 421) shall be revised to establish a preference for use of contracts and task orders for the purchase of services in the following order of precedence:

(1) A performance-based contract or performance-based task order that contains firm fixed prices for the specific tasks to be performed.

(2) Any other performance-based contract or performance-based task order.

(3) Any contract or task order that is not a performance-based contract or a performance-based task order.

(b) INCENTIVE FOR USE OF PERFORMANCE-BASED SERVICE CONTRACTS.—(1) A Department of Defense performance-based service contract or performance-based task order may be treated as a contract for the procurement of commercial items if—

(A) the contract or task order is valued at $5,000,000 or less;

(B) the contract or task order sets forth specifically each task to be performed and, for each task—

(i) defines the task in measurable, mission-related terms;

(ii) identifies the specific end products or output to be achieved; and

(iii) contains a firm fixed price; and

(C) the source of the services provides similar services contemporaneously to the general public under terms and conditions similar to those offered to the Federal Government.

(2) The special simplified procedures provided in the Federal Acquisition Regulation pursuant to section 2304(g)(1)(B) of title 10, United States Code, shall not apply to a performance-based service contract or performance-based task order that is treated as a contract for the procurement of commercial items under paragraph (1).

(3) Not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General shall submit a report on the implementation of this subsection to the congressional defense committees.

(4) The authority under this subsection shall not apply to contracts entered into or task orders issued more than 3 years after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(c) CENTERS OF EXCELLENCE IN SERVICE CONTRACTING.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary of each military department shall establish at least one center of excellence in contracting for services. Each center of excellence shall assist the acquisition community by identifying, and

serving as a clearinghouse for, best practices in contracting for services in the public and private sectors.

(d) ENHANCED TRAINING IN SERVICE CONTRACTING.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall ensure that classes focusing specifically on contracting for services are offered by the Defense Acquisition University and the Defense Systems Management College and are otherwise available to contracting personnel throughout the Department of Defense.

(2) The Secretary of each military department and the head of each Defense Agency shall ensure that the personnel of the department or agency, as the case may be, who are responsible for the awarding and management of contracts for services receive appropriate training that is focused specifically on contracting for services.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "performance-based", with respect to a contract, a task order, or contracting, means that the contract, task order, or contracting, respectively, includes the use of performance work statements that set forth contract requirements in clear, specific, and objective terms with measurable outcomes.

(2) The term "commercial item" has the meaning given the term in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12)).

(3) The term "Defense Agency" has the meaning given the term in section 101(a)(11) of title 10, United States Code.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 824. [114 Stat. 1654A–219] EXTENSION OF WAIVER PERIOD FOR LIVE-FIRE SURVIVABILITY TESTING FOR MH–47E AND MH–60K HELICOPTER MODIFICATION PROGRAMS.

(a) EXISTING WAIVER PERIOD NOT APPLICABLE.—Section 2366(c)(1) of title 10, United States Code, shall not apply with respect to survivability and lethality tests for the MH–47E and MH–60K helicopter modification programs. Except as provided in the previous sentence, the provisions and requirements in section 2366(c) of such title shall apply with respect to such programs, and the certification required by subsection (b) shall comply with the requirements in paragraph (3) of such section.

(b) EXTENDED PERIOD FOR WAIVER.—With respect to the MH–47E and MH–60K helicopter modification programs, the Secretary of Defense may waive the application of the survivability and lethality tests described in section 2366(a) of title 10, United States Code, if the Secretary, before full materiel release of the MH–47E and MH–60K helicopters for operational use, certifies to Congress that live-fire testing of the programs would be unreasonably expensive and impracticable.

(c) CONFORMING AMENDMENT.—Section 142(a) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 (Public Law 102–484; 106 Stat. 2338) is amended by striking "and survivability testing" in paragraphs (1) and (2).

SEC. 825. [114 Stat. 1654A–220] COMPLIANCE WITH EXISTING LAW REGARDING PURCHASES OF EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCTS.

(a) SENSE OF CONGRESS REGARDING PURCHASE BY THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE OF EQUIPMENT AND PRODUCTS.—It is the sense of Congress that any entity of the Department of Defense, in expending funds authorized by this Act for the purchase of equipment or products, should fully comply with the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a et seq.) and section 2533 of title 10, United States Code.

(b) DEBARMENT OF PERSONS CONVICTED OF FRAUDULENT USE OF "MADE IN AMERICA" LABELS.—If the Secretary of Defense determines that a person has been convicted of intentionally affixing a label bearing a "Made in America" inscription, or another inscription with the same meaning, to any product sold in or shipped to the United States that is not made in the United States, the Secretary shall determine, in accordance with section 2410f of title 10, United States Code, whether the person should be debarred from contracting with the Department of Defense.

SEC. 826. [10 U.S.C. 2304 note] REQUIREMENT TO DISREGARD CERTAIN AGREEMENTS IN AWARDING CONTRACTS FOR THE PURCHASE OF FIREARMS OR AMMUNITION.

In accordance with the requirements contained in the amendments enacted in the Competition in Contracting Act of 1984 (title VII of division B of Public Law 98–369; 98 Stat. 1175), the Secretary of Defense may not, in awarding a contract for the purchase of firearms or ammunition, take into account whether a manufacturer or vendor of firearms or ammunition is a party to an agreement under which the manufacturer or vendor agrees to adopt limitations with respect to importing, manufacturing, or dealing in firearms or ammunition in the commercial market.

* * * * * * *

NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 2000

(P.L. 106–65, approved October 5, 1999)

DIVISION A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATIONS

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—ACQUISITION POLICY, ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT, AND RELATED MATTERS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 802. [41 U.S.C. 422 note] STREAMLINED APPLICABILITY OF COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS.

* * * * * * *

(c) REGULATION ON TYPES OF CAS COVERAGE.—(1) The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy shall revise the rules and procedures prescribed pursuant to section 26(f) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 422(f)) to the extent necessary to increase the thresholds established in section 9903.201–2 of title 48 of the Code of Federal Regulations from $25,000,000 to $50,000,000.

(2) Paragraph (1) requires only a change of the statement of a threshold condition in the regulation referred to by section number in that paragraph, and shall not be construed as—

(A) a ratification or expression of approval of—

(i) any aspect of the regulation; or

(ii) the manner in which section 26 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act is administered through the regulation; or

(B) a requirement to apply the regulation.

(d) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy shall ensure that this section and the amendments made by this section are implemented in a manner that ensures that the Federal Government can recover costs, as appropriate, in a case in which noncompliance with cost accounting standards, or a change in the cost accounting system of a contractor segment or subcontractor segment that is not determined to be desirable by the Federal Government, results in a shift of costs from contracts that are not covered by the cost accounting standards to contracts that are covered by the cost accounting standards.

(e) IMPLEMENTATION OF REQUIREMENTS FOR REVISION OF REGULATIONS.—(1) Final regulations required by subsection (c) shall be

issued not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(2) Subsection (c) shall cease to be effective one year after the date on which final regulations issued in accordance with that subsection take effect.

(f) STUDY OF TYPES OF CAS COVERAGE.—The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy shall review the various categories of coverage of contracts for applying cost accounting standards and, not later than the date on which the President submits to Congress the budget for fiscal year 2001 under section 1105(a) of title 31, United States Code, submit to Congress a report on the results of the review. The report shall include an analysis of the matters reviewed and any recommendations that the Administrator considers appropriate regarding such matters.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 814. [10 U.S.C. 2461 note] PILOT PROGRAM FOR COMMERCIAL SERVICES.

(a) PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.—The Secretary of Defense may carry out a pilot program to treat procurements of commercial services as procurements of commercial items.

(b) DESIGNATION OF PILOT PROGRAM CATEGORIES.—The Secretary of Defense may designate the following categories of services as commercial services covered by the pilot program:

(1) Utilities and housekeeping services.

(2) Education and training services.

(3) Medical services.

(c) TREATMENT AS COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—A Department of Defense contract for the procurement of commercial services designated by the Secretary for the pilot program shall be treated as a contract for the procurement of commercial items, as defined in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12)), if the source of the services provides similar services contemporaneously to the general public under terms and conditions similar to those offered to the Federal Government.

(d) GUIDANCE.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Secretary shall issue guidance to procurement officials on contracting for commercial services under the pilot program. The guidance shall place particular emphasis on ensuring that negotiated prices for designated services, including prices negotiated without competition, are fair and reasonable.

(e) UNIFIED MANAGEMENT OF PROCUREMENTS.—The Secretary of Defense shall develop and implement procedures to ensure that, whenever appropriate, a single item manager or contracting officer is responsible for entering into all contracts from a single contractor for commercial services under the pilot program.

(f) DURATION OF PILOT PROGRAM.—(1) The pilot program shall begin on the date that the Secretary issues the guidance required by subsection (d) and may continue for a period, not in excess of five years, that the Secretary shall establish.

(2) The pilot program shall cover Department of Defense contracts for the procurement of commercial services designated by the Secretary under subsection (b) that are awarded or modified during

the period of the pilot program, regardless of whether the contracts are performed during the period.

(g) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—(1) The Secretary shall submit to Congress a report on the impact of the pilot program on—

(A) prices paid by the Federal Government under contracts for commercial services covered by the pilot program;

(B) the quality and timeliness of the services provided under such contracts; and

(C) the extent of competition for such contracts.

(2) The Secretary shall submit the report—

(A) not later than 90 days after the end of the third full fiscal year for which the pilot program is in effect; or

(B) if the period established for the pilot program under subsection (f)(1) does not cover three full fiscal years, not later than 90 days after the end of the designated period.

(h) PRICE TREND ANALYSIS.—The Secretary of Defense shall apply the procedures developed pursuant to section 803(c) of the Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Public Law 105–261; 112 Stat. 2081; 10 U.S.C. 2306a note) to collect and analyze information on price trends for all services covered by the pilot program and for the services in such categories of services not covered by the pilot program to which the Secretary considers it appropriate to apply those procedures.

STROM THURMOND NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1999

(P.L. 105–261, approved Oct. 17, 1998)

DIVISION A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATIONS

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—ACQUISITION POLICY, ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT, AND RELATED MATTERS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 803. [10 U.S.C. 2306a note] DEFENSE COMMERCIAL PRICING MANAGEMENT IMPROVEMENT.

(a) MODIFICATION OF PRICING REGULATIONS FOR CERTAIN COMMERCIAL ITEMS EXEMPT FROM COST OR PRICING DATA CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—(1) The Federal Acquisition Regulation issued in accordance with sections 6 and 25 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 405, 421) shall be revised to clarify the procedures and methods to be used for determining the reasonableness of prices of exempt commercial items (as defined in subsection (d)).

(2) The regulations shall, at a minimum, provide specific guidance on—

(A) the appropriate application and precedence of such price analysis tools as catalog-based pricing, market-based pricing, historical pricing, parametric pricing, and value analysis;

(B) the circumstances under which contracting officers should require offerors of exempt commercial items to provide—

(i) information on prices at which the offeror has previously sold the same or similar items; or

(ii) other information other than certified cost or pricing data;

(C) the role and responsibility of Department of Defense support organizations in procedures for determining price reasonableness; and

(D) the meaning and appropriate application of the term "purposes other than governmental purposes" in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12)).

(3) This subsection shall cease to be effective 1 year after the date on which final regulations prescribed pursuant to paragraph (1) take effect.

(b) UNIFIED MANAGEMENT OF PROCUREMENT OF EXEMPT COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—The Secretary of Defense shall develop and implement procedures to ensure that, whenever appropriate, a single item manager or contracting officer is responsible for negotiating and entering into all contracts from a single contractor for the procurement of exempt commercial items or for the procurement of items in a category of exempt commercial items.

(c) COMMERCIAL PRICE TREND ANALYSIS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall develop and implement procedures that, to the maximum extent that is practicable and consistent with the efficient operation of the Department of Defense, provide for the collection and analysis of information on price trends for categories of exempt commercial items described in paragraph (2).

(2) A category of exempt commercial items referred to in paragraph (1) consists of exempt commercial items—

(A) that are in a single Federal Supply Group or Federal Supply Class, are provided by a single contractor, or are otherwise logically grouped for the purpose of analyzing information on price trends; and

(B) for which there is a potential for the price paid to be significantly higher (on a percentage basis) than the prices previously paid in procurements of the same or similar items for the Department of Defense, as determined by the head of the procuring Department of Defense agency or the Secretary of the procuring military department on the basis of criteria prescribed by the Secretary of Defense.

(3) The head of a Department of Defense agency or the Secretary of a military department shall take appropriate action to address any unreasonable escalation in prices being paid for items procured by that agency or military department as identified in an analysis conducted pursuant to paragraph (1).

(4) Not later than April 1 of each of fiscal years 2000 through 2006, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services of the House of Representatives a report on the analyses of price trends that were conducted by the Secretary of each military department and the Director of the Defense Logistics Agency for categories of exempt commercial items during the preceding fiscal year under the procedures prescribed pursuant to paragraph (1). The report shall include a description of the actions taken by each Secretary and the Director to identify and address any unreasonable price escalation for the categories of items.

(d) EXEMPT COMMERCIAL ITEMS DEFINED.—For the purposes of this section, the term "exempt commercial item" means a commercial item that is exempt under subsection (b)(1)(B) of section 2306a of title 10, United States Code, or subsection (b)(1)(B) of section 304A of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 254b), from the requirements for submission of certified cost or pricing data under that section.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 806. [10 U.S.C. 2304 note] PROCUREMENT OF CONVENTIONAL AMMUNITION.

(a) AUTHORITY.—The official in the Department of Defense designated as the single manager for conventional ammunition in the Department shall have the authority to restrict the procurement of conventional ammunition to sources within the national technology and industrial base in accordance with the authority in section 2304(c) of title 10, United States Code.

(b) REQUIREMENT.—The official in the Department of Defense designated as the single manager for conventional ammunition in the Department of Defense shall limit a specific procurement of ammunition to sources within the national technology and industrial base in accordance with section 2304(c)(3) of title 10, United States Code, in any case in which that manager determines that such limitation is necessary to maintain a facility, producer, manufacturer, or other supplier available for furnishing an essential item of ammunition or ammunition component in cases of national emergency or to achieve industrial mobilization.

(c) CONVENTIONAL AMMUNITION DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "conventional ammunition" has the meaning given that term in Department of Defense Directive 5160.65, dated March 8, 1995.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 807. [112 Stat. 2084] PARA-ARAMID FIBERS AND YARNS.

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may procure articles containing para-aramid fibers and yarns manufactured in a foreign country referred to in subsection (d) if the Secretary determines that—

(1) procuring articles that contain only para-aramid fibers and yarns manufactured from suppliers within the national technology and industrial base would result in sole-source contracts or subcontracts for the supply of such para-aramid fibers and yarns; and

(2) such sole-source contracts or subcontracts would not be in the best interests of the Government or consistent with the objectives of section 2304 of title 10, United States Code.

(b) SUBMISSION TO CONGRESS.—Not later than 30 days after making a determination under subsection (a), the Secretary shall submit to Congress a copy of the determination.

(c) APPLICABILITY TO SUBCONTRACTS.—The authority under subsection (a) applies with respect to subcontracts under Department of Defense contracts as well as to such contracts.

(d) FOREIGN COUNTRIES COVERED.—The authority under subsection (a) applies with respect to a foreign country that—

(1) is a party to a defense memorandum of understanding entered into under section 2531 of this title; and

(2) permits United States firms that manufacture para-aramid fibers and yarns to compete with foreign firms for the sale of para-aramid fibers and yarns in that country, as determined by the Secretary of Defense.

(e) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "national technology and industrial base" has the meaning given that term in section 2500 of title 10, United States Code.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 816. [10 U.S.C. 2220 note] PILOT PROGRAMS FOR TESTING PROGRAM MANAGER PERFORMANCE OF PRODUCT SUPPORT OVERSIGHT RESPONSIBILITIES FOR LIFE CYCLE OF ACQUISITION PROGRAMS.

(a) DESIGNATION OF PILOT PROGRAMS.—The Secretary of Defense, acting through the Secretaries of the military departments, shall designate 10 acquisition programs of the military departments as pilot programs on program manager responsibility for product support.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES OF PROGRAM MANAGERS.—The program manager for each acquisition program designated as a pilot program under this section shall have the responsibility for ensuring that the product support functions for the program are properly carried out over the entire life cycle of the program.

(c) REPORT.—Not later than February 1, 1999, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the pilot programs. The report shall contain the following:

(1) A description of the acquisition programs designated as pilot programs under subsection (a).

(2) For each such acquisition program, the specific management actions taken to ensure that the program manager has the responsibility for oversight of the performance of the product support functions.

(3) Any proposed change to law, policy, regulation, or organization that the Secretary considers desirable, and determines feasible to implement, for ensuring that the program managers are fully responsible under the pilot programs for the performance of all such responsibilities.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 819. [112 Stat. 2089] FIVE-YEAR AUTHORITY FOR SECRETARY OF THE NAVY TO EXCHANGE CERTAIN ITEMS.

(a) BARTER AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of the Navy may enter into a barter agreement to convey trucks and other tactical vehicles in exchange for the repair and remanufacture of ribbon bridges for the Marine Corps. The Secretary shall enter into any such agreement in accordance with section 201(c) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 481(c)), and the regulations issued under such section, except that the requirement that the items to be exchanged be similar shall not apply to the authority provided under this subsection.

(b) PERIOD OF AUTHORITY.—The authority to enter into agreements under subsection (a) and to make exchanges under any such agreement is effective during the 5-year period beginning on October 1, 1998.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 821. [112 Stat. 2090] INVENTORY EXCHANGE AUTHORIZED FOR CERTAIN FUEL DELIVERY CONTRACT.

(a) EXCHANGE OF BARRELS AUTHORIZED.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall provide, under a contract described in subsection (f), that the contract may be performed, during the period described in paragraph (2), by means of delivery of fuel obtained by the refiner concerned in an inventory exchange of barrels of fuel, in any case in which—

(A) the refiner is unable to physically deliver fuel in compliance with the contract requirements because of ice conditions in Cook Inlet, as determined by the Coast Guard; and

(B) the Secretary determines that such inability will result in an inequity to the refiner.

(2) The period referred to in paragraph (1) is the period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act and ending on February 28, 1999.

(b) LIMITATION.—The number of barrels of fuel exchanged pursuant to a contract described in subsection (f) may contain up to 15 percent of the total quantity of fuel required to be delivered under the contract.

(c) EFFECT ON STATUS AS SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS.—Nothing in this section, and no action taken pursuant to this section, may be construed as affecting the status of the refiner as a small disadvantaged business.

(d) EFFECT ON CONTRACTUAL OBLIGATIONS.—Nothing in this section may be construed as affecting the requirement of a refiner to fulfill its contractual obligations under a contract described in subsection (e), other than as provided under subsection (b).

(e) SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESS DEFINED.—For the purposes of this section, the term "small disadvantaged business" means a socially and economically disadvantaged small business concern, a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and a qualified HUBZone small business concern, as those terms are defined in sections 8(a)(4)(A), 8(d)(3)(C), and 3(p) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(4)(A)), 637(d)(3)(C), and 632(p)), respectively.

(f) APPLICABILITY.—This section applies to any contract between the Defense Energy Supply Center of the Department of Defense and a refiner that qualifies as a small disadvantaged business for the delivery of fuel by barge to Defense Energy Supply Point-Anchorage.

(P.L. 105–85, approved Nov. 18, 1997)

DIVISION A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATIONS

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—ACQUISITION POLICY, ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT, AND RELATED MATTERS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 848. [10 U.S.C. 2304 note] REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO MICRO-PURCHASES.

(a) REQUIREMENT.—(1) Not later than October 1, 1998, at least 60 percent of all eligible purchases made by the Department of Defense for an amount less than the micro-purchase threshold shall be made through streamlined micro-purchase procedures.

(2) Not later than October 1, 2000, at least 90 percent of all eligible purchases made by the Department of Defense for an amount less than the micro-purchase threshold shall be made through streamlined micro-purchase procedures.

(b) ELIGIBLE PURCHASES.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish which purchases are eligible for purposes of subsection (a). In establishing which purchases are eligible, the Secretary may exclude those categories of purchases determined not to be appropriate or practicable for streamlined micro-purchase procedures.

(c) PLAN.—Not later than March 1, 1998, the Secretary of Defense shall provide to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on National Security of the House of Representatives a plan to implement this section.

(d) REPORT.—Not later than March 1 in each of the years 1999, 2000, and 2001, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the implementation of this section. Each report shall include—

(A) the total dollar amount of all Department of Defense purchases for an amount less than the micro-purchase threshold in the fiscal year preceding the year in which the report is submitted;

(B) the total dollar amount of such purchases that were considered to be eligible purchases;

(C) the total amount of such eligible purchases that were made through a streamlined micro-purchase method; and

(D) a description of the categories of purchases excluded from the definition of eligible purchases established under subsection (b).

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "micro-purchase threshold" has the meaning provided in section 32 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 428).

(2) The term "streamlined micro-purchase procedures" means procedures providing for the use of the Government-wide commercial purchase card or any other method for carrying out micro-purchases that the Secretary of Defense prescribes in the regulations implementing this subsection.

NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1997

(P.L. 104–201, approved Sept. 23, 1996)

DIVISION A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATIONS

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—ACQUISITION POLICY, ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT, AND RELATED MATTERS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 803. [10 U.S.C. 2430 note] AUTHORITY TO WAIVE CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS FOR DEFENSE ACQUISITION PILOT PROGRAMS.

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense may waive sections 2399, 2403, 2432, and 2433 of title 10, United States Code, in accordance with this section for any defense acquisition program designated by the Secretary of Defense for participation in the defense acquisition pilot program authorized by section 809 [1] of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (Public Law 101–510; 10 U.S.C. 2430 note).

(b) OPERATIONAL TEST AND EVALUATION.—The Secretary of Defense may waive the requirements for operational test and evaluation for such a defense acquisition program as set forth in section 2399 of title 10, United States Code, if the Secretary—

(1) determines (without delegation) that such test would be unreasonably expensive or impractical;

(2) develops a suitable alternate operational test program for the system concerned;

(3) describes in the test and evaluation master plan, as approved by the Director of Operational Test and Evaluation, the method of evaluation that will be used to evaluate whether the system will be effective and suitable for combat; and

(4) submits to the congressional defense committees a report containing the determination that was made under paragraph (1), a justification for that determination, and a copy of the plan required by paragraph (3).

(c) CONTRACTOR GUARANTEES FOR MAJOR WEAPONS SYSTEMS.—The Secretary of Defense may waive the requirements of section 2403 of title 10, United States Code, for such a defense acquisition

[1] Section 809 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (P.L. 101–510), referred to in subsection (a), is set forth beginning on page 465.

program if an alternative guarantee is used that ensures high quality weapons systems.

(d) SELECTED ACQUISITION REPORTS.—The Secretary of Defense may waive the requirements of sections 2432 and 2433 of title 10, United States Code, for such a defense acquisition program if the Secretary provides a single annual report to Congress at the end of each fiscal year that describes the status of the program in relation to the baseline description for the program established under section 2435 of such title.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 827. [41 U.S.C. 10b–3] ANNUAL REPORT RELATING TO BUY AMERICAN ACT.

The Secretary of Defense shall submit to Congress, not later than 60 days after the end of each fiscal year, a report on the amount of purchases by the Department of Defense from foreign entities in that fiscal year. Such report shall separately indicate the dollar value of items for which the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a et seq.) was waived pursuant to any of the following:

(1) Any reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding described in section 849(c)(2) of Public Law 103–160 (41 U.S.C. 10b–2 note). [2]

(2) The Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2501 et seq.)

(3) Any international agreement to which the United States is a party.

[2] Section 849(c)(2) of Public Law 103–160, referred to in section 827(1), is set forth on page 441.

NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1996

(P.L. 104–106, approved Feb. 10, 1996)

DIVISION A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATIONS

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—ACQUISITION POLICY, ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT, AND RELATED MATTERS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 808. [10 U.S.C. 2501 note] COST REIMBURSEMENT RULES FOR INDIRECT COSTS ATTRIBUTABLE TO PRIVATE SECTOR WORK OF DEFENSE CONTRACTORS.

(a) DEFENSE CAPABILITY PRESERVATION AGREEMENT.—The Secretary of Defense may enter into an agreement, to be known as a "defense capability preservation agreement", with a defense contractor under which the cost reimbursement rules described in subsection (b) shall be applied. Such an agreement may be entered into in any case in which the Secretary determines that the application of such cost reimbursement rules would facilitate the achievement of the policy objectives set forth in section 2501(b) of title 10, United States Code.

(b) COST REIMBURSEMENT RULES.—(1) The cost reimbursement rules applicable under an agreement entered into under subsection (a) are as follows:

(A) The Department of Defense shall, in determining the reimbursement due a contractor for its indirect costs of performing a defense contract, allow the contractor to allocate indirect costs to its private sector work only to the extent of the contractor's allocable indirect private sector costs, subject to subparagraph (C).

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the allocable indirect private sector costs of a contractor are those costs of the contractor that are equal to the sum of—

(i) the incremental indirect costs attributable to such work; and

(ii) the amount by which the revenue attributable to such private sector work exceeds the sum of—

(I) the direct costs attributable to such private sector work; and

(II) the incremental indirect costs attributable to such private sector work.

(C) The total amount of allocable indirect private sector costs for a contract in any year of the agreement may not exceed the amount of indirect costs that a contractor would have allocated to its private sector work during that year in accordance with the contractor's established accounting practices.

(2) The cost reimbursement rules set forth in paragraph (1) may be modified by the Secretary of Defense if the Secretary of Defense determines that modifications are appropriate to the particular situation to facilitate achievement of the policy set forth in section 2501(b) of title 10, United States Code.

(c) IMPLEMENTATION.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Feb. 10, 1996], the Secretary of Defense shall establish application procedures and procedures for expeditious consideration of defense capability preservation agreements as authorized by this section.

(d) CONTRACTS COVERED.—An agreement entered into with a contractor under subsection (a) shall apply to each Department of Defense contract with the contractor in effect on the date on which the agreement is entered into and each Department of Defense contract that is awarded to the contractor during the term of the agreement.

(e) REPORTS.—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Feb. 10, 1996], the Secretary of Defense shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report setting forth—

(1) the number of applications received and the number of applications approved for defense capability preservation agreements; and

(2) any changes to the authority in this section that the Secretary recommends to further facilitate the policy set forth in section 2501(b) of title 10, United States Code.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 822. [10 U.S.C. 2302 note] DEFENSE FACILITY-WIDE PILOT PROGRAM.

(a) AUTHORITY TO CONDUCT DEFENSE FACILITY-WIDE PILOT PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense may conduct a pilot program, to be known as the "defense facility-wide pilot program", for the purpose of determining the potential for increasing the efficiency and effectiveness of the acquisition process in facilities by using commercial practices on a facility-wide basis.

(b) DESIGNATION OF PARTICIPATING FACILITIES.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Secretary may designate up to two facilities as participants in the defense facility-wide pilot program.

(2) The Secretary may designate for participation in the pilot program only those facilities that are authorized to be so designated in a law authorizing appropriations for national defense programs that is enacted after the date of the enactment of this Act [Feb. 10, 1996].

(c) SCOPE OF PROGRAM.—At a facility designated as a participant in the pilot program, the pilot program shall consist of the following:

(1) All contracts and subcontracts for defense supplies and services that are performed at the facility.

(2) All Department of Defense contracts and all subcontracts under Department of Defense contracts performed elsewhere that the Secretary determines are directly and substantially related to the production of defense supplies and services at the facility and are necessary for the pilot program.

(d) CRITERIA FOR DESIGNATION OF PARTICIPATING FACILITIES.—The Secretary shall establish criteria for selecting a facility for designation as a participant in the pilot program. In developing such criteria, the Secretary shall consider the following:

(1) The number of existing and anticipated contracts and subcontracts performed at the facility—

(A) for which contractors are required to provide certified cost or pricing data pursuant to section 2306a of title 10, United States Code; and

(B) which are administered with the application of cost accounting standards under section 26(f) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 422(f)).

(2) The relationship of the facility to other organizations and facilities performing under contracts with the Department of Defense and subcontracts under such contracts.

(3) The impact that the participation of the facility under the pilot program would have on competing domestic manufacturers.

(4) Such other factors as the Secretary considers appropriate.

(e) NOTIFICATION.—(1) The Secretary shall transmit to the Committee on Armed Services of the Senate and the Committee on National Security of the House of Representatives a written notification of each facility proposed to be designated by the Secretary for participation in the pilot program.

(2) The Secretary shall include in the notification regarding a facility designated for participation in the program a management plan addressing the following:

(A) The proposed treatment of research and development contracts or subcontracts to be performed at the facility during the pilot program.

(B) The proposed treatment of the cost impact of the use of commercial practices on the award and administration of contracts and subcontracts performed at the facility.

(C) The proposed method for reimbursing the contractor for existing and new contracts.

(D) The proposed method for measuring the performance of the facility for meeting the management goals of the Secretary.

(E) Estimates of the annual amount and the total amount of the contracts and subcontracts covered under the pilot program.

(3)(A) The Secretary shall ensure that the management plan for a facility provides for attainment of the following objectives:

(i) A significant reduction of the cost to the Government for programs carried out at the facility.

(ii) A reduction of the schedule associated with programs carried out at the facility.

(iii) An increased use of commercial practices and procedures for programs carried out at the facility.

(iv) Protection of a domestic manufacturer competing for contracts at such facility from being placed at a significant competitive disadvantage by the participation of the facility in the pilot program.

(B) The management plan for a facility shall also require that all or substantially all of the contracts to be awarded and performed at the facility after the designation of that facility under subsection (b), and all or substantially all of the subcontracts to be awarded under those contracts and performed at the facility after the designation, be—

(i) for the production of supplies or services on a firm-fixed price basis;

(ii) awarded without requiring the contractors or subcontractors to provide certified cost or pricing data pursuant to section 2306a of title 10, United States Code; and

(iii) awarded and administered without the application of cost accounting standards under section 26(f) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 422(f)).

(f) EXEMPTION FROM CERTAIN REQUIREMENTS.—In the case of a contract or subcontract that is to be performed at a facility designated for participation in the defense facility-wide pilot program and that is subject to section 2306a of title 10, United States Code, or section 26(f) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 422(f)), the Secretary of Defense may exempt such contract or subcontract from the requirement to obtain certified cost or pricing data under such section 2306a or the requirement to apply mandatory cost accounting standards under such section 26(f) if the Secretary determines that the contract or subcontract—

(1) is within the scope of the pilot program (as described in subsection (c)); and

(2) is fairly and reasonably priced based on information other than certified cost and pricing data.

(g) SPECIAL AUTHORITY.—The authority provided under subsection (a) includes authority for the Secretary of Defense—

(1) to apply any amendment or repeal of a provision of law made in this Act to the pilot program before the effective date of such amendment or repeal; and

(2) to apply to a procurement of items other than commercial items under such program—

(A) the authority provided in section 34 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 430) to waive a provision of law in the case of commercial items, and

(B) any exception applicable under this Act or the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Public Law 103–355) (or an amendment made by a provision of either Act) in the case of commercial items,

before the effective date of such provision (or amendment) to the extent that the Secretary determines necessary to test the application of such waiver or exception to procurements of items other than commercial items.

(h) APPLICABILITY.—(1) Subsections (f) and (g) apply to the following contracts, if such contracts are within the scope of the pilot program at a facility designated for the pilot program under subsection (b):

(A) A contract that is awarded or modified during the period described in paragraph (2).

(B) A contract that is awarded before the beginning of such period, that is to be performed (or may be performed), in whole or in part, during such period, and that may be modified as appropriate at no cost to the Government.

(2) The period referred to in paragraph (1), with respect to a facility designated under subsection (b), is the period that—

(A) begins 45 days after the date of the enactment of the Act authorizing the designation of that facility in accordance with paragraph (2) of such subsection; and

(B) ends on September 30, 2000.

(i) COMMERCIAL PRACTICES ENCOURAGED.—With respect to contracts and subcontracts within the scope of the defense facility-wide pilot program, the Secretary of Defense may, to the extent the Secretary determines appropriate and in accordance with applicable law, adopt commercial practices in the administration of contracts and subcontracts. Such commercial practices may include the following:

(1) Substitution of commercial oversight and inspection procedures for Government audit and access to records.

(2) Incorporation of commercial oversight, inspection, and acceptance procedures.

(3) Use of alternative dispute resolution techniques (including arbitration).

(4) Elimination of contract provisions authorizing the Government to make unilateral changes to contracts.

* * * * * * *

DIVISION D—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REFORM

* * * * * * *

TITLE XLIII—ADDITIONAL REFORM PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4308. [10 U.S.C. 1701 note] DEMONSTRATION PROJECT RELATING TO CERTAIN PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.

(a) COMMENCEMENT.—The Secretary of Defense is encouraged to take such steps as may be necessary to provide for the commencement of a demonstration project, the purpose of which would be to determine the feasibility or desirability of one or more proposals for improving the personnel management policies or procedures that apply with respect to the acquisition workforce of the Department of Defense and supporting personnel assigned to work directly with the acquisition workforce..

(b) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, any demonstration project described in subsection (a) shall be subject to section 4703 of title 5, United States Code, and all other provisions of such title that apply with respect to any demonstration project under such section.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Subject to paragraph (3), in applying section 4703 of title 5, United States Code, with respect to a demonstration project described in subsection (a)—

(A) "180 days" in subsection (b)(4) of such section shall be deemed to read "120 days";

(B) "90 days" in subsection (b)(6) of such section shall be deemed to read "30 days"; and

(C) subsection (d)(1)(A) of such section shall be disregarded.

(3) CONDITION.—Paragraph (2) shall not apply with respect to a demonstration project unless it—

(A) involves only the acquisition workforce of the Department of Defense (or any part thereof)or involves a team of personnel more than half of which consists of members of the acquisition workforce and the remainder of which consists of supporting personnel assigned to work directly with the acquisition workforce; and

(B) commences during the 3-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 [Nov. 18, 1997].

(c) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "acquisition workforce" refers to the persons serving in acquisition positions within the Department of Defense, as designated pursuant to section 1721(a) of title 10, United States Code.

(d) LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF PARTICIPANTS.—The total number of persons who may participate in the demonstration project under this section may not exceed 95,000.

NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1995

(P.L. 103–337, approved Oct. 5, 1994)

DIVISION A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATIONS

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—ACQUISITION POLICY, ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT, AND RELATED MATTERS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 819. [108 Stat. 2822] DEFENSE ACQUISITION PILOT PROGRAM DESIGNATIONS.

The Secretary of Defense is authorized to designate the following defense acquisition programs for participation, to the extent provided in the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994, in the defense acquisition pilot program authorized by section 809 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (10 U.S.C. 2430 note): [1]

(1) The Fire Support Combined Arms Tactical Trainer program.

(2) The Joint Direct Attack Munition program.

(3) The Joint Primary Aircraft Training System.

(4) Commercial-derivative aircraft.

(5) Commercial-derivative engine.

[1] Section 809 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (P.L. 101–510) is set forth beginning on page 465.

NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1994

(P.L. 103–160, approved Nov. 30, 1993)

DIVISION A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATIONS

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—ACQUISITION POLICY, ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT, AND RELATED MATTERS

Subtitle A—Defense Technology and Industrial Base, Reinvestment and Conversion

* * * * * * *

SEC. 802. [10 U.S.C. 2358 note] UNIVERSITY RESEARCH INITIATIVE SUPPORT PROGRAM.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of Defense, through the Director of Defense Research and Engineering, may establish a University Research Initiative Support Program.

(b) PURPOSE.—Under the program, the Director may award grants and contracts to eligible institutions of higher education to support the conduct of research and development relevant to requirements of the Department of Defense.

(c) ELIGIBILITY.—An institution of higher education is eligible for a grant or contract under the program if the institution has received less than a total of $2,000,000 in grants and contracts from the Department of Defense in the two most recent fiscal years for which complete statistics are available when proposals are requested for such grant or contract.

(d) COMPETITION REQUIRED.—The Director shall use competitive procedures in awarding grants and contracts under the program.

(e) SELECTION PROCESS.—In awarding grants and contracts under the program, the Director shall use a merit-based selection process that is consistent with the provisions of section 2361(a) of title 10, United States Code.

(f) REGULATIONS.—Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 30, 1993], the Director shall prescribe regulations for carrying out the program.

(g) FUNDING.—Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated under section 201, $20,000,000 shall be available for the University Research Initiative Support Program.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle D—Defense Acquisition Pilot Programs

SEC. 831. [107 Stat. 1715] REFERENCE TO DEFENSE ACQUISITION PILOT PROGRAM.

A reference in this subtitle to the Defense Acquisition Pilot Program is a reference to the defense acquisition pilot program authorized by section 809 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (10 U.S.C. 2430 note). [1]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 833. [10 U.S.C. 2430 note] MISSION ORIENTED PROGRAM MANAGEMENT.

(a) MISSION-ORIENTED PROGRAM MANAGEMENT.—In the exercise of the authority provided in section 809 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (10 U.S.C. 2430 note), the Secretary of Defense should propose for one or more of the defense acquisition programs covered by the Defense Acquisition Pilot Program to utilize the concept of mission-oriented program management.

(b) POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.—In the case of each defense acquisition program covered by the Defense Acquisition Pilot Program, the Secretary of Defense should prescribe policies and procedures for the interaction of the program manager and the commander of the operational command (or a representative) responsible for the requirement for the equipment acquired, and for the interaction with the commanders of the unified and specified combatant commands. Such policies and procedures should include provisions for enabling the user commands to participate in acceptance testing.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 837. [10 U.S.C. 2430 note] EFFICIENT CONTRACTING PROCESSES.

The Secretary of Defense shall take any additional actions that the Secretary considers necessary to waive regulations not required by statute that affect the efficiency of the contracting process within the Department of Defense. Such actions shall include, in the Secretary's discretion, developing methods to streamline the procurement process, streamlining the period for entering into contracts, and defining alternative techniques to reduce reliance on military specifications and standards, in contracts for the defense

[1] Section 809 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (P.L. 101–510), referred to in sections 831 and 833(a), is set forth beginning on page 465. For other provisions related to the defense acquisition pilot program, see section 5064 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355), set forth beginning on page 625, and section 819 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (P.L. 103–337), set forth on page 437.

acquisition programs participating in the Defense Acquisition Pilot Program.

SEC. 838. [10 U.S.C. 2430 note] CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION: PERFORMANCE BASED CONTRACT MANAGEMENT.

For at least one participating defense acquisition program for which a determination is made to make payments for work in progress under the authority of section 2307 of title 10, United States Code, the Secretary of Defense should define payment milestones on the basis of quantitative measures of results.

SEC. 839. [10 U.S.C. 2430 note] CONTRACTOR PERFORMANCE ASSESSMENT.

(a) COLLECTION AND ANALYSIS OF PERFORMANCE INFORMATION.—The Secretary of Defense shall collect and analyze information on contractor performance under the Defense Acquisition Pilot Program.

(b) INFORMATION TO BE INCLUDED.—Information collected under subsection (a) shall include the history of the performance of each contractor under the Defense Acquisition Pilot Program contracts and, for each such contract performed by the contractor, a technical evaluation of the contractor's performance prepared by the program manager responsible for the contract.

Subtitle E—Other Matters

SEC. 841. [10 U.S.C. 2324 note] REIMBURSEMENT OF INDIRECT COSTS OF INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION UNDER DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE CONTRACTS.

(a) PROHIBITION.—The Secretary of Defense may not by regulation place a limitation on the amount that the Department of Defense may reimburse an institution of higher education for allowable indirect costs incurred by the institution for work performed for the Department of Defense under a Department of Defense contract unless that same limitation is applied uniformly to all other organizations performing similar work for the Department of Defense under Department of Defense contracts.

(b) WAIVER.—The Secretary of Defense may waive the application of the prohibition in subsection (a) in the case of a particular institution of higher education if the governing body of the institution requests the waiver in order to simplify the overall management by that institution of cost reimbursements by the Department of Defense for contracts awarded by the Department to the institution.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "allowable indirect costs" means costs that are generally considered allowable as indirect costs under regulations that establish the cost reimbursement principles applicable to an institution of higher education for purposes of Department of Defense contracts.

(2) The term "institution of higher education" has the meaning given such term in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 845. [10 U.S.C. 2371 note] AUTHORITY OF THE DEFENSE ADVANCED RESEARCH PROJECTS AGENCY TO CARRY OUT CERTAIN PROTOTYPE PROJECTS.

[Note: This is set forth as a footnote to section 2371 of title 10, United States Code, beginning on page 205.]

* * * * * * *

SEC. 849. BUY AMERICAN PROVISIONS.

(a) COMPLIANCE WITH BUY AMERICAN ACT.—No funds authorized to be appropriated pursuant to this Act may be expended by an entity of the Department of Defense unless the entity, in expending the funds, complies with the Buy American Act.

(b) PROHIBITION OF CONTRACTS.—[10 U.S.C. 2410f note] If the Secretary of Defense determines that a person has been convicted of intentionally affixing a label bearing a "Made in America" inscription to any product sold in or shipped to the United States that is not made in America, the Secretary shall determine, in accordance with section 2410f of title 10, United States Code, whether the person should be debarred from contracting with the Department of Defense.

(c)[2] BUY AMERICAN ACT WAIVER.—[41 U.S.C. 10b-2 note] (1) If the Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the United States Trade Representative, determines that a foreign country which is party to an agreement described in paragraph (2) has violated the terms of the agreement by discriminating against certain types of products produced in the United States that are covered by the agreement, the Secretary of Defense shall rescind the Secretary's blanket waiver of the Buy American Act with respect to such types of products produced in that foreign country.

(2) An agreement referred to in paragraph (1) is any reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding between the United States and a foreign country pur suant to which the Secretary of Defense has prospectively waived the Buy American Act for certain products in that country.[3]

(d) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "Buy American Act" means title III of the Act entitled "An Act making appropriations for the Treasury and Post Office Departments for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1934, and for other purposes", approved March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a et seq.).

* * * * * * *

DIVISION B—MILITARY CONSTRUCTION AUTHORIZATIONS

* * * * * * *

[2] A provision similar to section 849(c) is contained in section 8033 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2003 (P.L. 107–248), set forth on page 485.

[3] For a provision requiring a report which indicates the dollar value of items for which the Buy American Act was waived pursuant to a memorandum of understanding described in section 849(c)(2), see section 827 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 (P.L. 104–201), set forth beginning on page 430.

TITLE XXIX—DEFENSE BASE CLOSURE AND REALIGNMENT

Subtitle A—Base Closure Community Assistance

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2912. [10 U.S.C. 2687 note] PREFERENCE FOR LOCAL AND SMALL BUSINESSES.

(a) PREFERENCE REQUIRED.—In entering into contracts with private entities as part of the closure or realignment of a military installation under a base closure law, the Secretary of Defense shall give preference, to the greatest extent practicable, to qualified businesses located in the vicinity of the installation and to small business concerns and small disadvantaged business concerns. Contracts for which this preference shall be given shall include contracts to carry out activities for the environmental restoration and mitigation at military installations to be closed or realigned.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "small business concern" means a business concern meeting the requirements of section 3 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632).

(2) The term "small disadvantaged business concern" means the business concerns referred to in section 8(d)(1) of such Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(1)).

(3) The term "base closure law" includes section 2687 of title 10, United States Code.

* * * * * * *

DIVISION C—DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY NATIONAL SECURITY AUTHORIZATIONS AND OTHER AUTHORIZATIONS

TITLE XXXI—DEPARTMENT OF ENERGY NATIONAL SECURITY PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

Subtitle D—Other Matters

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3159. [42 U.S.C. 7256] CONTRACT GOAL FOR SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESSES AND CERTAIN INSTITUTIONS OF HIGHER EDUCATION.

(a) GOAL.—Except as provided in subsection (c), a goal of 5 percent of the amount described in subsection (b) shall be the objective of the Department of Energy in carrying out national security programs of the Department in each of fiscal years 1994 through 2000

for the total combined amount obligated for contracts and subcontracts entered into with—

(1) small business concerns, including mass media and advertising firms, owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals (as such term is used in section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) and regulations issued under that section), the majority of the earnings of which directly accrue to such individuals;

(2) historically Black colleges and universities, including any nonprofit research institution that was an integral part of such a college or university before November 14, 1986; and

(3) minority institutions (as defined in section 1046(3) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1135d-5(3))), which, for the purposes of this section, shall include Hispanic-serving institutions (as defined in section 316(b)(1) of such Act (20 U.S.C. 1059c(b)(1))).

(b) AMOUNT.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the requirements of subsection (a) for any fiscal year apply to the combined total of the funds obligated for contracts entered into by the Department of Energy pursuant to competitive procedures for such fiscal year for purposes of carrying out national security programs of the Department.

(2) In computing the combined total of funds under paragraph (1) for a fiscal year, funds obligated for such fiscal year for contracts for naval reactor programs shall not be included.

(c) APPLICABILITY.—Subsection (a) does not apply—

(1) to the extent to which the Secretary of Energy determines that compelling national security considerations require otherwise; and

(2) if the Secretary notifies the Congress of such a determination and the reasons for the determination.

NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1993

(P.L. 102–484, approved Oct. 23, 1992)

DIVISION A—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATIONS

TITLE I—PROCUREMENT

Subtitle H—Armament Retooling and Manufacturing Support Initiative

SEC. 191. [10 U.S.C. 2501 note] SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Armament Retooling and Manufacturing Support Act of 1992".

SEC. 192. [10 U.S.C. 2501 note] POLICY.

It is the policy of the United States—

(1) to encourage, to the maximum extent practicable, nondefense commercial firms to use Government-owned, contractor-operated ammunition manufacturing facilities of the Department of the Army;

(2) to use such facilities for supporting programs, projects, policies, and initiatives that promote competition in the private sector of the United States economy and that advance United States interests in the global marketplace;

(3) to increase the manufacture of products inside the United States that, to a significant extent, are manufactured outside the United States;

(4) to support policies and programs that provide manufacturers with incentives to assist the United States in making more efficient and economical use of Government-owned industrial plants and equipment for commercial purposes;

(5) to provide, as appropriate, small businesses (including socially and economically disadvantaged small business concerns and new small businesses) with incentives that encourage those businesses to undertake manufacturing and other industrial processing activities that contribute to the prosperity of the United States;

(6) to encourage the creation of jobs through increased investment in the private sector of the United States economy;

(7) to foster a more efficient, cost-effective, and adaptable armaments industry in the United States;

(8) to achieve, with respect to armaments manufacturing capacity, an optimum level of readiness of the defense industrial base of the United States that is consistent with the projected threats to the national security of the United States and

the projected emergency requirements of the Armed Forces of the United States; and

(9) to encourage facility contracting where feasible.

SEC. 193. [10 U.S.C. 2501 note] ARMAMENT RETOOLING AND MANUFACTURING SUPPORT INITIATIVE.

(a) AUTHORITY FOR INITIATIVE.—During fiscal years 1993 through 1998, the Secretary of the Army may carry out a program to be known as the "Armament Retooling and Manufacturing Support Initiative" (hereinafter in this subtitle referred to as the "ARMS Initiative").

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of the ARMS Initiative are as follows:

(1) To encourage commercial firms, to the maximum extent practicable, to use Government-owned, contractor-operated ammunition manufacturing facilities of the Department of the Army for commercial purposes.

(2) To increase the opportunities for small businesses (including socially and economically disadvantaged small business concerns and new small businesses) to use such facilities for those purposes.

(3) To reduce the adverse effects of reduced Department of the Army spending that are experienced by States and communities by providing for such facilities to be used for commercial purposes that create jobs and promote prosperity.

(4) To provide for the reemployment and retraining of skilled workers who, as a result of the closing of such facilities, are idled or underemployed.

(5) To contribute to the attainment of economic stability in economically depressed regions of the United States where there are Government-owned, contractor-operated ammunition manufacturing facilities of the Department of the Army.

(6) To maintain in the United States a work force having the skills in manufacturing processes that are necessary to meet industrial emergency planned requirements for national security purposes.

(7) To be a model for future defense conversion initiatives.

(8) To the maximum extent practicable, to allow the operation of Government-owned, contractor-operated ammunition manufacturing facilities of the Department of the Army to be rapidly responsive to the forces of free market competition.

(9) Through the use of Government-owned, contractor-operated ammunition manufacturing facilities for commercial purposes, to encourage relocation of industrial production to the United States from outside the United States.

(c) AVAILABILITY OF FACILITIES.—The Secretary of the Army may make the Government-owned, contractor-operated ammunition manufacturing facilities of the Department of the Army available for the purposes of the ARMS Initiative.

SEC. 194. [10 U.S.C. 2501 note] FACILITIES CONTRACTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—In the case of each Government-owned, contractor-operated ammunition manufacturing facility of the Department of the Army that is made available for the ARMS Initiative,

the Secretary of the Army may, by contract, authorize the facility contractor—

(1) to use the facility for one or more years consistent with the purposes of the ARMS Initiative; and

(2) to enter into multiyear subcontracts for the commercial use of the facility consistent with such purposes.

(b) FACILITY CONTRACTOR DEFINED.—For purposes of subsection (a), the term "facility contractor", with respect to a Government-owned, contractor-operated ammunition manufacturing facility of the Department of the Army, means a contractor that, under a contract with the Secretary of the Army—

(1) is authorized to manufacture ammunition or any component of ammunition at the facility; and

(2) is responsible for the overall operation and maintenance of the facility for meeting planned requirements in the event of an industrial emergency.

SEC. 195. [10 U.S.C. 2501 note] ARMS INITIATIVE LOAN GUARANTEE PROGRAM.

(a) PROGRAM AUTHORIZED.—Subject to subsection (b), the Secretary of the Army may carry out a loan guarantee program to encourage commercial firms to use ammunition manufacturing facilities pursuant to section 193. Under such program, the Secretary may guarantee the repayment of any loan made to a commercial firm to fund, in whole or in part, the establishment of a commercial activity under this subtitle.

(b) ADVANCED BUDGET AUTHORITY.—Loan guarantees under this section may not be committed except to the extent that appropriations of budget authority to cover their costs are made in advance, as required by section 504 of the Federal Credit Reform Act of 1990 (2 U.S.C. 661c).

(c) PROGRAM ADMINISTRATION.—(1) The Secretary may enter into agreements with the Administrator of the Small Business Administration or the Administrator of the Farmers Home Administration, the Administrator of the Rural Development Administration, or the head of other appropriate agencies of the Department of Agriculture, under which such Administrators may, under this section—

(A) process applications for loan guarantees;

(B) guarantee repayment of loans; and

(C) provide any other services to the Secretary to administer the loan guarantee program.

(2) Each Administrator may guarantee loans under this section to commercial firms of any size, notwithstanding any limitations on the size of applicants imposed on other loan guarantee programs that the Administrator administers.

(3) To the extent practicable, each Administrator shall use the same procedures for processing loan guarantee applications under this section as the Administrator uses for processing loan guarantee applications under other loan guarantee programs that the Administrator administers.

(d) LOAN LIMITS.—The maximum amount of loan principal guaranteed during a fiscal year under this section may not exceed—

(1) $20,000,000, with respect to any single borrower; and

(2) $320,000,000 with respect to all borrowers.

(e) TRANSFER OF FUNDS.—The Secretary of the Army may transfer to an Administrator providing services under subsection (c), and the Administrator may accept, such funds as may be necessary to administer the loan guarantee program under this section.

(f) REPORTING REQUIREMENT.—Not later than July 1 of each year in which a guarantee issued under this section is in effect, the Secretary shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report specifying the amounts of loans guaranteed under this section during the preceding calendar year. No report is required after fiscal year 1997.

SEC. 196. [10 U.S.C. 2501 note] REPORTING REQUIREMENT.

Not later than July 1, 1993, the Secretary of the Army shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the ARMS Initiative. The report shall contain—

(1) a comprehensive review of contracting of Government-owned, contractor-operated ammunition manufacturing facilities, under the ARMS Initiative; and

(2) any recommendations the Secretary may have for changes to the ARMS Initiative.

* * * * * * *

TITLE III—OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE

* * * * * * *

Subtitle C—Environmental Provisions

* * * * * * *

SEC. 330. [10 U.S.C. 2687 note] INDEMNIFICATION OF TRANSFEREES OF CLOSING DEFENSE PROPERTY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (3) and subject to subsection (b), the Secretary of Defense shall hold harmless, defend, and indemnify in full the persons and entities described in paragraph (2) from and against any suit, claim, demand or action, liability, judgment, cost or other fee arising out of any claim for personal injury or property damage (including death, illness, or loss of or damage to property or economic loss) that results from, or is in any manner predicated upon, the release or threatened release of any hazardous substance, pollutant or contaminant, or petroleum or petroleum derivative as a result of Department of Defense activities at any military installation (or portion thereof) that is closed pursuant to a base closure law.

(2) The persons and entities described in this paragraph are the following:

(A) Any State (including any officer, agent, or employee of the State) that acquires ownership or control of any facility at a military installation (or any portion thereof) described in paragraph (1).

(B) Any political subdivision of a State (including any officer, agent, or employee of the State) that acquires such ownership or control.

(C) Any other person or entity that acquires such ownership or control.

(D) Any successor, assignee, transferee, lender, or lessee of a person or entity described in subparagraphs (A) through (C).

(3) To the extent the persons and entities described in paragraph (2) contributed to any such release or threatened release, paragraph (1) shall not apply.

(b) CONDITIONS.—No indemnification may be afforded under this section unless the person or entity making a claim for indemnification—

(1) notifies the Department of Defense in writing within two years after such claim accrues or begins action within six months after the date of mailing, by certified or registered mail, of notice of final denial of the claim by the Department of Defense;

(2) furnishes to the Department of Defense copies of pertinent papers the entity receives;

(3) furnishes evidence or proof of any claim, loss, or damage covered by this section; and

(4) provides, upon request by the Department of Defense, access to the records and personnel of the entity for purposes of defending or settling the claim or action.

(c) AUTHORITY OF SECRETARY OF DEFENSE.—(1) In any case in which the Secretary of Defense determines that the Department of Defense may be required to make indemnification payments to a person under this section for any suit, claim, demand or action, liability, judgment, cost or other fee arising out of any claim for personal injury or property damage referred to in subsection (a)(1), the Secretary may settle or defend, on behalf of that person, the claim for personal injury or property damage.

(2) In any case described in paragraph (1), if the person to whom the Department of Defense may be required to make indemnification payments does not allow the Secretary to settle or defend the claim, the person may not be afforded indemnification with respect to that claim under this section.

(d) ACCRUAL OF ACTION.—For purposes of subsection (b)(1), the date on which a claim accrues is the date on which the plaintiff knew (or reasonably should have known) that the personal injury or property damage referred to in subsection (a) was caused or contributed to by the release or threatened release of a hazardous substance, pollutant or contaminant, or petroleum or petroleum derivative as a result of Department of Defense activities at any military installation (or portion thereof) described in subsection (a)(1).

(e) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER LAW.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as affecting or modifying in any way section 120(h) of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980 (42 U.S.C. 9620(h)).

(f) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The terms "facility", "hazardous substance", "release", and "pollutant or contaminant" have the meanings given such terms under paragraphs (9), (14), (22), and (33) of section 101 of the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act of 1980, respectively (42 U.S.C. 9601 (9), (14), (22), and (33)).

(2) The term "military installation" has the meaning given such term under section 2687(e)(1) of title 10, United States Code.

(3) The term "base closure law" means the following:

(A) The Defense Base Closure and Realignment Act of 1990 (10 U.S.C. 2687 note).

(B) Title II of the Defense Authorization Amendments and Base Closure and Realignment Act (10 U.S.C. 2687 note).

(C) Section 2687 of title 10, United States Code.

(D) Any provision of law authorizing the closure or realignment of a military installation enacted on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 23, 1992].

* * * * * * *

Subtitle G—Other Matters

* * * * * * *

SEC. 375. [10 U.S.C. 7291 note] CONSIDERATION OF VESSEL LOCATION FOR THE AWARD OF LAYBERTH CONTRACTS FOR SEALIFT VESSELS.

(a) CONSIDERATION OF VESSEL LOCATION IN THE AWARD OF LAYBERTH CONTRACTS.—As a factor in the evaluation of bids and proposals for the award of contracts to layberth sealift vessels of the Department of the Navy, the Secretary of the Navy shall include the location of the vessels, including whether the vessels should be layberthed at locations where—

(1) members of the Armed Forces are likely to be loaded onto the vessels; and

(2) layberthing the vessels maximizes the ability of the vessels to meet mobility and training needs of the Department of Defense.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF LOCATION AS A MAJOR CRITERION.—In the evaluation of bids and proposals referred to in subsection (a), the Secretary of the Navy shall give the same level of consideration to the location of the vessels as the Secretary gives to other major factors established by the Secretary.

(c) APPLICABILITY.—Subsection (a) shall apply to any solicitation for bids or proposals issued after the end of the 120-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 23, 1992].

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—ACQUISITION POLICY, ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT, AND RELATED MATTERS

* * * * * * *

Subtitle C—Other Matters

* * * * * * *

SEC. 835. [50 U.S.C. app. 2170a] PROHIBITION ON PURCHASE OF UNITED STATES DEFENSE CONTRACTORS BY ENTITIES CONTROLLED BY FOREIGN GOVERNMENTS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—No entity controlled by a foreign government may merge with, acquire, or take over a company engaged in interstate commerce in the United States that—

(1) is performing a Department of Defense contract, or a Department of Energy contract under a national security program, that cannot be performed satisfactorily unless that company is given access to information in a proscribed category of information; or

(2) during the previous fiscal year, was awarded—

(A) Department of Defense prime contracts in an aggregate amount in excess of $500,000,000; or

(B) Department of Energy prime contracts under national security programs in an aggregate amount in excess of $500,000,000.

(b) INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN CASES.—The limitation in subsection (a) shall not apply if a merger, acquisition, or takeover is not suspended or prohibited pursuant to section 721 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2170).

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "entity controlled by a foreign government" includes—

(A) any domestic or foreign organization or corporation that is effectively owned or controlled by a foreign government; and

(B) any individual acting on behalf of a foreign government,

as determined by the President.

(2) The term "proscribed category of information" means a category of information that—

(A) with respect to Department of Defense contracts—

(i) includes special access information;

(ii) is determined by the Secretary of Defense to include information the disclosure of which to an entity controlled by a foreign government is not in the national security interests of the United States; and

(iii) is defined in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense for the purposes of this section; and

(B) with respect to Department of Energy contracts—

(i) is determined by the Secretary of Energy to include information described in subparagraph (A)(ii); and

(ii) is defined in regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Energy for the purposes of this section.

* * * * * * *

DIVISION D—DEFENSE CONVERSION, REINVESTMENT, AND TRANSITION ASSISTANCE

* * * * * * *

TITLE XLIV—PERSONNEL ADJUSTMENT, EDUCATION, AND TRAINING PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

Subtitle F—Job Training and Employment and Educational Opportunities

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4471. [10 U.S.C. 2501 note] NOTICE TO CONTRACTORS AND EMPLOYEES UPON PROPOSED AND ACTUAL TERMINATION OR SUBSTANTIAL REDUCTION IN MAJOR DEFENSE PROGRAMS.

(a) NOTICE REQUIREMENT AFTER ENACTMENT OF APPROPRIATIONS ACT.—Each year, not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of an Act appropriating funds for the military functions of the Department of Defense, the Secretary of Defense, in accordance with regulations prescribed by the Secretary—

(1) shall identify each contract (if any) under major defense programs of the Department of Defense that will be terminated or substantially reduced as a result of the funding levels provided in that Act; and

(2) shall ensure that notice of the termination of, or substantial reduction in, the funding of the contract is provided—

(A) directly to the prime contractor under the contract; and

(B) directly to the Secretary of Labor.

(b) NOTICE TO SUBCONTRACTORS.—Not later than 60 days after the date on which the prime contractor for a contract under a major defense program receives notice under subsection (a), the prime contractor shall—

(1) provide notice of that termination or substantial reduction to each person that is a first-tier subcontractor under that prime contract for subcontracts in an amount not less than $500,000; and

(2) require that each such subcontractor—

(A) provide such notice to each of its subcontractors for subcontracts in an amount in excess of $100,000; and

(B) impose a similar notice and pass through requirement to subcontractors in an amount in excess of $100,000 at all tiers.

(c) CONTRACTOR NOTICE TO EMPLOYEES AND STATE DISLOCATED WORKER UNIT.—Not later than two weeks after a defense contractor receives notice under subsection (a), the contractor shall provide notice of such termination or substantial reduction to—

(1)(A) each representative of employees whose work is directly related to the defense contract under such program and who are employed by the defense contractor; or

(B) if there is no such representative at that time, each such employee; and

(2) the State dislocated worker unit or office described in section 311(b)(2) of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1661(b)(2)) and the chief elected official of the unit of general local government within which the adverse effect may occur.

(d) CONSTRUCTIVE NOTICE.—The notice of termination of, or substantial reduction in, a defense contract provided under subsection (c)(1) to an employee of a contractor shall have the same effect as a notice of termination to such employee for the purposes of determining whether such employee is eligible for training, adjustment assistance, and employment services under section 325 or 325A of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1662d, 1662d–1), except where the employer has specified that the termination of, or substantial reduction in, the contract is not likely to result in plant closure or mass layoff. Any employee considered to have received such notice under the preceding sentence shall only be eligible to receive services under section 314(b) of such Act (29 U.S.C. 1661c(b)) and under paragraphs (1) through (14), (16), and (18) of section 314(c) of such Act (29 U.S.C. 1661c(c)).

(e)[1] LOSS OF ELIGIBILITY.—An employee who receives a notice of withdrawal or cancellation of the termination of, or substantial reduction in, contract funding shall not be eligible for training, adjustment assistance, and employment services under section 325 or 325A of the Job Training Partnership Act (29 U.S.C. 1662d, 1662d–1) beginning on the date on which the employee receives the notice.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) The term "major defense program" means a program that is carried out to produce or acquire a major system (as defined in section 2302(5) of title 10, United States Code).

(2) The terms "substantial reduction" and "substantially reduced", with respect to a defense contract under a major defense program, mean a reduction of 25 percent or more in the total dollar value of the funds obligated by the contract.

[1] Margin of subsection (e) so in law.

NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEARS 1992 AND 1993

(P.L. 102–190, approved Dec. 5, 1991)

TITLE VIII—ACQUISITION POLICY, ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT, AND RELATED MATTERS

PART A—ACQUISITION PROCESS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 806. [10 U.S.C. 2302 note] PAYMENT PROTECTIONS FOR SUBCONTRACTORS AND SUPPLIERS.

(a) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe in regulations the following requirements:

(1) INFORMATION PROVIDED BY DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE RELATING TO PAYMENT.—(A) Subject to section 552(b)(1) of title 5, United States Code, upon the request of a subcontractor or supplier of a contractor performing a Department of Defense contract, the Department of Defense shall promptly make available to such subcontractor or supplier the following information:

(i) Whether requests for progress payments or other payments have been submitted by the contractor to the Department of Defense in connection with that contract.

(ii) Whether final payment to the contractor has been made by the Department of Defense in connection with that contract.

(B) This paragraph shall apply with respect to any Department of Defense contract that is in effect on the date which is 270 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991] or that is awarded after such date.

(2) INFORMATION PROVIDED BY DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE RELATING TO PAYMENT BONDS.—(A) Upon the request of a subcontractor or supplier described in subparagraph (B), the Department of Defense shall promptly make available to such subcontractor or supplier any of the following:

(i) The name and address of the surety or sureties on the payment bond.

(ii) The penal amount of the payment bond.

(iii) A copy of the payment bond.

(B) Subparagraph (A) applies to—

(i) a subcontractor or supplier having a subcontract, purchase order, or other agreement to furnish labor or material for the performance of a Department of Defense contract with respect to which a payment bond has been furnished to the United States pursuant to the Miller Act; and

(ii) a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of such a Department of Defense contract.

(C) With respect to the information referred to in subparagraphs (A)(i) and (A)(ii), the regulations shall include authority for such information to be provided verbally to the subcontractor or supplier.

(D) With respect to the information referred to in subparagraph (A)(iii), the regulations may impose reasonable fees to cover the cost of copying and providing requested bonds.

(E) This paragraph shall apply with respect to any Department of Defense contract covered by the Miller Act that is in effect on the date which is 270 days after the date of enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991] or that is awarded after such date.

(3) INFORMATION PROVIDED BY CONTRACTORS RELATING TO PAYMENT BONDS.—(A) Upon the request of a prospective subcontractor or supplier offering to furnish labor or material for the performance of a Department of Defense contract with respect to which a payment bond has been furnished to the United States pursuant to the Miller Act, the contractor shall promptly make available to such prospective subcontractor or supplier a copy of the payment bond.

(B) This paragraph shall apply with respect to any Department of Defense contract covered by the Miller Act for which a solicitation is issued after the expiration of the 60-day period beginning on the effective date of the regulations promulgated under this subsection.

(4) PROCEDURES RELATING TO COMPLIANCE WITH PAYMENT TERMS.—(A) Under procedures established in the regulations, upon the assertion by a subcontractor or supplier of a contractor performing a Department of Defense contract that the subcontractor or supplier has not been paid by the prime contractor in accordance with the payment terms of the subcontract, purchase order, or other agreement with the prime contractor, the contracting officer may determine the following:

(i) With respect to a construction contract, whether the contractor has made progress payments to the subcontractor or supplier in compliance with chapter 39 of title 31, United States Code.

(ii) With respect to a contract other than a construction contract, whether the contractor has made progress or other payments to the subcontractor or supplier in compliance with the terms of the subcontract, purchase order, or other agreement with the prime contractor.

(iii) With respect to either a construction contract or a contract other than a construction contract, whether the contractor has made final payment to the subcontractor or supplier in compliance with the terms of the subcontract, purchase order, or other agreement with the prime contractor.

(iv) With respect to either a construction contract or a contract other than a construction contract, whether any certification of payment of the subcontractor or supplier

accompanying the contractor's payment request to the Government is accurate.

(B) If the contracting officer determines that the prime contractor is not in compliance with any matter referred to in clause (i), (ii), or (iii) of subparagraph (A), the contracting officer may, under procedures established in the regulations—

(i) encourage the prime contractor to make timely payment to the subcontractor or supplier; or

(ii) reduce or suspend progress payments with respect to amounts due to the prime contractor.

(C) If the contracting officer determines that a certification referred to in clause (iv) of subparagraph (A) is inaccurate in any material respect, the contracting officer shall, under procedures established in the regulations, initiate appropriate administrative or other remedial action.

(D) This paragraph shall apply with respect to any Department of Defense contract that is in effect on the date of promulgation of the regulations under this subsection or that is awarded after such date.

(b) INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN CONTRACTS.—Regulations prescribed under this section shall not apply to a contract for the acquisition of commercial items (as defined in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act).

(c) GOVERNMENT-WIDE APPLICABILITY.—The Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council (established by section 25(a) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act) shall modify the Federal Acquisition Regulation (issued pursuant to section 25(c)(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 421(c)(1)) to apply Government-wide the requirements that the Secretary is required under subsection (a) to prescribe in regulations applicable with respect to the Department of Defense contracts.

(d) ASSISTANCE TO SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.—[Amended paragraph (5) of section 15(k) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(k)(5)).]

(e) GAO REPORT.—(1) The Comptroller General of the United States shall conduct an assessment of the matters described in paragraph (2) and submit a report pursuant to paragraph (3).

(2) In addition to such other related matters as the Comptroller General considers appropriate, the matters to be assessed pursuant to paragraph (1) are the following:

(A) Timely payment of progress or other periodic payments to subcontractors and suppliers by prime contractors on Federal contracts by—

(i) identifying all existing statutory and regulatory provisions, categorized by types of contracts covered by such provisions;

(ii) evaluating the feasibility and desirability of requiring that a prime contractor (other than a construction prime contractor subject to the provisions of sections 3903(b) and 3905 of title 31, United States Code) be required to—

(I) include in its subcontracts a payment term requiring payment within 7 days (or some other fixed

term) after receiving payment from the Government; and

(II) submit with its payment request to the Government a certification that it has timely paid its subcontractors in accordance with their subcontracts from funds previously received as progress payments and will timely make required payments to such subcontractors from the proceeds of the progress payment covered by the certification;

(iii) evaluating the feasibility and desirability of requiring that all prime contractors (other than a construction prime contractor subject to the provisions of sections 3903(b) and 3905 of title 31, United States Code) furnish with its payment request to the Government proof of payment of the amounts included in such payment request for payments made to subcontractors and suppliers;

(iv) evaluating the feasibility and desirability of requiring a prime contractor to establish an escrow account at a federally insured financial institution and requiring direct disbursements to subcontractors and suppliers of amounts certified by the prime contractor in its payment request to the Government as being payable to such subcontractors and suppliers in accordance with their subcontracts; and

(v) evaluating the feasibility and desirability of requiring direct disbursement of amounts certified by a prime contractor as being payable to its subcontractors and suppliers in accordance with their subcontracts (using techniques such as joint payee checks, escrow accounts, or direct payment by the Government), if the contracting officer has determined that the prime contractor is failing to make timely payments to its subcontractors and suppliers.

(B) Payment protection of subcontractors and suppliers through the use of payment bonds or alternatives methods by—

(i) evaluating the effectiveness of the modifications to part 28.2 of the Federal Acquisition Regulation Part 28.2 (48 C.F.R. 28.200) relating to the use of individual sureties, which became effective February 26, 1990;

(ii) evaluating the effectiveness of requiring payment bonds pursuant to the Miller Act as a means of affording protection to construction subcontractors and suppliers relating to receiving—

(I) timely payment of progress payments due in accordance with their subcontracts; and

(II) ultimate payment of such amounts due;

(iii) evaluating the feasibility and desirability of increasing the payment bond amounts required under the Miller Act from the current maximum amounts to an amount equal to 100 percent of the amount of the contract;

(iv) evaluating the feasibility and desirability of requiring payment bonds for supply and services contracts (other than construction), and, if feasible and desirable, the amounts of such bonds; and

(v) evaluating the feasibility and desirability of using letters of credit issued by federally insured financial institutions (or other alternatives) as substitutes for payment bonds in providing payment protection to subcontractors and suppliers on construction contracts (and other contracts).

(C) Any evaluation of feasibility and desirability carried out pursuant to subparagraph (A) or (B) shall include the appropriateness of—

(i) any differential treatment of, or impact on, small business concerns as opposed to concerns other than small business concerns;

(ii) any differential treatment of subcontracts relating to commercial products entered into by the contractor in furtherance of its non-Government business, especially those subcontracts entered into prior to the award of a contract by the Government; and

(iii) extending the protections regarding payment to all tiers of subcontractors or restricting them to first-tier subcontractors and direct suppliers.

(3) The report required by paragraph (1) shall include a description of the results of the assessment carried out pursuant to paragraph (2) and may include recommendations pertaining to any of the following:

(A) Statutory and regulatory changes providing payment protections for subcontractors and suppliers (other than a construction prime contractor subject to the provisions of sections 3903(b) and 3905 of title 31, United States Code) that the Comptroller General believes to be desirable and feasible.

(B) Proposals to assess the desirability and utility of a specific payment protection on a test basis.

(C) Such other recommendations as the Comptroller General considers appropriate in light of the matters assessed pursuant to paragraph (2).

(4) The report required by paragraph (1) shall be submitted not later than by February 1, 1993, to the Committees on Armed Services and on Small Business of the Senate and House of Representatives.

(f) INSPECTOR GENERAL REPORT.—(1) The Inspector General of the Department of Defense shall submit to the Secretary of Defense a report on payment protections for subcontractors and suppliers under contracts entered into with the Department of Defense. The report shall include an assessment of the extent to which available judicial and administrative remedies, as well as suspension and debarment procedures, have been used (or recommended for use) by officials of the Department to deter false statements relating to (A) payment bonds provided by individuals pursuant to the Miller Act, and (B) certifications pertaining to payment requests by construction contractors pursuant to section 3903(b) of title 31, United States Code. The assessment shall cover actions taken during the period beginning on October 1, 1989, and ending on September 30, 1992.

(2) The report required by paragraph (1) shall be submitted to the Secretary of Defense not later than March 1, 1993. The report

may include recommendations by the Inspector General on ways to improve the effectiveness of existing methods of preventing false statements.

(g) MILLER ACT DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the term "Miller Act" means the Act of August 24, 1935 (40 U.S.C. 270a–270d). [1]

SEC. 807. [10 U.S.C. 2320 note] GOVERNMENT-INDUSTRY COMMITTEE ON RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA.

(a) REGULATIONS.—(1) Not later than September 15, 1992, the Secretary of Defense shall prescribe final regulations required by subsection (a) of section 2320 of title 10, United States Code, that supersede the interim regulations prescribed before the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991] for the purposes of that section.

(2) In prescribing such regulations, the Secretary shall give thorough consideration to the recommendations of the government-industry committee appointed pursuant to subsection (b).

(3) Not less than 30 days before prescribing such regulations, the Secretary shall—

(A) transmit, on a day on which both Houses of Congress are in session, to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives a report containing such regulations, the recommendations of the committee, and any matters required by subsection (b)(4); and

(B) publish such regulations for comment in the Federal Register.

(4) The regulations shall apply to contracts entered into on or after November 1, 1992, or, if provided in the regulations, an earlier date. The regulations may be applied to any other contract upon the agreement of the parties to the contract.

(b) GOVERNMENT-INDUSTRY COMMITTEE.—(1) Not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991], the Secretary of Defense shall appoint a government-industry committee for the purpose of developing regulations to recommend to the Secretary of Defense for purposes of carrying out subsection (a).

(2) The membership of the committee shall include, at a minimum, representatives of the following:

(A) The Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition.

(B) The acquisition executives of the military departments.

(C) Prime contractors under major defense acquisition programs.

(D) Subcontractors and suppliers under major defense acquisition programs.

(E) Contractors under contracts other than contracts under major defense acquisition programs.

(F) Subcontractors and suppliers under contracts other than contracts under major defense acquisition programs.

(G) Small businesses.

(H) Contractors and subcontractors primarily involved in the sale of commercial products to the Department of Defense.

[1] The Miller Act, referred to in subsection (g), was revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as sections 3131 and 3133 of title 40, United States Code, by Public Law 107–217.

(I) Contractors and subcontractors primarily involved in the sale of spare or repair parts to the Department of Defense.

(J) Institutions of higher education.

(3) Not later than June 1, 1992, the committee shall submit to the Secretary a report containing the following matters:

(A) Proposals for the regulations to be prescribed by the Secretary pursuant to subsection (a).

(B) Proposed legislation that the committee considers necessary to achieve the purposes of section 2320 of title 10, United States Code.

(C) Any other recommendations that the committee considers appropriate.

(4) If the Secretary omits from the regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (a) any regulation proposed by the advisory committee, any regulation proposed by a minority of the committee in any minority report accompanying the committee's report, or any part of such a proposed regulation, the Secretary shall set forth his reasons for each such omission in the report submitted to Congress pursuant to subsection (a)(3)(A).

(c) RESTRICTION.—(1) Before the expiration of the period described in paragraph (2), the Secretary may not revise or supersede the interim regulations implementing section 2320 of title 10, United States Code, prescribed before the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991], except to the extent required by law or necessitated by urgent and unforeseen circumstances affecting the national defense.

(2) The period referred to in paragraph (1) is the period of 30 days of continuous session of Congress beginning on the date on which the report required by subsection (a)(3) is transmitted to the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives. For purposes of this paragraph, the continuity of a session of Congress is broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine die, and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain are excluded in the computation of the 30-day period.

(d) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "major defense acquisition program" has the meaning given such term by section 2430 of title 10, United States Code.

* * * * * * *

PART B—ACQUISITION ASSISTANCE PROGRAMS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 813. [15 U.S.C. 636 note] REAUTHORIZATION OF BOND WAIVER TEST PROGRAM.

(a) AUTHORITY.—(1) In the award of construction contracts by the Department of Defense to participants in the Minority Small Business and Capital Ownership Development Program of the Small Business Administration, the Secretary of Defense may exercise the authority to grant surety bond exemptions to such participants provided by section 7(j)(13)(D) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 636(j)(13)(D)). In any case in which the Secretary exercises such authority, the Secretary may award a construction contract

directly to a participant in such program, without approval by or consultation with the Small Business Administration.

(2) In exercising the authority provided by paragraph (1), the Secretary of Defense shall make every reasonable effort to award not fewer than 30 contracts for construction projects (including repair and alteration of existing facilities) during each fiscal year.

(b) DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Defense shall delegate to one or more Secretaries of a military department the authority provided by subsection (a)(1).

(c) NO RIGHT OF ACTION AGAINST THE UNITED STATES.—A dispute between a contractor granted a surety bond exemption pursuant to section 7(j)(13)(D) of the Small Business Act and a subcontractor at any tier or a supplier of such contractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a payment due such subcontractor or supplier does not constitute a dispute to which the United States is a party. The United States may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(d) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe final regulations and procedures for exercising the authority provided in this section not later than 270 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991].

(e) PROGRAM DURATION.—The authority provided by this section shall apply to contracts awarded before October 1, 1994.

(f) CONFORMING REPEAL.—[Repealed section 833 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 (Public Law 101–189; 103 Stat. 1509; 15 U.S.C. 636 note).]

* * * * * * *

PART C—DEFENSE INDUSTRIAL AND TECHNOLOGY BASE INITIATIVES

* * * * * * *

SEC. 822. [42 U.S.C. 6687] CRITICAL TECHNOLOGY STRATEGIES.

(a) REQUIREMENT FOR CRITICAL TECHNOLOGY STRATEGIES.—(1) The President shall develop and revise as needed a multiyear strategy for federally supported research and development for each critical technology designated by the President. In designating critical technologies for the purpose of this section, the President shall begin with the national critical technologies listed in a biennial report on national critical technologies submitted to Congress by the President pursuant to section 603(d) of the National Science and Technology Policy, Organization, and Priorities Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6683(d)). A critical technology strategy may cover more than one critical technology.

(2) The President shall assign responsibilities and develop procedures for conducting executive branch activities to carry out this section.

(3) During the development of a critical technology strategy, the President shall provide for the following:

(A) The development of goals and objectives for the appropriate Federal role in the development of the critical technology or technologies that the President expects to be covered by the strategy.

(B) Close consultation with appropriate representatives of United States industries, members of industry associations,

representatives of labor organizations in the United States, members of professional and technical societies in the United States and other persons who are qualified to provide advice and assistance in the development of such critical technology or technologies.

(C) The development of an organizational structure within the Federal Government that is appropriate for coordinating, managing, and reviewing the Federal Government's role in the implementation of the strategy, including allocating roles among Federal departments and agencies.

(D) The development of policies and procedures for synergistic government, industrial, and university participation in the implementation of the strategy.

(E) The development of Federal budget estimates for research and development regarding the critical technology or technologies covered by the strategy for the first five fiscal years covered by that strategy.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than February 15 of each year, beginning in 1993, the President shall submit to Congress an annual report describing the implementation of subsection (a). The annual report shall include the following:

(1) For each critical technology designated by the President for the purpose of subsection (a), a description of the progress made in implementing subsection (a) during the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year in which the report is submitted.

(2) A description of each proposed program, if any, for further implementing subsection (a) with respect to a critical technology through the date for the submission of the next annual report.

(3) A copy of each strategy, if any, completed or revised pursuant to subsection (a) during the fiscal year covered by the report.

(c) REVISIONS IN CRITICAL TECHNOLOGIES INSTITUTE.—(1) [Revised in its entirety section 822[2] of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (Public Law 101–510; 104 Stat. 1598).]

(2) The amendment made by paragraph (1) shall take effect as of November 5, 1990.

(3) The sponsoring agreement required by subsection (g) of section 822 of Public Law 101–510, as amended by paragraph (1), shall be entered into not later than February 15, 1992.

(d) FUNDING.—(1) To the extent provided in appropriations Acts, the Secretary of Defense shall make available to the Director of the National Science Foundation, out of funds appropriated for fiscal year 1991, $5,000,000 for funding the activities of the Institute.

(2) There is authorized to be appropriated for each fiscal year after fiscal year 1991 for the Institute such sums as may be necessary for the operation of the Institute.

(3) Funds appropriated to any department or agency for the Critical Technologies Institute established under section 822 of the

[2] Section 822 of Public Law 101–510, referred to in subsection (c), is set forth beginning on page 467.

National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991, as amended by subsection (c), for fiscal year 1992 by any Act enacted before the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991] shall be transferred to the National Science Foundation only for the purposes of carrying out activities of the Institute.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 827. [105 Stat. 1443] FLEXIBLE COMPUTER-INTEGRATED MANUFACTURING PROGRAM.

(a) PROGRAM REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense shall conduct a program for the development of advanced flexible capabilities for computer-integrated manufacturing and for the use of those capabilities throughout the Department of Defense and in commercial entities that are part of the defense industrial base of the United States.

(b) JOINT SERVICES CENTER.—(1) For the purposes of the program under subsection (a), the Secretary of Defense shall establish a center, to be operated with the participation of the Army, Navy, Air Force, and Marine Corps, for the purposes set forth in paragraph (2).

(2) The center established under paragraph (1) shall—

(A) evaluate the potential for using flexible computer–integrated manufacturing (FCIM) technology (such as the technology from the Rapid Acquisition of Manufactured Parts (RAMP) program of the Navy) for previously unidentified applications at Department of Defense depot-level maintenance facilities;

(B) provide the means for the rapid transfer of such technology (including technology from the RAMP program, if appropriate) within the Department of Defense; and

(C) provide any Department of Defense depot-level maintenance facility with technical guidance and support for initial training in the use of that technology and in the initial operation of that technology.

(c) NAVY RAMP PROGRAM.—The Secretary of the Navy shall continue the program of the Navy designated as the Rapid Acquisition of Manufactured Parts (RAMP) program that is carried out to develop technologies and applications for the rapid acquisition of manufactured parts. For the purposes of that program, the Secretary shall determine the number of naval aviation and ship maintenance facilities and depots at which RAMP capabilities can be established economically.

(d) FUNDING.—(1) Of the amounts authorized to be appropriated pursuant to section 201 for fiscal years 1992 and 1993, $21,500,000 shall be available for each such fiscal year for the program conducted pursuant to subsection (a).

(2) Of the amount available under paragraph (1) for each such fiscal year—

(A) $4,000,000 shall be available to carry out subsection (b);

(B) $7,500,000 shall be available to carry out subsection (c); and

(C) $4,000,000 shall be available for a grant to the Institute for Advanced Flexible Manufacturing Systems.

(e) PREVENTION OF DUPLICATION.—The Secretary of the Army and the Secretary of the Air Force may not carry out any activity to develop a capability for flexible computer-integrated manufacturing (1) that would substantially duplicate the existing capabilities of the Navy for flexible computer-integrated manufacturing, or (2) that can be achieved using the design of the Navy in existence as of the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991] for a system for the rapid acquisition of manufactured parts (RAMP).

* * * * * * *

PART D—OTHER DEFENSE INDUSTRIAL BASE MATTERS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 832. [10 U.S.C. 113 note] REQUIREMENTS RELATING TO EUROPEAN MILITARY PROCUREMENT PRACTICES.

(a) EUROPEAN PROCUREMENT PRACTICES.—The Secretary of Defense shall—

(1) compute the total value of American-made military goods and services procured each year by European governments or companies;

(2) review defense procurement practices of European governments to determine what factors are considered in the selection of contractors and to determine whether American firms are discriminated against in the selection of contractors for purchases by such governments of military goods and services; and

(3) establish a procedure for discussion with European governments about defense contract awards made by them that American firms believe were awarded unfairly.

(b) DEFENSE TRADE AND COOPERATION WORKING GROUP.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a defense trade and cooperation working group. The purpose of the group is to evaluate the impact of, and formulate United States positions on, European initiatives that affect United States defense trade, cooperation, and technology security. In carrying out the responsibilities of the working group, members of the group shall consult, as appropriate, with personnel in the Departments of State and Commerce and in the Office of the United States Trade Representative.

(c) GAO REVIEW.—The Comptroller General shall conduct a review to determine how the members of the North Atlantic Treaty Organization are implementing their bilateral reciprocal defense procurement memoranda of understanding with the United States. The Comptroller General shall complete the review, and submit to Congress a report on the results of the review, not later than February 1, 1992.

* * * * * * *

PART E—MISCELLANEOUS ACQUISITION POLICY MATTERS

SEC. 841. REQUIREMENT FOR PURCHASE OF GASOHOL IN FEDERAL FUEL PROCUREMENTS WHEN PRICE IS COMPARABLE.

(a) REQUIREMENT.—[Amended section 2398 of title 10, United States Code.]

(b) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Section 2398(b) of title 10, United States Code, as added by subsection (a), shall apply with respect to contracts awarded pursuant to solicitations issued after the expiration of the 180-day period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991].

(c) REPORT ON EXEMPTIONS.—[42 U.S.C. 8871 note] The Secretary of Defense shall review all exemptions granted for the Department of Defense, and the Administrator of the General Services Administration shall review all exemptions granted for Federal agencies and departments, to the requirements of section 2398 of title 10, United States Code, and section 271 of the Energy Security Act (Public Law 96–294; 42 U.S.C. 8871) and shall terminate any exemption that the Secretary or the Administrator determines is no longer appropriate. Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Dec. 5, 1991], the Secretary and the Administrator shall submit jointly to Congress a report on the results of the review, with a justification for the exemptions that remain in effect under those provisions of law.

(d) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—[42 U.S.C. 8871 note] It is the sense of Congress that whenever any motor vehicle capable of operating on gasoline or alcohol-gasoline blends that is owned or operated by the Department of Defense or any other department or agency of the Federal Government is refueled, it shall be refueled with an alcohol-gasoline blend containing at least 10 percent domestically produced alcohol if available along the normal travel route of the vehicle at the same or lower price than unleaded gasoline.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 843. [10 U.S.C. 1034 note] WHISTLEBLOWER PROTECTIONS FOR MEMBERS OF THE ARMED FORCES.

(a) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations prohibiting members of the Armed Forces from taking or threatening to take any unfavorable personnel action, or withholding or threatening to withhold a favorable personnel action, as a reprisal against any member of the Armed Forces for making or preparing a lawful communication to any employee of the Department of Defense or any member of the Armed Forces who is assigned to or belongs to an organization which has as its primary responsibility audit, inspection, investigation, or enforcement of any law or regulation.

(b) VIOLATIONS BY PERSONS SUBJECT TO THE UCMJ.—The Secretary shall provide in the regulations that a violation of the prohibition by a person subject to chapter 47 of title 10, United States Code (the Uniform Code of Military Justice), is punishable as a violation of section 892 of such title (article 92 of the Uniform Code of Military Justice).

(c) DEADLINE.—The regulations required by this section shall be prescribed not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [December 5, 1991].

NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEAR 1991

(P.L. 101–510, approved Nov. 5, 1990)

TITLE VIII—ACQUISITION POLICY, ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT, AND RELATED MATTERS

PART A—ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT IMPROVEMENT

* * * * * * *

SEC. 809. [10 U.S.C. 2430 note] DEFENSE ACQUISITION PILOT PROGRAM [1]

(a) AUTHORITY TO CONDUCT PILOT PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense may conduct a pilot program for the purpose of determining the potential for increasing the efficiency and effectiveness of the acquisition process in defense acquisition programs.

(b) DESIGNATION OF PARTICIPATING PROGRAMS.—(1) Subject to paragraph (2), the Secretary may designate defense acquisition programs for participation in the pilot program.

(2) The Secretary may designate for participation in the pilot program only those defense acquisition programs specifically authorized to be so designated in a law authorizing appropriations for such program enacted after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 5, 1990].

(c) CONDUCT OF PILOT PROGRAM.—(1) In the case of each defense acquisition program designated for participation in the pilot program, the Secretary—

(A) shall conduct the program in accordance with standard commercial, industrial practices; and

(B) may waive or limit the applicability of any provision of law that is specifically authorized to be waived in the law authorizing appropriations referred to in subsection (b)(2) and that prescribes—

(i) procedures for the procurement of supplies or services;

(ii) a preference or requirement for acquisition from any source or class of sources;

(iii) any requirement related to contractor performance;

(iv) any cost allowability, cost accounting, or auditing requirements; or

[1] For provisions related to the defense acquisition pilot program, see section 803 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 (P.L. 104–201) page 429; section 819 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (P.L. 103–337) page 437; section 5064 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355) page 625; and sections 833, 837, 838, and 839 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (P.L. 103–160) page 439.

(v) any requirement for the management of, testing to be performed under, evaluation of, or reporting on a defense acquisition program.

(2) The waiver authority provided in paragraph (1)(B) does not apply to a provision of law if, as determined by the Secretary—

(A) a purpose of the provision is to ensure the financial integrity of the conduct of a Federal Government program; or

(B) the provision relates to the authority of the Inspector General of the Department of Defense.

(d) PUBLICATION OF POLICIES AND GUIDELINES.—The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register a proposed memorandum setting forth policies and guidelines for implementation of the pilot program under this section and provide an opportunity for public comment on the proposed memorandum for a period of 60 days after the date of publication. The Secretary shall publish in the Federal Register any subsequent proposed change to the memorandum and provide an opportunity for public comment on each such proposed change for a period of 60 days after the date of publication.

(e) NOTIFICATION AND IMPLEMENTATION.—(1) The Secretary shall transmit to the congressional defense committees a written notification of each defense acquisition program proposed to be designated by the Secretary for participation in the pilot program.

(2) If the Secretary proposes to waive or limit the applicability of any provision of law to a defense acquisition program under the pilot program in accordance with this section, the Secretary shall include in the notification regarding that acquisition program—

(A) the provision of law proposed to be waived or limited;

(B) the effects of such provision of law on the acquisition, including specific examples;

(C) the actions taken to ensure that the waiver or limitation will not reduce the efficiency, integrity, and effectiveness of the acquisition process used for the defense acquisition program; and

(D) a discussion of the efficiencies or savings, if any, that will result from the waiver or limitation.

(f) LIMITATION ON WAIVER AUTHORITY.—The applicability of the following requirements of law may not be waived or limited under subsection (c)(1)(B) with respect to a defense acquisition program:

(1) The requirements of this section.

(2) The requirements contained in any law enacted on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 5, 1990] if that law designates such defense acquisition program as a participant in the pilot program, except to the extent that a waiver of such requirement is specifically authorized for such defense acquisition program in a law enacted on or after such date.

(g) TERMINATION OF AUTHORITY.—The authority to waive or limit the applicability of any law under this section may not be exercised after September 30, 1995.

* * * * * * *

PART C—DEFENSE INDUSTRIAL AND TECHNOLOGY BASE

* * * * * * *

SEC. 822. [42 U.S.C. 6686] SCIENCE AND TECHNOLOGY POLICY INSTITUTE

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There shall be established a federally funded research and development center to be known as the 'Science and Technology Policy Institute' (hereinafter in this section referred to as the 'Institute').

(b) INCORPORATION.—The Institute shall be—

(1) administered as a separate entity by an organization currently managing another federally funded research and development center; or

(2) incorporated as a nonprofit membership corporation.

(c) DUTIES.—The duties of the Institute shall include the following:

(1) The assembly of timely and authoritative information regarding significant developments and trends in science and technology research and development in the United States and abroad, including information relating to the technologies identified in the most recent biennial report submitted to Congress by the President pursuant to section 603(d) of the National Science and Technology Policy, Organization, and Priorities Act of 1976 (42 U.S.C. 6683(d)) and developing and maintaining relevant information and analytical tools.

(2) Analysis and interpretation of the information referred to in paragraph (1) with particular attention to the scope and content of the Federal science and technology research and development portfolio as it affects interagency and national issues.

(3) Initiation of studies and analyses (including systems analyses and technology assessments) of alternatives available for ensuring long-term leadership by the United States in the development and application of the technologies referred to in paragraph (1), including appropriate roles for the Federal Government, State governments, private industry, and institutions of higher education in the development and application of such technologies.

(4) Provision, upon the request of the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy, of technical support and assistance—

(A) to the committees and panels of the President's Council of Advisers on Science and Technology that provide advice to the Executive branch on technology policy; and

(B) to the committees and panels of the Federal Coordinating Council for Science, Engineering, and Technology that are responsible for planning and coordinating activities of the Federal Government to advance the development of critical technologies and sustain and strengthen the technology base of the United States.

(d) CONSULTATION ON INSTITUTE ACTIVITIES.—In carrying out the duties referred to in subsection (d), personnel of the Institute shall—

(1) consult widely with representatives from private industry, institutions of higher education, and nonprofit institutions; and

(2) to the maximum extent practicable, incorporate information and perspectives derived from such consultations in carrying out such duties.

(e) ANNUAL REPORTS.—The committee shall submit to the President an annual report on the activities of the committee under this section. Each report shall be in accordance with requirements prescribed by the President.

(f) SPONSORSHIP.—(1) The Director of the National Science Foundation shall be the sponsor of the Institute.

(2) The Director of the National Science Foundation, in consultation with the chairman of the committee, shall enter into a sponsoring agreement with respect to the Institute. The sponsoring agreement shall require that the Institute carry out such functions as the chairman of the committee may specify consistent with the duties referred to in subsection (d). The sponsoring agreement shall be consistent with the general requirements prescribed for such a sponsoring agreement by the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy.

* * * * * * *

PART D—MISCELLANEOUS

SEC. 831. [10 U.S.C. 2302 note] MENTOR-PROTEGE PILOT PROGRAM

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF PILOT PROGRAM.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish a pilot program to be known as the "Mentor-Protege Program".

(b) PURPOSE.—The purpose of the program is to provide incentives for major Department of Defense contractors to furnish disadvantaged small business concerns with assistance designed to enhance the capabilities of disadvantaged small business concerns to perform as subcontractors and suppliers under Department of Defense contracts and other contracts and subcontracts in order to increase the participation of such business concerns as subcontractors and suppliers under Department of Defense contracts, other Federal Government contracts, and commercial contracts.

(c) PROGRAM PARTICIPANTS.—(1) A business concern meeting the eligibility requirements set out in subsection (d) may enter into agreements under subsection (e) and furnish assistance to disadvantaged small business concerns upon making application to the Secretary of Defense and being approved for participation in the pilot program by the Secretary. A business concern participating in the pilot program pursuant to such an approval shall be known, for the purposes of the program, as a "mentor firm".

(2) A disadvantaged small business concern eligible for the award of Federal contracts may obtain assistance from a mentor firm upon entering into an agreement with the mentor firm as provided in subsection (e). A disadvantaged small business concern may not be a party to more than one agreement to receive such assistance at any time. A disadvantaged small business concern receiving such assistance shall be known, for the purposes of the program, as a "protege firm".

(3) In entering into an agreement pursuant to subsection (e), a mentor firm may rely in good faith on a written representation of a business concern that such business concern is a disadvantaged small business concern. The Small Business Administration shall determine the status of such business concern as a disadvantaged small business concern in the event of a protest regarding the status of such business concern. If at any time the business concern is determined by the Small Business Administration not to be a disadvantaged small business concern, assistance furnished such business concern by the mentor firm after the date of the determination may not be considered assistance furnished under the program.

(d) MENTOR FIRM ELIGIBILITY.—Subject to subsection (c)(1), a mentor firm eligible for award of Federal contracts may enter into an agreement with one or more protege firms under subsection (e) and provide assistance under the program pursuant to that agreement if—

(1) during the fiscal year preceding the fiscal year in which the mentor firm enters into the agreement, the total amount of the Department of Defense contracts awarded such mentor firm and the subcontracts awarded such mentor firm under Department of Defense contracts was equal to or greater than $100,000,000; or

(2) the mentor firm demonstrates the capability to assist in the development of protege firms, and is approved by the Secretary of Defense pursuant to criteria specified in the regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (k).

(e) MENTOR-PROTEGE AGREEMENT.—Before providing assistance to a protege firm under the program, a mentor firm shall enter into a mentor-protege agreement with the protege firm regarding the assistance to be provided by the mentor firm. The agreement shall include the following:

(1) A developmental program for the protege firm, in such detail as may be reasonable, including (A) factors to assess the protege firm's developmental progress under the program, and (B) the anticipated number and type of subcontracts to be awarded the protege firm.

(2) A program participation term for any period of not more than three years, except that the term may be a period of up to five years if the Secretary of Defense determines in writing that unusual circumstances justify a program participation term in excess of three years.

(3) Procedures for the protege firm to terminate the agreement voluntarily and for the mentor firm to terminate the agreement for cause.

(f) FORMS OF ASSISTANCE.—A mentor firm may provide a protege firm the following:

(1) Assistance, by using mentor firm personnel, in—

(A) general business management, including organizational management, financial management, and personnel management, marketing, business development, and overall business planning;

(B) engineering and technical matters such as production, inventory control, and quality assurance; and

(C) any other assistance designed to develop the capabilities of the protege firm under the developmental program referred to in subsection (e).

(2) Award of subcontracts on a noncompetitive basis to the protege firm under the Department of Defense or other contracts.

(3) Payment of progress payments for performance of the protege firm under such a subcontract in amounts as provided for in the subcontract, but in no event may any such progress payment exceed 100 percent of the costs incurred by the protege firm for the performance.

(4) Advance payments under such subcontracts.

(5) Loans.

(6) Cash in exchange for an ownership interest in the protege firm, not to exceed 10 percent of the total ownership interest.

(7) Assistance obtained by the mentor firm for the protege firm from one or more of the following—

(A) small business development centers established pursuant to section 21 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 648);

(B) entities providing procurement technical assistance pursuant to chapter 142 of title 10, United States Code; or

(C) a historically Black college or university or a minority institution of higher education.

(g) INCENTIVES FOR MENTOR FIRMS.—(1) The Secretary of Defense may provide to a mentor firm reimbursement for the total amount of any progress payment or advance payment made under the program by the mentor firm to a protege firm in connection with a Department of Defense contract awarded the mentor firm.

(2)(A) The Secretary of Defense may provide to a mentor firm reimbursement for the costs of the assistance furnished to a protege firm pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (7) of subsection (f) as provided for in a line item in a Department of Defense contract under which the mentor firm is furnishing products or services to the Department, subject to a maximum amount of reimbursement specified in such contract, except that this sentence does not apply in a case in which the Secretary of Defense determines in writing that unusual circumstances justify reimbursement using a separate contract.

(B) The determinations made in annual performance reviews of a mentor firm's mentor-protege agreement under subsection (l)(2) shall be a major factor in the determinations of amounts of reimbursement, if any, that the mentor firm is eligible to receive in the remaining years of the program participation term under the agreement.

(C) The total amount reimbursed under this paragraph to a mentor firm for costs of assistance furnished in a fiscal year to a protege firm may not exceed $1,000,000, except in a case in which the Secretary of Defense determines in writing that unusual circumstances justify a reimbursement of a higher amount.

(3)(A) Costs incurred by a mentor firm in providing assistance to a protege firm that are not reimbursed pursuant to paragraph (2) shall be recognized as credit in lieu of subcontract awards for

purposes of determining whether the mentor firm attains a subcontracting participation goal applicable to such mentor firm under a Department of Defense contract, under a contract with another executive agency, or under a divisional or company-wide subcontracting plan negotiated with the Department of Defense or another executive agency.

(B) The amount of the credit given a mentor firm for any such unreimbursed costs shall be equal to—

(i) four times the total amount of such costs attributable to assistance provided by entities described in subsection (f)(7);

(ii) three times the total amount of such costs attributable to assistance furnished by the mentor firm's employees; and

(iii) two times the total amount of any other such costs.

(C) Under regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (k), the Secretary of Defense shall adjust the amount of credit given a mentor firm pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and (B) if the Secretary determines that the firm's performance regarding the award of subcontracts to disadvantaged small business concerns has declined without justifiable cause.

(4) A mentor firm shall receive credit toward the attainment of a subcontracting participation goal applicable to such mentor firm for each subcontract for a product or service awarded under such contract by a mentor firm to a business concern that, except for its size, would be a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, but only if—

(A) the size of such business concern is not more than two times the maximum size specified by the Administrator of the Small Business Administration for purposes of determining whether a business concern furnishing such product or service is a small business concern; and

(B) the business concern formerly had a mentor-protege agreement with such mentor firm that was not terminated for cause.

(h) RELATIONSHIP TO SMALL BUSINESS ACT.—(1) For purposes of the Small Business Act, no determination of affiliation or control (either direct or indirect) may be found between a protege firm and its mentor firm on the basis that the mentor firm has agreed to furnish (or has furnished) to its protege firm pursuant to a mentor-protege agreement any form of developmental assistance described in subsection (f).

(2) Notwithstanding section 8 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637), the Small Business Administration may not determine a disadvantaged small business concern to be ineligible to receive any assistance authorized under the Small Business Act on the basis that such business concern has participated in the Mentor-Protege Program or has received assistance pursuant to any developmental assistance agreement authorized under such program.

(3) The Small Business Administration may not require a firm that is entering into, or has entered into, an agreement under subsection (e) as a protege firm to submit the agreement, or any other document required by the Secretary of Defense in the administration of the Mentor-Protege Program, to the Small Business Administration for review, approval, or any other purpose.

(i) PARTICIPATION IN MENTOR-PROTEGE PROGRAM NOT TO BE A CONDITION FOR AWARD OF A CONTRACT OR SUBCONTRACT.—A mentor firm may not require a business concern to enter into an agreement with the mentor firm pursuant to subsection (e) as a condition for being awarded a contract by the mentor firm, including a subcontract under a contract awarded to the mentor firm.

(j) EXPIRATION OF AUTHORITY.—(1) No mentor-protege agreement may be entered into under subsection (e) after September 30, 2005.

(2) No reimbursement may be paid, and no credit toward the attainment of a subcontracting goal may be granted, under subsection (g) for any cost incurred after September 30, 2008.

(k) REGULATIONS.—The Secretary of Defense shall prescribe regulations to carry out the pilot Mentor-Protege Program. Such regulations shall include the requirements set forth in section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 673(d)). The Secretary shall publish the proposed regulations not later than the date 180 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 5, 1990] and shall prescribe procedures by which mentor firms may terminate participation in the program. The Secretary shall promulgate the final regulations not later than the date 270 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 5, 1990]. The Department of Defense policy regarding the pilot Mentor-Protege Program shall be published and maintained as an appendix to the Department of Defense Supplement to the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(l) REPORTS AND REVIEWS.—(1) The mentor firm and protege firm under a mentor-protege agreement shall submit to the Secretary of Defense an annual report on the progress made by the protege firm in employment, revenues, and participation in Department of Defense contracts during the fiscal year covered by the report. The requirement for submission of an annual report applies with respect to each fiscal year covered by the program participation term under the agreement and each of the two fiscal years following the expiration of the program participation term. The Secretary shall prescribe the timing and form of the annual report.

(2)(A) The Secretary shall conduct an annual performance review of each mentor-protege agreement that provides for reimbursement of costs. The Secretary shall determine on the basis of the review whether—

(i) all costs reimbursed to the mentor firm under the agreement were reasonably incurred to furnish assistance to the protege firm in accordance with the requirements of this section and applicable regulations; and

(ii) the mentor firm and protege firm accurately reported progress made by the protege firm in employment, revenues, and participation in Department of Defense contracts during the program participation term covered by the mentor-protege agreement and the two fiscal years following the expiration of the program participation term.

(B) The Secretary shall act through the Commander of the Defense Contract Management Command in carrying out the reviews and making the determinations under subparagraph (A).

(3) Not later than 6 months after the end of each of fiscal years 2000 through 2007, the Secretary of Defense shall submit to Con-

gress an annual report on the Mentor-Protege Program for that fiscal year.

(4) The annual report for a fiscal year shall include, at a minimum, the following:

(A) The number of mentor-protege agreements that were entered into during the fiscal year.

(B) The number of mentor-protege agreements that were in effect during the fiscal year.

(C) The total amount reimbursed to mentor firms pursuant to subsection (g) during the fiscal year.

(D) Each mentor-protege agreement, if any, that was approved during the fiscal year in accordance with subsection (e)(2) to provide a program participation term in excess of 3 years, together with the justification for the approval.

(E) Each reimbursement of a mentor firm in excess of the limitation in subsection (g)(2)(C) that was made during the fiscal year pursuant to an approval granted in accordance with that subsection, together with the justification for the approval.

(F) Trends in the progress made in employment, revenues, and participation in Department of Defense contracts by the protege firms participating in the program during the fiscal year and the protege firms that completed or otherwise terminated participation in the program during the preceding two fiscal years.

(m) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "small business concern" means a business concern that meets the requirements of section 3(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632(a)) and the regulations promulgated pursuant thereto.

(2) The term "disadvantaged small business concern" means:

(A) a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals;

(B) a business entity owned and controlled by an Indian tribe as defined by section 8(a)(13) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(13));

(C) a business entity owned and controlled by a Native Hawaiian Organization as defined by section 8(a)(15) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(15));

(D) a qualified organization employing the severely disabled; or

(E) a small business concern owned and controlled by women, as defined in section 8(d)(3)(D) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(3)(D)).

(3) The term "small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals" has the meaning given such term in section 8(d)(3)(C) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(3)(C)).

(4) The term "historically Black college and university" means any of the historically Black colleges and universities referred to in section 2323 of title 10, United States Code.

(5) The term "minority institution of higher education" means an institution of higher education with a student body

that reflects the composition specified in section 312(b)(3), (4), and (5) of the Higher Education Act of 1965 (20 U.S.C. 1058(b)(3), (4), and (5)).

(6) The term "subcontracting participation goal", with respect to a Department of Defense contract, means a goal for the extent of the participation by disadvantaged small business concerns in the subcontracts awarded under such contract, as established pursuant to section 2323 of title 10, United States Code, and section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)).

(7) The term "qualified organization employing the severely disabled" means a business entity operated on a for-profit or nonprofit basis that—

(A) uses rehabilitative engineering to provide employment opportunities for severely disabled individuals and integrates severely disabled individuals into its workforce;

(B) employs severely disabled individuals at a rate that averages not less than 20 percent of its total workforce;

(C) employs each severely disabled individual in its workforce generally on the basis of 40 hours per week; and

(D) pays not less than the minimum wage prescribed pursuant to section 6 of the Fair Labor Standards Act (29 U.S.C. 206) to those employees who are severely disabled individuals.

(8) The term "severely disabled individual" means an individual who has a physical or mental disability which constitutes a substantial handicap to employment and which, in accordance with criteria prescribed by the Committee for the Purchase From the Blind and Other Severely Handicapped established by the first section of the Act of June 25, 1938 (41 U.S.C. 46; popularly known as the "Wagner-O'Day Act"), is of such a nature that the individual is otherwise prevented from engaging in normal competitive employment.

NATIONAL DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT FOR FISCAL YEARS 1990 AND 1991

(P.L. 101–189, approved Nov. 20, 1989)

TITLE VIII—ACQUISITION POLICY, ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT, AND RELATED MATTERS

* * * * * * *

PART D—PROVISIONS RELATING TO SMALL AND SMALL DISADVANTAGED BUSINESSES

* * * * * * *

SEC. 834. [15 U.S.C. 637 note] TEST PROGRAM FOR NEGOTIATION OF COMPREHENSIVE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLANS

(a) TEST PROGRAM.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall establish a test program under which contracting activities in the military departments and the Defense Agencies are authorized to undertake one or more demonstration projects to determine whether the negotiation and administration of comprehensive subcontracting plans will reduce administrative burdens on contractors while enhancing opportunities provided under Department of Defense contracts for small business concerns and small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. In selecting the contracting activities to undertake demonstration projects, the Secretary shall take such action as is necessary to ensure that a broad range of the supplies and services acquired by the Department of Defense are included in the test program.

(2) In developing the test program, the Secretary of Defense shall—

(A) consult with the Administrator of the Small Business Administration; and

(B) provide an opportunity for public comment on the test program.

(b) COMPREHENSIVE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLAN.—(1) In a demonstration project under the test program, the Secretary of a military department or head of a Defense Agency shall negotiate, monitor, and enforce compliance with a comprehensive subcontracting plan with a Department of Defense contractor described in paragraph (3).

(2) The comprehensive subcontracting plan of a contractor—

(A) shall apply to the entire business organization of the contractor or to one or more of the contractor's divisions or operating elements, as specified in the subcontracting plan; and

(B) shall cover each Department of Defense contract that is entered into by the contractor and each subcontract that is

entered into by the contractor as the subcontractor under a Department of Defense contract.

(3) A Department of Defense contractor referred to in paragraph (1) is, with respect to a comprehensive subcontracting plan negotiated in any fiscal year, a business concern that, during the immediately preceding fiscal year, furnished the Department of Defense with supplies or services (including professional services, research and development services, and construction services) pursuant to at least three Department of Defense contracts having an aggregate value of at least $5,000,000.

(c) WAIVER OF CERTAIN SMALL BUSINESS ACT SUBCONTRACTING PLAN REQUIREMENTS.—A Department of Defense contractor is not required to negotiate or submit a subcontracting plan under paragraph (4) or (5) of section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) with respect to a Department of Defense contract if—

(1) the contractor has negotiated a comprehensive subcontracting plan under the test program that includes the matters specified in section 8(d)(6) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(6));

(2) such matters have been determined acceptable by the Secretary of the military department or head of a Defense Agency negotiating such comprehensive subcontracting plan; and

(3) the comprehensive subcontracting plan applies to the contract.

(d) FAILURE TO MAKE A GOOD FAITH EFFORT TO COMPLY WITH A COMPANY-WIDE SUBCONTRACTING PLAN.—A contractor that has negotiated a comprehensive subcontracting plan under the test program shall be subject to section 8(d)(4)(F) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(4)(F)) regarding the assessment of liquidated damages for failure to make a good faith effort to comply with its company-wide plan and the goals specified in that plan. [1]

(e) TEST PROGRAM PERIOD.—The test program authorized by subsection (a) shall begin on October 1, 1990, unless Congress adopts a resolution disapproving the test program. The test program shall terminate on September 30, 2005.

(f) REPORT.—(1) Not later than March 1, 1994, the Secretary of Defense shall submit a report on the results of the test program to the Committees on Armed Services and on Small Business of the Senate and the House of Representatives.

(2) Before submitting such report to the committees referred to in paragraph (1), the Secretary shall transmit the proposed report to the Administrator of the Small Business Administration. The report submitted to the committees shall include any comments and recommendations relating to the report that are transmitted to the

[1] Section 402 of Public Law 101–574 (15 U.S.C. 637 note) provides:

SEC. 402. SUSPENSION OF LIQUIDATED DAMAGES UNDER COMPREHENSIVE SMALL BUSINESS SUBCONTRACTING PLANS.

To facilitate participation in the test program for the negotiation of comprehensive small business subcontracting plans pursuant to section 834 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 (Public Law 101–189; 103 Stat. 1510), subsection (d) of such section is hereby suspended for the period of the test program as specified in subsection (e) of such section.

Secretary by the Administrator before the date specified in such paragraph.

(g) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section:

(1) The term "small business concern" shall have the same meaning as is provided in section 8(d)(3)(C) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(3)(C)), and includes a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(2) The term "small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals" shall have the same meaning as is provided in section 8(d)(3)(C) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)(3)(C)).

* * * * * * *

PART F—MISCELLANEOUS

SEC. 851. [103 Stat. 1517] AUTHORITY TO CONTRACT WITH UNIVERSITY PRESSES FOR PRINTING, PUBLISHING, AND SALE OF HISTORY OF THE OFFICE OF THE SECRETARY OF DEFENSE

The Government Printing Office, on behalf of the Secretary of Defense, shall contract for services for the printing, publishing, and sale of volumes III and IV of the publication entitled "History of the Office of the Secretary of Defense" using procurement procedures that exclude sources other than university presses.

SEC. 852. [19 U.S.C. 2242 note] PROCUREMENT FROM COUNTRIES THAT DENY ADEQUATE AND EFFECTIVE PROTECTION OF INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS

(a) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of Congress that it should be a very important consideration in the procurement of property, services, or technology by the Department of Defense whether such procurement is from any person of any country which has been identified by the United States Trade Representative, on the advice of the Commissioner of Patents and Trademarks in the Department of Commerce and the Register of Copyrights, pursuant to section 182(a)(2) of the Trade Act of 1974 (19 U.S.C. 2242) as denying adequate and effective protection of intellectual property rights or fair and equitable market access to United States persons that rely upon intellectual property protection.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE AUTHORIZATION ACT, 1986

(P.L. 99–145, approved Nov. 8, 1985)

TITLE IX—PROCUREMENT POLICY REFORM AND OTHER PROCUREMENT MATTERS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 913. [10 U.S.C. 2302 note] MINIMUM PERCENTAGE OF COMPETITIVE PROCUREMENTS

(a) ANNUAL GOAL.—The Secretary of Defense shall establish for each fiscal year a goal for the percentage of defense procurements to be made during that year (expressed in total dollar value of contracts entered into) that are to be competitive procurements.

(b) DEFINITION.—For the purposes of this section, the term "competitive procurements" means procurements made by the Department of Defense through the use of competitive procedures, as defined in section 2304 of title 10, United States Code.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 931. [18 U.S.C. 287 note] INCREASED PENALTIES FOR FALSE CLAIMS IN DEFENSE PROCUREMENT

(a) CRIMINAL FINES.—Notwithstanding sections 287 and 3623 of title 18, United States Code, the maximum fine that may be imposed under such section for making or presenting any claim upon or against the United States related to a contract with the Department of Defense, knowing such claim to be false, fictitious, or fraudulent, is $1,000,000.

(b) CIVIL PENALTIES.—Notwithstanding section 3729 of title 31, United States Code, the amount of the liability under that section in the case of a person who makes a false claim related to a contract with the Department of Defense shall be a civil penalty of $2,000, an amount equal to three times the amount of the damages the Government sustains because of the act of the person, and costs of the civil action.

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Subsections (a) and (b) shall be applicable to claims made or presented on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [Nov. 8, 1985].

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATIONS ACTS

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2003

(P.L. 107–248, Jan. 10, 2002)

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII

GENERAL PROVISIONS

SEC. 8001. [116 Stat. 1536] No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be used for publicity or propaganda purposes not authorized by the Congress.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8003. [116 Stat. 1536] No part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall remain available for obligation beyond the current fiscal year, unless expressly so provided herein.

SEC. 8004. [116 Stat. 1536] No more than 20 percent of the appropriations in this Act which are limited for obligation during the current fiscal year shall be obligated during the last 2 months of the fiscal year: *Provided,* That this section shall not apply to obligations for support of active duty training of reserve components or summer camp training of the Reserve Officers' Training Corps.

(TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

SEC. 8005. [116 Stat. 1537] Upon determination by the Secretary of Defense that such action is necessary in the national interest, he may, with the approval of the Office of Management and Budget, transfer not to exceed $2,000,000,000 of working capital funds of the Department of Defense or funds made available in this Act to the Department of Defense for military functions (except military construction) between such appropriations or funds or any subdivision thereof, to be merged with and to be available for the same purposes, and for the same time period, as the appropriation or fund to which transferred: *Provided,* That such authority to transfer may not be used unless for higher priority items, based on unforeseen military requirements, than those for which originally appropriated and in no case where the item for which funds are requested has been denied by the Congress: *Provided further,* That the Secretary of Defense shall notify the Congress promptly of all transfers made pursuant to this authority or any other authority in this Act: *Provided further,* That no part of the funds in this Act shall be available to prepare or present a request to the Committees on Appropriations for reprogramming of funds, unless for higher priority items, based on unforeseen military requirements, than those for which originally appropriated and in no case where the item for which reprogramming is requested has been denied by the Congress: *Provided further,* That a request for multiple

reprogrammings of funds using authority provided in this section must be made prior to May 31, 2003: *Provided further,* That section 8005 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2002 (Public Law 107–117) is amended by striking "$2,000,000,000", and inserting "$2,500,000,000".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8008. [10 U.S.C. 2306b note] None of the funds provided in this Act shall be available to initiate: (1) a multiyear contract that employs economic order quantity procurement in excess of $20,000,000 in any 1 year of the contract or that includes an unfunded contingent liability in excess of $20,000,000; or (2) a contract for advance procurement leading to a multiyear contract that employs economic order quantity procurement in excess of $20,000,000 in any 1 year, unless the congressional defense committees have been notified at least 30 days in advance of the proposed contract award: *Provided,* That no part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be available to initiate a multiyear contract for which the economic order quantity advance procurement is not funded at least to the limits of the Government's liability: *Provided further,* That no part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be available to initiate multiyear procurement contracts for any systems or component thereof if the value of the multiyear contract would exceed $500,000,000 unless specifically provided in this Act: *Provided further,* That no multiyear procurement contract can be terminated without 10-day prior notification to the congressional defense committees: *Provided further,* That the execution of multiyear authority shall require the use of a present value analysis to determine lowest cost compared to an annual procurement.

Funds appropriated in title III of this Act may be used for multiyear procurement contracts as follows:

C–130 aircraft;
FMTV; and
F/A–18E and F engine.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8014. [116 Stat. 1539] None of the funds appropriated by this Act shall be available to convert to contractor performance an activity or function of the Department of Defense that, on or after the date of the enactment of this Act, is performed by more than 10 Department of Defense civilian employees until a most efficient and cost-effective organization analysis is completed on such activity or function and certification of the analysis is made to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate: *Provided,* That this section and subsections (a), (b), and (c) of 10 U.S.C. 2461 shall not apply to a commercial or industrial type function of the Department of Defense that: (1) is included on the procurement list established pursuant to section 2 of the Act of June 25, 1938 (41 U.S.C. 47), popularly referred to as the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act; (2) is planned to be converted to performance by a qualified nonprofit agency for the blind or by a qualified nonprofit agency for other severely handicapped individuals in accordance with that Act; or (3) is planned to be converted to performance by a qualified firm under 51 percent ownership by an Indian tribe, as defined in section 450b(e) of title 25, United States Code, or a

Native Hawaiian organization, as defined in section 637(a)(15) of title 15, United States Code.

(TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

SEC. 8015. [116 Stat. 1539] Funds appropriated in title III of this Act for the Department of Defense Pilot Mentor-Protege Program may be transferred to any other appropriation contained in this Act solely for the purpose of implementing a Mentor-Protege Program developmental assistance agreement pursuant to section 831 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (Public Law 101–510; 10 U.S.C. 2301 note), as amended, under the authority of this provision or any other transfer authority contained in this Act.

SEC. 8016. [116 Stat. 1540] None of the funds in this Act may be available for the purchase by the Department of Defense (and its departments and agencies) of welded shipboard anchor and mooring chain 4 inches in diameter and under unless the anchor and mooring chain are manufactured in the United States from components which are substantially manufactured in the United States: *Provided,* That for the purpose of this section manufactured will include cutting, heat treating, quality control, testing of chain and welding (including the forging and shot blasting process): *Provided further,* That for the purpose of this section substantially all of the components of anchor and mooring chain shall be considered to be produced or manufactured in the United States if the aggregate cost of the components produced or manufactured in the United States exceeds the aggregate cost of the components produced or manufactured outside the United States: *Provided further,* That when adequate domestic supplies are not available to meet Department of Defense requirements on a timely basis, the Secretary of the service responsible for the procurement may waive this restriction on a case-by-case basis by certifying in writing to the Committees on Appropriations that such an acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8021. [116 Stat. 1541] In addition to the funds provided elsewhere in this Act, $8,000,000 is appropriated only for incentive payments authorized by Section 504 of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (25 U.S.C. 1544): *Provided,* That a prime contractor or a subcontractor at any tier that makes a subcontract award to any subcontractor or supplier as defined in 25 U.S.C. 1544 or a small business owned and controlled by an individual defined under 25 U.S.C. 4221(9) shall be considered a contractor for the purposes of being allowed additional compensation under section 504 of the Indian Financing Act of 1974 (25 U.S.C. 1544) whenever the prime contract or subcontract amount is over $500,000 and involves the expenditure of funds appropriated by an Act making Appropriations for the Department of Defense with respect to any fiscal year: *Provided further,* That notwithstanding 41 U.S.C. § 430, this section shall be applicable to any Department of Defense acquisition of supplies or services, including any contract and any subcontract at any tier for acquisition of commercial items produced or manufactured, in whole or in part by any subcontractor or supplier de-

fined in 25 U.S.C. § 1544 or a small business owned and controlled by an individual defined under 25 U.S.C. 4221(9).

SEC. 8022. [116 Stat. 1541] None of the funds appropriated by this Act shall be available to perform any cost study pursuant to the provisions of OMB Circular A–76 if the study being performed exceeds a period of 24 months after initiation of such study with respect to a single function activity or 48 months after initiation of such study for a multi-function activity.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8025. [116 Stat. 1542] (a) Of the funds for the procurement of supplies or services appropriated by this Act, qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind or other severely handicapped shall be afforded the maximum practicable opportunity to participate as subcontractors and suppliers in the performance of contracts let by the Department of Defense.

(b) During the current fiscal year, a business concern which has negotiated with a military service or defense agency a subcontracting plan for the participation by small business concerns pursuant to section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) shall be given credit toward meeting that subcontracting goal for any purchases made from qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind or other severely handicapped.

(c) For the purpose of this section, the phrase "qualified nonprofit agency for the blind or other severely handicapped" means a nonprofit agency for the blind or other severely handicapped that has been approved by the Committee for the Purchase from the Blind and Other Severely Handicapped under the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act (41 U.S.C. 46–48).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8030. [116 Stat. 1543] None of the funds appropriated or made available in this Act shall be used to procure carbon, alloy or armor steel plate for use in any Government-owned facility or property under the control of the Department of Defense which were not melted and rolled in the United States or Canada: *Provided,* That these procurement restrictions shall apply to any and all Federal Supply Class 9515, American Society of Testing and Materials (ASTM) or American Iron and Steel Institute (AISI) specifications of carbon, alloy or armor steel plate: *Provided further,* That the Secretary of the military department responsible for the procurement may waive this restriction on a case-by-case basis by certifying in writing to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate that adequate domestic supplies are not available to meet Department of Defense requirements on a timely basis and that such an acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes: *Provided further,* That these restrictions shall not apply to contracts which are in being as of the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 8031. [116 Stat. 1543] For the purposes of this Act, the term "congressional defense committees" means the Armed Services Committee of the House of Representatives, the Armed Services Committee of the Senate, the Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate, and the Subcommittee on Defense of the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives.

SEC. 8032. [116 Stat. 1543] During the current fiscal year, the Department of Defense may acquire the modification, depot maintenance and repair of aircraft, vehicles and vessels as well as the production of components and other Defense-related articles, through competition between Department of Defense depot maintenance activities and private firms: *Provided,* That the Senior Acquisition Executive of the military department or defense agency concerned, with power of delegation, shall certify that successful bids include comparable estimates of all direct and indirect costs for both public and private bids: *Provided further,* That Office of Management and Budget Circular A–76 shall not apply to competitions conducted under this section.

SEC. 8033.[1] [41 U.S.C. 10b–2] (a)(1) If the Secretary of Defense, after consultation with the United States Trade Representative, determines that a foreign country which is party to an agreement described in paragraph (2) has violated the terms of the agreement by discriminating against certain types of products produced in the United States that are covered by the agreement, the Secretary of Defense shall rescind the Secretary's blanket waiver of the Buy American Act[2] with respect to such types of products produced in that foreign country.

(2) An agreement referred to in paragraph (1) is any reciprocal defense procurement memorandum of understanding, between the United States and a foreign country pursuant to which the Secretary of Defense has prospectively waived the Buy American Act for certain products in that country.

(b) The Secretary of Defense shall submit to the Congress a report on the amount of Department of Defense purchases from foreign entities in fiscal year 2003. Such report shall separately indicate the dollar value of items for which the Buy American Act was waived pursuant to any agreement described in subsection (a)(2), the Trade Agreement Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2501 et seq.), or any international agreement to which the United States is a party.

(c) For purposes of this section, the term "Buy American Act" means title III of the Act entitled "An Act making appropriations for the Treasury and Post Office Departments for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1934, and for other purposes", approved March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a et seq.).

* * * * * * *

(INCLUDING TRANSFER OF FUNDS)

SEC. 8035. [116 Stat. 1544] Amounts deposited during the current fiscal year to the special account established under 40 U.S.C. 485(h)(2)[3] and to the special account established under 10 U.S.C. 2667(d)(1) are appropriated and shall be available until transferred by the Secretary of Defense to current applicable appropriations or funds of the Department of Defense under the terms and conditions specified by 40 U.S.C. 485(h)(2)(A) and (B) and 10 U.S.C. 2667(d)(1)(B), to be merged with and to be available for the same

[1] A provision similar to section 8033 is contained in section 849(c) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (P.L. 103–160), set forth beginning on page 441.

[2] The Buy American Act, referred to in section 8033, is set forth beginning on page 923.

[3] Former section 458(h)(2) of title 40, referred to in section 8035, was revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as part of section 572 of title 40, United States Code, by Public Law 107-217.

time period and the same purposes as the appropriation to which transferred.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8040. [116 Stat. 1545] During the current fiscal year, appropriations which are available to the Department of Defense for operation and maintenance may be used to purchase items having an investment item unit cost of not more than $100,000.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8046. [116 Stat. 1546] (a) None of the funds appropriated in this Act may be expended by an entity of the Department of Defense unless the entity, in expending the funds, complies with the Buy American Act. For purposes of this subsection, the term "Buy American Act" means title III of the Act entitled "An Act making appropriations for the Treasury and Post Office Departments for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1934, and for other purposes", approved March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a et seq.).

(b) If the Secretary of Defense determines that a person has been convicted of intentionally affixing a label bearing a "Made in America" inscription to any product sold in or shipped to the United States that is not made in America, the Secretary shall determine, in accordance with section 2410f of title 10, United States Code, whether the person should be debarred from contracting with the Department of Defense.

(c) In the case of any equipment or products purchased with appropriations provided under this Act, it is the sense of the Congress that any entity of the Department of Defense, in expending the appropriation, purchase only American-made equipment and products, provided that American-made equipment and products are cost-competitive, quality-competitive, and available in a timely fashion.

SEC. 8047. [116 Stat. 1547] None of the funds appropriated by this Act shall be available for a contract for studies, analysis, or consulting services entered into without competition on the basis of an unsolicited proposal unless the head of the activity responsible for the procurement determines—

(1) as a result of thorough technical evaluation, only one source is found fully qualified to perform the proposed work;

(2) the purpose of the contract is to explore an unsolicited proposal which offers significant scientific or technological promise, represents the product of original thinking, and was submitted in confidence by one source; or

(3) the purpose of the contract is to take advantage of unique and significant industrial accomplishment by a specific concern, or to insure that a new product or idea of a specific concern is given financial support:

Provided, That this limitation shall not apply to contracts in an amount of less than $25,000, contracts related to improvements of equipment that is in development or production, or contracts as to which a civilian official of the Department of Defense, who has been confirmed by the Senate, determines that the award of such contract is in the interest of the national defense.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8060. [116 Stat. 1550] None of the funds appropriated by this Act may be used for the procurement of ball and roller bearings other than those produced by a domestic source and of domestic origin: *Provided,* That the Secretary of the military department responsible for such procurement may waive this restriction on a case-by-case basis by certifying in writing to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate, that adequate domestic supplies are not available to meet Department of Defense requirements on a timely basis and that such an acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes: *Provided further,* That this restriction shall not apply to the purchase of "commercial items", as defined by section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, except that the restriction shall apply to ball or roller bearings purchased as end items.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8062. [116 Stat. 1550] None of the funds in this Act may be used to purchase any supercomputer which is not manufactured in the United States, unless the Secretary of Defense certifies to the congressional defense committees that such an acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes that is not available from United States manufacturers.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8064. [116 Stat. 1550] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, each contract awarded by the Department of Defense during the current fiscal year for construction or service performed in whole or in part in a State (as defined in section 381(d) of title 10, United States Code) which is not contiguous with another State and has an unemployment rate in excess of the national average rate of unemployment as determined by the Secretary of Labor, shall include a provision requiring the contractor to employ, for the purpose of performing that portion of the contract in such State that is not contiguous with another State, individuals who are residents of such State and who, in the case of any craft or trade, possess or would be able to acquire promptly the necessary skills: *Provided,* That the Secretary of Defense may waive the requirements of this section, on a case-by-case basis, in the interest of national security.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8068. [116 Stat. 1552] None of the funds available to the Department of Defense under this Act shall be obligated or expended to pay a contractor under a contract with the Department of Defense for costs of any amount paid by the contractor to an employee when—

(1) such costs are for a bonus or otherwise in excess of the normal salary paid by the contractor to the employee; and

(2) such bonus is part of restructuring costs associated with a business combination.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8071. [116 Stat. 1552] During the current fiscal year, in the case of an appropriation account of the Department of Defense for which the period of availability for obligation has expired or which has closed under the provisions of section 1552 of title 31,

United States Code, and which has a negative unliquidated or unexpended balance, an obligation or an adjustment of an obligation may be charged to any current appropriation account for the same purpose as the expired or closed account if—

(1) the obligation would have been properly chargeable (except as to amount) to the expired or closed account before the end of the period of availability or closing of that account;

(2) the obligation is not otherwise properly chargeable to any current appropriation account of the Department of Defense; and

(3) in the case of an expired account, the obligation is not chargeable to a current appropriation of the Department of Defense under the provisions of section 1405(b)(8) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991, Public Law 101–510, as amended (31 U.S.C. 1551 note): *Provided,* That in the case of an expired account, if subsequent review or investigation discloses that there was not in fact a negative unliquidated or unexpended balance in the account, any charge to a current account under the authority of this section shall be reversed and recorded against the expired account: *Provided further,* That the total amount charged to a current appropriation under this section may not exceed an amount equal to 1 percent of the total appropriation for that account.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8075. [116 Stat. 1553] Using funds available by this Act or any other Act, the Secretary of the Air Force, pursuant to a determination under section 2690 of title 10, United States Code, may implement cost-effective agreements for required heating facility modernization in the Kaiserslautern Military Community in the Federal Republic of Germany: *Provided,* That in the City of Kaiserslautern such agreements will include the use of United States anthracite as the base load energy for municipal district heat to the United States Defense installations: *Provided further,* That at Landstuhl Army Regional Medical Center and Ramstein Air Base, furnished heat may be obtained from private, regional or municipal services, if provisions are included for the consideration of United States coal as an energy source.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8078. [116 Stat. 1554] (a) The Secretary of Defense may, on a case-by-case basis, waive with respect to a foreign country each limitation on the procurement of defense items from foreign sources provided in law if the Secretary determines that the application of the limitation with respect to that country would invalidate cooperative programs entered into between the Department of Defense and the foreign country, or would invalidate reciprocal trade agreements for the procurement of defense items entered into under section 2531 of title 10, United States Code, and the country does not discriminate against the same or similar defense items produced in the United States for that country.

(b) Subsection (a) applies with respect to—

(1) contracts and subcontracts entered into on or after the date of the enactment of this Act; and

(2) options for the procurement of items that are exercised after such date under contracts that are entered into before

such date if the option prices are adjusted for any reason other than the application of a waiver granted under subsection (a).

(c) Subsection (a) does not apply to a limitation regarding construction of public vessels, ball and roller bearings, food, and clothing or textile materials as defined by section 11 (chapters 50–65) of the Harmonized Tariff Schedule and products classified under headings 4010, 4202, 4203, 6401 through 6406, 6505, 7019, 7218 through 7229, 7304.41 through 7304.49, 7306.40, 7502 through 7508, 8105, 8108, 8109, 8211, 8215, and 9404.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8083. [116 Stat. 1555] None of the funds appropriated or made available in this Act to the Department of the Navy shall be used to develop, lease or procure the T–AKE class of ships unless the main propulsion diesel engines and propulsors are manufactured in the United States by a domestically operated entity: *Provided,* That the Secretary of Defense may waive this restriction on a case-by-case basis by certifying in writing to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate that adequate domestic supplies are not available to meet Department of Defense requirements on a timely basis and that such an acquisition must be made in order to acquire capability for national security purposes or there exists a significant cost or quality difference.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8088. [116 Stat. 1556] (a) REGISTERING FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY SYSTEMS WITH DOD CHIEF INFORMATION OFFICER.—None of the funds appropriated in this Act may be used for a mission critical or mission essential financial management information technology system (including a system funded by the defense working capital fund) that is not registered with the Chief Information Officer of the Department of Defense. A system shall be considered to be registered with that officer upon the furnishing to that officer of notice of the system, together with such information concerning the system as the Secretary of Defense may prescribe. A financial management information technology system shall be considered a mission critical or mission essential information technology system as defined by the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller).

(b) CERTIFICATIONS AS TO COMPLIANCE WITH FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT MODERNIZATION PLAN.—

(1) During the current fiscal year, a financial management major automated information system may not receive Milestone A approval, Milestone B approval, or full rate production, or their equivalent, within the Department of Defense until the Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) certifies, with respect to that milestone, that the system is being developed and managed in accordance with the Department's Financial Management Modernization Plan. The Under Secretary of Defense (Comptroller) may require additional certifications, as appropriate, with respect to any such system.

(2) The Chief Information Officer shall provide the congressional defense committees timely notification of certifications under paragraph (1).

(c) CERTIFICATIONS AS TO COMPLIANCE WITH CLINGER-COHEN ACT.—(1) During the current fiscal year, a major automated information system may not receive Milestone A approval, Milestone B approval, or full rate production approval, or their equivalent, within the Department of Defense until the Chief Information Officer certifies, with respect to that milestone, that the system is being developed in accordance with the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996[4] (40 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.).[4] The Chief Information Officer may require additional certifications, as appropriate, with respect to any such system.

(2) The Chief Information Officer shall provide the congressional defense committees timely notification of certifications under paragraph (1). Each such notification shall include, at a minimum, the funding baseline and milestone schedule for each system covered by such a certification and confirmation that the following steps have been taken with respect to the system:

(A) Business process reengineering.

(B) An analysis of alternatives.

(C) An economic analysis that includes a calculation of the return on investment.

(D) Performance measures.

(E) An information assurance strategy consistent with the Department's Global Information Grid.

(d) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section:

(1) The term "Chief Information Officer" means the senior official of the Department of Defense designated by the Secretary of Defense pursuant to section 3506 of title 44, United States Code.

(2) The term "information technology system" has the meaning given the term "information technology" in section 5002 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996[5] (40 U.S.C. 1401).

(3) The term "major automated information system" has the meaning given that term in Department of Defense Directive 5000.1.

SEC. 8089. ⟦116 Stat. 1557⟧ During the current fiscal year, none of the funds available to the Department of Defense may be used to provide support to another department or agency of the United States if such department or agency is more than 90 days in arrears in making payment to the Department of Defense for goods or services previously provided to such department or agency on a reimbursable basis: *Provided,* That this restriction shall not apply if the department is authorized by law to provide support to such department or agency on a nonreimbursable basis, and is providing the requested support pursuant to such authority: *Provided further,* That the Secretary of Defense may waive this restriction on a case-by-case basis by certifying in writing to the Committees on Appropriations of the House of Representatives and the Senate that it is in the national security interest to do so.

* * * * * * *

[4] The Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996, referred to in subsection (c)(1), consisted of a division D, which amended other laws, and a division E, which was revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as subtitle III of title 40, United States Code, by Public Law 107–217.

[5] Section 5002 of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996, referred to in subsection (d)(2), was revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as section 11101 of title 40, United States Code, by Public Law 107–217.

SEC. 8091. [116 Stat. 1558] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Chief of the National Guard Bureau, or his designee, may waive payment of all or part of the consideration that otherwise would be required under 10 U.S.C. 2667, in the case of a lease of personal property for a period not in excess of 1 year to any organization specified in 32 U.S.C. 508(d), or any other youth, social, or fraternal non-profit organization as may be approved by the Chief of the National Guard Bureau, or his designee, on a case-by-case basis.

SEC. 8092. [10 U.S.C. 2488 note] None of the funds appropriated by this Act shall be used for the support of any nonappropriated funds activity of the Department of Defense that procures malt beverages and wine with nonappropriated funds for resale (including such alcoholic beverages sold by the drink) on a military installation located in the United States unless such malt beverages and wine are procured within that State, or in the case of the District of Columbia, within the District of Columbia, in which the military installation is located: *Provided,* That in a case in which the military installation is located in more than one State, purchases may be made in any State in which the installation is located: *Provided further,* That such local procurement requirements for malt beverages and wine shall apply to all alcoholic beverages only for military installations in States which are not contiguous with another State: *Provided further,* That alcoholic beverages other than wine and malt beverages, in contiguous States and the District of Columbia shall be procured from the most competitive source, price and other factors considered.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8118. [116 Stat. 1565] (a) LIMITATION ON ADDITIONAL NMCI CONTRACT WORK STATIONS.—Notwithstanding section 814[6] of the Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 (as enacted into law by Public Law 106–398; 114 Stat. 1654A–215) or any other provision of law, the total number of work stations provided under the Navy-Marine Corps Intranet contract (as defined in subsection (i)[7] of such section 814) may not exceed 160,000 work stations until the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics and the Chief Information Officer of the Department of Defense certify to the congressional defense committees that all of the conditions specified in subsection (b) have been satisfied.

(b) CONDITIONS.—The conditions referred to in subsection (a) are the following:

(1) The Commander of the Navy Operational Test and Evaluation Force conducts an operational assessment of the work stations that have been fully transitioned to the Navy-Marine Corps Intranet, as defined in the Test and Evaluation Strategy Plan for the Navy-Marine Corps Intranet approved on September 4, 2002.

(2) The results of the assessment are submitted to the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and

[6] Section 814 of the Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001, referred to in section 8118(a), is set forth beginning on page 413.

[7] So in law. The definition, referred to in section 8118(a), is contained in subsection (f) of such section 814.

Logistics and the Chief Information Officer of the Department of Defense, and they determine that the results of the assessment are acceptable.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8136. [116 Stat. 1569] During the current fiscal year, section 2533a(f) of Title 10, United States Code, shall not apply to any fish, shellfish, or seafood product. This section is applicable to contracts and subcontracts for the procurement of commercial items notwithstanding section 34 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 430).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8149. [10 U.S.C. 2784 note] (a) LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF GOVERNMENT CHARGE CARD ACCOUNTS DURING FISCAL YEAR 2003.—The total number of accounts for government purchase charge cards and government travel charge cards for Department of Defense personnel during fiscal year 2003 may not exceed 1,500,000 accounts.

(b) REQUIREMENT FOR CREDITWORTHINESS FOR ISSUANCE OF GOVERNMENT CHARGE CARD.—(1) The Secretary of Defense shall evaluate the creditworthiness of an individual before issuing the individual a government purchase charge card or government travel charge card.

(2) An individual may not be issued a government purchase charge card or government travel charge card if the individual is found not credit worthy as a result of the evaluation under paragraph (1).

(c) DISCIPLINARY ACTION FOR MISUSE OF GOVERNMENT CHARGE CARD.—(1) The Secretary shall establish guidelines and procedures for disciplinary actions to be taken against Department personnel for improper, fraudulent, or abusive use of government purchase charge cards and government travel charge cards.

(2) The guidelines and procedures under this subsection shall include appropriate disciplinary actions for use of charge cards for purposes, and at establishments, that are inconsistent with the official business of the Department or with applicable standards of conduct.

(3) The disciplinary actions under this subsection may include—

(A) the review of the security clearance of the individual involved; and

(B) the modification or revocation of such security clearance in light of the review.

(4) The guidelines and procedures under this subsection shall apply uniformly among the Armed Forces and among the elements of the Department.

(d) REPORT.—Not later than June 30, 2003, the Secretary shall submit to the congressional defense committees a report on the implementation of the requirements and limitations in this section, including the guidelines and procedures established under subsection (c).

* * * * * * *

2002 SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS ACT FOR FURTHER RECOVERY FROM AND RESPONSE TO TERRORIST ATTACKS ON THE UNITED STATES

(P.L. 107–206, Aug. 2, 2002)

TITLE I—SUPPLEMENTAL APPROPRIATIONS

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 3

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

* * * * * * *

GENERAL PROVISIONS—THIS CHAPTER

* * * * * * *

SEC. 308. [10 U.S.C. 2401a note] During the current fiscal year and hereafter, section 2533a of title 10, United States Code, shall not apply to any transaction entered into to acquire or sustain aircraft under the authority of section 8159[1] of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2002 (division A of Public Law 107–117; 115 Stat. 2284).

[1] Section 8159 is set forth on the next page.

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2002

(P.L. 107–117, Jan. 10, 2002)

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII

GENERAL PROVISIONS—DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

SEC. 8159.[1] [10 U.S.C. 2401a note] MULTI-YEAR AIRCRAFT LEASE PILOT PROGRAM. (a) The Secretary of the Air Force may, from funds provided in this Act or any future appropriations Act, establish and make payments on a multi-year pilot program for leasing general purpose Boeing 767 aircraft and Boeing 737 aircraft in commercial configuration.

(b) Sections 2401 and 2401a of title 10, United States Code, shall not apply to any aircraft lease authorized by this section.

(c) Under the aircraft lease Pilot Program authorized by this section:

(1) The Secretary may include terms and conditions in lease agreements that are customary in aircraft leases by a non-Government lessor to a non-Government lessee, but only those that are not inconsistent with any of the terms and conditions mandated herein. Notwithstanding the provisions of Section 3324 of Title 31, United States Code, payment for the acquisition of leasehold interests under this section may be made for each annual term up to one year in advance.

(2) The term of any individual lease agreement into which the Secretary enters under this section shall not exceed 10 years, inclusive of any options to renew or extend the initial lease term.

(3) The Secretary may provide for special payments in a lessor if the Secretary terminates or cancels the lease prior to the expiration of its term. Such special payments shall not exceed an amount equal to the value of 1 year's lease payment under the lease.

---

[1] For a provision related to section 8159, see section 308 of Public Law 107–206, set forth on the preceding page. Also, section 133 of the Bob Stump National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2003 (P.L. 107–314; 116 Stat. 2477), provides:

SEC. 133. LEASES FOR TANKER AIRCRAFT UNDER MULTIYEAR AIRCRAFT-LEASE PILOT PROGRAM.

The Secretary of the Air Force may not enter into a lease for the acquisition of tanker aircraft for the Air Force under section 8159 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2002 (division A of Public Law 107–117; 115 Stat. 2284; 10 U.S.C. 2401a note) until—

(1) the Secretary submits the report specified in subsection (c)(6) of such section; and

(2) either—

(A) authorization and appropriation of funds necessary to enter into such lease are provided by law; or

(B) a new start reprogramming notification for the funds necessary to enter into such lease has been submitted in accordance with established procedures.

(4) Subchapter IV of chapter 15 of title 31, United States Code shall apply to the lease transactions under this section, except that the limitation in section 1553(b)(2) shall not apply.

(5) The Secretary shall lease aircraft under terms and conditions consistent with this section and consistent with the criteria for an operating lease as defined in OMB Circular A–11, as in effect at the time of the lease.

(6) Lease arrangements authorized by this section may not commence until:

(A) The Secretary submits a report to the congressional defense committees outlining the plans for implementing the Pilot Program. The report shall describe the terms and conditions of proposed contracts and describe the expected savings, if any, comparing total costs, including operation, support, acquisition, and financing, of the lease, including modification, with the outright purchase of the aircraft as modified.

(B) A period of not less than 30 calendar days has elapsed after submitting the report.

(7) Not later than 1 year after the date on which the first aircraft is delivered under this Pilot Program, and yearly thereafter on the anniversary of the first delivery, the Secretary shall submit a report to the congressional defense committees describing the status of the Pilot Program. The Report will be based on at least 6 months of experience in operating the Pilot Program.

(8) The Air Force shall accept delivery of the aircraft in a general purpose configuration.

(9) At the conclusion of the lease term, each aircraft obtained under that lease may be returned to the contractor in the same configuration in which the aircraft was delivered.

(10) The present value of the total payments over the duration of each lease entered into under this authority shall not exceed 90 percent of the fair market value of the aircraft obtained under that lease.

(d) No lease entered into under this authority shall provide for—

(1) the modification of the general purpose aircraft from the commercial configuration, unless and until separate authority for such conversion is enacted and only to the extent budget authority is provided in advance in appropriations Acts for that purpose; or

(2) the purchase of the aircraft by, or the transfer of ownership to, the Air Force.

(e) The authority granted to the Secretary of the Air Force by this section is separate from and in addition to, and shall not be construed to impair or otherwise affect, the authority of the Secretary to procure transportation or enter into leases under a provision of law other than this section.

(f) The authority provided under this section may be used to lease not more than a total of 100 Boeing 767 aircraft and 4 Boeing 737 aircraft for the purposes specified herein.

(g) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any payments required for a lease entered into under this Section, or any pay-

ments made pursuant to subsection (c)(3) above, may be made from appropriations available for operation and maintenance or for lease or procurement of aircraft at the time that the lease takes effect; appropriations available for operation and maintenance or for lease or procurement of aircraft at the time that the payment is due; or funds appropriated for those payments.

* * * * * * *

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 2000

(P.L. 106–79, approved Oct. 25, 1999)

TITLE VIII

GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8133. [10 U.S.C. 2401a note] Multi-year Aircraft Lease Pilot Program. (a) The Secretary of the Air Force may establish a multi-year pilot program for leasing aircraft for operational support purposes, including transportation for the combatant Commanders in Chief, on such terms and conditions as the Secretary may deem appropriate, consistent with this section.

(b) Sections 2401 and 2401a of title 10, United States Code, shall not apply to any aircraft lease authorized by this section.

(c) Under the aircraft lease Pilot Program authorized by this section:

(1) The Secretary may include terms and conditions in lease agreements that are customary in aircraft leases by a non-Government lessor to a non-Government lessee.

(2) The term of any individual lease agreement into which the Secretary enters under this section shall not exceed 10 years.

(3) The Secretary may provide for special payments to a lessor if either the Secretary terminates or cancels the lease prior to the expiration of its term or aircraft are damaged or destroyed prior to the expiration of the term of the lease. Such special payments shall not exceed an amount equal to the value of one year's lease payment under the lease. The amount of special payments shall be subject to negotiation between the Air Force and lessors.

(4) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any payments required under a lease under this section, and any payments made pursuant to subsection (3) above may be made from:

(A) appropriations available for the performance of the lease at the time the lease takes effect;

(B) appropriations for the operation and maintenance available at the time which the payment is due; and

(C) funds appropriated for those payments.

(5) The Secretary may lease aircraft, on such terms and conditions as the Secretary may deem appropriate, consistent with this section, through an operating lease consistent with OMB Circular A–11.

(6) The Secretary may exchange or sell existing aircraft and apply the exchange allowance or sale proceeds in whole or

in part toward the cost of leasing replacement aircraft under this section.

(7) Lease arrangements authorized by this section may not commence until:

(A) The Secretary submits a report to the congressional defense committees outlining the plans for implementing the Pilot Program. The report shall describe the terms and conditions of proposed contracts and the savings in operations and support costs expected to be derived from retiring older aircraft as compared to the expected cost of leasing newer replacement aircraft.

(B) A period of not less than 30 calendar days has elapsed after submitting the report.

(8) Not later than 1 year after the date on which the first aircraft is delivered under this Pilot Program, and yearly thereafter on the anniversary of the first delivery, the Secretary shall submit a report to the congressional defense committees describing the status of the Pilot Program. The Report will be based on at least 6 months of experience in operating the Pilot Program.

(9) No lease of operational support aircraft may be entered into under this section after September 30, 2004.

(d) The authority granted to the Secretary of the Air Force by this section is separate from and in addition to, and shall not be construed to impair or otherwise affect, the authority of the Secretary to procure transportation or enter into leases under a provision of law other than this section.

(e) The authority provided under this section may be used to lease not more than a total of six aircraft for the purposes of providing operational support.

* * * * * * *

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1999

(P.L. 105–262, approved Oct. 17, 1998)

TITLE VIII

GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8118. [112 Stat. 2331] During the current fiscal year and hereafter, no funds appropriated or otherwise available to the Department of Defense may be used to award a contract to, extend a contract with, or approve the award of a subcontract to any person who within the preceding 15 years has been convicted under section 704 of title 18, United States Code, of the unlawful manufacture or sale of the Congressional Medal of Honor.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8126. [10 U.S.C. 2401a note] (a) The Secretary of the Army and the Secretary of the Air Force may each enter into one or more multiyear leases of nontactical firefighting equipment, nontactical crash rescue equipment, or nontactical snow removal equipment. The period of a lease entered into under this section shall be for any period not in excess of 10 years. Any such lease shall provide that performance under the lease during the second and subsequent years of the contract is contingent upon the appropriation of funds and shall provide for a cancellation payment to be made to the lessor if such appropriations are not made.

(b) Lease payments made under subsection (a) shall be made from amounts provided in this or future appropriations Acts.

(c) This section is effective for all fiscal years beginning after September 30, 1998.

* * * * * * *

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1998

(P.L. 105–56, approved Oct. 8, 1997)

TITLE VIII

GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8008. [10 U.S.C. 2306b note] (a) None of the funds provided in this Act shall be available to initiate: (1) a multiyear contract that employs economic order quantity procurement in excess of $20,000,000 in any one year of the contract or that includes an unfunded contingent liability in excess of $20,000,000; or (2) a contract for advance procurement leading to a multiyear contract that employs economic order quantity procurement in excess of $20,000,000 in any one year, unless the congressional defense committees have been notified at least 30 days in advance of the proposed contract award: *Provided*, That no part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be available to initiate a multiyear contract for which the economic order quantity advance procurement is not funded at least to the limits of the Government's liability: *Provided further*, That no part of any appropriation contained in this Act shall be available to initiate multiyear procurement contracts for any systems or component thereof if the value of the multiyear contract would exceed $500,000,000 unless specifically provided in this Act: *Provided further*, That no multiyear procurement contract can be terminated without 10-day prior notification to the congressional defense committees: *Provided further*, That the execution of multiyear authority shall require the use of a present value analysis to determine lowest cost compared to an annual procurement.

Funds appropriated in title III of this Act may be used for multiyear procurement contracts as follows:

Apache Longbow radar;
AV–8B aircraft; and
Family of Medium Tactical Vehicles.

(b) None of the funds provided in this Act and hereafter may be used to submit to Congress (or to any committee of Congress) a request for authority to enter into a contract covered by those provisions of subsection (a) that precede the first proviso of that subsection unless—

(1) such request is made as part of the submission of the President's Budget for the United States Government for any fiscal year and is set forth in the Appendix to that budget as part of proposed legislative language for appropriations bills for the next fiscal year; or

(2) such request is formally submitted by the President as a budget amendment; or

(3) the Secretary of Defense makes such request in writing to the congressional defense committees.

* * * * * * *

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1997

(As contained in section 101(b) of P.L. 104–208, approved Sept. 30, 1996)

TITLE VIII

GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8118. [110 Stat. 3009–113] The Secretary of Defense, in conjunction with the Secretary of Labor, shall take such steps as required to ensure that those Department of Defense contractors and other entities subject to section 4212(d) of title 38, United States Code are aware of, and in compliance with, the requirements of that section regarding submission of an annual report to the Secretary of Labor concerning employment of certain veterans: *Provided,* That the Secretary of Defense shall ensure that those Department of Defense contractors and other entities subject to section 4212(d) of title 38, United States Code which have contracts with the Department of Defense are notified of the potential penalties associated with failure to comply with these annual reporting requirements (including potential suspension or debarment from federal contracting): *Provided further,* [omitted - report requirement].

* * * * * * *

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1994

(P.L. 103–139, approved Nov. 11, 1993)

TITLE VIII

GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8105. [31 U.S.C. 1343 note] During the current fiscal year and thereafter, monetary limitations on the purchase price of a passenger motor vehicle shall not apply to vehicles purchased for intelligence activities conducted pursuant to Executive Order 12333 or successor orders.

* * * * * * *

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1991

(P.L. 101–511, approved Nov. 5, 1990)

TITLE VIII

GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8080. [10 U.S.C. 2241 note] (a) Upon the date of enactment of this Act, the balances of any unobligated amount of an appropriation of the Department of Defense which has been withdrawn under the provisions of section 1552(a)(2) of title 31, United States Code, the obligated balance of which has not been transferred pursuant to the provisions of section 1552(a)(1) of title 31, United States Code, shall be restored to that appropriation. Thirty days following enactment of this Act all balances of unobligated funds withdrawn from any account of the Department of Defense under the provisions of section 1552(a)(2) of title 31, United States Code, prior to the enactment of this Act, (other than those restored pursuant to the provisions of this subsection) are cancelled.

(b) During the current fiscal year and thereafter,—

(1) on the 3rd September 30th after enactment of this section, all obligated balances transferred under section 1552(a)(1) of title 31, United States Code;

(2) on September 30th of the 5th fiscal year after the period of availability of an appropriation account of the Department of Defense available for obligation for a definite period ends or has ended, with respect to those accounts which, upon the date of enactment of this section have expired for obligation but whose obligated balances have not been transferred pursuant to the provisions of section 1552(a)(1) of title 31, United States Code; and

(3) with respect to any appropriation account made available to the Department of Defense for an indefinite period against which no obligations have been made for two consecutive years and upon a determination by the Secretary of Defense or the President that the purposes of such indefinite appropriation have been carried out,

any remaining obligated or unobligated balance of such accounts are closed and thereafter shall not be available for obligation or expenditure for any purpose: *Provided,* That collections authorized to be credited to an account which were not credited to the account before it was closed shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts: *Provided further,* That, without prior action by the Comptroller General but without relieving the Comptroller General of the duty to make decisions under any law or to settle claims and accounts, when an account is closed (including accounts covered by subsection (a) of this section) and currently applicable appropria-

tions of the Department of Defense are not chargeable, obligations and adjustments to obligations that would have been chargeable to an account prior to closing, may be chargeable to currently applicable appropriations of the Department of Defense available for the same purpose in amounts equal to one percent of the total appropriation for the current account or the amount of the original appropriation, whichever is less: *Provided further,* That after the end of the period of availability of an appropriation account available for a definite period and before closing of that account under this section such account shall be available for recording, adjusting, and liquidating obligations properly chargeable to such account in amounts not to exceed the unobligated expired balances of such appropriation: *Provided further,* That with respect to a change to a contract under which the contractor is required to perform additional work, other than adjustments to pay claims or increases under an escalation clause (hereinafter referred to as a contract change), if such a charge for such a contract change with respect to a program, project or activity would cause the total amount of such obligations to exceed $4,000,000 in any single fiscal year for a program, project, or activity, the obligation may only be made if the obligation is approved by the Secretary of Defense or, if such a change would cause the total amount of such obligations to exceed $25,000,000 in any single fiscal year for a program, project or activity, the obligation may be made only after 30 days have elapsed after the Secretary of Defense submits to the Committees on Appropriations and Armed Services of the Senate and the House of Representatives a notice of the intention to obligate such funds, together with the legal basis and the policy reasons for making such an obligation.

(c) The provisions of this section shall apply to any appropriation account now or hereafter made unless the appropriation Act for that account specifically provides for an extension of the availability of such account and provides an exception to the five year period of availability for recording, adjusting and liquidating obligations properly chargeable to that account.

* * * * * * *

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1990

(P.L. 101–165, approved Nov. 21, 1989)

TITLE IX

GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 9004. [10 U.S.C. 2302 note] During the current fiscal year and hereafter, the Secretary of Defense and each purchasing and contracting agency of the Department of Defense shall assist American small and minority-owned business to participate equitably in the furnishing of commodities and services financed with funds appropriated under this Act by increasing, to an optimum level, the resources and number of personnel jointly assigned to promoting both small and minority business involvement in purchases financed with funds appropriated herein, and by making available or causing to be made available to such businesses, information, as far in advance as possible, with respect to purchases proposed to be financed with funds appropriated under this Act, and by assisting small and minority business concerns to participate equitably as subcontractors on contracts financed with funds appropriated herein, and by otherwise advocating and providing small and minority business opportunities to participate in the furnishing of commodities and services financed with funds appropriated by this Act.

* * * * * * *

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE APPROPRIATIONS ACT, 1988

(As contained in section 101(b) of P.L. 100–202, approved Dec. 22, 1987)

TITLE VIII

GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8093. [101 Stat. 1329–79] None of the funds appropriated or made available by this or any other Act with respect to any fiscal year may be used by any Department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States to purchase electricity in a manner inconsistent with State law governing the provision of electric utility service, including State utility commission rulings and electric utility franchises or service territories established pursuant to State statute. State regulations or State-approved territorial agreements: *Provided,* That nothing in this section shall preclude the head of a Federal agency from entering into a contract pursuant to 42 U.S.C. 8287; nor shall it preclude the Secretary of a military department from entering into a contract pursuant to 10 U.S.C. 2394 or from purchasing electricity from any provider when the utility or utilities having applicable State-approved franchise or other service authorizations are found by the Secretary to be unwilling or unable to meet unusual standards for service reliability that are necessary for purposes of national defense.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8128. [101 Stat. 1329–86] None of the funds available for programs administered by the Assistant Secretary of the Army for Civil Works in this or any other Act, hereafter are available to continue, initiate, review, complete, or approve A–76 studies on contracting out for any reservoir area in the State of Mississippi administered by the Corps of Engineers unless specified in appropriation bills.

* * * * * * *

TITLE III OF THE FEDERAL PROPERTY AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES ACT OF 1949

TABLE OF SECTIONS OF TITLE III OF THE FEDERAL PROPERTY AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES ACT OF 1949

TITLE III—PROCUREMENT PROCEDURE

TITLE III OF THE FEDERAL PROPERTY AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES ACT OF 1949 [1]

TITLE III—PROCUREMENT PROCEDURE [2]

SEC. 301. [41 U.S.C. 251] DECLARATION OF PURPOSE.

The purpose of this title is to facilitate the procurement of property and services.

SEC. 302. [41 U.S.C. 252] APPLICATION AND PROCUREMENT METHODS.

(a) Executive agencies shall make purchases and contracts for property and services in accordance with the provisions of this title and implementing regulations of the Administrator; but this title does not apply—

(1) to the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration; or

(2) when this chapter is made inapplicable pursuant to section 602(d) of this Act or any other law, but when this title is made inapplicable by any such provision of law sections 3709 and 3710 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, shall be applicable in the absence of authority conferred by statute to procure without advertising or without regard to said section 3709.

(b) It is the declared policy of the Congress that a fair proportion of the total purchases and contracts for property and services for the Government shall be placed with small-business concerns.

(c)(1) This title does not (A) authorize the erection, repair, or furnishing of any public building or public improvement, but such authorization shall be required in the same manner as heretofore, or (B) permit any contract for the construction or repair of buildings, roads, sidewalks, sewers, mains, or similar items using procedures other than sealed-bid procedures under section 303(a)(2)(A), if the conditions set forth in section 303(a)(2)(A) apply or the contract is to be performed outside the United States.

(2) Section 303(a)(2)(A) does not require the use of sealed-bid procedures in cases in which section 204(e) of title 23, United States Code, applies.

SEC. 302A. [41 U.S.C. 252a] SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION THRESHOLD.

(a) SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION THRESHOLD.—For purposes of acquisitions by executive agencies, the simplified acquisition threshold is as specified in section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act.

---

[1] Provisions of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 other than title III were revised, codified, and enacted without substantive change as part of title 40, United States Code, by Public Law 107–217. See selected provisions of title 40, U.S.C., set forth beginning on page 849.

[2] Similar provisions of law applicable to defense procurement are found in chapter 137 of title 10, United States Code, set forth beginning on page 84.

(b) INAPPLICABLE LAWS.—No law properly listed in the Federal Acquisition Regulation pursuant to section 33 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act shall apply to or with respect to a contract or subcontract that is not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

SEC. 302B. [41 U.S.C. 252b] IMPLEMENTATION OF SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES.

The simplified acquisition procedures contained in the Federal Acquisition Regulation pursuant to section 31 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act shall apply in executive agencies as provided in such section.

SEC. 302C. [41 U.S.C. 252c] IMPLEMENTATION OF FACNET CAPABILITY.

(a) IMPLEMENTATION OF FACNET CAPABILITY.—(1) The head of each executive agency shall implement the Federal acquisition computer network ("FACNET") capability required by section 30 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act.

(2) In implementing the FACNET capability pursuant to paragraph (1), the head of an executive agency shall consult with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy.

(b) DESIGNATION OF AGENCY OFFICIAL.—The head of each executive agency shall designate a program manager to have responsibility for implementation of FACNET capability for that agency and otherwise to implement this section. Such program manager shall report directly to the senior procurement executive designated for the executive agency under section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)).

SEC. 303. [41 U.S.C. 253] COMPETITION REQUIREMENTS.

(a)(1) Except as provided in subsections (b), (c), and (g) and except in the case of procurement procedures otherwise expressly authorized by statute, an executive agency in conducting a procurement for property or services—

(A) shall obtain full and open competition through the use of competitive procedures in accordance with the requirements of this title and the Federal Acquisition Regulation; and

(B) shall use the competitive procedure or combination of competitive procedures that is best suited under the circumstances of the procurement.

(2) In determining the competitive procedures appropriate under the circumstances, an executive agency—

(A) shall solicit sealed bids if—

(i) time permits the solicitation, submission, and evaluation of sealed bids;

(ii) the award will be made on the basis of price and other price-related factors;

(iii) it is not necessary to conduct discussions with the responding sources about their bids; and

(iv) there is a reasonable expectation of receiving more than one sealed bid; and

(B) shall request competitive proposals if sealed bids are not appropriate under clause (A).

(b)(1) An executive agency may provide for the procurement of property or services covered by this section using competitive procedures but excluding a particular source in order to establish or

maintain any alternative source or sources of supply for that property or service if the agency head determines that to do so—

(A) would increase or maintain competition and would likely result in reduced overall costs for such procurement, or for any anticipated procurement, of such property or services;

(B) would be in the interest of national defense in having a facility (or a producer, manufacturer, or other supplier) available for furnishing the property or service in case of a national emergency or industrial mobilization;

(C) would be in the interest of national defense in establishing or maintaining an essential engineering, research, or development capability to be provided by an educational or other nonprofit institution or a federally funded research and development center;

(D) would ensure the continuous availability of a reliable source of supply of such property or service;

(E) would satisfy projected needs for such property or service determined on the basis of a history of high demand for the property or service; or

(F) in the case of medical supplies, safety supplies, or emergency supplies, would satisfy a critical need for such supplies.

(2) An executive agency may provide for the procurement of property or services covered by this section using competitive procedures, but excluding other than small business concerns in furtherance of sections 9 and 15 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 639; 644).

(3) A contract awarded pursuant to the competitive procedures referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) shall not be subject to the justification and approval required by subsection (f)(1).

(4) A determination under paragraph (1) may not be made for a class of purchases or contracts.

(c) An executive agency may use procedures other than competitive procedures only when—

(1) the property or services needed by the executive agency are available from only one responsible source and no other type of property or services will satisfy the needs of the executive agency;

(2) the executive agency's need for the property or services is of such an unusual and compelling urgency that the Government would be seriously injured unless the executive agency is permitted to limit the number of sources from which it solicits bids or proposals;

(3) it is necessary to award the contract to a particular source or sources in order (A) to maintain a facility, producer, manufacturer, or other supplier available for furnishing property or services in case of a national emergency or to achieve industrial mobilization, (B) to establish or maintain an essential engineering, research, or development capability to be provided by an educational or other nonprofit institution or a federally funded research and development center, or (C) to procure the services of an expert for use, in any litigation or dispute (including any reasonably foreseeable litigation or dispute) involving the Federal Government, in any trial, hearing, or proceeding before any court, administrative tribunal, or

agency, or to procure the services of an expert or neutral for use in any part of an alternative dispute resolution or negotiated rulemaking process, whether or not the expert is expected to testify;

(4) the terms of an international agreement or treaty between the United States Government and a foreign government or international organization, or the written directions of a foreign government reimbursing the executive agency for the cost of the procurement of the property or services for such government, have the effect of requiring the use of procedures other than competitive procedures;

(5) subject to subsection (h), a statute expressly authorizes or requires that the procurement be made through another executive agency or from a specified source, or the agency's need is for a brand-name commercial item for authorized resale;

(6) the disclosure of the executive agency's needs would compromise the national security unless the agency is permitted to limit the number of sources from which it solicits bids or proposals; or

(7) the head of the executive agency—

(A) determines that it is necessary in the public interest to use procedures other than competitive procedures in the particular procurement concerned, and

(B) notifies the Congress in writing of such determination not less than 30 days before the award of the contract.

(d)(1) For the purposes of applying subsection (c)(1)—

(A) in the case of a contract for property or services to be awarded on the basis of acceptance of an unsolicited research proposal, the property or services shall be considered to be available from only one source if the source has submitted an unsolicited research proposal that demonstrates a unique and innovative concept the substance of which is not otherwise available to the United States and does not resemble the substance of a pending competitive procurement; and

(B) in the case of a follow-on contract for the continued development or production of a major system or highly specialized equipment when it is likely that award to a source other than the original source would result in (i) substantial duplication of cost to the Government which is not expected to be recovered through competition, or (ii) unacceptable delays in fulfilling the executive agency's needs, such property may be deemed to be available only from the original source and may be procured through procedures other than competitive procedures.

(2) The authority of the head of an executive agency under subsection (c)(7) may not be delegated.

(e) An executive agency using procedures other than competitive procedures to procure property or services by reason of the application of subsection (c)(2) or (c)(6) shall request offers from as many potential sources as is practicable under the circumstances.

(f)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), an executive agency may not award a contract using procedures other than competitive procedures unless—

(A) the contracting officer for the contract justifies the use of such procedures in writing and certifies the accuracy and completeness of the justification;

(B) the justification is approved—

(i) in the case of a contract for an amount exceeding $500,000 (but equal to or less than $10,000,000), by the competition advocate for the procuring activity (without further delegation) or by an official referred to in clause (ii) or (iii); and

(ii) in the case of a contract for an amount exceeding $10,000,000 (but equal to or less than $50,000,000), by the head of the procuring activity or a delegate who, if a member of the armed forces, is a general or flag officer or, if a civilian, is serving in a position in grade GS–16 or above under the General Schedule (or in a comparable or higher position under another schedule); or

(iii) in the case of a contract for an amount exceeding $50,000,000, by the senior procurement executive of the agency designated pursuant to section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)) (without further delegation); and

(C) any required notice has been published with respect to such contract pursuant to section 18 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act and all bids or proposals received in response to such notice have been considered by such executive agency.

(2) In the case of a procurement permitted by subsection (c)(2), the justification and approval required by paragraph (1) may be made after the contract is awarded. The justification and approval required by paragraph (1) is not required—

(A) when a statute expressly requires that the procurement be made from a specified source;

(B) when the agency's need is for a brand-name commercial item for authorized resale;

(C) in the case of a procurement permitted by subsection (c)(7); or

(D) in the case of a procurement conducted under (i) the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act (41 U.S.C. 46 et seq.), or (ii) section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)).

(3) The justification required by paragraph (1)(A) shall include—

(A) a description of the agency's needs;

(B) an identification of the statutory exception from the requirement to use competitive procedures and a demonstration, based on the proposed contractor's qualifications or the nature of the procurement, of the reasons for using that exception;

(C) a determination that the anticipated cost will be fair and reasonable;

(D) a description of the market survey conducted or a statement of the reasons a market survey was not conducted;

(E) a listing of the sources, if any, that expressed in writing an interest in the procurement; and

(F) a statement of the actions, if any, the agency may take to remove or overcome a barrier to competition before a subsequent procurement for such needs.

(4) The justification required by paragraph (1)(A) and any related information shall be made available for inspection by the public consistent with the provisions of section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

(5) In no case may an executive agency—

(A) enter into a contract for property or services using procedures other than competitive procedures on the basis of the lack of advance planning or concerns related to the amount of funds available to the agency for procurement functions; or

(B) procure property or services from another executive agency unless such other executive agency complies fully with the requirements of this title in its procurement of such property or services.

The restriction set out in clause (B) is in addition to, and not in lieu of any other restriction provided by law.

(g)(1)[3] In order to promote efficiency and economy in contracting and to avoid unnecessary burdens for agencies and contractors, the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide for—

(A) special simplified procedures for purchases of property and services for amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(B) special simplified procedures for purchases of property and services for amounts greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but not greater than $5,000,000 with respect to which the contracting officer reasonably expects, based on the nature of the property or services sought and on market research, that offers will include only commercial items.

(2)(A) The Administrator of General Services shall prescribe regulations that provide special simplified procedures for acquisitions of leasehold interests in real property at rental rates that do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the rental rate or rates under a multiyear lease do not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold if the average annual amount of the rent payable for the period of the lease does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold.

(3) A proposed purchase or contract for an amount above the simplified acquisition threshold may not be divided into several purchases or contracts for lesser amounts in order to use the simplified procedures required by paragraph (1).

(4) In using the simplified procedures, an executive agency shall promote competition to the maximum extent practicable.

(5) An executive agency shall comply with the Federal Acquisition Regulation provisions referred to in section 31(g) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 427).

(h) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall ensure that the requirement to obtain full and open competition is implemented in

[3] Section 4202(e) of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (division D of P.L. 104–106; 110 Stat. 654; 10 U.S.C. 2304 note), provides:

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The authority to issue solicitations for purchases of commercial items in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold pursuant to the special simplified procedures authorized by section 2304(g)(1) of title 10, United States Code, section 303(g)(1) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, and section 31(a) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended by this section, shall expire January 1, 2004. Contracts may be awarded pursuant to solicitations that have been issued before such authority expires, notwithstanding the expiration of such authority.

a manner that is consistent with the need to efficiently fulfill the Government's requirements.

(i)(1) It is the policy of Congress that an executive agency should not be required by legislation to award a new contract to a specific non-Federal Government entity. It is further the policy of Congress that any program, project, or technology identified in legislation be procured through merit-based selection procedures.

(2) A provision of law may not be construed as requiring a new contract to be awarded to a specified non-Federal Government entity unless that provision of law—

(A) specifically refers to this subsection;

(B) specifically identifies the particular non-Federal Government entity involved; and

(C) specifically states that the award to that entity is required by such provision of law in contravention of the policy set forth in paragraph (1).

(3) For purposes of this subsection, a contract is a new contract unless the work provided for in the contract is a continuation of the work performed by the specified entity under a preceding contract.

(4) This subsection shall not apply with respect to any contract that calls upon the National Academy of Sciences to investigate, examine, or experiment upon any subject of science or art of significance to an executive agency and to report on such matters to the Congress or any agency of the Federal Government.

SEC. 303A. [41 U.S.C. 253a**] PLANNING AND SOLICITATION REQUIREMENTS.**

(a)(1) In preparing for the procurement of property or services, an executive agency shall—

(A) specify its needs and solicit bids or proposals in a manner designed to achieve full and open competition for the procurement;

(B) use advance procurement planning and market research; and

(C) develop specifications in such manner as is necessary to obtain full and open competition with due regard to the nature of the property or services to be acquired.

(2) Each solicitation under this title shall include specifications which—

(A) consistent with the provisions of this title, permit full and open competition;

(B) include restrictive provisions or conditions only to the extent necessary to satisfy the needs of the executive agency or as authorized by law.

(3) For the purposes of paragraphs (1) and (2), the type of specification included in a solicitation shall depend on the nature of the needs of the executive agency and the market available to satisfy such needs. Subject to such needs, specifications may be stated in terms of—

(A) function, so that a variety of products or services may qualify;

(B) performance, including specifications of the range of acceptable characteristics or of the minimum acceptable standards; or

(C) design requirements.

(b) In addition to the specifications described in subsection (a), each solicitation for sealed bids or competitive proposals (other than for a procurement for commercial items using special simplified procedures or a purchase for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold) shall at a minimum include—

(1) a statement of—

(A) all significant factors and significant subfactors which the executive agency reasonably expects to consider in evaluating sealed bids (including price) or competitive proposals (including cost or price, cost-related or price-related factors and subfactors, and noncost-related or nonprice-related factors and subfactors); and

(B) the relative importance assigned to each of those factors and subfactors; and

(2)(A) in the case of sealed bids—

(i) a statement that sealed bids will be evaluated without discussions with the bidders; and

(ii) the time and place for the opening of the sealed bids; or

(B) in the case of competitive proposals—

(i) either a statement that the proposals are intended to be evaluated with, and award made after, discussions with the offerors, or a statement that the proposals are intended to be evaluated, and award made, without discussions with the offerors (other than discussions conducted for the purpose of minor clarification) unless discussions are determined to be necessary; and

(ii) the time and place for submission of proposals.

(c)(1) In prescribing the evaluation factors to be included in each solicitation for competitive proposals, an executive agency—

(A) shall clearly establish the relative importance assigned to the evaluation factors and subfactors, including the quality of the product or services to be provided (including technical capability, management capability, prior experience, and past performance of the offeror);

(B) shall include cost or price to the Federal Government as an evaluation factor that must be considered in the evaluation of proposals; and

(C) shall disclose to offerors whether all evaluation factors other than cost or price, when combined, are—

(i) significantly more important than cost or price;

(ii) approximately equal in importance to cost or price; or

(iii) significantly less important than cost or price.

(2) The regulations implementing subparagraph (C) of paragraph (1) may not define the terms "significantly more important" and "significantly less important" as specific numeric weights that would be applied uniformly to all solicitations or a class of solicitations.

(d) Nothing in this section prohibits an executive agency from—

(1) providing additional information in a solicitation, including numeric weights for all evaluation factors and subfactors on a case-by-case basis; or

(2) stating in a solicitation that award will be made to the offeror that meets the solicitation's mandatory requirements at the lowest cost or price.

(e) An executive agency, in issuing a solicitation for a contract to be awarded using sealed bid procedures, may not include in such solicitation a clause providing for the evaluation of prices for options to purchase additional property or services under the contract unless the executive agency has determined that there is a reasonable likelihood that the options will be exercised.

SEC. 303B. [41 U.S.C. 253b**] EVALUATION AND AWARD.**

(a) An executive agency shall evaluate sealed bids and competitive proposals, and award a contract, based solely on the factors specified in the solicitation.

(b) All sealed bids or competitive proposals received in response to a solicitation may be rejected if the agency head determines that such action is in the public interest.

(c) Sealed bids shall be opened publicly at the time and place stated in the solicitation. The executive agency shall evaluate the bids in accordance with subsection (a) without discussions with the bidders and, except as provided in subsection (b), shall award a contract with reasonable promptness to the responsible source whose bid conforms to the solicitation and is most advantageous to the United States, considering only price and the other price-related factors included in the solicitation. The award of a contract shall be made by transmitting, in writing or by electronic means, notice of the award to the successful bidder. Within 3 days after the date of contract award, the executive agency shall notify, in writing or by electronic means, each bidder not awarded the contract that the contract has been awarded.

(d)(1) An executive agency shall evaluate competitive proposals in accordance with subsection (a) and may award a contract—

(A) after discussions with the offerors, provided that written or oral discussions have been conducted with all responsible offerors who submit proposals within the competitive range; or

(B) based on the proposals received and without discussions with the offerors (other than discussions conducted for the purpose of minor clarification), if, as required by section 303A(b)(2)(B)(i), the solicitation included a statement that proposals are intended to be evaluated, and award made, without discussions, unless discussions are determined to be necessary.

(2) If the contracting officer determines that the number of offerors that would otherwise be included in the competitive range under paragraph (1)(A) exceeds the number at which an efficient competition can be conducted, the contracting officer may limit the number of proposals in the competitive range, in accordance with the criteria specified in the solicitation, to the greatest number that will permit an efficient competition among the offerors rated most highly in accordance with such criteria.

(3) Except as otherwise provided in subsection (b), the executive agency shall award a contract with reasonable promptness to the responsible source whose proposal is most advantageous to the United States, considering only cost or price and the other factors included in the solicitation. The executive agency shall award the

contract by transmitting, in writing or by electronic means, notice of the award to such source and, within 3 days after the date of contract award, shall notify, in writing or by electronic means, all other offerors of the rejection of their proposals.

(e)(1) When a contract is awarded by the head of an executive agency on the basis of competitive proposals, an unsuccessful offeror, upon written request received by the agency within 3 days after the date on which the unsuccessful offeror receives the notification of the contract award, shall be debriefed and furnished the basis for the selection decision and contract award. The executive agency shall debrief the offeror within, to the maximum extent practicable, 5 days after receipt of the request by the executive agency.

(2) The debriefing shall include, at a minimum—

(A) the executive agency's evaluation of the significant weak or deficient factors in the offeror's offer;

(B) the overall evaluated cost and technical rating of the offer of the contractor awarded the contract and the overall evaluated cost and technical rating of the offer of the debriefed offeror;

(C) the overall ranking of all offers;

(D) a summary of the rationale for the award;

(E) in the case of a proposal that includes a commercial item that is an end item under the contract, the make and model of the item being provided in accordance with the offer of the contractor awarded the contract; and

(F) reasonable responses to relevant questions posed by the debriefed offeror as to whether source selection procedures set forth in the solicitation, applicable regulations, and other applicable authorities were followed by the executive agency.

(3) The debriefing may not include point-by-point comparisons of the debriefed offeror's offer with other offers and may not disclose any information that is exempt from disclosure under section 552(b) of title 5, United States Code.

(4) Each solicitation for competitive proposals shall include a statement that information described in paragraph (2) may be disclosed in post-award debriefings.

(5) If, within one year after the date of the contract award and as a result of a successful procurement protest, the executive agency seeks to fulfill the requirement under the protested contract either on the basis of a new solicitation of offers or on the basis of new best and final offers requested for that contract, the head of such executive agency shall make available to all offerors—

(A) the information provided in debriefings under this subsection regarding the offer of the contractor awarded the contract; and

(B) the same information that would have been provided to the original offerors.

(f)(1) When the contracting officer excludes an offeror submitting a competitive proposal from the competitive range (or otherwise excludes such an offeror from further consideration prior to the final source selection decision), the excluded offeror may request in writing, within 3 days after the date on which the excluded offeror receives notice of its exclusion, a debriefing prior to award. The contracting officer shall make every effort to debrief the unsuccessful offeror as soon as practicable but may refuse the re-

quest for a debriefing if it is not in the best interests of the Government to conduct a debriefing at that time.

(2) The contracting officer is required to debrief an excluded offeror in accordance with subsection (e) of this section only if that offeror requested and was refused a preaward debriefing under paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) The debriefing conducted under this subsection shall include—

(A) the executive agency's evaluation of the significant elements in the offeror's offer;

(B) a summary of the rationale for the offeror's exclusion; and

(C) reasonable responses to relevant questions posed by the debriefed offeror as to whether source selection procedures set forth in the solicitation, applicable regulations, and other applicable authorities were followed by the executive agency.

(4) The debriefing conducted pursuant to this subsection may not disclose the number or identity of other offerors and shall not disclose information about the content, ranking, or evaluation of other offerors' proposals.

(g) The contracting officer shall include a summary of any debriefing conducted under subsection (e) or (f) in the contract file.

(h) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include a provision encouraging the use of alternative dispute resolution techniques to provide informal, expeditious, and inexpensive procedures for an offeror to consider using before filing a protest, prior to the award of a contract, of the exclusion of the offeror from the competitive range (or otherwise from further consideration) for that contract.

(i) If the agency head considers that a bid or proposal evidences a violation of the antitrust laws, such agency head shall refer the bid or proposal to the Attorney General for appropriate action.

(j)(1)(A) In preparing a solicitation for the award of a development contract for a major system, the head of an agency shall consider requiring in the solicitation that an offeror include in its offer proposals described in subparagraph (B). In determining whether to require such proposals, the head of the agency shall give due consideration to the purposes for which the system is being procured and the technology necessary to meet the system's required capabilities. If such proposals are required, the head of the agency shall consider them in evaluating the offeror's price.

(B) The proposals that the head of an agency is to consider requiring in a solicitation for the award of a development contract are the following:

(i) Proposals to incorporate in the design of the major system items which are currently available within the supply system of the Federal agency responsible for the major system, available elsewhere in the national supply system, or commercially available from more than one source.

(ii) With respect to items that are likely to be required in substantial quantities during the system's service life, proposals to incorporate in the design of the major system items which the United States will be able to acquire competitively in the future.

(2)(A) In preparing a solicitation for the award of a production contract for a major system, the head of an agency shall consider requiring in the solicitation that an offeror include in its offer proposals described in subparagraph (B). In determining whether to require such proposals, the head of the agency shall give due consideration to the purposes for which the system is being procured and the technology necessary to meet the system's required capabilities. If such proposals are required, the head of the agency shall consider them in evaluating the offeror's price.

(B) The proposals that the head of an agency is to consider requiring in a solicitation for the award of a production contract are proposals identifying opportunities to ensure that the United States will be able to obtain on a competitive basis items procured in connection with the system that are likely to be reprocured in substantial quantities during the service life of the system. Proposals submitted in response to such requirement may include the following:

(i) Proposals to provide to the United States the right to use technical data to be provided under the contract for competitive reprocurement of the item, together with cost to the United States, if any, of acquiring such technical data and the right to use such data.

(ii) Proposals for the qualification or development of multiple sources of supply for the item.

(3) If the head of an agency is making a noncompetitive award of a development contract or a production contract for a major system, the factors specified in paragraphs (1) and (2) to be considered in evaluating an offer for a contract may be considered as objectives in negotiating the contract to be awarded.

(k) PROTEST FILE.—(1) If, in the case of a solicitation for a contract issued by, or an award or proposed award of a contract by, the head of an executive agency, a protest is filed pursuant to the procedures in subchapter V of chapter 35 of title 31, United States Code, and an actual or prospective offeror so requests, a file of the protest shall be established by the procuring activity and reasonable access shall be provided to actual or prospective offerors.

(2) Information exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, United States Code, may be redacted in a file established pursuant to paragraph (1) unless an applicable protective order provides otherwise.

(l) AGENCY ACTIONS ON PROTESTS.—If, in connection with a protest, the head of an executive agency determines that a solicitation, proposed award, or award does not comply with the requirements of law or regulation, the head of such executive agency—

(1) may take any action set out in subparagraphs (A) through (F) of subsection (b)(1) of section 3554 of title 31, United States Code; and

(2) may pay costs described in paragraph (1) of section 3554(c) of such title within the limits referred to in paragraph (2) of such section.

(m) PROHIBITION ON RELEASE OF CONTRACTOR PROPOSALS.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), a proposal in the possession or control of an executive agency may not be made available to any person under section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to any proposal that is set forth or incorporated by reference in a contract entered into between the agency and the contractor that submitted the proposal.

(3) In this subsection, the term "proposal" means any proposal, including a technical, management, or cost proposal, submitted by a contractor in response to the requirements of a solicitation for a competitive proposal.

SEC. 303C. [41 U.S.C. 253c**] ENCOURAGEMENT OF NEW COMPETITION.**

(a) In this section, "qualification requirement" means a requirement for testing or other quality assurance demonstration that must be completed by an offeror before award of a contract.

(b) Except as provided in subsection (c), the head of the agency shall, before enforcing any qualification requirement—

(1) prepare a written justification stating the necessity for establishing the qualification requirement and specify why the qualification requirement must be demonstrated before contract award;

(2) specify in writing and make available to a potential offeror upon request all requirements which a prospective offeror, or its product, must satisfy in order to become qualified, such requirements to be limited to those least restrictive to meet the purposes necessitating the establishment of the qualification requirement;

(3) specify an estimate of the costs of testing and evaluation likely to be incurred by a potential offeror in order to become qualified;

(4) ensure that a potential offeror is provided, upon request, a prompt opportunity to demonstrate at its own expense (except as provided in subsection (d)) its ability to meet the standards specified for qualification using qualified personnel and facilities of the agency concerned or of another agency obtained through interagency agreement, or under contract, or other methods approved by the agency (including use of approved testing and evaluation services not provided under contract to the agency);

(5) if testing and evaluation services are provided under contract to the agency for the purposes of clause (4), provide to the extent possible that such services be provided by a contractor who is not expected to benefit from an absence of additional qualified sources and who shall be required in such contract to adhere to any restriction on technical data asserted by the potential offeror seeking qualification; and

(6) ensure that a potential offeror seeking qualification is promptly informed as to whether qualification is attained and, in the event qualification is not attained, is promptly furnished specific information why qualification was not attained.

(c)(1) Subsection (b) of this section does not apply with respect to a qualification requirement established by statute prior to the date of enactment of this section.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3), if it is unreasonable to specify the standards for qualification which a prospective offeror or its product must satisfy, a determination to that effect shall be submitted to the advocate for competition of the procuring activity responsible for the purchase of the item subject to the qualifica-

tion requirement. After considering any comments of the advocate for competition reviewing such determination, the head of the procuring activity may waive the requirements of paragraphs (2) through (5) of subsection (b) for up to two years with respect to the item subject to the qualification requirement.

(3) The waiver authority contained in paragraph (2) shall not apply with respect to any qualified products list.

(4) A potential offeror may not be denied the opportunity to submit and have considered an offer for a contract solely because the potential offeror has not been identified as meeting a qualification requirement, if the potential offeror can demonstrate to the satisfaction of the contracting officer that the potential offeror or its product meets the standards established for qualification or can meet such standards before the date specified for award of the contract.

(5) Nothing contained in this subsection requires the referral of an offer to the Small Business Administration pursuant to section 8(b)(7) of the Small Business Act if the basis for the referral is a challenge by the offeror to either the validity of the qualification requirement or the offeror's compliance with such requirement.

(6) The head of an agency need not delay a proposed procurement in order to comply with subsection (b) or in order to provide a potential offeror with an opportunity to demonstrate its ability to meet the standards specified for qualification.

(d)(1) If the number of qualified sources or qualified products available to compete actively for an anticipated future requirement is fewer than two actual manufacturers or the products of two actual manufacturers, respectively, the head of the agency concerned shall—

(A) periodically publish notice in the Commerce Business Daily soliciting additional sources or products to seek qualification, unless the contracting officer determines that such publication would compromise national security; and

(B) bear the cost of conducting the specified testing and evaluation (excluding the costs associated with producing the item or establishing the production, quality control, or other system to be tested and evaluated) for a small business concern or a product manufactured by a small business concern which has met the standards specified for qualification and which could reasonably be expected to compete for a contract for that requirement, but such costs may be borne only if the head of the agency determines that such additional qualified sources or products are likely to result in cost savings from increased competition for future requirements sufficient to offset (within a reasonable period of time considering the duration and dollar value of anticipated future requirements) the costs incurred by the agency.

(2) The head of an agency shall require a prospective contractor requesting the United States to bear testing and evaluation costs under paragraph (1)(B) to certify as to its status as a small business concern under section 3 of the Small Business Act.

(e) Within seven years after the establishment of a qualification requirement, the need for such qualification requirement shall be examined and the standards of such requirement revalidated in accordance with the requirements of subsection (b). The preceding

sentence does not apply in the case of a qualification requirement for which a waiver is in effect under subsection (c)(2).

(f) Except in an emergency as determined by the head of the agency, whenever the head of the agency determines not to enforce a qualification requirement for a solicitation, the agency may not thereafter enforce that qualification requirement unless the agency complies with the requirements of subsection (b).

SEC. 303D. [41 U.S.C. 253d] VALIDATION OF PROPRIETARY DATA RESTRICTIONS.

(a) A contract for property or services entered into by an executive agency which provides for the delivery of technical data, shall provide that—

(1) a contractor or subcontractor at any tier shall be prepared to furnish to the contracting officer a written justification for any restriction asserted by the contractor or subcontractor on the right of the United States to use such technical data; and

(2) the contracting officer may review the validity of any restriction asserted by the contractor or by a subcontractor under the contract on the right of the United States to use technical data furnished to the United States under the contract if the contracting officer determines that reasonable grounds exist to question the current validity of the asserted restriction and that the continued adherence to the asserted restriction by the United States would make it impracticable to procure the item competitively at a later time.

(b) If after such review the contracting officer determines that a challenge to the asserted restriction is warranted, the contracting officer shall provide written notice to the contractor or subcontractor asserting the restriction. Such notice shall state—

(1) the grounds for challenging the asserted restriction; and

(2) the requirement for a response within 60 days justifying the current validity of the asserted restriction.

(c) If a contractor or subcontractor asserting a restriction subject to this section submits to the contracting officer a written request, showing the need for additional time to comply with the requirement to justify the current validity of the asserted restriction, additional time to adequately permit the submission of such justification shall be provided by the contracting officer as appropriate. If a party asserting a restriction receives notices of challenges to restrictions on technical data from more than one contracting officer, and notifies each contracting officer of the existence of more than one challenge, the contracting officer initiating the first in time challenge, after consultation with the party asserting the restriction and the other contracting officers, shall formulate a schedule of responses to each of the challenges that will afford the party asserting the restriction with an equitable opportunity to respond to each such challenge.

(d)(1) Upon a failure by the contractor or subcontractor to submit any response under subsection (b), the contracting officer shall issue a decision pertaining to the validity of the asserted restriction.

(2) If a justification is submitted in response to the notice provided pursuant to subsection (b), a contracting officer shall within

60 days of receipt of any justification submitted, issue a decision or notify the party asserting the restriction of the time within which a decision will be issued.

(e) If a claim pertaining to the validity of the asserted restriction is submitted in writing to a contracting officer by a contractor or subcontractor at any tier, such claim shall be considered a claim within the meaning of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.).

(f)(1) If, upon final disposition, the contracting officer's challenge to the restriction on the right of the United States to use such technical data is sustained—

(A) the restriction on the right of the United States to use the technical data shall be canceled; and

(B) if the asserted restriction is found not to be substantially justified, the contractor or subcontractor, as appropriate, shall be liable to the United States for payment of the cost to the United States of reviewing the asserted restriction and the fees and other expenses (as defined in section 2412(d)(2)(A) of title 28) incurred by the United States in challenging the asserted restriction, unless special circumstances would make such payment unjust.

(2) If, upon final disposition, the contracting officer's challenge to the restriction on the right of the United States to use such technical data is not sustained—

(A) the United States shall continue to be bound by the restriction; and

(B) the United States shall be liable for payment to the party asserting the restriction for fees and other expenses (as defined in section 2412(d)(2)(A) of title 28) incurred by the party asserting the restriction in defending the asserted restriction if the challenge by the United States is found not to be made in good faith.

[SEC. 303E. Repealed.]

SEC. 303F. [41 U.S.C. 253f**] ECONOMIC ORDER QUANTITIES.**

(a) Each executive agency shall procure supplies in such quantity as (A) will result in the total cost and unit cost most advantageous to the United States, where practicable, and (B) does not exceed the quantity reasonably expected to be required by the agency.

(b) Each solicitation for a contract for supplies shall, if practicable, include a provision inviting each offeror responding to the solicitation to state an opinion on whether the quantity of the supplies proposed to be procured is economically advantageous to the United States and, if applicable, to recommend a quantity or quantities which would be more economically advantageous to the United States. Each such recommendation shall include a quotation of the total price and the unit price for supplies procured in each recommended quantity.

SEC. 303G. [41 U.S.C. 253g**] PROHIBITION OF CONTRACTORS LIMITING SUBCONTRACTOR SALES DIRECTLY TO THE UNITED STATES.**

(a) Each contract for the purchase of property or services made by an executive agency shall provide that the contractor will not—

(1) enter into any agreement with a subcontractor under the contract that has the effect of unreasonably restricting sales by the subcontractor directly to the United States of any item or process (including computer software) made or furnished by the subcontractor under the contract (or any follow-on production contract); or

(2) otherwise act to restrict unreasonably the ability of a subcontractor to make sales to the United States described in clause (1).

(b) This section does not prohibit a contractor from asserting rights it otherwise has under law.

(c) This section does not apply to a contract for an amount that is not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(d) An agreement between the contractor in a contract for the acquisition of commercial items and a subcontractor under such contract that restricts sales by such subcontractor directly to persons other than the contractor may not be considered to unreasonably restrict sales by that subcontractor to the United States in violation of the provision included in such contract pursuant to subsection (a) if the agreement does not result in the Federal Government being treated differently with regard to the restriction than any other prospective purchaser of such commercial items from that subcontractor.

SEC. 303H. [41 U.S.C. 253h] TASK AND DELIVERY ORDER CONTRACTS: GENERAL AUTHORITY.[4]

(a) AUTHORITY TO AWARD.—Subject to the requirements of this section, section 303J, and other applicable law, the head of an executive agency may enter into a task or delivery order contract (as defined in section 303K) for procurement of services or property.

(b) SOLICITATION.—The solicitation for a task or delivery order contract shall include the following:

(1) The period of the contract, including the number of options to extend the contract and the period for which the contract may be extended under each option, if any.

(2) The maximum quantity or dollar value of the services or property to be procured under the contract.

(3) A statement of work, specifications, or other description that reasonably describes the general scope, nature, complexity, and purposes of the services or property to be procured under the contract.

(c) APPLICABILITY OF RESTRICTION ON USE OF NONCOMPETITIVE PROCEDURES.—The head of an executive agency may use procedures other than competitive procedures to enter into a task or delivery order contract under this section only if an exception in subsection (c) of section 303 applies to the contract and the use of such

[4] Section 1054(b) of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3265; 41 U.S.C. 253h note) provides:

(b) PROVISIONS NOT AFFECTED.—Nothing in section 303H, 303I, 303J, or 303K of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as added by subsection (a), shall be construed as modifying or superseding, or as intended to impair or restrict, authorities or responsibilities under—

(1) the Brooks Automatic Data Processing Act (section 111 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 759)) [Note: Such section 111 was repealed by section 5101 of Public Law 104–106]; and

(2) the Brooks Architect-Engineers Act (title IX of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 541 et seq.)) [Note: Such Act was codified as chapter 11 of title 40, United States Code, by Public Law 107–217].

procedures is approved in accordance with subsection (f) of such section.

(d) SINGLE AND MULTIPLE CONTRACT AWARDS.—(1) The head of an executive agency may exercise the authority provided in this section—

(A) to award a single task or delivery order contract; or

(B) if the solicitation states that the head of the executive agency has the option to do so, to award separate task or delivery order contracts for the same or similar services or property to two or more sources.

(2) No determination under section 303(b) is required for an award of multiple task or delivery order contracts under paragraph (1)(B).

(3) The regulations implementing this subsection shall—

(A) establish a preference for awarding, to the maximum extent practicable, multiple task or delivery order contracts for the same or similar services or property under the authority of paragraph (1)(B); and

(B) establish criteria for determining when award of multiple task or delivery order contracts would not be in the best interest of the Federal Government.

(e) CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS.—A task or delivery order may not increase the scope, period, or maximum value of the task or delivery order contract under which the order is issued. The scope, period, or maximum value of the contract may be increased only by modification of the contract.

(f) INAPPLICABILITY TO CONTRACTS FOR ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES.—Except as otherwise specifically provided in section 303I, this section does not apply to a task or delivery order contract for the acquisition of advisory and assistance services (as defined in section 1105(g) of title 31, United States Code).

(g) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER CONTRACTING AUTHORITY.—Nothing in this section may be construed to limit or expand any authority of the head of an executive agency or the Administrator of General Services to enter into schedule, multiple award, or task or delivery order contracts under any other provision of law.

SEC. 303I. [41 U.S.C. 253i**] TASK ORDER CONTRACTS: ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES.** [5]

(a) AUTHORITY TO AWARD.—(1) Subject to the requirements of this section, section 303J, and other applicable law, the head of an executive agency may enter into a task order contract (as defined in section 303K) for procurement of advisory and assistance services.

(2) The head of an executive agency may enter into a task order contract for advisory and assistance services only under the authority of this section.

(b) LIMITATION ON CONTRACT PERIOD.—The period of a task order contract entered into under this section, including all periods of extensions of the contract under options, modifications, or otherwise, may not exceed five years unless a longer period is specifically authorized in a law that is applicable to such contract.

(c) CONTENT OF NOTICE.—The notice required by section 18 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416) and

[5] See footnote on previous page.

section 8(e) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)) shall reasonably and fairly describe the general scope, magnitude, and duration of the proposed task order contract in a manner that would reasonably enable a potential offeror to decide whether to request the solicitation and consider submitting an offer.

(d) REQUIRED CONTENT OF SOLICITATION AND CONTRACT.—(1) The solicitation shall include the information (regarding services) described in section 303H(b).

(2) A task order contract entered into under this section shall contain the same information that is required by paragraph (1) to be included in the solicitation of offers for that contract.

(e) MULTIPLE AWARDS.—(1) The head of an executive agency may, on the basis of one solicitation, award separate task order contracts under this section for the same or similar services to two or more sources if the solicitation states that the head of the executive agency has the option to do so.

(2) If, in the case of a task order contract for advisory and assistance services to be entered into under the authority of this section, the contract period is to exceed three years and the contract amount is estimated to exceed $10,000,000 (including all options), the solicitation shall—

(A) provide for a multiple award authorized under paragraph (1); and

(B) include a statement that the head of the executive agency may also elect to award only one task order contract if the head of the executive agency determines in writing that only one of the offerers is capable of providing the services required at the level of quality required.

(3) Paragraph (2) does not apply in the case of a solicitation for which the head of the executive agency concerned determines in writing that, because the services required under the contract are unique or highly specialized, it is not practicable to award more than one contract.

(f) CONTRACT MODIFICATIONS.—(1) A task order may not increase the scope, period, or maximum value of the task order contract under which the order is issued. The scope, period, or maximum value of the contract may be increased only by modification of the contract.

(2) Unless use of procedures other than competitive procedures is authorized by an exception in subsection (c) of section 303 and approved in accordance with subsection (f) of such section, competitive procedures shall be used for making such a modification.

(3) Notice regarding the modification shall be provided in accordance with section 18 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416) and section 8(e) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)).

(g) CONTRACT EXTENSIONS.—(1) Notwithstanding the limitation on the contract period set forth in subsection (b) or in a solicitation or contract pursuant to subsection (e), a contract entered into by the head of an executive agency under this section may be extended on a sole-source basis for a period not exceeding six months if the head of such executive agency determines that—

(A) the award of a follow-on contract has been delayed by circumstances that were not reasonably foreseeable at the time the initial contract was entered into; and

(B) the extension is necessary in order to ensure continuity of the receipt of services pending the award of, and commencement of performance under, the follow-on contract.

(2) A task order contract may be extended under the authority of paragraph (1) only once and only in accordance with the limitations and requirements of this subsection.

(h) INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN CONTRACTS.—This section does not apply to a contract for the acquisition of property or services that includes acquisition of advisory and assistance services if the head of the executive agency entering into such contract determines that, under the contract, advisory and assistance services are necessarily incident to, and not a significant component of, the contract.

(i) ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES DEFINED.—In this section, the term "advisory and assistance services" has the meaning given such term in section 1105(g) of title 31, United States Code.

SEC. 303J. [41 U.S.C. 253j] TASK AND DELIVERY ORDER CONTRACTS: ORDERS.[6]

(a) ISSUANCE OF ORDERS.—The following actions are not required for issuance of a task or delivery order under a task or delivery order contract:

(1) A separate notice for such order under section 18 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416) or section 8(e) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(e)).

(2) Except as provided in subsection (b), a competition (or a waiver of competition approved in accordance with section 303(f)) that is separate from that used for entering into the contract.

(b) MULTIPLE AWARD CONTRACTS.—When multiple contracts are awarded under section 303H(d)(1)(B) or 303I(e), all contractors awarded such contracts shall be provided a fair opportunity to be considered, pursuant to procedures set forth in the contracts, for each task or delivery order in excess of $2,500 that is to be issued under any of the contracts unless—

(1) the executive agency's need for the services or property ordered is of such unusual urgency that providing such opportunity to all such contractors would result in unacceptable delays in fulfilling that need;

(2) only one such contractor is capable of providing the services or property required at the level of quality required because the services or property ordered are unique or highly specialized;

(3) the task or delivery order should be issued on a sole-source basis in the interest of economy and efficiency because it is a logical follow-on to a task or delivery order already issued on a competitive basis; or

(4) it is necessary to place the order with a particular contractor in order to satisfy a minimum guarantee.

(c) STATEMENT OF WORK.—A task or delivery order shall include a statement of work that clearly specifies all tasks to be performed or property to be delivered under the order.

(d) PROTESTS.—A protest is not authorized in connection with the issuance or proposed issuance of a task or delivery order except

[6] See footnote to section 303H.

for a protest on the ground that the order increases the scope, period, or maximum value of the contract under which the order is issued.

(e) TASK AND DELIVERY ORDER OMBUDSMAN.—The head of each executive agency who awards multiple task or delivery order contracts pursuant to section 303H(d)(1)(B) or 303I(e) shall appoint or designate a task and delivery order ombudsman who shall be responsible for reviewing complaints from the contractors on such contracts and ensuring that all of the contractors are afforded a fair opportunity to be considered for task or delivery orders when required under subsection (b). The task and delivery order ombudsman shall be a senior agency official who is independent of the contracting officer for the contracts and may be the executive agency's competition advocate.

(f) APPLICABILITY.—This section applies to task and delivery order contracts entered into under sections 303H and 303I.

SEC. 303K. [41 U.S.C. 253k**] TASK AND DELIVERY ORDER CONTRACTS: DEFINITIONS.**[7]

In sections 303H, 303I, and 303J:

(1) The term "task order contract" means a contract for services that does not procure or specify a firm quantity of services (other than a minimum or maximum quantity) and that provides for the issuance of orders for the performance of tasks during the period of the contract.

(2) The term "delivery order contract" means a contract for property that does not procure or specify a firm quantity of property (other than a minimum or maximum quantity) and that provides for the issuance of orders for the delivery of property during the period of the contract.

SEC. 303L. [41 U.S.C. 253l**] SEVERABLE SERVICES CONTRACTS FOR PERIODS CROSSING FISCAL YEARS.**

(a) AUTHORITY.—The head of an executive agency may enter into a contract for procurement of severable services for a period that begins in one fiscal year and ends in the next fiscal year if (without regard to any option to extend the period of the contract) the contract period does not exceed one year.

(b) OBLIGATION OF FUNDS.—Funds made available for a fiscal year may be obligated for the total amount of a contract entered into under the authority of subsection (a).

SEC. 303M. [41 U.S.C. 253m**] DESIGN-BUILD SELECTION PROCEDURES.**

(a) AUTHORIZATION.—Unless the traditional acquisition approach of design-bid-build established under the Brooks Architect-Engineers Act (title IX of this Act) is used or another acquisition procedure authorized by law is used, the head of an executive agency shall use the two-phase selection procedures authorized in this section for entering into a contract for the design and construction of a public building, facility, or work when a determination is made under subsection (b) that the procedures are appropriate for use.

(b) CRITERIA FOR USE.—A contracting officer shall make a determination whether two-phase selection procedures are appropriate for use for entering into a contract for the design and construction of a public building, facility, or work when the contracting

[7] See footnote to section 303H.

officer anticipates that three or more offers will be received for such contract, design work must be performed before an offeror can develop a price or cost proposal for such contract, the offeror will incur a substantial amount of expense in preparing the offer, and the contracting officer has considered information such as the following:

(1) The extent to which the project requirements have been adequately defined.

(2) The time constraints for delivery of the project.

(3) The capability and experience of potential contractors.

(4) The suitability of the project for use of the two-phase selection procedures.

(5) The capability of the agency to manage the two-phase selection process.

(6) Other criteria established by the agency.

(c) PROCEDURES DESCRIBED.—Two-phase selection procedures consist of the following:

(1) The agency develops, either in-house or by contract, a scope of work statement for inclusion in the solicitation that defines the project and provides prospective offerors with sufficient information regarding the Government's requirements (which may include criteria and preliminary design, budget parameters, and schedule or delivery requirements) to enable the offerors to submit proposals which meet the Government's needs. If the agency contracts for development of the scope of work statement, the agency shall contract for architectural and engineering services as defined by and in accordance with the Brooks Architect-Engineers Act (40 U.S.C. 541 et seq.).

(2) The contracting officer solicits phase-one proposals that—

(A) include information on the offeror's—

(i) technical approach; and

(ii) technical qualifications; and

(B) do not include—

(i) detailed design information; or

(ii) cost or price information.

(3) The evaluation factors to be used in evaluating phase-one proposals are stated in the solicitation and include specialized experience and technical competence, capability to perform, past performance of the offeror's team (including the architect-engineer and construction members of the team) and other appropriate factors, except that cost-related or price-related evaluation factors are not permitted. Each solicitation establishes the relative importance assigned to the evaluation factors and subfactors that must be considered in the evaluation of phase-one proposals. The agency evaluates phase-one proposals on the basis of the phase-one evaluation factors set forth in the solicitation.

(4) The contracting officer selects as the most highly qualified the number of offerors specified in the solicitation to provide the property or services under the contract and requests the selected offerors to submit phase-two competitive proposals that include technical proposals and cost or price information. Each solicitation establishes with respect to phase two—

(A) the technical submission for the proposal, including design concepts or proposed solutions to requirements addressed within the scope of work (or both), and

(B) the evaluation factors and subfactors, including cost or price, that must be considered in the evaluations of proposals in accordance with subsections (b), (c), and (d) of section 303A.

The contracting officer separately evaluates the submissions described in subparagraphs (A) and (B).

(5) The agency awards the contract in accordance with section 303B of this title.

(d) SOLICITATION TO STATE NUMBER OF OFFERORS TO BE SELECTED FOR PHASE TWO REQUESTS FOR COMPETITIVE PROPOSALS.—A solicitation issued pursuant to the procedures described in subsection (c) shall state the maximum number of offerors that are to be selected to submit competitive proposals pursuant to subsection (c)(4). The maximum number specified in the solicitation shall not exceed 5 unless the agency determines with respect to an individual solicitation that a specified number greater than 5 is in the Government's interest and is consistent with the purposes and objectives of the two-phase selection process.

(e) REQUIREMENT FOR GUIDANCE AND REGULATIONS.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include guidance—

(1) regarding the factors that may be considered in determining whether the two-phase contracting procedures authorized by subsection (a) are appropriate for use in individual contracting situations;

(2) regarding the factors that may be used in selecting contractors; and

(3) providing for a uniform approach to be used Government-wide.

SEC. 304. [41 U.S.C. 254**] CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.**

(a) Except as provided in subsection (b) of this section, contracts awarded after using procedures other than sealed-bid procedures may be of any type which in the opinion of the agency head will promote the best interests of the Government. Every contract awarded after using procedures other than sealed-bid procedures shall contain a suitable warranty, as determined by the agency head, by the contractor that no person or selling agency has been employed or retained to solicit or secure such contract upon an agreement or understanding for a commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee, excepting bona fide employees or bona fide established commercial or selling agencies maintained by the contractor for the purpose of securing business, for the breach or violation of which warranty the Government shall have the right to annul such contract without liability or in its discretion to deduct from the contract price or consideration the full amount of such commission, percentage, brokerage, or contingent fee. The preceding sentence does not apply to a contract for an amount that is not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold or to a contract for the acquisition of commercial items.

(b) The cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost system of contracting shall not be used, and in the case of a cost-plus-a-fixed-fee contract the fee shall not exceed 10 percent of the estimated cost of the con-

tract, exclusive of the fee, as determined by the agency head at the time of entering into such contract (except that a fee not in excess of 15 percent of such estimated cost is authorized in any such contract for experimental, developmental, or research work and that a fee inclusive of the contractor's costs and not in excess of 6 percent of the estimated cost, exclusive of fees, as determined by the agency head at the time of entering into the contract, of the project to which such fee is applicable is authorized in contracts for architectural or engineering services relating to any public works or utility project). All cost and cost-plus-a-fixed-fee contracts shall provide for advance notification by the contractor to the procuring agency of any subcontract thereunder on a cost-plus-a-fixed-fee basis and of any fixed-price subcontract or purchase order which exceeds in dollar amount either the simplified acquisition threshold or 5 percent of the total estimated cost of the prime contract; and a procuring agency, through any authorized representative thereof, shall have the right to inspect the plans and to audit the books and records of any prime contractor or subcontractor engaged in the performance of a cost or cost-plus-a-fixed-fee contract.

SEC. 304A. [41 U.S.C. 254b**] COST OR PRICING DATA: TRUTH IN NEGOTIATIONS.**

(a) REQUIRED COST OR PRICING DATA AND CERTIFICATION.—(1) The head of an executive agency shall require offerors, contractors, and subcontractors to make cost or pricing data available as follows:

(A) An offeror for a prime contract under this title to be entered into using procedures other than sealed-bid procedures shall be required to submit cost or pricing data before the award of a contract if—

(i) in the case of a prime contract entered into after the date of the enactment of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994, the price of the contract to the United States is expected to exceed $500,000; and

(ii) in the case of a prime contract entered into on or before the date of the enactment of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994, the price of the contract to the United States is expected to exceed $100,000.

(B) The contractor for a prime contract under this title shall be required to submit cost or pricing data before the pricing of a change or modification to the contract if—

(i) in the case of a change or modification made to a prime contract referred to in subparagraph (A)(i), the price adjustment is expected to exceed $500,000;

(ii) in the case of a change or modification made to a prime contract that was entered into on or before the date of the enactment of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994, and that has been modified pursuant to paragraph (6), the price adjustment is expected to exceed $500,000; and

(iii) in the case of a change or modification not covered by clause (i) or (ii), the price adjustment is expected to exceed $100,000.

(C) An offeror for a subcontract (at any tier) of a contract under this title shall be required to submit cost or pricing data before the award of the subcontract if the prime contractor and

each higher-tier subcontractor have been required to make available cost or pricing data under this section and—

(i) in the case of a subcontract under a prime contract referred to in subparagraph (A)(i), the price of the subcontract is expected to exceed $500,000;

(ii) in the case of a subcontract entered into under a prime contract that was entered into on or before the date of the enactment of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994, and that has been modified pursuant to paragraph (6), the price of the subcontract is expected to exceed $500,000; and

(iii) in the case of a subcontract not covered by clause (i) or (ii), the price of the subcontract is expected to exceed $100,000.

(D) The subcontractor for a subcontract covered by subparagraph (C) shall be required to submit cost or pricing data before the pricing of a change or modification to the subcontract if—

(i) in the case of a change or modification to a subcontract referred to in subparagraph (C)(i) or (C)(ii), the price adjustment is expected to exceed $500,000; and

(ii) in the case of a change or modification to a subcontract referred to in subparagraph (C)(iii), the price adjustment is expected to exceed $100,000.

(2) A person required, as an offeror, contractor, or subcontractor, to submit cost or pricing data under paragraph (1) (or required by the head of the procuring activity concerned to submit such data under subsection (c)) shall be required to certify that, to the best of the person's knowledge and belief, the cost or pricing data submitted are accurate, complete, and current.

(3) Cost or pricing data required to be submitted under paragraph (1) (or under subsection (c)), and a certification required to be submitted under paragraph (2), shall be submitted—

(A) in the case of a submission by a prime contractor (or an offeror for a prime contract), to the contracting officer for the contract (or to a designated representative of the contracting officer); or

(B) in the case of a submission by a subcontractor (or an offeror for a subcontract), to the prime contractor.

(4) Except as provided under subsection (b), this section applies to contracts entered into by the head of an executive agency on behalf of a foreign government.

(5) A waiver of requirements for submission of certified cost or pricing data that is granted under subsection (b)(1)(C) in the case of a contract or subcontract does not waive the requirement under paragraph (1)(C) for submission of cost or pricing data in the case of subcontracts under that contract or subcontract unless the head of the procuring activity granting the waiver determines that the requirement under that paragraph should be waived in the case of such subcontracts and justifies in writing the reasons for the determination.

(6) Upon the request of a contractor that was required to submit cost or pricing data under paragraph (1) in connection with a prime contract entered into on or before the date of the enactment of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994, the head of

the executive agency that entered into such contract shall modify the contract to reflect subparagraphs (B)(ii) and (C)(ii) of paragraph (1). All such modifications shall be made without requiring consideration.

(7) Effective on October 1 of each year that is divisible by 5, each amount set forth in paragraph (1) shall be adjusted to the amount that is equal to the fiscal year 1994 constant dollar value of the amount set forth. Any amount, as so adjusted, that is not evenly divisible by $50,000 shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of $50,000. In the case of an amount that is evenly divisible by $25,000 but not evenly divisible by $50,000, the amount shall be rounded to the next higher multiple of $50,000.

(b) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Submission of certified cost or pricing data shall not be required under subsection (a) in the case of a contract, a subcontract, or a modification of a contract or subcontract—

(A) for which the price agreed upon is based on—

(i) adequate price competition; or

(ii) prices set by law or regulation;

(B) for the acquisition of a commercial item; or

(C) in an exceptional case when the head of the procuring activity, without delegation, determines that the requirements of this section may be waived and justifies in writing the reasons for such determination.

(2) MODIFICATIONS OF CONTRACTS AND SUBCONTRACTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—In the case of a modification of a contract or subcontract for a commercial item that is not covered by the exception to the submission of certified cost or pricing data in paragraph (1)(A) or (1)(B), submission of certified cost or pricing data shall not be required under subsection (a) if—

(A) the contract or subcontract being modified is a contract or subcontract for which submission of certified cost or pricing data may not be required by reason of paragraph (1)(A) or (1)(B); and

(B) the modification would not change the contract or subcontract, as the case may be, from a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of a commercial item to a contract or subcontract for the acquisition of an item other than a commercial item.

(c) COST OR PRICING DATA ON BELOW-THRESHOLD CONTRACTS.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO REQUIRE SUBMISSION.—Subject to paragraph (2), when certified cost or pricing data are not required to be submitted by subsection (a) for a contract, subcontract, or modification of a contract or subcontract, such data may nevertheless be required to be submitted by the head of the procuring activity, but only if the head of the procuring activity determines that such data are necessary for the evaluation by the agency of the reasonableness of the price of the contract, subcontract, or modification of a contract or subcontract. In any case in which the head of the procuring activity requires such data to be submitted under this subsection, the head of the procuring activity shall justify in writing the reason for such requirement.

(2) EXCEPTION.—The head of the procuring activity may not require certified cost or pricing data to be submitted under this paragraph for any contract or subcontract, or modification of a contract or subcontract, covered by the exceptions in subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (b)(1).

(3) DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY PROHIBITED.—The head of a procuring activity may not delegate the functions under this paragraph.

(d) SUBMISSION OF OTHER INFORMATION.—

(1) AUTHORITY TO REQUIRE SUBMISSION.—When certified cost or pricing data are not required to be submitted under this section for a contract, subcontract, or modification of a contract or subcontract, the contracting officer shall require submission of data other than certified cost or pricing data to the extent necessary to determine the reasonableness of the price of the contract, subcontract, or modification of the contract or subcontract. Except in the case of a contract or subcontract covered by the exceptions in subsection (b)(1)(A), the contracting officer shall require that the data submitted include, at a minimum, appropriate information on the prices at which the same item or similar items have previously been sold that is adequate for evaluating the reasonableness of the price for the procurement.

(2) LIMITATIONS ON AUTHORITY.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include the following provisions regarding the types of information that contracting officers may require under paragraph (1):

(A) Reasonable limitations on requests for sales data relating to commercial items.

(B) A requirement that a contracting officer limit, to the maximum extent practicable, the scope of any request for information relating to commercial items from an offeror to only that information that is in the form regularly maintained by the offeror in commercial operations.

(C) A statement that any information received relating to commercial items that is exempt from disclosure under section 552(b) of title 5 shall not be disclosed by the Federal Government.

(e) PRICE REDUCTIONS FOR DEFECTIVE COST OR PRICING DATA.—(1)(A) A prime contract (or change or modification to a prime contract) under which a certificate under subsection (a)(2) is required shall contain a provision that the price of the contract to the United States, including profit or fee, shall be adjusted to exclude any significant amount by which it may be determined by the head of the executive agency that such price was increased because the contractor (or any subcontractor required to make available such a certificate) submitted defective cost or pricing data.

(B) For the purposes of this section, defective cost or pricing data are cost or pricing data which, as of the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or another date agreed upon between the parties), were inaccurate, incomplete, or noncurrent. If for purposes of the preceding sentence the parties agree upon a date other than the date of agreement on the price of the contract, the date agreed upon by the parties shall be as close to the date of agreement on the price of the contract as is practicable.

(2) In determining for purposes of a contract price adjustment under a contract provision required by paragraph (1) whether, and to what extent, a contract price was increased because the contractor (or a subcontractor) submitted defective cost or pricing data, it shall be a defense that the United States did not rely on the defective data submitted by the contractor or subcontractor.

(3) It is not a defense to an adjustment of the price of a contract under a contract provision required by paragraph (1) that—

(A) the price of the contract would not have been modified even if accurate, complete, and current cost or pricing data had been submitted by the contractor or subcontractor because the contractor or subcontractor—

(i) was the sole source of the property or services procured; or

(ii) otherwise was in a superior bargaining position with respect to the property or services procured;

(B) the contracting officer should have known that the cost or pricing data in issue were defective even though the contractor or subcontractor took no affirmative action to bring the character of the data to the attention of the contracting officer;

(C) the contract was based on an agreement between the contractor and the United States about the total cost of the contract and there was no agreement about the cost of each item procured under such contract; or

(D) the prime contractor or subcontractor did not submit a certification of cost or pricing data relating to the contract as required under subsection (a)(2).

(4)(A) A contractor shall be allowed to offset an amount against the amount of a contract price adjustment under a contract provision required by paragraph (1) if—

(i) the contractor certifies to the contracting officer (or to a designated representative of the contracting officer) that, to the best of the contractor's knowledge and belief, the contractor is entitled to the offset; and

(ii) the contractor proves that the cost or pricing data were available before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification), or, if applicable consistent with paragraph (1)(B), another date agreed upon between the parties, and that the data were not submitted as specified in subsection (a)(3) before such date.

(B) A contractor shall not be allowed to offset an amount otherwise authorized to be offset under subparagraph (A) if—

(i) the certification under subsection (a)(2) with respect to the cost or pricing data involved was known to be false when signed; or

(ii) the United States proves that, had the cost or pricing data referred to in subparagraph (A)(ii) been submitted to the United States before the date of agreement on the price of the contract (or price of the modification) or, if applicable under paragraph (1)(B), another date agreed upon between the parties, the submission of such cost or pricing data would not have resulted in an increase in that price in the amount to be offset.

(f) INTEREST AND PENALTIES FOR CERTAIN OVERPAYMENTS.—(1) If the United States makes an overpayment to a contractor under a contract with an executive agency subject to this section and the

overpayment was due to the submission by the contractor of defective cost or pricing data, the contractor shall be liable to the United States—

(A) for interest on the amount of such overpayment, to be computed—

(i) for the period beginning on the date the overpayment was made to the contractor and ending on the date the contractor repays the amount of such overpayment to the United States; and

(ii) at the current rate prescribed by the Secretary of the Treasury under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and

(B) if the submission of such defective data was a knowing submission, for an additional amount equal to the amount of the overpayment.

(2) Any liability under this subsection of a contractor that submits cost or pricing data but refuses to submit the certification required by subsection (a)(2) with respect to the cost or pricing data shall not be affected by the refusal to submit such certification.

(g) RIGHT OF UNITED STATES TO EXAMINE CONTRACTOR RECORDS.—For the purpose of evaluating the accuracy, completeness, and currency of cost or pricing data required to be submitted by this section, an executive agency shall have the authority provided by section 304C(a)(2).

(h) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) COST OR PRICING DATA.—The term "cost or pricing data" means all facts that, as of the date of agreement on the price of a contract (or the price of a contract modification) or, if applicable consistent with subsection (e)(1)(B), another date agreed upon between the parties, a prudent buyer or seller would reasonably expect to affect price negotiations significantly. Such term does not include information that is judgmental, but does include the factual information from which a judgment was derived.

(2) SUBCONTRACT.—The term "subcontract" includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor or a subcontractor.

(3) COMMERCIAL ITEM.—The term "commercial item" has the meaning provided such term by section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act.

SEC. 304B. [41 U.S.C. 254c] MULTIYEAR CONTRACTS.

(a) AUTHORITY.—An executive agency may enter into a multiyear contract for the acquisition of property or services if—

(1) funds are available and obligated for such contract, for the full period of the contract or for the first fiscal year in which the contract is in effect, and for the estimated costs associated with any necessary termination of such contract; and

(2) the executive agency determines that—

(A) the need for the property or services is reasonably firm and continuing over the period of the contract; and

(B) a multiyear contract will serve the best interests of the United States by encouraging full and open competition or promoting economy in administration, performance, and operation of the agency's programs.

(b) TERMINATION CLAUSE.—A multiyear contract entered into under the authority of this section shall include a clause that provides that the contract shall be terminated if funds are not made available for the continuation of such contract in any fiscal year covered by the contract. Amounts available for paying termination costs shall remain available for such purpose until the costs associated with termination of the contract are paid.

(c) CANCELLATION CEILING NOTICE.—Before any contract described in subsection (a) that contains a clause setting forth a cancellation ceiling in excess of $10,000,000 may be awarded, the executive agency shall give written notification of the proposed contract and of the proposed cancellation ceiling for that contract to the Congress, and such contract may not then be awarded until the end of a period of 30 days beginning on the date of such notification.

(d) MULTIYEAR CONTRACT DEFINED.—For the purposes of this section, a multiyear contract is a contract for the purchase of property or services for more than one, but not more than five, program years. Such a contract may provide that performance under the contract during the second and subsequent years of the contract is contingent upon the appropriation of funds and (if it does so provide) may provide for a cancellation payment to be made to the contractor if such appropriations are not made.

(e) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section is intended to modify or affect any other provision of law that authorizes multiyear contracts.

SEC. 304C. [41 U.S.C. 254d] EXAMINATION OF RECORDS OF CONTRACTOR.

(a) AGENCY AUTHORITY.—(1) The head of an executive agency, acting through an authorized representative, is authorized to inspect the plant and audit the records of—

(A) a contractor performing a cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable contract, or any combination of such contracts, made by that executive agency under this title; and

(B) a subcontractor performing any cost-reimbursement, incentive, time-and-materials, labor-hour, or price-redeterminable subcontract or any combination of such subcontracts under a contract referred to in subparagraph (A).

(2) The head of an executive agency, acting through an authorized representative, is authorized, for the purpose of evaluating the accuracy, completeness, and currency of certified cost or pricing data required to be submitted pursuant to section 304A with respect to a contract or subcontract, to examine all records of the contractor or subcontractor related to—

(A) the proposal for the contract or subcontract;

(B) the discussions conducted on the proposal;

(C) pricing of the contract or subcontract; or

(D) performance of the contract or subcontract.

(b) SUBPOENA POWER.—(1) The Inspector General of an executive agency appointed under section 3 or 8G of the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.) or, upon request of the head of an executive agency, the Director of the Defense Contract Audit Agency (or any successor agency) of the Department of Defense or the Inspector General of the General Services Administration may re-

quire by subpoena the production of records of a contractor, access to which is provided for that executive agency by subsection (a).

(2) Any such subpoena, in the case of contumacy or refusal to obey, shall be enforceable by order of an appropriate United States district court.

(3) The authority provided by paragraph (1) may not be delegated.

(4) In the year following a year in which authority provided in paragraph (1) is exercised for an executive agency, the head of the executive agency shall submit to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives a report on the exercise of such authority during such preceding year and the reasons why such authority was exercised in any instance.

(c) COMPTROLLER GENERAL AUTHORITY.—(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), each contract awarded after using procedures other than sealed bid procedures shall provide that the Comptroller General and his representatives are authorized to examine any records of the contractor, or any of its subcontractors, that directly pertain to, and involve transactions relating to, the contract or subcontract.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to a contract or subcontract with a foreign contractor or foreign subcontractor if the executive agency concerned determines, with the concurrence of the Comptroller General or his designee, that the application of that paragraph to the contract or subcontract would not be in the public interest. However, the concurrence of the Comptroller General or his designee is not required—

(A) where the contractor or subcontractor is a foreign government or agency thereof or is precluded by the laws of the country involved from making its records available for examination; and

(B) where the executive agency determines, after taking into account the price and availability of the property and services from United States sources, that the public interest would be best served by not applying paragraph (1).

(3) Paragraph (1) may not be construed to require a contractor or subcontractor to create or maintain any record that the contractor or subcontractor does not maintain in the ordinary course of business or pursuant to another provision of law.

(d) LIMITATION ON AUDITS RELATING TO INDIRECT COSTS.—An executive agency may not perform an audit of indirect costs under a contract, subcontract, or modification before or after entering into the contract, subcontract, or modification in any case in which the contracting officer determines that the objectives of the audit can reasonably be met by accepting the results of an audit that was conducted by any other department or agency of the Federal Government within one year preceding the date of the contracting officer's determination.

(e) LIMITATION.—The authority of an executive agency under subsection (a), and the authority of the Comptroller General under subsection (c), with respect to a contract or subcontract shall expire three years after final payment under such contract or subcontract.

(f) INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN CONTRACTS.—This section does not apply to the following contracts:

(1) Contracts for utility services at rates not exceeding those established to apply uniformly to the public, plus any applicable reasonable connection charge.

(2) A contract or subcontract that is not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(g) FORM OF ORIGINAL RECORD STORAGE.—Nothing in this section shall be construed to preclude a contractor from duplicating or storing original records in electronic form.

(h) USE OF IMAGES OF ORIGINAL RECORDS.—An executive agency shall not require a contractor or subcontractor to provide original records in an audit carried out pursuant to this section if the contractor or subcontractor provides photographic or electronic images of the original records and meets the following requirements:

(1) The contractor or subcontractor has established procedures to ensure that the imaging process preserves the integrity, reliability, and security of the original records.

(2) The contractor or subcontractor maintains an effective indexing system to permit timely and convenient access to the imaged records.

(3) The contractor or subcontractor retains the original records for a minimum of one year after imaging to permit periodic validation of the imaging systems.

(i) RECORDS DEFINED.—In this section, the term "records" includes books, documents, accounting procedures and practices, and other data, regardless of type and regardless of whether such items are in written form, in the form of computer data, or in any other form.

SEC. 305. [41 U.S.C. 255**] CONTRACT FINANCING.** [8]

(a) PAYMENT AUTHORITY.—Any executive agency may—

(1) make advance, partial, progress or other payments under contracts of property or services made by the agency; and

(2) insert in solicitations for procurement of property or services a provision limiting to small business concerns advance or progress payments.

(b) PERFORMANCE-BASED PAYMENTS.—Whenever practicable, payments under subsection (a) shall be made on any of the following bases:

(1) Performance measured by objective, quantifiable methods such as delivery of acceptable items, work measurement, or statistical process controls.

(2) Accomplishment of events defined in the program management plan.

(3) Other quantifiable measures of results.

(c) PAYMENT AMOUNT.—Payments made under subsection (a) may not exceed the unpaid contract price.

(d) SECURITY FOR ADVANCE PAYMENTS.—Advance payments under subsection (a) may be made only upon adequate security and

[8] Section 2051(f) of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3306; 41 U.S.C. 255 note) provides:

(f) RELATIONSHIP TO PROMPT PAYMENT REQUIREMENTS.—The amendments made by this section [section 2051 of P.L. 103–355, amending section 305] are not intended to impair or modify procedures required by the provisions of chapter 39 of title 31, United States Code [set forth beginning on page 837], and the regulations issued pursuant to such provisions of law (as such procedures are in effect on the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1994]), except that the Government may accept payment terms offered by a contractor offering a commercial item.

a determination by the agency head that to do so would be in the public interest. Such security may be in the form of a lien in favor of the Government on the property contracted for, on the balance in an account in which such payments are deposited, and on such of the property acquired for performance of the contract as the parties may agree. This lien shall be paramount to all other liens and is effective immediately upon the first advancement of funds without filing, notice, or any other action by the United States.

(e) CONDITIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS.—(1) The executive agency shall ensure that any payment for work in progress (including materials, labor, and other items) under a contract of an executive agency that provides for such payments is commensurate with the work accomplished that meets standards established under the contract. The contractor shall provide such information and evidence as the executive agency determines necessary to permit the executive agency to carry out the preceding sentence.

(2) The executive agency shall ensure that progress payments referred to in paragraph (1) are not made for more than 80 percent of the work accomplished under the contract so long as the executive agency has not made the contractual terms, specifications, and price definite.

(3) This subsection applies to any contract in an amount greater than $25,000.

(f) CONDITIONS FOR PAYMENTS FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—(1) Payments under subsection (a) for commercial items may be made under such terms and conditions as the head of the executive agency determines are appropriate or customary in the commercial marketplace and are in the best interests of the United States. The head of the executive agency shall obtain adequate security for such payments. If the security is in the form of a lien in favor of the United States, such lien is paramount to all other liens and is effective immediately upon the first payment, without filing, notice, or other action by the United States.

(2) Advance payments made under subsection (a) for commercial items may include payments, in a total amount of not more than 15 percent of the contract price, in advance of any performance of work under the contract.

(3) The conditions of subsections (d) and (e) need not be applied if they would be inconsistent, as determined by the head of the executive agency, with commercial terms and conditions pursuant to paragraphs (1) and (2).

(g) ACTION IN CASE OF FRAUD.—(1) In any case in which the remedy coordination official of an executive agency finds that there is substantial evidence that the request of a contractor for advance, partial, or progress payment under a contract awarded by that executive agency is based on fraud, the remedy coordination official shall recommend that the executive agency reduce or suspend further payments to such contractor.

(2) The head of an executive agency receiving a recommendation under paragraph (1) in the case of a contractor's request for payment under a contract shall determine whether there is substantial evidence that the request is based on fraud. Upon making such a determination, the head of the executive agency may reduce or suspend further payments to the contractor under such contract.

(3) The extent of any reduction or suspension of payments by an executive agency under paragraph (2) on the basis of fraud shall be reasonably commensurate with the anticipated loss to the United States resulting from the fraud.

(4) A written justification for each decision of the head of an executive agency whether to reduce or suspend payments under paragraph (2), and for each recommendation received by the executive agency in connection with such decision, shall be prepared and be retained in the files of the executive agency.

(5) The head of each executive agency shall prescribe procedures to ensure that, before the head of the executive agency decides to reduce or suspend payments in the case of a contractor under paragraph (2), the contractor is afforded notice of the proposed reduction or suspension and an opportunity to submit matters to the executive agency in response to such proposed reduction or suspension.

(6) Not later than 180 days after the date on which the head of an executive agency reduces or suspends payments to a contractor under paragraph (2), the remedy coordination official of the executive agency shall—

(A) review the determination of fraud on which the reduction or suspension is based; and

(B) transmit a recommendation to the head of such executive agency whether the suspension or reduction should continue.

(7) The head of each executive agency who receives recommendations made by a remedy coordination official of the executive agency to reduce or suspend payments under paragraph (2) during a fiscal year shall prepare for such year a report that contains the recommendations, the actions taken on the recommendations and the reasons for such actions, and an assessment of the effects of such actions on the Federal Government. Any such report shall be available to any Member of Congress upon request.

(8) The head of an executive agency may not delegate responsibilities under this subsection to any person in a position below level IV of the Executive Schedule.

(9) In this subsection, the term "remedy coordination official", with respect to an executive agency, means the person or entity in that executive agency who coordinates within that executive agency the administration of criminal, civil, administrative, and contractual remedies resulting from investigations of fraud or corruption related to procurement activities.

SEC. 306. [41 U.S.C. 256**] ALLOWABLE COSTS.**[9]

(a) INDIRECT COST THAT VIOLATES A FAR COST PRINCIPLE.—An executive agency shall require that a covered contract provide that if the contractor submits to the executive agency a proposal for settlement of indirect costs incurred by the contractor for any period after such costs have been accrued and if that proposal includes the submission of a cost which is unallowable because the cost violates a cost principle in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (referred to in section 25(c)(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement

[9] For a provision on the revision of the cost principle relating to entertainment, gift, and recreation costs for contractor employees, see section 2192 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3315), set forth beginning on page 616.

Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 421(c)(1)) or an executive agency supplement to the Federal Acquisition Regulation, the cost shall be disallowed.

(b) PENALTY FOR VIOLATION OF COST PRINCIPLE.—(1) If the executive agency determines that a cost submitted by a contractor in its proposal for settlement is expressly unallowable under a cost principle referred to in subsection (a) that defines the allowability of specific selected costs, the executive agency shall assess a penalty against the contractor in an amount equal to—

(A) the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to covered contracts for which a proposal for settlement of indirect costs has been submitted; plus

(B) interest (to be computed based on provisions in the Federal Acquisition Regulation) to compensate the United States for the use of any funds which a contractor has been paid in excess of the amount to which the contractor was entitled.

(2) If the executive agency determines that a proposal for settlement of indirect costs submitted by a contractor includes a cost determined to be unallowable in the case of such contractor before the submission of such proposal, the executive agency shall assess a penalty against the contractor in an amount equal to two times the amount of the disallowed cost allocated to covered contracts for which a proposal for settlement of indirect costs has been submitted.

(c) WAIVER OF PENALTY.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide for a penalty under subsection (b) to be waived in the case of a contractor's proposal for settlement of indirect costs when—

(1) the contractor withdraws the proposal before the formal initiation of an audit of the proposal by the Federal Government and resubmits a revised proposal;

(2) the amount of unallowable costs subject to the penalty is insignificant; or

(3) the contractor demonstrates, to the contracting officer's satisfaction, that—

(A) it has established appropriate policies and personnel training and an internal control and review system that provide assurances that unallowable costs subject to penalties are precluded from being included in the contractor's proposal for settlement of indirect costs; and

(B) the unallowable costs subject to the penalty were inadvertently incorporated into the proposal.

(d) APPLICABILITY OF CONTRACT DISPUTES PROCEDURE TO DISALLOWANCE OF COST AND ASSESSMENT OF PENALTY.—An action of an executive agency under subsection (a) or (b)—

(1) shall be considered a final decision for the purposes of section 6 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 605); and

(2) is appealable in the manner provided in section 7 of such Act (41 U.S.C. 606).

(e) SPECIFIC COSTS NOT ALLOWABLE.—(1) The following costs are not allowable under a covered contract:

(A) Costs of entertainment, including amusement, diversion, and social activities, and any costs directly associated

with such costs (such as tickets to shows or sports events, meals, lodging, rentals, transportation, and gratuities).

(B) Costs incurred to influence (directly or indirectly) legislative action on any matter pending before Congress, a State legislature, or a legislative body of a political subdivision of a State.

(C) Costs incurred in defense of any civil or criminal fraud proceeding or similar proceeding (including filing of any false certification) brought by the United States where the contractor is found liable or had pleaded nolo contendere to a charge of fraud or similar proceeding (including filing of a false certification).

(D) Payments of fines and penalties resulting from violations of, or failure to comply with, Federal, State, local, or foreign laws and regulations, except when incurred as a result of compliance with specific terms and conditions of the contract or specific written instructions from the contracting officer authorizing in advance such payments in accordance with applicable provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(E) Costs of membership in any social, dining, or country club or organization.

(F) Costs of alcoholic beverages.

(G) Contributions or donations, regardless of the recipient.

(H) Costs of advertising designed to promote the contractor or its products.

(I) Costs of promotional items and memorabilia, including models, gifts, and souvenirs.

(J) Costs for travel by commercial aircraft which exceed the amount of the standard commercial fare.

(K) Costs incurred in making any payment (commonly known as a "golden parachute payment") which is—

(i) in an amount in excess of the normal severance pay paid by the contractor to an employee upon termination of employment; and

(ii) is paid to the employee contingent upon, and following, a change in management control over, or ownership of, the contractor or a substantial portion of the contractor's assets.

(L) Costs of commercial insurance that protects against the costs of the contractor for correction of the contractor's own defects in materials or workmanship.

(M) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to foreign nationals employed by the contractor under a service contract performed outside the United States, to the extent that the amount of severance pay paid in any case exceeds the amount paid in the industry involved under the customary or prevailing practice for firms in that industry providing similar services in the United States, as determined under the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(N) Costs of severance pay paid by the contractor to a foreign national employed by the contractor under a service contract performed in a foreign country if the termination of the employment of the foreign national is the result of the closing of, or the curtailment of activities at, a United States facility

in that country at the request of the government of that country.

(O) Costs incurred by a contractor in connection with any criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding commenced by the United States or a State, to the extent provided in subsection (k).

(2)(A) Pursuant to the Federal Acquisition Regulation and subject to the availability of appropriations, an executive agency, in awarding a covered contract, may waive the application of the provisions of paragraphs (1)(M) and (1)(N) to that contract if the executive agency determines that—

(i) the application of such provisions to the contract would adversely affect the continuation of a program, project, or activity that provides significant support services for employees of the executive agency posted outside the United States;

(ii) the contractor has taken (or has established plans to take) appropriate actions within the contractor's control to minimize the amount and number of incidents of the payment of severance pay by the contractor to employees under the contract who are foreign nationals; and

(iii) the payment of severance pay is necessary in order to comply with a law that is generally applicable to a significant number of businesses in the country in which the foreign national receiving the payment performed services under the contract or is necessary to comply with a collective bargaining agreement.

(B) An executive agency shall include in the solicitation for a covered contract a statement indicating—

(i) that a waiver has been granted under subparagraph (A) for the contract; or

(ii) whether the executive agency will consider granting such a waiver, and, if the executive agency will consider granting a waiver, the criteria to be used in granting the waiver.

(C) An executive agency shall make the final determination regarding whether to grant a waiver under subparagraph (A) with respect to a covered contract before award of the contract.

(3) The provisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation implementing this section may establish appropriate definitions, exclusions, limitations, and qualifications. Any submission by a contractor of costs which are incurred by the contractor and which are claimed to be allowable under Department of Energy management and operating contracts shall be considered a "proposal for settlement of indirect costs incurred by the contractor for any period after such costs have been accrued", as used in this section.

(f) REQUIRED REGULATIONS.—(1) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall contain provisions on the allowability of contractor costs. Such provisions shall define in detail and in specific terms those costs which are unallowable, in whole or in part, under covered contracts. The regulations shall, at a minimum, clarify the cost principles applicable to contractor costs of the following:

(A) Air shows.

(B) Membership in civic, community, and professional organizations.

(C) Recruitment.

(D) Employee morale and welfare.

(E) Actions to influence (directly or indirectly) executive branch action on regulatory and contract matters (other than costs incurred in regard to contract proposals pursuant to solicited or unsolicited bids).

(F) Community relations.

(G) Dining facilities.

(H) Professional and consulting services, including legal services.

(I) Compensation.

(J) Selling and marketing.

(K) Travel.

(L) Public relations.

(M) Hotel and meal expenses.

(N) Expense of corporate aircraft.

(O) Company-furnished automobiles.

(P) Advertising.

(Q) Conventions.

(2) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall require that a contracting officer not resolve any questioned costs until the contracting officer has obtained—

(A) adequate documentation with respect to such costs; and

(B) the opinion of the contract auditor on the allowability of such costs.

(3) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide that, to the maximum extent practicable, a contract auditor be present at any negotiation or meeting with the contractor regarding a determination of the allowability of indirect costs of the contractor.

(4) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall require that all categories of costs designated in the report of a contract auditor as questioned with respect to a proposal for settlement be resolved in such a manner that the amount of the individual questioned costs that are paid will be reflected in the settlement.

(g) APPLICABILITY OF REGULATIONS TO SUBCONTRACTORS.—The regulations referred to in subsections (e) and (f)(1) shall require prime contractors of a covered contract, to the maximum extent practicable, to apply the provisions of such regulations to all subcontractors of the covered contract.

(h) CONTRACTOR CERTIFICATION REQUIRED.—(1) A proposal for settlement of indirect costs applicable to a covered contract shall include a certification by an official of the contractor that, to the best of the certifying official's knowledge and belief, all indirect costs included in the proposal are allowable. Any such certification shall be in a form prescribed in the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) An executive agency may, in an exceptional case, waive the requirement for certification under paragraph (1) in the case of any contract if the agency—

(A) determines in such case that it would be in the interest of the United States to waive such certification; and

(B) states in writing the reasons for that determination and makes such determination available to the public.

(i) PENALTIES FOR SUBMISSION OF COST KNOWN AS NOT ALLOWABLE.—The submission to an executive agency of a proposal for settlement of costs for any period after such costs have been accrued that includes a cost that is expressly specified by statute or regula-

tion as being unallowable, with the knowledge that such cost is unallowable, shall be subject to the provisions of section 287 of title 18, United States Code, and section 3729 of title 31, United States Code.

(j) CONTRACTOR TO HAVE BURDEN OF PROOF.—In a proceeding before a board of contract appeals, the United States Court of Federal Claims, or any other Federal court in which the reasonableness of indirect costs for which a contractor seeks reimbursement from the United States is in issue, the burden of proof shall be upon the contractor to establish that those costs are reasonable.

(k) PROCEEDING COSTS NOT ALLOWABLE.—(1) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, costs incurred by a contractor in connection with any criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding commenced by the United States or a State are not allowable as reimbursable costs under a covered contract if the proceeding (A) relates to a violation of, or failure to comply with, a Federal or State statute or regulation, and (B) results in a disposition described in paragraph (2).

(2) A disposition referred to in paragraph (1)(B) is any of the following:

(A) In the case of a criminal proceeding, a conviction (including a conviction pursuant to a plea of nolo contendere) by reason of the violation or failure referred to in paragraph (1).

(B) In the case of a civil or administrative proceeding involving an allegation of fraud or similar misconduct, a determination of contractor liability on the basis of the violation or failure referred to in paragraph (1).

(C) In the case of any civil or administrative proceeding, the imposition of a monetary penalty by reason of the violation or failure referred to in paragraph (1).

(D) A final decision—

(i) to debar or suspend the contractor,

(ii) to rescind or void the contract, or

(iii) to terminate the contract for default,

by reason of the violation or failure referred to in paragraph (1).

(E) A disposition of the proceeding by consent or compromise if such action could have resulted in a disposition described in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D).

(3) In the case of a proceeding referred to in paragraph (1) that is commenced by the United States and is resolved by consent or compromise pursuant to an agreement entered into by a contractor and the United States, the costs incurred by the contractor in connection with such proceeding that are otherwise not allowable as reimbursable costs under such paragraph may be allowed to the extent specifically provided in such agreement.

(4) In the case of a proceeding referred to in paragraph (1) that is commenced by a State, the executive agency that awarded the covered contract involved in the proceeding may allow the costs incurred by the contractor in connection with such proceeding as reimbursable costs if the executive agency determines, in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that the costs were incurred as a result of (A) a specific term or condition of the contract, or (B) specific written instructions of the executive agency.

(5)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (C), costs incurred by a contractor in connection with a criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding commenced by the United States or a State in connection with a covered contract may be allowed as reimbursable costs under the contract if such costs are not disallowable under paragraph (1), but only to the extent provided in subparagraph (B).

(B)(i) The amount of the costs allowable under subparagraph (A) in any case may not exceed the amount equal to 80 percent of the amount of the costs incurred, to the extent that such costs are determined to be otherwise allowable and allocable under the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(ii) Regulations issued for the purpose of clause (i) shall provide for appropriate consideration of the complexity of procurement litigation, generally accepted principles governing the award of legal fees in civil actions involving the United States as a party, and such other factors as may be appropriate.

(C) In the case of a proceeding referred to in subparagraph (A), contractor costs otherwise allowable as reimbursable costs under this paragraph are not allowable if (i) such proceeding involves the same contractor misconduct alleged as the basis of another criminal, civil, or administrative proceeding, and (ii) the costs of such other proceeding are not allowable under paragraph (1).

(6) In this subsection:

(A) The term "proceeding" includes an investigation.

(B) The term "costs", with respect to a proceeding—

(i) means all costs incurred by a contractor, whether before or after the commencement of any such proceeding; and

(ii) includes—

(I) administrative and clerical expenses;

(II) the cost of legal services, including legal services performed by an employee of the contractor;

(III) the cost of the services of accountants and consultants retained by the contractor; and

(IV) the pay of directors, officers, and employees of the contractor for time devoted by such directors, officers, and employees to such proceeding.

(C) The term "penalty" does not include restitution, reimbursement, or compensatory damages.

(l) COVERED CONTRACT DEFINED.—(1) In this section, the term "covered contract" means a contract for an amount in excess of $500,000 that is entered into by an executive agency, except that such term does not include a fixed-price contract without cost incentives or any firm, fixed price contract for the purchase of commercial items.

(2) Effective on October 1 of each year that is divisible by five, the amount set forth in paragraph (1) shall be adjusted to the equivalent amount in constant fiscal year 1994 dollars. An amount, as so adjusted, that is not evenly divisible by $50,000 shall be rounded to the nearest multiple of $50,000. In the case of an amount that is evenly divisible by $25,000 but is not evenly divisible by $50,000, the amount shall be rounded to the next higher multiple of $50,000.

(m) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "compensation", for a fiscal year, means the total amount of wages, salary, bonuses and deferred compensation for the fiscal year, whether paid, earned, or otherwise accruing, as recorded in an employer's cost accounting records for the fiscal year.

(2) The term "senior executives", with respect to a contractor, means the five most highly compensated employees in management positions at each home office and each segment of the contractor.

(3) The term "fiscal year" means a fiscal year established by a contractor for accounting purposes.

SEC. 307. [41 U.S.C. 257**] ADMINISTRATIVE DETERMINATIONS AND DELEGATIONS.**

(a) Determinations and decisions provided in this Act to be made by the Administrator or other agency head shall be final. Such determinations or decisions may be made with respect to individual purchases or contracts, or except for determinations or decisions under sections 303, 303A, and 303B, with respect to classes of purchases or contracts. Except as provided in section 303(d)(2), of this section, and except as provided in section 205(d) with respect to the Administrator, the agency head is authorized to delegate his powers provided by this Act, including the making of such determinations and decisions, in his discretion and subject to his direction, to any other officer or officers or officials of the agency.

(b) Each determination or decision required by section 304 or by section 305(d) shall be based upon written findings made by the official making such determination, which findings shall be final and shall be available within the agency for a period of at least six years following the date of the determination.

[SEC. 308. Repealed.]

SEC. 309. [41 U.S.C. 259**] DEFINITIONS.**

As used in this title—

(a) The term "agency head" shall mean the head or any assistant head of any executive agency, and may at the option of the Administrator include the chief official of any principal organizational unit of the General Services Administration.

(b) The term "competitive procedures" means procedures under which an executive agency enters into a contract pursuant to full and open competition. Such term also includes—

(1) procurement of architectural or engineering services conducted in accordance with title IX of this Act (40 U.S.C. 541 et seq.);

(2) the competitive selection of basic research proposals resulting from a general solicitation and the peer review or scientific review (as appropriate) of such proposals; and

(3) the procedures established by the Administrator for the multiple awards schedule program of the General Services Administration if—

(A) participation in the program has been open to all responsible sources; and

(B) orders and contracts under such procedures result in the lowest overall cost alternative to meet the needs of the Government;

(4) procurements conducted in furtherance of section 15 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644) as long as all responsible business concerns that are entitled to submit offers for such procurements are permitted to compete; and

(5) a competitive selection of research proposals resulting from a general solicitation and peer review or scientific review (as appropriate) solicited pursuant to section 9 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 638).

(c) The following terms have the meanings provided such terms in section 4 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403):

(1) The term "procurement".
(2) The term "procurement system".
(3) The term "standards".
(4) The term "full and open competition".
(5) The term "responsible source".
(6) The term "technical data".
(7) The term "major system".
(8) The term "item".
(9) The term "item of supply".
(10) The term "supplies".
(11) The term "commercial item".
(12) The term "nondevelopmental item".
(13) The term "commercial component".
(14) The term "component".

(d)(1) The term "simplified acquisition threshold" has the meaning provided that term in section 4 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403), except that, in the case of any contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States in support of a contingency operation or a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation, the term means an amount equal to two times the amount specified for that term in section 4 of such Act.

(2) In paragraph (1):

(A) The term "contingency operation" has the meaning given such term in section 101(a) of title 10, United States Code.

(B) The term "humanitarian or peacekeeping operation" means a military operation in support of the provision of humanitarian or foreign disaster assistance or in support of a peacekeeping operation under chapter VI or VII of the Charter of the United Nations. The term does not include routine training, force rotation, or stationing.

(e) The term "Federal Acquisition Regulation" means the Federal Acquisition Regulation issued pursuant to section 25(c)(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 421(c)(1)).

SEC. 310. [41 U.S.C. 260**] STATUTES NOT APPLICABLE.**

Sections 3709, 3710, and 3735 of the Revised Statutes, as amended, shall not apply to the procurement of property or services made by an executive agency pursuant to this chapter. Any provision of law which authorizes an executive agency (other than an executive agency which is exempted from the provisions of this chapter by section 302(a) of this title), to procure any property or services without advertising or without regard to said section 5 shall

be construed to authorize the procurement of such property or services pursuant to the provisions of this title relating to procedures other than sealed-bid procedures.

SEC. 311. [41 U.S.C. 261] ASSIGNMENT AND DELEGATION OF PROCUREMENT FUNCTIONS AND RESPONSIBILITIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—Except to the extent expressly prohibited by another provision of law, the head of an executive agency may delegate to any other officer or official of that agency, any power under this title.

(b) PROCUREMENTS FOR OR WITH OTHER AGENCIES.—Subject to subsection (a), to facilitate the procurement of property and services covered by this title by each executive agency for any other executive agency, and to facilitate joint procurement by those executive agencies—

(1) the head of an executive agency may delegate functions and assign responsibilities relating to procurement to any officer or employee within such agency;

(2) the heads of two or more executive agencies may by agreement delegate procurement functions and assign procurement responsibilities, consistent with section 1535 of title 31, United States Code, and regulations issued under section 1074 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994, from one executive agency to another of those executive agencies or to an officer or civilian employee of another of those executive agencies; and

(3) the heads of two or more executive agencies may establish joint or combined offices to exercise procurement functions and responsibilities.

SEC. 312. [41 U.S.C. 262] DETERMINATIONS AND DECISIONS.

(a) INDIVIDUAL OR CLASS DETERMINATIONS AND DECISIONS AUTHORIZED.—Determinations and decisions required to be made under this title by the head of an executive agency may be made for an individual purchase or contract or, except to the extent expressly prohibited by another provision of law, for a class of purchases or contracts. Such determinations and decisions are final.

(b) WRITTEN FINDINGS REQUIRED.—(1) Each determination under section 305(d) or section 304C(c)(2)(B) shall be based on a written finding by the person making the determination or decision. The finding shall set out facts and circumstances that support the determination or decision.

(2) Each finding referred to in paragraph (1) is final.

(3) The head of an executive agency shall maintain for a period of not less than 6 years a copy of each finding referred to in paragraph (1) that is made by a person in that executive agency. The period begins on the date of the determination or decision to which the finding relates.

SEC. 313. [41 U.S.C. 263] PERFORMANCE BASED MANAGEMENT: ACQUISITION PROGRAMS. [10]

(a) CONGRESSIONAL POLICY.—It is the policy of Congress that the head of each executive agency should achieve, on average, 90

[10] Section 313 was added by section 5051(a) of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3351). Subsections (c) and (d) of such section 5051 provide:

Continued

percent of the cost and schedule goals established for major and nonmajor acquisition programs of the agency without reducing the performance or capabilities of the items being acquired.

(b) ESTABLISHMENT OF GOALS.—(1) The head of each executive agency shall approve or define the cost, performance, and schedule goals for major acquisition programs of the agency.

(2) The chief financial officer of an executive agency shall evaluate the cost goals proposed for each major acquisition program of the agency.

(c) IDENTIFICATION OF NONCOMPLIANT PROGRAMS.—Whenever it is necessary to do so in order to implement the policy set out in subsection (a), the head of an executive agency shall—

(1) determine whether there is a continuing need for programs that are significantly behind schedule, over budget, or not in compliance with performance or capability requirements; and

(2) identify suitable actions to be taken, including termination, with respect to such programs.

SEC. 314. [41 U.S.C. 264**] RELATIONSHIP OF COMMERCIAL ITEM PROVISIONS TO OTHER PROVISIONS OF LAW.** [11]

(a) APPLICABILITY OF TITLE.—Unless otherwise specifically provided, nothing in this section, section 314A, or section 314B shall be construed as providing that any other provision of this title relating to procurement is inapplicable to the procurement of commercial items.

(b) LIST OF LAWS INAPPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS FOR THE ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—No contract for the procurement of a commercial item entered into by the head of an executive agency shall be subject to any law properly listed in the Federal Acquisition Regulation (pursuant to section 34 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act).

(c) ENHANCED SYSTEM OF PERFORMANCE INCENTIVES.—Within one year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1994], the Deputy Director for Management of the Office of Management and Budget, in consultation with appropriate officials in other departments and agencies of the Federal Government, shall, to the maximum extent consistent with applicable law—

(1) establish policies and procedures for the heads of such departments and agencies to designate acquisition positions and manage employees (including the accession, education, training and career development of employees) in the designated acquisition positions; and

(2) review the incentives and personnel actions available to the heads of departments and agencies of the Federal Government for encouraging excellence in the acquisition workforce of the Federal Government and provide an enhanced system of incentives for the encouragement of excellence in such workforce which—

(A) relates pay to performance (including the extent to which the performance of personnel in such workforce contributes to achieving the cost goals, schedule goals, and performance goals established for acquisition programs pursuant to section 313(b) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as added by subsection (a)); and

(B) provides for consideration, in personnel evaluations and promotion decisions, of the extent to which the performance of personnel in such workforce contributes to achieving such cost goals, schedule goals, and performance goals.

(d) RECOMMENDED LEGISLATION.—Not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1994], the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy shall submit to Congress any recommended legislation that the Secretary considers necessary to carry out section 313 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, as added by subsection (a), and otherwise to facilitate and enhance management of Federal Government acquisition programs and the acquisition workforce of the Federal Government on the basis of performance.

[11] For a provision on regulations implementing sections 314 through 314B, see section 8002 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3386), set forth beginning on page 632.

SEC. 314A. [41 U.S.C. 264a] DEFINITIONS RELATING TO PROCUREMENT OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS.

As used in this title, the terms "commercial item", "nondevelopmental item", "component", and "commercial component" have the meanings provided in section 4 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act.

SEC. 314B. [41 U.S.C. 264b] PREFERENCE FOR ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS.

(a) PREFERENCE.—The head of each executive agency shall ensure that, to the maximum extent practicable—

(1) requirements of the executive agency with respect to a procurement of supplies or services are stated in terms of—

(A) functions to be performed;

(B) performance required; or

(C) essential physical characteristics;

(2) such requirements are defined so that commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the executive agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items other than commercial items, may be procured to fulfill such requirements; and

(3) offerors of commercial items and nondevelopmental items other than commercial items are provided an opportunity to compete in any procurement to fill such requirements.

(b) IMPLEMENTATION.—The head of each executive agency shall ensure that procurement officials in that executive agency, to the maximum extent practicable—

(1) acquire commercial items or nondevelopmental items other than commercial items to meet the needs of the executive agency;

(2) require prime contractors and subcontractors at all levels under the executive agency contracts to incorporate commercial items or nondevelopmental items other than commercial items as components of items supplied to the executive agency;

(3) modify requirements in appropriate cases to ensure that the requirements can be met by commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the executive agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items other than commercial items;

(4) state specifications in terms that enable and encourage bidders and offerors to supply commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the executive agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items other than commercial items in response to the executive agency solicitations;

(5) revise the executive agency's procurement policies, practices, and procedures not required by law to reduce any impediments in those policies, practices, and procedures to the acquisition of commercial items; and

(6) require training of appropriate personnel in the acquisition of commercial items.

(c) PRELIMINARY MARKET RESEARCH.—(1) The head of an executive agency shall conduct market research appropriate to the circumstances—

(A) before developing new specifications for a procurement by that executive agency; and

(B) before soliciting bids or proposals for a contract in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold.

(2) The head of an executive agency shall use the results of market research to determine whether there are commercial items or, to the extent that commercial items suitable to meet the executive agency's needs are not available, nondevelopmental items other than commercial items available that—

(A) meet the executive agency's requirements;

(B) could be modified to meet the executive agency's requirements; or

(C) could meet the executive agency's requirements if those requirements were modified to a reasonable extent.

(3) In conducting market research, the head of an executive agency should not require potential sources to submit more than the minimum information that is necessary to make the determinations required in paragraph (2).

SEC. 315. [41 U.S.C. 265**] CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES: PROTECTION FROM REPRISAL FOR DISCLOSURE OF CERTAIN INFORMATION.**

(a) PROHIBITION OF REPRISALS.—An employee of a contractor may not be discharged, demoted, or otherwise discriminated against as a reprisal for disclosing to a Member of Congress or an authorized official of an executive agency or the Department of Justice information relating to a substantial violation of law related to a contract (including the competition for or negotiation of a contract).

(b) INVESTIGATION OF COMPLAINTS.—A person who believes that the person has been subjected to a reprisal prohibited by subsection (a) may submit a complaint to the Inspector General of the executive agency. Unless the Inspector General determines that the complaint is frivolous, the Inspector General shall investigate the complaint and, upon completion of such investigation, submit a report of the findings of the investigation to the person, the contractor concerned, and the head of the agency. In the case of an executive agency that does not have an Inspector General, the duties of the Inspector General under this section shall be performed by an official designated by the head of the executive agency.

(c) REMEDY AND ENFORCEMENT AUTHORITY.—(1) If the head of an executive agency determines that a contractor has subjected a person to a reprisal prohibited by subsection (a), the head of the executive agency may take one or more of the following actions:

(A) Order the contractor to take affirmative action to abate the reprisal.

(B) Order the contractor to reinstate the person to the position that the person held before the reprisal, together with the compensation (including back pay), employment benefits, and other terms and conditions of employment that would apply to the person in that position if the reprisal had not been taken.

(C) Order the contractor to pay the complainant an amount equal to the aggregate amount of all costs and expenses (including attorneys' fees and expert witnesses' fees) that were reasonably incurred by the complainant for, or in

connection with, bringing the complaint regarding the reprisal, as determined by the head of the executive agency.

(2) Whenever a person fails to comply with an order issued under paragraph (1), the head of the executive agency shall file an action for enforcement of such order in the United States district court for a district in which the reprisal was found to have occurred. In any action brought under this paragraph, the court may grant appropriate relief, including injunctive relief and compensatory and exemplary damages.

(3) Any person adversely affected or aggrieved by an order issued under paragraph (1) may obtain review of the order's conformance with this subsection, and any regulations issued to carry out this section, in the United States court of appeals for a circuit in which the reprisal is alleged in the order to have occurred. No petition seeking such review may be filed more than 60 days after issuance of the order by the head of the agency. Review shall conform to chapter 7 of title 5, United States Code.

(d) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section may be construed to authorize the discharge of, demotion of, or discrimination against an employee for a disclosure other than a disclosure protected by subsection (a) or to modify or derogate from a right or remedy otherwise available to the employee.

(e) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "contract" means a contract awarded by the head of an executive agency.

(2) The term "contractor" means a person awarded a contract with an executive agency.

(3) The term "Inspector General" means an Inspector General appointed under the Inspector General Act of 1978.

SEC. 316. [41 U.S.C. 266] MERIT-BASED AWARD OF GRANTS FOR RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT.

(a) POLICY.—It is the policy of Congress that an executive agency should not be required by legislation to award a new grant for research, development, test, or evaluation to a non-Federal Government entity. It is further the policy of Congress that any program, project, or technology identified in legislation be awarded through merit-based selection procedures.

(b) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—A provision of law may not be construed as requiring a new grant to be awarded to a specified non-Federal Government entity unless that provision of law—

(1) specifically refers to this subsection;

(2) specifically identifies the particular non-Federal Government entity involved; and

(3) specifically states that the award to that entity is required by such provision of law in contravention of the policy set forth in subsection (a).

(c) NEW GRANT DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, a grant is a new grant unless the work provided for in the grant is a continuation of the work performed by the specified entity under a preceding grant.

(d) INAPPLICABILITY TO CERTAIN GRANTS.—This section shall not apply with respect to any grant that calls upon the National Academy of Sciences to investigate, examine, or experiment upon any subject of science or art of significance to an executive agency

and to report on such matters to Congress or any agency of the Federal Government.

SEC. 317. [41 U.S.C. 266a] SHARE-IN-SAVINGS CONTRACTS.

(a) AUTHORITY TO ENTER INTO SHARE-IN-SAVINGS CONTRACTS.—(1) The head of an executive agency may enter into a share-in-savings contract for information technology (as defined in section 11101(6) of title 40, United States Code) in which the Government awards a contract to improve mission-related or administrative processes or to accelerate the achievement of its mission and share with the contractor in savings achieved through contract performance.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), a share-in-savings contract shall be awarded for a period of not more than five years.

(B) A share-in-savings contract may be awarded for a period greater than five years, but not more than 10 years, if the head of the agency determines in writing prior to award of the contract that—

(i) the level of risk to be assumed and the investment to be undertaken by the contractor is likely to inhibit the government from obtaining the needed information technology competitively at a fair and reasonable price if the contract is limited in duration to a period of five years or less; and

(ii) usage of the information technology to be acquired is likely to continue for a period of time sufficient to generate reasonable benefit for the government.

(3) Contracts awarded pursuant to the authority of this section shall, to the maximum extent practicable, be performance-based contracts that identify objective outcomes and contain performance standards that will be used to measure achievement and milestones that must be met before payment is made.

(4) Contracts awarded pursuant to the authority of this section shall include a provision containing a quantifiable baseline that is to be the basis upon which a savings share ratio is established that governs the amount of payment a contractor is to receive under the contract. Before commencement of performance of such a contract, the senior procurement executive of the agency shall determine in writing that the terms of the provision are quantifiable and will likely yield value to the Government.

(5)(A) The head of the agency may retain savings realized through the use of a share-in-savings contract under this section that are in excess of the total amount of savings paid to the contractor under the contract, but may not retain any portion of such savings that is attributable to a decrease in the number of civilian employees of the Federal Government performing the function. Except as provided in subparagraph (B), savings shall be credited to the appropriation or fund against which charges were made to carry out the contract and shall be used for information technology.

(B) Amounts retained by the agency under this subsection shall—

(i) without further appropriation, remain available until expended; and

(ii) be applied first to fund any contingent liabilities associated with share-in-savings procurements that are not fully funded.

(b) CANCELLATION AND TERMINATION.—(1) If funds are not made available for the continuation of a share-in-savings contract entered into under this section in a subsequent fiscal year, the contract shall be canceled or terminated. The costs of cancellation or termination may be paid out of—

(A) appropriations available for the performance of the contract;

(B) appropriations available for acquisition of the information technology procured under the contract, and not otherwise obligated; or

(C) funds subsequently appropriated for payments of costs of cancellation or termination, subject to the limitations in paragraph (3).

(2) The amount payable in the event of cancellation or termination of a share-in-savings contract shall be negotiated with the contractor at the time the contract is entered into.

(3)(A) Subject to subparagraph (B), the head of an executive agency may enter into share-in-savings contracts under this section in any given fiscal year even if funds are not made specifically available for the full costs of cancellation or termination of the contract if funds are available and sufficient to make payments with respect to the first fiscal year of the contract and the following conditions are met regarding the funding of cancellation and termination liability:

(i) The amount of unfunded contingent liability for the contract does not exceed the lesser of—

(I) 25 percent of the estimated costs of a cancellation or termination; or

(II) $5,000,000.

(ii) Unfunded contingent liability in excess of $1,000,000 has been approved by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget or the Director's designee.

(B) The aggregate number of share-in-savings contracts that may be entered into under subparagraph (A) by all executive agencies to which this chapter applies in a fiscal year may not exceed 5 in each of fiscal years 2003, 2004, and 2005.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "contractor" means a private entity that enters into a contract with an agency.

(2) The term "savings" means—

(A) monetary savings to an agency; or

(B) savings in time or other benefits realized by the agency, including enhanced revenues (other than enhanced revenues from the collection of fees, taxes, debts, claims, or other amounts owed the Federal Government).

(3) The term "share-in-savings contract" means a contract under which—

(A) a contractor provides solutions for—

(i) improving the agency's mission-related or administrative processes; or

(ii) accelerating the achievement of agency missions; and

(B) the head of the agency pays the contractor an amount equal to a portion of the savings derived by the agency from—

(i) any improvements in mission-related or administrative processes that result from implementation of the solution; or

(ii) acceleration of achievement of agency missions.

(d) TERMINATION.—No share-in-savings contracts may be entered into under this section after September 30, 2005.

* * * * * * *

OFFICE OF FEDERAL PROCUREMENT POLICY ACT

OFFICE OF FEDERAL PROCUREMENT POLICY ACT

AN ACT To establish an Office of Federal Procurement Policy within the Office of Management and Budget, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the "Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act".

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

[SEC. 2. Repealed.]

[SEC. 3. Repealed.]

SEC. 4. [41 U.S.C. 403**] DEFINITIONS.**[1]

As used in this Act:

(1) The term "executive agency" means—

(A) an executive department specified in section 101 of title 5, United States Code;

(B) a military department specified in section 102 of such title;

(C) an independent establishment as defined in section 104(1) of such title; and

(D) a wholly owned Government corporation fully subject to the provisions of chapter 91 of title 31, United States Code.

(2) The term "procurement" includes all stages of the process of acquiring property or services, beginning with the process for determining a need for property or services and ending with contract completion and closeout.

(3) The term "procurement system" means the integration of the procurement process, the professional development of procurement personnel, and the management structure for carrying out the procurement function.

(4) The term "standards" means the criteria for determining the effectiveness of the procurement system by measuring the performance of the various elements of such system.

(5) The term "competitive procedures" means procedures under which an agency enters into a contract pursuant to full and open competition.

(6) The term "full and open competition", when used with respect to a procurement, means that all responsible sources are permitted to submit sealed bids or competitive proposals on the procurement.

(7) The term "responsible source" means a prospective contractor who—

(A) has adequate financial resources to perform the contract or the ability to obtain such resources;

(B) is able to comply with the required or proposed delivery or performance schedule, taking into consideration all existing commercial and Government business commitments;

(C) has a satisfactory performance record;

(D) has a satisfactory record of integrity and business ethics;

(E) has the necessary organization, experience, accounting and operational controls, and technical skills, or the ability to obtain such organization, experience, controls, and skills;

---

[1] Section 502 of the Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Act, 1993 (P.L. 102–394; 106 Stat. 1825; 41 U.S.C. 401 note) provides:

SEC. 502. No part of any appropriation contained in this Act or subsequent Departments of Labor, Health and Human Services, and Education, and Related Agencies Appropriations Acts shall be expended by an executive agency, as referred to in the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 401 et seq.), pursuant to any obligation for services by contract, unless such executive agency has awarded and entered into such contract in full compliance with such Act and regulations promulgated thereunder.

(F) has the necessary production, construction, and technical equipment and facilities, or the ability to obtain such equipment and facilities; and

(G) is otherwise qualified and eligible, to receive an award under applicable laws and regulations.

(8) The term "technical data" means recorded information (regardless of the form or method of the recording) of a scientific or technical nature (including computer software documentation) relating to supplies procured by an agency. Such term does not include computer software or financial, administrative, cost or pricing, or management data or other information incidental to contract administration.

(9)(A) The term "major system" means a combination of elements that will function together to produce the capabilities required to fulfill a mission need, which elements may include hardware, equipment, software or any combination thereof, but excludes construction or other improvements to real property; and

(B) a system shall be considered a major system if (i) the Department of Defense is responsible for the system and the total expenditures for research, development, test and evaluation for the system are estimated to be more than $75,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1980 constant dollars) or the eventual total expenditure for procurement of more than $300,000,000 (based on fiscal year 1980 constant dollars); (ii) a civilian agency is responsible for the system and total expenditures for the system are estimated to exceed $750,000 (based on fiscal year 1980 constant dollars) or the dollar threshold for a "major system" established by the agency pursuant to Office of Management and Budget (OMB) Circular A–109, entitled "Major Systems Acquisitions", whichever is greater; or (iii) the system is designated a "major system" by the head of the agency responsible for the system.

(10) The term "item", "item of supply", or "supplies" means any individual part, component, subassembly, assembly, or subsystem integral to a major system, and other property which may be replaced during the service life of the system, and includes spare parts and replenishment spare parts, but does not include packaging or labeling associated with shipment or identification of an "item".

(11) The term "simplified acquisition threshold" means $100,000.

(12) The term "commercial item" means any of the following: [2]

(A) Any item, other than real property, that is of a type customarily used by the general public or by nongovernmental entities for purposes other than governmental purposes, and that—

(i) has been sold, leased, or licensed to the general public; or

(ii) has been offered for sale, lease, or license to the general public.

[2] For a provision on regulations implementing paragraphs (12) through (15) of section 4, see section 8002 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3386; 41 U.S.C. 264 note), set forth beginning on page 632.

(B) Any item that evolved from an item described in subparagraph (A) through advances in technology or performance and that is not yet available in the commercial marketplace, but will be available in the commercial marketplace in time to satisfy the delivery requirements under a Federal Government solicitation.

(C) Any item that, but for—

(i) modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace, or

(ii) minor modifications made to meet Federal Government requirements,

would satisfy the criteria in subparagraph (A) or (B).

(D) Any combination of items meeting the requirements of subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (E) that are of a type customarily combined and sold in combination to the general public.

(E) Installation services, maintenance services, repair services, training services, and other services if—

(i) the services are procured for support of an item referred to in subparagraph (A), (B), (C), or (D), regardless of whether such services are provided by the same source or at the same time as the item; and

(ii) the source of the services provides similar services contemporaneously to the general public under terms and conditions similar to those offered to the Federal Government.

(F) Services offered and sold competitively, in substantial quantities, in the commercial marketplace based on established catalog or market prices for specific tasks performed and under standard commercial terms and conditions.

(G) Any item, combination of items, or service referred to in subparagraphs (A) through (F) notwithstanding the fact that the item, combination of items, or service is transferred between or among separate divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor.

(H) A nondevelopmental item, if the procuring agency determines, in accordance with conditions set forth in the Federal Acquisition Regulation, that the item was developed exclusively at private expense and has been sold in substantial quantities, on a competitive basis, to multiple State and local governments.

(13) The term "nondevelopmental item" means any of the following:

(A) Any commercial item.

(B) Any previously developed item of supply that is in use by a department or agency of the United States, a State or local government, or a foreign government with which the United States has a mutual defense cooperation agreement.

(C) Any item of supply described in subparagraph (A) or (B) that requires only minor modification or modification of the type customarily available in the commercial marketplace in order to meet the requirements of the procuring department or agency.

(D) Any item of supply currently being produced that does not meet the requirements of subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) solely because the item is not yet in use.

(14) The term "component" means any item supplied to the Federal Government as part of an end item or of another component.

(15) The term "commercial component" means any component that is a commercial item.

SEC. 5. [41 U.S.C. 404] OFFICE OF FEDERAL PROCUREMENT POLICY.

(a) There is in the Office of Management and Budget an Office of Federal Procurement Policy (hereinafter referred to as the "Office") to provide overall direction of Government-wide procurement policies, regulations, procedures, and forms for executive agencies and to promote economy, efficiency, and effectiveness in the procurement of property and services by the executive branch of the Federal Government.

(b) There shall be at the head of the Office an Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy (hereinafter referred to as the "Administrator"), who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate.

SEC. 6. [41 U.S.C. 405] AUTHORITY AND FUNCTIONS OF THE ADMINISTRATOR.[3,4]

(a) The Administrator shall provide overall direction of procurement policy and leadership in the development of procurement systems of the executive agencies. To the extent that the Administrator considers appropriate, in carrying out the policies and functions set forth in this Act, and with due regard for applicable laws and the program activities of the executive agencies, the Administrator may prescribe Government-wide procurement policies. These policies shall be implemented in a single Government-wide procurement regulation called the Federal Acquisition Regulation and shall be followed by executive agencies in the procurement of—

(1) property other than real property in being;

(2) services, including research and development; and

(3) construction, alteration, repair, or maintenance of real property.

(b) In any instance in which the Administrator determines that the Department of Defense, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and the General Services Administration are unable to agree on or fail to issue Government-wide regulations, procedures and forms in a timely manner, including any such regulations, procedures, and forms as are necessary to implement pre-

[3] Section 5052 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3352; 41 U.S.C. 405 note) provides:

SEC. 5052. RESULTS-ORIENTED ACQUISITION PROCESS.

(a) DEVELOPMENT OF PROCESS REQUIRED.—The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy, in consultation with the heads of appropriate Federal agencies, shall develop results-oriented acquisition process guidelines for implementation by agencies in acquisitions of property and services by the Federal agencies. The process guidelines shall include the identification of quantitative measures and standards for determining the extent to which an acquisition of items other than commercial items by a Federal agency satisfies the needs for which the items are being acquired.

(b) INAPPLICABILITY OF PROCESS TO DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE.—The process guidelines developed pursuant to subsection (a) may not be applied to the Department of Defense.

[4] For a provision requiring the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy to conduct a review of Federal laws to identify and catalogue all the provisions in such laws that define certain small business concerns, see section 7107 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3376; 41 U.S.C. 405 note), set forth beginning on page 630.

scribed policy initiated by the Administrator under subsection (a), the Administrator shall, with due regard for applicable laws and the program activities of the executive agencies and consistent with the policies and functions set forth in this Act, prescribe Government-wide regulations, procedures and forms which shall be followed by executive agencies in the procurement of—

(1) property other than real property in being;

(2) services, including research and development; and

(3) construction, alteration, repair, or maintenance of real property.

(c) The authority of the Administrator under this Act shall not be construed to—

(1) impair or interfere with the determination by executive agencies of their need for, or their use of, specific property, services, or construction, including particular specifications therefor; or

(2) interfere with the determination by executive agencies of specific actions in the award or administration of procurement contracts.

(d) The functions of the Administrator shall include—

(1) providing leadership and ensuring action by the executive agencies in the establishment, development and maintenance of the single system of simplified Government-wide procurement regulations and resolving differences among the executive agencies in the development of simplified Government-wide procurement regulations, procedures and forms;

(2) coordinating the development of Government-wide procurement system standards that shall be implemented by the executive agencies in their procurement systems;

(3) providing leadership and coordination in the formulation of the executive branch position on legislation relating to procurement;

(4)(A)[5] providing for and directing the activities of the computer-based Federal Procurement Data System (including recommending to the Administrator of General Services a sufficient budget for such activities), which shall be located in the General Services Administration, in order to adequately collect, develop, and disseminate procurement data; and

(B) ensuring executive agency compliance with the record requirements of section 19;

---

[5] Section 10004 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3405; 41 U.S.C. 405 note) provides:

SEC. 10004. DATA COLLECTION THROUGH THE FEDERAL PROCUREMENT DATA SYSTEM.

(a) DATA COLLECTION REQUIRED.—The Federal Procurement Data System described in section 6(d)(4)(A) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 405(d)(4)(A)) shall be modified to collect from contracts in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold data identifying the following matters:

(1) Contract awards made pursuant to competitions conducted pursuant to section 2323 of title 10, United States Code, or section 7102 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994.

(2) Awards to business concerns owned and controlled by women.

(3) Number of offers received in response to a solicitation.

(4) Task order contracts.

(5) Contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(b) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "simplified acquisition threshold" has the meaning given such term in section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11)).

(5) providing for and directing the activities of the Federal Acquisition Institute (including recommending to the Administrator of General Services a sufficient budget for such activities), which shall be located in the General Services Administration, in order to—

(A) foster and promote the development of a professional acquisition workforce Government-wide;

(B) promote and coordinate Government-wide research and studies to improve the procurement process and the laws, policies, methods, regulations, procedures, and forms relating to acquisition by the executive agencies;

(C) collect data and analyze acquisition workforce data from the Office of Personnel Management, the heads of executive agencies, and, through periodic surveys, from individual employees;

(D) periodically analyze acquisition career fields to identify critical competencies, duties, tasks, and related academic prerequisites, skills, and knowledge;

(E) coordinate and assist agencies in identifying and recruiting highly qualified candidates for acquisition fields;

(F) develop instructional materials for acquisition personnel in coordination with private and public acquisition colleges and training facilities;

(G) evaluate the effectiveness of training and career development programs for acquisition personnel;

(H) promote the establishment and utilization of academic programs by colleges and universities in acquisition fields;

(I) facilitate, to the extent requested by agencies, interagency intern and training programs; and

(J) perform other career management or research functions as directed by the Administrator;

(6) administering the provisions of section 37;

(7) establishing criteria and procedures to ensure the effective and timely solicitation of the viewpoints of interested parties in the development of procurement policies, regulations, procedures, and forms;

(8) developing standard contract forms and contract language in order to reduce the Government's cost of procuring property and services and the private sector's cost of doing business with the Government;

(9) providing for a Government-wide award to recognize and promote vendor excellence;

(10) providing for a Government-wide award to recognize and promote excellence in officers and employees of the Federal Government serving in procurement-related positions;

(11) developing policies, in consultation with the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, that ensure that small businesses, qualified HUBZone small business concerns (as defined in section 3(p) of the Small Business Act), small businesses owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small businesses owned and controlled by women are provided with the maximum practicable opportunities to participate in procurements that are

conducted for amounts below the simplified acquisition threshold;

(12) developing policies that will promote achievement of goals for participation by small businesses, qualified HUBZone small business concerns (as defined in section 3(p) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632(o)), small businesses owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small businesses owned and controlled by women; and

(13) completing action, as appropriate, on the recommendations of the Commission on Government Procurement.

(e) In carrying out the functions set forth in subsection (d), the Administrator—

(1) shall consult with the affected executive agencies, including the Small Business Administration;

(2) may, with the concurrence of the heads of affected executive agencies, designate an executive agency or executive agencies to assist in the performance of such functions; and

(3) may establish advisory committees or other interagency groups to assist in providing for the establishment, development, and maintenance of a single system of simplified Government-wide procurement regulations and to assist in the performance of any of the other functions which the Administrator considers appropriate.

(f) The Administrator, with the concurrence of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, and with consultation with the head of the agency or agencies concerned, may deny the promulgation of or rescind any Government-wide regulation or final rule or regulation of any executive agency relating to procurement if the Administrator determines that such rule or regulation is inconsistent with any policies, regulations, or procedures issued pursuant to subsection (a).

(g) Except as otherwise provided by law, no duties, functions, or responsibilities, other than those expressly assigned by this Act, shall be assigned, delegated, or transferred to the Administrator.

(h) Nothing in this Act shall be construed to—

(1) impair or affect the authorities or responsibilities conferred by the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 with respect to the procurement of real property; or

(2) limit the current authorities and responsibilities of the Director of the Office of Management and Budget.

(i)(1) With due regard to applicable laws and the program activities of the executive agencies administering Federal programs of grants or assistance, the Administrator may prescribe Government-wide policies, regulations, procedures, and forms which the Administrator considers appropriate and which shall be followed by such executive agencies in providing for the procurement, to the extent required under such programs, of property or services referred to in clauses (1), (2), and (3) of subsection (a) by recipients of Federal grants or assistance under such programs.

(2) Nothing in paragraph (1) shall be construed to—

(A) permit the Administrator to authorize procurement or supply support, either directly or indirectly, to recipients of Federal grants or assistance; or

(B) authorize any action by such recipient contrary to State and local laws, in the case of programs to provide Federal grants or assistance to States and political subdivisions.

(j)[6](1) The Administrator shall prescribe for executive agencies guidance regarding consideration of the past contract performance of offerors in awarding contracts. The guidance shall include—

(A) standards for evaluating past performance with respect to cost (when appropriate), schedule, compliance with technical or functional specifications, and other relevant performance factors that facilitate consistent and fair evaluation by all executive agencies;

(B) policies for the collection and maintenance of information on past contract performance that, to the maximum extent practicable, facilitate automated collection, maintenance, and dissemination of information and provide for ease of collection, maintenance, and dissemination of information by other methods, as necessary;

(C) policies for ensuring that—

(i) offerors are afforded an opportunity to submit relevant information on past contract performance, including performance under contracts entered into by the executive agency concerned, contracts entered into by other departments and agencies of the Federal Government, contracts entered into by agencies of State and local governments, and contracts entered into by commercial customers; and

(ii) such information submitted by offerors is considered; and

(D) the period for which information on past performance of offerors may be maintained and considered.

(2) In the case of an offeror with respect to which there is no information on past contract performance or with respect to which information on past contract performance is not available, the offeror may not be evaluated favorably or unfavorably on the factor of past contract performance.

(k) The Administrator shall submit to Congress, on an annual basis, an assessment of the progress made in executive agencies in implementing the policy regarding major acquisitions that is stated in section 313(a) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949. The Administrator shall use data from existing management systems in making the assessment.

SEC. 7. [41 U.S.C. 406**] ADMINISTRATIVE POWERS.**

Upon the request of the Administrator, each executive agency is directed to—

(1) make its services, personnel, and facilities available to the Office to the greatest practicable extent for the performance of functions under this Act; and

---

[6] Subsection (j) of section 6 was added by section 1091(b)(2) of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3272; 41 U.S.C. 405 note). Section 1091(b)(1) of that Act provides:

(b) GUIDANCE REQUIRED.—(1) Congress makes the following findings:

(A) Past contract performance of an offeror is one of the relevant factors that a contracting official of an executive agency should consider in awarding a contract.

(B) It is appropriate for a contracting official to consider past contract performance of an offeror as an indicator of the likelihood that the offeror will successfully perform a contract to be awarded by that official.

(2) except when prohibited by law, furnish to the Administrator and give him access to all information and records in its possession which the Administrator may determine to be necessary for the performance of the functions of the Office.

[SEC. 8. Repealed.]

SEC. 9. [41 U.S.C. 408**] EFFECT ON EXISTING LAWS.**

The authority of an executive agency under any other law to prescribe policies, regulations, procedures, and forms for procurement is subject to the authority conferred in section 6 of this Act.

[SEC. 10. Repealed.]

SEC. 11. [41 U.S.C. 410**] AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.**

There is authorized to be appropriated for the Office of Federal Procurement Policy each fiscal year such sums as may be necessary for carrying out the responsibilities of that office for such fiscal year.

SEC. 12. [41 U.S.C. 411**] DELEGATION.**

(a) The Administrator may delegate, and authorize successive redelegations of, any authority, function, or power of the Administrator under this Act (other than the authority to provide overall direction of Federal procurement policy and to prescribe policies and regulations to carry out such policy), to any other executive agency with the consent of the head of such executive agency or at the direction of the President.

(b) The Administrator may make and authorize such delegations within the Office as he determines to be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act.

[SEC. 13. Repealed.]

SEC. 14. [41 U.S.C. 412**] ACCESS TO INFORMATION.**

(a) The Administrator and personnel in his Office shall furnish such information as the Comptroller General may require for the discharge of his responsibilities. For this purpose, the Comptroller General or his representatives shall have access to all books, documents, papers, and records of the Office.

(b) The Administrator shall, by regulation, require that formal meetings of the Office, as designated by him, for the purpose of developing procurement policies and regulations shall be open to the public, and that public notice of each such meeting shall be given not less than ten days prior thereto.

SEC. 15. [41 U.S.C. 413**] TESTS OF INNOVATIVE PROCUREMENT METHODS AND PROCEDURES.**[7,8]

(a) The Administrator may develop innovative procurement methods and procedures to be tested by selected executive agencies. In developing any program to test innovative procurement methods and procedures under this subsection, the Administrator shall consult with the heads of executive agencies to—

(1) ascertain the need for and specify the objectives of such program;

---

[7] The Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, established pursuant to section 15, is set forth beginning on page 967.

[8] For a provision providing authority for the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy to conduct a program of tests of alternative and innovative procurement procedures, see section 5061 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3352; 41 U.S.C. 413 note), set forth beginning on page 619.

(2) develop the guidelines and procedures for carrying out such program and the criteria to be used in measuring the success of such program;

(3) evaluate the potential costs and benefits which may be derived from the innovative procurement methods and procedures tested under such program;

(4) select the appropriate executive agencies or components of executive agencies to carry out such program;

(5) specify the categories and types of products or services to be procured under such program; and

(6) develop the methods to be used to analyze the results of such program.

A program to test innovative procurement methods and procedures may not be carried out unless approved by the heads of the executive agencies selected to carry out such program.

(b) If the Administrator determines that it is necessary to waive the application of any provision of law in order to carry out a proposed program to test innovative procurement methods and procedures under subsection (a), the Administrator shall transmit notice of the proposed program to the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and request that such committees take such action as may be necessary to provide that such provision of law does not apply with respect to the proposed program. The notification to Congress shall include a description of the proposed program (including the scope and purpose of the proposed program), the procedures to be followed in carrying out the proposed program, the provisions of law affected and any provision of law the application of which must be waived in order to carry out the proposed program, and the executive agencies involved in carrying out the proposed program.

SEC. 16. [41 U.S.C. 414**] EXECUTIVE AGENCY RESPONSIBILITIES.**

To further achieve effective, efficient, and economic administration of the Federal procurement system, the head of each executive agency shall, in accordance with applicable laws, Government-wide policies and regulations, and good business practices—

(1) increase the use of full and open competition in the procurement of property or services by the executive agency by establishing policies, procedures, and practices that assure that the executive agency receives a sufficient number of sealed bids or competitive proposals from responsible sources to fulfill the Government's requirements (including performance and delivery schedules) at the lowest reasonable cost considering the nature of the property or service procured;

(2) establish clear lines of authority, accountability, and responsibility for procurement decisionmaking within the executive agency, including placing the procurement function at a sufficiently high level in the executive agency to provide—

(A) direct access to the head of the major organizational element of the executive agency served; and

(B) comparative equality with organizational counterparts;

(3) designate a senior procurement executive who shall be responsible for management direction of the procurement sys-

tem of the executive agency, including implementation of the unique procurement policies, regulations, and standards of the executive agency; and

(4) develop and maintain a procurement career management program in the executive agency to assure an adequate professional work force.

[SEC. 17. Repealed.]

SEC. 18. [41 U.S.C. 416**] PROCUREMENT NOTICE.**

(a)(1) Except as provided in subsection (c)—

(A) an executive agency intending to—

(i) solicit bids or proposals for a contract for property or services for a price expected to exceed $25,000; or

(ii) place an order, expected to exceed $25,000, under a basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or similar arrangement,

shall publish a notice of solicitation described in subsection (b);

(B) an executive agency intending to solicit bids or proposals for a contract for property or services for a price expected to exceed $10,000, but not to exceed $25,000, shall post, for a period of not less than ten days, in a public place at the contracting office issuing the solicitation a notice of solicitation described in subsection (b); and

(C) an executive agency awarding a contract for property or services for a price exceeding $25,000, or placing an order referred to in clause (A)(ii) exceeding $25,000, shall furnish for publication by the Secretary of Commerce a notice announcing the award or order if there is likely to be any subcontract under such contract or order.

(2)(A) A notice of solicitation required to be published under paragraph (1) may be published—

(i) by electronic means that meets the requirements for accessibility under paragraph (7); or

(ii) by the Secretary of Commerce in the Commerce Business Daily.

(B) The Secretary of Commerce shall promptly publish in the Commerce Business Daily each notice or announcement received under this subsection for publication by that means.

(3) Whenever an executive agency is required by paragraph (1)(A) to publish a notice of solicitation, such executive agency may not—

(A) issue the solicitation earlier than 15 days after the date on which the notice is published; or

(B) in the case of a contract or order expected to be greater than the simplified acquisition threshold, establish a deadline for the submission of all bids or proposals in response to the notice required by paragraph (1)(A) that—

(i) in the case of an order under a basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or similar arrangement, is earlier than the date 30 days after the date the notice required by paragraph (1)(A)(ii) is published;

(ii) in the case of a solicitation for research and development, is earlier than the date 45 days after the date the notice required by paragraph (1)(A)(i) is published; or

(iii) in any other case, is earlier than the date 30 days after the date the solicitation is issued.

(4) An executive agency intending to solicit offers for a contract for which a notice of solicitation is required to be posted under paragraph (1)(B) shall ensure that contracting officers consider each responsive offer timely received from an offeror.

(5) An executive agency shall establish a deadline for the submission of all bids or proposals in response to a solicitation with respect to which no such deadline is provided by statute. Each deadline for the submission of offers shall afford potential offerors a reasonable opportunity to respond.

(6) The Administrator shall prescribe regulations defining limited circumstances in which flexible deadlines can be used under paragraph (3) for the issuance of solicitations and the submission of bids or proposals for the procurement of commercial items.

(7) A publication of a notice of solicitation by electronic means meets the requirements for accessibility under this paragraph if the notice is electronically accessible in a form that allows convenient and universal user access through the single Government-wide point of entry designated in the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(b) Each notice of solicitation required by subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (a)(1) shall include—

(1) an accurate description of the property or services to be contracted for, which description (A) shall not be unnecessarily restrictive of competition, and (B) shall include, as appropriate, the agency nomenclature, National Stock Number or other part number, and a brief description of the item's form, fit, or function, physical dimensions, predominant material of manufacture, or similar information that will assist a prospective contractor to make an informed business judgment as to whether a copy of the solicitation should be requested;

(2) provisions that—

(A) state whether the technical data required to respond to the solicitation will not be furnished as part of such solicitation, and identify the source in the Government, if any, from which the technical data may be obtained; and

(B) state whether an offeror, its product, or service must meet a qualification requirement in order to be eligible for award, and if so, identify the office from which the qualification requirement may be obtained;

(3) the name, business address, and telephone number of the contracting officer;

(4) a statement that all responsible sources may submit a bid, proposal, or quotation (as appropriate) which shall be considered by the agency;

(5) in the case of a procurement using procedures other than competitive procedures, a statement of the reason justifying the use of such procedures and the identity of the intended source; and

(6) in the case of a contract in an amount estimated to be greater than $25,000 but not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold, or a contract for the procurement of commercial items using special simplified procedures—

(A) a description of the procedures to be used in awarding the contract; and

(B) a statement specifying the periods for prospective offerors and the contracting officer to take the necessary preaward and award actions.

(c)(1) A notice is not required under subsection (a)(1) if—

(A) the proposed procurement is for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be conducted by—

(i) using widespread electronic public notice of the solicitation in a form that allows convenient and universal user access through a single, Government-wide point of entry; and

(ii) permitting the public to respond to the solicitation electronically;

(B) the notice would disclose the executive agency's needs and the disclosure of such needs would compromise the national security;

(C) the proposed procurement would result from acceptance of—

(i) any unsolicited proposal that demonstrates a unique and innovative research concept and the publication of any notice of such unsolicited research proposal would disclose the originality of thought or innovativeness of the proposal or would disclose proprietary information associated with the proposal; or

(ii) a proposal submitted under section 9 of the Small Business Act;

(D) the procurement is made against an order placed under a requirements contract, a task order contract, or a delivery order contract;

(E) the procurement is made for perishable subsistence supplies;

(F) the procurement is for utility services, other than telecommunication services, and only one source is available;

(G) the procurement is for the services of an expert for use in any litigation or dispute (including any reasonably foreseeable litigation or dispute) involving the Federal Government in any trial, hearing, or proceeding before any court, administrative tribunal, or agency, or in any part of an alternative dispute resolution process, whether or not the expert is expected to testify; or

(H) the procurement is by the Secretary of Homeland Security pursuant to the special procedures provided in section 833(c) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002.

(2) The requirements of subsection (a)(1)(A) do not apply to any procurement under conditions described in paragraph (2), (3), (4), (5), or (7) of section 303(c) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253(c)) or paragraph (2), (3), (4), (5), or (7) of section 2304(c) of title 10, United States Code.

(3) The requirements of subsection (a)(1)(A) shall not apply in the case of any procurement for which the head of the executive agency makes a determination in writing, after consultation with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy and the Admin-

istrator of the Small Business Administration, that it is not appropriate or reasonable to publish a notice before issuing a solicitation.

(d) An executive agency shall make available to any business concern, or the authorized representative of such concern, the complete solicitation package for any on-going procurement announced pursuant to a notice of solicitation under subsection (a). An executive agency may require the payment of a fee, not exceeding the actual cost of duplication, for a copy of such package.

SEC. 19. [41 U.S.C. 417**] RECORD REQUIREMENTS.**[9]

(a) Each executive agency shall establish and maintain for a period of five years a computer file, by fiscal year, containing unclassified records of all procurements greater than the simplified acquisition threshold in such fiscal year.

(b) The record established under subsection (a) shall include—

(1) with respect to each procurement carried out using competitive procedures—

(A) the date of contract award;

(B) information identifying the source to whom the contract was awarded;

(C) the property or services obtained by the Government under the procurement; and

(D) the total cost of the procurement; [10]

(2) with respect to each procurement carried out using procedures other than competitive procedures—

(A) the information described in clauses (1)(A), (1)(B), (1)(C), and (1)(D);

(B) the reason under section 303(c) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253(c)) or section 2304(c) of title 10, United States Code, as the case may be, for the use of such procedures; and

(C) the identity of the organization or activity which conducted the procurement.

(c) The information that is included in such record pursuant to subsection (b)(1) and relates to procurements resulting in the sub-

---

[9] Section 502 of the Women's Business Ownership Act of 1988 (P.L. 100–533; 102 Stat. 2697; 41 U.S.C. 417a) provides:

SEC. 502. PROCUREMENT DATA.

(a) REPORTING.—Each Federal agency shall report to the Office of Federal Procurement Policy the number of qualified HUBZone small business concerns, the number of small businesses owned and controlled by women, and the number of small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged businesses, by gender, that are first time recipients of contracts from such agency. The Office of Federal Procurement Policy shall take such actions as may be appropriate to ascertain for each fiscal year the number of such small businesses that have newly entered the Federal market.

(b) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section the terms "small business concern owned and controlled by women" and "small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals" shall be given the same meaning as those terms are given under section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) and section 204 of this Act and the term "qualified HUBZone small business concern" has the meaning given that term in section 3(p) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632(o)).

Section 204 of that Act (102 Stat. 2692; 15 U.S.C. 637 note) provides:

SEC. 204. DEFINITION.

For the purposes of this title, the term "small business concern owned and controlled by women" means any small business concern—

(1) that is at least 51 per centum owned by one or more women; and

(2) whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of such women.

[10] So in law. The word "and" probably should be added.

mission of a bid or proposal by only one responsible source shall be separately categorized from the information relating to other procurements included in such record. The record of such information shall be designated "noncompetitive procurements using competitive procedures."

(d) The information included in the record established and maintained under subsection (a) shall be transmitted to the General Services Administration and shall be entered in the Federal Procurement Data System referred to in section 6(d)(4).

SEC. 20. [41 U.S.C. 418**] ADVOCATES FOR COMPETITION.**

(a)(1) There is established in each executive agency an advocate for competition.

(2) The head of each executive agency shall—

(A) designate for the executive agency and for each procuring activity of the executive agency one officer or employee serving in a position authorized for such executive agency on the date of enactment of the Competition in Contracting Act of 1984 (other than the senior procurement executive designated pursuant to section 16(3)) to serve as the advocate for competition;

(B) not assign such officers or employees any duties or responsibilities that are inconsistent with the duties and responsibilities of the advocates for competition; and

(C) provide such officers or employees with such staff or assistance as may be necessary to carry out the duties and responsibilities of the advocate for competition, such as persons who are specialists in engineering, technical operations, contract administration, financial management, supply management, and utilization of small and disadvantaged business concerns.

(b) The advocate for competition of an executive agency shall—

(1) be responsible for challenging barriers to and promoting full and open competition in the procurement of property and services by the executive agency;

(2) review the procurement activities of the executive agency;

(3) identify and report to the senior procurement executive of the executive agency designated pursuant to section 16(3)—

(A) opportunities and actions taken to achieve full and open competition in the procurement activities of the executive agency; and

(B) any condition or action which has the effect of unnecessarily restricting competition in the procurement actions of the executive agency; and

(4) prepare and transmit to such senior procurement executive an annual report describing—

(A) such advocate's activities under this section;

(B) new initiatives required to increase competition; and

(C) barriers to full and open competition that remain;

(5) recommend to the senior procurement executive of the executive agency goals and the plans for increasing competition on a fiscal year basis;

(6) recommend to the senior procurement executive of the executive agency a system of personal and organizational accountability for competition, which may include the use of recognition and awards to motivate program managers, contracting officers, and others in authority to promote competition in procurement programs; and

(7) describe other ways in which the executive agency has emphasized competition in programs for procurement training and research.

(c) The advocate for competition for each procuring activity shall be responsible for promoting full and open competition, promoting the acquisition of commercial items, and challenging barriers to such acquisition, including such barriers as unnecessarily restrictive statements of need, unnecessarily detailed specifications, and unnecessarily burdensome contract clauses.

SEC. 21. [41 U.S.C. 418a**] RIGHTS IN TECHNICAL DATA.**

(a) The legitimate proprietary interest of the United States and of a contractor in technical or other data shall be defined in regulations prescribed as part of the single system of Government-wide procurement regulations as defined in section 4(4) of this Act. Such regulations may not impair any right of the United States or of any contractor with respect to patents or copyrights or any other right in technical data otherwise established by law. Such regulations shall provide, with respect to executive agencies that are subject to the provisions of title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, that the United States may not require persons who have developed products or processes offered or to be offered for sale to the public as a condition for the procurement of such products or processes by the United States, to provide to the United States technical data relating to the design, development, or manufacture of such products or processes (except for such data as may be necessary for the United States to operate and maintain the product or use the process if obtained by the United States as an element of performance under the contract).

(b)(1) Except as otherwise expressly provided by Federal statute, the regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (a) shall provide, with respect to executive agencies that are subject to the provisions of title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, that the United States shall have unlimited rights in technical data developed exclusively with Federal funds if delivery of such data—

(A) was required as an element of performance under a contract; and

(B) is needed to ensure the competitive acquisition of supplies or services that will be required in substantial quantities in the future.

(2) Except as otherwise expressly provided by Federal statute, the regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (a) shall provide, with respect to executive agencies that are subject to the provisions of title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, that the United States (and each agency thereof) shall have an unrestricted, royalty-free right to use, or to have its contractors use, for governmental purposes (excluding publication out-

side the Government) technical data developed exclusively with Federal funds.

(3) The requirements of paragraphs (1) and (2) shall be in addition to and not in lieu of any other rights that the United States may have pursuant to law.

(c) The following factors shall be considered in prescribing regulations pursuant to subsection (a):

(1) Whether the item or process to which the technical data pertains was developed—

(A) exclusively with Federal funds;

(B) exclusively at private expense; or

(C) in part with Federal funds and in part at private expense.

(2) The statement of congressional policy and objectives in section 200 of title 35, the statement of purposes in section 2(b) of the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982 (Public Law 97–219; 15 U.S.C. 638 note), and the declaration of policy in section 2 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 631).

(3) The interest of the United States in increasing competition and lowering costs by developing and locating alternative sources of supply and manufacture.

(d) Regulations prescribed under subsection (a) shall require that a contract for property or services entered into by an executive agency contain appropriate provisions relating to technical data, including provisions—

(1) defining the respective rights of the United States and the contractor or subcontractor (at any tier) regarding any technical data to be delivered under the contract;

(2) specifying the technical data, if any, to be delivered under the contract and delivery schedules for such delivery;

(3) establishing or referencing procedures for determining the acceptability of technical data to be delivered under the contract;

(4) establishing separate contract line items for the technical data, if any, to be delivered under the contract;

(5) to the maximum practicable extent, identifying, in advance of delivery, technical data which is to be delivered with restrictions on the right of the United States to use such data;

(6) requiring the contractor to revise any technical data delivered under the contract to reflect engineering design changes made during the performance of the contract and affecting the form, fit, and function of the items specified in the contract and to deliver such revised technical data to an agency within a time specified in the contract;

(7) requiring the contractor to furnish written assurance at the time the technical data is delivered or is made available that the technical data is complete and accurate and satisfies the requirements of the contract concerning technical data;

(8) establishing remedies to be available to the United States when technical data required to be delivered or made available under the contract is found to be incomplete or inadequate or to not satisfy the requirements of the contract concerning technical data; and

(9) authorizing the head of the agency to withhold payments under the contract (or exercise such other remedies as

the head of the agency considers appropriate) during any period if the contractor does not meet the requirements of the contract pertaining to the delivery of technical data.

SEC. 22. [41 U.S.C. 418b**] PUBLICATION OF PROPOSED REGULATIONS.**

(a) Except as provided in subsection (d), no procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form (including amendments or modifications thereto) relating to the expenditure of appropriated funds that has (1) a significant effect beyond the internal operating procedures of the agency issuing the procurement policy, regulation, procedure or form, or (2) a significant cost or administrative impact on contractors or offerors, may take effect until 60 days after the procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form is published for public comment in the Federal Register pursuant to subsection (b). Notwithstanding the preceding sentence, such a policy, regulation, procedure, or form may take effect earlier than 60 days after the publication date when there are compelling circumstances for the earlier effective date, but in no event may that effective date be less than 30 days after the publication date.

(b) Subject to subsection (c), the head of the agency shall cause to be published in the Federal Register a notice of the proposed procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form and provide for a public comment period for receiving and considering the views of all interested parties on such proposal. The length of such comment period may not be less than 30 days.

(c) Any notice of a proposed procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form prepared for publication in the Federal Register shall include—

(1) the text of the proposal or, if it is impracticable to publish the full text of the proposal, a summary of the proposal and a statement specifying the name, address, and telephone number of the officer or employee of the executive agency from whom the full text may be obtained; and

(2) a request for interested parties to submit comments on the proposal and shall include the name and address of the officer or employee of the Government designated to receive such comments.

(d)(1) The requirements of subsections (a) and (b) may be waived by the officer authorized to issue a procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form if urgent and compelling circumstances make compliance with such requirements impracticable.

(2) A procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form with respect to which the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) are waived under paragraph (1) shall be effective on a temporary basis if—

(A) a notice of such procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form is published in the Federal Register and includes a statement that the procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form is temporary; and

(B) provision is made for a public comment period of 30 days beginning on the date on which the notice is published.

(3) After considering the comments received, the head of the agency waiving the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) under paragraph (1) may issue the final procurement policy, regulation, procedure, or form.

SEC. 23. [41 U.S.C. 419] CONTRACTING FUNCTIONS PERFORMED BY FEDERAL PERSONNEL. [11]

(a) LIMITATION ON PAYMENT FOR ADVISORY AND ASSISTANCE SERVICES.—(1) No person who is not a person described in subsection (b) may be paid by an executive agency for services to conduct evaluations or analyses of any aspect of a proposal submitted for an acquisition unless personnel described in subsection (b) with adequate training and capabilities to perform such evaluations and analyses are not readily available within the agency or another Federal agency, as determined in accordance with standards and procedures prescribed in the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) In the administration of this subsection, the head of each executive agency shall determine in accordance with the standards and procedures set forth in the Federal Acquisition Regulation whether—

(A) a sufficient number of personnel described in subsection (b) within the agency or another Federal agency are readily available to perform a particular evaluation or analysis for the head of the executive agency making the determination; and

(B) the readily available personnel have the training and capabilities necessary to perform the evaluation or analysis.

(b) COVERED PERSONNEL.—For purposes of subsection (a), the personnel described in this subsection are as follows:

(1) An employee, as defined in section 2105 of title 5, United States Code.

(2) A member of the Armed Forces of the United States.

(3) A person assigned to a Federal agency pursuant to subchapter VI of chapter 33 of title 5, United States Code.

(c) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section is intended to affect the relationship between the Federal Government and a federally funded research and development center.

[SEC. 24. Repealed.]

SEC. 25. [41 U.S.C. 421] FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATORY COUNCIL.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Council") to assist in the direction and coordination of Government-wide procurement policy and Government-wide procurement regulatory activities in the Federal Government.

(b) MEMBERSHIP.—(1) The Council shall consist of the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy and—

(A) the Secretary of Defense,

(B) the Administrator of National Aeronautics and Space; and

---

[11] Section 23 was added by section 6002(a) of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3363). Section 6002(b) of that Act (41 U.S.C. 419 note) provides:

(b) REQUIREMENT FOR GUIDANCE AND REGULATIONS.—The Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council established by section 25(a) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 421(a)) shall—

(1) review part 37 of title 48 of the Code of Federal Regulations as it relates to the use of advisory and assistance services; and

(2) provide guidance and promulgate regulations regarding—

(A) what actions Federal agencies are required to take to determine whether expertise is readily available within the Federal Government before contracting for advisory and technical services to conduct acquisitions; and

(B) the manner in which personnel with expertise may be shared with agencies needing expertise for such acquisitions.

(C) the Administrator of General Services.

(2) Notwithstanding section 205(d) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, the officials specified in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C) of paragraph (1) may designate to serve on and attend meetings of the Council in place of that official (A) the official assigned by statute with the responsibility for acquisition policy in each of their respective agencies or, in the case of the Secretary of Defense, an official at an organizational level not lower than an Assistant Secretary of Defense within the Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition and Technology; [12] or (B) if no official of such agency is assigned by statute with the responsibility for acquisition policy for that agency, the official designated pursuant to section 16(3) of this Act. No other official or employee may be designated to serve on the Council.

(c) FUNCTIONS.—(1) Subject to the provisions of section 6 of this Act, the General Services Administration, the Department of Defense, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, pursuant to their respective authorities under title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251, et seq.), chapters 4 and 137 of title 10, United States Code, and the National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958 (42 U.S.C. 2451, et seq.), shall jointly issue and maintain in accordance with subsection (f) of this section a single Government-wide procurement regulation, to be known as the "Federal Acquisition Regulation".

(2) Any other regulations relating to procurement issued by an executive agency shall be limited to (A) regulations essential to implement Government-wide policies and procedures within the agency, and (B) additional policies and procedures required to satisfy the specific and unique needs of the agency.

(3) The Administrator, in consultation with the Council, shall ensure that procurement regulations promulgated by executive agencies are consistent with the Federal Acquisition Regulation and in accordance with any policies issued pursuant to section 6(a) of this Act.

(4)(A) Under procedures established by the Administrator, a person may request the Administrator to review any regulation relating to procurement on the basis that such regulation is inconsistent with the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(B) Unless the request is frivolous or does not, on its face, state a valid basis for such review, the Administrator shall complete such a review not later than 60 days after receiving the request. The time for completion of the review may be extended if the Administrator determines that an additional period of review is required. The Administrator shall advise the requester of the reasons for the extension and the date by which the review will be completed.

(5) If the Administrator determines that a regulation relating to procurement is inconsistent with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or that the regulation should otherwise be revised to remove an inconsistency with any policies issued under section 6(a) of this

[12] Section 809 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (P.L. 102–190; 105 Stat. 1423; 41 U.S.C. 421 note) provides that the Director of Defense Procurement of the Department of Defense shall be considered to be an official at an organizational level of an Assistant Secretary of Defense within the Office of the Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition [now Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition, Technology, and Logistics].

Act, the Administrator shall rescind or deny the promulgation of the regulation or take such other action authorized under section 6 as may be necessary to remove the inconsistency. If the Administrator determines that such a regulation, although not inconsistent with the Federal Acquisition Regulation or such policies, should be revised to improve compliance with such regulation or policies, the Administrator shall take such action authorized under section 6 as may be necessary and appropriate.

(6) The decisions of the Administrator shall be in writing and made publicly available. The Administrator shall provide a listing of such decisions in the annual report to Congress required by section 8 of this Act.

(d) ADDITIONAL RESPONSIBILITIES OF MEMBERSHIP.—Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the head of the agency concerned, each official who represents an agency on the Council pursuant to subsection (b) shall—

(1) approve or disapprove all regulations that are, after 60 days after the date of enactment of this section, proposed for public comment, promulgated in final form, or otherwise made effective by such agency relating to procurement before such regulation may be promulgated in final form, or otherwise made effective, except that such official may grant an interim approval, without review, for not more than 60 days for a procurement regulation in urgent and compelling circumstances;

(2) carry out the responsibilities of such agency set forth in chapter 35 of title 44, United States Code, for each information collection request (as that term is defined in section 3502(11) of title 44, United States Code) that relates to procurement rules or regulations; and

(3) eliminate or reduce (A) any redundant or unnecessary levels of review and approval, in the procurement system of such agency, and (B) redundant or unnecessary procurement regulations which are unique to that agency.

The authority to review and approve or disapprove regulations under paragraph (1) of this subsection may not be delegated to any person outside the office of the official who represents the agency on the Council pursuant to subsection (b).

(e) GOVERNING POLICIES.—All actions of the Council and of members of the Council shall be in accordance with and furtherance of the policies prescribed under section 6(a) of this Act.

(f) GENERAL AUTHORITY WITH RESPECT TO FAR.—Subject to section 6(b), the Council shall manage, coordinate, control, and monitor the maintenance of, and issuance of and changes in, the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

SEC. 26. [41 U.S.C. 422**] COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS BOARD.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT; MEMBERSHIP; TERMS.—(1) There is established within the Office of Federal Procurement Policy an independent board to be known as the "Cost Accounting Standards Board" (hereinafter referred to as the "Board"). The Board shall consist of 5 members, including the Administrator, who shall serve as Chairman, and 4 members, all of whom shall have experience in Government contract cost accounting, and who shall be appointed as follows:

(A) two representatives of the Federal Government—

(i) one of whom shall be a representative of the Department of Defense and be appointed by the Secretary of Defense; and

(ii) one of who shall be an officer or employee of the General Services Administration appointed by the Administrator of General Services; and

(B) two individuals from the private sector, each of whom shall be appointed by the Administrator and—

(i) one of whom shall be a representative of industry; and

(ii) one of whom shall be particularly knowledgeable about cost accounting problems and systems.

(2)(A) The term of office of each of the members of the Board, other than the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy, shall be 4 years, except that—

(i) of the initial members, two shall be appointed for terms of two years, one shall be appointed for a term of three years, and one shall be appointed for a term of four years;

(ii) any member appointed to fill a vacancy in the Board shall serve for the remainder of the term for which his predecessor was appointed; and

(iii) no individual who is appointed under paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection shall continue to serve after ceasing to be an officer or employee of the agency from which he or she was appointed.

(B) A vacancy on the Board shall be filled in the same manner in which the original appointment was made.

(C) The initial members of the Board shall be appointed within 120 days after the date of enactment of this section.

(b) SENIOR STAFF.—The Administrator, after consultation with the Board, may appoint an executive secretary and two additional staff members without regard to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, and may pay such employees without regard to the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates, except that no individual so appointed may receive pay in excess of the annual rate of basic pay payable for GS–18 of the General Schedule.

(c) OTHER STAFF.—The Administrator may appoint, fix the compensation, and remove additional employees of the Board under the applicable provisions of title 5, United States Code.

(d) DETAILED AND TEMPORARY PERSONNEL.—(1) The Board may use, without reimbursement, any personnel of a Federal agency (with the consent of the head of the agency concerned) to serve on advisory committees and task forces to assist the Board in carrying out the functions and responsibilities of the Board under this section.

(2) The Administrator, after consultation with the Board, may procure temporary and intermittent services under section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code, of personnel for the purpose of serving on advisory committees and task forces to assist the Board in carrying out the functions and responsibilities of the Board under this section.

(e) COMPENSATION.—Except as otherwise provided in subsection (a), the members of the Board who are officers or employees

of the Federal Government, and officers and employees of other agencies of the Federal Government who are used under subsection (d)(1), shall receive no additional compensation for services, but shall continue to be compensated by the employing Department or agency of such officer or employee. Each member of the Board appointed from private life shall receive compensation at a rate not to exceed the daily equivalent of the rate prescribed for level IV of the Executive Schedule for each day (including travel time) in which the member is engaged in the actual performance of duties vested in the Board. Individuals hired under subsection (d)(2) may receive compensation at rates fixed by the Administrator, but not to exceed the daily equivalent of the rate prescribed for level V of the Federal Executive Salary Schedule under section 5316 of title 5, United States Code, for each day (including travel time) in which such appointees are properly engaged in the actual performance of duties under this section. While serving away from homes or the regular place of business, Board members and other appointees serving on an intermittent basis under this section shall be allowed travel expenses in accordance with section 5703 of title 5, United States Code.

(f) COST ACCOUNTING STANDARDS AUTHORITY.—(1) The Board shall have the exclusive authority to make, promulgate, amend, and rescind cost accounting standards and interpretations thereof designed to achieve uniformity and consistency in the cost accounting standards governing measurement, assignment, and allocation of costs to contracts with the United States.

(2)(A) Cost accounting standards promulgated under this section shall be mandatory for use by all executive agencies and by contractors and subcontractors in estimating, accumulating, and reporting costs in connection with pricing and administration of, and settlement of disputes concerning, all negotiated prime contract and subcontract procurements with the United States in excess of $500,000.

(B) Subparagraph (A) does not apply to the following contracts or subcontracts:

(i) Contracts or subcontracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(ii) Contracts or subcontracts where the price negotiated is based on prices set by law or regulation.

(iii) Firm, fixed-price contracts or subcontracts awarded on the basis of adequate price competition without submission of certified cost or pricing data.

(iv) A contract or subcontract with a value of less than $7,500,000 if, at the time the contract or subcontract is entered into, the segment of the contractor or subcontractor that will perform the work has not been awarded at least one contract or subcontract with a value of more than $7,500,000 that is covered by the cost accounting standards.

(C) In this paragraph, the term "subcontract" includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor or subcontractor.

(3) The Administrator, after consultation with the Board, shall prescribe rules and procedures governing actions of the Board under this section. Such rules and procedures shall require that any cost accounting standard promulgated, amended, or rescinded

(and interpretations thereof) shall be adopted by majority vote of the Board members.

(4) The Board is authorized—

(A) to exempt classes or categories of contractors and subcontractors from the requirements of this section; and

(B) to establish procedures for the waiver of the requirements of this section with respect to individual contracts and subcontracts.

(5)(A) The head of an executive agency may waive the applicability of the cost accounting standards for a contract or subcontract with a value less than $15,000,000 if that official determines in writing that the segment of the contractor or subcontractor that will perform the work—

(i) is primarily engaged in the sale of commercial items; and

(ii) would not otherwise be subject to the cost accounting standards under this section, as in effect on or after the effective date of this paragraph.

(B) The head of an executive agency may also waive the applicability of the cost accounting standards for a contract or subcontract under exceptional circumstances when necessary to meet the needs of the agency. A determination to waive the applicability of the cost accounting standards under this subparagraph shall be set forth in writing and shall include a statement of the circumstances justifying the waiver.

(C) The head of an executive agency may not delegate the authority under subparagraph (A) or (B) to any official in the executive agency below the senior policymaking level in the executive agency.

(D) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include the following:

(i) Criteria for selecting an official to be delegated authority to grant waivers under subparagraph (A) or (B).

(ii) The specific circumstances under which such a waiver may be granted.

(E) The head of each executive agency shall report the waivers granted under subparagraphs (A) and (B) for that agency to the Board on an annual basis.

(g) REQUIREMENTS FOR STANDARDS.—(1) Prior to the promulgation under this section of cost accounting standards and interpretations thereof, the Board shall—

(A) take into account, after consultation and discussions with the Comptroller General and professional accounting organizations, contractors, and other interested parties—

(i) the probable costs of implementation, including inflationary effects, if any, compared to the probable benefits;

(ii) the advantages, disadvantages, and improvements anticipated in the pricing and administration of, and settlement of disputes concerning, contracts; and

(iii) the scope of, and alternatives available to, the action proposed to be taken;

(B) prepare and publish a report in the Federal Register on the issues reviewed under paragraph (1)(A);

(C)(i) publish an advanced notice of proposed rulemaking in the Federal Register in order to solicit comments on the report prepared pursuant to subparagraph (B);

(ii) provide all parties affected a period of not less than 60 days after such publication to submit their views and comments; and

(iii) during this 60-day period, consult with the Comptroller General and consider any recommendation the Comptroller General may make; and

(D) publish a notice of such proposed rulemaking in the Federal Register and provide all parties affected a period of not less than 60 days after such publication to submit their views and comments.

(2) Rules, regulations, cost accounting standards, and modifications thereof promulgated or amended under this section shall have the full force and effect of law, and shall become effective within 120 days after publication in the Federal Register in final form, unless the Board determines a longer period is necessary. Implementation dates for contractors and subcontractors shall be determined by the Board, but in no event shall such dates be later than the beginning of the second fiscal year of the contractor or subcontractor after the standard becomes effective. Rules, regulations, cost accounting standards, and modifications thereof promulgated or amended under this section shall be accompanied by prefatory comments and by illustrations, if necessary.

(3) The functions exercised under this section are excluded from the operation of sections 551, 553 through 559, and 701 through 706 of title 5, United States Code.

(h) IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS.—(1) The Board shall promulgate rules and regulations for the implementation of cost accounting standards promulgated or interpreted under subsection (f). Such regulations shall be incorporated into the Federal Acquisition Regulation and shall require contractors and subcontractors as a condition of contracting with the United States to—

(A) disclose in writing their cost accounting practices, including methods of distinguishing direct costs from indirect costs and the basis used for allocating indirect costs; and

(B) agree to a contract price adjustment, with interest, for any increased costs paid to such contractor or subcontractor by the United States by reason of a change in the contractor's or subcontractor's cost accounting practices or by reason of a failure by the contractor or subcontractor to comply with applicable cost accounting standards.

(2) If the United States and a contractor or subcontractor fail to agree on a contract price adjustment, including whether the contractor or subcontractor has complied with the applicable cost accounting standards, the disagreement will constitute a dispute under the Contract Disputes Act (41 U.S.C. 601).

(3) Any contract price adjustment undertaken pursuant to paragraph (1)(B) shall be made, where applicable, on relevant contracts between the United States and the contractor that are subject to the cost accounting standards so as to protect the United States from payment, in the aggregate, of increased costs (as defined by the Board). In no case shall the Government recover costs greater than the increased cost (as defined by the Board) to the

Government, in the aggregate, on the relevant contracts subject to the price adjustment, unless the contractor made a change in its cost accounting practices of which it was aware or should have been aware at the time of the price negotiation and which it failed to disclose to the Government.

(4) The interest rate applicable to any contract price adjustment shall be the annual rate of interest established under section 6621 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 6621) for such period. Such interest shall accrue from the time payments of the increased costs were made to the contractor or subcontractor to the time the United States receives full compensation for the price adjustment.

(i) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—The Board shall report to the Congress not later than one year after the date of enactment of this section, and annually thereafter, with respect to the activities and operations of the Board under this section, together with such recommendations as it considers appropriate.

(j) EFFECT ON OTHER STANDARDS AND REGULATIONS.—(1) All cost accounting standards, waivers, exemptions, interpretations, modifications, rules, and regulations promulgated by the Cost Accounting Standards Board under section 719 of the Defense Production Act of 1950 (50 U.S.C. App. 2168) shall remain in effect unless and until amended, superseded, or rescinded by the Board pursuant to this section.

(2) Existing cost accounting standards referred to in paragraph (1) shall be subject to the provisions of this Act in the same manner as if promulgated by the Board under this Act.

(3) The Administrator, under the authority set forth in section 6 of this Act, shall ensure that no regulation or proposed regulation of an executive agency is inconsistent with a cost accounting standard promulgated or amended under this section by rescinding or denying the promulgation of any such inconsistent regulation or proposed regulation and taking such other action authorized under section 6 as may be appropriate.

(4) Costs which are the subject of cost accounting standards promulgated under this section shall not be subject to regulations that are established by another executive agency that differ from such standards with respect to the measurement, assignment, and allocation of such costs.

(k) EXAMINATIONS.—For the purpose of determining whether a contractor or subcontractor has complied with cost accounting standards promulgated under this section and has followed consistently the contractor's or subcontractor's disclosed cost accounting practices, any authorized representative of the head of the agency concerned, of the offices of inspector general established pursuant to the Inspector General Act of 1978, or of the Comptroller General of the United States shall have the right to examine and make copies of any documents, papers, or records of such contractor or subcontractor relating to compliance with such cost accounting standards.

(l) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this section.

SEC. 27. [41 U.S.C. 423] RESTRICTIONS ON DISCLOSING AND OBTAINING CONTRACTOR BID OR PROPOSAL INFORMATION OR SOURCE SELECTION INFORMATION.

(a) PROHIBITION ON DISCLOSING PROCUREMENT INFORMATION.—(1) A person described in paragraph (2) shall not, other than as provided by law, knowingly disclose contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information before the award of a Federal agency procurement contract to which the information relates. In the case of an employee of a private sector organization assigned to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5, United States Code, in addition to the restriction in the preceding sentence, such employee shall not, other than as provided by law, knowingly disclose contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information during the three-year period after the end of the assignment of such employee.

(2) Paragraph (1) applies to any person who—

(A) is a present or former official of the United States, or a person who is acting or has acted for or on behalf of, or who is advising or has advised the United States with respect to, a Federal agency procurement; and

(B) by virtue of that office, employment, or relationship has or had access to contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information.

(b) PROHIBITION ON OBTAINING PROCUREMENT INFORMATION.—A person shall not, other than as provided by law, knowingly obtain contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information before the award of a Federal agency procurement contract to which the information relates.

(c) ACTIONS REQUIRED OF PROCUREMENT OFFICERS WHEN CONTACTED BY OFFERORS REGARDING NON-FEDERAL EMPLOYMENT.—(1) If an agency official who is participating personally and substantially in a Federal agency procurement for a contract in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold contacts or is contacted by a person who is a bidder or offeror in that Federal agency procurement regarding possible non-Federal employment for that official, the official shall—

(A) promptly report the contact in writing to the official's supervisor and to the designated agency ethics official (or designee) of the agency in which the official is employed; and

(B)(i) reject the possibility of non-Federal employment; or

(ii) disqualify himself or herself from further personal and substantial participation in that Federal agency procurement until such time as the agency has authorized the official to resume participation in such procurement, in accordance with the requirements of section 208 of title 18, United States Code, and applicable agency regulations on the grounds that—

(I) the person is no longer a bidder or offeror in that Federal agency procurement; or

(II) all discussions with the bidder or offeror regarding possible non-Federal employment have terminated without an agreement or arrangement for employment.

(2) Each report required by this subsection shall be retained by the agency for not less than two years following the submission of the report. All such reports shall be made available to the public upon request, except that any part of a report that is exempt from

the disclosure requirements of section 552 of title 5, United States Code, under subsection (b)(1) of such section may be withheld from disclosure to the public.

(3) An official who knowingly fails to comply with the requirements of this subsection shall be subject to the penalties and administrative actions set forth in subsection (e).

(4) A bidder or offeror who engages in employment discussions with an official who is subject to the restrictions of this subsection, knowing that the official has not complied with subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1), shall be subject to the penalties and administrative actions set forth in subsection (e).

(d) PROHIBITION ON FORMER OFFICIAL'S ACCEPTANCE OF COMPENSATION FROM CONTRACTOR.—(1) A former official of a Federal agency may not accept compensation from a contractor as an employee, officer, director, or consultant of the contractor within a period of one year after such former official—

(A) served, at the time of selection of the contractor or the award of a contract to that contractor, as the procuring contracting officer, the source selection authority, a member of the source selection evaluation board, or the chief of a financial or technical evaluation team in a procurement in which that contractor was selected for award of a contract in excess of $10,000,000;

(B) served as the program manager, deputy program manager, or administrative contracting officer for a contract in excess of $10,000,000 awarded to that contractor; or

(C) personally made for the Federal agency—

(i) a decision to award a contract, subcontract, modification of a contract or subcontract, or a task order or delivery order in excess of $10,000,000 to that contractor;

(ii) a decision to establish overhead or other rates applicable to a contract or contracts for that contractor that are valued in excess of $10,000,000;

(iii) a decision to approve issuance of a contract payment or payments in excess of $10,000,000 to that contractor; or

(iv) a decision to pay or settle a claim in excess of $10,000,000 with that contractor.

(2) Nothing in paragraph (1) may be construed to prohibit a former official of a Federal agency from accepting compensation from any division or affiliate of a contractor that does not produce the same or similar products or services as the entity of the contractor that is responsible for the contract referred to in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of such paragraph.

(3) A former official who knowingly accepts compensation in violation of this subsection shall be subject to penalties and administrative actions as set forth in subsection (e).

(4) A contractor who provides compensation to a former official knowing that such compensation is accepted by the former official in violation of this subsection shall be subject to penalties and administrative actions as set forth in subsection (e).

(5) Regulations implementing this subsection shall include procedures for an official or former official of a Federal agency to request advice from the appropriate designated agency ethics official regarding whether the official or former official is or would be pre-

cluded by this subsection from accepting compensation from a particular contractor.

(e) PENALTIES AND ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS.—

(1) CRIMINAL PENALTIES.—Whoever engages in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a) or (b) for the purpose of either—

(A) exchanging the information covered by such subsection for anything of value, or

(B) obtaining or giving anyone a competitive advantage in the award of a Federal agency procurement contract,

shall be imprisoned for not more than 5 years or fined as provided under title 18, United States Code, or both.

(2) CIVIL PENALTIES.—The Attorney General may bring a civil action in an appropriate United States district court against any person who engages in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d). Upon proof of such conduct by a preponderance of the evidence, the person is subject to a civil penalty. An individual who engages in such conduct is subject to a civil penalty of not more than $50,000 for each violation plus twice the amount of compensation which the individual received or offered for the prohibited conduct. An organization that engages in such conduct is subject to a civil penalty of not more than $500,000 for each violation plus twice the amount of compensation which the organization received or offered for the prohibited conduct.

(3) ADMINISTRATIVE ACTIONS.—(A) If a Federal agency receives information that a contractor or a person has engaged in conduct constituting a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d), the Federal agency shall consider taking one or more of the following actions, as appropriate:

(i) Cancellation of the Federal agency procurement, if a contract has not yet been awarded.

(ii) Rescission of a contract with respect to which—

(I) the contractor or someone acting for the contractor has been convicted for an offense punishable under paragraph (1), or

(II) the head of the agency that awarded the contract has determined, based upon a preponderance of the evidence, that the contractor or someone acting for the contractor has engaged in conduct constituting such an offense.

(iii) Initiation of suspension or debarment proceedings for the protection of the Government in accordance with procedures in the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(iv) Initiation of adverse personnel action, pursuant to the procedures in chapter 75 of title 5, United States Code, or other applicable law or regulation.

(B) If a Federal agency rescinds a contract pursuant to subparagraph (A)(ii), the United States is entitled to recover, in addition to any penalty prescribed by law, the amount expended under the contract.

(C) For purposes of any suspension or debarment proceedings initiated pursuant to subparagraph (A)(iii), engaging in conduct constituting an offense under subsection (a), (b), (c),

or (d) affects the present responsibility of a Government contractor or subcontractor.

(f) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this section:

(1) The term "contractor bid or proposal information" means any of the following information submitted to a Federal agency as part of or in connection with a bid or proposal to enter into a Federal agency procurement contract, if that information has not been previously made available to the public or disclosed publicly:

(A) Cost or pricing data (as defined by section 2306a(h) of title 10, United States Code, with respect to procurements subject to that section, and section 304A(h) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 254b(h)), with respect to procurements subject to that section).

(B) Indirect costs and direct labor rates.

(C) Proprietary information about manufacturing processes, operations, or techniques marked by the contractor in accordance with applicable law or regulation.

(D) Information marked by the contractor as "contractor bid or proposal information", in accordance with applicable law or regulation.

(2) The term "source selection information" means any of the following information prepared for use by a Federal agency for the purpose of evaluating a bid or proposal to enter into a Federal agency procurement contract, if that information has not been previously made available to the public or disclosed publicly:

(A) Bid prices submitted in response to a Federal agency solicitation for sealed bids, or lists of those bid prices before public bid opening.

(B) Proposed costs or prices submitted in response to a Federal agency solicitation, or lists of those proposed costs or prices.

(C) Source selection plans.

(D) Technical evaluation plans.

(E) Technical evaluations of proposals.

(F) Cost or price evaluations of proposals.

(G) Competitive range determinations that identify proposals that have a reasonable chance of being selected for award of a contract.

(H) Rankings of bids, proposals, or competitors.

(I) The reports and evaluations of source selection panels, boards, or advisory councils.

(J) Other information marked as "source selection information" based on a case-by-case determination by the head of the agency, his designee, or the contracting officer that its disclosure would jeopardize the integrity or successful completion of the Federal agency procurement to which the information relates.

(3) The term "Federal agency" has the meaning provided such term in section 3 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 472).

(4) The term "Federal agency procurement" means the acquisition (by using competitive procedures and awarding a con-

tract) of goods or services (including construction) from non-Federal sources by a Federal agency using appropriated funds.

(5) The term "contracting officer" means a person who, by appointment in accordance with applicable regulations, has the authority to enter into a Federal agency procurement contract on behalf of the Government and to make determinations and findings with respect to such a contract.

(6) The term "protest" means a written objection by an interested party to the award or proposed award of a Federal agency procurement contract, pursuant to subchapter V of chapter 35 of title 31, United States Code.

(7) The term "official" means the following:

(A) An officer, as defined in section 2104 of title 5, United States Code.

(B) An employee, as defined in section 2105 of title 5, United States Code.

(C) A member of the uniformed services, as defined in section 2101(3) of title 5, United States Code.

(g) LIMITATION ON PROTESTS.—No person may file a protest against the award or proposed award of a Federal agency procurement contract alleging a violation of subsection (a), (b), (c), or (d), nor may the Comptroller General of the United States consider such an allegation in deciding a protest, unless that person reported to the Federal agency responsible for the procurement, no later than 14 days after the person first discovered the possible violation, the information that the person believed constitutes evidence of the offense.

(h) SAVINGS PROVISIONS.—This section does not—

(1) restrict the disclosure of information to, or its receipt by, any person or class of persons authorized, in accordance with applicable agency regulations or procedures, to receive that information;

(2) restrict a contractor from disclosing its own bid or proposal information or the recipient from receiving that information;

(3) restrict the disclosure or receipt of information relating to a Federal agency procurement after it has been canceled by the Federal agency before contract award unless the Federal agency plans to resume the procurement;

(4) prohibit individual meetings between a Federal agency official and an offeror or potential offeror for, or a recipient of, a contract or subcontract under a Federal agency procurement, provided that unauthorized disclosure or receipt of contractor bid or proposal information or source selection information does not occur;

(5) authorize the withholding of information from, nor restrict its receipt by, Congress, a committee or subcommittee of Congress, the Comptroller General, a Federal agency, or an inspector general of a Federal agency;

(6) authorize the withholding of information from, nor restrict its receipt by, the Comptroller General of the United States in the course of a protest against the award or proposed award of a Federal agency procurement contract; or

(7) limit the applicability of any requirements, sanctions, contract penalties, and remedies established under any other law or regulation.

[SEC. 28. Repealed.]

SEC. 29. [41 U.S.C. 425**] CONTRACT CLAUSES AND CERTIFICATIONS.**

(a) NONSTANDARD CONTRACT CLAUSES.—The Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council shall promulgate regulations to discourage the use of a nonstandard contract clause on a repetitive basis. The regulations shall include provisions that—

(1) clearly define what types of contract clauses are to be treated as nonstandard clauses; and

(2) require prior approval for the use of a nonstandard clause on a repetitive basis by an official at a level of responsibility above the contracting officer.

(b) CONSTRUCTION OF CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—A provision of law may not be construed as requiring a certification by a contractor or offeror in a procurement made or to be made by the Federal Government unless that provision of law specifically provides that such a certification shall be required.

(c) PROHIBITION ON CERTIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—(1) A requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in the Federal Acquisition Regulation unless—

(A) the certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or

(B) written justification for such certification requirement is provided to the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy by the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council, and the Administrator approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement.

(2)(A) A requirement for a certification by a contractor or offeror may not be included in a procurement regulation of an executive agency unless—

(i) the certification requirement is specifically imposed by statute; or

(ii) written justification for such certification requirement is provided to the head of the executive agency by the senior procurement executive of the agency, and the head of the executive agency approves in writing the inclusion of such certification requirement.

(B) For purposes of subparagraph (A), the term "head of the executive agency" with respect to a military department means the Secretary of Defense.

SEC. 30. [41 U.S.C. 426**] USE OF ELECTRONIC COMMERCE IN FEDERAL PROCUREMENT.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The head of each executive agency, after consulting with the Administrator, shall establish, maintain, and use, to the maximum extent that is practicable and cost-effective, procedures and processes that employ electronic commerce in the conduct and administration of its procurement system.

(b) APPLICABLE STANDARDS.—In conducting electronic commerce, the head of an agency shall apply nationally and internationally recognized standards that broaden interoperability and ease the electronic interchange of information.

(c) AGENCY PROCEDURES.—The head of each executive agency shall ensure that systems, technologies, procedures, and processes established pursuant to this section—

(1) are implemented with uniformity throughout the agency, to the extent practicable;

(2) are implemented only after granting due consideration to the use or partial use, as appropriate, of existing electronic commerce and electronic data interchange systems and infrastructures such the Federal acquisition computer network architecture known as FACNET;

(3) facilitate access to Federal Government procurement opportunities, including opportunities for small business concerns, socially and economically disadvantaged small business concerns, and business concerns owned predominantly by women; and

(4) ensure that any notice of agency requirements or agency solicitation for contract opportunities is provided in a form that allows convenient and universal user access through a single, Government-wide point of entry.

(d) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Administrator shall, in carrying out the requirements of this section—

(1) issue policies to promote, to the maximum extent practicable, uniform implementation of this section by executive agencies, with due regard for differences in program requirements among agencies that may require departures from uniform procedures and processes in appropriate cases, when warranted because of the agency mission;

(2) ensure that the head of each executive agency complies with the requirements of subsection (c) with respect to the agency systems, technologies, procedures, and processes established pursuant to this section; and

(3) consult with the heads of appropriate Federal agencies with applicable technical and functional expertise, including the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, the National Institute of Standards and Technology, the General Services Administration, and the Department of Defense.

(e) REPORT.—Not later than March 1 of each even-numbered year through 2004, the Administrator shall submit to Congress a report setting forth in detail the progress made in implementing the requirements of this section. The report shall include the following:

(1) A strategic plan for the implementation of a Government-wide electronic commerce capability.

(2) An agency-by-agency summary of implementation of the requirements of subsection (c), including timetables, as appropriate, addressing when individual agencies will come into full compliance.

(3) A specific assessment of compliance with the requirement in subsection (c) to provide universal public access through a single, Government-wide point of entry.

(4) An agency-by-agency summary of the volume and dollar value of transactions that were conducted using electronic commerce methods during the previous two fiscal years.

(5) A discussion of possible incremental changes to the electronic commerce capability referred to in subsection (c)(4)

to increase the level of government contract information available to the private sector, including an assessment of the advisability of including contract award information in the electronic commerce functional standard.

(f) ELECTRONIC COMMERCE DEFINED.—For the purposes of this section, the term "electronic commerce" means electronic techniques for accomplishing business transactions, including electronic mail or messaging, World Wide Web technology, electronic bulletin boards, purchase cards, electronic funds transfers, and electronic data interchange.

[SEC. 30A. Repealed.]

SEC. 31. [41 U.S.C. 427**] SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES.**

(a)[13, 14] REQUIREMENT.—In order to promote efficiency and economy in contracting and to avoid unnecessary burdens for agencies and contractors, the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide for—

(1) special simplified procedures for purchases of property and services for amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold; and

(2) special simplified procedures for purchases of property and services for amounts greater than the simplified acquisition threshold but not greater than $5,000,000 with respect to which the contracting officer reasonably expects, based on the nature of the property or services sought and on market research, that offers will include only commercial items.

(b) PROHIBITION ON DIVIDING PURCHASES.—A proposed purchase or contract for an amount above the simplified acquisition threshold may not be divided into several purchases or contracts for lesser amounts in order to use the simplified acquisition procedures required by subsection (a).

(c) PROMOTION OF COMPETITION REQUIRED.—In using simplified acquisition procedures, the head of an executive agency shall promote competition to the maximum extent practicable.

(d) CONSIDERATION OF OFFERS TIMELY RECEIVED.—The simplified acquisition procedures contained in the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include a requirement that a contracting officer consider each responsive offer timely received from an eligible offeror.

(e) INTERIM REPORTING RULE.—Until October 1, 2004, procuring activities shall continue to report under section 19(d) procurement awards with a dollar value of at least $25,000, but less than $100,000, in conformity with the procedures for the reporting of a contract award greater than $25,000 that were in effect on October 1, 1992.

---

[13] Subsection (a) is set forth as shown to reflect the probable intent of the amendment made by section 4202(c)(1) of Public Law 104–106 (110 Stat. 653).

[14] Section 4202(e) of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (division D of P.L. 104–106; 110 Stat. 654; 10 U.S.C. 2304 note), provides:

(e) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The authority to issue solicitations for purchases of commercial items in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold pursuant to the special simplified procedures authorized by section 2304(g)(1) of title 10, United States Code, section 303(g)(1) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949, and section 31(a) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, as amended by this section, shall expire on January 1, 2004. Contracts may be awarded pursuant to solicitations that have been issued before such authority expires, notwithstanding the expiration of such authority.

(f) SPECIAL RULES FOR COMMERCIAL ITEMS.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide that, in the case of a purchase of commercial items using special simplified procedures, an executive agency—

(1) shall publish a notice in accordance with section 18 and, as provided in subsection (b)(4) of such section, permit all responsible sources to submit a bid, proposal, or quotation (as appropriate) which shall be considered by the agency;

(2) may not conduct the purchase on a sole source basis unless the need to do so is justified in writing and approved in accordance with section 2304 of title 10, United States Code, or section 303 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253), as applicable; and

(3) shall include in the contract file a written description of the procedures used in awarding the contract and the number of offers received.

SEC. 32. [41 U.S.C. 428] PROCEDURES APPLICABLE TO PURCHASES BELOW MICRO-PURCHASE THRESHOLD.

(a) REQUIREMENTS.—(1) The head of each executive agency shall ensure that procuring activities of that agency, in awarding a contract with a price exceeding the micro-purchase threshold, comply with the requirements of section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)), section 2323 of title 10, United States Code, and section 7102 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994.

(2) The authority under part 13.106(a)(1) of the Federal Acquisition Regulation (48 C.F.R. 13.106(a)(1)), as in effect on November 18, 1993, to make purchases without securing competitive quotations does not apply to any purchases with a price exceeding the micro-purchase threshold.

(b) EXCLUSION FOR MICRO-PURCHASES.—A purchase by an executive agency with an anticipated value of the micro-purchase threshold or less is not subject to section 15(j) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(j)) and the Buy American Act (41 U.S.C. 10a–10c).

(c) PURCHASES WITHOUT COMPETITIVE QUOTATIONS.—A purchase not greater than $2,500 may be made without obtaining competitive quotations if an employee of an executive agency or a member of the Armed Forces of the United States authorized to do so determines that the price for the purchase is reasonable.

(d) EQUITABLE DISTRIBUTION.—Purchases not greater than $2,500 shall be distributed equitably among qualified suppliers.

(e) IMPLEMENTATION THROUGH FAR.—This section shall be implemented through the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(f) MICRO-PURCHASE THRESHOLD DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the micro-purchase threshold is the amount of $2,500.

SEC. 33. [41 U.S.C. 429] LIST OF LAWS INAPPLICABLE TO CONTRACTS NOT GREATER THAN THE SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION THRESHOLD IN FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.

(a) LIST OF INAPPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF LAW.—(1) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include a list of provisions of law that are inapplicable to contracts or subcontracts in amounts not

greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.[15] A provision of law that is properly included on the list pursuant to paragraph (2) may not be construed as applicable to such contracts or subcontracts (as the case may be) by an executive agency. Nothing in this section shall be construed to render inapplicable to contracts and subcontracts in amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold any provision of law that is not included on such list.

(2) A provision of law described in subsection (b) that is enacted after the date of the enactment of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 shall be included on the list of inapplicable provisions of law required by paragraph (1), unless the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council makes a written determination that it would not be in the best interest of the Federal Government to exempt contracts or subcontracts in amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold from the applicability of the provision.

(b) COVERED LAW.—A provision of law referred to in subsection (a)(2) is any provision of law that, as determined by the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council, sets forth policies, procedures, requirements, or restrictions for the procurement of property or services by the Federal Government, except for a provision of law that—

(1) provides for criminal or civil penalties; or

(2) specifically refers to this section and provides that, notwithstanding this section, it shall be applicable to contracts or subcontracts in amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(c) PETITION.—In the event that a provision of law described in subsection (b) is not included on the list of inapplicable provisions of law as required by subsection (a), and no written determination has been made by the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council pursuant to subsection (a)(2), a person may petition the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy to take appropriate action. The Administrator shall revise the Federal Acquisition Regulation to include the provision on the list of inapplicable provisions of law unless the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council makes a deter-

[15] Sections 4102, 4103, and 4104 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3340) amended various provisions of law to make them inapplicable to contracts or subcontracts in amounts not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold. The language providing for such inapplicability is contained in the following provisions of law:

—In title 10, United States Code: Section 2302a(b), section 2306(b), section 2313(f)(2), section 2384(b)(3), section 2393(d), section 2402(c), section 2408(a)(4)(A), section 2410b(b), and section 2534(g).

—Section 302A(b) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 252a(b)).

—Section 303G(c) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253g(c)).

—Section 304(a) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 254(a)).

—Section 304C(f)(2) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 254d(f)(2)).

—Section 7(d) of the Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 57(d)).

—Section 5 of the Miller Act (40 U.S.C. 270d–1) [Now codified by Public Law 107–217 in the first sentence of section 3131(b) of title 40, United States Code].

—Section 103(c) of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 329(c)) [Now codified by Public Law 107–217 in section 3702(b)(3)(A)(iii) of title 40, United States Code].

—Section 5152(a)(1) of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (41 U.S.C. 701(a)(1)).

—Section 6002(c)(3)(B) of the Solid Waste Disposal Act (42 U.S.C. 6962(c)(3)(B)).

mination pursuant to subsection (a)(2) within 60 days after the date on which the petition is received.

SEC. 34. [41 U.S.C. 430] LIST OF LAWS INAPPLICABLE TO PROCUREMENTS OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS IN FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.

(a) LIST OF INAPPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF LAW.—(1) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include a list of provisions of law that are inapplicable to contracts for the procurement of commercial items. [16] A provision of law that is properly included on the list pursuant to paragraph (2) may not be construed as applicable to purchases of commercial items by an executive agency. Nothing in this section shall be construed to render inapplicable to contracts for the procurement of commercial items any provision of law that is not included on such list.

(2) A provision of law described in subsection (c) that is enacted after the date of the enactment of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 shall be included on the list of inapplicable provisions of law required by paragraph (1), unless the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council makes a written determination that it would not be in the best interest of the Federal Government to exempt contracts for the procurement of commercial items from the applicability of the provision.

(b) SUBCONTRACTS.—(1) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include a list of provisions of law that are inapplicable to subcontracts under either a contract for the procurement of commercial items or a subcontract for the procurement of commercial items. A provision of law that is properly included on the list pursuant to paragraph (2) may not be construed as applicable to such subcontracts. Nothing in this section shall be construed to render inapplicable to subcontracts under a contract for the procurement of commercial items any provision of law that is not included on such list.

(2) A provision of law described in subsection (c) shall be included on the list of inapplicable provisions of law required by

[16] Sections 8105, 8204, and 8301 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3392) amended various provisions of law to make them inapplicable to contracts for the procurement of commercial items. The language providing for such inapplicability is contained in the following provisions of law:

—In title 10, United States Code: Section 2306(b), section 2384(b)(2), section 2393(d), section 2397(a)(1), section 2397b(f)(2)(B)(iii), section 2397c(e), section 2402(d), section 2408(a)(4)(B), and section 2410b(c).

—Section 806(b) of Public Law 102–190 (10 U.S.C. 2301 note).

—Section 303G(d) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253g(d)).

—Section 304(a) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 254(a)).

—Section 508(f) of the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (33 U.S.C. 1368).

—Section 108 of the Contract Work Hours and Safety Standards Act (40 U.S.C. 334) [Now codified by Public Law 107–217 in section 3707 of title 40, United States Code].

—Section 7(d) and section 8 of the Anti-Kickback Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 57(d), 58).

—Section 26(f)(2)(B) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 422(f)(2)(B)).

—Section 5152(a)(1) of the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988 (41 U.S.C. 701(a)(1)).

—Section 8301(g) of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (42 U.S.C. 7606 note), which provides:

(g) CLEAN AIR ACT.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation may not contain a requirement for a certification by a contractor under a contract for the acquisition of commercial items, or a requirement that such a contract include a contract clause, in order to implement a prohibition or requirement of section 306 of the Clean Air Act (42 U.S.C. 7606) or a prohibition or requirement issued in the implementation of that section, since there is nothing in such section 306 that requires such a certification or contract clause.

—Section 40118(f)(1) of title 49, United States Code.

paragraph (1) unless the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council makes a written determination that it would not be in the best interest of the Federal Government to exempt subcontracts under a contract for the procurement of commercial items from the applicability of the provision.

(3) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to authorize the waiver of the applicability of any provision of law with respect to any subcontract under a contract with a prime contractor reselling or distributing commercial items of another contractor without adding value.

(4) In this subsection, the term "subcontract" includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor or subcontractor.

(c) COVERED LAW.—A provision of law referred to in subsections (a)(2) and (b) is any provision of law that, as determined by the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council, sets forth policies, procedures, requirements, or restrictions for the procurement of property or services by the Federal Government, except for a provision of law that—

(1) provides for criminal or civil penalties; or

(2) specifically refers to this section and provides that, notwithstanding this section, it shall be applicable to contracts for the procurement of commercial items.

(d) PETITION.—In the event that a provision of law described in subsection (c) is not included on the list of inapplicable provisions of law as required by subsection (a) or (b), and no written determination has been made by the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council pursuant to subsection (a)(2) or (b)(2), a person may petition the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy to take appropriate action. The Administrator shall revise the Federal Acquisition Regulation to include the provision on the list of inapplicable provisions of law unless the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council makes a determination pursuant to subsection (a)(2) or (b)(2) within 60 days after the date on which the petition is received.

SEC. 35. [41 U.S.C. 431] COMMERCIALLY AVAILABLE OFF-THE-SHELF ITEM ACQUISITIONS: LISTS OF INAPPLICABLE LAWS IN FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.

(a) LISTS OF INAPPLICABLE PROVISIONS OF LAW.—(1) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include a list of provisions of law that are inapplicable to contracts for the procurement of commercially available off-the-shelf items.

(2) A provision of law that, pursuant to paragraph (3), is properly included on a list referred to in paragraph (1) may not be construed as being applicable to contracts referred to in paragraph (1). Nothing in this section shall be construed to render inapplicable to such contracts any provision of law that is not included on such list.

(3) A provision of law described in subsection (b) shall be included on the list of inapplicable provisions of law required by paragraph (1) unless the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy makes a written determination that it would not be in the best interest of the United States to exempt such contracts from the applicability of that provision of law. Nothing in this section shall be construed as modifying or superseding, or as being intended to impair or restrict authorities or responsibilities under—

(A) section 15 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644); or

(B) bid protest procedures developed under the authority of subchapter V of chapter 35 of title 31, United States Code; subsections (e) and (f) of section 2305 of title 10, United States Code; or subsections (h) and (i) of section 303B of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253b).

(b) COVERED LAW.—Except as provided in subsection (a)(3), the list referred to in subsection (a)(1) shall include each provision of law that, as determined by the Administrator, imposes on persons who have been awarded contracts by the Federal Government for the procurement of commercially available off-the-shelf items Government-unique policies, procedures, requirements, or restrictions for the procurement of property or services, except the following:

(1) A provision of law that provides for criminal or civil penalties.

(2) A provision of law that specifically refers to this section and provides that, notwithstanding this section, such provision of law shall be applicable to contracts for the procurement of commercially available off-the-shelf items.

(c) DEFINITION.—(1) As used in this section, the term "commercially available off-the-shelf item" means, except as provided in paragraph (2), an item that—

(A) is a commercial item (as described in section 4(12)(A));

(B) is sold in substantial quantities in the commercial marketplace; and

(C) is offered to the Government, without modification, in the same form in which it is sold in the commercial marketplace.

(2) The term "commercially available off-the-shelf item" does not include bulk cargo, as defined in section 3 of the Shipping Act of 1984 (46 U.S.C. App. 1702), such as agricultural products and petroleum products.

SEC. 36. [41 U.S.C. 432**] VALUE ENGINEERING.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Each executive agency shall establish and maintain cost-effective value engineering procedures and processes.

(b) DEFINITION.—As used in this section, the term "value engineering" means an analysis of the functions of a program, project, system, product, item of equipment, building, facility, service, or supply of an executive agency, performed by qualified agency or contractor personnel, directed at improving performance, reliability, quality, safety, and life cycle costs.

SEC. 37. [41 U.S.C. 433**] ACQUISITION WORKFORCE.**

(a) APPLICABILITY.—This section does not apply to an executive agency that is subject to chapter 87 of title 10, United States Code.

(b) MANAGEMENT POLICIES.—

(1) POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.—The head of each executive agency, after consultation with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy, shall establish policies and procedures for the effective management (including accession, education, training, career development, and performance incentives) of the acquisition workforce of the agency. The development of acquisition workforce policies under this section shall

be carried out consistent with the merit system principles set forth in section 2301(b) of title 5, United States Code.

(2) UNIFORM IMPLEMENTATION.—The head of each executive agency shall ensure that, to the maximum extent practicable, acquisition workforce policies and procedures established are uniform in their implementation throughout the agency.

(3) GOVERNMENT-WIDE POLICIES AND EVALUATION.—The Administrator shall issue policies to promote uniform implementation of this section by executive agencies, with due regard for differences in program requirements among agencies that may be appropriate and warranted in view of the agency mission. The Administrator shall coordinate with the Deputy Director for Management of the Office of Management and Budget to ensure that such policies are consistent with the policies and procedures established and enhanced system of incentives provided pursuant to section 5051(c) of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (41 U.S.C. 263 note). The Administrator shall evaluate the implementation of the provisions of this section by executive agencies.

(c) SENIOR PROCUREMENT EXECUTIVE AUTHORITIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES.—Subject to the authority, direction, and control of the head of an executive agency, the senior procurement executive of the agency shall carry out all powers, functions, and duties of the head of the agency with respect to implementation of this section. The senior procurement executive shall ensure that the policies of the head of the executive agency established in accordance with this section are implemented throughout the agency.

(d) MANAGEMENT INFORMATION SYSTEMS.—The Administrator shall ensure that the heads of executive agencies collect and maintain standardized information on the acquisition workforce related to implementation of this section. To the maximum extent practicable, such data requirements shall conform to standards established by the Office of Personnel Management for the Central Personnel Data File.

(e) APPLICABILITY TO ACQUISITION WORKFORCE.—The programs established by this section shall apply to the acquisition workforce of each executive agency. For purposes of this section, the acquisition workforce of an agency consists of all employees serving in acquisition positions listed in subsection (g)(1)(A).

(f) CAREER DEVELOPMENT.—

(1) CAREER PATHS.—The head of each executive agency shall ensure that appropriate career paths for personnel who desire to pursue careers in acquisition are identified in terms of the education, training, experience, and assignments necessary for career progression to the most senior acquisition positions. The head of each executive agency shall make information available on such career paths.

(2) CRITICAL DUTIES AND TASKS.—For each career path, the head of each executive agency shall identify the critical acquisition-related duties and tasks in which, at minimum, employees of the agency in the career path shall be competent to perform at full performance grade levels. For this purpose, the head of the executive agency shall provide appropriate cov-

erage of the critical duties and tasks identified by the Director of the Federal Acquisition Institute.

(3) MANDATORY TRAINING AND EDUCATION.—For each career path, the head of each executive agency shall establish requirements for the completion of course work and related on-the-job training in the critical acquisition-related duties and tasks of the career path. The head of each executive agency shall also encourage employees to maintain the currency of their acquisition knowledge and generally enhance their knowledge of related acquisition management disciplines through academic programs and other self-developmental activities.

(4) PERFORMANCE INCENTIVES.—The head of each executive agency shall provide for an enhanced system of incentives for the encouragement of excellence in the acquisition workforce which rewards performance of employees that contribute to achieving the agency's performance goals. The system of incentives shall include provisions that—

(A) relate pay to performance (including the extent to which the performance of personnel in such workforce contributes to achieving the cost goals, schedule goals, and performance goals established for acquisition programs pursuant to section 313(b) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 263(b))); and

(B) provide for consideration, in personnel evaluations and promotion decisions, of the extent to which the performance of personnel in such workforce contributes to achieving such cost goals, schedule goals, and performance goals.

(g) QUALIFICATION REQUIREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—(A) Subject to paragraph (2), the Administrator shall establish qualification requirements, including education requirements, for the following positions:

(i) Entry-level positions in the General Schedule Contracting series (GS–1102).

(ii) Senior positions in the General Schedule Contracting series (GS–1102).

(iii) All positions in the General Schedule Purchasing series (GS–1105).

(iv) Positions in other General Schedule series in which significant acquisition-related functions are performed.

(B) Subject to paragraph (2), the Administrator shall prescribe the manner and extent to which such qualification requirements shall apply to any person serving in a position described in subparagraph (A) at the time such requirements are established.

(2) RELATIONSHIP TO REQUIREMENTS APPLICABLE TO DEFENSE ACQUISITION WORKFORCE.—The Administrator shall establish qualification requirements and make prescriptions under paragraph (1) that are comparable to those established for the same or equivalent positions pursuant to chapter 87 of title 10, United States Code, with appropriate modifications.

(3) APPROVAL OF REQUIREMENTS.—The Administrator shall submit any requirement established or prescription made

under paragraph (1) to the Director of the Office of Personnel Management for approval. If the Director does not disapprove a requirement or prescription within 30 days after the date on which the Director receives it, the requirement or prescription is deemed to be approved by the Director.

(h) EDUCATION AND TRAINING.—

(1) FUNDING LEVELS.—(A) The head of an executive agency shall set forth separately the funding levels requested for education and training of the acquisition workforce in the budget justification documents submitted in support of the President's budget submitted to Congress under section 1105 of title 31, United States Code.

(B) Funds appropriated for education and training under this section may not be obligated for any other purpose.

(2) TUITION ASSISTANCE.—The head of an executive agency may provide tuition reimbursement in education (including a full-time course of study leading to a degree) in accordance with section 4107 of title 5, United States Code, for personnel serving in acquisition positions in the agency.

SEC. 38. [41 U.S.C. 434] MODULAR CONTRACTING FOR INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The head of an executive agency should, to the maximum extent practicable, use modular contracting for an acquisition of a major system of information technology.

(b) MODULAR CONTRACTING DESCRIBED.—Under modular contracting, an executive agency's need for a system is satisfied in successive acquisitions of interoperable increments. Each increment complies with common or commercially accepted standards applicable to information technology so that the increments are compatible with other increments of information technology comprising the system.

(c) IMPLEMENTATION.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide that—

(1) under the modular contracting process, an acquisition of a major system of information technology may be divided into several smaller acquisition increments that—

(A) are easier to manage individually than would be one comprehensive acquisition;

(B) address complex information technology objectives incrementally in order to enhance the likelihood of achieving workable solutions for attainment of those objectives;

(C) provide for delivery, implementation, and testing of workable systems or solutions in discrete increments each of which comprises a system or solution that is not dependent on any subsequent increment in order to perform its principal functions; and

(D) provide an opportunity for subsequent increments of the acquisition to take advantage of any evolution in technology or needs that occur during conduct of the earlier increments;

(2) a contract for an increment of an information technology acquisition should, to the maximum extent practicable, be awarded within 180 days after the date on which the solicitation is issued and, if the contract for that increment cannot

be awarded within such period, the increment should be considered for cancellation; and

(3) the information technology provided for in a contract for acquisition of information technology should be delivered within 18 months after the date on which the solicitation resulting in award of the contract was issued.

SEC. 39. [41 U.S.C. 435] LEVELS OF COMPENSATION OF CERTAIN CONTRACTOR PERSONNEL NOT ALLOWABLE AS COSTS UNDER CERTAIN CONTRACTS.

(a) DETERMINATION REQUIRED.—For purposes of section 2324(e)(1)(P) of title 10, United States Code, and section 306(e)(1)(P) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 256(e)(1)(P)), the Administrator shall review commercially available surveys of executive compensation and, on the basis of the results of the review, determine a benchmark compensation amount to apply for each fiscal year. In making determinations under this subsection the Administrator shall consult with the Director of the Defense Contract Audit Agency and such other officials of executive agencies as the Administrator considers appropriate.

(b) BENCHMARK COMPENSATION AMOUNT.—The benchmark compensation amount applicable for a fiscal year is the median amount of the compensation provided for all senior executives of all benchmark corporations for the most recent year for which data is available at the time the determination under subsection (a) is made.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "compensation", for a fiscal year, means the total amount of wages, salary, bonuses and deferred compensation for the fiscal year, whether paid, earned, or otherwise accruing, as recorded in an employer's cost accounting records for the fiscal year.

(2) The term "senior executives", with respect to a contractor, means the five most highly compensated employees in management positions at each home office and each segment of the contractor.

(3) The term "benchmark corporation", with respect to a fiscal year, means a publicly-owned United States corporation that has annual sales in excess of $50,000,000 for the fiscal year.

(4) The term "publicly-owned United States corporation" means a corporation organized under the laws of a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, or a possession of the United States the voting stock of which is publicly traded.

(5) The term "fiscal year" means a fiscal year established by a contractor for accounting purposes.

SEC. 39. [41 U.S.C. 436] PROTECTION OF CONSTITUTIONAL RIGHTS OF CONTRACTORS.[17]

(a) PROHIBITION.—A contractor may not be required, as a condition for entering into a contract with the Federal Government, to waive any right under the Constitution for any purpose related to

[17] So in law. The second section 39, as added by section 308 of Public Law 105–277 (112 Stat. 2681–879), should have been designated as section 40.

Chemical Weapons Convention Implementation Act of 1997 or the Chemical Weapons Convention (as defined in section 3 of such Act).

(b) CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in subsection (a) shall be construed to prohibit an executive agency from including in a contract a clause that requires the contractor to permit inspections for the purpose of ensuring that the contractor is performing the contract in accordance with the provisions of the contract.

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE FEDERAL ACQUISITION STREAMLINING ACT OF 1994

TABLE OF SECTIONS OF SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE FEDERAL ACQUISITION STREAMLINING ACT OF 1994 [1]

[1] This table shows only those provisions included on pages 615 through 636 of this publication, which are provisions that did not amend existing laws. For a complete table of contents for the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994, see Public Law 103–355.

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE FEDERAL ACQUISITION STREAMLINING ACT OF 1994

(P.L. 103–355, approved Oct. 13, 1994)

TITLE I—CONTRACT FORMATION

Subtitle A—Competition Statutes

* * * * * * *

PART II—CIVILIAN AGENCY ACQUISITIONS

* * * * * * *

Subpart C—Kinds of Contracts

* * * * * * *

SEC. 1074. [31 U.S.C. 1535 note**] ECONOMY ACT PURCHASES.**

(a) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be revised to include regulations governing the exercise of the authority under section 1535 of title 31, United States Code,[1] for Federal agencies to purchase goods and services under contracts entered into or administered by other agencies.

(b) CONTENT OF REGULATIONS.—The regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (a) shall—

(1) require that each purchase described in subsection (a) be approved in advance by a contracting officer of the ordering agency with authority to contract for the goods or services to be purchased or by another official in a position specifically designated by regulation to approve such purchase;

(2) provide that such a purchase of goods or services may be made only if—

(A) the purchase is appropriately made under a contract that the agency filling the purchase order entered into, before the purchase order, in order to meet the requirements of such agency for the same or similar goods or services;

(B) the agency filling the purchase order is better qualified to enter into or administer the contract for such goods or services by reason of capabilities or expertise that is not available within the ordering agency; or

[1] Section 1535 of title 31, United States Code, referred to in subsection (a), is set forth beginning on page 788.

(C) the agency or unit filling the order is specifically authorized by law or regulations to purchase such goods or services on behalf of other agencies;

(3) prohibit any such purchase under a contract or other agreement entered into or administered by an agency not covered by the provisions of chapter 137 of title 10, United States Code, or title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et seq.) and not covered by the Federal Acquisition Regulation unless the purchase is approved in advance by the senior procurement official responsible for purchasing by the ordering agency; and

(4) prohibit any payment to the agency filling a purchase order of any fee that exceeds the actual cost or, if the actual cost is not known, the estimated cost of entering into and administering the contract or other agreement under which the order is filled.

(c) MONITORING SYSTEM REQUIRED.—The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy shall ensure that, not later than one year after the date of the enactment of this Act, systems for collecting and evaluating procurement data are capable of collecting and evaluating appropriate data on procurements conducted under the regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (a).

(d) TERMINATION.—This section shall cease to be effective one year after the date on which final regulations prescribed pursuant to subsection (a) take effect.

* * * * * * *

TITLE II—CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION

* * * * * * *

Subtitle B—Cost Principles

* * * * * * *

PART III—ACQUISITIONS GENERALLY

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2192. [41 U.S.C. 256 note**] REVISION OF COST PRINCIPLE RELATING TO ENTERTAINMENT, GIFT, AND RECREATION COSTS FOR CONTRACTOR EMPLOYEES.**

(a) COSTS NOT ALLOWABLE.—(1) The costs of gifts or recreation for employees of a contractor or members of their families that are provided by the contractor to improve employee morale or performance or for any other purpose are not allowable under a covered contract unless, within 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1994], the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council prescribes amendments to the Federal Acquisition Regulation specifying circumstances under which such costs are allowable under a covered contract.

(2) Not later than 90 days after the date of the enactment of this Act [Oct. 13, 1994], the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council shall amend the cost principle in the Federal Acquisition Regula-

tion that is set out in section 31.205–14 of title 48, Code of Federal Regulations, relating to unallowability of entertainment costs—

(A) by inserting in the cost principle a statement that costs made specifically unallowable under that cost principle are not allowable under any other cost principle; and

(B) by striking out "(but see 31.205–1 and 31.205–13)".

(b) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "employee" includes officers and directors of a contractor.

(2) The term "covered contract" has the meaning given such term in section 2324(l) of title 10, United States Code (as amended by section 2101(c)), and section 306(l) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (as added by section 2151).

(c) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Any amendments to the Federal Acquisition Regulation made pursuant to subsection (a) shall apply with respect to costs incurred after the date on which the amendments made by section 2101 apply (as provided in section 10001) or the date on which the amendments made by section 2151 apply (as provided in section 10001), whichever is later.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle D—Claims and Disputes

* * * * * * *

PART II—ACQUISITIONS GENERALLY

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2353. [15 U.S.C. 644 note**] EXPEDITED RESOLUTION OF CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION MATTERS.**

(a) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—(1) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include provisions that require a contracting officer—

(A) to make every reasonable effort to respond in writing within 30 days to any written request made to a contracting officer with respect to a matter relating to the administration of a contract that is received from a small business concern; and

(B) in the event that the contracting officer is unable to reply within the 30-day period, to transmit to the contractor within such period a written notification of a specific date by which the contracting officer expects to respond.

(2) The provisions shall not apply to a request for a contracting officer's decision under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.).[2]

(b) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be considered as creating any rights under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.).

(c) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "small business concern" means a business concern that meets the requirements of sec-

[2] The Contract Disputes Act of 1978, referred to in subsection (a)(2), is set forth beginning on page 953.

tion 3(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632(a)) and the regulations promulgated pursuant to that section.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle E—Miscellaneous

* * * * * * *

PART II—ACQUISITIONS GENERALLY

* * * * * * *

SEC. 2455. [31 U.S.C. 6101 note**] UNIFORM SUSPENSION AND DEBARMENT.**[3]

(a) REQUIREMENT FOR REGULATIONS.—Regulations shall be issued providing that provisions for the debarment, suspension, or other exclusion of a participant in a procurement activity under the Federal Acquisition Regulation, or in a nonprocurement activity under regulations issued pursuant to Executive Order No. 12549, shall have government-wide effect. No agency shall allow a party to participate in any procurement or nonprocurement activity if any agency has debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded (to the extent specified in the exclusion agreement) that party from participation in a procurement or nonprocurement activity.

(b) AUTHORITY TO GRANT EXCEPTION.—The regulations issued pursuant to subsection (a) shall provide that an agency may grant an exception permitting a debarred, suspended, or otherwise excluded party to participate in procurement activities of that agency to the extent exceptions are authorized under the Federal Acquisition Regulation, or to participate in nonprocurement activities of that agency to the extent exceptions are authorized under regulations issued pursuant to Executive Order No. 12549.

(c) DEFINITIONS.—In this section:

(1) The term "procurement activities" means all acquisition programs and activities of the Federal Government, as defined in the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

(2) The term "nonprocurement activities" means all programs and activities involving Federal financial and nonfinancial assistance and benefits, as covered by Executive Order No. 12549 and the Office of Management and Budget guidelines implementing that order.

(3) The term "agency" means an Executive agency as defined in section 103 of title 5, United States Code.

* * * * * * *

TITLE V—ACQUISITION MANAGEMENT

* * * * * * *

[3] For a provision containing a prohibition on the military departments from doing business with offerors or contractors debarred or suspended by another Federal agency, see section 2393 of title 10, United States Code, set forth beginning on page 225.

Subtitle C—Pilot Programs

SEC. 5061. [41 U.S.C. 413 note] OFPP TEST PROGRAM FOR EXECUTIVE AGENCIES.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy (in this section referred to as the "Administrator") may conduct a program of tests of alternative and innovative procurement procedures. To the extent consistent with this section, such program shall be conducted consistent with section 15 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 413). No more than 6 such tests shall be conducted under the authority of this subsection, and not more than 1 such test shall be conducted under such authority in an agency.

(b) DESIGNATION OF AGENCIES.—Each test conducted pursuant to subsection (a) shall be carried out in not more than 2 specific procuring activities in an agency designated by the Administrator. Each agency so designated shall select the procuring activities participating in the test with the approval of the Administrator and shall designate a procurement testing official who shall be responsible for the conduct and evaluation of tests within that agency.

(c) TEST REQUIREMENTS AND LIMITATIONS.—(1) Each test conducted under subsection (a)—

(A) shall be developed and structured by the Administrator or by the agency senior procurement executive designated pursuant to section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)) in close coordination with the Administrator; and

(B) shall be limited to specific programs of agencies or specific acquisitions.

(2) The total estimated life-cycle cost to the Federal Government for each test conducted under subsection (a) may not exceed $100,000,000.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), each contract awarded in conducting the tests under subsection (a) (including the cost of options if all options were to be exercised) may not exceed $5,000,000.

(B) For one of the tests conducted under subsection (a), the amount of each contract awarded in conducting the test (including options) may exceed $5,000,000.

(4) The program of tests conducted under subsection (a) shall include, either as a test or as part of a test, the use of the electronic commerce capability required by section 30 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act for procurement actions in amounts greater than the simplified acquisition threshold.

(d) LIMITATION ON TOTAL VALUE OF CONTRACTS UNDER PROGRAM.—(1) The Administrator shall ensure that the total amount obligated under contracts awarded pursuant to the program under this section does not exceed $600,000,000. In calculating such amount, the Administrator shall not include any contract awarded for the test conducted by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration pursuant to section 5062 of this Act.

(2) The Administrator shall monitor the value of contracts awarded pursuant to the program under this section.

(3) No contract may be awarded under the program under this section if the award of the contract would result in obligation of more than $600,000,000 under contracts awarded pursuant to the program under this section.

(e) PROCEDURES AUTHORIZED.—Tests conducted under this section may include any of the following procedures:

(1) Publication of agency needs before drafting of a solicitation.

(2) Issuance of draft solicitations for comment.

(3) Streamlined solicitations that specify as the evaluation factors the minimum factors necessary, require sources to submit the minimum information necessary, provide abbreviated periods for submission of offers, and specify page limitations for offers.

(4) Limitation of source selection factors to—

(A) cost to the Federal Government;

(B) past experience and performance; and

(C) quality of the content of the offer.

(5) Evaluation of proposals by small teams of highly qualified people over a period not greater than 30 days.

(6) Restriction of competitions to sources determined capable in a precompetition screening process, provided that the screening process affords all interested sources a fair opportunity to be considered.

(7) Restriction of competitions to sources of preevaluated products, provided that the preevaluation process affords all interested sources a fair opportunity to be considered.

(8) Alternative notice and publication requirements.

(9) A process in which—

(A) the competitive process is initiated by publication in the Commerce Business Daily of a notice that—

(i) contains a synopsis of the functional and performance needs of the executive agency conducting the test, and, for purposes of guidance only, other specifications; and

(ii) invites any interested source to submit information or samples showing the suitability of its product for meeting those needs, together with a price quotation, or, if appropriate, showing the source's technical capability, past performance, product supportability, or other qualifications (including, as appropriate, information regarding rates and other cost-related factors);

(B) contracting officials develop a request for proposals (including appropriate specifications and evaluation criteria) after reviewing the submissions of interested sources and, if the officials determine necessary, after consultation with those sources; and

(C) a contract is awarded after a streamlined competition that is limited to all sources that timely provided product information in response to the notice or, if appropriate, to those sources determined most capable based on the qualification-based factors included in an invitation to submit information pursuant to subparagraph (A).

(f) MEASURABLE TEST CRITERIA.—The Administrator shall require each agency conducting a test pursuant to subsection (a) to establish, to the maximum extent practicable, measurable criteria for evaluation of the effects of the procedure or technique to be tested.

(g) TEST PLAN.—At least 270 days before a test may be conducted under this section, the Administrator shall—

(1) provide a detailed test plan, including lists of any regulations that are to be waived, and any written determination under subsection (h)(1)(B) to the Committee on Government Operations of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate;

(2) provide a copy of the plan to the appropriate authorization and appropriations committees of the House of Representatives and the Senate; and

(3) publish the plan in the Federal Register and provide an opportunity for public comment.

(h) WAIVER OF PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS.—(1) For purposes of a test conducted under subsection (a), the Administrator may waive—

(A) any provision of the Federal Acquisition Regulation that is not required by statute; and

(B) any provision of the Federal Acquisition Regulation that is required by a provision of law described in paragraph (2), the waiver of which the Administrator determines in writing to be necessary to conduct any test of any of the procedures described in subsection (e).

(2) The provisions of law referred to in paragraph (1) are as follows:

(A) The following provisions of title 10, United States Code:

(i) Section 2304.

(ii) Section 2305.

(iii) Section 2319.

(B) Subsections (e), (f), and (g) of section 8 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637).

(C) The following provisions of the Revised Statutes:

(i) Section 3709 (41 U.S.C. 5).

(ii) Section 3710 (41 U.S.C. 8).

(iii) Section 3735 (41 U.S.C. 13).

(D) The following provisions of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949:

(i) Section 303 (41 U.S.C. 253).

(ii) Section 303A (41 U.S.C. 253a).

(iii) Section 303B (41 U.S.C. 253b).

(iv) Section 303C (41 U.S.C. 253c).

(v) Section 310 (41 U.S.C. 260).

(E) The following provisions of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act:

(i) Section 4(6) (41 U.S.C. 403(6)).

(ii) Section 18 (41 U.S.C. 416).

(3) If the Administrator determines that the conduct of a test requires the waiver of a law not listed in paragraph (2) or requires approval of an estimated dollar amount not permitted under subsection (c)(4), the Administrator may propose legislation to author-

ize the waiver or grant the approval. Before proposing such legislation, the Administrator may provide and publish a test plan as described in subsection (g).

(i) REPORT.—Not later than 6 months after completion of a test conducted under subsection (a), the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report for the test setting forth in detail the results of the test, including such recommendations as the Comptroller General considers appropriate.

(j) COMMENCEMENT AND EXPIRATION OF AUTHORITY.—(1) The Administrator may not exercise the authority to conduct a test under subsection (a) in an agency and to award contracts under such a test before the date on which the head of the agency certifies to Congress under section 30A(a)(2) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act that the agency has implemented a full FACNET capability.

(2) The authority to conduct a test under subsection (a) in an agency and to award contracts under such a test shall expire 4 years after the date on which the head of the agency makes the certification referred to in paragraph (1). Contracts entered into before such authority expires in an agency pursuant to a test shall remain in effect, notwithstanding the expiration of the authority to conduct the test under this section.

(k) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing the appropriation or obligation of funds for the tests conducted pursuant to subsection (a).

SEC. 5062. [42 U.S.C. 2473 note**] NASA MID-RANGE PROCUREMENT TEST PROGRAM.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration (in this section referred to as the "Administrator") may conduct a test of alternative notice and publication requirements for procurements conducted by the National Aeronautics and Space Administration. To the extent consistent with this section, such program shall be conducted consistent with section 15 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 413).[4]

(b) APPLICABILITY.—The test conducted under subsection (a) shall apply to acquisitions with an estimated annual total obligation of funds of $500,000 or less.

(c) LIMITATION ON TOTAL COST.—The total estimated life-cycle cost to the Federal Government for the test conducted under subsection (a) may not exceed $100,000,000.

(d) WAIVER OF PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS.—(1) In conducting the test under this section, the Administrator, with the approval of the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy, may waive—

(A) any provision of the Federal Acquisition Regulation that is not required by statute; and

(B) any provision of the Federal Acquisition Regulation that is required by a provision of law described in paragraph (2), the waiver of which the Administrator determines in writing to be necessary to conduct the test.

(2) The provisions of law referred to in paragraph (1) are as follows:

[4] Section 15 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, referred to in subsection (a), is set forth beginning on page 574.

(A) Subsections (e), (f), and (g) of section 8 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637).

(B) Section 18 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416).

(e) REPORT.—Not later than 6 months after completion of the test conducted under subsection (a), the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report for the test setting forth in detail the results of the test, including such recommendations as the Comptroller General considers appropriate.

(f) EXPIRATION OF AUTHORITY.—The authority to conduct the test under subsection (a) and to award contracts under such test shall expire 4 years after the date of the enactment of this Act. Contracts entered into before such authority expires shall remain in effect, notwithstanding the expiration of the authority to conduct the test under this section.

(g) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing the appropriation or obligation of funds for the test conducted pursuant to subsection (a).

SEC. 5063. [49 U.S.C. 40110 note**] FEDERAL AVIATION ADMINISTRATION ACQUISITION PILOT PROGRAM.**

(a) AUTHORITY.—The Secretary of Transportation may conduct a test of alternative and innovative procurement procedures in carrying out acquisitions for one of the modernization programs under the Airway Capital Investment Plan prepared pursuant to section 44501(b) of title 49, United States Code. In conducting such test, the Secretary shall consult with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy.

(b) PILOT PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION.—(1) The Secretary of Transportation should prescribe policies and procedures for the interaction of the program manager and the end user executive responsible for the requirement for the equipment acquired. Such policies and procedures should include provisions for enabling the end user executive to participate in acceptance testing.

(2) Not later than 45 days after the date of enactment of this Act, the Secretary of Transportation shall identify for the pilot program quantitative measures and goals for reducing acquisition management costs.

(3) The Secretary of Transportation shall establish for the pilot program a review process that provides senior acquisition officials with reports on the minimum necessary data items required to ensure the appropriate expenditure of funds appropriated for the program and that—

(A) contain essential information on program results at appropriate intervals, including the criteria to be used in measuring the success of the program; and

(B) reduce data requirements from the current program review reporting requirements.

(c) SPECIAL AUTHORITIES.—The authority provided by subsection (a) shall include authority for the Secretary of Transportation—

(1) to apply any amendment or repeal of a provision of law made in this Act to the pilot program before the effective date of such amendment or repeal; and

(2) to apply to a procurement of items other than commercial items under such program—

(A) any authority provided in this Act (or in an amendment made by a provision of this Act) to waive a provision of law in the case of commercial items, and

(B) any exception applicable under this Act (or an amendment made by a provision of this Act) in the case of commercial items,

before the effective date of such provision (or amendment) to the extent that the Secretary determines necessary to test the application of such waiver or exception to procurements of items other than commercial items.

(d) APPLICABILITY.—Subsection (c) applies with respect to—

(1) a contract that is awarded or modified after the date occurring 45 days after the date of the enactment of this Act; and

(2) a contract that is awarded before such date and is to be performed (or may be performed), in whole or in part, after such date.

(e) PROCEDURES AUTHORIZED.—The test conducted under this section may include any of the following procedures:

(1) Restriction of competitions to sources determined capable in a precompetition screening process, provided that the screening process affords all interested sources a fair opportunity to be considered.

(2) Restriction of competitions to sources of preevaluated products, provided that the preevaluation process affords all interested sources a fair opportunity to be considered.

(3) Alternative notice and publication requirements.

(4) A process in which—

(A) the competitive process is initiated by publication in the Commerce Business Daily, or by dissemination through FACNET, of a notice that—

(i) contains a synopsis of the functional and performance needs of the executive agency conducting the test, and, for purposes of guidance only, other specifications; and

(ii) invites any interested source to submit information or samples showing the suitability of its product for meeting those needs, together with a price quotation, or, if appropriate, showing the source's technical capability, past performance, product supportability, or other qualifications (including, as appropriate, information regarding rates and other cost-related factors);

(B) contracting officials develop a request for proposals (including appropriate specifications and evaluation criteria) after reviewing the submissions of interested sources and, if the officials determine necessary, after consultation with those sources; and

(C) a contract is awarded after a streamlined competition that is limited to all sources that timely provided product information in response to the notice or, if appropriate, to those sources determined most capable based on the qualification-based factors included in an invitation to submit information pursuant to subparagraph (A).

(f) WAIVER OF PROCUREMENT REGULATIONS.—(1) In conducting the test under this section, the Secretary of Transportation, with the approval of the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy, may waive—

(A) any provision of the Federal Acquisition Regulation that is not required by statute; and

(B) any provision of the Federal Acquisition Regulation that is required by a provision of law described in paragraph (2), the waiver of which the Administrator determines in writing to be necessary to test procedures authorized by subsection (e).

(2) The provisions of law referred to in paragraph (1) are as follows:

(A) Subsections (e), (f), and (g) of section 8 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637).

(B) The following provisions of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949:

(i) Section 303 (41 U.S.C. 253).

(ii) Section 303A (41 U.S.C. 253a).

(iii) Section 303B (41 U.S.C. 253b).

(iv) Section 303C (41 U.S.C. 253c).

(C) The following provisions of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act:

(i) Section 4(6) (41 U.S.C. 403(6)).

(ii) Section 18 (41 U.S.C. 416).

(g) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "commercial item" has the meaning provided that term in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act.

(h) EXPIRATION OF AUTHORITY.—The authority to conduct the test under subsection (a) and to award contracts under such test shall expire 4 years after the date of the enactment of this Act. Contracts entered into before such authority expires shall remain in effect, notwithstanding the expiration of the authority to conduct the test under this section.

(i) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing the appropriation or obligation of funds for the test conducted pursuant to subsection (a).

SEC. 5064. [10 U.S.C. 2430 note] DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE ACQUISITION PILOT PROGRAMS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Defense is authorized to designate the following defense acquisition programs for participation in the defense acquisition pilot program authorized by section 809 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (10 U.S.C. 2430 note): [5]

(1) FIRE SUPPORT COMBINED ARMS TACTICAL TRAINER (FSCATT).—The Fire Support Combined Arms Tactical Trainer program with respect to all contracts directly related to the procurement of a training simulation system (including related hardware, software, and subsystems) to perform collective training of field artillery gunnery team components, with development of software as required to generate the training exercises and component interfaces.

[5] Section 809 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991, referred to in subsection (a), is set forth beginning on page 465.

(2) JOINT DIRECT ATTACK MUNITION (JDAM I).—The Joint Direct Attack Munition program with respect to all contracts directly related to the development and procurement of a strap-on guidance kit, using an inertially guided, Global Positioning System updated guidance kit to enhance the delivery accuracy of 500-pound, 1000-pound, and 2000-pound bombs in inventory.

(3) JOINT PRIMARY AIRCRAFT TRAINING SYSTEM (JPATS).—The Joint Primary Aircraft Training System (JPATS) with respect to all contracts directly related to the acquisition of a new primary trainer aircraft to fulfill Air Force and Navy joint undergraduate aviation training requirements, and an associated ground-based training system consisting of air crew training devices (simulators), courseware, a Training Management System, and contractor support for the life of the system.

(4) COMMERCIAL-DERIVATIVE AIRCRAFT (CDA).—

(A) All contracts directly related to the acquisition or upgrading of commercial-derivative aircraft for use in meeting airlift and tanker requirements and the air vehicle component for airborne warning and control systems.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, the term "commercial-derivative aircraft" means any of the following:

(i) Any aircraft (including spare parts, support services, support equipment, technical manuals, and data related thereto) that is or was of a type customarily used in the course of normal business operations for other than Federal Government purposes, that has been issued a type certificate by the Administrator of the Federal Aviation Administration, and that has been sold or leased for use in the commercial marketplace or that has been offered for sale or lease for use in the commercial marketplace.

(ii) Any aircraft that, but for modifications of a type customarily available in the commercial marketplace, or minor modifications made to meet Federal Government requirements, would satisfy or would have satisfied the criteria in subclause (I).

(iii) For purposes of a potential complement or alternative to the C–17 program, any nondevelopmental airlift aircraft, other than the C–17 or any aircraft derived from the C–17, shall be considered a commercial-derivative aircraft.

(5) COMMERCIAL-DERIVATIVE ENGINE (CDE).—The commercial derivative engine program with respect to all contracts directly related to the acquisition of (A) commercial derivative engines (including spare engines and upgrades), logistics support equipment, technical orders, management data, and spare parts, and (B) commercially derived engines for use in supporting the purchase of commercial-derivative aircraft for use in airlift and tanker requirements (including engine replacement and upgrades) and the air vehicle component for airborne warning and control systems. For purposes of a potential complement or alternative to the C–17 program, any nondevelopmental airlift aircraft engine shall be considered a commercial-derivative engine.

(b) PILOT PROGRAM IMPLEMENTATION.—[Paragraphs (1), (2), and (3) amended in their entirety the texts of sections 833, 837, and 838 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (Public Law 103–160) [set forth beginning on page 399].]

(4) Not later than 45 days after the date of the enactment of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 [Oct. 13, 1994], the Secretary of Defense shall identify for each defense acquisition program participating in the pilot program quantitative measures and goals for reducing acquisition management costs.

(5) For each defense acquisition program participating in the pilot program, the Secretary of Defense shall establish a review process that provides senior acquisition officials with reports on the minimum necessary data items required to ensure the appropriate expenditure of funds appropriated for the program and that—

(A) contain essential information on program results at appropriate intervals, including the criteria to be used in measuring the success of the program; and

(B) reduce data requirements from the current program review reporting requirements.

(c) SPECIAL AUTHORITY.—The authority delegated under subsection (a) may include authority for the Secretary of Defense—

(1) to apply any amendment or repeal of a provision of law made in this Act to the pilot programs before the effective date of such amendment or repeal; and

(2) to apply to a procurement of items other than commercial items under such programs—

(A) any authority provided in this Act (or in an amendment made by a provision of this Act) to waive a provision of law in the case of commercial items, and

(B) any exception applicable under this Act (or an amendment made by a provision of this Act) in the case of commercial items,

before the effective date of such provision (or amendment) to the extent that the Secretary determines necessary to test the application of such waiver or exception to procurements of items other than commercial items.

(d) APPLICABILITY.—(1) Subsection (c) applies with respect to—

(A) a contract that is awarded or modified during the period described in paragraph (2); and

(B) a contract that is awarded before the beginning of such period and is to be performed (or may be performed), in whole or in part, during such period.

(2) The period referred to in paragraph (1) is the period that begins on October 13, 1994, and ends on October 1, 2007.

(e) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be construed as authorizing the appropriation or obligation of funds for the programs designated for participation in the defense acquisition pilot program under the authority of subsection (a).

Subtitle D—Miscellaneous

* * * * * * *

SEC. 5093. SENSE OF CONGRESS ON NEGOTIATED RULEMAKING.

(a) FINDINGS.—The Congress finds the following:

(1) The use of negotiated rulemaking or similar policy discussion group techniques can be an appropriate tool for—

(A) fostering effective implementation of, and compliance with, laws and regulations;

(B) avoiding litigation; and

(C) achieving more productive and equitable relationships between the Federal Government and the regulated segments of the private sector.

(2) The use of negotiated rulemaking or similar techniques in Federal procurement regulations could be appropriate given the extreme complexity and intricate interactions between buyer and seller in Federal procurements.

(b) SENSE OF CONGRESS.—It is the sense of Congress that, in prescribing acquisition regulations, the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council should consider using negotiated rulemaking procedures in appropriate circumstances in accordance with sections 561 through 570 of title 5, United States Code, or similar techniques intended to achieve the benefits described in subsection (a)(1).

* * * * * * *

TITLE VII—SMALL BUSINESS AND SOCIOECONOMIC LAWS

Subtitle A—Small Business Laws

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7102. [15 U.S.C. 644 note] CONTRACTING PROGRAM FOR CERTAIN SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.

(a) PROCUREMENT PROCEDURES AUTHORIZED.—(1) To facilitate the attainment of a goal for the participation of small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals that is established for a Federal agency pursuant to section 15(g)(1) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(g)(1)),[6] the head of the agency may enter into contracts using—

(A) less than full and open competition by restricting the competition for such awards to small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals described in subsection (d)(3)(C) of section 8 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637); and

(B) a price evaluation preference not in excess of 10 percent when evaluating an offer received from such a small business concern as the result of an unrestricted solicitation.

(2) Paragraph (1) does not apply to the Department of Defense, the Coast Guard, and the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(b) IMPLEMENTATION THROUGH THE FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be revised to provide for uniform implementation of the authority provided in subsection (a).

[6] Section 15(g) of the Small Business Act, referred to in section 7102(a)(1), is set forth beginning on page 711.

(2) MATTERS TO BE ADDRESSED.—The revisions of the Federal Acquisition Regulation made pursuant to paragraph (1) shall include—

(A) conditions for the use of advance payments;

(B) provisions for contract payment terms that provide for—

(i) accelerated payment for work performed during the period for contract performance; and

(ii) full payment for work performed;

(C) guidance on how contracting officers may use, in solicitations for various classes of products or services, a price evaluation preference pursuant to subsection (a)(1)(B), to provide a reasonable advantage to small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals without effectively eliminating any participation of other small business concerns; and

(D)(i) procedures for a person to request the head of a Federal agency to determine whether the use of competitions restricted to small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals at a contracting activity of such agency has caused a particular industry category to bear a disproportionate share of the contracts awarded to attain the goal established for that contracting activity; and

(ii) guidance for limiting the use of such restricted competitions in the case of any contracting activity and class of contracts determined in accordance with such procedures to have caused a particular industry category to bear a disproportionate share of the contracts awarded to attain the goal established for that contracting activity.

(c) TERMINATION.—This section shall cease to be effective at the end of September 30, 2003.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7104. [15 U.S.C. 644 note] SMALL BUSINESS PROCUREMENT ADVISORY COUNCIL.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is hereby established an interagency council to be known as the "Small Business Procurement Advisory Council" (hereinafter in this section referred to as the "Council").

(b) DUTIES.—The duties of the Council are—

(1) to develop positions on proposed procurement regulations affecting the small business community; and

(2) to submit comments reflecting such positions to appropriate regulatory authorities.

(c) MEMBERSHIP.—The Council shall be composed of the following members:

(1) The Administrator of the Small Business Administration (or the designee of the Administrator).

(2) The Director of the Minority Business Development Agency.

(3) The head of each Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization (established under section 15(k) of the

Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(k)) in each Federal agency having procurement powers.

(d) CHAIRMAN.—The Council shall be chaired by the Administrator of the Small Business Administration.

(e) MEETINGS.—The Council shall meet at the call of the chairman as necessary to consider proposed procurement regulations affecting the small business community.

(f) CONSIDERATION OF COUNCIL COMMENTS.—The Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council and other appropriate regulatory authorities shall consider comments submitted in a timely manner pursuant to subsection (b)(2).

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7107. [41 U.S.C. 405 note] DEVELOPMENT OF DEFINITIONS REGARDING CERTAIN SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.

(a) REVIEW REQUIRED.—(1) The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy shall conduct a comprehensive review of Federal laws, as in effect on November 1, 1994, to identify and catalogue all of the provisions in such laws that define (or describe for definitional purposes) the small business concerns set forth in paragraph (2) for purposes of authorizing the participation of such small business concerns as prime contractors or subcontractors in—

(A) contracts awarded directly by the Federal Government or subcontracts awarded under such contracts; or

(B) contracts and subcontracts funded, in whole or in part, by Federal financial assistance under grants, cooperative agreements, or other forms of Federal assistance.

(2) The small business concerns referred to in paragraph (1) are as follows:

(A) Small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals.

(B) Minority-owned small business concerns.

(C) Small business concerns owned and controlled by women.

(D) Woman-owned small business concerns.

(b) MATTERS TO BE DEVELOPED.—On the basis of the results of the review carried out under subsection (a), the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy shall develop—

(1) uniform definitions for the small business concerns referred to in subsection (a)(2);

(2) uniform agency certification standards and procedures for—

(A) determinations of whether a small business concern qualifies as a small business concern referred to in subsection (a)(2) under an applicable standard for purposes of contracts and subcontracts referred to in subsection (a)(1); and

(B) reciprocal recognition by an agency of a decision of another agency regarding whether a small business concern qualifies as a small business concern referred to in subsection (a)(2) for such purposes; and

(3) such other related recommendations as the Administrator determines appropriate consistent with the review results.

(c) PROCEDURES AND SCHEDULE.—(1) The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy shall provide for the participation in the review and activities under subsections (a) and (b) by representatives of—

(A) the Small Business Administration (including the Office of the Chief Counsel for Advocacy);

(B) the Minority Business Development Agency of the Department of Commerce;

(C) the Department of Transportation;

(D) the Environmental Protection Agency; and

(E) such other executive departments and agencies as the Administrator considers appropriate.

(2) In carrying out subsections (a) and (b), the Administrator shall consult with representatives of organizations representing—

(A) minority-owned business enterprises;

(B) women-owned business enterprises; and

(C) other organizations that the Administrator considers appropriate.

(3) Not later than 60 days after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Administrator shall publish in the Federal Register a notice which—

(A) lists the provisions of law identified in the review carried out under subsection (a);

(B) describes the matters to be developed on the basis of the results of the review pursuant to subsection (b);

(C) solicits public comment regarding the matters described in the notice pursuant to subparagraphs (A) and (B) for a period of not less than 60 days; and

(D) addresses such other matters as the Administrator considers appropriate to ensure the comprehensiveness of the review and activities under subsections (a) and (b).

(d) REPORT.—Not later than May 1, 1996, the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy shall submit to the Committees on Small Business of the Senate and the House of Representatives a report on the results of the review carried out under subsection (a) and the actions taken under subsection (b). The report shall include a discussion of the results of the review, a description of the consultations conducted and public comments received, and the Administrator's recommendations with regard to the matters identified under subsection (b).

* * * * * * *

Subtitle B—Socioeconomic Laws

* * * * * * *

SEC. 7204. MAXIMUM PRACTICABLE OPPORTUNITIES FOR APPRENTICES ON FEDERAL CONSTRUCTION PROJECTS.

It is the sense of the House of Representatives that—

(1) contractors performing Federal construction contracts should, to the maximum extent practicable, give preference in the selection of subcontractors to subcontractors participating in apprenticeship programs registered with the Department of Labor or with a State apprenticeship agency recognized by such Department; and

(2) contractors and subcontractors performing Federal construction contracts should provide maximum practicable opportunities for employment of apprentices who are participating in or who have completed such apprenticeship programs.

* * * * * * *

TITLE VIII—COMMERCIAL ITEMS

Subtitle A—Definitions and Regulations

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8002. [41 U.S.C. 264 note] REGULATIONS ON ACQUISITION OF COMMERCIAL ITEMS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide regulations to implement paragraphs (12) through (15) of section 4 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, chapter 140 of title 10, United States Code, and sections 314 through 314B of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949.

(b) CONTRACT CLAUSES.—(1) The regulations prescribed under subsection (a) shall contain a list of contract clauses to be included in contracts for the acquisition of commercial end items. Such list shall, to the maximum extent practicable, include only those contract clauses—

(A) that are required to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to acquisitions of commercial items or commercial components, as the case may be; or

(B) that are determined to be consistent with standard commercial practice.

(2) Such regulations shall provide that a prime contractor shall not be required by the Federal Government to apply to any of its divisions, subsidiaries, affiliates, subcontractors, or suppliers that are furnishing commercial items any contract clause except those—

(A) that are required to implement provisions of law or executive orders applicable to subcontractors furnishing commercial items or commercial components, as the case may be; or

(B) that are determined to be consistent with standard commercial practice.

(3) To the maximum extent practicable, only the contract clauses listed pursuant to paragraph (1) may be used in a contract, and only the contract clauses referred to in paragraph (2) may be required to be used in a subcontract, for the acquisition of commercial items or commercial components by or for an executive agency.

(4) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide standards and procedures for waiving the use of contract clauses required pursuant to paragraph (1), other than those required by law, including standards for determining the cases in which a waiver is appropriate.

(5) For purposes of this subsection, the term "subcontract" includes a transfer of commercial items between divisions, subsidiaries, or affiliates of a contractor or subcontractor.

(c) MARKET ACCEPTANCE.—(1) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide that under appropriate conditions the head of an

executive agency may require offerors to demonstrate that the items offered—

(A) have either—

(i) achieved commercial market acceptance; or

(ii) been satisfactorily supplied to an executive agency under current or recent contracts for the same or similar requirements; and

(B) otherwise meet the item description, specifications, or other criteria prescribed in the public notice and solicitation relating to the contract.

(2) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide guidance to ensure that the criteria for determining commercial market acceptance include the consideration of—

(A) the minimum needs of the executive agency concerned; and

(B) the entire relevant commercial market, including small businesses.

(d) USE OF FIRM, FIXED PRICE CONTRACTS.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include, for acquisitions of commercial items—

(1) a requirement that firm, fixed price contracts or fixed price with economic price adjustment contracts be used to the maximum extent practicable; and

(2) a prohibition on use of cost type contracts.

(e) CONTRACT QUALITY REQUIREMENTSe regulations prescribed under subsection (a) shall include provisions that—

(1) permit, to the maximum extent practicable, a contractor under a commercial items acquisition to use the existing quality assurance system of the contractor as a substitute for compliance with an otherwise applicable requirement for the Government to inspect or test the commercial items before the contractor's tender of those items for acceptance by the Government;

(2) require that, to the maximum extent practicable, the executive agency take advantage of warranties (including extended warranties) offered by offerors of commercial items and use such warranties for the repair and replacement of commercial items; and

(3) set forth guidance regarding the use of past performance of commercial items and sources as a factor in contract award decisions.

(f) DEFENSE CONTRACT CLAUSES.—(1) Section 824(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 (Public Law 101–189; 10 U.S.C. 2325 note) shall cease to be effective on the date on which the regulations implementing this section become effective.

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (b), a contract of the Department of Defense entered into before the date on which section 824(b) ceases to be effective under paragraph (1), and a subcontract entered into before such date under such a contract, may include clauses developed pursuant to paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 824(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 (Public Law 101–189; 10 U.S.C. 2325 note).

* * * * * * *

Subtitle D—Acquisitions Generally

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8304. [41 U.S.C. 264 note] PROVISIONS NOT AFFECTED.

Nothing in this title shall be construed as modifying or superseding, or as intended to impair or restrict, authorities or responsibilities under—

(1) section 2323 of title 10, United States Code, or section 7102 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994;

(2) the Brooks Automatic Data Processing Act (section 111 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 759));

(3) Brooks Architect-Engineers Act (title IX of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 541 et seq.));

(4) subsections (a) and (d) of section 8 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637 (a) and (d)); or

(5) the Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act (41 U.S.C. 46–48c).

SEC. 8305. [41 U.S.C. 264b note] COMPTROLLER GENERAL REVIEW OF FEDERAL GOVERNMENT USE OF MARKET RESEARCH.

(a) REPORT REQUIRED.—Not later than 2 years after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Comptroller General of the United States shall submit to the Congress a report on the use of market research by the Federal Government in support of the procurement of commercial items and nondevelopmental items.

(b) CONTENT OF REPORT.—The report shall include the following:

(1) A review of existing Federal Government market research efforts to gather data concerning commercial and other nondevelopmental items.

(2) A review of the feasibility of creating a Government-wide data base for storing, retrieving, and analyzing market data, including use of existing Federal Government resources.

(3) Any recommendations for changes in law or regulations that the Comptroller General considers appropriate.

* * * * * * *

TITLE X—EFFECTIVE DATES AND IMPLEMENTATION

SEC. 10001. [41 U.S.C. 251 note] EFFECTIVE DATE AND APPLICABILITY.

(a) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Except as otherwise provided in this Act, this Act and the amendments made by this Act shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) APPLICABILITY OF AMENDMENTS.—(1) An amendment made by this Act shall apply, in the manner prescribed in the final regulations promulgated pursuant to section 10002 to implement such amendment, with respect to any solicitation that is issued, any unsolicited proposal that is received, and any contract entered into pursuant to such a solicitation or proposal, on or after the date described in paragraph (3).

(2) An amendment made by this Act shall also apply, to the extent and in the manner prescribed in the final regulations promulgated pursuant to section 10002 to implement such amendment, with respect to any matter related to—

(A) a contract that is in effect on the date described in paragraph (3);

(B) an offer under consideration on the date described in paragraph (3); or

(C) any other proceeding or action that is ongoing on the date described in paragraph (3).

(3) The date referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) is the date specified in such final regulations. The date so specified shall be October 1, 1995, or any earlier date that is not within 30 days after the date on which such final regulations are published.

(c) IMMEDIATE APPLICABILITY OF CERTAIN AMENDMENTS.—Notwithstanding subsection (b), the amendments made by the following provisions of this Act apply on and after the date of the enactment of this Act: sections 1001, 1021, 1031, 1051, 1071, 1092, 1201, 1506(a), 1507, 1554, 2002(a), 2191, 3062(a), 3063, 3064, 3065(a)(1), 3065(b), 3066, 3067, 6001(a), 7101, 7103, 7205, and 7206, the provisions of subtitles A, B, and C of title III, and the provisions of title V.

SEC. 10002. [41 U.S.C. 251 note**] IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS.**

(a) PROPOSED REVISIONS.—Proposed revisions to the Federal Acquisition Regulation and such other proposed regulations (or revisions to existing regulations) as may be necessary to implement this Act shall be published in the Federal Register not later than 210 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) PUBLIC COMMENT.—The proposed regulations described in subsection (a) shall be made available for public comment for a period of not less than 60 days.

(c) FINAL REGULATIONS.—Final regulations shall be published in the Federal Register not later than 330 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

(d) MODIFICATIONS.—Final regulations promulgated pursuant to this section to implement an amendment made by this Act may provide for modification of an existing contract without consideration upon the request of the contractor.

(e) REQUIREMENT FOR CLARITY.—Officers and employees of the Federal Government who prescribe regulations to implement this Act and the amendments made by this Act shall make every effort practicable to ensure that the regulations are concise and are easily understandable by potential offerors as well as by Government officials.

(f) SAVINGS PROVISIONS.—(1) Nothing in this Act shall be construed to affect the validity of any action taken or any contract entered into before the date specified in the regulations pursuant to section 10001(b)(3) except to the extent and in the manner prescribed in such regulations.

(2) Except as specifically provided in this Act, nothing in this Act shall be construed to require the renegotiation or modification of contracts in existence on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(3) Except as otherwise provided in this Act, a law amended by this Act shall continue to be applied according to the provisions

thereof as such law was in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act until—

(A) the date specified in final regulations implementing the amendment of that law (as promulgated pursuant to this section); or

(B) if no such date is specified in regulations, October 1, 1995.

SEC. 10003. [41 U.S.C. 251 note] **EVALUATION BY THE COMPTROLLER GENERAL.**

(a) EVALUATION RELATING TO ISSUANCE OF REGULATIONS.—Not later than 180 days after the issuance in final form of revisions to the Federal Acquisition Regulation pursuant to section 10002, the Comptroller General shall submit to Congress a report evaluating compliance with such section.

(b) EVALUATION OF IMPLEMENTATION OF REGULATIONS.—Not later than 18 months after issuance in final form of revisions to the Federal Acquisition Regulation pursuant to section 10002, the Comptroller General shall submit to the committees referred to in subsection (c) a report evaluating the effectiveness of the regulations implementing this Act in streamlining the acquisition system and fulfilling the other purposes of this Act.

(c) COMMITTEES DESIGNATED TO RECEIVE THE REPORTS.—The Comptroller General shall submit the reports required by this section to—

(1) the Committees on Governmental Affairs, on Armed Services, and on Small Business of the Senate; and

(2) the Committees on Government Operations, on Armed Services, and on Small Business of the House of Representatives.

SEC. 10004. [41 U.S.C. 405 note] **DATA COLLECTION THROUGH THE FEDERAL PROCUREMENT DATA SYSTEM.**

(a) DATA COLLECTION REQUIRED.—The Federal Procurement Data System described in section 6(d)(4)(A) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 405(d)(4)(A)) shall be modified to collect from contracts in excess of the simplified acquisition threshold data identifying the following matters:

(1) Contract awards made pursuant to competitions conducted pursuant to section 2323 of title 10, United States Code, or section 7102 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994.

(2) Awards to business concerns owned and controlled by women.

(3) Number of offers received in response to a solicitation.

(4) Task order contracts.

(5) Contracts for the acquisition of commercial items.

(b) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "simplified acquisition threshold" has the meaning given such term in section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11)).

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE HOMELAND SECURITY ACT OF 2002

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE HOMELAND SECURITY ACT OF 2002

(Public Law 107–296; 6 U.S.C. 101 et seq.)

AN ACT To establish the Department of Homeland Security, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SECTION 1. SHORT TITLE; TABLE OF CONTENTS.

(a) SHORT TITLE.—This Act may be cited as the "Homeland Security Act of 2002".

(b) TABLE OF CONTENTS.—The table of contents for this Act is as follows:

TITLE VIII—COORDINATION WITH NON-FEDERAL ENTITIES; INSPECTOR GENERAL; UNITED STATES SECRET SERVICE; COAST GUARD; GENERAL PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

Subtitle D—Acquisitions

SEC. 831. [6 U.S.C. 391**] RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT PROJECTS.**

(a) AUTHORITY.—During the 5-year period following the effective date of this Act, the Secretary may carry out a pilot program under which the Secretary may exercise the following authorities:

(1) IN GENERAL.—When the Secretary carries out basic, applied, and advanced research and development projects, including the expenditure of funds for such projects, the Secretary may exercise the same authority (subject to the same limitations and conditions) with respect to such research and projects as the Secretary of Defense may exercise under section 2371 of title 10, United States Code (except for subsections (b) and (f)), after making a determination that the use of a contract, grant, or cooperative agreement for such project is not feasible or appropriate. The annual report required under subsection (b) of this section, as applied to the Secretary by this paragraph, shall be submitted to the President of the Senate and the Speaker of the House of Representatives.

(2) PROTOTYPE PROJECTS.—The Secretary may, under the authority of paragraph (1), carry out prototype projects in accordance with the requirements and conditions provided for carrying out prototype projects under section 845 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (Public Law 103–160). In applying the authorities of that section 845, subsection (c) of that section shall apply with respect to prototype projects under this paragraph, and the Secretary shall perform the functions of the Secretary of Defense under subsection (d) thereof.

(b) REPORT.—Not later than 2 years after the effective date of this Act, and annually thereafter, the Comptroller General shall report to the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate on—

(1) whether use of the authorities described in subsection (a) attracts nontraditional Government contractors and results in the acquisition of needed technologies; and

(2) if such authorities were to be made permanent, whether additional safeguards are needed with respect to the use of such authorities.

(c) PROCUREMENT OF TEMPORARY AND INTERMITTENT SERVICES.—The Secretary may—

(1) procure the temporary or intermittent services of experts or consultants (or organizations thereof) in accordance with section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code; and

(2) whenever necessary due to an urgent homeland security need, procure temporary (not to exceed 1 year) or intermittent personal services, including the services of experts or consultants (or organizations thereof), without regard to the pay limitations of such section 3109.

(d) DEFINITION OF NONTRADITIONAL GOVERNMENT CONTRACTOR.—In this section, the term "nontraditional Government contractor" has the same meaning as the term "nontraditional defense contractor" as defined in section 845(e) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (Public Law 103–160; 10 U.S.C. 2371 note).

SEC. 832. [6 U.S.C. 392**] PERSONAL SERVICES.**

The Secretary—

(1) may procure the temporary or intermittent services of experts or consultants (or organizations thereof) in accordance with section 3109 of title 5, United States Code; and

(2) may, whenever necessary due to an urgent homeland security need, procure temporary (not to exceed 1 year) or intermittent personal services, including the services of experts or consultants (or organizations thereof), without regard to the pay limitations of such section 3109.

SEC. 833. [6 U.S.C. 393**] SPECIAL STREAMLINED ACQUISITION AUTHORITY.**

(a) AUTHORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may use the authorities set forth in this section with respect to any procurement made during the period beginning on the effective date of this Act and ending September 30, 2007, if the Secretary determines in writing that the mission of the Department (as described in section 101) would be seriously impaired without the use of such authorities.

(2) DELEGATION.—The authority to make the determination described in paragraph (1) may not be delegated by the Secretary to an officer of the Department who is not appointed by the President with the advice and consent of the Senate.

(3) NOTIFICATION.—Not later than the date that is 7 days after the date of any determination under paragraph (1), the Secretary shall submit to the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate—

(A) notification of such determination; and

(B) the justification for such determination.

(b) INCREASED MICRO-PURCHASE THRESHOLD FOR CERTAIN PROCUREMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may designate certain employees of the Department to make procurements described in subsection (a) for which in the administration of section 32 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 428) the amount specified in subsections (c), (d), and (f) of such section 32 shall be deemed to be $7,500.

(2) NUMBER OF EMPLOYEES.—The number of employees designated under paragraph (1) shall be—

(A) fewer than the number of employees of the Department who are authorized to make purchases without obtaining competitive quotations, pursuant to section 32(c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 428(c));

(B) sufficient to ensure the geographic dispersal of the availability of the use of the procurement authority under such paragraph at locations reasonably considered to be potential terrorist targets; and

(C) sufficiently limited to allow for the careful monitoring of employees designated under such paragraph.

(3) REVIEW.—Procurements made under the authority of this subsection shall be subject to review by a designated supervisor on not less than a monthly basis. The supervisor responsible for the review shall be responsible for no more than 7 employees making procurements under this subsection.

(c) SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to a procurement described in subsection (a), the Secretary may deem the simplified acquisition threshold referred to in section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11)) to be—

(A) in the case of a contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, within the United States, $200,000; and

(B) in the case of a contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside of the United States, $300,000.

(2) CONFORMING AMENDMENTS.—Section 18(c)(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act is amended—

(A) by striking "or" at the end of subparagraph (F);

(B) by striking the period at the end of subparagraph (G) and inserting "; or"; and

(C) by adding at the end the following:

"(H) the procurement is by the Secretary of Homeland Security pursuant to the special procedures provided in section 833(c) of the Homeland Security Act of 2002.".

(d) APPLICATION OF CERTAIN COMMERCIAL ITEMS AUTHORITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—With respect to a procurement described in subsection (a), the Secretary may deem any item or service to be a commercial item for the purpose of Federal procurement laws.

(2) LIMITATION.—The $5,000,000 limitation provided in section 31(a)(2) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 427(a)(2)) and section 303(g)(1)(B) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253(g)(1)(B)) shall be deemed to be $7,500,000 for purposes of property or services under the authority of this subsection.

(3) CERTAIN AUTHORITY.—Authority under a provision of law referred to in paragraph (2) that expires under section 4202(e) of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (divisions D and E of Public Law 104–106; 10 U.S.C. 2304 note) shall, notwith-

standing such section, continue to apply for a procurement described in subsection (a).

(e) REPORT.—Not later than 180 days after the end of fiscal year 2005, the Comptroller General shall submit to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives a report on the use of the authorities provided in this section. The report shall contain the following:

(1) An assessment of the extent to which property and services acquired using authorities provided under this section contributed to the capacity of the Federal workforce to facilitate the mission of the Department as described in section 101.

(2) An assessment of the extent to which prices for property and services acquired using authorities provided under this section reflected the best value.

(3) The number of employees designated by each executive agency under subsection (b)(1).

(4) An assessment of the extent to which the Department has implemented subsections (b)(2) and (b)(3) to monitor the use of procurement authority by employees designated under subsection (b)(1).

(5) Any recommendations of the Comptroller General for improving the effectiveness of the implementation of the provisions of this section.

SEC. 834. [6 U.S.C. 394**] UNSOLICITED PROPOSALS.**

(a) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—Within 1 year of the date of enactment of this Act, the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be revised to include regulations with regard to unsolicited proposals.

(b) CONTENT OF REGULATIONS.—The regulations prescribed under subsection (a) shall require that before initiating a comprehensive evaluation, an agency contact point shall consider, among other factors, that the proposal—

(1) is not submitted in response to a previously published agency requirement; and

(2) contains technical and cost information for evaluation and overall scientific, technical or socioeconomic merit, or cost-related or price-related factors.

SEC. 835. [6 U.S.C. 395**] PROHIBITION ON CONTRACTS WITH CORPORATE EXPATRIATES.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary may not enter into any contract with a foreign incorporated entity which is treated as an inverted domestic corporation under subsection (b).

(b) INVERTED DOMESTIC CORPORATION.—For purposes of this section, a foreign incorporated entity shall be treated as an inverted domestic corporation if, pursuant to a plan (or a series of related transactions)—

(1) the entity completes after the date of enactment of this Act, the direct or indirect acquisition of substantially all of the properties held directly or indirectly by a domestic corporation or substantially all of the properties constituting a trade or business of a domestic partnership;

(2) after the acquisition at least 80 percent of the stock (by vote or value) of the entity is held—

(A) in the case of an acquisition with respect to a domestic corporation, by former shareholders of the domestic corporation by reason of holding stock in the domestic corporation; or

(B) in the case of an acquisition with respect to a domestic partnership, by former partners of the domestic partnership by reason of holding a capital or profits interest in the domestic partnership; and

(3) the expanded affiliated group which after the acquisition includes the entity does not have substantial business activities in the foreign country in which or under the law of which the entity is created or organized when compared to the total business activities of such expanded affiliated group.

(c) DEFINITIONS AND SPECIAL RULES.—

(1) RULES FOR APPLICATION OF SUBSECTION (b).—In applying subsection (b) for purposes of subsection (a), the following rules shall apply:

(A) CERTAIN STOCK DISREGARDED.—There shall not be taken into account in determining ownership for purposes of subsection (b)(2)—

(i) stock held by members of the expanded affiliated group which includes the foreign incorporated entity; or

(ii) stock of such entity which is sold in a public offering related to the acquisition described in subsection (b)(1).

(B) PLAN DEEMED IN CERTAIN CASES.—If a foreign incorporated entity acquires directly or indirectly substantially all of the properties of a domestic corporation or partnership during the 4-year period beginning on the date which is after the date of enactment of this Act and which is 2 years before the ownership requirements of subsection (b)(2) are met, such actions shall be treated as pursuant to a plan.

(C) CERTAIN TRANSFERS DISREGARDED.—The transfer of properties or liabilities (including by contribution or distribution) shall be disregarded if such transfers are part of a plan a principal purpose of which is to avoid the purposes of this section.

(D) SPECIAL RULE FOR RELATED PARTNERSHIPS.—For purposes of applying subsection (b) to the acquisition of a domestic partnership, except as provided in regulations, all domestic partnerships which are under common control (within the meaning of section 482 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) shall be treated as I partnership.

(E) TREATMENT OF CERTAIN RIGHTS.—The Secretary shall prescribe such regulations as may be necessary to—

(i) treat warrants, options, contracts to acquire stock, convertible debt instruments, and other similar interests as stock; and

(ii) treat stock as not stock.

(2) EXPANDED AFFILIATED GROUP.—The term "expanded affiliated group" means an affiliated group as defined in section 1504(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (without regard to section 1504(b) of such Code), except that section 1504 of

such Code shall be applied by substituting "more than 50 percent" for "at least 80 percent" each place it appears.

(3) FOREIGN INCORPORATED ENTITY.—The term "foreign incorporated entity" means any entity which is, or but for subsection (b) would be, treated as a foreign corporation for purposes of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(4) OTHER DEFINITIONS.—The terms "person", "domestic", and "foreign" have the meanings given such terms by paragraphs (1), (4), and (5) of section 7701(a) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, respectively.

(d) WAIVERS.—The Secretary shall waive subsection (a) with respect to any specific contract if the Secretary determines that the waiver is required in the interest of homeland security, or to prevent the loss of any jobs in the United States or prevent the Government from incurring any additional costs that otherwise would not occur.

* * * * * * *

Subtitle F—Federal Emergency Procurement Flexibility

SEC. 851. [6 U.S.C. 421] DEFINITION.

In this subtitle, the term "executive agency" has the meaning given that term under section 4(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(1)).

SEC. 852. [6 U.S.C. 422] PROCUREMENTS FOR DEFENSE AGAINST OR RECOVERY FROM TERRORISM OR NUCLEAR, BIOLOGICAL, CHEMICAL, OR RADIOLOGICAL ATTACK.

The authorities provided in this subtitle apply to any procurement of property or services by or for an executive agency that, as determined by the head of the executive agency, are to be used to facilitate defense against or recovery from terrorism or nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack, but only if a solicitation of offers for the procurement is issued during the 1-year period beginning on the date of the enactment of this Act.

SEC. 853. [6 U.S.C. 423] INCREASED SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION THRESHOLD FOR PROCUREMENTS IN SUPPORT OF HUMANITARIAN OR PEACEKEEPING OPERATIONS OR CONTINGENCY OPERATIONS.

(a) TEMPORARY THRESHOLD AMOUNTS.—For a procurement referred to in section 852 that is carried out in support of a humanitarian or peacekeeping operation or a contingency operation, the simplified acquisition threshold definitions shall be applied as if the amount determined under the exception provided for such an operation in those definitions were—

(1) in the case of a contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, inside the United States, $200,000; or

(2) in the case of a contract to be awarded and performed, or purchase to be made, outside the United States, $300,000.

(b) SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION THRESHOLD DEFINITIONS.—In this section, the term "simplified acquisition threshold definitions" means the following:

(1) Section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11)).

(2) Section 309(d) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 259(d)).

(3) Section 2302(7) of title 10, United States Code.

(c) SMALL BUSINESS RESERVE.—For a procurement carried out pursuant to subsection (a), section 15(j) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(j)) shall be applied as if the maximum anticipated value identified therein is equal to the amounts referred to in subsection (a).

SEC. 854. [6 U.S.C. 424] INCREASED MICRO-PURCHASE THRESHOLD FOR CERTAIN PROCUREMENTS.

In the administration of section 32 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 428) with respect to a procurement referred to in section 852, the amount specified in subsections (c), (d), and (f) of such section 32 shall be deemed to be $7,500.

SEC. 855. [6 U.S.C. 425] APPLICATION OF CERTAIN COMMERCIAL ITEMS AUTHORITIES TO CERTAIN PROCUREMENTS.

(a) AUTHORITY.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The head of an executive agency may apply the provisions of law listed in paragraph (2) to a procurement referred to in section 852 without regard to whether the property or services are commercial items.

(2) COMMERCIAL ITEM LAWS.—The provisions of law referred to in paragraph (1) are as follows:

(A) Sections 31 and 34 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 427, 430).

(B) Section 2304(g) of title 10, United States Code.

(C) Section 303(g) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253(g)).

(b) INAPPLICABILITY OF LIMITATION ON USE OF SIMPLIFIED ACQUISITION PROCEDURES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The $5,000,000 limitation provided in section 31(a)(2) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 427(a)(2)), section 2304(g)(1)(B) of title 10, United States Code, and section 303(g)(1)(B) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253(g)(1)(B)) shall not apply to purchases of property or services to which any of the provisions of law referred to in subsection (a) are applied under the authority of this section.

(2) OMB GUIDANCE.—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall issue guidance and procedures for the use of simplified acquisition procedures for a purchase of property or services in excess of $5,000,000 under the authority of this section.

(c) CONTINUATION OF AUTHORITY FOR SIMPLIFIED PURCHASE PROCEDURES.—Authority under a provision of law referred to in subsection (a)(2) that expires under section 4202(e) of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (divisions D and E of Public Law 104–106; 10 U.S.C. 2304 note) shall, notwithstanding such section, continue to apply for use by the head of an executive agency as provided in subsections (a) and (b).

SEC. 856. [6 U.S.C. 426] USE OF STREAMLINED PROCEDURES.

(a) REQUIRED USE.—The head of an executive agency shall, when appropriate, use streamlined acquisition authorities and procedures authorized by law for a procurement referred to in section 852, including authorities and procedures that are provided under the following provisions of law:

(1) FEDERAL PROPERTY AND ADMINISTRATIVE SERVICES ACT OF 1949.—In title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949:

(A) Paragraphs (1), (2), (6), and (7) of subsection (c) of section 303 (41 U.S.C. 253), relating to use of procedures other than competitive procedures under certain circumstances (subject to subsection (e) of such section).

(B) Section 303J (41 U.S.C. 253j), relating to orders under task and delivery order contracts.

(2) TITLE 10, UNITED STATES CODE.—In chapter 137 of title 10, United States Code:

(A) Paragraphs (1), (2), (6), and (7) of subsection (c) of section 2304, relating to use of procedures other than competitive procedures under certain circumstances (subject to subsection (e) of such section).

(B) Section 2304c, relating to orders under task and delivery order contracts.

(3) OFFICE OF FEDERAL PROCUREMENT POLICY ACT.—Paragraphs (1)(B), (1)(D), and (2) of section 18(c) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416(c)), relating to inapplicability of a requirement for procurement notice.

(b) WAIVER OF CERTAIN SMALL BUSINESS THRESHOLD REQUIREMENTS.—Subclause (II) of section 8(a)(1)(D)(i) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)(1)(D)(i)) and clause (ii) of section 31(b)(2)(A) of such Act (15 U.S.C. 657a(b)(2)(A)) shall not apply in the use of streamlined acquisition authorities and procedures referred to in paragraphs (1)(A) and (2)(A) of subsection (a) for a procurement referred to in section 852.

SEC. 857. [6 U.S.C. 427] REVIEW AND REPORT BY COMPTROLLER GENERAL.

(a) REQUIREMENTS.—Not later than March 31, 2004, the Comptroller General shall—

(1) complete a review of the extent to which procurements of property and services have been made in accordance with this subtitle; and

(2) submit a report on the results of the review to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives.

(b) CONTENT OF REPORT.—The report under subsection (a)(2) shall include the following matters:

(1) ASSESSMENT.—The Comptroller General's assessment of—

(A) the extent to which property and services procured in accordance with this title have contributed to the capacity of the workforce of Federal Government employees within each executive agency to carry out the mission of the executive agency; and

(B) the extent to which Federal Government employees have been trained on the use of technology.

(2) RECOMMENDATIONS.—Any recommendations of the Comptroller General resulting from the assessment described in paragraph (1).

(c) CONSULTATION.—In preparing for the review under subsection (a)(1), the Comptroller shall consult with the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives on the specific issues and topics to be reviewed. The extent of coverage needed in areas such as technology integration, employee training, and human capital management, as well as the data requirements of the study, shall be included as part of the consultation.

SEC. 858. [6 U.S.C. 428**] IDENTIFICATION OF NEW ENTRANTS INTO THE FEDERAL MARKETPLACE.**

The head of each executive agency shall conduct market research on an ongoing basis to identify effectively the capabilities, including the capabilities of small businesses and new entrants into Federal contracting, that are available in the marketplace for meeting the requirements of the executive agency in furtherance of defense against or recovery from terrorism or nuclear, biological, chemical, or radiological attack. The head of the executive agency shall, to the maximum extent practicable, take advantage of commercially available market research methods, including use of commercial databases, to carry out the research.

* * * * * * *

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE SMALL BUSINESS ACT

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE SMALL BUSINESS ACT

SECTION 1. This Act may be cited as the "Small Business Act".

* * * * * * *

SEC. 3. [15 U.S.C. 632] (a)(1) For the purposes of this Act, a small-business concern, including but not limited to enterprises that are engaged in the business of production of food and fiber, ranching and raising of livestock, aquaculture, and all other farming and agricultural related industries, shall be deemed to be one which is independently owned and operated and which is not dominant in its field of operation: *Provided,* That notwithstanding any other provision of law, an agricultural enterprise shall be deemed to be a small business concern if it (including its affiliates) has annual receipts not in excess of $750,000.

(2)[1] ESTABLISHMENT OF SIZE STANDARDS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—In addition to the criteria specified in paragraph (1), the Administrator may specify detailed definitions or standards by which a business concern may be determined to be a small business concern for the purposes of this Act or any other Act.

(B) ADDITIONAL CRITERIA.—The standards described in paragraph (1) may utilize number of employees, dollar volume of business, net worth, net income, a combination thereof, or other appropriate factors.

(C) REQUIREMENTS.—Unless specifically authorized by statute, no Federal department or agency may prescribe a size standard for categorizing a business concern as a small business concern, unless such proposed size standard—

(i) is proposed after an opportunity for public notice and comment;

(ii) provides for determining—

(I) the size of a manufacturing concern as measured by the manufacturing concern's average employment based upon employment during each of the manufacturing concern's pay periods for the preceding 12 months;

(II) the size of a business concern providing services on the basis of the annual average gross receipts of the business concern over a period of not less than 3 years;

(III) the size of other business concerns on the basis of data over a period of not less than 3 years; or

(IV) other appropriate factors; and

(iii) is approved by the Administrator.

[1] Margin of paragraph (2) so in law.

(3) When establishing or approving any size standard pursuant to paragraph (2), the Administrator shall ensure that the size standard varies from industry to industry to the extent necessary to reflect the differing characteristics of the various industries and consider other factors deemed to be relevant by the Administrator.

(b) For purposes of this Act, any reference to an agency or department of the United States, and the term "Federal agency," shall have the meaning given the term "agency" by section 551(1) of title 5, United States Code, but does not include the United States Postal Service or the General Accounting Office.

(c)(1) For purposes of this Act, a qualified employee trust shall be eligible for any loan guarantee under section 7(a) with respect to a small business concern on the same basis as if such trust were the same legal entity as such concern.

(2) For purposes of this Act, the term "qualified employee trust" means, with respect to a small business concern, a trust—

(A) which forms part of an employee stock ownership plan (as defined in section 4975(e)(7) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954)—

(i) which is maintained by such concern, and

(ii) which provides that each participant in the plan is entitle to direct the plan as to the manner in which voting rights under qualifying employer securities (as defined in section 4975(e)(8) of such Code) which are allocated to the account of such participant are to be exercised with respect to a corporate matter which (by law or charter) must be decided by a majority vote of outstanding common shares voted; and

(B) in the case of any loan guarantee under section 7(a), the trustee of which enters into an agreement with the Administrator of which enters into an agreement with the Administrator which is binding on the trust and no such small business concern and which provides that—

(i) the loan guaranteed under section 7(a) shall be used solely for the purchase of qualifying employer securities of such concern.

(ii) all funds acquired by the concern in such purchase shall be used by such concern solely for the purposes for which such loan was guaranteed,

(iii) such concern will provide such funds as may be necessary for the timely repayment of such loan, and the property of such concern shall be available as security for repayment of such loan, and

(iv) all qualifying employer securities acquired by such trust in such purchase shall be allocated to the accounts of participants in such plan who are entitled to share in such allocation, and each participant has a nonforfeitable right, not later than the date such loan is repaid, to all such qualifying employer securities which are so allocated to the participant's account.

(3) Under regulations which may be prescribed by the Administrator, a trust may be treated as a qualified employee trust with respect to a small business concern if—

(A) the trust is maintained by an employee organization which represents at least 51 percent of the employee of such concern, and

(B) such concern maintains a plan—

(i) which is an employee benefit plan which is designed to invest primarily in qualifying employer securities (as defined in section 4975(e)(8) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954).

(ii) which provides that each participant in the plan is entitled to direct the plan as to the manner in which voting rights under qualifying employer securities which are allocated to the account of such participant are to be exercised with respect to a corporate matter which (by law or charter) must be decided by a majority vote of the outstanding common shares voted,

(iii) which provides that each participant who is entitled to distribution from the plan has a right, in the case of qualifying employer securities which are not readily tradable on an established market, to require that the concern repurchase such securities under a fair valuation formula, and

(iv) which meets such other requirements (similar to requirements applicable to employee ownership plans as defined in section 4975(e)(7) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1954) as the Administrator may prescribe, and

(C) in the case of a loan guarantee under section 7(a), such organization enters into an agreement with the Administration which is described in paragraph (2)(B).

(d) For purposes of section 7 of this Act, the term "qualified Indian tribe" means an Indian tribe as defined in section 4(a) of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act, which owns and controls 100 per centum of a small business concern.

(e) For purposes of section 7 of this Act, the term "public or private organization for the handicapped" means one—

(1) which is organized under the laws of the United States or of any State, operated in the interest of handicapped individuals, the net income of which does not insure in whole or in part to the benefit of any shareholder or other individual;

(2) which complies with any applicable occupational health and safety standard prescribed by the Secretary of Labor; and

(3) which, in the production of commodities and in the provision of services during any fiscal year in which it received financial assistance under this subsection, employs handicapped individuals for not less than 75 per centum of the man-hours required for the production or provision of the commodities or services.

(f) For purposes of section 7 of this Act, the term "handicapped individual" means an individual—

(1) who has a physical, mental, or emotional impairment, defect, ailment, disease, or disability of a permanent nature which in any way limits the selection of any type of employment for which the person would otherwise be qualified or qualifiable; or

(2) who is a service-disabled veteran.

(g) For purposes of section 7 of this Act, the term "energy measures" includes—

(1) solar thermal energy equipment which is either of the active type based upon mechanically forced energy transfer or of the passive type based on convective, conductive, or radiant energy transfer or some combination equipment;

(2) photovoltaic cells and related equipment;

(3) a product or service the primary purpose of which is conservation of energy through devices or techniques which increase the energy through devices or techniques which increase the energy efficiency of existing equipment, methods of operation, or systems which use fossil fuels, and which is on the Energy Conservation Measures list of the Secretary of Energy or which the Administrator determines to be consistent with the intent of this subsection;

(4) equipment the primary purpose of which is production of energy from wood, biological waste, grain, or other biomass source of energy;

(5) equipment the primary purpose of which is industrial cogeneration of energy, district heating, or production of energy from industrial waste;

(6) hydroelectric power equipment;

(7) wind energy conversion equipment; and

(8) engineering, architectural, consulting, or other professional services which are necessary or appropriate to aid citizens in using any of the measures described in paragraph (1) through (7).

(h) For purposes of this Act, the term "credit elsewhere" means the availability of credit from non-Federal sources on reasonable terms and conditions taking into consideration the prevailing rates and terms in the community in or near where the concern transacts business, or the homeowner resides, for similar purposes and periods of time.

(i) For purposes of section 7 of this Act, the term "homeowners" includes owners and lessees of residential property and also includes personal property.

(j) For the purposes of section 7(b)(2) of this Act, the term "small agricultural cooperative" means an association (corporate or otherwise) acting pursuant to the provisions of the Agricultural Marketing Act (12 U.S.C. 1141j), whose size does not exceed the size standard established by the Administration for other similar agricultural small business concerns. In determining such size, the Administration shall regard the association as a business concern and shall not include the income or employees of any member shareholder of such cooperative.

(k) For the purposes of this Act, the term "disaster" means a sudden event which causes severe damage including, but not limited to, floods, hurricanes, tornadoes, earthquakes, fires, explosions, volcanoes, windstorms, landslides or mudslides, tidal waves, commercial fishery failures or fishery resource disasters (as determined by the Secretary of Commerce under section 308(b) of the Interjurisdictional Fisheries Act of 1986), ocean conditions resulting in the closure of customary fishing waters, riots, civil disorders or other catastrophes, except it does not include economic dislocations.

(l) For purposes of this Act—

(1)[2] the term "computer crime" means"—

(A) any crime committed against a small business concern by means of the use of a computer; and

(B) any crime involving the illegal use of, or tampering with, a computer owned or utilized by a small business concern.

(m) For purposes of this Act, the term "simplified acquisition threshold" has the meaning given such term in section 4(11) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11)).

(n) For the purposes of this Act, a small business concern is a small business concern owned and controlled by women if—

(1) at least 51 percent of small business concern is owned by one or more women or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(2) the management and daily business operations of the business are controlled by one or more women.

(o) DEFINITIONS OF BUNDLING OF CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS AND RELATED TERMS.—In this Act:

(1) BUNDLED CONTRACT.—The term "bundled contract" means a contract that is entered into to meet requirements that are consolidated in a bundling of contract requirements.

(2) BUNDLING OF CONTRACT REQUIREMENTS.—The term "bundling of contract requirements" means consolidating 2 or more procurement requirements for goods or services previously provided or performed under separate smaller contracts into a solicitation of offers for a single contract that is likely to be unsuitable for award to a small-business concern due to—

(A) the diversity, size, or specialized nature of the elements of the performance specified;

(B) the aggregate dollar value of the anticipated award;

(C) the geographical dispersion of the contract performance sites; or

(D) any combination of the factors described in subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C).

(3) SEPARATE SMALLER CONTRACT.—The term "separate smaller contract", with respect to a bundling of contract requirements, means a contract that has been performed by 1 or more small business concerns or was suitable for award to 1 or more small business concerns.

(p) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO HUBZONES.—In this Act:

(1) HISTORICALLY UNDERUTILIZED BUSINESS ZONE.—The term "historically underutilized business zone" means any area located within 1 or more—

(A) qualified census tracts;

(B) qualified nonmetropolitan counties;

(C) lands within the external boundaries of an Indian reservation; or

(D) redesignated areas.

(2) HUBZONE.—The term "HUBZone" means a historically underutilized business zone.

[2] So in law. Subsection (l) was enacted without a paragraph (2).

(3) HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN.—The term "HUBZone small business concern" means—

(A) a small business concern that is owned and controlled by one or more persons, each of whom is a United States citizen;

(B) a small business concern that is—

(i) an Alaska Native Corporation owned and controlled by Natives (as determined pursuant to section 29(e)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1626(e)(1))); or

(ii) a direct or indirect subsidiary corporation, joint venture, or partnership of an Alaska Native Corporation qualifying pursuant to section 29(e)(1) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1626(e)(1)), if that subsidiary, joint venture, or partnership is owned and controlled by Natives (as determined pursuant to section 29(e)(2)) of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1626(e)(2)));

(C) a small business concern—

(i) that is wholly owned by one or more Indian tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Indian tribal governments; or

(ii) that is owned in part by one or more Indian tribal governments, or by a corporation that is wholly owned by one or more Indian tribal governments, if all other owners are either United States citizens or small business concerns; or

(D) a small business concern that is—

(i) wholly owned by a community development corporation that has received financial assistance under part 1 of subchapter A of the Community Economic Development Act of 1981 (42 U.S.C. 9805 et seq.); or

(ii) owned in part by one or more community development corporations, if all other owners are either United States citizens or small business concerns.

(4) QUALIFIED AREAS.—

(A) QUALIFIED CENSUS TRACT.—The term "qualified census tract" has the meaning given that term in section 42(d)(5)(C)(ii) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(B) QUALIFIED NONMETROPOLITAN COUNTY.—The term "qualified nonmetropolitan county" means any county—

(i) that was not located in a metropolitan statistical area (as defined in section 143(k)(2)(B) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986) at the time of the most recent census taken for purposes of selecting qualified census tracts under section 42(d)(5)(C)(ii) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986; and

(ii) in which—

(I) the median household income is less than 80 percent of the nonmetropolitan State median household income, based on the most recent data available from the Bureau of the Census of the Department of Commerce; or

(II) the unemployment rate is not less than 140 percent of the Statewide average unemploy-

ment rate for the State in which the county is located, based on the most recent data available from the Secretary of Labor.

(C) REDESIGNATED AREA.—The term "redesignated area" means any census tract that ceases to be qualified under subparagraph (A) and any nonmetropolitan county that ceases to be qualified under subparagraph (B), except that a census tract or a nonmetropolitan county may be a "redesignated area" only for the 3-year period following the date on which the census tract or nonmetropolitan county ceased to be so qualified.

(5) QUALIFIED HUBZONE SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A HUBZone small business concern is "qualified", if—

(i) the small business concern has certified in writing to the Administrator (or the Administrator otherwise determines, based on information submitted to the Administrator by the small business concern, or based on certification procedures, which shall be established by the Administration by regulation) that—

(I) it is a HUBZone small business concern—

(aa) pursuant to subparagraph (A), (B), or (D) of paragraph (3), and that its principal office is located in a HUBZone and not fewer than 35 percent of its employees reside in a HUBZone; or

(bb) pursuant to paragraph (3)(C), and not fewer than 35 percent of its employees engaged in performing a contract awarded to the small business concern on the basis of a preference provided under section 31(b) reside within any Indian reservation governed by one or more of the tribal government owners, or reside within any HUBZone adjoining any such Indian reservation;

(II) the small business concern will attempt to maintain the applicable employment percentage under subclause (I) during the performance of any contract awarded to the small business concern on the basis of a preference provided under section 31(b); and

(III) with respect to any subcontract entered into by the small business concern pursuant to a contract awarded to the small business concern under section 31, the small business concern will ensure that—

(aa) in the case of a contract for services (except construction), not less than 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel will be expended for its employees or for employees of other HUBZone small business concerns;

(bb) in the case of a contract for procurement of supplies (other than procurement from a regular dealer in such supplies), not

less than 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies (not including the cost of materials) will be incurred in connection with the performance of the contract in a HUBZone by 1 or more HUBZone small business concerns; and

(cc) in the case of a contract for the procurement by the Secretary of Agriculture of agricultural commodities, none of the commodity being procured will be obtained by the prime contractor through a subcontract for the purchase of the commodity in substantially the final form in which it is to be supplied to the Government; and

(ii) no certification made or information provided by the small business concern under clause (i) has been, in accordance with the procedures established under section 31(c)(1)—

(I) successfully challenged by an interested party; or

(II) otherwise determined by the Administrator to be materially false.

(B) CHANGE IN PERCENTAGES.—The Administrator may utilize a percentage other than the percentage specified in item (aa) or (bb) of subparagraph (A)(i)(III), if the Administrator determines that such action is necessary to reflect conventional industry practices among small business concerns that are below the numerical size standard for businesses in that industry category.

(C) CONSTRUCTION AND OTHER CONTRACTS.—The Administrator shall promulgate final regulations imposing requirements that are similar to those specified in items (aa) and (bb) of subparagraph (A)(i)(III)[3] on contracts for general and specialty construction, and on contracts for any other industry category that would not otherwise be subject to those requirements. The percentage applicable to any such requirement shall be determined in accordance with subparagraph (B).

(D) LIST OF QUALIFIED SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.—The Administrator shall establish and maintain a list of qualified HUBZone small business concerns, which list shall, to the extent practicable—

(i) once the Administrator has made the certification required by subparagraph (A)(i) regarding a qualified HUBZone small business concern and has determined that subparagraph (A)(ii) does not apply to that concern, include the name, address, and type of business with respect to each such small business concern;

[3] Section 615(a) of the HUBZones in Native America Act of 2000 (114 Stat. 2763A-695), as enacted into law by section 1(a)(9) of P.L. 106–554, amended subparagraph (C) by striking "subclause (IV) and (V) of subparagraph (A)(i)" and inserting "items (aa) and (bb) of subparagraph (A)(i)(III)". The probable intent of Congress was to strike "subclauses (IV) and (V) of subparagraph (A)(i)".

(ii) be updated by the Administrator not less than annually; and

(iii) be provided upon request to any Federal agency or other entity.

(6) NATIVE AMERICAN SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.—

(A) ALASKA NATIVE CORPORATION.—The term "Alaska Native Corporation" has the same meaning as the term "Native Corporation" in section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602).

(B) ALASKA NATIVE VILLAGE.—The term "Alaska Native Village" has the same meaning as the term "Native village" in section 3 of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (43 U.S.C. 1602).

(C) INDIAN RESERVATION.—The term "Indian reservation"—

(i) has the same meaning as the term "Indian country" in section 1151 of title 18, United States Code, except that such term does not include—

(I) any lands that are located within a State in which a tribe did not exercise governmental jurisdiction on the date of the enactment of this paragraph, unless that tribe is recognized after that date of the enactment by either an Act of Congress or pursuant to regulations of the Secretary of the Interior for the administrative recognition that an Indian group exists as an Indian tribe (part 83 of title 25, Code of Federal Regulations); and

(II) lands taken into trust or acquired by an Indian tribe after the date of the enactment of this paragraph if such lands are not located within the external boundaries of an Indian reservation or former reservation or are not contiguous to the lands held in trust or restricted status on that date of the enactment; and

(ii) in the State of Oklahoma, means lands that—

(I) are within the jurisdictional areas of an Oklahoma Indian tribe (as determined by the Secretary of the Interior); and

(II) are recognized by the Secretary of the Interior as eligible for trust land status under part 151 of title 25, Code of Federal Regulations (as in effect on the date of the enactment of this paragraph).

(7) AGRICULTURAL COMMODITY.—The term "agricultural commodity" has the same meaning as in section 102 of the Agricultural Trade Act of 1978 (7 U.S.C. 5602).

(q) DEFINITIONS RELATING TO VETERANS.—In this Act, the following definitions apply:

(1) SERVICE-DISABLED VETERAN.—The term "service-disabled veteran" means a veteran with a disability that is service-connected (as defined in section 101(16) of title 38, United States Code).

(2) SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN OWNED AND CONTROLLED BY SERVICE-DISABLED VETERANS.—The term "small business con-

cern owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans" means a small business concern—

(A) not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more service-disabled veterans; and

(B) the management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more service-disabled veterans or, in the case of a veteran with permanent and severe disability, the spouse or permanent caregiver of such veteran.

(3) SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN OWNED AND CONTROLLED BY VETERANS.—The term "small business concern owned and controlled by veterans" means a small business concern—

(A) not less than 51 percent of which is owned by one or more veterans or, in the case of any publicly owned business, not less than 51 percent of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(B) the management and daily business operations of which are controlled by one or more veterans.

(4) VETERAN.—The term "veteran" has the meaning given the term in section 101(2) of title 38, United States Code.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 8. [15 U.S.C. 637] (a)(1) It shall be the duty of the Administration and it is hereby empowered, whenever it determines such action is necessary or appropriate—

(A) to enter into contracts with the United States Government and any department, agency, or officer thereof having procurement powers obligating the Administration to furnish articles, equipment, supplies, services, or materials to the Government or to perform construction work for the Government. In any case in which the Administration certifies to any officer of the Government having procurement powers that the Administration is competent and responsible to perform any specific Government procurement contract to be let by any such officer, such officer shall be authorized in his discretion to let such procurement contract to the Administration upon such terms and conditions as may be agreed upon between the Administration and the procurement officer. Whenever the Administration and such procurement officer fail to agree, the matter shall be submitted for determination to the Secretary or the head of the appropriate department or agency by the Administrator. Not later than 5 days from the date the Administration is notified of a procurement officer's adverse decision, the Administration may notify the contracting officer of the intent to appeal such adverse decision, and within 15 days of such date the Administrator shall file a written request for a reconsideration of the adverse decision with the Secretary of the department or agency head. For the purposes of this subparagraph, a procurement officer's adverse decision includes a decision not to make available for award pursuant to this subsection a particular procurement requirement or the failure to agree on the terms and conditions of a contract to be awarded

noncompetitively under the authority of this subsection. Upon receipt of the notice of intent to appeal, the Secretary of the department or the agency head shall suspend further action regarding the procurement until a written decision on the Administrator's request for reconsideration has been issued by such Secretary or agency head, unless such officer makes a written determination that urgent and compelling circumstances which significantly affect interests of the United States will not permit waiting for a reconsideration of the adverse decision. If the Administrator's request for reconsideration is denied, the Secretary of the department or agency head shall specify the reasons why the selected firm was determined to be incapable to perform the procurement requirement, and the findings supporting such determination, which shall be made a part of the contract file for the requirement. A contract may not be awarded under this subsection if the award of the contract would result in a cost to the awarding agency which exceeds a fair market price;

(B) to arrange for the performance of such procurement contracts by negotiating or otherwise letting subcontracts to socially and economically disadvantaged small business concerns for construction work, services, or the manufacture, supply, assembly of such articles, equipment, supplies, materials, or parts thereof, or servicing or processing in connection therewith, or such management services as may be necessary to enable the Administration to perform such contracts;

(C)[4] to make an award to a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals which has completed its period of Program Participation as prescribed by section 7(j)(15), if—

(i) the contract will be awarded as a result of an offer (including price) submitted in response to a published solicitation relating to a competition conducted pursuant to subparagraph (D); and

(ii) the prospective contract awardee was a Program Participant eligible for award of the contract on the date specified for receipt of offers contained in the contract solicitation; and

(D)(i) A contract opportunity offered for award pursuant to this subsection shall be awarded on the basis of competition restricted to eligible Program Participants if—

(I) there is a reasonable expectation that at least two eligible Program Participants will submit offers and that award can be made at a fair market price, and

(II) the anticipated award price of the contract (including options) will exceed $5,000,000 in the case of a contract opportunity assigned a standard industrial classification code for manufacturing and $3,000,000 (including options) in the case of all other contract opportunities.

(ii) The Associate Administrator for Minority Small Business and Capital Ownership Development, on a nondelegable basis, is authorized to approve a request from an agency to award a contract opportunity under this subsection on the

[4] Margin of subparagraph (C) so in law.

basis of a competition restricted to eligible Program Participants even if the anticipated award price is not expected to exceed the dollar amounts specified in clause (i)(II). Such approvals shall be granted only on a limited basis.

(2) Notwithstanding subsections (a) and (c) of the first section of the Act entitled "An Act requiring contracts for the construction, alteration, and repair of any public building or public work of the United States to be accompanied by a performance bond protecting the United States and by additional bond for the protection of persons furnishing material and labor for the construction, alteration, or repair of said public buildings or public work," approved August 24, 1935 (49 Stat. 793), no small business concern shall be required to provide any amount of any bond as a condition or receiving any subcontract under this subsection if the Administrator determines that such amount is inappropriate for such concern in performing such contract: *Provided,* That the Administrator shall exercise the authority granted by the paragraph only if—

(A) the Administration takes such measures as it deems appropriate for the protection of persons furnishing materials and labor to a small business receiving any benefit pursuant to this paragraph;

(B) the Administration assists, insofar as practicable, a small business receiving the benefits of this paragraph to develop, within a reasonable period of time, such financial and other capability as may be needed to obtain such bonds as the Administration may subsequently require for the successful completion of any program conducted under the authority of this subsection;

(C) the Administration finds that such small business is unable to obtain the requisite bond or bonds from a surety and that no surety is willing to issue such bond or bonds subject to the guarantee provisions of Title IV of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958; and

(D) that small business is determined to be a start-up concern and such concern has not been participating in any program conducted under the authority of this subsection for a period exceeding one year.

The authority to waive bonds provided in this paragraph (2) may not be exercised after September 30, 1988.

(3)(A) Any Program Participant selected by the Administration to perform a contract to be let noncompetitively pursuant to this subsection shall, when practicable, participate in any negotiation of the terms and conditions of such contract.

(B)(i) For purposes of paragraph (1) a "fair market price" shall be determined by the agency offering the procurement requirement to the Administration, in accordance with clauses (ii) and (iii).

(ii) The estimate of a current fair market price for a new procurement requirement, or a requirement that does not have a satisfactory procurement history, shall be derived from a price or cost analysis. Such analysis may take into account prevailing market conditions, commercial prices for similar products or services, or data obtained from any other agency. Such analysis shall consider such cost or pricing data as may be timely submitted by the Administration.

(iii) The estimate of a current fair market price for a procurement requirement that has a satisfactory procurement history shall be based on recent award prices adjusted to insure[5] comparability. Such adjustments shall take into account differences in quantities, performance times, plans, specifications, transportation costs, packaging and packing costs, labor and materials costs, overhead costs, and any other additional costs which may be deemed appropriate.

(C) An agency offering a procurement requirement for potential award pursuant to this subsection shall, upon the request of the Administration, promptly submit to the Administration a written statement detailing the method used by the agency to estimate the current fair market price for such contract, identifying the information, studies, analyses, and other data used by such agency. The agency's estimate of the current fair market price (and any supporting data furnished to the Administration) shall not be disclosed to any potential offeror (other than the Administration).

(D) A small business concern selected by the Administration to perform or negotiate a contract to be let pursuant to this subsection may request the Administration to protest the agency's estimate of the fair market price for such contract pursuant to paragraph (1)(A).

(4)(A) For purposes of this section, the term "socially and economically disadvantaged small business concern" means any small business concern which meets the requirements of subparagraph (B) and—

(i) which is at least 51 per centum unconditionally owned by—

(I) one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals,

(II) an economically disadvantaged Indian tribe (or a wholly owned business entity of such tribe), or

(III) an economically disadvantaged Native Hawaiian organization, or

(ii) in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 per centum of the stock of which is unconditionally owned by—

(I) one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals,

(II) an economically disadvantaged Indian tribe (or a wholly owned business entity of such tribe), or

(III) an economically disadvantaged Native Hawaiian organization.

(B) A small business concern meets the requirements of this subparagraph if the management and daily business operations of such small business concern are controlled by one or more—

(i) socially and economically disadvantaged individuals described in subparagraph (A)(i)(I) or subparagraph (A)(ii)(I),

(ii) members of an economically disadvantaged Indian tribe described in subparagraph (A)(i)(II) or subparagraph (A)(ii)(II), or

(iii) Native Hawaiian organizations described in subparagraph (A)(i)(III) or subparagraph (A)(ii)(III).

[5] So in law. Probably should be "ensure".

(C) Each Program Participant shall certify, on an annual basis, that it meets the requirements of this paragraph regarding ownership and control.

(5) Socially disadvantaged individuals are those who have been subjected to racial or ethnic prejudice or cultural bias because of their identity as a member of a group without regard to their individual qualities.

(6)(A) Economically disadvantaged individuals are those socially disadvantaged individuals whose ability to compete in the free enterprise system has been impaired due to diminished capital and credit opportunities as compared to others in the same business area who are not socially disadvantaged. In determining the degree of diminished credit and capital opportunities the Administration shall consider, but not be limited to, the assets and net worth of such socially disadvantaged individual. In determining the economic disadvantage of an Indian tribe, the Administration shall consider, where available, information such as the following: the per capita income of members of the tribe excluding judgment awards, the percentage of the local Indian population below the poverty level, and the tribe's access to capital markets.

(B) Each Program Participant shall annually submit to the Administration—

(i) a personal financial statement for each disadvantaged owner;

(ii) a record of all payments made by the Program Participant to each of its disadvantaged owners or to any person or entity affiliated with such owners; and

(iii) such other information as the Administration may deem necessary to make the determinations required by this paragraph.

(C)(i) Whenever, on the basis of information provided by a Program Participant pursuant to subparagraph (B) or otherwise, the Administration has reason to believe that the standards to establish economic disadvantage pursuant to subparagraph (A) have not been met, the Administration shall conduct a review to determine whether such Program Participant and its disadvantaged owners continue to be impaired in their ability to compete in the free enterprise system due to diminished capital and credit opportunities when compared to other concerns in the same business area, which are not socially disadvantaged.

(ii) If the Administration determines, pursuant to such review, that a Program Participant and its disadvantaged owners are no longer economically disadvantaged for the purpose of receiving assistance under this subsection, the Program Participant shall be graduated pursuant to section 7(j)(10)(G) subject to the right to a hearing as provided for under paragraph (9).

(D)(i) Whenever, on the basis of information provided by a Program Participant pursuant to subparagraph (B) or otherwise, the Administration has reason to believe that the amount of funds or other assets withdrawn from a Program Participant for the personal benefit of its disadvantaged owners or any person or entity affiliated with such owners may have been unduly excessive, the Administration shall conduct a review to determine whether such withdrawal of funds or other assets was detrimental to the achieve-

ment of the targets, objectives, and goals contained in such Program Participant's business plan.

(ii) If the Administration determines, pursuant to such review, that funds or other assets have been withdrawn to the detriment of the Program Participant's business, the Administration shall—

(I) initiate a proceeding to terminate the Program Participant pursuant to section 7(j)(10)(F), subject to the right to a hearing under paragraph (9); or

(II) require an appropriate reinvestment of funds or other assets and such other steps as the Administration may deem necessary to ensure the protection of the concern.

(E) Whenever the Administration computes personal net worth for any purpose under this paragraph, it shall exclude from such computation—

(i) the value of investments that disadvantaged owners have in their concerns, except that such value shall be taken into account under this paragraph when comparing such concerns to other concerns in the same business area that are owned by other than socially disadvantaged persons;

(ii) the equity that disadvantaged owners have in their primary personal residences, except that any portion of such equity that is attributable to unduly excessive withdrawals from a Program Participant or a concern applying for program participation shall be taken into account.

(7)(A) No small business concern shall be deemed eligible for any assistance pursuant to this subsection unless the Administration determines that with contract, financial, technical, and management support the small business concern will be able to perform contracts which may be awarded to such concern under paragraph (1)(C) and has reasonable prospects for success in competing in the private sector.

(B) Limitations established by the Administration in its regulations and procedures restricting the award of contracts pursuant to this subsection to a limited number of standard industrial classification codes in an approved business plan shall not be applied in a manner that inhibits the logical business progression by a participating small business concern into areas of industrial endeavor where such concern has the potential for success.

(8) All determinations made pursuant to paragraph (5) with respect to whether a group has been subjected to prejudice or bias shall be made by the Administrator after consultation with the Associate Administrator for Minority Small Business and Capital Ownership Development. All other determinations made pursuant to paragraphs (4), (5), (6), and (7) shall be made by the Associate Administrator for Minority Small Business and Capital Ownership Development under the supervision of, and responsible to, the Administrator.

(9)(A) Subject to the provisions of subparagraph (E), the Administration, prior to taking any action described in subparagraph (B), shall provide the small business concern that is the subject of such action, an opportunity for a hearing on the record, in accordance with chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code.

(B) The actions referred to in subparagraph (A) are—

(i) denial of program admission based upon a negative determination pursuant to paragraph (4), (5), or (6);

(ii) a termination pursuant to section 7(j)(10)(F);

(iii) a graduation pursuant to section 7(j)(10)(G); and

(iv) the denial of a request to issue a waiver pursuant to paragraph (21)(B).

(C) The Administration's proposed action, in any proceeding conducted under the authority of this paragraph, shall be sustained unless it is found to be arbitrary, capricious, or contrary to law.

(D) A decision rendered pursuant to this paragraph shall be the final decision of the Administration and shall be binding upon the Administration and those within its employ.

(E) The adjudicator selected to preside over a proceeding conducted under the authority of this paragraph shall decline to accept jurisdiction over any matter that—

(i) does not, on its face, allege facts that, if proven to be true, would warrant reversal or modification of the Administration's position;

(ii) is untimely filed;

(iii) is not filed in accordance with the rules of procedure governing such proceedings; or

(iv) has been decided by or is the subject of an adjudication before a court of competent jurisdiction over such matters.

(F) Proceedings conducted pursuant to the authority of this paragraph shall be completed and a decision rendered, insofar as practicable, within ninety days after a petition for a hearing is filed with the adjudicating office.

(10) The Administration shall develop and implement an outreach program to inform and recruit small business concerns to apply for eligibility for assistance under this subsection. Such program shall make a sustained and substantial effort to solicit applications for certification from small business concerns located in areas of concentrated unemployment or underemployment or within labor surplus areas and within States having relatively few Program Participants and from small disadvantaged business concerns in industry categories that have not substantially participated in the award of contracts let under the authority of this subsection.

(11) To the maximum extent practicable, construction subcontracts awarded by the Administration pursuant to this subsection shall be awarded within the county or State where the work is to be performed.

(12)(A) The Administration shall require each concern eligible to receive subcontracts pursuant to this subsection to annually prepare and submit to the Administration a capability statement. Such statement shall briefly describe such concern's various contract performance capabilities and shall contain the name and telephone number of the Business Opportunity Specialist assigned such concern. The Administration shall separate such statements by those primarily dependent upon local contract support and those primarily requiring a national marketing effort. Statements primarily dependent upon local contract support shall be disseminated to appropriate buying activities in the marketing area of the concern. The remaining statements shall be disseminated to the Directors of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization for the appropriate agencies who shall further distribute such statements to buying activities with such agencies that may purchase the types of items or services described on the capability statements.

(B) Contracting activities receiving capability statements shall, within 60 days after receipt, contact the relevant Business Opportunity Specialist to indicate the number, type, and approximate dollar value of contract opportunities that such activities may be awarding over the succeeding 12-month period and which may be appropriate to consider for award to those concerns for which it has received capability statements.

(C) Each executive agency reporting to the Federal Procurement Data System contract actions with an aggregate value in excess of $50,000,000 in fiscal year 1988, or in any succeeding fiscal year, shall prepare a forecast of expected contract opportunities or classes of contract opportunities for the next and succeeding fiscal years that small business concerns, including those owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, are capable of performing. Such forecast shall be periodically revised during such year. To the extent such information is available, the agency forecasts shall specify:

(i) The approximate number of individual contract opportunities (and the number of opportunities within a class).

(ii) The approximate dollar value, or range of dollar values, for each contract opportunity or class of contract opportunities.

(iii) The anticipated time (by fiscal year quarter) for the issuance of a procurement request.

(iv) The activity responsible for the award and administration of the contract.

(D) The head of each executive agency subject to the provisions of subparagraph (C) shall within 10 days of completion furnish such forecasts to—

(i) the Director of the Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization established pursuant to section 15(k) for such agency; and

(ii) the Administrator.

(E) The information reported pursuant to subparagraph (D) may be limited to classes of items and services for which there are substantial annual purchases.

(F) Such forecasts shall be available to small business concerns.

(13) For purposes of this subsection, the term "Indian tribe" means any Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community of Indians, including any Alaska Native village or regional or village corporation (within the meaning of the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act) which—

(A) is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians, or

(B) is recognized as such by the State in which such tribe, band, nation, group, or community resides.

(14)(A) A concern may not be awarded a contract under this subsection as a small business concern unless the concern agrees that—

(i) in the case of a contract for services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for employees of the concern; and

(ii) in the case of a contract for procurement of supplies (other than procurement from a regular dealer in such supplies), the concern will perform work for at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies (not including the cost of materials).

(B) The Administrator may change the percentage under clause (i) or (ii) of subparagraph (A) if the Administrator determines that such change is necessary to reflect conventional industry practices among business concerns that are below the numerical size standard for businesses in that industry category. A percentage established under the preceding sentence may not differ from a percentage established under section 15(o).

(C) The Administration shall establish, through public rulemaking, requirements similar to those specified in subparagraph (A) to be applicable to contracts for general and specialty construction and to contracts for any other industry category not otherwise subject to the requirements of such paragraph. The percentage applicable to such requirement shall be determined in accordance with subparagraph (B), except that such a percentage may not differ from a percentage established under section 15(o) for the same industry category.

(15) For purposes of this subsection, the term "Native Hawaiian Organization" means any community service organization serving Native Hawaiians in the State of Hawaii which—

(A) is a nonprofit corporation that has filed articles of incorporation with the director (or the designee thereof) of the Hawaii Department of Commerce and Consumer Affairs, or any successor agency,

(B) is controlled by Native Hawaiians, and

(C) whose business activities will principally benefit such Native Hawaiians.

(16)(A) The Administration shall award sole source contracts under this section to any small business concern recommended by the procuring agency offering the contract opportunity if—

(i) the Program Participant is determined to be a responsible contractor with respect to performance of such contract opportunity;

(ii) the award of such contract would be consistent with the Program Participant's business plan; and

(iii) the award of the contract would not result in the Program Participant exceeding the requirements established by section 7(j)(10)(I).

(B) To the maximum extent practicable, the Administration shall promote the equitable geographic distribution of sole source contracts awarded pursuant to this subsection.

(17)(A) An otherwise responsible business concern that is in compliance with the requirements of subparagraph (B) shall not be denied the opportunity to submit and have considered its offer for any procurement contract for the supply of a product to be let pursuant to this subsection or subsection (a) of section 15 solely because such concern is other than the actual manufacturer or processor of the product to be supplied under the contract.

(B) To be in compliance with the requirements referred to in subparagraph (A), such a business concern shall—

(i) be primarily engaged in the wholesale or retail trade;

(ii) be a small business concern under the numerical size standard for the Standard Industrial Classification Code assigned to the contract solicitation on which the offer is being made;

(iii) be a regular dealer, as defined pursuant to section 35(a) of title 41, United States Code (popularly referred to as the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act), in the product to be offered the Government or be specifically exempted from such section by section 7(j)(13)(C); and

(iv) represent that it will supply the product of a domestic small business manufacturer or processor, unless a waiver of such requirement is granted—

(I) by the Administrator, after reviewing a determination by the contracting officer that no small business manufacturer or processor can reasonably be expected to offer a product meeting the specifications (including period for performance) required of an offeror by the solicitation; or

(II) by the Administrator for a product (or class of products), after determining that no small business manufacturer or processor is available to participate in the Federal procurement market.

(18)(A) No person within the employ of the Administration shall, during the term of such employment and for a period of two years after such employment has been terminated, engage in any activity or transaction specified in subparagraph (B) with respect to any Program Participant during such person's term of employment, if such person participated personally (either directly or indirectly) in decision-making responsibilities relating to such Program Participant or with respect to the administration of any assistance provided to Program Participants generally under this subsection, section 7(j)(10), or section 7(a)(20).

(B) The activities and transactions prohibited by subparagraph (A) include—

(i) the buying, selling, or receiving (except by inheritance) of any legal or beneficial ownership of stock or any other ownership interest or the right to acquire any such interest;

(ii) the entering into or execution of any written or oral agreement (whether or not legally enforceable) to purchase or otherwise obtain any right or interest described in clause (i); or

(iii) the receipt of any other benefit or right that may be an incident of ownership.

(C)(i) The employees designated in clause (ii) shall annually submit a written certification to the Administration regarding compliance with the requirements of this paragraph.

(ii) The employees referred to in clause (i) are—

(I) regional administrators;

(II) district directors;

(III) the Associate Administrator for Minority Small Business and Capital Ownership Development;

(IV) employees whose principal duties relate to the award of contracts or the provision of other assistance pursuant to this subsection or section 7(j)(10); and

(V) such other employees as the Administrator may deem appropriate.

(iii) Any present or former employee of the Administration who violates this paragraph shall be subject to a civil penalty, assessed by the Attorney General, that shall not exceed 300 per centum of the maximum amount of gain such employee realized or could have realized as a result of engaging in those activities and transactions prescribed by subparagraph (B).

(iv) In addition to any other remedy or sanction provided for under law or regulation, any person who falsely certifies pursuant to clause (i) shall be subject to a civil penalty under the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801–3812).

(19)(A) Any employee of the Administration who has authority to take, direct others to take, recommend, or approve any action with respect to any program or activity conducted pursuant to this subsection or section 7(j), shall not, with respect to any such action, exercise or threaten to exercise such authority on the basis of the political activity or affiliation of any party. Employees of the Administration shall expeditiously report to the Inspector General of the Administration any such action for which such employee's participation has been solicitated [6] or directed.

(B) Any employee who willfully and knowingly violates subparagraph (A) shall be subject to disciplinary action, which may consist of separation from service, reduction in grade, suspension, or reprimand.

(C) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to any action taken as a penalty or other enforcement of a violation of any law, rule, or regulation prohibiting or restricting political activity.

(D) The prohibitions of subparagraph (A), and remedial measures provided for under subparagraphs (B) and (C) with regard to such prohibitions, shall be in addition to, and not in lieu of, any other prohibitions, measures or liabilities that may arise under any other provision of law.

(20)(A) Small business concerns participating in the Program under section 7(j)(10) and eligible to receive contracts pursuant to this section shall semiannually report to their assigned Business Opportunity Specialist the following:

(i) A listing of any agents, representatives, attorneys, accountants, consultants, and other parties (other than employees) receiving compensation to assist in obtaining a Federal contract for such Program Participant.

(ii) The amount of compensation received by any person listed under clause (i) during the relevant reporting period and a description of the activities performed in return for such compensation.

(B) The Business Opportunity Specialist shall promptly review and forward such report to the Associate Administrator for Minority Small Business and Capital Ownership Development. Any report that raises a suspicion of improper activity shall be reported immediately to the Inspector General of the Administration.

(C) The failure to submit a report pursuant to the requirements of this subsection and applicable regulations shall be considered "good cause" for the initiation of a termination proceeding pursuant to section 7(j)(10)(F).

---

[6] So in law. Probably should be "solicited".

(21)(A) Subject to the provisions of subparagraph (B), a contract (including options) awarded pursuant to this subsection shall be performed by the concern that initially received such contract. Notwithstanding the provisions of the preceding sentence, if the owner or owners upon whom eligibility was based relinquish ownership or control of such concern, or enter into any agreement to relinquish such ownership or control, such contract or option shall be terminated for the convenience of the Government, except that no repurchase costs or other damages may be assessed against such concerns due solely to the provisions of this subparagraph.

(B) The Administrator may, on a nondelegable basis, waive the requirements of subparagraph (A) only if one of the following conditions exist:

(i) When it is necessary for the owners of the concern to surrender partial control of such concern on a temporary basis in order to obtain equity financing.

(ii) The head of the contracting agency for which the contract is being performed certifies that termination of the contract would severely impair attainment of the agency's program objectives or missions;

(iii) Ownership and control of the concern that is performing the contract will pass to another small business concern that is a program participant, but only if the acquiring firm would otherwise be eligible to receive the award directly pursuant to subsection (a);

(iv) The individuals upon whom eligibility was based are no longer able to exercise control of the concern due to incapacity or death; or

(v) When, in order to raise equity capital, it is necessary for the disadvantaged owners of the concern to relinquish ownership of a majority of the voting stock of such concern, but only if—

(I) such concern has exited the Capital Ownership Development Program;

(II) the disadvantaged owners will maintain ownership of the largest single outstanding block of voting stock (including stock held by affiliated parties); and

(III) the disadvantaged owners will maintain control of daily business operations.

(C)[7] The Administrator may waive the requirements of subparagraph (A) if—

(i) in the case of subparagraph (B) (i), (ii) and (iv), he is requested to do so prior to the actual relinquishment of ownership or control; and

(ii) in the case of subparagraph (B)(iii), he is requested to do so as soon as possible after the incapacity or death occurs.

(D) Concerns performing contracts awarded pursuant to this subsection shall be required to notify the Administration immediately upon entering an agreement (either oral or in writing) to transfer all or part of its stock or other ownership interest to any other party.

[7] Margin of subparagraph (C) so in law.

(E) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, for the purposes of determining ownership and control of a concern under this section, any potential ownership interests held by investment companies licensed under the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 shall be treated in the same manner as interests held by the individuals upon whom eligibility is based.

(b) It shall also be the duty of the Administration and it is hereby empowered, whenever it determines such action is necessary—

(1)(A) to provide—

(i) technical, managerial, and informational aids to small business concerns—

(I) by advising and counseling on matters in connection with Government procurement and policies, principles, and practices of good management;

(II) by cooperating and advising with—

(aa) voluntary business, professional, educational, and other nonprofit organizations, associations, and institutions (except that the Administration shall take such actions as it determines necessary to ensure that such cooperation does not constitute or imply an endorsement by the Administration of the organization or its products or services, and shall ensure that it receives appropriate recognition in all printed materials); and

(bb) other Federal and State agencies;

(III) by maintaining a clearinghouse for information on managing, financing, and operating small business enterprises; and

(IV) by disseminating such information, including through recognition events, and by other activities that the Administration determines to be appropriate; and

(ii) through cooperation with a profit-making concern (referred to in this paragraph as a 'cosponsor'), training, information, and education to small business concerns, except that the Administration shall—

(I) take such actions as it determines to be appropriate to ensure that—

(aa) the Administration receives appropriate recognition and publicity;

(bb) the cooperation does not constitute or imply an endorsement by the Administration of any product or service of the cosponsor;

(cc) unnecessary promotion of the products or services of the cosponsor is avoided; and

(dd) utilization of any one cosponsor in a marketing area is minimized; and

(II) develop an agreement, executed on behalf of the Administration by an employee of the Administration in Washington, the District of Columbia, that provides, at a minimum, that—

(aa) any printed material to announce the cosponsorship or to be distributed at the cospon-

sored activity, shall be approved in advance by the Administration;

(bb) the terms and conditions of the cooperation shall be specified;

(cc) only minimal charges may be imposed on any small business concern to cover the direct costs of providing the assistance;

(dd) the Administration may provide to the cosponsorship mailing labels, but not lists of names and addresses of small business concerns compiled by the Administration;

(ee) all printed materials containing the names of both the Administration and the cosponsor shall include a prominent disclaimer that the cooperation does not constitute or imply an endorsement by the Administration of any product or service of the cosponsor; and

(ff) the Administration shall ensure that it receives appropriate recognition in all cosponsorship printed materials.

(B) To establish, conduct, and publicize, and to recruit, select, and train volunteers for (and to enter into contracts, grants, or cooperative agreements therefor), volunteer programs, including a Service Corps of Retired Executives (SCORE) and an Active Corps of Executive (ACE) for the purposes of section 8(b)(1)(A) of this Act; and to facilitate the implementation of such volunteer programs the Administration may maintain at its headquarters and pay the expenses of a team of volunteers subject to such conditions and limitations as the Administration deems appropriate: *Provided,* That any such payments made pursuant to this subparagraph shall be effective only to such extent or in such amounts as are provided in advance in appropriation Acts. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, SCORE may solicit cash and in-kind contributions from the private sector to be used to carry out its functions under this Act, and may use payments made by the Administration pursuant to this subparagraph for such solicitation.

(C) To allow any individual or group of persons participating with it in furtherance of the purposes of subparagraphs (A) and (B) to use the Administration's office facilities and related material and services as the Administration deems appropriate, including clerical and stenographic service:

(i) such volunteers, while carrying out activities under section 8(b)(1) of this Act shall be deemed Federal employees for the purposes of the Federal tort claims provisions in title 28, United States Code; and for the purposes of subchapter I of chapter 81 of title 5, United States Code (relative to compensation to Federal employees for work injuries) shall be deemed civil employees of the United States within the meaning of the term "employee" as defined in section 8101 of title 5, United States Code, and the provisions of that subchapter shall apply except that in computing compensation benefits for disability or death, the monthly pay of a volunteer shall be deemed that re-

ceived under the entrance salary for a grade GS–11 employee:

(ii) the Administrator is authorized to reimburse such volunteers for all necessary out-of-pocket expenses incident to their provision of services under this Act, or in connection with attendance at meetings sponsored by the Administration, or for the cost of malpractice insurance, as the Administrator shall determine, in accordance with regulations which he or she shall prescribe, and, while they are carrying out such activities away from their homes or regular places of business, for travel expenses (including per diem in lieu of subsistence) as authorized by section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, for individuals serving without pay; and

(iii) such volunteers shall in no way provide services to a client of such Administration with a delinquent loan outstanding, except upon a specific request signed by such client for assistance in connection with such matter.

(D) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, no payment for supportive services or reimbursement of out-of-pocket expenses made to persons serving pursuant to section 8(b)(1) of this Act shall be subject to any tax or charge or be treated as wages or compensation for the purposes of unemployment, disability, retirement, public assistance, or similar benefit payments, or minimum wage laws.

(E) In carrying out its functions under subparagraph (A), to make grants (including contracts and cooperative agreements) to any public or private institution of higher education for the establishment and operation of a small business institute, which shall be used to provide business counseling and assistance to small business concerns through the activities of students enrolled at the institution, which students shall be entitled to receive educational credits for their activities.

(F) Notwithstanding any other provision of law and pursuant to regulations which the Administrator shall provide, counsel may be employed and counsel fees, court costs, bail, and other expenses incidental to the defense of volunteers may be paid in judicial or Administrative proceedings arising directly out of the performance of activities pursuant to section 8(b)(1) of this Act, as amended (15 U.S.C. 637(b)(1)) to which volunteers have been made parties.

(G) In carrying out its functions under this Act and to carry out the activities authorized by title IV of the Women's Business Ownership Act of 1988, the Administration is authorized to accept, in the name of the Administration, and employ or dispose of in furtherance of the purposes of this Act, any money or property, real, personal, or mixed, tangible, or intangible, received by gift, devise, bequest, or otherwise; and, further, to accept gratuitous services and facilities.

(2) to make a complete inventory of all productive facilities of small-business concerns or to arrange for such inventory to be made by any other governmental agency which has the facilities. In making any such inventory, the appropriate agencies in the several States may be requested to furnish an inventory of the productive facilities of small-business concerns

in each respective State if such an inventory is available or in prospect;

(3) to coordinate and to ascertain the means by which the productive capacity of small-business concerns can be most effectively utilized;

(4) to consult and cooperative with officers of the Government having procurement or property disposal powers, in order to utilize the potential productive capacity of plants operated by small-business concerns;

(5) to obtain information as to methods and practices which Government prime contractors utilize in letting subcontracts and to take action to encourage the letting of subcontracts by prime contractors to small-business concerns at prices and on conditions and terms which are fair and equitable;

(6) to determine within any industry the concerns, firms, persons, corporations, partnerships, cooperatives, or other business enterprises which are to be designated "small-business concerns" for the purpose of effectuating the provisions of this Act. To carry out this purpose the Administrator, when requested to do so, shall issue in response to each such request an appropriate certificate certifying an individual concern as a "small-business concern" in accordance with the criteria expressed in this Act. Any such certificate shall be subject to revocation when the concern covered thereby ceases to be a "small-business concern." Offices of the Government having procurement or lending powers, or engaging in the disposal of Federal property or allocating materials or supplies, or promulgating regulations affecting the distribution of materials or supplies, shall accept as conclusive the Administration's determination as to which enterprises are to be designated "small-business concerns", as authorized and directed under this paragraph;

(7)(A) to certify to Government procurement officers, and officers engaged in the sale and disposal of Federal property, with respect to all elements of responsibility, including, but not limited to, capability, competency, capacity, credit, integrity, perseverance, and tenacity, of any small business concern or group of such concerns to receive and perform a specific Government contract. A Government procurement officer or an officer engaged in the sale and disposal of Federal property may not, for any reason specified in the preceding sentence, preclude any small business concern or group of such concerns from being awarded such contract without referring the matter for a final disposition to the Administration.[8]

(B) if a Government procurement officer finds that an otherwise qualified small business concern may be ineligible due to the provisions of section 35(a) of title 41, United States Code (the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act), he shall notify the Administration in writing of such finding. The Administration shall review such finding and shall either dismiss it and certify the small business concern to be an eligible Government contractor for a specific Government contract or if it concurs in the

[8] So in law. Should be semicolon.

finding, forward the matter to the Secretary of Labor for final disposition, in which case the Administration may certify the small business concern only if the Secretary of Labor finds the small business concern not to be in violation. [8]

(C) in any case in which a small business concern or group of such concerns has been certified by the Administration pursuant to (A) or (B) to be a responsible or eligible Government contractor as to a specific Government contract, the officers of the Government having procurement or property disposal powers are directed to accept such certification as conclusive, and shall let such Government contract to such concern or group of concerns without requiring it to meet any other requirement of responsibility or eligibility. Notwithstanding the first sentence of this subparagraph, the Administration may not establish an exemption from referral or notification or refuse to accept a referral or notification from a Government procurement officer made pursuant to subparagraph (A) or (B) of this paragraph, but nothing in this paragraph shall require the processing of an application for certification if the small business concern to which the referral pertains declines to have the application processed. [8]

(8) to obtain from any Federal department, establishment, or agency engaged in procurement or in the financing of procurement or production such reports concerning the letting of contracts and subcontracts and the making of loans to business concerns as it may deem pertinent in carrying out its functions under this Act;

(9) to obtain from any Federal department, establishment, or agency engaged in the disposal of Federal property such reports concerning the solicitation of bids, time of sale, or otherwise as it may deem pertinent in carrying out its functions under this Act;

(10) to obtain from suppliers of materials information pertaining to the method of filling orders and the bases for allocating their supply, whenever it appears that any small business is unable to obtain materials from its normal sources;

(11) to make studies and recommendations to the appropriate Federal agencies to insure that a fair proportion of the total purchases and contracts for property and services for the Government be placed with small-business enterprises, to insure that a fair proportion of Government contacts for research and development be placed with small-business concerns, to insure that a fair proportion of the total sales of Government property be made to small-business concerns, and to insure a fair and equitable share of materials, supplies, and equipment to small-business concerns;

(12) to consult and cooperate with all Government agencies for the purpose of insuring that small-business concerns shall receive fair and reasonable treatment from such agencies;

(13) to establish such advisory boards and committees as may be necessary to achieve the purposes of this Act and of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958; to call meetings of such boards and committees from time to time; to pay the transportation expenses and a per diem allowance in accordance with section 5703 of title 5, United States Code, to the

members of such boards and committees for travel and subsistence expenses incurred at the request of the Administration in connection with travel to points more than fifty miles distant from the homes of such members in attending the meetings of such boards and committees; and to rent temporarily, within the District of Columbia or elsewhere, such hotel or other accommodations as are needed to facilitate the conduct of such meetings;

(14) to provide at the earliest practicable time such information and assistance as may be appropriate, including information concerning eligibility for loans under section 7(b)(3), to local public agencies (as defined in section 110(h) of the Housing Act of 1949) and to small-business concerns to be displaced by federally aided urban renewal projects in order to assist such small-business concerns in reestablishing their operations;

(15) to disseminate, without regard to the provisions of section 3204 of title 39, United States Code, data and information, in such form as it shall deem appropriate, to public agencies, private organizations, and the general public;

(16) to make studies of matters materially affecting the competitive strength of small business, and of the effect on small business of Federal laws, programs, and regulations, and to make recommendations to the appropriate Federal agency or agencies for the adjustment of such programs and regulations to the needs of small business; and

(17) to make grants to, and enter into contracts and cooperative agreements with, educational institutions, private businesses, veterans' nonprofit community-based organizations, and Federal, State, and local departments and agencies for the establishment and implementation of outreach programs for disabled veterans (as defined in section 4211(3) of title 38, United States Code).

(c)[9] [Reserved].

(d)(1) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by veterans, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women, shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by veterans, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women.

[9] "[Reserved]" in subsection (c) was inserted by section 232(a)(7) of Public Law 102–366.

(2) The clause stated in paragraph (3) shall be included in all contracts let by any Federal agency except any contract which—

(A) does not exceed the simplified acquisition threshold;

(B) including all subcontracts under such contracts will be performed entirely outside of any State, territory, or possession of the United States, the District of Columbia, or the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico; or

(C) is for services which are personal in nature.

(3) The clause required by paragraph (2) shall be as follows:

(A) It is the policy of the United States that small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by veterans, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women shall have the maximum practicable opportunity to participate in the performance of contracts let by any Federal agency, including contracts and subcontracts for subsystems, assemblies, components, and related services for major systems. It is further the policy of the United States that its prime contractors establish procedures to ensure the timely payment of amounts due pursuant to the terms of their subcontracts with small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by veterans, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women.

(B) The contractor hereby agrees to carry out this policy in the awarding of subcontracts to the fullest extent consistent with the efficient performance of this contract. The contractor further agrees to cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be conducted by the United States Small Business Administration or the awarding agency of the United States as may be necessary to determine the extent of the contractor's compliance with this clause.

(C) As used in this contract, the term "small business concern" shall mean a small business as defined pursuant to section 3 of the Small Business Act and relevant regulations promulgated pursuant thereto. The term "small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals" shall mean a small business concern—

(i) which is at least 51 per centum owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 per centum of the stock of which is owned by one or more socially and economically disadvantaged individuals; and

(ii) whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more of such individuals.

The contractor shall presume that socially and economically disadvantaged individuals include Black Americans, Hispanic Americans, Native Americans, Asian Pacific Americans, and other minorities, or any other individual found to be disadvan-

taged by the Administration pursuant to section 8(a) of the Small Business Act.

(D) The term "small business concern owned and controlled by women" shall mean a small business concern—

(i) which is at least 51 per centum owned by one or more women; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 per centum of the stock of which is owned by one or more women; and

(ii) whose management and daily business operations are controlled by one or more women.

(E) The term "small business concern owned and controlled by veterans" shall mean a small business concern—

(i) which is at least 51 per centum owned by one or more eligible veterans; or, in the case of any publicly owned business, at least 51 per centum of the stock of which is owned by one or more veterans; and

(ii) whose management and daily business operations are controlled by such veterans. The contractor shall treat as veterans all individuals who are veterans within the meaning of the term under section 3(q) of the Small Business Act.

(F) Contractors acting in good faith may rely on written representations by their subcontractors regarding their status as either a small business concern, small business concern owned and controlled by veterans, small business concern owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, or a small business concern owned and controlled by women.

(G) In this contract, the term "qualified HUBZone small business concern" has the meaning given that term in section 3(p) of the Small Business Act.

(4)(A) Each solicitation of an offer for a contract to be let by a Federal agency which is to be awarded pursuant to the negotiated method of procurement and which may exceed $1,000,000, in the case of a contract for the construction of any public facility, or $500,000, in the case of all other contracts, shall contain a clause notifying potential offering companies of the provisions of this subsection relating to contracts awarded pursuant to the negotiated method of procurement.

(B) Before the award of any contract to be let, or any amendment or modification to any contract let, by any Federal agency which—

(i) is to be awarded, or was let, pursuant to the negotiated method of procurement,

(ii) is required to include the clause stated in paragraph (3),

(iii) may exceed $1,000,000 in the case of a contract for the construction of any public facility, or $500,000 in the case of all other contracts, and

(iv) which offers subcontracting possibilities,

the apparent successful offeror shall negotiate with the procurement authority a subcontracting plan which incorporates the information prescribed in paragraph (6). The subcontracting plan shall be included in and made a material part of the contract.

(C) If, within the time limit prescribed in regulations of the Federal agency concerned, the apparent successful offeror fails to negotiate the subcontracting plan required by this paragraph, such offeror shall become ineligible to be awarded the contract. Prior compliance of the offeror with other such subcontracting plans shall be considered by the Federal agency in determining the responsibility of that offeror for the award of the contract.

(D) No contract shall be awarded to any offeror unless the procurement authority determines that the plan to be negotiated by the offeror pursuant to this paragraph provides the maximum practicable opportunity for small business concerns, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by veterans, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women to participate in the performance of the contract.

(E) Notwithstanding any other provisions of law, every Federal agency, in order to encourage subcontracting opportunities for small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by veterans, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, and small business concerns owned and controlled by the socially and economically disadvantaged individuals as defined in paragraph (3) of this subsection and for small business concerns owned and controlled by women, is hereby authorized to provide such incentives as such Federal agency may deem appropriate in order to encourage such subcontracting opportunities as may be commensurate with the efficient and economical performance of the contact: *Provided,* That, this subparagraph shall apply only to contracts let pursuant to the negotiated method of procurement.

(F) [10](i) Each contract subject to the requirements of this paragraph or paragraph (5) shall contain a clause for the payment of liquidated damages upon a finding that a prime contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to comply with the requirements imposed on such contractor by this subsection.

(ii) The contractor shall be afforded an opportunity to demonstrate a good faith effort regarding compliance prior to the contracting officer's final decision regarding the impositon [11] of damages and the amount thereof. The final decision of a contracting officer regarding the contractor's obligation to pay such damages, or the amounts thereof, shall be subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601–613).

(iii) Each agency shall ensure that the goals offered by the apparent successful bidder or offeror are attainable in relation to—

(I) the subcontracting opportunities available to the contractor, commensurate with the efficient and economical performance of the contract;

[10] Section 304(b) of Public Law 100–656 (102 Stat. 3873; 15 U.S.C. 637 note) provides:

(b) LIQUIDATED DAMAGES CLAUSE.—The contract clause required by section 8(d)(4)(F) of the Small Business Act (as added by subsection (a)) shall be made part of the Federal Acquisition Regulation and promulgated pursuant to section 22 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 418b).

[11] So in law. Should be "imposition".

(II) the pool of eligible subcontractors available to fulfill the subcontracting opportunities; and

(III) the actual performance of such contractor in fulfilling the subcontracting goals specified in prior plans.

(G) The following factors shall be designated by the Federal agency as significant factors for purposes of evaluating offers for a bundled contract where the head of the agency determines that the contract offers a significant opportunity for subcontracting:

(i) A factor that is based on the rate provided under the subcontracting plan for small business participation in the performance of the contract.

(ii) For the evaluation of past performance of an offeror, a factor that is based on the extent to which the offeror attained applicable goals for small business participation in the performance of contracts.

(5)(A) Each solicitation of a bid for any contract to be let, or any amendment or modification to any contract let, by any Federal agency which—

(i) is to be awarded pursuant to the formal advertising method of procurement,

(ii) is required to contain the clause stated in paragraph (3) of this subsection,

(iii) may exceed $1,000,000 in the case of a contract for the construction of any public facility, or $500,000, in the case of all other contracts, and

(iv) offers subcontracting possibilities,

shall contain a clause requiring any bidder who is selected to be awarded a contract to submit to the Federal agency concerned a subcontracting plan which incorporates the information prescribed in paragraph (6).

(B) If, within the time limit prescribed in regulations of the Federal agency concerned, the bidder selected to be awarded the contract fails to submit the subcontracting plan required by this paragraph, such bidder shall become ineligible to be awarded the contract. Prior compliance of the bidder with other such subcontracting plans shall be considered by the Federal agency in determining the responsibility of such bidder for the award of the contract. The subcontracting plan of the bidder awarded the contract shall be included in and made a material part of the contract.

(6) Each subcontracting plan required under paragraph (4) or (5) shall include—

(A) percentage goals for the utilization as subcontractors of small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by veterans, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women;

(B) the name of an individual within the employ of the offeror or bidder who will administer the subcontracting program of the offeror or bidder and a description of the duties of such individual;

(C) a description of the efforts the offeror or bidder will take to assure that small business concerns, small business

concerns owned and controlled by veterans, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women will have an equitable opportunity to compete for subcontracts;

(D) assurances that the offeror or bidder will include the clause required by paragraph (2) of this subsection in all subcontracts which offer further subcontracting opportunities, and that the offeror or bidder will require all subcontractors (except small business concerns) who receive subcontracts in excess of $1,000,000 in the case of a contract for the construction of any public facility, or in excess of $500,000 in the case of all other contracts, to adopt a plan similar to the plan required under paragraph (4) or (5);

(E) assurances that the offeror or bidder will submit such periodic reports and cooperate in any studies or surveys as may be required by the Federal agency or the Administration in order to determine the extent of compliance by the offeror or bidder with the subcontracting plan; and

(F) a recitation of the types of records the successful offeror or bidder will maintain to demonstrate procedures which have been adopted to comply with the requirements and goals set forth in this plan, including the establishment of source lists of small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by veterans, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women; and efforts to identify and award subcontracts to such small business concerns.

(7) The provisions of paragraphs (4), (5), and (6) shall not apply to offerors or bidders who are small business concerns.

(8) The failure of any contractor or subcontractor to comply in good faith with—

(A) the clause contained in paragraph (3) of this subsection, or

(B) any plan required of such contractor pursuant to the authority of this subsection to be included in its contract or subcontract,

shall be a material breach of such contract or subcontract.

(9) Nothing contained in this subsection shall be construed to supersede the requirements of Defense Manpower Policy Number 4A (32A CFR Chap. 1) or any successor policy.

(10) In the case of contracts within the provisions of paragraphs (4), (5), and (6), the Administration is authorized to—

(A) assist Federal agencies and businesses in complying with their responsibilities under the provisions of this subsection, including the formulation of subcontracting plans pursuant to paragraph (4);

(B) review any solicitation for any contract to be let pursuant to paragraphs (4) and (5) to determine the maximum practicable opportunity for small business concerns, small business

concerns owned and controlled by veterans, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women to participate as subcontractors in the performance of any contract resulting from any solicitation, and to submit its findings, which shall be advisory in nature, to the appropriate Federal agency; and

(C) evaluate compliance with subcontracting plans, either on a contract-by-contract basis, or in the case contractors having multiple contracts, on an aggregate basis.

(11) For purposes of determining the attainment of a subcontract utilization goal under any subcontracting plan entered into with any executive agency pursuant to this subsection, a mentor firm providing development assistance to a protege firm under the pilot Mentor-Protege Program established pursuant to section 831 of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (Public Law 101–510; 10 U.S.C. 2301 note) shall be granted credit for such assistance in accordance with subsection (g) of such section.

(e)(1) Except as provided in subsection (g)—

(A) an executive agency intending to—

(i) solicit bids or proposals for a contract for property or services for a price expected to exceed $25,000; or

(ii) place an order, expected to exceed $25,000, under a basic agreement, basis ordering agreement, or similar arrangement,

shall publish a notice described in subsection (f);

(B) an executive agency intending to solicit bids or proposals for a contract for property or services shall post, for a period of not less than ten days, in a public place at the contracting office issuing the solicitation a notice of solicitation described in subsection (f)—

(i) in the case of an executive agency other than the Department of Defense, if the contract is for a price expected to exceed $10,000, but not to exceed $25,000; and

(ii) in the case of the Department of Defense, if the contract is for a price expected to exceed $5,000, but not to exceed $25,000; and

(C) an executive agency awarding a contract for property or services for a price exceeding $100,000, or placing an order referred to in clause (A)(ii) exceeding $100,000, shall furnish for publication by the Secretary of Commerce a notice announcing the award or order if there is likely to be any subcontract under such contract or order.

(2)(A) A notice of solicitation required to be published under paragraph (1) may be published—

(i) by electronic means that meet the accessibility requirements under section 18(a)(7) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 416(a)(7)); or

(ii) by the Secretary of Commerce in the Commerce Business Daily.

(B) The Secretary of Commerce shall promptly publish in the Commerce Business Daily each notice or announcement received under this subsection for publication by that means.

(3) Whenever an executive agency is required by paragraph (1)(A) to publish a notice of solicitation, such executive agency may not—

(A) issue the solicitation earlier than 15 days after the date on which the notice is published; or

(B) in the case of a contract or order estimated to be greater than the simplified acquisition threshold, establish a deadline for the submission of all bids or proposals in response to the notice required by paragraph (1)(A) that—

(i) in the case of an order under a basic agreement, basic ordering agreement, or similar arrangement, is earlier than the date 30 days after the date the notice required by paragraph (1)(A)(ii) is published;

(ii) in the case of a solicitation for research and development, is earlier than the date 45 days after the date the notice required by paragraph (1)(A)(i) is published; or

(iii) in any other case, is earlier than the date 30 days after the date the solicitation is issued.

(f) Each notice of solicitation required by subparagraph (A) or (B) of subsection (e)(1) shall include—

(1) an accurate description of the property or services to be contracted for, which description (A) shall not be unnecessarily restrictive of competition, and (B) shall include, as appropriate, the agency nomenclature, National Stock Number or other part number, and a brief description of the item's form, fit, or function, physical dimensions, predominant material of manufacture, or similar information that will assist a prospective contractor to make an informed business judgment as to whether a copy of the solicitation should be requested;

(2) provisions that—

(A) state whether the technical data required to respond to the solicitation will not be furnished as part of such solicitation, and identify the source in the Government, if any, from which the technical data may be obtained; and

(B) state whether an offeror, its product, or service must meet a qualification requirement in order to be eligible for award, and, if so, identify the office from which a qualification requirement may be obtained;

(3) the name, business address, and telephone number of the contracting officer;

(4) a statement that all responsible sources may submit a bid, proposal, or quotation (as appropriate) which shall be considered by the agency;

(5) in the case of a procurement using procedures other than competitive procedures, a statement of the reason justifying the use of such procedures and the identity of the intended source; and

(6) in the case of a contract in an amount estimated to be greater than $25,000 but not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold—

(A) a description of the procedures to be used in awarding the contract; and

(B) a statement specifying the periods for prospective offerors and the contracting officer to take the necessary preaward and award actions.

(g)(1) A notice is not required under subsection (e)(1) if—

(A) the proposed procurement is for an amount not greater than the simplified acquisition threshold and is to be conducted by—

(i) using widespread electronic public notice of the solicitation in a form that allows convenient and universal user access through a single, Government-wide point of entry; and

(ii) permitting the public to respond to the solicitation electronically.

(B) the notice would disclose the executive agency's needs and the disclosure of such needs would compromise the national security;

(C) the proposed procurement would result from acceptance of—

(i) any unsolicited proposal that demonstrates a unique and innovative research concept and the publication of any notice of such unsolicited research proposal would disclose the originality of thought or innovativeness of the proposal or would disclose proprietary information associated with the proposal; or

(ii) a proposal submitted under section 9 of this Act;

(D) the procurement is made against an order placed under a requirements contract;

(E) the procurement is made for perishable subsistence supplies;

(F) the procurement is for utility services, other than telecommunication services, and only one source is available; or

(G) the procurement is for the services of an expert for use in any litigation or dispute (including preparation for any foreseeable litigation or dispute) that involves or could involve the Federal Government in any trial, hearing, or proceeding before any court, administrative tribunal, or agency, or in any part of an alternative dispute resolution process, whether or not the expert is expected to testify.

(2) The requirements of subsection (a)(1)(A) do not apply to any procurement under conditions described in paragraph (2), (3), (4), (5), or (7) of section 303(c) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253(c)) or paragraph (2), (3), (4), (5), and (7) of section 2304(c) of title 10, United States Code.

(3) The requirements of subsection (a)(1)(A) shall not apply in the case of any procurement for which the head of the executive agency makes a determination in writing, after consultation with the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy and the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, that it is not appropriate or reasonable to publish a notice before issuing a solicitation.

(h)(1) An executive agency may not award a contract using procedures other than competitive procedures unless—

(A) except as provided in paragraph (2), a written justification for the use of such procedures has been approved—

(i) in the case of a contract for an amount exceeding $100,000 (but equal to or less than $1,000,000), by the advocate for competition for the procuring activity (without further delegation);

(ii) in the case of a contract for an amount exceeding $1,000,000 (but equal to or less than $10,000,000), by the head of the procuring activity or a delegate who, if a member of the Armed Forces, is a general or flag officer, or, if a civilian, is serving in a position in grade GS–16 or above under the General Schedule (or in a comparable or higher position under another schedule); or

(iii) in the case of a contract for an amount exceeding $10,000,000, by the senior procurement executive of the agency designated pursuant to section 16(3) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 414(3)) (without further delegation); and

(B) all other requirements applicable to the use of such procedures under title III of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 251 et sq.) or chapter 137 of title 10, United States Code, as appropriate, have been satisfied.

(2) The same exceptions as are provided in section 303(f)(2) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253(f)(2)) or section 2304(f)(2) of title 10, United States Code, shall apply with respect to the requirements of paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection in the same manner as such exceptions apply to the requirements of section 303(f)(1) of such Act or section 2304(f)(1) of such title, as appropriate.

(i) An executive agency shall make available to any business concern, or the authorized representative of such concern, the complete solicitation package for any on-going procurement announced pursuant to a notice under subsection (e). An executive agency may require the payment of a fee, not exceeding the actual cost of duplication, for a copy of such package.

(j) For purposes of this section, the term "executive agency" has the meaning provided such term in section 4(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(1)).

(k) NOTICES OF SUBCONTRACTING OPPORTUNITIES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Notices of subcontracting opportunities may be submitted for publication in the Commerce Business Daily by—

(A) a business concern awarded a contract by an executive agency subject to subsection (e)(1)(C); and

(B) a business concern that is a subcontractor or supplier (at any tier) to such contractor having a subcontracting opportunity in excess of $10,000.

(2) CONTENT OF NOTICE.—The notice of a subcontracting opportunity shall include—

(A) a description of the business opportunity that is comparable to the description specified in paragraphs (1), (2), (3), and (4) of subsection (f); and

(B) the due date for receipt of offers.

(l) MANAGEMENT ASSISTANCE FOR SMALL BUSINESSES AFFECTED BY MILITARY OPERATIONS.—The Administration shall utilize, as appropriate, its entrepreneurial development and manage-

ment assistance programs, including programs involving State or private sector partners, to provide business counseling and training to any small business concern adversely affected by the deployment of units of the Armed Forces of the United States in support of a period of military conflict (as defined in section 7(n)(1)).

(m) PROCUREMENT PROGRAM FOR WOMEN-OWNED SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.—

(1) DEFINITIONS.—In this subsection, the following definitions apply:

(A) CONTRACTING OFFICER.—The term "contracting officer" has the meaning given such term in section 27(f)(5) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 423(f)(5)).

(B) SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN OWNED AND CONTROLLED BY WOMEN.—The term "small business concern owned and controlled by women" has the meaning given such term in section 3(n), except that ownership shall be determined without regard to any community property law.

(2) AUTHORITY TO RESTRICT COMPETITION.—In accordance with this subsection, a contracting officer may restrict competition for any contract for the procurement of goods or services by the Federal Government to small business concerns owned and controlled by women, if—

(A) each of the concerns is not less than 51 percent owned by one or more women who are economically disadvantaged (and such ownership is determined without regard to any community property law);

(B) the contracting officer has a reasonable expectation that two or more small business concerns owned and controlled by women will submit offers for the contract;

(C) the contract is for the procurement of goods or services with respect to an industry identified by the Administrator pursuant to paragraph (3);

(D) the anticipated award price of the contract (including options) does not exceed—

(i) $5,000,000, in the case of a contract assigned an industrial classification code for manufacturing; or

(ii) $3,000,000, in the case of all other contracts;

(E) in the estimation of the contracting officer, the contract award can be made at a fair and reasonable price; and

(F) each of the concerns—

(i) is certified by a Federal agency, a State government, or a national certifying entity approved by the Administrator, as a small business concern owned and controlled by women; or

(ii) certifies to the contracting officer that it is a small business concern owned and controlled by women and provides adequate documentation, in accordance with standards established by the Administration, to support such certification.

(3) WAIVER.—With respect to a small business concern owned and controlled by women, the Administrator may waive subparagraph (2)(A) if the Administrator determines that the

concern is in an industry in which small business concerns owned and controlled by women are substantially underrepresented.

(4) IDENTIFICATION OF INDUSTRIES.—The Administrator shall conduct a study to identify industries in which small business concerns owned and controlled by women are underrepresented with respect to Federal procurement contracting.

(5) ENFORCEMENT; PENALTIES.—

(A) VERIFICATION OF ELIGIBILITY.—In carrying out this subsection, the Administrator shall establish procedures relating to—

(i) the filing, investigation, and disposition by the Administration of any challenge to the eligibility of a small business concern to receive assistance under this subsection (including a challenge, filed by an interested party, relating to the veracity of a certification made or information provided to the Administration by a small business concern under paragraph (2)(F)); and

(ii) verification by the Administrator of the accuracy of any certification made or information provided to the Administration by a small business concern under paragraph (2)(F).

(B) EXAMINATIONS.—The procedures established under subparagraph (A) may provide for program examinations (including random program examinations) by the Administrator of any small business concern making a certification or providing information to the Administrator under paragraph (2)(F).

(C) PENALTIES.—In addition to the penalties described in section 16(d), any small business concern that is determined by the Administrator to have misrepresented the status of that concern as a small business concern owned and controlled by women for purposes of this subsection, shall be subject to—

(i) section 1001 of title 18, United States Code; and

(ii) sections 3729 through 3733 of title 31, United States Code.

(6) PROVISION OF DATA.—Upon the request of the Administrator, the head of any Federal department or agency shall promptly provide to the Administrator such information as the Administrator determines to be necessary to carry out this subsection.

(n) BUSINESS GRANTS AND COOPERATIVE AGREEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In accordance with this subsection, the Administrator may make grants to and enter into cooperative agreements with any coalition of private entities, public entities, or any combination of private and public entities—

(A) to expand business-to-business relationships between large and small businesses; and

(B) to provide businesses, directly or indirectly, with online information and a database of companies that are interested in mentor-protege programs or community-based, statewide, or local business development programs.

(2) MATCHING REQUIREMENT.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the Administrator may make a grant to a coalition under paragraph (1) only if the coalition provides for activities described in paragraph (1)(A) or (1)(B) an amount, either in kind or in cash, equal to the grant amount.

(3) AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.—There is authorized to be appropriated to carry out this subsection $6,600,000, to remain available until expended, for each of fiscal years 2001 through 2006.

SEC. 9. [15 U.S.C. 638] (a) Research and development are major factors in the growth and progress of industry and the national economy. The expense of carrying on research and development programs is beyond the means of many small-business concerns, and such concerns are handicapped in obtaining the benefits of research and development programs conducted at Government expense. These small-business concerns are thereby placed at a competitive disadvantage. This weakens the competitive free enterprise system and prevents the orderly development of the national economy. Is is the policy of the Congress that assistance be given to small-business concerns to enable them to undertake and to obtain the benefits of research and development in order to maintain and strengthen the competitive free enterprise system and the national economy.

(b) It shall be the duty of the Administration, and it is hereby empowered—

(1) to assist small-business concerns to obtain Government contracts for research and development;

(2) to assist small-business concerns to obtain the benefits of research and development performed under Government contracts or at Government expense;

(3) to provide technical assistance to small-business concerns to accomplish the purposes of this section; and [12]

(4) to develop and maintain a source file and an information program to assure each qualified and interested small business concern the opportunity to participate in Federal agency small business innovation research programs and small business technology transfer programs;

(5) to coordinate with participating agencies a schedule for release of SBIR and STTR solicitations, and to prepare a master release schedule so as to maximize small business' opportunities to respond to solicitations;

(6) to independently survey and monitor the operation of SBIR and STTR programs within participating Federal agencies; and

(7) to report not less than annually to the Committee on Small Business of the Senate, and to the Committee on Science and the Committee on Small Business of the House of Representatives, on the SBIR and STTR programs of the Federal agencies and the Administration's information and monitoring efforts related to the SBIR and STTR programs, including the data on output and outcomes collected pursuant to subsections (g)(10), (o)(9), and (o)(15), the number of proposals received from, and the number and total amount of awards to,

[12] So in law. The word "and" at the end of subsection (b)(3) probably should not appear.

HUBZone small business concerns under each of the SBIR and STTR programs, and a description of the extent to which Federal agencies are providing in a timely manner information needed to maintain the database described in subsection (k).

(c) The Administration is authorized to consult and cooperate with all Government agencies and to make studies and recommendations to such agencies, and such agencies are authorized and directed to cooperate with the Administration in order to carry out and to accomplish the purposes of this section.

(d)(1) The Administrator is authorized to consult with representatives of small-business concerns with a view to assisting and encouraging such firms to undertake joint programs for research and development carried out through such corporate or other mechanism as may be most appropriate for the purpose. Such joint programs may, among other things, include the following purposes:

(A) to construct, acquire, or establish laboratories and other facilities for the conduct of research;

(B) to undertake and utilize applied research;

(C) to collect research information related to a particular industry and disseminate it to participating members;

(D) to conduct applied research on a protected, proprietary, and contractual basis with member or nonmember firms, Government agencies, and others;

(E) to prosecute applications for patents and render patent services for participating members; and

(F) to negotiate and grant licenses under patents held under the point program, and to establish corporations designed to exploit particular patents obtained by it.

(2) The Administrator may, after consultation with the Attorney General and the Chairman of the Federal Trade Commission, and with the prior written approval of the Attorney General, approve any agreement between small-business firms providing for a joint program of research and development, if the Administrator finds that the joint program proposed will maintain and strengthen the free enterprise system and the economy of the Nation. The Administrator or the Attorney General may at any time withdraw his approval of the agreement and the joint program of research and development covered thereby, if he finds that the agreement or the joint program carried on under it is no longer in the best interests of the competitive free enterprise system and the economy of the Nation. A copy of the statement of any such finding and approval intended to be within the coverage of this subsection, and a copy of any modification or withdrawal of approval, shall be published in the Federal Register. The authority conferred by this subsection on the Administrator shall not be delegated by him.

(3) No act or omission to act pursuant to and within the scope of any joint program for research and development, under an agreement approved by the Administrator under this subsection, shall be construed to be within the prohibitions of the antitrust laws or the Federal Trade Commission Act. Upon publication in the Federal Register of the notice of withdrawal of his approval of the agreement granted under this subsection, either by the Administrator or by the Attorney General, the provisions of this subsection

shall not apply to any subsequent act or omission to act by reason of such agreement or approval.

(e) For the purpose of this section—

(1) the term "extramural budget" means the sum of the total obligations minus amounts obligated for such activities by employees of the agency in or through Government-owned, Government-operated facilities, except that for the Agency for International Development it shall not include amounts obligated solely for general institutional support of international research centers or for grants to foreign countries, and except that for the Department of Energy it shall not include amounts obligated for atomic energy defense programs for weapons and weapons-related activities or for naval reactor programs;

(2) the term "Federal agency" means an executive agency as defined in section 105 of title 5, United States Code, or a military department as defined in section 102 of such title, except that it does not include any agency within the Intelligence Community (as the term is defined in section 3.4(f) of Executive Order 12333 or its successor orders);

(3) the term "funding agreement" means any contract, grant, or cooperative agreement entered into between any Federal agency and any small business for the performance of experimental, developmental, or research work funded in whole or in part by the Federal Government;

(4) the term "Small Business Innovation Research Program" or "SBIR" means a program under which a portion of a Federal agency's research or research and development effort is reserved for award to small business concerns through a uniform process having—

(A) a first phase for determining, insofar as possible, the scientific and technical merit and feasibility of ideas that appear to have commercial potential, as described in subparagraph (B), submitted pursuant to SBIR program solicitations;

(B) a second phase, to further develop proposals which meet particular program needs, in which awards shall be made based on the scientific and technical merit and feasibility of the proposals, as evidenced by the first phase, considering, among other things, the proposal's commercial potential, as evidenced by—

(i) the small business concern's record of successfully commercializing SBIR or other research;

(ii) the existence of second phase funding commitments from private sector or non-SBIR funding sources;

(iii) the existence of third phase, follow-on commitments for the subject of the research; and

(iv) the presence of other indicators of the commercial potential of the idea; and

(C) where appropriate, a third phase—

(i) in which commercial applications of SBIR-funded research or research and development are funded by non-Federal sources of capital or, for products or services intended for use by the Federal Government, by follow-on non-SBIR Federal funding awards; or

(ii) for which awards from non-SBIR Federal funding sources are used for the continuation of research or research and development that has been competitively selected using peer review or scientific review criteria;

(5) the term "research" or "research and development" means any activity which is (A) a systematic, intensive study directed toward greater knowledge or understanding of the subject studied; (B) a systematic study directed specifically toward applying new knowledge to meet a recognized need; or (C) a systematic application of knowledge toward the production of useful materials, devices, and systems or methods, including design, development, and improvement of prototypes and new processes to meet specific requirements;

(6) the term "Small Business Technology Transfer Program" or "STTR" means a program under which a portion of a Federal agency's extramural research or research and development effort is reserved for award to small business concerns for cooperative research and development through a uniform process having—

(A) a first phase, to determine, to the extent possible, the scientific, technical, and commercial merit and feasibility of ideas submitted pursuant to STTR program solicitations;

(B) a second phase, to further develop proposed ideas to meet particular program needs, in which awards shall be made based on the scientific, technical, and commercial merit and feasibility of the idea, as evidenced by the first phase and by other relevant information; and

(C) where appropriate, a third phase—

(i) in which commercial applications of STTR-funded research or research and development are funded by non-Federal sources of capital or, for products or services intended for use by the Federal Government, by follow-on non-STTR Federal funding awards; and

(ii) for which awards from non-STTR Federal funding sources are used for the continuation of research or research and development that has been competitively selected using peer review or scientific review criteria;

(7) the term "cooperative research and development" means research or research and development conducted jointly by a small business concern and a research institution in which not less than 40 percent of the work is performed by the small business concern, and not less than 30 percent of the work is performed by the research institution; and

(8) the term "research institution" means a nonprofit institution, as defined in section 4(5) of the Stevenson-Wydler Technology Innovation Act of 1980, and includes federally funded research and development centers, as identified by the National Scientific Foundation in accordance with the governmentwide Federal Acquisition Regulation issued in accordance with section 35(c)(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (or any successor regulation thereto).

(f) FEDERAL AGENCY EXPENDITURES FOR THE SBIR PROGRAM.—

(1) REQUIRED EXPENDITURE AMOUNTS.—Each Federal agency which has an extramural budget for research or research and development in excess of $100,000,000 for fiscal year 1992, or any fiscal year thereafter, shall expend with small business concerns—

(A) not less than 1.5 percent of such budget in each of fiscal years 1993 and 1994;

(B) not less than 2.0 percent of such budget in each of fiscal years 1995 and 1996; and

(C) not less than 2.5 percent of such budget in each fiscal year thereafter,

specifically in connection with SBIR programs which meet the requirements of this section, policy directives, and regulations issued under this section.

(2) LIMITATIONS.—A Federal agency shall not—

(A) use any of its SBIR budget established pursuant to paragraph (1) for the purpose of funding administrative costs of the program, including costs associated with salaries and expenses; or

(B) make available for the purpose of meeting the requirements of paragraph (1) an amount of its extramural budget for basic research which exceeds the percentages specified in paragraph (1).

(3) EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN FUNDING AGREEMENTS.—Funding agreements with small business concerns for research or research and development which result from competitive or single source selections other than an SBIR program shall not be considered to meet any portion of the percentage requirements of paragraph (1).

(g) Each Federal agency required by subsection (f) to establish a small business innovation research program shall, in accordance with this Act and regulations issued hereunder—

(1) unilaterally determine categories of projects to be in its SBIR program;

(2) issue small business innovation research solicitations in accordance with a schedule determined cooperatively with the Small Business Administration;

(3) unilaterally determine research topics within the agency's SBIR solicitations, giving special consideration to broad research topics and to topics that further 1 or more critical technologies, as identified by—

(A) the National Critical Technologies Panel (or its successor) in the 1991 report required under section 603 of the National Science and Technology Policy, Organization, and Priorities Act of 1976, and in subsequent reports issued under that authority; or

(B) the Secretary of Defense, in the 1992 report issued in accordance with section 2522 of title 10, United States Code, and in subsequent reports issued under that authority;

(4) unilaterally receive and evaluate proposals resulting from SBIR proposals;

(5) subject to subsection (*l*), unilaterally select awardees for the SBIR funding agreements and inform each awardee

under such an agreement, to the extent possible, of the expenses of the awardee that will be allowable under the funding agreement;

(6) administer its own SBIR funding agreements (or delegate such administration to another agency);

(7) make payments to recipients of SBIR funding agreements on the basis of progress toward or completion of the funding agreement requirements and, in all cases, make payment to recipients under such agreements in full, subject to audit, on or before the last day of the 12-month period beginning on the date of completion of such requirements;

(8) make an annual report on the SBIR program to the Small Business Administration and the Office of Science and Technology Policy;

(9) include, as part of its annual performance plan as required by subsections (a) and (b) of section 1115 of title 31, United States Code, a section on its SBIR program, and shall submit such section to the Committee on Small Business of the Senate, and the Committee on Science and the Committee on Small Business of the House of Representatives; and

(10) collect, and maintain in a common format in accordance with subsection (v), such information from awardees as is necessary to assess the SBIR program, including information necessary to maintain the database described in subsection (k).

(h) In addition to the requirements of subsection (f), each Federal agency which has a budget for research or research and development in excess of $20,000,000 for any fiscal year beginning with fiscal year 1983 or subsequent fiscal year shall establish goals specifically for funding agreements for research or research and development to small business concerns, and no goal established under this subsection shall be less than the percentage of the agency's research or research and development budget expended under funding agreements with small business concerns in the immediately preceding fiscal year.

(i) ANNUAL REPORTING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each Federal agency required by this section to have an SBIR program or to establish goals shall report annually to the Small Business Administration the number of awards pursuant to grants, contracts, or cooperative agreements over $10,000 in amount and the dollar value of all such awards, identifying SBIR awards and comparing the number and amount of such awards with awards to other than small business concerns.

(2) CALCULATION OF EXTRAMURAL BUDGET.—

(A) METHODOLOGY.—Not later than 4 months after the date of the enactment of each appropriations Act for a Federal agency required by this section to have an SBIR program, the Federal agency shall submit to the Administrator a report, which shall include a description of the methodology used for calculating the amount of the extramural budget of that Federal agency.

(B) ADMINISTRATOR'S ANALYSIS.—The Administrator shall include an analysis of the methodology received from each Federal agency referred to in subparagraph (A) in the report required by subsection (b)(7).

(j)(1) POLICY DIRECTIVES.—The Small Business Administration, after consultation with the Administrator of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy, the Director of the Office of Science and Technology Policy, and the Intergovernmental Affairs Division of the Office of Management and Budget, shall, within one hundred and twenty days of the enactment of the Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982, issue policy directives for the general conduct of the SBIR programs within the Federal Government, including providing for—

(A) simplified, standardized, and timely SBIR solicitations;

(B) a simplified, standardized funding process which provides for (i) the timely receipt and review of proposals; (ii) outside peer review for at least phase two proposals, if appropriate; (iii) protection of proprietary information provided in proposals; (iv) selection of awardees; (v) retention of rights in data generated in the performance of the contract by the small business concern; (vi) transfer of title to property provided by the agency to the small business concern if such a transfer would be more cost effective than recovery of the property by the agency; (vii) cost sharing; and (viii) cost principles and payment schedules;

(C) exemptions from the regulations under paragraph (2) if national security or intelligence functions clearly would be jeopardized;

(D) minimizing regulatory burden associated with participation in the SBIR program for the small business concern which will stimulate the cost-effective conduct of Federal research and development and the likelihood of commercialization of the results of research and development conducted under the SBIR program;

(E) simplified, standardized, and timely annual report on the SBIR program to the Small Business Administration and the Office of Science and Technology Policy;

(F) standardized and orderly withdrawal from program participation by an agency having a SBIR program; at the discretion of the Administration, such directives may require a phased withdrawal over a period of time sufficient in duration to minimize any adverse impact on small business concerns; and

(G) the voluntary participation in a SBIR program by a Federal agency not required to establish such a program pursuant to subsection (f).

(2)[13] MODIFICATIONS.—Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of the Small Business Research and Development Enhancement Act of 1992, the Administrator shall modify the policy directives issued pursuant to this subsection to provide for—

(A) retention by a small business concern of the rights to data generated by the concern in the performance of an SBIR award for a period of not less than 4 years;

(B) continued use by a small business concern participating in the third phase of the SBIR program, as a directed bailment, of any property transferred by a Federal

[13] Margin of paragraph (2) so in law.

agency to the small business concern in the second phase of an SBIR program for a period of not less than 2 years, beginning on the initial date of the concern's participation in the third phase of such program;

(C) procedures to ensure, to the extent practicable, that an agency which intends to pursue research, development, or production of a technology developed by a small business concern under an SBIR program enters into follow-on, non-SBIR funding agreements with the small business concern for such research, development, or production;

(D) an increase to $100,000 in the amount of funds which an agency may award in the first phase of an SBIR program, and to $750,000 in the second phase of an SBIR program, and an adjustment of such amounts once every 5 years to reflect economic adjustments and programmatic considerations;

(E) a process for notifying the participating SBIR agencies and potential SBIR participants of the 1991, 1992, and the current critical technologies, as identified—

(i) by the National Critical Technologies Panel (or its successor), in accordance with section 603 of the National Science and Technology Policy, Organization, and Priorities Act of 1976; or

(ii) by the Secretary of Defense, in accordance with section 2522 of title 10, United States Code;

(F) enhanced outreach efforts to increase the participation of socially and economically disadvantaged small business concerns, as defined in section 8(a)(4), and the participation of small businesses that are 51 percent owned and controlled by women in technological innovation and in SBIR programs, including the third phase of such programs, and the collection of data to document such participation;

(G) technical and programmatic guidance to encourage agencies to develop gap-funding programs to address the delay between an award for the first phase of an SBIR program and the application for and extension of an award for the second phase of such program;

(H) procedures to ensure that a small business concern that submits a proposal for a funding agreement for the first phase of an SBIR program and that has received more than 15 second phase SBIR awards during the preceding 5 fiscal years is able to demonstrate the extent to which it was able to secure third phase funding to develop concepts resulting from previous second phase SBIR awards; and

(I) procedures to ensure that agencies participating in the SBIR program retain the information submitted under subparagraph (H) at least until the General Accounting Office submits the report required under section 105 of the Small Business Research and Development Enhancement Act of 1992.

(3)[14] ADDITIONAL MODIFICATIONS.—Not later than 120 days after the date of the enactment of the Small Business Innovation Research Program Reauthorization Act of 2000, the Administrator shall modify the policy directives issued pursuant to this subsection—

(A) to clarify that the rights provided for under paragraph (2)(A) apply to all Federal funding awards under this section, including the first phase (as described in subsection (e)(4)(A)), the second phase (as described in subsection (e)(4)(B)), and the third phase (as described in subsection (e)(4)(C));

(B) to provide for the requirement of a succinct commercialization plan with each application for a second phase award that is moving toward commercialization;

(C) to require agencies to report to the Administration, not less frequently than annually, all instances in which an agency pursued research, development, or production of a technology developed by a small business concern using an award made under the SBIR program of that agency, and determined that it was not practicable to enter into a follow-on non-SBIR program funding agreement with the small business concern, which report shall include, at a minimum—

(i) the reasons why the follow-on funding agreement with the small business concern was not practicable;

(ii) the identity of the entity with which the agency contracted to perform the research, development, or production; and

(iii) a description of the type of funding agreement under which the research, development, or production was obtained; and

(D) to implement subsection (v), including establishing standardized procedures for the provision of information pursuant to subsection (k)(3).

(k) DATABASE.—

(1) PUBLIC DATABASE.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of the Small Business Innovation Research Program Reauthorization Act of 2000, the Administrator shall develop, maintain, and make available to the public a searchable, up-to-date, electronic database that includes—

(A) the name, size, location, and an identifying number assigned by the Administrator, of each small business concern that has received a first phase or second phase SBIR or STTR award from a Federal agency;

(B) a description of each first phase or second phase SBIR or STTR award received by that small business concern, including—

(i) an abstract of the project funded by the award, excluding any proprietary information so identified by the small business concern;

(ii) the Federal agency making the award; and

(iii) the date and amount of the award;

[14] Margin of paragraph (3) so in law.

(C) an identification of any business concern or subsidiary established for the commercial application of a product or service for which an SBIR or STTR award is made;

(D) information regarding mentors and Mentoring Networks, as required by section 35(d); and

(E) with respect to assistance under the STTR program only—

(i) whether the small business concern or the research institution initiated their collaboration on each assisted STTR project;

(ii) whether the small business concern or the research institution originated any technology relating to the assisted STTR project;

(iii) the length of time it took to negotiate any licensing agreement between the small business concern and the research institution under each assisted STTR project; and

(iv) how the proceeds from commercialization, marketing, or sale of technology resulting from each assisted STTR project were allocated (by percentage) between the small business concern and the research institution.

(2) GOVERNMENT DATABASE.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of the Small Business Innovation Research Program Reauthorization Act of 2000, the Administrator, in consultation with Federal agencies required to have an SBIR program pursuant to subsection (f)(1) or an STTR program pursuant to subsection (n)(1), shall develop and maintain a database to be used exclusively for SBIR and STTR program evaluation that—

(A) contains for each second phase award made by a Federal agency—

(i) information collected in accordance with paragraph (3) on revenue from the sale of new products or services resulting from the research conducted under the award;

(ii) information collected in accordance with paragraph (3) on additional investment from any source, other than first phase or second phase SBIR or STTR awards, to further the research and development conducted under the award; and

(iii) any other information received in connection with the award that the Administrator, in conjunction with the SBIR and STTR program managers of Federal agencies, considers relevant and appropriate;

(B) includes any narrative information that a small business concern receiving a second phase award voluntarily submits to further describe the outputs and outcomes of its awards;

(C) includes for each applicant for a first phase or second phase award that does not receive such an award—

(i) the name, size, and location, and an identifying number assigned by the Administration;

(ii) an abstract of the project; and

(iii) the Federal agency to which the application was made;

(D) includes any other data collected by or available to any Federal agency that such agency considers may be useful for SBIR or STTR program evaluation; and

(E) is available for use solely for program evaluation purposes by the Federal Government or, in accordance with policy directives issued by the Administration, by other authorized persons who are subject to a use and nondisclosure agreement with the Federal Government covering the use of the database.

(3) UPDATING INFORMATION FOR DATABASE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—A small business concern applying for a second phase award under this section shall be required to update information in the database established under this subsection for any prior second phase award received by that small business concern. In complying with this paragraph, a small business concern may apportion sales or additional investment information relating to more than one second phase award among those awards, if it notes the apportionment for each award.

(B) ANNUAL UPDATES UPON TERMINATION.—A small business concern receiving a second phase award under this section shall—

(i) update information in the database concerning that award at the termination of the award period; and

(ii) be requested to voluntarily update such information annually thereafter for a period of 5 years.

(4) PROTECTION OF INFORMATION.—Information provided under paragraph (2) shall be considered privileged and confidential and not subject to disclosure pursuant to section 552 of title 5, United States Code.

(5) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Inclusion of information in the database under this subsection shall not be considered to be publication for purposes of subsection (a) or (b) of section 102 of title 35, United States Code.

(*l*) REPORTING OF AWARDS MADE FROM SINGLE PROPOSAL, TO MULTIPLE AWARD WINNERS, OR TO CRITICAL TECHNOLOGY TOPICS.—

(1) SINGLE PROPOSAL.—If a Federal agency required to establish an SBIR program under subsection (f) makes an award with respect to an SBIR solicitation topic or subtopic for which the agency received only 1 proposal, the agency shall provide written justification for making the award in its next quarterly report to the Administration and in the agency's next annual report required under subsection (g)(8).

(2) MULTIPLE AWARDS.—An agency referred to in paragraph (1) shall include in its next annual report required under subsection (g)(8) an accounting of the awards the agency has made for the first phase of an SBIR program during the reporting period to entities that have received more than 15 awards for the second phase of an SBIR program during the preceding 5 fiscal years.

(3) CRITICAL TECHNOLOGY AWARDS.—An agency referred to in paragraph (1) shall include in its next annual report required under subsection (g)(8), an accounting of the number of awards it has made to critical technology topics, as defined in subsection (g)(3), including an identification of the specific critical technologies topics, and the percentage by number and dollar amount of the agency's total SBIR awards to such critical technology topics.

(m) TERMINATION.—The authorization to carry out the Small Business Innovation Research Program established under this section shall terminate on September 30, 2008.

(n) REQUIRED EXPENDITURES FOR STTR BY FEDERAL AGENCIES.—

(1) REQUIRED EXPENDITURE AMOUNTS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—With respect to each fiscal year through fiscal year 2009, each Federal agency that has an extramural budget for research, or research and development, in excess of $1,000,000,000 for that fiscal year, shall expend with small business concerns not less than the percentage of that extramural budget specified in subparagraph (B), specifically in connection with STTR programs that meet the requirements of this section and any policy directives and regulations issued under this section.

(B) EXPENDITURE AMOUNTS.—The percentage of the extramural budget required to be expended by an agency in accordance with subparagraph (A) shall be—

(i) 0.15 percent for each fiscal year through fiscal year 2003; and

(ii) 0.3 percent for fiscal year 2004 and each fiscal year thereafter.

(2) LIMITATIONS.—A Federal agency shall not—

(A) use any of its STTR budget established pursuant to paragraph (1) for the purpose of funding administrative costs of the program, including costs associated with salaries and expenses, or, in the case of a small business concern or a research institution, costs associated with salaries, expenses, and administrative overhead (other than those direct or indirect costs allowable under guidelines of the Office of Management and Budget and the governmentwide Federal Acquisition Regulation issued in accordance with section 25(c)(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act); or

(B) make available for the purpose of meeting the requirements of paragraph (1) an amount of its extramural budget for basic research which exceeds the percentage specified in paragraph (1).

(3) EXCLUSION OF CERTAIN FUNDING AGREEMENTS.—Funding agreements with small business concerns for research or research and development which result from competitive or single source selections other than an STTR program shall not be considered to meet any portion of the percentage requirements of paragraph (1).

(o) FEDERAL AGENCY STTR AUTHORITY.—Each Federal agency required to establish an STTR program in accordance with subsection (n) and regulations issued under this Act, shall—

(1) unilaterally determine categories of projects to be included in its STTR program;

(2) issue STTR solicitations in accordance with a schedule determined cooperatively with the Administration;

(3) unilaterally determine research topics within the agency's STTR solicitations, giving special consideration to broad research topics and to topics that further 1 or more critical technologies, as identified—

(A) by the National Critical Technologies Panel (or its successor) in reports required under section 603 of the National Science and Technology Policy, Organization, and Priorities Act of 1976; or

(B) by the Secretary of Defense, in accordance with section 2522 of title 10, United States Code;

(4) unilaterally receive and evaluate proposals resulting from STTR solicitations;

(5) unilaterally select awardees for its STTR funding agreements and inform each awardee under such an agreement, to the extent possible, of the expenses of the awardee that will be allowable under the funding agreement;

(6) administer its own STTR funding agreements (or delegate such administration to another agency);

(7) make payments to recipients of STTR funding agreements on the basis of progress toward or completion of the funding agreement requirements and, in all cases, make payment to recipients under such agreements in full, subject to audit, on or before the last day of the 12-month period beginning on the date of the completion of such requirements;

(8) include, as part of its annual performance plan as required by subsections (a) and (b) of section 1115 of title 31, United States Code, a section on its STTR program, and shall submit such section to the Committee on Small Business of the Senate, and the Committee on Science and the Committee on Small Business of the House of Representatives;

(9) collect such data from awardees as is necessary to assess STTR program outputs and outcomes;

(10) submit an annual report on the STTR program to the Administration and the Office of Science and Technology Policy;

(11) adopt the agreement developed by the Administrator under subsection (w) as the agency's model agreement for allocating between small business concerns and research institutions intellectual property rights and rights, if any, to carry out follow-on research, development, or commercialization;

(12) develop, in consultation with the Office of Federal Procurement Policy and the Office of Government Ethics, procedures to ensure that federally funded research and development centers (as defined in subsection (e)(8)) that participate in STTR agreements—

(A) are free from organizational conflicts of interests relative to the STTR program;

(B) do not use privileged information gained through work performed for an STTR agency or private access to STTR agency personnel in the development of an STTR proposal; and

(C) use outside peer review, as appropriate;

(13) not later than July 31, 1993, develop procedures for assessing the commercial merit and feasibility of STTR proposals, as evidenced by—

(A) the small business concern's record of successfully commercializing STTR or other research;

(B) the existence of second phase funding commitments from private sector or non-STTR funding sources;

(C) the existence of third phase follow-on commitments for the subject of the research; and

(D) the presence of other indicators of the commercial potential of the idea;

(14) implement an outreach program to research institutions and small business concerns for the purpose of enhancing its STTR program, in conjunction with any such outreach done for purposes of the SBIR program; and

(15) collect, and maintain in a common format in accordance with subsection (v), such information from awardees as is necessary to assess the STTR program, including information necessary to maintain the database described in subsection (k).

(p) STTR POLICY DIRECTIVE.—

(1) ISSUANCE.—The Administrator shall issue a policy directive for the general conduct of the STTR programs within the Federal Government. Such policy directive shall be issued after consultation with—

(A) the heads of each of the Federal agencies required by subsection (n) to establish an STTR program;

(B) the Under Secretary of Commerce for Intellectual Property and Director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office; and

(C) the Director of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy.

(2) CONTENTS.—The policy directive required by paragraph (1) shall provide for—

(A) simplified, standardized, and timely STTR solicitations;

(B) a simplified, standardized funding process that provides for—

(i) the timely receipt and review of proposals;

(ii) outside peer review, if appropriate;

(iii) protection of proprietary information provided in proposals;

(iv) selection of awardees;

(v) retention by a small business concern of the rights to data generated by the concern in the performance of an STTR award for a period of not less than 4 years;

(vi) continued use by a small business concern, as a directed bailment, of any property transferred by a Federal agency to the small business concern in the second phase of the STTR program for a period of not less than 2 years, beginning on the initial date of the concern's participation in the third phase of such program;

(vii) cost sharing;

(viii) cost principles and payment schedules; and

(ix) 1-year awards for the first phase of an STTR program, generally not to exceed $100,000, and 2-year awards for the second phase of an STTR program, generally not to exceed $500,000[15], greater or lesser amounts to be awarded at the discretion of the awarding agency[15];

(C) minimizing regulatory burdens associated with participation in STTR programs;

(D) guidelines for a model agreement, to be used by all agencies, for allocating between small business concerns and research institutions intellectual property rights and rights, if any, to carry out follow-on research, development, or commercialization;

(E) procedures to ensure that—

(i) a recipient of an STTR award is a small business concern, as defined in section 3 and the regulations promulgated thereunder; and

(ii) such small business concern exercises management and control of the performance of the STTR funding agreement pursuant to a business plan providing for the commercialization of the technology that is the subject matter of the award; and

(F) procedures to ensure, to the extent practicable, that an agency which intends to pursue research, development, or production of a technology developed by a small business concern under an STTR program enters into follow-on, non-STTR funding agreements with the small business concern for such research, development, or production.

(3) MODIFICATIONS.—Not later than 120 days after the date of enactment of this paragraph, the Administrator shall modify the policy directive issued pursuant to this subsection to clarify that the rights provided for under paragraph (2)(B)(v) apply to all Federal funding awards under this section, including the first phase (as described in subsection (e)(6)(A)), the second phase (as described in subsection (e)(6)(B)), and the third phase (as described in subsection (e)(6)(C)).

(q) DISCRETIONARY TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Each Federal agency required by this section to conduct an SBIR program may enter into an agreement with a vendor selected under paragraph (2) to provide small business concerns engaged in SBIR projects with technical assistance services, such as access to a network of scientists and engineers engaged in a wide range of technologies, or access to technical and business literature available through on-line data bases, for the purpose of assisting such concerns in—

---

[15] Effective at the beginning of fiscal year 2004, section 3(a) of the Small Business Technology Transfer Program Reauthorization Act of 2001 (P.L. 107–50; 115 Stat. 263) provides as follows:

(a) IN GENERAL.—Section 9(p)(2)(B)(ix) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 638(p)(2)(B)(ix)) is amended—

(1) by striking "$500,000" and inserting "$750,000"; and

(2) by inserting before the semicolon at the end the following: ", and shorter or longer periods of time to be approved at the discretion of the awarding agency where appropriate for a particular project".

(A) making better technical decisions concerning such projects;

(B) solving technical problems which arise during the conduct of such projects;

(C) minimizing technical risks associated with such projects; and

(D) developing and commercializing new commercial products and processes resulting from such projects.

(2) VENDOR SELECTION.—Each agency may select a vendor to assist small business concerns to meet the goals listed in paragraph (1) for a term not to exceed 3 years. Such selection shall be competitive and shall utilize merit-based criteria.

(3) ADDITIONAL TECHNICAL ASSISTANCE.—

(A) FIRST PHASE.—Each agency referred to in paragraph (1) may provide services described in paragraph (1) to first phase SBIR award recipients in an amount equal to not more than $4,000, which shall be in addition to the amount of the recipient's award.

(B) SECOND PHASE.—Each agency referred to in paragraph (1) may authorize any second phase SBIR award recipient to purchase, with funds available from their SBIR awards, services described in paragraph (1), in an amount equal to not more than $4,000 per year.

(r) THIRD PHASE AGREEMENTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In the case of a small business concern that is awarded a funding agreement for the second phase of an SBIR or STTR program, a Federal agency may enter into a third phase agreement with that business concern for additional work to be performed during or after the second phase period. The second phase funding agreement with the small business concern may, at the discretion of the agency awarding the agreement, set out the procedures applicable to third phase agreements with that agency or any other agency.

(2) DEFINITION.—In this subsection, the term "third phase agreement" means a follow-on, non-SBIR or non-STTR funded contract as described in paragraph (4)(C) or paragraph (6)(C) of subsection (e).

(3) INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.—Each funding agreement under an SBIR or STTR program shall include provisions setting forth the respective rights of the United States and the small business concern with respect to intellectual property rights and with respect to any right to carry out follow-on research.

(s)[16] OUTREACH.—

(1) DEFINITION OF ELIGIBLE STATE.—In this subsection, the term "eligible State" means a State—

(A) if the total value of contracts awarded to the State during fiscal year 1995 under this section was less than $5,000,000; and

(B) that certifies to the Administration described in paragraph (2) that the State will, upon receipt of assist-

[16] Subsection (s) is repealed, effective October 1, 2005, by section 501(b)(2) of the Small Business Reauthorization Act of 1997 (P.L. 105–135; 111 Stat. 2622) (as amended by section 114(a) of the Small Business Innovation Research Program Reauthorization Act of 2000, enacted into law by section 1(a)(9) of Public Law 106–554; 114 Stat. 2763A–668).

ance under this subsection, provide matching funds from non-Federal sources in an amount that is not less than 50 percent of the amount provided under this subsection.

(2) PROGRAM AUTHORITY.—Of amounts made available to carry out this section for each of the fiscal years 2000 through 2005, the Administrator may expend with eligible States not more than $2,000,000 in each such fiscal year in order to increase the participation of small business concerns located in those States in the programs under this section.

(3) AMOUNT OF ASSISTANCE.—The amount of assistance provided to an eligible State under this subsection in any fiscal year—

(A) shall be equal to twice the total amount of matching funds from non-Federal sources provided by the State; and

(B) shall not exceed $100,000.

(4) USE OF ASSISTANCE.—Assistance provided to an eligible State under this subsection shall be used by the State, in consultation with State and local departments and agencies, for programs and activities to increase the participation of small business concerns located in the State in the programs under this section, including—

(A) the establishment of quantifiable performance goals, including goals relating to—

(i) the number of program awards under this section made to small business concerns in the State; and

(ii) the total amount of Federal research and development contracts awarded to small business concerns in the State;

(B) the provision of competition outreach support to small business concerns in the State that are involved in research and development; and

(C) the development and dissemination of educational and promotional information relating to the programs under this section to small business concerns in the State.

(t) INCLUSION IN STRATEGIC PLANS.—Program information relating to the SBIR and STTR programs shall be included by each Federal agency in any update or revision required of the Federal agency under section 306(b) of title 5, United States Code.

(u) COORDINATION OF TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAMS.—

(1) DEFINITION OF TECHNOLOGY DEVELOPMENT PROGRAM.—In this subsection, the term "technology development program" means—

(A) the Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research of the National Science Foundation, as established under section 113 of the National Science Foundation Authorization Act of 1988 (42 U.S.C. 1862g);

(B) the Defense Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research of the Department of Defense;

(C) the Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research of the Department of Energy;

(D) the Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research of the Environmental Protection Agency;

(E) the Experimental Program to Stimulate Competitive Research of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration;

(F) the Institutional Development Award Program of the National Institutes of Health; and

(G) the National Research Initiative Competitive Grants Program of the Department of Agriculture.

(2) COORDINATION REQUIREMENTS.—Each Federal agency that is subject to subsection (f) and that has established a technology development program may, in each fiscal year, review for funding under that technology development program—

(A) any proposal to provide outreach and assistance to one or more small business concerns interested in participating in the SBIR program, including any proposal to make a grant or loan to a company to pay a portion or all of the cost of developing an SBIR proposal, from an entity, organization, or individual located in—

(i) a State that is eligible to participate in that program; or

(ii) a State described in paragraph (3); or

(B) any proposal for the first phase of the SBIR program, if the proposal, though meritorious, is not funded through the SBIR program for that fiscal year due to funding restraints, from a small business concern located in—

(i) a State that is eligible to participate in a technology development program; or

(ii) a State described in paragraph (3).

(3) ADDITIONALLY ELIGIBLE STATE.—A State referred to in subparagraph (A)(ii) or (B)(ii) of paragraph (2) is a State in which the total value of contracts awarded to small business concerns under all SBIR programs is less than the total value of contracts awarded to small business concerns in a majority of other States, as determined by the Administrator in biennial fiscal years, beginning with fiscal year 2000, based on the most recent statistics compiled by the Administrator.

(v) SIMPLIFIED REPORTING REQUIREMENTS.—The Administrator shall work with the Federal agencies required by this section to have an SBIR or STTR program to standardize reporting requirements for the collection of data from SBIR or STTR applicants and awardees, including data for inclusion in the database under subsection (k), taking into consideration the unique needs of each agency, and to the extent possible, permitting the updating of previously reported information by electronic means. Such requirements shall be designed to minimize the burden on small businesses.

(w) STTR MODEL AGREEMENT FOR INTELLECTUAL PROPERTY RIGHTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Administrator shall promulgate regulations establishing a single model agreement for use in the STTR program that allocates between small business concerns and research institutions intellectual property rights and rights, if any, to carry out follow-on research, development, or commercialization.

(2) OPPORTUNITY FOR COMMENT.—In promulgating regulations under paragraph (1), the Administrator shall provide to

affected agencies, small business concerns, research institutions, and other interested parties the opportunity to submit written comments.

* * * * * * *

SEC. 15.[17,18,19,20] **[**15 U.S.C. 644**]** (a) To effectuate the purposes of this Act, small-business concerns within the meaning of this Act

[17] Section 2353 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 15 U.S.C. 644 note) provides:

SEC. 2353. EXPEDITED RESOLUTION OF CONTRACT ADMINISTRATION MATTERS.

(a) REGULATIONS REQUIRED.—(1) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall include provisions that require a contracting officer—

(A) to make every reasonable effort to respond in writing within 30 days to any written request made to a contracting officer with respect to a matter relating to the administration of a contract that is received from a small business concern; and

(B) in the event that the contracting officer is unable to reply within the 30-day period, to transmit to the contractor within such period a written notification of a specific date by which the contracting officer expects to respond.

(2) The provisions shall not apply to a request for a contracting officer's decision under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.)

(b) RULE OF CONSTRUCTION.—Nothing in this section shall be considered as creating any rights under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.).

(c) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "small business concern" means a business concern that meets the requirements of section 3(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632(a)) and the regulations promulgated pursuant to that section.

[18] For a provision relating to a contracting program for certain small business concerns, see section 7102 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3367; 15 U.S.C. 644 note), set forth beginning on page 628.

[19] For a provision establishing the Small Business Procurement Advisory Council, see section 7104 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3369; 15 U.S.C. 644 note), set forth beginning on page 629.

[20] Section 304 of the Small Business Administration Reauthorization and Amendments Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–403; 108 Stat. 4188; 15 U.S.C. 644 note) provides:

SEC. 304. PILOT PROGRAM FOR VERY SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Administrator shall establish and carry out a pilot program in accordance with the requirements of this section to provide improved access to Federal contract opportunities for very small business concerns.

(b) PROCUREMENT CONTRACTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—In carrying out subsection (a), the Administrator shall identify procurement contracts of Federal agencies for award under the program.

(2) CONTRACT AWARDS.—Under the program established pursuant to this section, the award of a procurement contract of a Federal agency identified by the Administration pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be made by the agency to an eligible program participant selected, and determined to be responsible, by the agency.

(3) COMPETITION.—All contract opportunities offered for award under the program shall be awarded on the basis of competition among eligible very small business concerns.

(c) ELIGIBILITY.—Only a very small business concern shall be eligible to compete for a contract to be awarded under the program. A contracting officer may rely in good faith on a written certification that a small business concern is a very small business concern.

(d) DELEGATION OF AUTHORITY.—The authority of the Administrator under subsections (b)(1) and (c) shall be delegated to not less than 5 and not more than 10 districts of the Administration to promote the award of contracts that can be performed by very small business concerns.

(e) FINANCIAL ASSISTANCE.—In order to assist very small business concerns receiving contract awards under the program, the Administrator shall establish a preauthorization program for such concerns for the purpose of receiving financial assistance under section 7(a) of the Small Business Act.

(f) ATTAINMENT OF CONTRACT GOALS.—All contract awards made under the program shall be counted toward the attainment of the goals specified in section 15(g) of the Small Business Act.

(g) REGULATIONS.—The Administrator shall—

(1) issue proposed regulations to carry out this section not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this Act; and

(2) issue final regulations to carry out this section not later than 270 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

(h) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—Not later than April 30, 1997, the Administrator shall transmit to the Congress a report on the results of the program, together with such recommendations as the Administrator deems appropriate.

(i) PROGRAM TERM.—Implementation of the program shall begin not later than August 30, 1995. The program authorized by this section shall expire on September 30, 2003.

(j) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section, the following definitions shall apply:

(1) ADMINISTRATION.—The term "Administration" means the Small Business Administration.

Continued

shall receive any award or contract or any part thereof, and be awarded any contract for the sale of Government property, as to which it is determined by the Administration and the contracting procurement or disposal agency (1) to be in the interest of maintaining or mobilizing the Nation's full productive capacity, (2) to be in the interest of war or national defense programs, (3) to be in the interest of assuring that a fair proportion of the total purchases and contracts for property and services for the Government in each industry category are placed with small-business concerns, or (4) to be in the interest of assuring that a fair proportion of the total sales of Government property be made to small-business concerns; but nothing contained in this Act shall be construed to change any preferences or priorities established by law with respect to the sale of electrical power or other property by the Government or any agency thereof. These determinations may be made for individual awards or contracts or for classes of awards or contracts. If a proposed procurement includes in its statement of work goods or services currently being performed by a small business, and if the proposed procurement is in a quantity or estimated dollar value the magnitude of which renders small business prime contract participation unlikely, or if a proposed procurement for construction seeks to package or consolidate discrete construction projects, or the solicitation involves an unnecessary or unjustified bundling of contract requirements, as determined by the Administration, the Procurement Activity shall provide a copy of the proposed procurement to the Procurement Activity's Small Business Procurement Center Representative at least 30 days prior to the solicitation's issuance along with a statement explaining (1) why the proposed acquisition cannot be divided into reasonably small lots (not less than economic production runs) to permit offers on quantities less than the total requirement, (2) why delivery schedules cannot be established on a realistic basis that will encourage small business participation to the extent consistent with the actual requirements of the Government, (3) why the proposed acquisition cannot be offered so as to make small business participation likely, (4) why construction cannot be procured as separate discrete projects, or (5) why the agency has determined that the bundled contract (as defined in section 3(o)) is necessary and justified. The thirty-day notification process shall occur concurrently with other processing steps required prior to issuance of the solicitation. Within 15 days after receipt of the proposed procurement and accompanying statement, if the Procurement Center Representative believes that the procurement as proposed will render small business prime contract participation unlikely, the Representative shall recommend to the Procurement Activity alternative procurement methods which would increase small business prime contracting opportunities. Whenever the Administration and the contracting procurement agency fail to agree, the matter shall be submitted for determination to the Sec-

---

(2) ADMINISTRATOR.—The term "Administrator" means the Administrator of the Small Business Administration.

(3) PROGRAM.—The term "program" means a program established pursuant to subsection (a).

(4) VERY SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN.—The term "very small business concern" means a small business concern that—

(A) has not more than 15 employees; and

(B) has average annual receipts that total not more than $1,000,000.

retary or the head of the appropriate department or agency by the Administrator. For purposes of clause (3) of the first sentence of this subsection, an industry category is a discrete group of similar goods and services. Such groups shall be determined by the Administration in accordance with the definition of a "United States industry" under the North American Industry Classification System, as established by the Office of Management and Budget, except that the Administration shall limit such an industry category to a greater extent than provided under such classification codes if the Administration receives evidence indicating that further segmentation for purposes of this paragraph is warranted due to special capital equipment needs or special labor or geographic requirements or to recognize a new industry. A market for goods or services may not be segmented under the preceding sentence due to geographic requirements unless the Government typically designates the area where work for contracts for such goods or services is to be performed and Government purchases comprise the major portion of the entire domestic market for such goods or services and, due to the fixed location of facilities, high mobilization costs, or similar economic factors, it is unreasonable to expect competition from business concerns located outside of the general areas where such concerns are located. A contract may not be awarded under this subsection if the award of the contract would result in a cost to the awarding agency which exceeds a fair market price.

(b) With respect to any work to be performed the amount of which would exceed the maximum amount of any contract for which a surety may be guaranteed against loss under section 411 of the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C. 694(b)), the contracting procurement agency shall, to the extent practicable, place contracts so as to allow more than one small business concern to perform such work.

(c)(1) As used in this subsection:

(A) The term "Committee" means the Committee for Purchase from the Blind and Other Severely Handicapped established under the first section of the Act entitled "An Act to create a Committee on Purchases of Blind-made Products, and for other purposes", approved June 25, 1938 (41 U.S.C. 46).

(B) The term "public or private organization for the handicapped" has the same meaning given such term in section 3(e).

(C) The term "handicapped individual" has the same meaning given such term in section 3(f).

(2)(A) During fiscal year 1995, public or private organizations for the handicapped shall be eligible to participate in programs authorized under this section in an aggregate amount not to exceed $40,000,000.

(B) None of the amounts authorized for participation by subparagraph (A) may be placed on the procurement list maintained by the Committee pursuant to section 2 of the Act entitled "An Act to create a Committee on Purchases of Blind-made Products, and for other purposes", approved June 25, 1938 (41 U.S.C. 47).

(3) The Administrator shall monitor and evaluate such participation.

(4)(A) Not later than ten days after the announcement of a proposed award of a contract by an agency or department to a public or private organization for the handicapped, a for-profit small busi-

ness concern that has experienced or is likely to experience severe economic injury as the result of the proposed award may file an appeal of the proposed award with the Administrator.

(B) If such a concern files an appeal of a proposed award under subparagraph (A) and the Administrator, after consultation with the Executive Director of the Committee, finds that the concern has experienced or is likely to experience severe economic injury as the result of the proposed award, not later than thirty days after the filing of the appeal, the Administration shall require each agency and department having procurement powers to take such action as may be appropriate to alleviate economic injury sustained or likely to be sustained by the concern.

(5) Each agency and department having procurement powers shall report to the Office of Federal Procurement Policy each time a contract subject to paragraph (2)(A) is entered into, and shall include in its report the amount of the next higher bid submitted by a for-profit small business concern. The Office of Federal Procurement Policy shall collect data reported under the preceding sentence through the Federal procurement data system and shall report to the Administration which shall notify all such agencies and departments when the maximum amount of awards authorized under paragraph (2)(A) has been made during any fiscal year.

(6) For the purpose of this subsection, a contract may be awarded only if at least 75 per centum of the direct labor performed on each item being produced under the contract in the sheltered workshop or performed in providing each type of service under the contract by the sheltered workshop is performed by handicapped individuals.

(7) Agencies awarding one or more contracts to such an organization pursuant to the provisions of this subsection may use multiyear contracts, if appropriate.

(d) For purposes of this section priority shall be given to the awarding of contracts and the placement of subcontracts to small business concerns which shall perform a substantial proportion of the production on those contracts and subcontracts within areas of concentrated unemployment or underemployment or within labor surplus areas. Notwithstanding any other provison of law, total labor surplus area set-asides pursuant to Defense Manpower Policy Number 4 (32A C.F.R. Chapter 1) or any successor policy shall be authorized if the Secretary or his designee specifically determines that there is a reasonable expectation that offers will be obtained from a sufficient number of eligible concerns so that awards will be made at reasonable prices. As soon as practicable and to the extent possible, in determining labor surplus areas, consideration shall be given to those persons who would be available for employment were suitable employment available. Until such definition reflects such number, the present criteria of such policy shall govern.

(e) PROCUREMENT STRATEGIES; CONTRACT BUNDLING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—To the maximum extent practicable, procurement strategies used by the various agencies having contracting authority shall facilitate the maximum participation of small business concerns as prime contractors, subcontractors, and suppliers.

(2) MARKET RESEARCH.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Before proceeding with an acquisition strategy that could lead to a contract containing consolidated procurement requirements, the head of an agency shall conduct market research to determine whether consolidation of the requirements is necessary and justified.

(B) FACTORS.—For purposes of subparagraph (A), consolidation of the requirements may be determined as being necessary and justified if, as compared to the benefits that would be derived from contracting to meet those requirements if not consolidated, the Federal Government would derive from the consolidation measurably substantial benefits, including any combination of benefits that, in combination, are measurably substantial. Benefits described in the preceding sentence may include the following:

(i) Cost savings.

(ii) Quality improvements.

(iii) Reduction in acquisition cycle times.

(iv) Better terms and conditions.

(v) Any other benefits.

(C) REDUCTION OF COSTS NOT DETERMINATIVE.—The reduction of administrative or personnel costs alone shall not be a justification for bundling of contract requirements unless the cost savings are expected to be substantial in relation to the dollar value of the procurement requirements to be consolidated.

(3) STRATEGY SPECIFICATIONS.—If the head of a contracting agency determines that a proposed procurement strategy for a procurement involves a substantial bundling of contract requirements, the proposed procurement strategy shall—

(A) identify specifically the benefits anticipated to be derived from the bundling of contract requirements;

(B) set forth an assessment of the specific impediments to participation by small business concerns as prime contractors that result from the bundling of contract requirements and specify actions designed to maximize small business participation as subcontractors (including suppliers) at various tiers under the contract or contracts that are awarded to meet the requirements; and

(C) include a specific determination that the anticipated benefits of the proposed bundled contract justify its use.

(4) CONTRACT TEAMING.—In the case of a solicitation of offers for a bundled contract that is issued by the head of an agency, a small-business concern may submit an offer that provides for use of a particular team of subcontractors for the performance of the contract. The head of the agency shall evaluate the offer in the same manner as other offers, with due consideration to the capabilities of all of the proposed subcontractors. If a small business concern teams under this paragraph, it shall not affect its status as a small business concern for any other purpose.

[(f) Repealed.]

(g)(1) The President shall annually establish Government-wide goals for procurement contracts awarded to small business con-

cerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by service disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women. The Government-wide goal for participation by small business concerns shall be established at not less than 23 percent of the total value of all prime contract awards for each fiscal year. The Government-wide goal for participation by small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans shall be established at not less than 3 percent of the total value of all prime contract and subcontract awards for each fiscal year. The Governmentwide goal for participation by qualified HUBZone small business concerns shall be established at not less than 1 percent of the total value of all prime contract awards for fiscal year 1999, not less than 1.5 percent of the total value of all prime contract awards for fiscal year 2000, not less than 2 percent of the total value of all prime contract awards for fiscal year 2001, not less than 2.5 percent of the total value of all prime contract awards for fiscal year 2002, and not less than 3 percent of the total value of all prime contract awards for fiscal year 2003 and each fiscal year thereafter. The Government-wide goal for participation by small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals shall be established at not less than 5 percent of the total value of all prime contract and subcontract awards for each fiscal year. The Government-wide goal for participation by small business concerns owned and controlled by women shall be established at not less than 5 percent of the total value of all prime contract and subcontract awards for each fiscal year. Notwithstanding the Government-wide goal, each agency shall have an annual goal that presents, for that agency, the maximum practicable opportunity for small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women to participate in the performance of contracts let by such agency. The Administration and the Administrator of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy shall, when exercising their authority pursuant to paragraph (2), insure that the cumulative annual prime contract goals for all agencies meet or exceed the annual Government-wide prime contract goal established by the President pursuant to this paragraph.

(2) The head of each Federal agency shall, after consultation with the Administration, establish goals for the participation by small business concerns, by small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans,[21] by qualified HUBZone small business concerns, by small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and by small business concerns owned and controlled by women in procurement contracts of such agency. Goals established under this subsection shall be jointly established by the Administration and the head of each Federal agency and shall realistically reflect the

[21] The amendments made by section 502(b) of Public Law 106–50 (113 Stat. 247) were executed as the probable intent of Congress. The reference to "section 15" should have been to "section 15(g)(2)".

potential of small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans,[21] qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women to perform such contracts and to perform subcontracts under such contracts. Whenever the Administration and the head of any Federal agency fail to agree on established goals, the disagreement shall be submitted to the Administrator of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy for final determination. For the purpose of establishing goals under this subsection, the head of each Federal agency shall make consistent efforts to annually expand participation by small business concerns from each industry category in procurement contracts of the agency, including participation by small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, by[22] qualified HUBZone small business concerns, by small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and by small business concerns owned and controlled by women. The head of each Federal agency, in attempting to attain such participation, shall consider—

(A) contracts awarded as the result of unrestricted competition; and

(B) contracts awarded after competition restricted to eligible small business concerns under this section and under the program established under section 8(a).

(h)(1) At the conclusion of each fiscal year, the head of each Federal agency shall report to the Administration on the extent of participation by small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by veterans (including service-disabled veterans), qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women in procurement contracts of such agency. Such reports shall contain appropriate justifications for failure to meet the goals established under subsection (g) of this section.

(2) The Administration shall annually compile and analyze the reports submitted by the individual agencies pursuant to paragraph (1) and shall submit them to the President and the Congress. The Administration's submission to the President shall include the following:

(A) The Government-wide goals for participation by small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women and the performance in attaining such goals.

(B) The goals in effect for each agency and the agency's performance in attaining such goals.

(C) An analysis of any failure to achieve the Government-wide goals or any individual agency goals and the actions planned by such agency (and approved by the Administration) to achieve the goals in the succeeding fiscal year.

[22] See footnote on previous page.

(D) The number and dollar value of contracts awarded to small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women through—

(i) noncompetitive negotiation,

(ii) competition restricted to small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals,

(iii) competition restricted to small business concerns, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, and

(iv) unrestricted competitions,

for each agency and on a Government-wide basis.

(E) The number and dollar value of subcontracts awarded to small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by service-disabled veterans, qualified HUBZone small business concerns, small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals, and small business concerns owned and controlled by women.

(F) The number and dollar value of prime contracts and subcontracts awarded to small business concerns owned and controlled by women.

(3) The President shall include the information required by paragraph (2) in each annual report to the Congress on the state of small business prepared pursuant to section 303(a) of the Small Business Economic Policy Act of 1980 (15 U.S.C. 631b(a)).

(i) Nothing in this Act or any other provision of law precludes exclusive small business set-asides for procurements of architectural and engineering services, research, development, test and evaluation, and each Federal agency is authorized to develop such set-asides to further the interests of small business in those areas.

(j)(1) Each contract for the purchase of goods and services that has an anticipated value greater than $2,500 but not greater than $100,000 shall be reserved exclusively for small business concerns unless the contracting officer is unable to obtain offers from two or more small business concerns that are competitive with market prices and are competitive with regard to the quality and delivery of the goods or services being purchased.

(2) In carrying out paragraph (1), a contracting officer shall consider a responsive offer timely received from an eligible small business offeror.

(3) Nothing in paragraph (1) shall be construed as precluding an award of a contract with a value not greater than $100,000 under the authority of subsection (a) of section 8 of this Act, section 2323 of title 10, United States Code, section 712 of the Business Opportunity Development Reform Act of 1988 (Public Law 100–656; 15 U.S.C. 644 note), or section 7102 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994.

(k) There is hereby established in each Federal agency having procurement powers an office to be known as the "Office of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization". The management of each

such office shall be vested in an officer or employee of such agency who shall—

(1) be known as the "Director of Small and Disadvantaged Business Utilization" for such agency,

(2) be appointed by the head of such agency,

(3) be responsible only to, and report directly to, the head of such agency or to the deputy of such head, except that the director for the Office of the Secretary of Defense shall be responsible only to, and report directly to, such Secretary or the Secretary's designee,

(4) be responsible for the implementation and execution of the functions and duties under sections 8 and 15 of this Act which relate to such agency,

(5) identify proposed solicitations that involve significant bundling of contract requirements, and work with the agency acquisition officials and the Administration to revise the procurement strategies for such proposed solicitations where appropriate to increase the probability of participation by small businesses as prime contractors, or to facilitate small business participation as subcontractors and suppliers, if a solicitation for a bundled contract is to be issued;

(6) assist small business concerns to obtain payments, required late payment interest penalties, or information regarding payments due to such concerns from an executive agency or a contractor, in conformity with chapter 39 of title 31, United States Code, or any other protection for contractors or subcontractors (including suppliers) that is included in the Federal Acquisition Regulation or any individual agency supplement to such Government-wide regulation;

(7) have supervisory authority over personnel of such agency to the extent that the functions and duties of such personnel relate to functions and duties under sections 8 and 15 of this Act,

(8) assign a small business technical adviser to each office to which the Administration has assigned a procurement center representative—

(A) who shall be a full-time employee of the procuring activity and shall be well qualified, technically trained and familiar with the supplies or services purchased at the activity, and

(B) whose principal duty shall be to assist the Administration procurement center representative in his duties and functions relating to sections 8 and 15 of this Act,

(9) cooperate, and consult on a regular basis, with the Administration with respect to carrying out the functions and duties described in paragraph (4) of this subsection, and

(10) make recommendations to contracting officers as to whether a particular contract requirement should be awarded pursuant to subsection (a), or section 8(a) of this Act or section 2323 of title 10, United States Code. Such recommendations shall be made with due regard to the requirements of subsection (m), and the failure of the contracting officer to accept any such recommendations shall be documented and included within the appropriate contract file.

This subsection shall not apply to the Administration.

(l)(1) The Administration shall assign to each major procurement center a breakout procurement center representative with such assistance as may be appropriate. The breakout procurement center representative shall carry out the activities described in paragraph (2), and shall be an advocate for the breakout of items for procurement through full and open competition, whenever appropriate, while maintaining the integrity of the system in which such items are used, and an advocate for the use of full and open competition, whenever appropriate, for the procurement of supplies and services by such center. Any breakout procurement center representative assigned under this subsection shall be in addition to the representative referred to in subsection (k)(6).

(2) In addition to carrying out the responsibilities assigned by the Administration, a breakout procurement center representative is authorized to—

(A) attend any provisioning conference or similar evaluation session during which determinations are made as to whether requirements are to be procured through other than full and open competition and make recommendations with respect to such requirements to the members of such conference or session;

(B) review, at any time, restrictions on competition previously imposed on items through acquisition method coding or similar procedures, and recommend to personnel of the appropriate activity the prompt reevaluation of such limitations;

(C) review restrictions on competition arising out of restrictions on the rights of the United States in technical data, and, when appropriate, recommend that personnel of the appropriate activity initiate a review of the validity of such an asserted restriction;

(D) obtain from any governmental source, and make available to personnel of the appropriate activity, technical data necessary for the preparation of a competitive solicitation package for any item of supply or service previously procured noncompetitively due to the unavailability of such technical data;

(E) have access to procurement records and other data of the procurement center commensurate with the level of such representative's approved security clearance classification;

(F) receive unsolicited engineering proposals and, when appropriate (i) conduct a value analysis of such proposal to determine whether such proposal, if adopted, will result in lower costs to the United States without substantially impeding legitimate acquisition objectives and forward to personnel of the appropriate activity recommendations with respect to such proposal, or (ii) forward such proposals without analysis to personnel of the activity responsible for reviewing such proposals and who shall furnish the breakout procurement center representative with information regarding the disposition of any such proposal; and

(G) review the systems that account for the acquisition and management of technical data within the procurement center to assure that such systems provide the maximum availability and access to data needed for the preparation of offers to sell to the United States those supplies to which such data pertain which potential offerors are entitled to receive.

(3) A breakout procurement center representative is authorized to appeal the failure to act favorably on any recommendation made pursuant to paragraph (2). Such appeal shall be filed and processed in the same manner and subject to the same conditions and limitations as an appeal filed by the Administrator pursuant to subsection (a).

(4) The Administration shall assign and co-locate at least two small business technical advisers to each major procurement center in addition to such other advisers as may be authorized from time to time. The sole duties of such advisers shall be to assist the breakout procurement center representative for the center to which such advisers are assigned in carrying out the functions described in paragraph (2) and the representatives referred to in subsection (k)(6).

(5)(A) The breakout procurement center representatives and technical advisers assigned pursuant to this subsection shall be—

(i) full-time employees of the Administration; and

(ii) fully qualified, technically trained, and familiar with the supplies and services procured by the major procurement center to which they are assigned.

(B) In addition to the requirements of subparagraph (A), each breakout procurement center representative, and at least one technical adviser assigned to such representative, shall be an accredited engineer.

(C) The Administration shall establish personnel positions for breakout procurement representatives and advisers assigned pursuant to this subsection, which are classified at a grade level of the General Schedule sufficient to attract and retain highly qualified personnel.

(6) For purposes of this subsection, the term "major procurement center" means a procurement center that, in the opinion of the Administrator, purchases substantial dollar amounts of other than commercial items and which has the potential to incur significant savings as the result of the placement of a breakout procurement center representative.

(7)(A) At such times as the Administrator deems appropriate. the breakout procurement center representative shall conduct familiarization sessions for contracting officers and other appropriate personnel of the procurement center to which such representative is assigned. Such sessions shall acquaint the participants with the provisions of this subsection and shall instruct them in methods designed to further the purposes of such subsection.

(B) The breakout procurement center representative shall prepare and personally deliver an annual briefing and report to the head of the procurement center to which such representative is assigned. Such briefing and report shall detail the past and planned activities of the representative and shall contain such recommendations for improvement in the operation of the center as may be appropriate. The head of such center shall personally receive such briefing and report and shall, within sixty calendar days after receipt, respond, in writing, to each recommendation made by such representative.

(m)(1) Each agency subject to the requirements of section 2323 of title 10, United States Code, shall, when implementing such requirements—

(A) establish policies and procedures that insure[23] that there will be no reduction in the number of dollar value of contracts awarded pursuant to this section and section 8(a) in order to achieve any goal or other program objective; and

(B) assure that such requirements will not alter or change the procurement process used to implement this section or section 8(a).

(2) All procurement center representatives (including those referred to in subsection (k)(6)), in addition to such other duties as may be assigned by the Administrator, shall—

(A) monitor the performance of the procurement activities to which they are assigned to ascertain the degree of compliance with the requirements of paragraph (1);

(B) report to their immediate supervisors all instances of noncompliance with such requirements; and

(C) increase, insofar as possible, the number and dollar value of procurements that may be used for the programs established under this section, section 8(a), and section 2323 of title 10, United States Code.

(n) For purposes of this section, the determination of labor surplus areas shall be made on the basis of the criteria in effect at the time of the determination, except that any minimum population criteria shall not exceed twenty-five thousand. Such determination, as modified by the preceding sentence, shall be made by the Secretary of Labor.

(o)(1) A concern may not be awarded a contract under subsection (a) as a small business concern unless the concern agrees that—

(A) in the case of a contract for services (except construction), at least 50 percent of the cost of contract performance incurred for personnel shall be expended for employees of the concern; and

(B) in the case of a contract for procurement of supplies (other than procurement from a regular dealer in such supplies), the concern will perform work for at least 50 percent of the cost of manufacturing the supplies (not including the cost of materials).

(2) The Administrator may change the percentage under subparagraph (A) or (B) of paragraph (1) if the Administrator determines that such change is necessary to reflect conventional industry practices among business concerns that are below the numerical size standard for businesses in that industry category.

(3) The Administration shall establish, through public rulemaking, requirements similar to those specified in paragraph (1) to be applicable to contracts for general and specialty construction and to contracts for any other industry category not otherwise subject to the requirements of such paragraph. The percentage applicable to any such requirement shall be determined in accordance with paragraph (2).

(p) DATABASE, ANALYSIS, AND ANNUAL REPORT WITH RESPECT TO BUNDLED CONTRACTS.—

[23] So in law. Probably should be "ensure".

(1) BUNDLED CONTRACT DEFINED.—In this subsection, the term "bundled contract" has the meaning given such term in section 3(o)(1).

(2) DATABASE.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this subsection, the Administrator of the Small Business Administration shall develop and shall thereafter maintain a database containing data and information regarding—

(i) each bundled contract awarded by a Federal agency; and

(ii) each small business concern that has been displaced as a prime contractor as a result of the award of such a contract.

(3) ANALYSIS.—For each bundled contract that is to be recompeted as a bundled contract, the Administrator shall determine—

(A) the amount of savings and benefits (in accordance with subsection (e)) achieved under the bundling of contract requirements; and

(B) whether such savings and benefits will continue to be realized if the contract remains bundled, and whether such savings and benefits would be greater if the procurement requirements were divided into separate solicitations suitable for award to small business concerns.

(4) ANNUAL REPORT ON CONTRACT BUNDLING.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Not later than 1 year after the date of the enactment of this paragraph, and annually in March thereafter, the Administration shall transmit a report on contract bundling to the Committees on Small Business of the House of Representatives and the Senate.

(B) CONTENTS.—Each report transmitted under subparagraph (A) shall include—

(i) data on the number, arranged by industrial classification, of small business concerns displaced as prime contractors as a result of the award of bundled contracts by Federal agencies; and

(ii) a description of the activities with respect to previously bundled contracts of each Federal agency during the preceding year, including—

(I) data on the number and total dollar amount of all contract requirements that were bundled; and

(II) with respect to each bundled contract, data or information on—

(aa) the justification for the bundling of contract requirements;

(bb) the cost savings realized by bundling the contract requirements over the life of the contract;

(cc) the extent to which maintaining the bundled status of contract requirements is projected to result in continued cost savings;

(dd) the extent to which the bundling of contract requirements complied with the con-

tracting agency's small business subcontracting plan, including the total dollar value awarded to small business concerns as subcontractors and the total dollar value previously awarded to small business concerns as prime contractors; and

(ee) the impact of the bundling of contract requirements on small business concerns unable to compete as prime contractors for the consolidated requirements and on the industries of such small business concerns, including a description of any changes to the proportion of any such industry that is composed of small business concerns.

(5) ACCESS TO DATA.—

(A) FEDERAL PROCUREMENT DATA SYSTEM.—To assist in the implementation of this section, the Administration shall have access to information collected through the Federal Procurement Data System.

(B) AGENCY PROCUREMENT DATA SOURCES.—To assist in the implementation of this section, the head of each contracting agency shall provide, upon request of the Administration, procurement information collected through existing agency data collection sources.

SEC. 16. [15 U.S.C. 645] (a) Whoever makes any statement knowing it to be false, or whoever willfully overvalues any security, for the purpose of obtaining for himself or for any applicant any loan, or extension thereof by renewal, deferment of action, or otherwise, or the acceptance, release, or substitution of security therefor, or for the purpose of influencing in any way the action of the Administration, or for the purpose of obtaining money, property, or anything of value, under this Act, shall be punished by a fine of not more than $5,000 or by imprisonment for not more than two years, or both.

(b) Whoever, being connected in any capacity with the Administration, (1) embezzles, abstracts, purloins, or willfully misapplies any moneys, funds, securities, or other things of value, whether belonging to it or pledged or otherwise entrusted to it, or (2) with intent to defrand the Administration or any other body politic or corporate, or any individual, or to deceive any officer, auditor, or examiner of the Administration, makes any false entry in any book, report, or statement of or to the Administration, or, without being duly authorized, draws any order or issues, puts forth, or assigns any note, debenture, bond, or other obligation, or draft, bill of exchange, mortgage, judgment, or decree thereof, or (3) with intent to defraud participates or shares in or receives directly or indirectly any money, profit, property, or benefit through any transaction, loan, commission, contract, or any other part of the Administration, or (4) gives any unauthorized information concerning any future action or plan of the Administration which might affect the value of securities, or, having such knowledge, invests or speculates, directly or indirectly, in the securities or property of any company or corporation receiving loans or other assistance from the Administration, shall be punished by a fine of not more than $10,000 or by imprisonment for not more than five years, or both.

(c) Whoever, with intent to defraud, knowingly conceals, removes, disposes of, or converts to his own use or that of another, any property mortgaged or pledged to, or held by, the Administration, shall be fined not more than $5,000 or imprisoned not more than five years, or both; but if the value of such property does not exceed $100, he shall be fined not more than $1,000 or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

(d)(1) Whoever misrepresents the status of any concern or person as a "small business concern",,[24] a "qualified HUBZone small business concern", a "small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals", or a "small business concern owned and controlled by women", in order to obtain for oneself or another any—

(A) prime contract to be awarded pursuant to section 9, 15, or 31;

(B) subcontract to be awarded pursuant to section 8(a);

(C) subcontract that is to be included as part or all of a goal contained in a subcontracting plan required pursuant to section 8(d); or

(D) prime or subcontract to be awarded as a result, or in furtherance, of any other provision of Federal law that specifically references section 8(d) for a definition of program eligibility,[25] shall be subject to the penalties and remedies described in paragraph (2).

(2) Any person who violates paragraph (1) shall—

(A) be punished by a fine of not more than $500,000 or by imprisonment for not more than 10 years, or both;

(B) be subject to the administrative remedies prescribed by the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801–3812);

(C) be subject to suspension and debarment as specified in subpart 9.4 of title 48, Code of Federal Regulations (or any successor regulation) on the basis that such misrepresentation indicates a lack of business integrity that seriously and directly affects the present responsibility to perform any contract awarded by the Federal Government or a subcontract under such a contract; and

(D) be ineligible for participation in any program or activity conducted under the authority of this Act or the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (15 U.S.C. 661 et seq.) for a period not to exceed 3 years.

(e) Any representation of the status of any concern or person as a "small business concern",,[26] a "HUBZone small business concern", a "small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals", or a "small business concern owned and controlled by women" in order to obtain any prime contract or subcontract enumerated in subection (d) of this section shall be in writing.

---

[24] So in law.

[25] So in law. Language following probably should be aligned with the left margin of paragraph (1).

[26] So in law.

(f) Whoever falsely certifies past compliance with the requirements of section 7(j)(10)(I) of this Act shall be subject to the penalties prescribed in subsection (d).

* * * * * * *

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF TITLE 5, UNITED STATES CODE

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF TITLE 5, UNITED STATES CODE

TITLE 5, UNITED STATES CODE

PART I—THE AGENCIES GENERALLY

CHAPTER 1—ORGANIZATION

Sec.

§ 101. Executive departments

The Executive departments are:
The Department of State.
The Department of the Treasury.
The Department of Defense.
The Department of Justice.
The Department of the Interior.
The Department of Agriculture.
The Department of Commerce.
The Department of Labor.
The Department of Health and Human Services.
The Department of Housing and Urban Development.
The Department of Transportation.
The Department of Energy.
The Department of Education.
The Department of Veterans Affairs.

§ 102. Military departments

The military departments are:
The Department of the Army.
The Department of the Navy.
The Department of the Air Force.

§ 103. Government corporation

For the purpose of this title—

(1) "Government corporation" means a corporation owned or controlled by the Government of the United States; and

(2) "Government controlled corporation" does not include a corporation owned by the Government of the United States.

§ 104. Independent establishment

For the purpose of this title, "independent establishment" means—

(1) an establishment in the executive branch (other than the United States Postal Service or the Postal Rate Commission) which is not an Executive department, military department, Government corporation, or part thereof, or part of an independent establishment; and

(2) the General Accounting Office.

§ 105. Executive agency

For the purpose of this title, "Executive agency" means an Executive department, a Government corporation, and an independent establishment.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 5—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER IV—ALTERNATIVE MEANS OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION IN THE ADMINISTRATIVE PROCESS

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER II—ADMINISTRATIVE PROCEDURE

§ 551. Definitions

For the purpose of this subchapter—

(1) "agency" means each authority of the Government of the United States, whether or not it is within or subject to review by another agency, but does not include—

(A) the Congress;

(B) the courts of the United States;

(C) the governments of the territories or possessions of the United States;

(D) the government of the District of Columbia;

or except as to the requirements of section 552 of this title—

(E) agencies composed of representatives of the parties or of representatives of organizations of the parties to the disputes determined by them;

(F) courts martial and military commissions;

(G) military authority exercised in the field in time of war or in occupied territory; or

(H) functions conferred by sections 1738, 1739, 1743, and 1744 of title 12; chapter 2 of title 41; subchapter II of

[1] So in law.

chapter 471 of title 49; or sections 1884, 1891–1902, and former section 1641(b)(2), of title 50, appendix;

(2) "person" includes an individual, partnership, corporation, association, or public or private organization other than an agency;

(3) "party" includes a person or agency named or admitted as a party, or properly seeking and entitled as of right to be admitted as a party, in an agency proceeding, and a person or agency admitted by an agency as a party for limited purposes;

(4) "rule" means the whole or a part of an agency statement of general or particular applicability and future effect designed to implement, interpret, or prescribe law or policy or describing the organization, procedure, or practice requirements of an agency and includes the approval or prescription for the future of rates, wages, corporate or financial structures or reorganizations thereof, prices, facilities, appliances, services or allowances therefor or of valuations, costs, or accounting, or practices bearing on any of the foregoing;

(5) "rule making" means agency process for formulating, amending, or repealing a rule;

(6) "order" means the whole or a part of a final disposition, whether affirmative, negative, injunctive, or declaratory in form, of an agency in a matter other than rule making but including licensing;

(7) "adjudication" means agency process for the formulation of an order;

(8) "license" includes the whole or a part of an agency permit, certificate, approval, registration, charter, membership, statutory exemption or other form of permission;

(9) "licensing" includes agency process respecting the grant, renewal, denial, revocation, suspension, annulment, withdrawal, limitation, amendment, modification, or conditioning of a license;

(10) "sanction" includes the whole or a part of an agency—

(A) prohibition, requirement, limitation, or other condition affecting the freedom of a person;

(B) withholding of relief;

(C) imposition of penalty or fine;

(D) destruction, taking, seizure, or withholding of property;

(E) assessment of damages, reimbursement, restitution, compensation, costs, charges, or fees;

(F) requirement, revocation, or suspension of a license; or

(G) taking other compulsory or restrictive action;

(11) "relief" includes the whole or a part of an agency—

(A) grant of money, assistance, license, authority, exemption, exception, privilege, or remedy;

(B) recognition of a claim, right, immunity, privilege, exemption, or exception; or

(C) taking of other action on the application or petition of, and beneficial to, a person;

(12) "agency proceeding" means an agency process as defined by paragraphs (5), (7), and (9) of this section;

(13) "agency action" includes the whole or a part of an agency rule, order, license, sanction, relief, or the equivalent or denial thereof, or failure to act; and

(14) "ex parte communication" means an oral or written communication not on the public record with respect to which reasonable prior notice to all parties is not given, but it shall not include requests for status reports on any matter or proceeding covered by this subchapter.

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER IV—ALTERNATIVE MEANS OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION IN THE ADMINISTRATIVE PROCESS [2]

§ 571. Definitions

For the purposes of this subchapter, the term—

---

[2] Sections 2 and 3 of the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (P.L. 101–552), which originally enacted this subchapter, provide:

SEC. 2. [5 U.S.C. 581 note] FINDINGS.

The Congress finds that—

(1) administrative procedure, as embodied in chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, and other statutes, is intended to offer a prompt, expert, and inexpensive means of resolving disputes as an alternative to litigation in the Federal courts;

(2) administrative proceedings have become increasingly formal, costly, and lengthy resulting in unnecessary expenditures of time and in a decreased likelihood of achieving consensual resolution of disputes;

(3) alternative means of dispute resolution have been used in the private sector for many years and, in appropriate circumstances, have yielded decisions that are faster, less expensive, and less contentious;

(4) such alternative means can lead to more creative, efficient, and sensible outcomes;

(5) such alternative means may be used advantageously in a wide variety of administrative programs;

(6) explicit authorization of the use of well-tested dispute resolution techniques will eliminate ambiguity of agency authority under existing law;

(7) Federal agencies may not only receive the benefit of techniques that were developed in the private sector, but may also take the lead in the further development and refinement of such techniques; and

(8) the availability of a wide range of dispute resolution procedures, and an increased understanding of the most effective use of such procedures, will enhance the operation of the Government and better serve the public.

SEC. 3. [5 U.S.C. 581 note] PROMOTION OF ALTERNATIVE MEANS OF DISPUTE RESOLUTION.

(a) PROMULGATION OF AGENCY POLICY.—Each agency shall adopt a policy that addresses the use of alternative means of dispute resolution and case management. In developing such a policy, each agency shall—

(1) consult with the Administrative Conference of the United States and the Federal Mediation and Conciliation Service; and

(2) examine alternative means of resolving disputes in connection with—

(A) formal and informal adjudications;

(B) rulemakings;

(C) enforcement actions;

(D) issuing and revoking licenses or permits;

(E) contract administration;

(F) litigation brought by or against the agency; and

(G) other agency actions.

(b) DISPUTE RESOLUTION SPECIALISTS.—The head of each agency shall designate a senior official to be the dispute resolution specialist of the agency. Such official shall be responsible for the implementation of—

(1) the provisions of this Act and the amendments made by this Act; and

(2) the agency policy developed under subsection (a).

(c) TRAINING.—Each agency shall provide for training on a regular basis for the dispute resolution specialist of the agency and other employees involved in implementing the policy of the agency developed under subsection (a). Such training should encompass the theory and practice of negotiation, mediation, arbitration, or related techniques. The dispute resolution specialist shall periodically recommend to the agency head agency employees who would benefit from similar training.

Continued

(1) "agency" has the same meaning as in section 551(1) of this title;

(2) "administrative program" includes a Federal function which involves protection of the public interest and the determination of rights, privileges, and obligations of private persons through rule making, adjudication, licensing, or investigation, as those terms are used in subchapter II of this chapter;

(3) "alternative means of dispute resolution" means any procedure that is used to resolve issues in controversy, including, but not limited to, conciliation, facilitation, mediation, fact-finding, minitrials, arbitration, and use of ombuds, or any combination thereof;

(4) "award" means any decision by an arbitrator resolving the issues in controversy;

(5) "dispute resolution communication" means any oral or written communication prepared for the purposes of a dispute resolution proceeding, including any memoranda, notes or work product of the neutral, parties or nonparty participant; except that a written agreement to enter into a dispute resolution proceeding, or final written agreement or arbitral award reached as a result of a dispute resolution proceeding, is not a dispute resolution communication;

(6) "dispute resolution proceeding" means any process in which an alternative means of dispute resolution is used to resolve an issue in controversy in which a neutral is appointed and specified parties participate;

(7) "in confidence" means, with respect to information, that the information is provided—

(A) with the expressed intent of the source that it not be disclosed; or

(B) under circumstances that would create the reasonable expectation on behalf of the source that the information will not be disclosed;

(8) "issue in controversy" means an issue which is material to a decision concerning an administrative program of an agency, and with which there is disagreement—

(A) between an agency and persons who would be substantially affected by the decision; or

(B) between persons who would be substantially affected by the decision;

(9) "neutral" means an individual who, with respect to an issue in controversy, functions specifically to aid the parties in resolving the controversy;

(10) "party" means—

(A) for a proceeding with named parties, the same as in section 551(3) of this title; and

---

(d) PROCEDURES FOR GRANTS AND CONTRACTS.—

(1) Each agency shall review each of its standard agreements for contracts, grants, and other assistance and shall determine whether to amend any such standard agreements to authorize and encourage the use of alternative means of dispute resolution.

(2)(A) Within 1 year after the date of the enactment of this Act, the Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be amended, as necessary, to carry out this Act and the amendments made by this Act.

(B) For purposes of this section, the term "Federal Acquisition Regulation" means the single system of Government-wide procurement regulation referred to in section 6(a) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 405(a)).

(B) for a proceeding without named parties, a person who will be significantly affected by the decision in the proceeding and who participates in the proceeding;

(11) "person" has the same meaning as in section 551(2) of this title; and

(12) "roster" means a list of persons qualified to provide services as neutrals.

§ 572. General authority

(a) An agency may use a dispute resolution proceeding for the resolution of an issue in controversy that relates to an administrative program, if the parties agree to such proceeding.

(b) An agency shall consider not using a dispute resolution proceeding if—

(1) a definitive or authoritative resolution of the matter is required for precedential value, and such a proceeding is not likely to be accepted generally as an authoritative precedent;

(2) the matter involves or may bear upon significant questions of Government policy that require additional procedures before a final resolution may be made, and such a proceeding would not likely serve to develop a recommended policy for the agency;

(3) maintaining established policies is of special importance, so that variations among individual decisions are not increased and such a proceeding would not likely reach consistent results among individual decisions;

(4) the matter significantly affects persons or organizations who are not parties to the proceeding;

(5) a full public record of the proceeding is important, and a dispute resolution proceeding cannot provide such a record; and

(6) the agency must maintain continuing jurisdiction over the matter with authority to alter the disposition of the matter in the light of changed circumstances, and a dispute resolution proceeding would interfere with the agency's fulfilling that requirement.

(c) Alternative means of dispute resolution authorized under this subchapter are voluntary procedures which supplement rather than limit other available agency dispute resolution techniques.

§ 573. Neutrals

(a) A neutral may be a permanent or temporary officer or employee of the Federal Government or any other individual who is acceptable to the parties to a dispute resolution proceeding. A neutral shall have no official, financial, or personal conflict of interest with respect to the issues in controversy, unless such interest is fully disclosed in writing to all parties and all parties agree that the neutral may serve.

(b) A neutral who serves as a conciliator, facilitator, or mediator serves at the will of the parties.

(c) The President shall designate an agency or designate or establish an interagency committee to facilitate and encourage agency use of dispute resolution under this subchapter. Such agency or interagency committee, in consultation with other appropriate Fed-

eral agencies and professional organizations experienced in matters concerning dispute resolution, shall—

(1) encourage and facilitate agency use of alternative means of dispute resolution; and

(2) develop procedures that permit agencies to obtain the services of neutrals on an expedited basis.

(d) An agency may use the services or one or more employees of other agencies to serve as neutrals in dispute resolution proceedings. The agencies may enter into an interagency agreement that provides for the reimbursement by the user agency or the parties of the full or partial cost of the services of such an employee.

(e) Any agency may enter into a contract with any person for services as a neutral, or for training in connection with alternative means of dispute resolution. The parties in a dispute resolution proceeding shall agree on compensation for the neutral that is fair and reasonable to the Government.

§ 574. Confidentiality

(a) Except as provided in subsections (d) and (e), a neutral in a dispute resolution proceeding shall not voluntarily disclose or through discovery or compulsory process be required to disclose any dispute resolution communication or any communication provided in confidence to the neutral, unless—

(1) all parties to the dispute resolution proceeding and the neutral consent in writing, and, if the dispute resolution communication was provided by a nonparty participant, that participant also consents in writing;

(2) the dispute resolution communication has already been made public;

(3) the dispute resolution communication is required by statute to be made public, but a neutral should make such communication public only if no other person is reasonably available to disclose the communication; or

(4) a court determines that such testimony or disclosure is necessary to—

(A) prevent a manifest injustice;

(B) help establish a violation of law; or

(C) prevent harm to the public health or safety,

of sufficient magnitude in the particular case to outweigh the integrity of dispute resolution proceedings in general by reducing the confidence of parties in future cases that their communications will remain confidential.

(b) A party to a dispute resolution proceeding shall not voluntarily disclose or through discovery or compulsory process be required to disclose any dispute resolution communications unless—

(1) the communication was prepared by the party seeking disclosure;

(2) all parties to the dispute resolution proceeding consent in writing;

(3) the dispute resolution communication has already been made public;

(4) the dispute resolution communication is required by statute to be made public;

(5) a court determines that such testimony or disclosure is necessary to—

(A) prevent a manifest injustice;

(B) help establish a violation of law; or

(C) prevent harm to the public health and safety,

of sufficient magnitude in the particular case to outweigh the integrity of dispute resolution proceedings in general by reducing the confidence of parties in future cases that their communications will remain confidential;

(6) the dispute resolution communication is relevant to determining the existence or meaning of an agreement or award that resulted from the dispute resolution communication or to the enforcement of such an agreement or award; or

(7) except for dispute resolution communications generated by the neutral, the dispute resolution communication was provided to or was available to all parties to the dispute resolution proceeding.

(c) Any dispute resolution communication that is disclosed in violation of subsection (a) or (b),[3] shall not be admissible in any proceeding relating to the issues in controversy with respect to which the communication was made.

(d)(1) The parties may agree to alternative confidential procedures for disclosures by a neutral. Upon such agreement the parties shall inform the neutral before the commencement of the dispute resolution proceeding of any modifications to the provisions of subsection (a) that will govern the confidentiality of the dispute resolution proceeding. If the parties do not so inform the neutral, subsection (a) shall apply.

(2) To qualify for the exemption established under subsection (j), an alternative confidential procedure under this subsection may not provide for less disclosure than the confidential procedures otherwise provided under this section.

(e) If a demand for disclosure, by way of discovery request or other legal process, is made upon a neutral regarding a dispute resolution communication, the neutral shall make reasonable efforts to notify the parties and any affected nonparty participants of the demand. Any party or affected nonparty participant who receives such notice and within 15 calendar days does not offer to defend a refusal of the neutral to disclose the requested information shall have waived any objection to such disclosure.

(f) Nothing in this section shall prevent the discovery or admissibility of any evidence that is otherwise discoverable, merely because the evidence was presented in the course of a dispute resolution proceeding.

(g) Subsections (a) and (b) shall have no effect on the information and data that are necessary to document an agreement reached or order issued pursuant to a dispute resolution proceeding.

(h) Subsections (a) and (b) shall not prevent the gathering of information for research or educational purposes, in cooperation with other agencies, governmental entities, or dispute resolution

[3] So in law. Comma probably is unnecessary.

programs, so long as the parties and the specific issues in controversy are not identifiable.

(i) Subsections (a) and (b) shall not prevent use of a dispute resolution communication to resolve a dispute between the neutral in a dispute resolution proceeding and a party to or participant in such proceeding so long as such dispute resolution communication is disclosed only to the extent necessary to resolve such dispute.

(j) A dispute resolution communication which is between a neutral and a party and which may not be disclosed under this section shall also be exempt from disclosure under section 552(b)(3).

§ 575. Authorization of arbitration

(a)(1) Arbitration may be used as an alternative means of dispute resolution whenever all parties consent. Consent may be obtained either before or after an issue in controversy has arisen. A party may agree to—

(A) submit only certain issues in controversy to arbitration; or

(B) arbitration on the condition that the award must be within a range of possible outcomes.

(2) The arbitration agreement that sets forth the subject matter submitting to the arbitration shall be in writing. Each such arbitration agreement shall specify a maximum award that may be issued by the arbitrator and may specify other conditions limiting the range of possible outcomes.

(3) An agency may not require any person to consent to arbitration as a condition of entering into a contract or obtaining a benefit.

(b) An officer or employee of an agency shall not offer to use arbitration for the resolution of issues in controversy unless such officer or employee—

(1) would otherwise have authority to enter into a settlement concerning the matter; or

(2) is otherwise specifically authorized by the agency to consent to the use of arbitration.

(c) Prior to using binding arbitration under this subchapter, the head of an agency, in consultation with the Attorney General and after taking into account the factors in section 572(b), shall issue guidance on the appropriate use of binding arbitration and when an officer or employee of the agency has authority to settle an issue in controversy through binding arbitration.

§ 576. Enforcement of arbitration agreements

An agreement to arbitrate a matter to which this subchapter applies is enforcement pursuant to section 4 of title 9, and no action brought to enforce such an agreement shall be dismissed nor shall relief therein be denied on the grounds that it is against the United States or that the United States is an indispensable party.

§ 577. Arbitrators

(a) The parties to an arbitration proceeding shall be entitled to participate in the selection of the arbitrator.

(b) The arbitrator shall be a neutral who meets the criteria of section 573 of this title.

§ 578. Authority of the arbitrator

An arbitrator to whom a dispute is referred under this subchapter may—

(1) regulate the course of and conduct arbitral hearings;

(2) administer oaths and affirmations;

(3) compel the attendance of witnesses and production of evidence at the hearing under the provisions of section 7 of title 9 only to the extent the agency involved is otherwise authorized by law to do so; and

(4) make awards.

§ 579. Arbitration proceedings

(a) The arbitrator shall set a time and place for the hearing on the dispute and shall notify the parties not less than 5 days before the hearing.

(b) Any party wishing a record of the hearing shall—

(1) be responsible for the preparation of such record;

(2) notify the other parties and the arbitrator of the preparation of such record;

(3) furnish copies to all identified parties and the arbitrator; and

(4) pay all costs for such record, unless the parties agree otherwise or the arbitrator determines that the costs should be apportioned.

(c)(1) The parties to the arbitration are entitled to be heard, to present evidence material to the controversy, and to cross-examine witnesses appearing at the hearing.

(2) The arbitrator may, with the consent of the parties, conduct all or part of the hearing by telephone, television, computer, or other electronic means, if each party has an opportunity to participate.

(3) The hearing shall be conducted expeditiously and in an informal manner.

(4) The arbitrator may receive any oral or documentary evidence, except that irrelevant, immaterial, unduly repetitious, or privileged evidence may be excluded by the arbitrator.

(5) The arbitrator shall interpret and apply relevant statutory and regulatory requirements, legal precedents, and policy directives.

(d) No interested person shall make or knowingly cause to be made to the arbitrator an unauthorized ex parte communication relevant to the merits of the proceeding, unless the parties agree otherwise. If a communication is made in violation of this subsection, the arbitrator shall ensure that a memorandum of the communication is prepared and made a part of the record, and that an opportunity for rebuttal is allowed. Upon receipt of a communication made in violation of this subsection, the arbitrator may, to the extent consistent with the interests of justice and the policies underlying this subchapter, require the offending party to show cause why the claim of such party should not be resolved against such party as a result of the improper conduct.

(e) The arbitrator shall make the award within 30 days after the close of the hearing, or the date of the filing of any briefs authorized by the arbitrator, whichever date is later, unless—

(1) the parties agree to some other time limit; or

(2) the agency provides by rule for some other time limit.

§ 580. Arbitration awards

(a)(1) Unless the agency provides otherwise by rule, the award in an arbitration proceeding under this subchapter shall include a brief, informal discussion of the factual and legal basis for the award, but formal findings of fact or conclusions of law shall not be required.

(2) The prevailing parties shall file the award with all relevant agencies, along with proof of service on all parties.

(b) The award in an arbitration proceeding shall become final 30 days after it is served on all parties. Any agency that is a party to the proceeding may extend this 30-day period for an additional 30-day period by serving a notice of such extension on all other parties before the end of the first 30-day period.

(c) A final award is binding on the parties to the arbitration proceeding, and may be enforced pursuant to sections 9 through 13 of title 9. No action brought to enforce such an award shall be dismissed nor shall relief therein be denied on the grounds that it is against the United States or that the United States is an indispensable party.

(d) An award entered under this subchapter in an arbitration proceeding may not serve as an estoppel in any other proceeding for any issue that was resolved in the proceeding. Such an award also may not be used as precedent or otherwise be considered in any factually unrelated proceeding, whether conducted under this subchapter, by an agency, or in a court, or in any other arbitration proceeding.

§ 581. Judicial review

(a) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, any person adversely affected or aggrieved by an award made in an arbitration proceeding conducted under this subchapter may bring an action for review of such award only pursuant to the provisions of sections 9 through 13 of title 9.

(b) [4](1) A decision by an agency to use or not to use a dispute resolution proceeding under this subchapter shall be committed to the discretion of the agency and shall not be subject to judicial review, except that arbitration shall be subject to judicial review under section 10(b) of title 9.

(2) A decision by the head of an agency under section 580 to terminate an arbitration proceeding or vacate an arbitral award shall be committed to the discretion of the agency and shall not be subject to judicial review.

---

[4] Section 8(b) of the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act of 1996 (P.L. 104–320; 110 Stat. 3872) amended section "581(d)" of title 5 by striking "(1)" after "(b)" and by striking paragraph (2). The amendment probably should have been made to section 581(b).

[§ 582. Repealed. Pub. L. 104–320, § 4(b)(1), Oct. 19, 1996, 110 Stat. 3871.]

§ 583. Support services

For the purposes of this subchapter, an agency may use (with or without reimbursement) the services and facilities of other Federal agencies, State, local, and tribal governments, public and private organizations and agencies, and individuals, with the consent of such agencies, organizations, and individuals. An agency may accept voluntary and uncompensated services for purposes of this subchapter without regard to the provisions of section 1342 of title 31.

§ 584. Authorization of appropriations

There are authorized to be appropriated such sums as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this subchapter.

PART III—EMPLOYEES

* * * * * * *

Subpart D—Pay and Allowances

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 53—PAY RATES AND SYSTEMS

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER VII—MISCELLANEOUS PROVISIONS

* * * * * * *

§ 5372a. Contract appeals board members

(a) For the purpose of this section—

(1) the term "contract appeal board member" means a member of an agency board of contract appeals appointed under section 8 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978; and

(2) the term "appeals board" means an agency board of contract appeals established pursuant to section 8 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(b) Rates of basic pay for contract appeals board members shall be as follows:

(1) Chairman of an appeals board—the rate of basic pay payable for level IV of the Executive Schedule.

(2) Vice chairman of an appeals board—97 percent of the rate under paragraph (1).

(3) Other members of an appeals board—94 percent of the rate under paragraph (1).

(c) Rates of pay taking effect under this section shall be printed in the Federal Register and the Code of Federal Regulations.

* * * * * * *

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE—CRIMES AND CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF TITLE 18—CRIMES AND CRIMINAL PROCEDURE

TITLE 18, UNITED STATES CODE

CHAPTER 1—GENERAL PROVISIONS

Sec.

* * * * * * *

§ 2. Principals

(a) Whoever commits an offense against the United States or aids, abets, counsels, commands, induces or procures its commission, is punishable as a principal.

(b) Whoever willfully causes an act to be done which if directly performed by him or another would be an offense against the United States, is punishable as a principal.

§ 3. Accessory after the fact

Whoever, knowing that an offense against the United States has been committed, receives, relieves, comforts or assists the offender in order to hinder or prevent his apprehension, trial or punishment, is an accessory after the fact.

Except as otherwise expressly provided by any Act of Congress, an accessory after the fact shall be imprisoned not more than one-half the maximum term of imprisonment or (notwithstanding section 3571) fined not more than one-half the maximum fine prescribed for the punishment of the principal, or both; or if the principal is punishable by life imprisonment or death, the accessory shall be imprisoned not more than 15 years.

§ 4. Misprision of felony

Whoever, having knowledge of the actual commission of a felony cognizable by a court of the United States, conceals and does not as soon as possible make known the same to some judge or other person in civil or military authority under the United States, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than three years, or both.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 11—BRIBERY, GRAFT, AND CONFLICTS OF INTEREST

* * * * * * *

§ 201. Bribery of public officials and witnesses

(a) For the purpose of this section—

(1) the term "public official" means Member of Congress, Delegate, or Resident Commissioner, either before or after such official has qualified, or an officer or employee or person acting for or on behalf of the United States, or any department, agency or branch of Government thereof, including the District of Columbia, in any official function, under or by authority of any such department, agency, or branch of Government, or a juror;

(2) the term "person who has been selected to be a public official" means any person who has been nominated or appointed to be a public official, or has been officially informed that such person will be so nominated or appointed; and

(3) the term "official act" means any decision or action on any question, matter, cause, suit, proceeding or controversy, which may at any time be pending, or which may by law be brought before any public official, in such official's official capacity, or in such official's place of trust or profit.

(b) Whoever—

(1) directly or indirectly, corruptly gives, offers or promises anything of value to any public official or person who has been selected to be a public official, or offers or promises any public official or any person who has been selected to be a public official to give anything of value to any other person or entity, with intent—

(A) to influence any official act; or

(B) to influence such public official or person who has been selected to be a public official to commit or aid in committing, or collude in, or allow, any fraud, or make op-

portunity for the commission of any fraud, on the United States; or

(C) to induce such public official or such person who has been selected to be a public official to do or omit to do any act in violation of the lawful duty of such official or person;

(2) being a public official or person selected to be a public official, directly or indirectly, corruptly demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept anything of value personally or for any other person or entity, in return for:

(A) being influenced in the performance of any official act;

(B) being influenced to commit or aid in committing, or to collude in, or allow, any fraud, or make opportunity for the commission of any fraud on the United States; or

(C) being induced to do or omit to do any act in violation of the official duty of such official or person;

(3) directly or indirectly, corruptly gives, offers, or promises anything of value to any person, or offers or promises such person to give anything of value to any other person or entity, with intent to influence the testimony under oath or affirmation of such first-mentioned person as a witness upon a trial, hearing, or other proceeding, before any court, any committee of either House or both Houses of Congress, or any agency, commission, or officer authorized by the laws of the United States to hear evidence or take testimony, or with intent to influence such person to absent himself therefrom;

(4) directly or indirectly, corruptly demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept anything of value personally or for any other person or entity in return for being influenced in testimony under oath or affirmation as a witness upon any such trial, hearing, or other proceeding, or in return for absenting himself therefrom;

shall be fined under this title or not more than three times the monetary equivalent of the thing of value, whichever is greater, or imprisoned for not more than fifteen years, or both, and may be disqualified from holding any office of honor, trust, or profit under the United States.

(c) Whoever—

(1) otherwise than as provided by law for the proper discharge of official duty—

(A) directly or indirectly gives, offers, or promises anything of value to any public official, former public official, or person selected to be a public official, for or because of any official act performed or to be performed by such public official, former public official, or person selected to be a public official; or

(B) being a public official, former public official, or person selected to be a public official, otherwise than as provided by law for the proper discharge of official duty, directly or indirectly demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept anything of value personally for or because of any official act performed or to be performed by such official or person;

(2) directly or indirectly, gives, offers, or promises anything of value to any person, for or because of the testimony under oath or affirmation given or to be given by such person as a witness upon a trial, hearing, or other proceeding, before any court, any committee of either House or both Houses of Congress, or any agency, commission, or officer authorized by the laws of the United States to hear evidence or take testimony, or for or because of such person's absence therefrom;

(3) directly or indirectly, demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept anything of value personally for or because of the testimony under oath or affirmation given or to be given by such person as a witness upon any such trial, hearing, or other proceeding, or for or because of such person's absence therefrom;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than two years, or both.

(d) Paragraphs (3) and (4) of subsection (b) and paragraphs (2) and (3) of subsection (c) shall not be construed to prohibit the payment or receipt of witness fees provided by law, or the payment, by the party upon whose behalf a witness is called and receipt by a witness, of the reasonable cost of travel and subsistence incurred and the reasonable value of time lost in attendance at any such trial, hearing, or proceeding, or in the case of expert witnesses, a reasonable fee for time spent in the preparation of such opinion, and in appearing and testifying.

(e) The offenses and penalties prescribed in this section are separate from and in addition to those prescribed in sections 1503, 1504, and 1505 of this title.

§ 202. Definitions

(a) For the purpose of sections 203, 205, 207, 208, and 209 of this title the term "special Government employee" shall mean an officer or employee of the executive or legislative branch of the United States Government, of any independent agency of the United States or of the District of Columbia, who is retained, designated, appointed, or employed to perform, with or without compensation, for not to exceed one hundred and thirty days during any period of three hundred and sixty-five consecutive days, temporary duties either on a full-time or intermittent basis, a part-time United States commissioner or a part-time United States magistrate. Notwithstanding the next preceding sentence, every person serving as a part-time local representative of a Member of Congress in the Member's home district or State shall be classified as a special Government employee. Notwithstanding section 29 (c) and (d) of the Act of August 10, 1956 (70A Stat. 632; 5 U.S.C. 30r(c) and (d)), a Reserve officer of the Armed Forces, or an officer of the National Guard of the United States, unless otherwise an officer or employee of the United States, shall be classified as a special Government employee while on active duty solely for training. A Reserve officer of the Armed Forces or an officer of the National Guard of the United States who is voluntarily serving a period of extended active duty in excess of one hundred and thirty days shall be classified as an officer of the United States within the meaning of section 203 and sections 205 through 209 and 218. A Reserve officer of the

Armed Forces or an officer of the National Guard of the United States who is serving involuntarily shall be classified as a special Government employee. The terms "officer or employee" and "special Government employee" as used in sections 203, 205, 207 through 209, and 218, shall not include enlisted members of the Armed Forces.

(b) For the purposes of sections 205 and 207 of this title, the term "official responsibility" means the direct administrative or operating authority, whether intermediate or final, and either exercisable alone or with others, and either personally or through subordinates, to approve, disapprove, or otherwise direct Government action.

(c) Except as otherwise provided in such sections, the terms "officer" and "employee" in sections 203, 205, 207, 208, and 209 of this title, mean those individuals defined in sections 2104 and 2105 of title 5. The terms "officer" and "employee" shall not include the President, the Vice President, a Member of Congress, or a Federal judge.

(d) The term "Member of Congress" in sections 204 and 207 shall include—

(1) a United States Senator; and

(2) a Representative in, or a Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the House of Representatives.

(e) As used in this chapter, the term—

(1) "executive branch" means any executive agency as defined in title 5, and any other entity or administrative unit in the executive branch;

(2) "judicial branch" means the Supreme Court of the United States; the United States courts of appeals; the United States district courts; the Court of International Trade; the United States bankruptcy courts; any court created pursuant to article I of the United States Constitution, including the Court of Appeals for the Armed Forces, the United States Claims Court [1], and the United States Tax Court, but not including a court of a territory or possession of the United States; the Federal Judicial Center; and any other agency, office, or entity in the judicial branch; and

(3) "legislative branch" means—

(A) a Member of Congress, or any officer or employee of the United States Senate or United States House of Representatives; and

(B) an officer or employee of the Architect of the Capitol, the United States Botanic Garden, the General Accounting Office, the Government Printing Office, the Library of Congress, the Office of Technology Assessment, the Congressional Budget Office, the United States Capitol Police, and any other agency, entity, office, or commission established in the legislative branch.

[1] Pursuant to section 902(b)(1) of the Court of Federal Claims Technical and Procedural Improvements Act of 1992 (P.L. 102–572), the reference to the United States Claims Court in subsection (e)(2) is deemed to be a reference to the United States Court of Federal Claims.

§ 203. Compensation to Members of Congress, officers, and others in matters affecting the Government

(a) Whoever, otherwise than as provided by law for the proper discharge of official duties, directly or indirectly—

(1) demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept any compensation for any representational services, as agent or attorney or otherwise, rendered or to be rendered either personally or by another—

(A) at a time when such person is a Member of Congress, Member of Congress Elect, Delegate, Delegate Elect, Resident Commissioner, or Resident Commissioner Elect; or

(B) at a time when such person is an officer or employee or Federal judge of the United States in the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government, or in any agency of the United States,

in relation to any proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest or other particular matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest, before any department, agency, court, court-martial, officer, or any civil, military, or naval commission; or

(2) knowingly gives, promises, or offers any compensation for any such representational services rendered or to be rendered at a time when the person to whom the compensation is given, promised, or offered, is or was such a Member, Member Elect, Delegate, Delegate Elect, Commissioner, Commissioner Elect, Federal judge, officer, or employee;

shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(b) Whoever, otherwise than as provided by law for the proper discharge of official duties, directly or indirectly—

(1) demands, seeks, receives, accepts, or agrees to receive or accept any compensation for any representational services, as agent or attorney or otherwise, rendered or to be rendered either personally or by another, at a time when such person is an officer or employee of the District of Columbia, in relation to any proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter in which the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest, before any department, agency, court, officer, or commission; or

(2) knowingly gives, promises, or offers any compensation for any such representational services rendered or to be rendered at a time when the person to whom the compensation is given, promised, or offered, is or was an officer or employee of the District of Columbia;

shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(c) A special Government employee shall be subject to subsections (a) and (b) only in relation to a particular matter involving a specific party or parties—

(1) in which such employee has at any time participated personally and substantially as a Government employee or as a special Government employee through decision, approval, dis-

approval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation or otherwise; or

(2) which is pending in the department or agency of the Government in which such employee is serving except that paragraph (2) of this subsection shall not apply in the case of a special Government employee who has served in such department or agency no more than sixty days during the immediately preceding period of three hundred and sixty-five consecutive days.

(d) Nothing in this section prevents an officer or employee, including a special Government employee, from acting, with or without compensation, as agent or attorney for or otherwise representing his parents, spouse, child, or any person for whom, or for any estate for which, he is serving as guardian, executor, administrator, trustee, or other personal fiduciary except—

(1) in those matters in which he has participated personally and substantially as a Government employee or as a special Government employee through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise; or

(2) in those matters that are the subject of his official responsibility,

subject to approval by the Government official responsible for appointment to his position.

(e) Nothing in this section prevents a special Government employee from acting as agent or attorney for another person in the performance of work under a grant by, or a contract with or for the benefit of, the United States if the head of the department or agency concerned with the grant or contract certifies in writing that the national interest so requires and publishes such certification in the Federal Register.

(f) Nothing in this section prevents an individual from giving testimony under oath or from making statements required to be made under penalty of perjury.

* * * * * * *

§ 207. Restrictions on former officers, employees, and elected officials of the executive and legislative branches

(a) RESTRICTIONS ON ALL OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH AND CERTAIN OTHER AGENCIES.—

(1) PERMANENT RESTRICTIONS ON REPRESENTATION ON PARTICULAR MATTERS.—Any person who is an officer or employee (including any special Government employee) of the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency of the United States), or of the District of Columbia, and who, after the termination of his or her service or employment with the United States or the District of Columbia, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any officer or employee of any department, agency, court, or court-martial of the United States or the District of Columbia, on behalf of any other person (except the United States or the District of Columbia) in connection with a particular matter—

(A) in which the United States or the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest,

(B) in which the person participated personally and substantially as such officer or employee, and

(C) which involved a specific party or specific parties at the time of such participation,

shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) TWO-YEAR RESTRICTIONS CONCERNING PARTICULAR MATTERS UNDER OFFICIAL RESPONSIBILITY.—Any person subject to the restrictions contained in paragraph (1) who, within 2 years after the termination of his or her service or employment with the United States or the District of Columbia, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any officer or employee of any department, agency, court, or court-martial of the United States or the District of Columbia, on behalf of any other person (except the United States or the District of Columbia), in connection with a particular matter—

(A) in which the United States or the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest,

(B) which such person knows or reasonably should know was actually pending under his or her official responsibility as such officer or employee within a period of 1 year before the termination of his or her service or employment with the United States or the District of Columbia, and

(C) which involved a specific party or specific parties at the time it was so pending,

shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(3) CLARIFICATION OF RESTRICTIONS.—The restrictions contained in paragraphs (1) and (2) shall apply—

(A) in the case of an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency), only with respect to communications to or appearances before any officer or employee of any department, agency, court, or court-martial of the United States on behalf of any other person (except the United States), and only with respect to a matter in which the United States is a party or has a direct and substantial interest; and

(B) in the case of an officer or employee of the District of Columbia, only with respect to communications to or appearances before any officer or employee of any department, agency, or court of the District of Columbia on behalf of any other person (except the District of Columbia), and only with respect to a matter in which the District of Columbia is a party or has a direct and substantial interest.

(b) ONE-YEAR RESTRICTIONS ON AIDING OR ADVISING.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Any person who is a former officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency) and is subject to the restrictions contained in subsection (a)(1), or any person who is a former officer or employee of the legislative branch or a former Mem-

ber of Congress, who personally and substantially participated in any ongoing trade or treaty negotiation on behalf of the United States within the 1-year period preceding the date on which his or her service or employment with the United States terminated, and who had access to information concerning such trade or treaty negotiation which is exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5, which is so designated by the appropriate department or agency, and which the person knew or should have known was so designated, shall not, on the basis of that information, knowingly represent, aid, or advise any other person (except the United States) concerning such ongoing trade or treaty negotiation for a period of 1 year after his or her service or employment with the United States terminates. Any person who violates this subsection shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this paragraph—

(A) the term "trade negotiation" means negotiations which the President determines to undertake to enter into a trade agreement pursuant to section 1102 of the Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988, and does not include any action taken before that determination is made; and

(B) the term "treaty" means an international agreement made by the President that requires the advice and consent of the Senate.

(c) ONE-YEAR RESTRICTIONS ON CERTAIN SENIOR PERSONNEL OF THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH AND INDEPENDENT AGENCIES.—

(1) RESTRICTIONS.—In addition to the restrictions set forth in subsections (a) and (b), any person who is an officer or employee (including any special Government employee) of the executive branch of the United States (including an independent agency), who is referred to in paragraph (2), and who, within 1 year after the termination of his or her service or employment as such officer or employee, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any officer or employee of the department or agency in which such person served within 1 year before such termination, on behalf of any other person (except the United States), in connection with any matter on which such person seeks official action by any officer or employee of such department or agency, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) PERSONS TO WHOM RESTRICTIONS APPLY.—(A) Paragraph (1) shall apply to a person (other than a person subject to the restrictions of subsection (d))—

(i) employed at a rate of pay specified in or fixed according to subchapter II of chapter 53 of title 5,

(ii) employed in a position which is not referred to in clause (i) and for which the basic rate of pay, exclusive of any locality-based pay adjustment under section 5302 of title 5 (or any comparable adjustment pursuant to interim authority of the President), is equal to or greater than the rate of basic pay payable for level 5 of the Senior Executive Service,

(iii) appointed by the President to a position under section 105(a)(2)(B) of title 3 or by the Vice President to a position under section 106(a)(1)(B) of title 3,

(iv) employed in a position which is held by an active duty commissioned officer of the uniformed services who is serving in a grade or rank for which the pay grade (as specified in section 201 of title 37) is pay grade O–7 or above; or

(v) assigned from a private sector organization to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5.

(B) Paragraph (1) shall not apply to a special Government employee who serves less than 60 days in the 1-year period before his or her service or employment as such employee terminates.

(C) At the request of a department or agency, the Director of the Office of Government Ethics may waive the restrictions contained in paragraph (1) with respect to any position, or category of positions, referred to in clause (ii) or (iv) of subparagraph (A), in such department or agency if the Director determines that—

(i) the imposition of the restrictions with respect to such position or positions would create an undue hardship on the department or agency in obtaining qualified personnel to fill such position or positions, and

(ii) granting the waiver would not create the potential for use of undue influence or unfair advantage.

(d) RESTRICTIONS ON VERY SENIOR PERSONNEL OF THE EXECUTIVE BRANCH AND INDEPENDENT AGENCIES.—

(1) RESTRICTIONS.—In addition to the restrictions set forth in subsections (a) and (b), any person who—

(A) serves in the position of Vice President of the United States,

(B) is employed in a position in the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency) at a rate of pay payable for level I of the Executive Schedule or employed in a position in the Executive Office of the President at a rate of pay payable for level II of the Executive Schedule, or

(C) is appointed by the President to a position under section 105(a)(2)(A) of title 3 or by the Vice President to a position under section 106(a)(1)(A) of title 3,

and who, within 1 year after the termination of that person's service in that position, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any person described in paragraph (2), on behalf of any other person (except the United States), in connection with any matter on which such person seeks official action by any officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) PERSONS WHO MAY NOT BE CONTACTED.—The persons referred to in paragraph (1) with respect to appearances or communications by a person in a position described in subparagraph (A), (B), or (C) of paragraph (1) are—

(A) any officer or employee of any department or agency in which such person served in such position within a period of 1 year before such person's service or employment with the United States Government terminated, and

(B) any person appointed to a position in the executive branch which is listed in section 5312, 5313, 5314, 5315, or 5316 of title 5.

(e) RESTRICTIONS ON MEMBERS OF CONGRESS AND OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES OF THE LEGISLATIVE BRANCH.—

(1) MEMBERS OF CONGRESS AND ELECTED OFFICERS.—(A) Any person who is a Member of Congress or an elected officer of either House of Congress and who, within 1 year after that person leaves office, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any of the persons described in subparagraph (B) or (C), on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former Member of Congress or elected officer seeks action by a Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a former Member of Congress are any Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, and any employee of any other legislative office of the Congress.

(C) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a former elected officer are any Member, officer, or employee of the House of Congress in which the elected officer served.

(2) PERSONAL STAFF.—(A) Any person who is an employee of a Senator or an employee of a Member of the House of Representatives and who, within 1 year after the termination of that employment, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any of the persons described in subparagraph (B), on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former employee seeks action by a Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a person who is a former employee are the following:

(i) the Senator or Member of the House of Representatives for whom that person was an employee; and

(ii) any employee of that Senator or Member of the House of Representatives.

(3) COMMITTEE STAFF.—Any person who is an employee of a committee of Congress and who, within 1 year after the termination of that person's employment on such committee, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any person who is a Member or an employee of that committee or who was a Member of the committee in the year immediately prior to the termination of

such person's employment by the committee, on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former employee seeks action by a Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(4) LEADERSHIP STAFF.—(A) Any person who is an employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives or an employee on the leadership staff of the Senate and who, within 1 year after the termination of that person's employment on such staff, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any of the persons described in subparagraph (B), on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former employee seeks action by a Member, officer, or employee of either House of Congress, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a former employee are the following:

(i) in the case of a former employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives, those persons are any Member of the leadership of the House of Representatives and any employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives; and

(ii) in the case of a former employee on the leadership staff of the Senate, those persons are any Member of the leadership of the Senate and any employee on the leadership staff of the Senate.

(5) OTHER LEGISLATIVE OFFICES.—(A) Any person who is an employee of any other legislative office of the Congress and who, within 1 year after the termination of that person's employment in such office, knowingly makes, with the intent to influence, any communication to or appearance before any of the persons described in subparagraph (B), on behalf of any other person (except the United States) in connection with any matter on which such former employee seeks action by any officer or employee of such office, in his or her official capacity, shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(B) The persons referred to in subparagraph (A) with respect to appearances or communications by a former employee are the employees and officers of the former legislative office of the Congress of the former employee.

(6) LIMITATION ON RESTRICTIONS.—(A) The restrictions contained in paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) apply only to acts by a former employee who, for at least 60 days, in the aggregate, during the 1-year period before that former employee's service as such employee terminated, was paid a rate of basic pay equal to or greater than an amount which is 75 percent of the basic rate of pay payable for a Member of the House of Congress in which such employee was employed.

(B) The restrictions contained in paragraph (5) apply only to acts by a former employee who, for at least 60 days, in the

aggregate, during the 1-year period before that former employee's service as such employee terminated, was employed in a position for which the rate of basic pay, exclusive of any locality-based pay adjustment under section 5302 of title 5 (or any comparable adjustment pursuant to interim authority of the President), is equal to or greater than the basic rate of pay payable for level 5 of the Senior Executive Service.

(7) DEFINITIONS.—As used in this subsection—

(A) the term "committee of Congress" includes standing committees, joint committees, and select committees;

(B) a person is an employee of a House of Congress if that person is an employee of the Senate or an employee of the House of Representatives;

(C) the term "employee of the House of Representatives" means an employee of a Member of the House of Representatives, an employee of a committee of the House of Representatives, an employee of a joint committee of the Congress whose pay is disbursed by the Clerk of the House of Representatives, and an employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives;

(D) the term "employee of the Senate" means an employee of a Senator, an employee of a committee of the Senate, an employee of a joint committee of the Congress whose pay is disbursed by the Secretary of the Senate, and an employee on the leadership staff of the Senate;

(E) a person is an employee of a Member of the House of Representatives if that person is an employee of a Member of the House of Representatives under the clerk hire allowance;

(F) a person is an employee of a Senator if that person is an employee in a position in the office of a Senator;

(G) the term "employee of any other legislative office of the Congress" means an officer or employee of the Architect of the Capitol, the United States Botanic Garden, the General Accounting Office, the Government Printing Office, the Library of Congress, the Office of Technology Assessment, the Congressional Budget Office, the Copyright Royalty Tribunal, the United States Capitol Police, and any other agency, entity, or office in the legislative branch not covered by paragraph (1), (2), (3), or (4) of this subsection;

(H) the term "employee on the leadership staff of the House of Representatives" means an employee of the office of a Member of the leadership of the House of Representatives described in subparagraph (L), and any elected minority employee of the House of Representatives;

(I) the term "employee on the leadership staff of the Senate" means an employee of the office of a Member of the leadership of the Senate described in subparagraph (M);

(J) the term "Member of Congress" means a Senator or a Member of the House of Representatives;

(K) the term "Member of the House of Representatives" means a Representative in, or a Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the Congress;

(L) the term "Member of the leadership of the House of Representatives" means the Speaker, majority leader, minority leader, majority whip, minority whip, chief deputy majority whip, chief deputy minority whip, chairman of the Democratic Steering Committee, chairman and vice chairman of the Democratic Caucus, chairman, vice chairman, and secretary of the Republican Conference, chairman of the Republican Research Committee, and chairman of the Republican Policy Committee, of the House of Representatives (or any similar position created on or after the effective date set forth in section 102(a) of the Ethics Reform Act of 1989);

(M) the term "Member of the leadership of the Senate" means the Vice President, and the President pro tempore, Deputy President pro tempore, majority leader, minority leader, majority whip, minority whip, chairman and secretary of the Conference of the Majority, chairman and secretary of the Conference of the Minority, chairman and co-chairman of the Majority Policy Committee, and chairman of the Minority Policy Committee, of the Senate (or any similar position created on or after the effective date set forth in section 102(a) of the Ethics Reform Act of 1989).

(f) RESTRICTIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN ENTITIES.—

(1) RESTRICTIONS.—Any person who is subject to the restrictions contained in subsection (c), (d), or (e) and who knowingly, within 1 year after leaving the position, office, or employment referred to in such subsection—

(A) represents a foreign entity before any officer or employee of any department or agency of the United States with the intent to influence a decision of such officer or employee in carrying out his or her official duties, or

(B) aids or advises a foreign entity with the intent to influence a decision of any officer or employee of any department or agency of the United States, in carrying out his or her official duties,

shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

(2) SPECIAL RULE FOR TRADE REPRESENTATIVE.—With respect to a person who is the United States Trade Representative or Deputy United States Trade Representative, the restrictions described in paragraph (1) shall apply to representing, aiding, or advising foreign entities at any time after the termination of that person's service as the United States Trade Representative.

(3) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this subsection, the term "foreign entity" means the government of a foreign country as defined in section 1(e) of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended, or a foreign political party as defined in section 1(f) of that Act.

(g) SPECIAL RULES FOR DETAILEES.—For purposes of this section, a person who is detailed from one department, agency, or other entity to another department, agency, or other entity shall, during the period such person is detailed, be deemed to be an officer or employee of both departments, agencies, or such entities.

(h) DESIGNATIONS OF SEPARATE STATUTORY AGENCIES AND BUREAUS.—

(1) DESIGNATIONS.—For purposes of subsection (c) and except as provided in paragraph (2), whenever the Director of the Office of Government Ethics determines that an agency or bureau within a department or agency in the executive branch exercises functions which are distinct and separate from the remaining functions of the department or agency and that there exists no potential for use of undue influence or unfair advantage based on past Government service, the Director shall by rule designate such agency or bureau as a separate department or agency. On an annual basis the Director of the Office of Government Ethics shall review the designations and determinations made under this subparagraph and, in consultation with the department or agency concerned, make such additions and deletions as are necessary. Departments and agencies shall cooperate to the fullest extent with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics in the exercise of his or her responsibilities under this paragraph.

(2) INAPPLICABILITY OF DESIGNATIONS.—No agency or bureau within the Executive Office of the President may be designated under paragraph (1) as a separate department or agency. No designation under paragraph (1) shall apply to persons referred to in subsection (c)(2)(A)(i) or (iii).

(i) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "officer or employee", when used to describe the person to whom a communication is made or before whom an appearance is made, with the intent to influence, shall include—

(A) in subsections (a), (c), and (d), the President and the Vice President; and

(B) in subsection (f), the President, the Vice President, and Members of Congress;

(2) the term "participated" means an action taken as an officer or employee through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or other such action; and

(3) the term "particular matter" includes any investigation, application, request for a ruling or determination, rulemaking, contract, controversy, claim, charge, accusation, arrest, or judicial or other proceeding.

(j) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) OFFICIAL GOVERNMENT DUTIES.—The restrictions contained in this section shall not apply to acts done in carrying out official duties on behalf of the United States or the District of Columbia or as an elected official of a State or local government.

(2) STATE AND LOCAL GOVERNMENTS AND INSTITUTIONS, HOSPITALS, AND ORGANIZATIONS.—The restrictions contained in

subsections (c), (d), and (e) shall not apply to acts done in carrying out official duties as an employee of—

(A) an agency or instrumentality of a State or local government if the appearance, communication, or representation is on behalf of such government, or

(B) an accredited, degree-granting institution of higher education, as defined in section 101 of the Higher Education Act of 1965, or a hospital or medical research organization, exempted and defined under section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, if the appearance, communication, or representation is on behalf of such institution, hospital, or organization.

(3) INTERNATIONAL ORGANIZATIONS.—The restrictions contained in this section shall not apply to an appearance or communication on behalf of, or advice or aid to, an international organization in which the United States participates, if the Secretary of State certifies in advance that such activity is in the interests of the United States.

(4) SPECIAL KNOWLEDGE.—The restrictions contained in subsections (c), (d), and (e) shall not prevent an individual from making or providing a statement, which is based on the individual's own special knowledge in the particular area that is the subject of the statement, if no compensation is thereby received.

(5) EXCEPTION FOR SCIENTIFIC OR TECHNOLOGICAL INFORMATION.—The restrictions contained in subsections (a), (c), and (d) shall not apply with respect to the making of communications solely for the purpose of furnishing scientific or technological information, if such communications are made under procedures acceptable to the department or agency concerned or if the head of the department or agency concerned with the particular matter, in consultation with the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, makes a certification, published in the Federal Register, that the former officer or employee has outstanding qualifications in a scientific, technological, or other technical discipline, and is acting with respect to a particular matter which requires such qualifications, and that the national interest would be served by the participation of the former officer or employee. For purposes of this paragraph, the term "officer or employee" includes the Vice President.

(6) EXCEPTION FOR TESTIMONY.—Nothing in this section shall prevent an individual from giving testimony under oath, or from making statements required to be made under penalty of perjury. Notwithstanding the preceding sentence—

(A) a former officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States (including any independent agency) who is subject to the restrictions contained in subsection (a)(1) with respect to a particular matter may not, except pursuant to court order, serve as an expert witness for any other person (except the United States) in that matter; and

(B) a former officer or employee of the District of Columbia who is subject to the restrictions contained in subsection (a)(1) with respect to a particular matter may not,

except pursuant to court order, serve as an expert witness for any other person (except the District of Columbia) in that matter.

(7) POLITICAL PARTIES AND CAMPAIGN COMMITTEES.—(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), the restrictions contained in subsections (c), (d), and (e) shall not apply to a communication or appearance made solely on behalf of a candidate in his or her capacity as a candidate, an authorized committee, a national committee, a national Federal campaign committee, a State committee, or a political party.

(B) Subparagraph (A) shall not apply to—

(i) any communication to, or appearance before, the Federal Election Commission by a former officer or employee of the Federal Election Commission; or

(ii) a communication or appearance made by a person who is subject to the restrictions contained in subsections (c), (d), or (e) if, at the time of the communication or appearance, the person is employed by a person or entity other than—

(I) a candidate, an authorized committee, a national committee, a national Federal campaign committee, a State committee, or a political party; or

(II) a person or entity who represents, aids, or advises only persons or entities described in subclause (I).

(C) For purposes of this paragraph—

(i) the term "candidate" means any person who seeks nomination for election, or election, to Federal or State office or who has authorized others to explore on his or her behalf the possibility of seeking nomination for election, or election, to Federal or State office;

(ii) the term "authorized committee" means any political committee designated in writing by a candidate as authorized to receive contributions or make expenditures to promote the nomination for election, or the election, of such candidate, or to explore the possibility of seeking nomination for election, or the election, of such candidate, except that a political committee that receives contributions or makes expenditures to promote more than 1 candidate may not be designated as an authorized committee for purposes of subparagraph (A);

(iii) the term "national committee" means the organization which, by virtue of the bylaws of a political party, is responsible for the day-to-day operation of such political party at the national level;

(iv) the term "national Federal campaign committee" means an organization that, by virtue of the bylaws of a political party, is established primarily for the purpose of providing assistance, at the national level, to candidates nominated by that party for election to the office of Senator or Representative in, or Delegate or Resident Commissioner to, the Congress;

(v) the term "State committee" means the organization which, by virtue of the bylaws of a political party, is re-

sponsible for the day-to-day operation of such political party at the State level;

(vi) the term "political party" means an association, committee, or organization that nominates a candidate for election to any Federal or State elected office whose name appears on the election ballot as the candidate of such association, committee, or organization; and

(vii) the term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

(k)(1)(A) The President may grant a waiver of a restriction imposed by this section to any officer or employee described in paragraph (2) if the President determines and certifies in writing that it is in the public interest to grant the waiver and that the services of the officer or employee are critically needed for the benefit of the Federal Government. Not more than 25 officers and employees currently employed by the Federal Government at any one time may have been granted waivers under this paragraph.

(B)(i) A waiver granted under this paragraph to any person shall apply only with respect to activities engaged in by that person after that person's Federal Government employment is terminated and only to that person's employment at a Government-owned, contractor operated entity with which the person served as an officer or employee immediately before the person's Federal Government employment began.

(ii) Notwithstanding clause (i), a waiver granted under this paragraph to any person who was an officer or employee of Lawrence Livermore National Laboratory, Los Alamos National Laboratory, or Sandia National Laboratory immediately before the person's Federal Government employment began shall apply to that person's employment by any such national laboratory after the person's employment by the Federal Government is terminated.

(2) Waivers under paragraph (1) may be granted only to civilian officers and employees of the executive branch, other than officers and employees in the Executive Office of the President.

(3) A certification under paragraph (1) shall take effect upon its publication in the Federal Register and shall identify—

(A) the officer or employee covered by the waiver by name and by position, and

(B) the reasons for granting the waiver.

A copy of the certification shall also be provided to the Director of the Office of Government Ethics.

(4) The President may not delegate the authority provided by this subsection.

(5)(A) Each person granted a waiver under this subsection shall prepare reports, in accordance with subparagraph (B), stating whether the person has engaged in activities otherwise prohibited by this section for each six-month period described in subparagraph (B), and if so, what those activities were.

(B) A report under subparagraph (A) shall cover each six-month period beginning on the date of the termination of the person's Federal Government employment (with respect to which the waiver under this subsection was granted) and ending two years

after that date. Such report shall be filed with the President and the Director of the Office of Government Ethics not later than 60 days after the end of the six-month period covered by the report. All reports filed with the Director under this paragraph shall be made available for public inspection and copying.

(C) If a person fails to file any report in accordance with subparagraphs (A) and (B), the President shall revoke the waiver and shall notify the person of the revocation. The revocation shall take effect upon the person's receipt of the notification and shall remain in effect until the report is filed.

(D) Any person who is granted a waiver under this subsection shall be ineligible for appointment in the civil service unless all reports required of such person by subparagraphs (A) and (B) have been filed.

(E) As used in this subsection, the term "civil service" has the meaning given that term in section 2101 of title 5.

(l) CONTRACT ADVICE BY FORMER DETAILS.—Whoever, being an employee of a private sector organization assigned to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5, within one year after the end of that assignment, knowingly represents or aids, counsels, or assists in representing any other person (except the United States) in connection with any contract with that agency shall be punished as provided in section 216 of this title.

§ 208. Acts affecting a personal financial interest

(a) Except as permitted by subsection (b) hereof, whoever, being an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States Government, or of any independent agency of the United States, a Federal Reserve bank director, officer, or employee, or an officer or employee of the District of Columbia, including a special Government employee, participates personally and substantially as a Government officer or employee, through decision, approval, disapproval, recommendation, the rendering of advice, investigation, or otherwise, in a judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter in which, to his knowledge, he, his spouse, minor child, general partner, organization in which he is serving as officer, director, trustee, general partner or employee, or any person or organization with whom he is negotiating or has any arrangement concerning prospective employment, has a financial interest—

Shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(b) Subsection (a) shall not apply—

(1) if the officer or employee first advises the Government official responsible for appointment to his or her position of the nature and circumstances of the judicial or other proceeding, application, request for a ruling or other determination, contract, claim, controversy, charge, accusation, arrest, or other particular matter and makes full disclosure of the financial interest and receives in advance a written determination made by such official that the interest is not so substantial as to be deemed likely to affect the integrity of the services which the Government may expect from such officer or employee;

(2) if, by regulation issued by the Director of the Office of Government Ethics, applicable to all or a portion of all officers and employees covered by this section, and published in the Federal Register, the financial interest has been exempted from the requirements of subsection (a) as being too remote or too inconsequential to affect the integrity of the services of the Government officers or employees to which such regulation applies;

(3) in the case of a special Government employee serving on an advisory committee within the meaning of the Federal Advisory Committee Act (including an individual being considered for an appointment to such a position), the official responsible for the employee's appointment, after review of the financial disclosure report filed by the individual pursuant to the Ethics in Government Act of 1978, certifies in writing that the need for the individual's services outweighs the potential for a conflict of interest created by the financial interest involved; or

(4) if the financial interest that would be affected by the particular matter involved is that resulting solely from the interest of the officer or employee, or his or her spouse or minor child, in birthrights—

(A) in an Indian tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community, including any Alaska Native village corporation as defined in or established pursuant to the Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act, which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians,

(B) in an Indian allotment the title to which is held in trust by the United States or which is inalienable by the allottee without the consent of the United States, or

(C) in an Indian claims fund held in trust or administered by the United States,

if the particular matter does not involve the Indian allotment or claims fund or the Indian tribe, band, nation, organized group or community, or Alaska Native village corporation as a specific party or parties.

(c)(1) For the purpose of paragraph (1) of subsection (b), in the case of class A and B directors of Federal Reserve banks, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System shall be deemed to be the Government official responsible for appointment.

(2) The potential availability of an exemption under any particular paragraph of subsection (b) does not preclude an exemption being granted pursuant to another paragraph of subsection (b).

(d)(1) Upon request, a copy of any determination granting an exemption under subsection (b)(1) or (b)(3) shall be made available to the public by the agency granting the exemption pursuant to the procedures set forth in section 105 of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978. In making such determination available, the agency may withhold from disclosure any information contained in the determination that would be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5. For purposes of determinations under subsection (b)(3), the information describing each financial interest shall be no more

extensive than that required of the individual in his or her financial disclosure report under the Ethics in Government Act of 1978.

(2) The Office of Government Ethics, after consultation with the Attorney General, shall issue uniform regulations for the issuance of waivers and exemptions under subsection (b) which shall—

(A) list and describe exemptions; and

(B) provide guidance with respect to the types of interests that are not so substantial as to be deemed likely to affect the integrity of the services the Government may expect from the employee.

§ 209. Salary of Government officials and employees payable only by United States

(a) Whoever receives any salary, or any contribution to or supplementation of salary, as compensation for his services as an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States Government, of any independent agency of the United States, or of the District of Columbia, from any source other than the Government of the United States, except as may be contributed out of the treasury of any State, county, or municipality; or

Whoever, whether an individual, partnership, association, corporation, or other organization pays, makes any contribution to, or in any way supplements, the salary of any such officer or employee under circumstances which would make its receipt a violation of this subsection—

Shall be subject to the penalties set forth in section 216 of this title.

(b) Nothing herein prevents an officer or employee of the executive branch of the United States Government, or of any independent agency of the United States, or of the District of Columbia, from continuing to participate in a bona fide pension, retirement, group life, health or accident insurance, profit-sharing, stock bonus, or other employee welfare or benefit plan maintained by a former employer.

(c) This section does not apply to a special Government employee or to an officer or employee of the Government serving without compensation, whether or not he is a special Government employee, or to any person paying, contributing to, or supplementing his salary as such.

(d) This section does not prohibit payment or acceptance of contributions, awards, or other expenses under the terms of chapter 41 of title 5.

(e) This section does not prohibit the payment of actual relocation expenses incident to participation, or the acceptance of same by a participant in an executive exchange or fellowship program in an executive agency: *Provided*, That such program has been established by statute or Executive order of the President, offers appointments not to exceed three hundred and sixty-five days, and permits no extensions in excess of ninety additional days or, in the case of participants in overseas assignments, in excess of three hundred and sixty-five days.

(f) This section does not prohibit acceptance or receipt, by any officer or employee injured during the commission of an offense de-

scribed in section 351 or 1751 of this title, of contributions or payments from an organization which is described in section 501(c)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 and which is exempt from taxation under section 501(a) of such Code.

(g)(1) This section does not prohibit an employee of a private sector organization, while assigned to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5, from continuing to receive pay and benefits from such organization in accordance with such chapter.

(2) For purposes of this subsection, the term "agency" means an agency (as defined by section 3701 of title 5) and the Office of the Chief Technology Officer of the District of Columbia.

* * * * * * *

§ 216. Penalties and injunctions

(a) The punishment for an offense under sections 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, or 209 of this title is the following:

(1) Whoever engages in the conduct constituting the offense shall be imprisoned for not more than one year or fined in the amount set forth in this title, or both.

(2) Whoever willfully engages in the conduct constituting the offense shall be imprisoned for not more than five years or fined in the amount set forth in this title, or both.

(b) The Attorney General may bring a civil action in the appropriate United States district court against any person who engages in conduct constituting an offense under sections 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, or 209 of this title and, upon proof of such conduct by a preponderance of the evidence, such person shall be subject to a civil penalty of not more than $50,000 for each violation or the amount of compensation which the person received or offered for the prohibited conduct, whichever amount is greater. The imposition of a civil penalty under this subsection does not preclude any other criminal or civil statutory, common law, or administrative remedy, which is available by law to the United States or any other person.

(c) If the Attorney General has reason to believe that a person is engaging in conduct constituting an offense under section 203, 204, 205, 207, 208, or 209 of this title, the Attorney General may petition an appropriate United States district court for an order prohibiting that person from engaging in such conduct. The court may issue an order prohibiting that person from engaging in such conduct if the court finds that the conduct constitutes such an offense. The filing of a petition under this section does not preclude any other remedy which is available by law to the United States or any other person.

* * * * * * *

§ 218. Voiding transactions in violation of chapter; recovery by the United States

In addition to any other remedies provided by law the President or, under regulations prescribed by him, the head of any department or agency involved, may declare void and rescind any contract, loan, grant, subsidy, license, right, permit, franchise, use, authority, privilege, benefit, certificate, ruling, decision, opinion, or

rate schedule awarded, granted, paid, furnished, or published, or the performance of any service or transfer or delivery of anything to, by or for any agency of the United States or officer or employee of the United States or person acting on behalf thereof, in relation to which there has been a final conviction for any violation of this chapter, and the United States shall be entitled to recover in addition to any penalty prescribed by law or in a contract the amount expended or the thing transferred or delivered on its behalf, or the reasonable value thereof.

§ 219. Officers and employees acting as agents of foreign principals

(a) Whoever, being a public official, is or acts as an agent of a foreign principal required to register under the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938 or a lobbyist required to register under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 in connection with the representation of a foreign entity, as defined in section 3(6) of that Act shall be fined under this title or imprisoned for not more than two years, or both.

(b) Nothing in this section shall apply to the employment of any agent of a foreign principal as a special Government employee in any case in which the head of the employing agency certifies that such employment is required in the national interest. A copy of any certification under this paragraph shall be forwarded by the head of such agency to the Attorney General who shall cause the same to be filed with the registration statement and other documents filed by such agent, and made available for public inspection in accordance with section 6 of the Foreign Agents Registration Act of 1938, as amended.

(c) For the purpose of this section "public official" means Member of Congress, Delegate, or Resident Commissioner, either before or after he has qualified, or an officer or employee or person acting for or on behalf of the United States, or any department, agency, or branch of Government thereof, including the District of Columbia, in any official function, under or by authority of any such department, agency, or branch of Government.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 15—CLAIMS AND SERVICES IN MATTERS AFFECTING GOVERNMENT

Sec.

§ 286. Conspiracy to defraud the Government with respect to claims

Whoever enters into any agreement, combination, or conspiracy to defraud the United States, or any department or agency thereof, by obtaining or aiding to obtain the payment or allowance of any false, fictitious or fraudulent claim, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

§ 287. False, fictitious or fraudulent claims [2]

Whoever makes or presents to any person or officer in the civil, military, or naval service of the United States, or to any department or agency thereof, any claim upon or against the United States, or any department or agency thereof, knowing such claim to be false, fictitious, or fraudulent, shall be imprisoned not more than five years and shall be subject to a fine in the amount provided in this title.

* * * * * * *

[2] For a provision relating to increased penalties for false claims in defense procurement, see section 931 of Public Law 99–145, set forth on page 478.

CHAPTER 19—CONSPIRACY

Sec.
371. Conspiracy to commit offense or to defraud United States.

* * * * * * *

§ 371. Conspiracy to commit offense or to defraud United States

If two or more persons conspire either to commit any offense against the United States, or to defraud the United States, or any agency thereof in any manner or for any purpose, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than five years, or both.

If, however, the offense, the commission of which is the object of the conspiracy, is a misdemeanor only, the punishment for such conspiracy shall not exceed the maximum punishment provided for such misdemeanor.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 31—EMBEZZLEMENT AND THEFT

Sec.
641. Public money, property or records

* * * * * * *

§ 641. Public money, property or records

Whoever embezzles, steals, purloins, or knowingly converts to his use or the use of another, or without authority, sells, conveys or disposes of any record, voucher, money, or thing of value of the United States or of any department or agency thereof, or any property made or being made under contract for the United States or any department or agency thereof; or

Whoever receives, conceals, or retains the same with intent to convert it to his use or gain, knowing it to have been embezzled, stolen, purloined or converted—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both; but if the value of such property does not exceed the sum of $1000, he shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than one year, or both.

The word "value" means face, par, or market value, or cost price, either wholesale or retail, whichever is greater.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 37—ESPIONAGE AND CENSORSHIP

Sec.

§ 793. Gathering, transmitting or losing defense information

(a) Whoever, for the purpose of obtaining information respecting the national defense with intent or reason to believe that the information is to be used to the injury of the United States, or to the advantage of any foreign nation, goes upon, enters, flies over, or otherwise obtains information concerning any vessel, aircraft, work of defense, navy yard, naval station, submarine base, fueling station, fort, battery, torpedo station, dockyard, canal, railroad, arsenal, camp, factory, mine, telegraph, telephone, wireless, or signal station, building, office, research laboratory or station or other place connected with the national defense owned or constructed, or in progress of construction by the United States or under the control of the United States, or of any of its officers, departments, or agencies, or within the exclusive jurisdiction of the United States, or any place in which any vessel, aircraft, arms, munitions, or other materials or instruments for use in time of war are being made, prepared, repaired, stored, or are the subject of research or development, under any contract or agreement with the United States, or any department or agency thereof, or with any person on behalf of the United States, or otherwise on behalf of the United States, or any prohibited place so designated by the President by proclamation in time of war or in case of national emergency in which anything for the use of the Army, Navy, or Air Force is being prepared or constructed or stored, information as to which prohibited place the President has determined would be prejudicial to the national defense; or

(b) Whoever, for the purpose aforesaid, and with like intent or reason to believe, copies, takes, makes, or obtains, or attempts to copy, take, make, or obtain, any sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, document, writing, or note of anything connected with the national defense; or

(c) Whoever, for the purpose aforesaid, receives or obtains or agrees or attempts to receive or obtain from any person, or from any source whatever, any document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, or note, of anything connected with the national defense, knowing or having reason to believe, at the time he receives or obtains, or agrees or attempts to receive or obtain it, that it has been or will be obtained, taken, made, or dis-

posed of by any person contrary to the provisions of this chapter; or

(d) Whoever, lawfully having possession of, access to, control over, or being entrusted with any document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, or note relating to the national defense, or information relating to the national defense which information the possessor has reason to believe could be used to the injury of the United States or to the advantage of any foreign nation, willfully communicates, delivers, transmits or causes to be communicated, delivered, or transmitted or attempts to communicate, deliver, transmit or cause to be communicated, delivered or transmitted the same to any person not entitled to receive it, or willfully retains the same and fails to deliver it on demand to the officer or employee of the United States entitled to receive it; or

(e) Whoever, having unauthorized possession of, access to, control over any document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, or note relating to the national defense, or information relating to the national defense which information the possessor has reason to believe could be used to the injury of the United States or to the advantage of any foreign nation, willfully communicates, delivers, transmits or causes to be communicated, delivered, or transmitted, or attempts to communicate, deliver, transmit or cause to be communicated, delivered, or transmitted the same to any person not entitled to receive it, or willfully retains the same and fails to deliver it to the officer or employee of the United States entitled to receive it; or

(f) Whoever, being entrusted with or having lawful possession or control of any document, writing, code book, signal book, sketch, photograph, photographic negative, blueprint, plan, map, model, instrument, appliance, note, or information, relating to the national defense, (1) through gross negligence permits the same to be removed from its proper place of custody or delivered to anyone in violation of his trust, or to be lost, stolen, abstracted, or destroyed, or (2) having knowledge that the same has been illegally removed from its proper place of custody or delivered to anyone in violation of his trust, or lost, or stolen, abstracted, or destroyed, and fails to make prompt report of such loss, theft, abstraction, or destruction to his superior officer—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(g) If two or more persons conspire to violate any of the foregoing provisions of this section, and one or more of such persons do any act to effect the object of the conspiracy, each of the parties to such conspiracy shall be subject to the punishment provided for the offense which is the object of such conspiracy.

(h)(1) Any person convicted of a violation of this section shall forfeit to the United States, irrespective of any provision of State law, any property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds the person obtained, directly or indirectly, from any foreign government, or any faction or party or military or naval force within a foreign country, whether recognized or unrecognized by the United States,

as the result of such violation. For the purposes of this subsection, the term "State" includes a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, and any commonwealth, territory, or possession of the United States.

(2) The court, in imposing sentence on a defendant for a conviction of a violation of this section, shall order that the defendant forfeit to the United States all property described in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) The provisions of subsections (b), (c), and (e) through (p) of section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853(b), (c), and (e)–(p)) shall apply to—

(A) property subject to forfeiture under this subsection;

(B) any seizure or disposition of such property; and

(C) any administrative or judicial proceeding in relation to such property,

if not inconsistent with this subsection.

(4) Notwithstanding section 524(c) of title 28, there shall be deposited in the Crime Victims Fund in the Treasury all amounts from the forfeiture of property under this subsection remaining after the payment of expenses for forfeiture and sale authorized by law.

* * * * * * *

§ 798. Disclosure of classified information

(a) Whoever knowingly and willfully communicates, furnishes, transmits, or otherwise makes available to an unauthorized person, or publishes, or uses in any manner prejudicial to the safety or interest of the United States or for the benefit of any foreign government to the detriment of the United States any classified information—

(1) concerning the nature, preparation, or use of any code, cipher, or cryptographic system of the United States or any foreign government; or

(2) concerning the design, construction, use, maintenance, or repair of any device, apparatus, or appliance used or prepared or planned for use by the United States or any foreign government for cryptographic or communication intelligence purposes; or

(3) concerning the communication intelligence activities of the United States or any foreign government; or

(4) obtained by the processes of communication intelligence from the communications of any foreign government, knowing the same to have been obtained by such processes—

Shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than ten years, or both.

(b) As used in subsection (a) of this section—

The term "classified information" means information which, at the time of a violation of this section, is, for reasons of national security, specifically designated by a United States Government Agency for limited or restricted dissemination or distribution;

The terms "code," "cipher," and "cryptographic system" include in their meanings, in addition to their usual meanings, any method of secret writing and any mechanical or electrical device or method

use for the purpose of disguising or concealing the contents, significance, or meanings of communications;

The term "foreign government" includes in its meaning any person or persons acting or purporting to act for or on behalf of any faction, party, department, agency, bureau, or military force of or within a foreign country, or for or on behalf of any government or any person or persons purporting to act as a government within a foreign country, whether or not such government is recognized by the United States;

The term "communication intelligence" means all procedures and methods used in the interception of communications and the obtaining of information from such communications by other than the intended recipients;

The term "unauthorized person" means any person who, or agency which, is not authorized to receive information of the categories set forth in subsection (a) of this section, by the President, or by the head of a department or agency of the United States Government which is expressly designated by the President to engage in communication intelligence activities for the United States.

(c) Nothing in this section shall prohibit the furnishing, upon lawful demand, or information to any regularly constituted committee of the Senate or House of Representatives of the United States of America, or joint committee thereof.

(d)(1) Any person convicted of a violation of this section shall forfeit to the United States irrespective of any provision of State law—

(A) any property constituting, or derived from, any proceeds the person obtained, directly or indirectly, as the result of such violation; and

(B) any of the person's property used, or intended to be used, in any manner or part, to commit, or to facilitate the commission of, such violation.

(2) The court, in imposing sentence on a defendant for a conviction of a violation of this section, shall order that the defendant forfeit to the United States all property described in paragraph (1).

(3) Except as provided in paragraph (4), the provisions of subsections (b), (c), and (e) through (p) of section 413 of the Comprehensive Drug Abuse Prevention and Control Act of 1970 (21 U.S.C. 853 (b), (c), and (e)–(p)), shall apply to—

(A) property subject to forfeiture under this subsection;

(B) any seizure or disposition of such property; and

(C) any administrative or judicial proceeding in relation to such property,

if not inconsistent with this subsection.

(4) Notwithstanding section 524(c) of title 28, there shall be deposited in the Crime Victims Fund established under section 1402 of the Victims of Crime Act of 1984 (42 U.S.C. 10601) all amounts from the forfeiture of property under this subsection remaining after the payment of expenses for forfeiture and sale authorized by law.

(5) As used in this subsection, the term "State" means any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Common-

wealth of Puerto Rico, and any territory or possession of the United States.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 47—FRAUD AND FALSE STATEMENTS

§ 1001. Statements or entries generally

(a) Except as otherwise provided in this section, whoever, in any matter within the jurisdiction of the executive, legislative, or judicial branch of the Government of the United States, knowingly and willfully—

(1) falsifies, conceals, or covers up by any trick, scheme, or device a material fact;

(2) makes any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or representation; or

(3) makes or uses any false writing or document knowing the same to contain any materially false, fictitious, or fraudulent statement or entry;

shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) Subsection (a) does not apply to a party to a judicial proceeding, or that party's counsel, for statements, representations, writings or documents submitted by such party or counsel to a judge or magistrate in that proceeding.

(c) With respect to any matter within the jurisdiction of the legislative branch, subsection (a) shall apply only to—

(1) administrative matters, including a claim for payment, a matter related to the procurement of property or services, personnel or employment practices, or support services, or a document required by law, rule, or regulation to be submitted to the Congress or any office or officer within the legislative branch; or

(2) any investigation or review, conducted pursuant to the authority of any committee, subcommittee, commission or office of the Congress, consistent with applicable rules of the House or Senate.

* * * * * * *

§ 1031. Major fraud against the United States

(a) Whoever knowingly executes, or attempts to execute, any scheme or artifice with the intent—

(1) to defraud the United States; or

(2) to obtain money or property by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises,

in any procurement of property or services as a prime contractor with the United States or as a subcontractor or supplier on a con-

tract in which there is a prime contract with the United States, if the value of the contract, subcontract, or any constituent part thereof, for such property or services is $1,000,000 or more, shall, subject to the applicability of subsection (c) of this section, be fined not more than $1,000,000, or imprisoned not more than 10 years, or both.

(b) The fine imposed for an offense under this section may exceed the maximum otherwise provided by law, if such fine does not exceed $5,000,000 and—

(1) the gross loss to the Government or the gross gain to a defendant is $500,000 or greater; or

(2) the offense involves a conscious or reckless risk of serious personal injury.

(c) The maximum fine imposed upon a defendant for a prosecution including a prosecution with multiple counts under this section shall not exceed $10,000,000.

(d) Nothing in this section shall preclude a court from imposing any other sentences available under this title, including without limitation a fine up to twice the amount of the gross loss or gross gain involved in the offense pursuant to 18 U.S.C. section 3571(d).

(e) In determining the amount of the fine, the court shall consider the factors set forth in 18 U.S.C. sections 3553 and 3572, and the factors set forth in the guidelines and policy statements of the United States Sentencing Commission, including—

(1) the need to reflect the seriousness of the offense, including the harm or loss to the victim and the gain to the defendant;

(2) whether the defendant previously has been fined for a similar offense; and

(3) any other pertinent equitable considerations.

(f) A prosecution of an offense under this section may be commenced any time not later than 7 years after the offense is committed, plus any additional time otherwise allowed by law.

(g)(1) In special circumstances and in his or her sole discretion, the Attorney General is authorized to make payments from funds appropriated to the Department of Justice to persons who furnish information relating to a possible prosecution under this section. The amount of such payment shall not exceed $250,000. Upon application by the Attorney General, the court may order that the Department shall be reimbursed for a payment from a criminal fine imposed under this section.

(2) An individual is not eligible for such a payment if—

(A) that individual is an officer or employee of a Government agency who furnishes information or renders service in the performance of official duties;

(B) that individual failed to furnish the information to the individual's employer prior to furnishing it to law enforcement authorities, unless the court determines the individual has justifiable reasons for that failure;

(C) the furnished information is based upon public disclosure of allegations or transactions in a criminal, civil, or administrative hearing, in a congressional, administrative, or GAO report, hearing, audit or investigation, or from the news media unless the person is the original source of the information. For the

purposes of this subsection, "original source" means an individual who has direct and independent knowledge of the information on which the allegations are based and has voluntarily provided the information to the Government; or

(D) that individual participated in the violation of this section with respect to which such payment would be made.

(3) The failure of the Attorney General to authorize a payment shall not be subject to judicial review.

(h) Any individual who—

(1) is discharged, demoted, suspended, threatened, harassed, or in any other manner discriminated against in the terms and conditions of employment by an employer because of lawful acts done by the employee on behalf of the employee or others in furtherance of a prosecution under this section (including investigation for, initiation of, testimony for, or assistance in such prosecution), and

(2) was not a participant in the unlawful activity that is the subject of said prosecution, may, in a civil action, obtain all relief necessary to make such individual whole. Such relief shall include reinstatement with the same seniority status such individual would have had but for the discrimination, 2 times the amount of back pay, interest on the back pay, and compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the discrimination, including litigation costs and reasonable attorney's fees.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 63—MAIL FRAUD

Sec.

§ 1341. Frauds and swindles

Whoever, having devised or intending to devise any scheme or artifice to defraud, or for obtaining money or property by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, or to sell, dispose of, loan, exchange, alter, give away, distribute, supply, or furnish or procure for unlawful use any counterfeit or spurious coin, obligation, security, or other article, or anything represented to be or intimated or held out to be such counterfeit or spurious article, for the purpose of executing such scheme or artifice or attempting so to do, places in any post office or authorized depository for mail matter, any matter or thing whatever to be sent or delivered by the Postal Service, or deposits or causes to be deposited any matter or thing whatever to be sent or delivered by any private or commercial interstate carrier, or takes or receives therefrom, any such matter or thing, or knowingly causes to be delivered by mail or such carrier according to the direction thereon, or at the place at which it is directed to be delivered by the person to whom

it is addressed, any such matter or thing, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both. If the violation affects a financial institution, such person shall be fined not more than $1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both.

* * * * * * *

§ 1343. Fraud by wire, radio, or television

Whoever, having devised or intending to devise any scheme or artifice to defraud, or for obtaining money or property by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations, or promises, transmits or causes to be transmitted by means of wire, radio, or television communication in interstate or foreign commerce, any writings, signs, signals, pictures, or sounds for the purpose of executing such scheme or artifice, shall be fined under this title or imprisoned not more than 20 years, or both. If the violation affects a financial institution, such person shall be fined not more than $1,000,000 or imprisoned not more than 30 years, or both.

* * * * * * *

§ 1346. Definition of "scheme or artifice to defraud"

For the purposes of this chapter, the term "scheme or artifice to defraud" includes a scheme or artifice to deprive another of the intangible right of honest services.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 73—OBSTRUCTION OF JUSTICE

Sec.

* * * * * * *

1516. Obstruction of Federal audit.

* * * * * * *

§ 1516. Obstruction of Federal audit

(a) Whoever, with intent to deceive or defraud the United States, endeavors to influence, obstruct, or impede a Federal auditor in the performance of official duties relating to a person receiving in excess of $100,000, directly or indirectly, from the United States in any 1 year period under a contract or subcontract,,[3] entity, or program" after "person", and by inserting "grant, or cooperative agreement, or relating to any property that is security for a mortgage note that is insured, guaranteed, acquired, or held by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development pursuant to any Act administered by the Secretary, or relating to any property that is security for a loan that is made or guaranteed under title V of the Housing Act of 1949, shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than 5 years, or both.

(b) For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "Federal auditor" means any person employed on a full- or part-time or contractual basis to perform an audit or a quality assurance inspection for or on behalf of the United States; and

[3] So in law. See amendment made by section 205(c) of Public Law 107–273 (116 Stat. 1778).

(2) the term "in any 1 year period" has the meaning given to the term "in any one-year period" in section 666.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 93—PUBLIC OFFICERS AND EMPLOYEES

Sec.

§ 1905. Disclosure of confidential information generally

Whoever, being an officer or employee of the United States or of any department or agency thereof, any person acting on behalf of the Office of Federal Housing Enterprise Oversight, or agent of the Department of Justice as defined in the Antitrust Civil Process Act (15 U.S.C. 1311–1314), or being an employee of a private sector organization who is or was assigned to an agency under chapter 37 of title 5, publishes, divulges, discloses, or makes known in any manner or to any extent not authorized by law any information coming to him in the course of his employment or official duties or by reason of any examination or investigation made by, or return, report or record made to or filed with, such department or agency or officer or employee thereof, which information concerns or relates to the trade secrets, processes, operations, style of work, or apparatus, or to the identity, confidential statistical data, amount or source of any income, profits, losses, or expenditures of any person, firm, partnership, corporation, or association; or permits any income return or copy thereof or any book containing any abstract or particulars thereof to be seen or examined by any person except as provided by law; shall be fined under this title, or imprisoned not more than one year, or both; and shall be removed from office or employment.

* * * * * * *

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF TITLE 31, UNITED STATES CODE—MONEY AND FINANCE

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF TITLE 31—MONEY AND FINANCE

TITLE 31, UNITED STATES CODE

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE I—GENERAL

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 1—DEFINITIONS

Sec.
101. Agency.
102. Executive agency.
103. United States.

§ 101. Agency

In this title, "agency" means a department, agency, or instrumentality of the United States Government.

§ 102. Executive agency

In this title, "executive agency" means a department, agency, or instrumentality in the executive branch of the United States Government.

§ 103. United States

In this title, "United States", when used in a geographic sense, means the States of the United States and the District of Columbia.

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE II—THE BUDGET PROCESS

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 11—THE BUDGET AND FISCAL, BUDGET, AND PROGRAM INFORMATION

Sec.

* * * * * * *

1105. Budget contents and submission to Congress.

* * * * * * *

§ 1105. Budget contents and submission to Congress

* * * * * * *

(g)(1) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall establish the funding for advisory and assistance services for each department and agency as a separate object class in each budget annually submitted to the Congress under this section.

(2)(A) In paragraph (1), except as provided in subparagraph (B), the term "advisory and assistance services" means the following services when provided by nongovernmental sources:

(i) Management and professional support services.

(ii) Studies, analyses, and evaluations.

(iii) Engineering and technical services.

(B) In paragraph (1), the term "advisory and assistance services" does not include the following services:

(i) Routine automated data processing and telecommunications services unless such services are an integral part of a contract for the procurement of advisory and assistance services.

(ii) Architectural and engineering services, as defined in 1102 of title 40 [1].

(iii) Research on basic mathematics or medical, biological, physical, social, psychological, or other phenomena.

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 13—APPROPRIATIONS

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

Sec.

* * * * * * *

1304. Judgments, awards, and compromise settlements.

* * * * * * *

[1] Section 3(h)(3) of P.L. 107–217 (116 Stat. 1299) amends this clause by striking "section 901 of the Brooks Architect-Engineers Act (40 U.S.C. 541)" and inserting "1102 of title 40". Should probably have inserted "section 1102 of title 40".

SUBCHAPTER III—LIMITATIONS, EXCEPTIONS, AND PENALTIES

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

* * * * * * *

§ 1304. Judgments, awards, and compromise settlements [2]

(a) Necessary amounts are appropriated to pay final judgments, awards, compromise settlements, and interest and costs specified in the judgments or otherwise authorized by law when—

(1) payment is not otherwise provided for;

(2) payment is certified by the Secretary of the Treasury; and

(3) the judgment, award, or settlement is payable—

(A) under section 2414, 2517, 2672, or 2677 of title 28;

(B) under section 3723 of this title;

(C) under a decision of a board of contract appeals; or

(D) in excess of an amount payable from the appropriations of an agency for a meritorious claim under section 2733 or 2734 of title 10, section 715 of title 32, or section 203 of the National Aeronautics and Space Act of 1958 (42 U.S.C. 2473).

(b)(1) Interest may be paid from the appropriation made by this section—

(A) on a judgment of a district court, only when the judgment becomes final after review on appeal or petition by the United States Government, and then only from the date of filing of the transcript of the judgment with the Secretary of the Treasury through the day before the date of the mandate of affirmance; or

(B) on a judgment of the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit or the United States Claims Court [3] under section 2516(b) of title 28, only from the date of filing of the transcript of the judgment with the Secretary of the Treasury through the day before the date of the mandate of affirmance.

(2) Interest payable under this subsection in a proceeding reviewed by the Supreme Court is not allowed after the end of the term in which the judgment is affirmed.

(c)(1) A judgment or compromise settlement against the Government shall be paid under this section and sections 2414, 2517, and 2518 of title 28 when the judgment or settlement arises out of an express or implied contract made by—

(A) the Army and Air Force Exchange Service;

(B) the Navy Exchanges;

---

[2] Section 1304 is commonly referred to as the "Judgment Fund".

[3] Pursuant to section 902(b)(1) of the Court of Federal Claims Technical and Procedural Improvements Act of 1992 (P.L. 102–572), the reference to the United States Claims Court in subsection (b)(1)(B) is deemed to be a reference to the United States Court of Federal Claims.

(C) the Marine Corps Exchanges;
(D) the Coast Guard Exchanges; or
(E) the Exchange Councils of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration.

(2) The Exchange making the contract shall reimburse the Government for the amount paid by the Government.

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER III—LIMITATIONS, EXCEPTIONS, AND PENALTIES

§ 1341. Limitations on expending and obligating amounts [4]

(a)(1) An officer or employee of the United States Government or of the District of Columbia government may not—

(A) make or authorize an expenditure or obligation exceeding an amount available in an appropriation or fund for the expenditure or obligation;

(B) involve either government in a contract or obligation for the payment of money before an appropriation is made unless authorized by law;

(C) make or authorize an expenditure or obligation on funds required to be sequestered under section 252 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985; or

(D) involve either government in a contract or obligation for the payment of money required to be sequestered under section 252 of the Balanced Budget and Emergency Deficit Control Act of 1985.

(2) This subsection does not apply to a corporation getting amounts to make loans (except paid in capital amounts) without legal liability of the United States Government.

(b) An article to be used by an executive department in the District of Columbia that could be bought out of an appropriation made to a regular contingent fund of the department may not be bought out of another amount available for obligation.

§ 1342. Limitation on voluntary services

An officer or employee of the United States Government or of the District of Columbia government may not accept voluntary services for either government or employ personal services exceeding that authorized by law except for emergencies involving the safety of human life or the protection of property. This section does not apply to a corporation getting amounts to make loans (except paid in capital amounts) without legal liability of the United States Government. As used in this section, the term "emergencies involving the safety of human life or the protection of property" does not include ongoing, regular functions of government the suspension of which would not imminently threaten the safety of human life or the protection of property.

* * * * * * *

[4] Section 1341 is commonly referred to as the "Anti-Deficiency Act".

§ 1350. Criminal penalty

An officer or employee of the United States Government or of the District of Columbia government knowingly and willfully violating section 1341(a) or 1342 of this title shall be fined not more than $5,000, imprisoned for not more than 2 years, or both.

§ 1351. Reports on violations

If an officer or employee of an executive agency or an officer or employee of the District of Columbia government violates section 1341(a) or 1342 of this title, the head of the agency or the Mayor of the District of Columbia, as the case may be, shall report immediately to the President and Congress all relevant facts and a statement of actions taken.

§ 1352. Limitation on use of appropriated funds to influence certain Federal contracting and financial transactions

(a)(1) None of the funds appropriated by any Act may be expended by the recipient of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement to pay any person for influencing or attempting to influence an officer or employee of any agency, a Member of Congress, an officer or employee of Congress, or an employee of a Member of Congress in connection with any Federal action described in paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(2) The prohibition in paragraph (1) of this subsection applies with respect to the following Federal actions:

(A) The awarding of any Federal contract.

(B) The making of any Federal grant.

(C) The making of any Federal loan.

(D) The entering into of any cooperative agreement.

(E) The extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of any Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(b)(1) Each person who requests or receives a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement from an agency or requests or receives from an agency a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan shall file with that agency, in accordance with paragraph (4) of this subsection—

(A) a written declaration described in paragraph (2) or (3) of this subsection, as the case may be; and

(B) copies of all declarations received by such person under paragraph (5).

(2) A declaration filed by a person pursuant to paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement shall contain—

(A)[5] the name of any registrant under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 who has made lobbying contacts on behalf of the person with respect to that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement; and

(B)[5] a certification that the person making the declaration has not made, and will not make, any payment prohibited by subsection (a).

[5] Margins of subparagraphs (A) and (B) so in law.

(3) A declaration filed by a person pursuant to paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection in connection with a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan shall contain the name of any registrant under the Lobbying Disclosure Act of 1995 who has made lobbying contacts on behalf of the person in connection with that loan insurance or guarantee.

(4) A person referred to in paragraph (1)(A) of this subsection shall file a declaration referred to in that paragraph—

(A) with each submission by such person that initiates agency consideration of such person for award of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement, or for grant of a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan;

(B) upon receipt by such person of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or of a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, unless such person previously filed a declaration with respect to such contract, grant, loan, cooperative agreement or commitment pursuant to clause (A); and

(C) at the end of each calendar quarter in which there occurs any event that materially affects the accuracy of the information contained in any declaration previously filed by such person in connection with such Federal contract, grant, loan, cooperative agreement, loan insurance commitment, or loan guaranty commitment.

(5) Any person who requests or receives from a person referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection a subcontract under a Federal contract, a subgrant or contract under a Federal grant, a contract or subcontract to carry out any purpose for which a particular Federal loan is made, or a contract under a Federal cooperative agreement shall be required to file with the person referred to in such paragraph a written declaration referred to in clause (A) of such paragraph.

(6) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget, after consulting with the Secretary of the Senate and the Clerk of the House of Representatives, shall issue guidance for agency implementation of, and compliance with, the requirements of this section.

(c)(1) Any person who makes an expenditure prohibited by subsection (a) of this section shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such expenditure.

(2)(A) Any person who fails to file or amend a declaration required to be filed or amended under subsection (b) of this section shall be subject to a civil penalty of not less than $10,000 and not more than $100,000 for each such failure.

(B) A filing of a declaration of a declaration amendment on or after the date on which an administrative action for the imposition of a civil penalty under this subsection is commenced does not prevent the imposition of such civil penalty for a failure occurring before that date. For the purposes of this subparagraph, an administrative action is commenced with respect to a failure when an investigating official determines in writing to commence an investigation of an allegation of such failure.

(3) Sections 3803 (except for subsection (c)), 3804, 3805, 3806, 3807, 3808, and 3812 of this title shall be applied, consistent with the requirements of this section, to the imposition and collection of civil penalties under this subsection.

(4) An imposition of a civil penalty under this subsection does not prevent the United States from seeking any other remedy that the United States may have for the same conduct that is the basis for the imposition of such civil penalty.

(d)(1)(A) Subsection (a)(1) of this section does not apply in the case of a payment of reasonable compensation made to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement to the extent that the payment is for agency and legislative liaison activities not directly related to a Federal action referred to in subsection (a)(2) of this section.

(B) Subsection (a)(1) of this section does not prohibit any reasonable payment to a person in connection with, or any payment of reasonable compensation to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving, a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or an extension, continuation, renewal, amendment, or modification of a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement if the payment is for professional or technical services rendered directly in the preparation, submission, or negotiation of any bid, proposal, or application for that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or for meeting requirements imposed by or pursuant to law as a condition for receiving that Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement.

(C) Nothing in this paragraph shall be construed as permitting the use of appropriated funds for making any payment prohibited in or pursuant to any other provision of law.

(2) The reporting requirement in subsection (b) of this section shall not apply to any person with respect to—

(A) payments of reasonable compensation made to regularly employed officers or employees of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan;

(B) a request for or receipt of a contract (other than a contract referred to in clause (C)), grant, cooperative agreement, subcontract (other than a subcontract referred to in clause (C)), or subgrant that does not exceed $100,000; and

(C) a request for or receipt of a loan, or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, that does not exceed $150,000, or the single family maximum mortgage limit for affected programs, whichever is greater, including a contract or subcontract to carry out any purpose for which such a loan is made.

(e) The Secretary of Defense may exempt a Federal action described in subsection (a)(2) from the prohibition in subsection (a)(1) whenever the Secretary determines, in writing, that such an exemption is in the national interest. The Secretary shall transmit a copy of each such written exemption to Congress immediately after making such determination.

(f) The head of each Federal agency shall take such actions as are necessary to ensure that the provisions of this section are vigorously implemented and enforced in such agency.

(g) As used in this section:

(1) The term "recipient", with respect to funds received in connection with a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement—

(A) includes the contractors, subcontractors, or subgrantees (as the case may be) of the recipient; but

(B) does not include an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization eligible to receive Federal contracts, grants, cooperative agreements, or loans from an agency but only with respect to expenditures that are by such tribe or organization for purposes specified in subsection (a) and are permitted by other Federal law.

(2) The term "agency" has the same meaning provided for such term in section 552(f) of title 5, and includes a Government corporation, as defined in section 9101(1) of this title.

(3) The term "person"—

(A) includes an individual, corporation, company, association, authority, firm, partnership, society, State, and local government, regardless of whether such entity is operated for profit or not for profit; but

(B) does not include an Indian tribe, tribal organization, or any other Indian organization eligible to receive Federal contracts, grants, cooperative agreements, or loans from an agency but only with respect to expenditures by such tribe or organization that are made for purposes specified in subsection (a) and are permitted by other Federal law.

(4) The term "State" means a State of the United States, the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, a territory or possession of the United States, an agency or instrumentality of a State, and a multi-State, regional, or interstate entity having governmental duties and powers.

(5) The term "local government" means a unit of government in a State and, if chartered, established, or otherwise recognized by a State for the performance of a governmental duty, the following entities:

(A) A local public authority.

(B) A special district.

(C) An intrastate district.

(D) A council of governments.

(E) A sponsor group representative organization.

(F) Any other instrumentality of a local government.

(6)(A) The terms "Federal contract", "Federal grant", "Federal cooperative agreement" mean, respectively—

(i) a contract awarded by an agency;

(ii) a grant made by an agency or a direct appropriation made by law to any person; and

(iii) a cooperative agreement entered into by an agency.

(B) Such terms do not include—

(i) direct United States cash assistance to an individual;

(ii) a loan;

(iii) loan insurance; or

(iv) a loan guaranty.

(7) The term "Federal loan" means a loan made by an agency. Such term does not include loan insurance or a loan guaranty.

(8) The term "reasonable payment" means, with respect to professional and other technical services, a payment in an amount that is consistent with the amount normally paid for such services in the private sector.

(9) The term "reasonable compensation" means, with respect to a regularly employed officer or employee of any person, compensation that is consistent with the normal compensation for such officer or employee for work that is not furnished to, not funded by, or not furnished in cooperation with the Federal Government.

(10) The term "regularly employed", with respect to an officer or employee of a person requesting or receiving a Federal contract, grant, loan, or cooperative agreement or a commitment providing for the United States to insure or guarantee a loan, means an officer or employee who is employed by such person for at least 130 working days within one year immediately preceding the date of the submission that initiates agency consideration of such person for receipt of such contract, grant, loan, cooperative agreement, loan insurance commitment, or loan guaranty commitment.

(11) The terms "Indian tribe" and "tribal organization" have the meaning provided in section 4 of the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450b).

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 15—APPROPRIATION ACCOUNTING

Sec.

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER III—TRANSFERS AND REIMBURSEMENTS

* * * * * * *

1535. Agency agreements.
1536. Crediting payments from purchases between executive agencies.

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER IV—CLOSING ACCOUNTS

1551. Definitions; applicability of subchapter.
1552. Procedure for appropriation accounts available for definite periods.
1553. Availability of appropriation accounts to pay obligations.
1554. Audit, control, and reporting.
1555. Closing of appropriation accounts available for indefinite periods.
1556. Comptroller General: reports on appropriation accounts.
1557. Authority for exemptions in appropriation laws.
1558. Availability of funds following resolution of a protest.

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER III—TRANSFERS AND REIMBURSEMENTS

* * * * * * *

§ 1535. Agency agreements [6,7]

(a) The head of an agency or major organizational unit within an agency may place an order with a major organizational unit within the same agency or another agency for goods or services if—

(1) amounts are available;

(2) the head of the ordering agency or unit decides the order is in the best interest of the United States Government;

(3) the agency or unit to fill the order is able to provide or get by contract the ordered goods or services; and

(4) the head of the agency decides ordered goods or services cannot be provided by contract as conveniently or cheaply by a commercial enterprise.

(b) Payment shall be made promptly by check on the written request of the agency or unit filling the order. Payment may be in advance or on providing the goods or services ordered and shall be for any part of the estimated or actual cost as determined by the agency or unit filling the order. A bill submitted or a request for payment is not subject to audit or certification in advance of payment. Proper adjustment of amounts paid in advance shall be made

[6] Sections 1535 and 1536 are commonly referred to as the "Economy Act".

[7] For a provision requiring the Federal Acquisition Regulation to be revised to include regulations governing the exercise of authority under section 1535, see section 1074 of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3271; 31 U.S.C. 1535 note), set forth beginning on page 615.

as agreed to by the heads of the agencies or units on the basis of the actual cost of goods or services provided.

(c) A condition or limitation applicable to amounts for procurement of an agency or unit placing an order or making a contract under this section applies to the placing of the order or the making of the contract.

(d) An order placed or agreement made under this section obligates an appropriation of the ordering agency or unit. The amount obligated is deobligated to the extent that the agency or unit filling the order has not incurred obligations, before the end of the period of availability of the appropriation, in—

(1) providing goods or services; or

(2) making an authorized contract with another person to provide the requested goods or services.

(e) This section does not—

(1) authorize orders to be placed for goods or services to be provided by convict labor; or

(2) affect other laws about working funds.

§ 1536. Crediting payments from purchases between executive agencies

(a) An advance payment made on an order under section 1535 of this title is credited to a special working fund that the Secretary of the Treasury considers necessary to be established. Except as provided in this section, any other payment is credited to the appropriation or fund against which charges were made to fill the order.

(b) An amount paid under section 1535 of this title may be expended in providing goods or services or for a purpose specified for the appropriation or fund credited. Where goods are provided from stocks on hand, the amount received in payment is credited so as to be available to replace the goods unless—

(1) another law authorizes the amount to be credited to some other appropriation or fund; or

(2) the head of the executive agency filling the order decides that replacement is not necessary, in which case, the amount received is deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(c) This section does not affect other laws about working funds.

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER IV—CLOSING ACCOUNTS

§ 1551. Definitions; applicability of subchapter

(a) In this subchapter—

(1) An obligated balance of an appropriation account as of the end of a fiscal year is the amount of unliquidated obligations applicable to the appropriation less amounts collectible as repayments to the appropriation.

(2) An unobligated balance is the difference between the obligated balance and the total unexpended balance.

(3) A fixed appropriation account is an appropriation account available for obligation for a definite period.

(b) The limitations on the availability for expenditure prescribed in this subchapter apply to all appropriations unless specifically otherwise authorized by a law that specifically—

(1) identifies the appropriate account for which the availability for expenditure is to be extended;

(2) provides that such account shall be available for recording, adjusting, and liquidating obligations properly chargeable to that account; and

(3) extends the availability for expenditure of the obligated balances.

(c) This subchapter does not apply to—

(1) appropriations for the District of Columbia government; or

(2) appropriations to be disbursed by the Secretary of the Senate or the Chief Administrative Officer of the House of Representatives.

§ 1552. Procedure for appropriation accounts available for definite periods

(a) On September 30th of the 5th fiscal year after the period of availability for obligation of a fixed appropriation account ends, the account shall be closed and any remaining balance (whether obligated or unobligated) in the account shall be canceled and thereafter shall not be available for obligation or expenditure for any purpose.

(b) Collections authorized or required to be credited to an appropriation account, but not received before closing of the account under subsection (a) or under section 1555 of this title shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

§ 1553. Availability of appropriation accounts to pay obligations

(a) After the end of the period of availability for obligation of a fixed appropriation account and before the closing of that account under section 1552(a) of this title, the account shall retain its fiscal-year identity and remain available for recording, adjusting, and liquidating obligations properly chargeable to that account.

(b)(1) Subject to the provisions of paragraph (2), after the closing of an account under section 1552(a) or 1555 of this title, obligations and adjustments to obligations that would have been properly chargeable to that account, both as to purpose and in amount, before closing and that are not otherwise chargeable to any current appropriation account of the agency may be charged to any current appropriation account of the agency available for the same purpose.

(2) The total amount of charges to an account under paragraph (1) may not exceed an amount equal to 1 percent of the total appropriations for that account.

(c)(1) In the case of a fixed appropriation account with respect to which the period of availability for obligation has ended, if an obligation of funds from that account to provide funds for a program, project, or activity to cover amounts required for contract changes would cause the total amount of obligations from that appropriation during a fiscal year for contract changes for that program, project, or activity to exceed $4,000,000, the obligation may

only be made if the obligation is approved by the head of the agency (or an officer of the agency within the Office of the head of the agency to whom the head of the agency has delegated the authority to approve such an obligation).

(2) In the case of a fixed appropriation account with respect to which the period of availability for obligation has ended, if an obligation of funds from that account to provide funds for a program, project, or activity to cover amounts required for contract changes would cause the total amount obligated from that appropriation during a fiscal year for that program, project, or activity to exceed $25,000,000, the obligation may not be made until—

(A) the head of the agency submits to the appropriate authorizing committees of Congress and the Committees on Appropriations of the Senate and the House of Representatives a notice in writing of the intent to obligate such funds, together with a description of the legal basis for the proposed obligation and the policy reasons for the proposed obligation; and

(B) a period of 30 days has elapsed after the notice is submitted.

(3) In this subsection, the term "contract change" means a change to a contract under which the contractor is required to perform additional work. Such term does not include adjustments to pay claims or increases under an escalation clause.

(d)(1) Obligations under this section may be paid without prior action of the Comptroller General.

(2) This subchapter does not—

(A) relieve the Comptroller General of the duty to make decisions requested under law; or

(B) affect the authority of the Comptroller General to settle claims and accounts.

§ 1554. Audit, control, and reporting

(a) Any audit requirement, limitation on obligations, or reporting requirement that is applicable to an appropriation account shall remain applicable to that account after the end of the period of availability for obligation of that account.

(b)(1) After the close of each fiscal year, the head of each agency shall submit to the President and the Secretary of the Treasury a report regarding the unliquidated obligations, unobligated balances, canceled balances, and adjustments made to appropriation accounts of that agency during the completed fiscal year. The report shall be submitted no later than 15 days after the date on which the President's budget for the next fiscal year is submitted to Congress under section 1105 of this title.

(2) Each report required by this subsection shall—

(A) provide a description, with reference to the fiscal year of appropriations, of the amount in each account, its source, and an itemization of the appropriations accounts;

(B) describe all current and expired appropriations accounts;

(C) describe any payments made under section 1553 of this title;

(D) describe any adjustment of obligations during that fiscal year pursuant to section 1553 of this title;

(E) contain a certification by the head of the agency that the obligated balances in each appropriation account of the agency reflect proper existing obligations and that expenditures from the account since the preceding review were supported by a proper obligation of funds and otherwise were proper;

(F) describe all balances canceled under sections 1552 and 1555 of this title.

(3) The head of each Federal agency shall provide a copy of each such report to the Speaker of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Appropriations, the Committee on Governmental Affairs, and other appropriate oversight and authorizing committees of the Senate.

(c)(1) The Director of the Congressional Budget Office shall estimate each year the effect on the Federal deficit of payments and adjustments made with respect to sections 1552 and 1553 of this title. Such estimate shall be made separately for accounts of each agency.

(2) The Director shall include in the annual report of the Director to the Committees on the Budget of the Senate and House of Representatives under paragraph (1) of section 202(f) of the Congressional Budget Act of 1974 a statement of the estimates made pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection during the preceding year (including any revisions to estimates contained in earlier reports under such paragraph). The Director shall include in any report under paragraph (2) of that section any revisions to such estimates made since the most recent report under paragraph (1) of such section.

(d) The head of each agency shall establish internal controls to assure that an adequate review of obligated balances is performed to support the certification required by section 1108(c) of this title.

§ 1555. Closing of appropriation accounts available for indefinite periods

An appropriation account available for obligation for an indefinite period shall be closed, and any remaining balance (whether obligated or unobligated) in that account shall be canceled and thereafter shall not be available for obligation or expenditure for any purpose, if—

(1) the head of the agency concerned or the President determines that the purposes for which the appropriation was made have been carried out; and

(2) no disbursement has been made against the appropriation for two consecutive fiscal years.

§ 1556. Comptroller General: reports on appropriation accounts

(a) In carrying out audit responsibilities, the Comptroller General shall report on operations under this subchapter to—

(1) the head of the agency concerned;

(2) the Secretary of the Treasury; and

(3) the President.

(b) A report under this section shall include an appraisal of unpaid obligations under fixed appropriation accounts for which the period of availability for obligation has ended.

§ 1557. Authority for exemptions in appropriation laws

A provision of an appropriation law may exempt an appropriation from the provisions of this subchapter and fix the period for which the appropriation remains available for expenditure.

§ 1558. Availability of funds following resolution of a protest

(a) Notwithstanding section 1552 of this title or any other provision of law, funds available to an agency for obligation for a contract at the time a protest or other action referred to in subsection (b) is filed in connection with a solicitation for, proposed award of, or award of such contract shall remain available for obligation for 100 days after the date on which the final ruling is made on the protest or other action. A ruling is considered final on the date on which the time allowed for filing an appeal or request for reconsideration has expired, or the date on which a decision is rendered on such an appeal or request, whichever is later.

(b) Subsection (a) applies with respect to—

(1) any protest filed under subchapter V of chapter 35 of this title; or

(2) an action commenced under administrative procedures or for a judicial remedy if—

(A) the action involves a challenge to—

(i) a solicitation for a contract;

(ii) a proposed award of a contract;

(iii) an award of a contract; or

(iv) the eligibility of an offeror or potential offeror for a contract or of the contractor awarded the contract; and

(B) commencement of the action delays or prevents an executive agency from making an award of a contract or proceeding with a procurement.

SUBTITLE III—FINANCIAL MANAGEMENT

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 35—ACCOUNTING AND COLLECTION

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

SUBCHAPTER I—GENERAL

§ 3501. Definition

In this chapter, "executive agency" does not include (except in section 3513 and subchapter VI of this title) a corporation, agency, or instrumentality subject to chapter 91 of this title.

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER V—PROCUREMENT PROTEST SYSTEM

§ 3551. Definitions

In this subchapter:

(1) The term "protest" means a written objection by an interested party to any of the following:

(A) A solicitation or other request by a Federal agency for offers for a contract for the procurement of property or services.

(B) The cancellation of such a solicitation or other request.

(C) An award or proposed award of such a contract.

(D) A termination or cancellation of an award of such a contract, if the written objection contains an allegation

that the termination or cancellation is based in whole or in part on improprieties concerning the award of the contract.

(2) The term "interested party", with respect to a contract or a solicitation or other request for offers described in paragraph (1), means an actual or prospective bidder or offeror whose direct economic interest would be affected by the award of the contract or by failure to award the contract.

(3) The term "Federal agency" has the meaning given such term by section 102 of title 40.

§ 3552. Protests by interested parties concerning procurement actions

A protest concerning an alleged violation of a procurement statute or regulation shall be decided by the Comptroller General if filed in accordance with this subchapter.

§ 3553. Review of protests; effect on contracts pending decision

(a) Under procedures prescribed under section 3555 of this title, the Comptroller General shall decide a protest submitted to the Comptroller General by an interested party.

(b)(1) Within one day after the receipt of a protest, the Comptroller General shall notify the Federal agency involved of the protest.

(2) Except as provided in paragraph (3) of this subsection, a Federal agency receiving a notice of a protested procurement under paragraph (1) of this subsection shall submit to the Comptroller General a complete report (including all relevant documents) on the protested procurement—

(A) within 30 days after the date of the agency's receipt of that notice;

(B) if the Comptroller General, upon a showing by the Federal agency, determines (and states the reasons in writing) that the specific circumstances of the protest require a longer period, within the longer period determined by the Comptroller General; or

(C) in a case determined by the Comptroller General to be suitable for the express option under section 3554(a)(2) of this title, within 20 days after the date of the Federal agency's receipt of that determination.

(3) A Federal agency need not submit a report to the Comptroller General pursuant to paragraph (2) of this subsection if the agency is sooner notified by the Comptroller General that the protest concerned has been dismissed under section 3554(a)(4) of this title.

(c)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, a contract may not be awarded in any procurement after the Federal agency has received notice of a protest with respect to such procurement from the Comptroller General and while the protest is pending.

(2) The head of the procuring activity responsible for award of a contract may authorize the award of the contract (notwith-

standing a protest of which the Federal agency has notice under this section)—

(A) upon a written finding that urgent and compelling circumstances which significantly affect interests of the United States will not permit waiting for the decision of the Comptroller General under this subchapter; and

(B) after the Comptroller General is advised of that finding.

(3) A finding may not be made under paragraph (2)(A) of this subsection unless the award of the contract is otherwise likely to occur within 30 days after the making of such finding.

(d)(1) A contractor awarded a Federal agency contract may, during the period described in paragraph (4), begin performance of the contract and engage in any related activities that result in obligations being incurred by the United States under the contract unless the contracting officer responsible for the award of the contract withholds authorization to proceed with performance of the contract.

(2) The contracting officer may withhold an authorization to proceed with performance of the contract during the period described in paragraph (4) if the contracting officer determines in writing that—

(A) a protest is likely to be filed; and

(B) the immediate performance of the contract is not in the best interests of the United States.

(3)(A) If the Federal agency awarding the contract receives notice of a protest in accordance with this section during the period described in paragraph (4)—

(i) the contracting officer may not authorize performance of the contract to begin while the protest is pending; or

(ii) if authorization for contract performance to proceed was not withheld in accordance with paragraph (2) before receipt of the notice, the contracting officer shall immediately direct the contractor to cease performance under the contract and to suspend any related activities that may result in additional obligations being incurred by the United States under that contract.

(B) Performance and related activities suspended pursuant to subparagraph (A)(ii) by reason of a protest may not be resumed while the protest is pending.

(C) The head of the procuring activity may authorize the performance of the contract (notwithstanding a protest of which the Federal agency has notice under this section)—

(i) upon a written finding that—

(I) performance of the contract is in the best interests of the United States; or

(II) urgent and compelling circumstances that significantly affect interests of the United States will not permit waiting for the decision of the Comptroller General concerning the protest; and

(ii) after the Comptroller General is notified of that finding.

(4) The period referred to in paragraphs (2) and (3)(A), with respect to a contract, is the period beginning on the date of the contract award and ending on the later of—

(A) the date that is 10 days after the date of the contract award; or

(B) the date that is 5 days after the debriefing date offered to an unsuccessful offeror for any debriefing that is requested and, when requested, is required.

(e) The authority of the head of the procuring activity to make findings and to authorize the award and performance of contracts under subsections (c) and (d) of this section may not be delegated.

(f)(1) Within such deadlines as the Comptroller General prescribes, upon request each Federal agency shall provide to an interested party any document relevant to a protested procurement action (including the report required by subsection (b)(2) of this section) that would not give that party a competitive advantage and that the party is otherwise authorized by law to receive.

(2)(A) The Comptroller General may issue protective orders which establish terms, conditions, and restrictions for the provision of any document to a party under paragraph (1), that prohibit or restrict the disclosure by the party of information described in subparagraph (B) that is contained in such a document.

(B) Information referred to in subparagraph (A) is procurement sensitive information, trade secrets, or other proprietary or confidential research, development, or commercial information.

(C) A protective order under this paragraph shall not be considered to authorize the withholding of any document or information from Congress or an executive agency.

§ 3554. Decisions on protests

(a)(1) To the maximum extent practicable, the Comptroller General shall provide for the inexpensive and expeditious resolution of protests under this subchapter. Except as provided under paragraph (2) of this subsection, the Comptroller General shall issue a final decision concerning a protest within 100 days after the date the protest is submitted to the Comptroller General.

(2) The Comptroller General shall, by regulation prescribed pursuant to section 3555 of this title, establish an express option for deciding those protests which the Comptroller General determines suitable for resolution within 65 days after the date the protest is submitted.

(3) An amendment to a protest that adds a new ground of protest, if timely made, should be resolved, to the maximum extent practicable, within the time limit established under paragraph (1) of this subsection for final decision of the initial protest. If an amended protest cannot be resolved within such time limit, the Comptroller General may resolve the amended protest through the express option under paragraph (2) of this subsection.

(4) The Comptroller General may dismiss a protest that the Comptroller General determines is frivolous or which, on its face, does not state a valid basis for protest.

(b)(1) With respect to a solicitation for a contract, or a proposed award or the award of a contract, protested under this subchapter, the Comptroller General may determine whether the solicitation,

proposed award, or award complies with statute and regulation. If the Comptroller General determines that the solicitation, proposed award, or award does not comply with a statute or regulation, the Comptroller General shall recommend that the Federal agency—

(A) refrain from exercising any of its options under the contract;

(B) recompete the contract immediately;

(C) issue a new solicitation;

(D) terminate the contract;

(E) award a contract consistent with the requirements of such statute and regulation;

(F) implement any combination of recommendations under clauses (A), (B), (C), (D), and (E); or

(G) implement such other recommendations as the Comptroller General determines to be necessary in order to promote compliance with procurement statutes and regulations.

(2) If the head of the procuring activity responsible for a contract makes a finding under section 3553(d)(3)(C)(i)(I) of this title, the Comptroller General shall make recommendations under this subsection without regard to any cost or disruption from terminating, recompeting, or reawarding the contract.

(3) If the Federal agency fails to implement fully the recommendations of the Comptroller General under this subsection with respect to a solicitation for a contract or an award or proposed award of a contract within 60 days after receiving the recommendations, the head of the procuring activity responsible for that contract shall report such failure to the Comptroller General not later than 5 days after the end of such 60-day period.

(c)(1) If the Comptroller General determines that a solicitation for a contract or a proposed award or the award of a contract does not comply with a statute or regulation, the Comptroller General may recommend that the Federal agency conducting the procurement pay to an appropriate interested party the costs of—

(A) filing and pursuing the protest, including reasonable attorneys' fees and consultant and expert witness fees; and

(B) bid and proposal preparation.

(2) No party (other than a small business concern (within the meaning of section 3(a) of the Small Business Act)) may be paid, pursuant to a recommendation made under the authority of paragraph (1)—

(A) costs for consultant and expert witness fees that exceed the highest rate of compensation for expert witnesses paid by the Federal Government; or

(B) costs for attorneys' fees that exceed $150 per hour unless the agency determines, based on the recommendation of the Comptroller General on a case by case basis, that an increase in the cost of living or a special factor, such as the limited availability of qualified attorneys for the proceedings involved, justifies a higher fee.

(3) If the Comptroller General recommends under paragraph (1) that a Federal agency pay costs to an interested party, the Federal agency shall—

(A) pay the costs promptly; or

(B) if the Federal agency does not make such payment, promptly report to the Comptroller General the reasons for the failure to follow the Comptroller General's recommendation.

(4) If the Comptroller General recommends under paragraph (1) that a Federal agency pay costs to an interested party, the Federal agency and the interested party shall attempt to reach an agreement on the amount of the costs to be paid. If the Federal agency and the interested party are unable to agree on the amount to be paid, the Comptroller General may, upon the request of the interested party, recommend to the Federal agency the amount of the costs that the Federal agency should pay.

(d) Each decision of the Comptroller General under this subchapter shall be signed by the Comptroller General or a designee for that purpose. A copy of the decision shall be made available to the interested parties, the head of the procuring activity responsible for the solicitation, proposed award, or award of the contract, and the senior procurement executive of the Federal agency involved.

(e)(1) The Comptroller General shall report promptly to the Committee on Governmental Affairs and the Committee on Appropriations of the Senate and to the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight and the Committee on Appropriations of the House of Representatives any case in which a Federal agency fails to implement fully a recommendation of the Comptroller General under subsection (b) or (c). The report shall include—

(A) a comprehensive review of the pertinent procurement, including the circumstances of the failure of the Federal agency to implement a recommendation of the Comptroller General; and

(B) a recommendation regarding whether, in order to correct an inequity or to preserve the integrity of the procurement process, the Congress should consider—

(i) private relief legislation;

(ii) legislative rescission or cancellation of funds;

(iii) further investigation by Congress; or

(iv) other action.

(2) Not later than January 31 of each year, the Comptroller General shall transmit to the Congress a report containing a summary of each instance in which a Federal agency did not fully implement a recommendation of the Comptroller General under subsection (b) or (c) during the preceding year. The report shall also describe each instance in which a final decision in a protest was not rendered within 100 days after the date the protest is submitted to the Comptroller General.

§ 3555. Regulations; authority of Comptroller General to verify assertions

(a) The Comptroller General shall prescribe such procedures as may be necessary to the expeditious decision of protests under this subchapter, including procedures for accelerated resolution of protests under the express option authorized by section 3554(a)(2) of this title. Such procedures shall provide that the protest process may not be delayed by the failure of a party to make a filing within the time provided for the filing.

(b) The procedures shall provide that, in the computation of any period described in this subchapter—

(1) the day of the act, event, or default from which the designated period of time begins to run not be included; and

(2) the last day after such act, event, or default be included, unless—

(A) such last day is a Saturday, a Sunday, or a legal holiday; or

(B) in the case of a filing of a paper at the General Accounting Office or a Federal agency, such last day is a day on which weather or other conditions cause the closing of the General Accounting Office or Federal agency, in which event the next day that is not a Saturday, Sunday, or legal holiday shall be included.

(c) The Comptroller General may prescribe procedures for the electronic filing and dissemination of documents and information required under this subchapter. In prescribing such procedures, the Comptroller General shall consider the ability of all parties to achieve electronic access to such documents and records.

(d) The Comptroller General may use any authority available under chapter 7 of this title and this chapter to verify assertions made by parties in protests under this subchapter.

§ 3556. Nonexclusivity of remedies; matters included in agency record

This subchapter does not give the Comptroller General exclusive jurisdiction over protests,[8] and nothing contained in this sub-

[8] Section 1491(b) of title 28, United States Code (as added by section 12(a) of the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act of 1996, P.L. 104–320) provides:

(b)(1) Both the Unites [so in law] States Court of Federal Claims and the district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction to render judgment on an action by an interested party objecting to a solicitation by a Federal agency for bids or proposals for a proposed contract or to a proposed award or the award of a contract or any alleged violation of statute or regulation in connection with a procurement or a proposed procurement. Both the United States Court of Federal Claims and the district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction to entertain such an action without regard to whether suit is instituted before or after the contract is awarded.

(2) To afford relief in such an action, the courts may award any relief that the court considers proper, including declaratory and injunctive relief except that any monetary relief shall be limited to bid preparation and proposal costs.

(3) In exercising jurisdiction under this subsection, the courts shall give due regard to the interests of national defense and national security and the need for expeditious resolution of the action.

(4) In any action under this subsection, the courts shall review the agency's decision pursuant to the standards set forth in section 706 of title 5.

Subsections (d) and (e) of section 12 of the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act of 1996 (P.L. 104–320; 110 Stat. 3875) provide:

(d) SUNSET.—The jurisdiction of the district courts of the United States over the actions described in section 1491(b)(1) of title 28, United States Code (as amended by subsection (a) of this section) shall terminate on January 1, 2001 unless extended by Congress. The savings provisions in subsection (e) shall apply if the bid protest jurisdiction of the district courts of the United States terminates under this subsection.

(e) SAVINGS PROVISIONS.—

(1) ORDERS.—A termination under subsection (d) shall not terminate the effectiveness of orders that have been issued by a court in connection with an action within the jurisdiction of that court on or before December 31, 2000. Such orders shall continue in effect according to their terms until modified, terminated, superseded, set aside, or revoked by a court of competent jurisdiction or by operation of law.

(2) PROCEEDINGS AND APPLICATIONS.—(A) a termination under subsection (d) shall not affect the jurisdiction of a court of the United States to continue with any proceeding that is pending before the court on December 31, 2000.

(B) Orders may be issued in any such proceeding, appeals may be taken therefrom, and payments may be made pursuant to such orders, as if such termination had not occurred.

chapter shall affect the right of any interested party to file a protest with the contracting agency or to file an action in a district court of the United States [9] or the United States Claims Court [10]. In any such action based on a procurement or proposed procurement with respect to which a protest has been filed under this subchapter, the reports required by sections 3553(b)(2) and 3554(e)(1) of this title with respect to such procurement or proposed procurement and any decision or recommendation of the Comptroller General under this subchapter with respect to such procurement or proposed procurement shall be considered to be part of the agency record subject to review.

SUBCHAPTER VI—RECOVERY AUDITS [11]

§ 3561. Identification of errors made by executive agencies in payments to contractors and recovery of amounts erroneously paid

(a) PROGRAM REQUIRED.—The head of each executive agency that enters into contracts with a total value in excess of $500,000,000 in a fiscal year shall carry out a cost-effective program for identifying any errors made in paying the contractors and for recovering any amounts erroneously paid to the contractors.

(b) RECOVERY AUDITS AND ACTIVITIES.—A program of an executive agency under subsection (a) shall include recovery audits and recovery activities. The head of the executive agency shall determine, in accordance with guidance provided under subsection (c), the classes of contracts to which recovery audits and recovery activities are appropriately applied.

(c) OMB GUIDANCE.—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall issue guidance for the conduct of programs under subsection (a). The guidance shall include the following:

(1) Definitions of the terms "recovery audit" and "recovery activity" for the purposes of the programs.

An order issued in any such proceeding shall continue in effect until modified, terminated, superseded, set aside, or revoked by a court of competent jurisdiction or by operation of law.

(C) Nothing in this paragraph prohibits the discontinuance or modification of any such proceeding under the same terms and conditions and to the same extent that proceeding could have been discontinued or modified absent such termination.

[9] Pursuant to section 12(f) of the Administrative Dispute Resolution Act of 1996 (P.L. 104–320), the first sentence of section 3556 is amended by striking out "a court of the United States or" in the event that the bid protest jurisdiction of the district courts of the United States is terminated pursuant to section 12(d) of that Act [see footnote on preceding page]. The intent is probably to strike out the words "a district court of the United States or".

[10] Pursuant to section 902(b)(1) of the Court of Federal Claims Technical and Procedural Improvements Act of 1992 (P.L. 102–572), the reference to the United States Claims Court in section 3556 is deemed to be a reference to the United States Court of Federal Claims.

[11] Section 831(b) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2002 (P.L. 107–107; 115 Stat. 1188) provides:

(b) REPORTS.—(1) Not later than 30 months after the date of the enactment of this Act [December 28, 2001], and annually for each of the first two years following the year of the first report, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall submit to the Committee on Government Reform of the House of Representatives and the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, a report on the implementation of subchapter VI of chapter 35 of title 31, United States Code (as added by subsection (a)).

(2) Each report shall include—

(A) a general description and evaluation of the steps taken by the heads of executive agencies to carry out the programs under such subchapter, including any management improvement programs carried out under section 3564 of such title 31;

(B) the costs incurred by executive agencies to carry out the programs under such subchapter; and

(C) the amounts recovered under the programs under such subchapter.

(2) The classes of contracts to which recovery audits and recovery activities are appropriately applied under the programs.

(3) Protections for the confidentiality of—

(A) sensitive financial information that has not been released for use by the general public; and

(B) information that could be used to identify a person.

(4) Policies and procedures for ensuring that the implementation of the programs does not result in duplicative audits of contractor records.

(5) Policies regarding the types of contracts executive agencies may use for the procurement of recovery services, including guidance for use, in appropriate circumstances, of a contingency contract pursuant to which the head of an executive agency may pay a contractor an amount equal to a percentage of the total amount collected for the United States pursuant to that contract.

(6) Protections for a contractor's records and facilities through restrictions on the authority of a contractor under a contract for the procurement of recovery services for an executive agency—

(A) to require the production of any record or information by any person other than an officer, employee, or agent of the executive agency;

(B) to establish, or otherwise have, a physical presence on the property or premises of any private sector entity for the purposes of performing the contract; or

(C) to act as agents for the Government in the recovery of funds erroneously paid to contractors.

(7) Policies for the appropriate types of management improvement programs authorized by section 3564 of this title that executive agencies may carry out to address overpayment problems and the recovery of overpayments.

§ 3562. Disposition of recovered funds

(a) AVAILABILITY OF FUNDS FOR RECOVERY AUDITS AND ACTIVITIES PROGRAM.—Funds collected under a program carried out by an executive agency under section 3561 of this title shall be available to the executive agency for the following purposes:

(1) To reimburse the actual expenses incurred by the executive agency in the administration of the program.

(2) To pay contractors for services under the program in accordance with the guidance issued under section 3561(c)(5) of this title.

(b) FUNDS NOT USED FOR PROGRAM.—Any amounts erroneously paid by an executive agency that are recovered under such a program of an executive agency and are not used to reimburse expenses or pay contractors under subsection (a)—

(1) shall be credited to the appropriations from which the erroneous payments were made, shall be merged with other amounts in those appropriations, and shall be available for the purposes and period for which such appropriations are available; or

(2) if no such appropriation remains available, shall be deposited in the Treasury as miscellaneous receipts.

(c) PRIORITY OF OTHER AUTHORIZED DISPOSITIONS.—Notwithstanding subsection (b), the authority under such subsection may not be exercised to use, credit, or deposit funds collected under such a program as provided in that subsection to the extent that any other provision of law requires or authorizes the crediting of such funds to a nonappropriated fund instrumentality, revolving fund, working-capital fund, trust fund, or other fund or account.

§ 3563. Sources of recovery services

(a) CONSIDERATION OF AVAILABLE RECOVERY RESOURCES.—(1) In carrying out a program under section 3561 of this title, the head of an executive agency shall consider all resources available to that official to carry out the program.

(2) The resources considered by the head of an executive agency for carrying out the program shall include the resources available to the executive agency for such purpose from the following sources:

(A) The executive agency.

(B) Other departments and agencies of the United States.

(C) Private sector sources.

(b) COMPLIANCE WITH APPLICABLE LAW AND REGULATIONS.—Before entering into a contract with a private sector source for the performance of services under a program of the executive agency carried out under section 3561 of this title, the head of an executive agency shall comply with—

(1) any otherwise applicable provisions of Office of Management and Budget Circular A–76; and

(2) any other applicable provision of law or regulation with respect to the selection between employees of the United States and private sector sources for the performance of services.

§ 3564. Management improvement programs

In accordance with guidance provided by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget under section 3561 of this title, the head of an executive agency required to carry out a program under such section 3561 may carry out a program for improving management processes within the executive agency—

(1) to address problems that contribute directly to the occurrence of errors in the paying of contractors of the executive agency; or

(2) to improve the recovery of overpayments due to the agency.

§ 3565. Relationship to authority of inspectors general

Nothing in this subchapter shall be construed as impairing the authority of an Inspector General under the Inspector General Act of 1978 or any other provision of law.

§ 3566. Privacy protections

Any nongovernmental entity that, in the course of recovery auditing or recovery activity under this subchapter, obtains information that identifies an individual or with respect to which there is

a reasonable basis to believe that the information can be used to identify an individual, may not disclose the information for any purpose other than such recovery auditing or recovery activity and governmental oversight of such activity, unless disclosure for that other purpose is authorized by the individual to the executive agency that contracted for the performance of the recovery auditing or recovery activity.

§ 3567. Definition of executive agency

Notwithstanding section 102 of this title, in this subchapter, the term "executive agency" has the meaning given that term in section 4(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(1)).

CHAPTER 37—CLAIMS

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER III—CLAIMS AGAINST THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

* * * * * * *

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER III—CLAIMS AGAINST THE UNITED STATES GOVERNMENT

* * * * * * *

§ 3729. False claims

(a) LIABILITY FOR CERTAIN ACTS.—Any person who—

(1) knowingly presents, or causes to be presented, to an officer or employee of the United States Government or a member of the Armed Forces of the United States a false or fraudulent claim for payment or approval;

(2) knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement to get a false or fraudulent claim paid or approved by the Government;

(3) conspires to defraud the Government by getting a false or fraudulent claim allowed or paid;

(4) has possession, custody, or control of property or money used, or to be used, by the Government and, intending to defraud the Government or willfully to conceal the property, delivers, or causes to be delivered, less property than the amount for which the person receives a certificate or receipt;

(5) authorized to make or deliver a document certifying receipt of property used, or to be used, by the Government and, intending to defraud the Government, makes or delivers the receipt without completely knowing that the information on the receipt is true;

(6) knowingly buys, or receives as a pledge of an obligation or debt, public property from an officer or employee of the Government, or a member of the Armed Forces, who lawfully may not sell or pledge the property; or

(7) knowingly makes, uses, or causes to be made or used, a false record or statement to conceal, avoid, or decrease an obligation to pay or transmit money or property to the Government,

is liable to the United States Government for a civil penalty of not less than $5,000 and not more than $10,000, plus 3 times the

amount of damages which the Government sustains because of the act of that person, except that if the court finds that—

(A) the person committing the violation of this subsection furnished officials of the United States responsible for investigating false claims violations with all information known to such person about the violation within 30 days after the date on which the defendant first obtained the information;

(B) such person fully cooperated with any Government investigation of such violation; and

(C) at the time such person furnished the United States with the information about the violation, no criminal prosecution, civil action, or administrative action had commenced under this title with respect to such violation, and the person did not have actual knowledge of the existence of an investigation into such violation;

the court may assess not less than 2 times the amount of damages which the Government sustains because of the act of the person. A person violating this subsection shall also be liable to the United States Government for the costs of a civil action brought to recover any such penalty or damages.

(b) KNOWING AND KNOWINGLY DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, the terms "knowing" and "knowingly" mean that a person, with respect to information—

(1) has actual knowledge of the information;

(2) acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the information; or

(3) acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the information,

and no proof of specific intent to defraud is required.

(c) CLAIM DEFINED.—For purposes of this section, "claim" includes any request or demand, whether under a contract or otherwise, for money or property which is made to a contractor, grantee, or other recipient if the United States Government provides any portion of the money or property which is requested or demanded, or if the Government will reimburse such contractor, grantee, or other recipient for any portion of the money or property which is requested or demanded.

(d) EXEMPTION FROM DISCLOSURE.—Any information furnished pursuant to subparagraphs (A) through (C) of subsection (a) shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5.

(e) EXCLUSION.—This section does not apply to claims, records, or statements made under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

§ 3730. Civil actions for false claims

(a) RESPONSIBILITIES OF THE ATTORNEY GENERAL.—The Attorney General diligently shall investigate a violation under section 3729. If the Attorney General finds that a person has violated or is violating section 3729, the Attorney General may bring a civil action under this section against the person.

(b) ACTIONS BY PRIVATE PERSONS.—(1) A person may bring a civil action for a violation of section 3729 for the person and for the United States Government. The action shall be brought in the name of the Government. The action may be dismissed only if the

court and the Attorney General give written consent to the dismissal and their reasons for consenting.

(2) A copy of the complaint and written disclosure of substantially all material evidence and information the person possesses shall be served on the Government pursuant to Rule 4(d)(4) of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure. The complaint shall be filed in camera, shall remain under seal for at least 60 days, and shall not be served on the defendant until the court so orders. The Government may elect to intervene and proceed with the action within 60 days after it receives both the complaint and the material evidence and information.

(3) The Government may, for good cause shown, move the court for extensions of the time during which the complaint remains under seal under paragraph (2). Any such motions may be supported by affidavits or other submissions in camera. The defendant shall not be required to respond to any complaint filed under this section until 20 days after the complaint is unsealed and served upon the defendant pursuant to Rule 4 of the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(4) Before the expiration of the 60-day period or any extensions obtained under paragraph (3), the Government shall—

(A) proceed with the action, in which case the action shall be conducted by the Government; or

(B) notify the court that it declines to take over the action, in which case the person bringing the action shall have the right to conduct the action.

(5) When a person brings an action under this subsection, no person other than the Government may intervene or bring a related action based on the facts underlying the pending action.

(c) RIGHTS OF THE PARTIES TO QUI TAM ACTIONS.—(1) If the Government proceeds with the action, it shall have the primary responsibility for prosecuting the action, and shall not be bound by an act of the person bringing the action. Such person shall have the right to continue as a party to the action, subject to the limitations set forth in paragraph (2).

(2)(A) The Government may dismiss the action notwithstanding the objections of the person initiating the action if the person has been notified by the Government of the filing of the motion and the court has provided the person with an opportunity for a hearing on the motion.

(B) The Government may settle the action with the defendant notwithstanding the objections of the person initiating the action if the court determines, after a hearing, that the proposed settlement is fair, adequate, and reasonable under all the circumstances. Upon a showing of good cause, such hearing may be held in camera.

(C) Upon a showing by the Government that unrestricted participation during the course of the litigation by the person initiating the action would interfere with or unduly delay the Government's prosecution of the case, or would be repetitious, irrelevant, or for purposes of harassment, the court may, in its discretion, impose limitations on the person's participation, such as—

(i) limiting the number of witnesses the person may call;

(ii) limiting the length of the testimony of such witnesses;

(iii) limiting the person's cross-examination of witnesses; or

(iv) otherwise limiting the participation by the person in the litigation.

(D) Upon a showing by the defendant that unrestricted participation during the course of the litigation by the person initiating the action would be for purposes of harassment or would cause the defendant undue burden or unnecessary expense, the court may limit the participation by the person in the litigation.

(3) If the Government elects not to proceed with the action, the person who initiated the action shall have the right to conduct the action. If the Government so requests, it shall be served with copies of all pleadings filed in the action and shall be supplied with copies of all deposition transcripts (at the Government's expense). When a person proceeds with the action, the court, without limiting the status and rights of the person initiating the action, may nevertheless permit the Government to intervene at a later date upon a showing of good cause.

(4) Whether or not the Government proceeds with the action, upon a showing by the Government that certain actions of discovery by the person initiating the action would interfere with the Government's investigation or prosecution of a criminal or civil matter arising out of the same facts, the court may stay such discovery for a period of not more than 60 days. Such a showing shall be conducted in camera. The court may extend the 60-day period upon a further showing in camera that the Government has pursued the criminal or civil investigation or proceedings with reasonable diligence and any proposed discovery in the civil action will interfere with the ongoing criminal or civil investigation or proceedings.

(5) Notwithstanding subsection (b), the Government may elect to pursue its claim through any alternate remedy available to the Government, including any administrative proceeding to determine a civil money penalty. If any such alternate remedy is pursued in another proceeding, the person initiating the action shall have the same rights in such proceeding as such person would have had if the action had continued under this section. Any finding of fact or conclusion of law made in such other proceeding that has become final shall be conclusive on all parties to an action under this section. For purposes of the preceding sentence, a finding or conclusion is final if it has been finally determined on appeal to the appropriate court of the United States, if all time for filing such an appeal with respect to the finding or conclusion has expired, or if the finding or conclusion is not subject to judicial review.

(d) AWARD TO QUI TAM PLAINTIFF.—(1) If the Government proceeds with an action brought by a person under subsection (b), such person shall, subject to the second sentence of this paragraph, receive at least 15 percent but not more than 25 percent of the proceeds of the action or settlement of the claim, depending upon the extent to which the person substantially contributed to the prosecution of the action. Where the action is one which the court finds to be based primarily on disclosures of specific information (other than information provided by the person bringing the action) relating to allegations or transactions in a criminal, civil, or administra-

tive hearing, in a congressional, administrative, or Government Accounting Office report, hearing, audit, or investigation, or from the news media, the court may award such sums as it considers appropriate, but in no case more than 10 percent of the proceeds, taking into account the significance of the information and the role of the person bringing the action in advancing the case to litigation. Any payment to a person under the first or second sentence of this paragraph shall be made from the proceeds. Any such person shall also receive an amount for reasonable expenses which the court finds to have been necessarily incurred, plus reasonable attorneys' fees and costs. All such expenses, fees, and costs shall be awarded against the defendant.

(2) If the Government does not proceed with an action under this section, the person bringing the action or settling the claim shall receive an amount which the court decides is reasonable for collecting the civil penalty and damages. The amount shall be not less than 25 percent and not more than 30 percent of the proceeds of the action or settlement and shall be paid out of such proceeds. Such person shall also receive an amount for reasonable expenses which the court finds to have been necessarily incurred, plus reasonable attorneys' fees and costs. All such expenses, fees, and costs shall be awarded against the defendant.

(3) Whether or not the Government proceeds with the action, if the court finds that the action was brought by a person who planned and initiated the violation of section 3729 upon which the action was brought, then the court may, to the extent the court considers appropriate, reduce the share of the proceeds of the action which the person would otherwise receive under paragraph (1) or (2) of this subsection, taking into account the role of that person in advancing the case to litigation and any relevant circumstances pertaining to the violation. If the person bringing the action is convicted of criminal conduct arising from his or her role in the violation of section 3729, that person shall be dismissed from the civil action and shall not receive any share of the proceeds of the action. Such dismissal shall not prejudice the right of the United States to continue the action, represented by the Department of Justice.

(4) If the Government does not proceed with the action and the person bringing the action conducts the action, the court may award to the defendant its reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses if the defendant prevails in the action and the court finds that the claim of the person bringing the action was clearly frivolous, clearly vexatious, or brought primarily for purposes of harassment.

(e) CERTAIN ACTIONS BARRED.—(1) No court shall have jurisdiction over an action brought by a former or present member of the armed forces under subsection (b) of this section against a member of the armed forces arising out of such person's service in the armed forces.

(2)(A) No court shall have jurisdiction over an action brought under subsection (b) against a Member of Congress, a member of the judiciary, or a senior executive branch official if the action is based on evidence or information known to the Government when the action was brought.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, "senior executive branch official" means any officer or employee listed in paragraphs (1)

through (8) of section 101(f) of the Ethics in Government Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.).

(3) In no event may a person bring an action under subsection (b) which is based upon allegations or transactions which are the subject of a civil suit or an administrative civil money penalty proceeding in which the Government is already a party.

(4)(A) No court shall have jurisdiction over an action under this section based upon the public disclosure of allegations or transactions in a criminal, civil, or administrative hearing, in a congressional, administrative, or Government Accounting Office report, hearing, audit, or investigation, or from the news media, unless the action is brought by the Attorney General or the person bringing the action is an original source of the information.

(B) For purposes of this paragraph, "original source" means an individual who has direct and independent knowledge of the information on which the allegations are based and has voluntarily provided the information to the Government before filing an action under this section which is based on the information.

(f) GOVERNMENT NOT LIABLE FOR CERTAIN EXPENSES.—The Government is not liable for expenses which a person incurs in bringing an action under this section.

(g) FEES AND EXPENSES TO PREVAILING DEFENDANT.—In civil actions brought under this section by the United States, the provisions of section 2412(d) of title 28 shall apply.

(h) Any employee who is discharged, demoted, suspended, threatened, harassed, or in any other manner discriminated against in the terms and conditions of employment by his or her employer because of lawful acts done by the employee on behalf of the employee or others in furtherance of an action under this section, including investigation for, initiation of, testimony for, or assistance in an action filed or to be filed under this section, shall be entitled to all relief necessary to make the employee whole. Such relief shall include reinstatement with the same seniority status such employee would have had but for the discrimination, 2 times the amount of back pay, interest on the back pay, and compensation for any special damages sustained as a result of the discrimination, including litigation costs and reasonable attorneys' fees. An employee may bring an action in the appropriate district court of the United States for the relief provided in this subsection.

§ 3731. False claims procedure

(a) A subpena requiring the attendance of a witness at a trial or hearing conducted under section 3730 of this title may be served at any place in the United States.

(b) A civil action under section 3730 may not be brought—

(1) more than 6 years after the date on which the violation of section 3729 is committed, or

(2) more than 3 years after the date when facts material to the right of action are known or reasonably should have been known by the official of the United States charged with responsibility to act in the circumstances, but in no event more than 10 years after the date on which the violation is committed,

whichever occurs last.

(c) In any action brought under section 3730, the United States shall be required to prove all essential elements of the cause of action, including damages, by a preponderance of the evidence.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of law, the Federal Rules of Criminal Procedure, or the Federal Rules of Evidence, a final judgment rendered in favor of the United States in any criminal proceeding charging fraud or false statements, whether upon a verdict after trial or upon a plea of guilty or nolo contendere, shall estop the defendant from denying the essential elements of the offense in any action which involves the same transaction as in the criminal proceeding and which is brought under subsection (a) or (b) of section 3730.

§ 3732. False claims jurisdiction

(a) ACTIONS UNDER SECTION 3730.—Any action under section 3730 may be brought in any judicial district in which the defendant or, in the case of multiple defendants, any one defendant can be found, resides, transacts business, or in which any act proscribed by section 3729 occurred. A summons as required by the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure shall be issued by the appropriate district court and served at any place within or outside the United States.

(b) CLAIMS UNDER STATE LAW.—The district courts shall have jurisdiction over any action brought under the laws of any State for the recovery of funds paid by a State or local government if the action arises from the same transaction or occurrence as an action brought under section 3730.

§ 3733. Civil investigative demands

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) ISSUANCE AND SERVICE.—Whenever the Attorney General has reason to believe that any person may be in possession, custody, or control of any documentary material or information relevant to a false claims law investigation, the Attorney General may, before commencing a civil proceeding under section 3730 or other false claims law, issue in writing and cause to be served upon such person, a civil investigative demand requiring such person—

(A) to produce such documentary material for inspection and copying,

(B) to answer in writing written interrogatories with respect to such documentary material or information,

(C) to give oral testimony concerning such documentary material or information, or

(D) to furnish any combination of such material, answers, or testimony.

The Attorney General may not delegate the authority to issue civil investigative demands under this subsection. Whenever a civil investigative demand is an express demand for any product of discovery, the Attorney General, the Deputy Attorney General, or an Assistant Attorney General shall cause to be served, in any manner authorized by this section, a copy of such demand upon the person from whom the discovery was obtained and shall notify the person to whom such demand is issued of the date on which such copy was served.

(2) CONTENTS AND DEADLINES.—

(A) Each civil investigative demand issued under paragraph (1) shall state the nature of the conduct constituting the alleged violation of a false claims law which is under investigation, and the applicable provision of law alleged to be violated.

(B) If such demand is for the production of documentary material, the demand shall—

(i) describe each class of documentary material to be produced with such definiteness and certainty as to permit such material to be fairly identified;

(ii) prescribe a return date for each such class which will provide a reasonable period of time within which the material so demanded may be assembled and made available for inspection and copying; and

(iii) identify the false claims law investigator to whom such material shall be made available.

(C) If such demand is for answers to written interrogatories, the demand shall—

(i) set forth with specificity the written interrogatories to be answered;

(ii) prescribe dates at which time answers to written interrogatories shall be submitted; and

(iii) identify the false claims law investigator to whom such answers shall be submitted.

(D) If such demand is for the giving of oral testimony, the demand shall—

(i) prescribe a date, time, and place at which oral testimony shall be commenced;

(ii) identify a false claims law investigator who shall conduct the examination and the custodian to whom the transcript of such examination shall be submitted;

(iii) specify that such attendance and testimony are necessary to the conduct of the investigation;

(iv) notify the person receiving the demand of the right to be accompanied by an attorney and any other representative; and

(v) describe the general purpose for which the demand is being issued and the general nature of the testimony, including the primary areas of inquiry, which will be taken pursuant to the demand.

(E) Any civil investigative demand issued under this section which is an express demand for any product of discovery shall not be returned or returnable until 20 days after a copy of such demand has been served upon the person from whom the discovery was obtained.

(F) The date prescribed for the commencement of oral testimony pursuant to a civil investigative demand issued under this section shall be a date which is not less than seven days after the date on which demand is received, unless the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General determines that exceptional circumstances are present which warrant the

commencement of such testimony within a lesser period of time.

(G) The Attorney General shall not authorize the issuance under this section of more than one civil investigative demand for oral testimony by the same person unless the person requests otherwise or unless the Attorney General, after investigation, notifies that person in writing that an additional demand for oral testimony is necessary. The Attorney General may not, notwithstanding section 510 of title 28, authorize the performance, by any other officer, employee, or agency, of any function vested in the Attorney General under this subparagraph.

(b) PROTECTED MATERIAL OR INFORMATION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—A civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) may not require the production of any documentary material, the submission of any answers to written interrogatories, or the giving of any oral testimony if such material, answers, or testimony would be protected from disclosure under—

(A) the standards applicable to subpoenas or subpoenas duces tecum issued by a court of the United States to aid in a grand jury investigation; or

(B) the standards applicable to discovery requests under the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure, to the extent that the application of such standards to any such demand is appropriate and consistent with the provisions and purposes of this section.

(2) EFFECT ON OTHER ORDERS, RULES, AND LAWS.—Any such demand which is an express demand for any product of discovery supersedes any inconsistent order, rule, or provision of law (other than this section) preventing or restraining disclosure of such product of discovery to any person. Disclosure of any product of discovery pursuant to any such express demand does not constitute a waiver of any right or privilege which the person making such disclosure may be entitled to invoke to resist discovery of trial preparation materials.

(c) SERVICE; JURISDICTION.—

(1) BY WHOM SERVED.—Any civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) may be served by a false claims law investigator, or by a United States marshal or a deputy marshal, at any place within the territorial jurisdiction of any court of the United States.

(2) SERVICE IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES.—Any such demand or any petition filed under subsection (j) may be served upon any person who is not found within the territorial jurisdiction of any court of the United States in such manner as the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure prescribe for service in a foreign country. To the extent that the courts of the United States can assert jurisdiction over any such person consistent with due process, the United States District Court for the District of Columbia shall have the same jurisdiction to take any action respecting compliance with this section by any such person that such court would have if such person were personally within the jurisdiction of such court.

(d) SERVICE UPON LEGAL ENTITIES AND NATURAL PERSONS.—

(1) LEGAL ENTITIES.—Service of any civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) or of any petition filed under subsection (j) may be made upon a partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity by—

(A) delivering an executed copy of such demand or petition to any partner, executive officer, managing agent, or general agent of the partnership, corporation, association, or entity, or to any agent authorized by appointment or by law to receive service of process on behalf of such partnership, corporation, association, or entity;

(B) delivering an executed copy of such demand or petition to the principal office or place of business of the partnership, corporation, association, or entity; or

(C) depositing an executed copy of such demand or petition in the United States mails by registered or certified mail, with a return receipt requested, addressed to such partnership, corporation, association, or entity at its principal office or place of business.

(2) NATURAL PERSONS.—Service of any such demand or petition may be made upon any natural person by—

(A) delivering an executed copy of such demand or petition to the person; or

(B) depositing an executed copy of such demand or petition in the United States mails by registered or certified mail, with a return receipt requested, addressed to the person at the person's residence or principal office or place of business.

(e) PROOF OF SERVICE.—A verified return by the individual serving any civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) or any petition filed under subsection (j) setting forth the manner of such service shall be proof of such service. In the case of service by registered or certified mail, such return shall be accompanied by the return post office receipt of delivery of such demand.

(f) DOCUMENTARY MATERIAL.—

(1) SWORN CERTIFICATES.—The production of documentary material in response to a civil investigative demand served under this section shall be made under a sworn certificate, in such form as the demand designates, by—

(A) in the case of a natural person, the person to whom the demand is directed, or

(B) in the case of a person other than a natural person, a person having knowledge of the facts and circumstances relating to such production and authorized to act on behalf of such person.

The certificate shall state that all of the documentary material required by the demand and in the possession, custody, or control of the person to whom the demand is directed has been produced and made available to the false claims law investigator identified in the demand.

(2) PRODUCTION OF MATERIALS.—Any person upon whom any civil investigative demand for the production of documentary material has been served under this section shall make such material available for inspection and copying to the false

claims law investigator identified in such demand at the principal place of business of such person, or at such other place as the false claims law investigator and the person thereafter may agree and prescribe in writing, or as the court may direct under subsection (j)(1). Such material shall be made so available on the return date specified in such demand, or on such later date as the false claims law investigator may prescribe in writing. Such person may, upon written agreement between the person and the false claims law investigator, substitute copies for originals of all or any part of such material.

(g) INTERROGATORIES.—Each interrogatory in a civil investigative demand served under this section shall be answered separately and fully in writing under oath and shall be submitted under a sworn certificate, in such form as the demand designates, by—

(1) in the case of a natural person, the person to whom the demand is directed, or

(2) in the case of a person other than a natural person, the person or persons responsible for answering each interrogatory.

If any interrogatory is objected to, the reasons for the objection shall be stated in the certificate instead of an answer. The certificate shall state that all information required by the demand and in the possession, custody, control, or knowledge of the person to whom the demand is directed has been submitted. To the extent that any information is not furnished, the information shall be identified and reasons set forth with particularity regarding the reasons why the information was not furnished.

(h) ORAL EXAMINATIONS.—

(1) PROCEDURES.—The examination of any person pursuant to a civil investigative demand for oral testimony served under this section shall be taken before an officer authorized to administer oaths and affirmations by the laws of the United States or of the place where the examination is held. The officer before whom the testimony is to be taken shall put the witness on oath or affirmation and shall, personally or by someone acting under the direction of the officer and in the officer's presence, record the testimony of the witness. The testimony shall be taken stenographically and shall be transcribed. When the testimony is fully transcribed, the officer before whom the testimony is taken shall promptly transmit a copy of the transcript of the testimony to the custodian. This subsection shall not preclude the taking of testimony by any means authorized by, and in a manner consistent with, the Federal Rules of Civil Procedure.

(2) PERSONS PRESENT.—The false claims law investigator conducting the examination shall exclude from the place where the examination is held all persons except the person giving the testimony, the attorney for and any other representative of the person giving the testimony, the attorney for the Government, any person who may be agreed upon by the attorney for the Government and the person giving the testimony, the officer before whom the testimony is to be taken, and any stenographer taking such testimony.

(3) WHERE TESTIMONY TAKEN.—The oral testimony of any person taken pursuant to a civil investigative demand served under this section shall be taken in the judicial district of the United States within which such person resides, is found, or transacts business, or in such other place as may be agreed upon by the false claims law investigator conducting the examination and such person.

(4) TRANSCRIPT OF TESTIMONY.—When the testimony is fully transcribed, the false claims law investigator or the officer before whom the testimony is taken shall afford the witness, who may be accompanied by counsel, a reasonable opportunity to examine and read the transcript, unless such examination and reading are waived by the witness. Any changes in form or substance which the witness desires to make shall be entered and identified upon the transcript by the officer or the false claims law investigator, with a statement of the reasons given by the witness for making such changes. The transcript shall then be signed by the witness, unless the witness in writing waives the signing, is ill, cannot be found, or refuses to sign. If the transcript is not signed by the witness within 30 days after being afforded a reasonable opportunity to examine it, the officer or the false claims law investigator shall sign it and state on the record the fact of the waiver, illness, absence of the witness, or the refusal to sign, together with the reasons, if any, given therefor.

(5) CERTIFICATION AND DELIVERY TO CUSTODIAN.—The officer before whom the testimony is taken shall certify on the transcript that the witness was sworn by the officer and that the transcript is a true record of the testimony given by the witness, and the officer or false claims law investigator shall promptly deliver the transcript, or send the transcript by registered or certified mail, to the custodian.

(6) FURNISHING OR INSPECTION OF TRANSCRIPT BY WITNESS.—Upon payment of reasonable charges therefor, the false claims law investigator shall furnish a copy of the transcript to the witness only, except that the Attorney General, the Deputy Attorney General, or an Assistant Attorney General may, for good cause, limit such witness to inspection of the official transcript of the witness' testimony.

(7) CONDUCT OF ORAL TESTIMONY.—(A) Any person compelled to appear for oral testimony under a civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) may be accompanied, represented, and advised by counsel. Counsel may advise such person, in confidence, with respect to any question asked of such person. Such person or counsel may object on the record to any question, in whole or in part, and shall briefly state for the record the reason for the objection. An objection may be made, received, and entered upon the record when it is claimed that such person is entitled to refuse to answer the question on the grounds of any constitutional or other legal right or privilege, including the privilege against self-incrimination. Such person may not otherwise object to or refuse to answer any question, and may not directly or through counsel otherwise interrupt the oral examination. If such person refuses to

answer any question, a petition may be filed in the district court of the United States under subsection (j)(1) for an order compelling such person to answer such question.

(B) If such person refuses to answer any question on the grounds of the privilege against self-incrimination, the testimony of such person may be compelled in accordance with the provisions of part V of title 18.

(8) WITNESS FEES AND ALLOWANCES.—Any person appearing for oral testimony under a civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) shall be entitled to the same fees and allowances which are paid to witnesses in the district courts of the United States.

(i) CUSTODIANS OF DOCUMENTS, ANSWERS, AND TRANSCRIPTS.—

(1) DESIGNATION.—The Attorney General shall designate a false claims law investigator to serve as custodian of documentary material, answers to interrogatories, and transcripts of oral testimony received under this section, and shall designate such additional false claims law investigators as the Attorney General determines from time to time to be necessary to serve as deputies to the custodian.

(2) RESPONSIBILITY FOR MATERIALS; DISCLOSURE.—(A) A false claims law investigator who receives any documentary material, answers to interrogatories, or transcripts of oral testimony under this section shall transmit them to the custodian. The custodian shall take physical possession of such material, answers, or transcripts and shall be responsible for the use made of them and for the return of documentary material under paragraph (4).

(B) The custodian may cause the preparation of such copies of such documentary material, answers to interrogatories, or transcripts of oral testimony as may be required for official use by any false claims law investigator, or other officer or employee of the Department of Justice, who is authorized for such use under regulations which the Attorney General shall issue. Such material, answers, and transcripts may be used by any such authorized false claims law investigator or other officer or employee in connection with the taking of oral testimony under this section.

(C) Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, no documentary material, answers to interrogatories, or transcripts of oral testimony, or copies thereof, while in the possession of the custodian, shall be available for examination by any individual other than a false claims law investigator or other officer or employee of the Department of Justice authorized under subparagraph (B). The prohibition in the preceding sentence on the availability of material, answers, or transcripts shall not apply if consent is given by the person who produced such material, answers, or transcripts, or, in the case of any product of discovery produced pursuant to an express demand for such material, consent is given by the person from whom the discovery was obtained. Nothing in this subparagraph is intended to prevent disclosure to the Congress, including any committee or subcommittee of the Congress, or to any other agency of the United States for use by such agency in further-

ance of its statutory responsibilities. Disclosure of information to any such other agency shall be allowed only upon application, made by the Attorney General to a United States district court, showing substantial need for the use of the information by such agency in furtherance of its statutory responsibilities.

(D) While in the possession of the custodian and under such reasonable terms and conditions as the Attorney General shall prescribe—

(i) documentary material and answers to interrogatories shall be available for examination by the person who produced such material or answers, or by a representative of that person authorized by that person to examine such material and answers; and

(ii) transcripts of oral testimony shall be available for examination by the person who produced such testimony, or by a representative of that person authorized by that person to examine such transcripts.

(3) USE OF MATERIAL, ANSWERS, OR TRANSCRIPTS IN OTHER PROCEEDINGS.—Whenever any attorney of the Department of Justice has been designated to appear before any court, grand jury, or Federal agency in any case or proceeding, the custodian of any documentary material, answers to interrogatories, or transcripts of oral testimony received under this section may deliver to such attorney such material, answers, or transcripts for official use in connection with any such case or proceeding as such attorney determines to be required. Upon the completion of any such case or proceeding, such attorney shall return to the custodian any such material, answers, or transcripts so delivered which have not passed into the control of such court, grand jury, or agency through introduction into the record of such case or proceeding.

(4) CONDITIONS FOR RETURN OF MATERIAL.—If any documentary material has been produced by any person in the course of any false claims law investigation pursuant to a civil investigative demand under this section, and—

(A) any case or proceeding before the court or grand jury arising out of such investigation, or any proceeding before any Federal agency involving such material, has been completed, or

(B) no case or proceeding in which such material may be used has been commenced within a reasonable time after completion of the examination and analysis of all documentary material and other information assembled in the course of such investigation,

the custodian shall, upon written request of the person who produced such material, return to such person any such material (other than copies furnished to the false claims law investigator under subsection (f)(2) or made for the Department of Justice under paragraph (2)(B)) which has not passed into the control of any court, grand jury, or agency through introduction into the record of such case or proceeding.

(5) APPOINTMENT OF SUCCESSOR CUSTODIANS.—In the event of the death, disability, or separation from service in the Department of Justice of the custodian of any documentary

material, answers to interrogatories, or transcripts of oral testimony produced pursuant to a civil investigative demand under this section, or in the event of the official relief of such custodian from responsibility for the custody and control of such material, answers, or transcripts, the Attorney General shall promptly—

(A) designate another false claims law investigator to serve as custodian of such material, answers, or transcripts, and

(B) transmit in writing to the person who produced such material, answers, or testimony notice of the identity and address of the successor so designated.

Any person who is designated to be a successor under this paragraph shall have, with regard to such material, answers, or transcripts, the same duties and responsibilities as were imposed by this section upon that person's predecessor in office, except that the successor shall not be held responsible for any default or dereliction which occurred before that designation.

(j) JUDICIAL PROCEEDINGS.—

(1) PETITION FOR ENFORCEMENT.—Whenever any person fails to comply with any civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a), or whenever satisfactory copying or reproduction of any material requested in such demand cannot be done and such person refuses to surrender such material, the Attorney General may file, in the district court of the United States for any judicial district in which such person resides, is found, or transacts business, and serve upon such person a petition for an order of such court for the enforcement of the civil investigative demand.

(2) PETITION TO MODIFY OR SET ASIDE DEMAND.—(A) Any person who has received a civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) may file, in the district court of the United States for the judicial district within which such person resides, is found, or transacts business, and serve upon the false claims law investigator identified in such demand a petition for an order of the court to modify or set aside such demand. In the case of a petition addressed to an express demand for any product of discovery, a petition to modify or set aside such demand may be brought only in the district court of the United States for the judicial district in which the proceeding in which such discovery was obtained is or was last pending. Any petition under this subparagraph must be filed—

(i) within 20 days after the date of service of the civil investigative demand, or at any time before the return date specified in the demand, whichever date is earlier, or

(ii) within such longer period as may be prescribed in writing by any false claims law investigator identified in the demand.

(B) The petition shall specify each ground upon which the petitioner relies in seeking relief under subparagraph (A), and may be based upon any failure of the demand to comply with the provisions of this section or upon any constitutional or other legal right or privilege of such person. During the pendency of the petition in the court, the court may stay, as it

deems proper, the running of the time allowed for compliance with the demand, in whole or in part, except that the person filing the petition shall comply with any portions of the demand not sought to be modified or set aside.

(3) PETITION TO MODIFY OR SET ASIDE DEMAND FOR PRODUCT OF DISCOVERY.—(A) In the case of any civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) which is an express demand for any product of discovery, the person from whom such discovery was obtained may file, in the district court of the United States for the judicial district in which the proceeding in which such discovery was obtained is or was last pending, and serve upon any false claims law investigator identified in the demand and upon the recipient of the demand, a petition for an order of such court to modify or set aside those portions of the demand requiring production of any such product of discovery. Any petition under this subparagraph must be filed—

(i) within 20 days after the date of service of the civil investigative demand, or at any time before the return date specified in the demand, whichever date is earlier, or

(ii) within such longer period as may be prescribed in writing by any false claims law investigator identified in the demand.

(B) The petition shall specify each ground upon which the petitioner relies in seeking relief under subparagraph (A), and may be based upon any failure of the portions of the demand from which relief is sought to comply with the provisions of this section, or upon any constitutional or other legal right or privilege of the petitioner. During the pendency of the petition, the court may stay, as it deems proper, compliance with the demand and the running of the time allowed for compliance with the demand.

(4) PETITION TO REQUIRE PERFORMANCE BY CUSTODIAN OF DUTIES.—At any time during which any custodian is in custody or control of any documentary material or answers to interrogatories produced, or transcripts of oral testimony given, by any person in compliance with any civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a), such person, and in the case of an express demand for any product of discovery, the person from whom such discovery was obtained, may file, in the district court of the United States for the judicial district within which the office of such custodian is situated, and serve upon such custodian, a petition for an order of such court to require the performance by the custodian of any duty imposed upon the custodian by this section.

(5) JURISDICTION.—Whenever any petition is filed in any district court of the United States under this subsection, such court shall have jurisdiction to hear and determine the matter so presented, and to enter such order or orders as may be required to carry out the provisions of this section. Any final order so entered shall be subject to appeal under section 1291 of title 28. Any disobedience of any final order entered under this section by any court shall be punished as a contempt of the court.

(6) APPLICABILITY OF FEDERAL RULES OF CIVIL PROCEDURE.—The Federal Rules of Civil Procedure shall apply to any petition under this subsection, to the extent that such rules are not inconsistent with the provisions of this section.

(k) DISCLOSURE EXEMPTION.—Any documentary material, answers to written interrogatories, or oral testimony provided under any civil investigative demand issued under subsection (a) shall be exempt from disclosure under section 552 of title 5.

(l) DEFINITIONS.—For purposes of this section—

(1) the term "false claims law" means—

(A) this section and sections 3729 through 3732; and

(B) any Act of Congress enacted after the date of the enactment of this section which prohibits, or makes available to the United States in any court of the United States any civil remedy with respect to, any false claim against, bribery of, or corruption of any officer or employee of the United States;

(2) the term "false claims law investigation" means any inquiry conducted by any false claims law investigator for the purpose of ascertaining whether any person is or has been engaged in any violation of a false claims law;

(3) the term "false claims law investigator" means any attorney or investigator employed by the Department of Justice who is charged with the duty of enforcing or carrying into effect any false claims law, or any officer or employee of the United States acting under the direction and supervision of such attorney or investigator in connection with a false claims law investigation;

(4) the term "person" means any natural person, partnership, corporation, association, or other legal entity, including any State or political subdivision of a State;

(5) the term "documentary material" includes the original or any copy of any book, record, report, memorandum, paper, communication, tabulation, chart, or other document, or data compilations stored in or accessible through computer or other information retrieval systems, together with instructions and all other materials necessary to use or interpret such data compilations, and any product of discovery;

(6) the term "custodian" means the custodian, or any deputy custodian, designated by the Attorney General under subsection (i)(1); and

(7) the term "product of discovery" includes—

(A) the original or duplicate of any deposition, interrogatory, document, thing, result of the inspection of land or other property, examination, or admission, which is obtained by any method of discovery in any judicial or administrative proceeding of an adversarial nature;

(B) any digest, analysis, selection, compilation, or derivation of any item listed in subparagraph (A); and

(C) any index or other manner of access to any item listed in subparagraph (A).

CHAPTER 38—ADMINISTRATIVE REMEDIES FOR FALSE CLAIMS AND STATEMENTS

§ 3801. Definitions

(a) For purposes of this chapter—

(1) "authority" means—

(A) an executive department;

(B) a military department;

(C) an establishment (as such term is defined in section 11(2) of the Inspector General Act of 1978) which is not an executive department; and

(D) the United States Postal Service;

(2) "authority head" means—

(A) the head of an authority; or

(B) an official or employee of the authority designated, in regulations promulgated by the head of the authority, to act on behalf of the head of the authority;

(3) "claim" means any request, demand, or submission—

(A) made to an authority for property, services, or money (including money representing grants, loans, insurance, or benefits);

(B) made to a recipient of property, services, or money from an authority or to a party to a contract with an authority—

(i) for property or services if the United States—

(I) provided such property or services;

(II) provided any portion of the funds for the purchase of such property or services; or

(III) will reimburse such recipient or party for the purchase of such property or services; or

(ii) for the payment of money (including money representing grants, loans, insurance, or benefits) if the United States—

(I) provided any portion of the money requested or demanded; or

(II) will reimburse such recipient or party for any portion of the money paid on such request or demand; or

(C) made to an authority which has the effect of decreasing an obligation to pay or account for property, services, or money,

except that such term does not include any claim made in any return of tax imposed by the Internal Revenue Code of 1954;

(4) "investigating official" means an individual who—

(A)(i) in the case of an authority in which an Office of Inspector General is established by the Inspector General Act of 1978 or by any other Federal law, is the Inspector General of that authority or an officer or employee of such Office designated by the Inspector General;

(ii) in the case of an authority in which an Office of Inspector General is not established by the Inspector General Act of 1978 or by any other Federal law, is an officer or employee of the authority designated by the authority head to conduct investigations under section 3803(a)(1) of this title; or

(iii) in the case of a military department, is the Inspector General of the Department of Defense or an officer or employee of the Office of Inspector General of the Department of Defense who is designated by the Inspector General; and

(B) who, if a member of the Armed Forces of the United States on active duty, is serving in grade O–7 or above or, if a civilian employee, is serving in a position for which the rate of basic pay is not less than the minimum rate of basic pay for grade GS–16 under the General Schedule;

(5) "knows or has reason to know", for purposes of establishing liability under section 3802, means that a person, with respect to a claim or statement—

(A) has actual knowledge that the claim or statement is false, fictitious, or fraudulent;

(B) acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the claim or statement; or

(C) acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the claim or statement,

and no proof of specific intent to defraud is required;

(6) "person" means any individual, partnership, corporation, association, or private organization;

(7) "presiding officer" means—

(A) in the case of an authority to which the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5 apply, an administrative law judge appointed in the authority pursuant to section 3105 of such title or detailed to the authority pursuant to section 3344 of such title; or

(B) in the case of an authority to which the provisions of such subchapter do not apply, an officer or employee of the authority who—

(i) is selected under chapter 33 of title 5 pursuant to the competitive examination process applicable to administrative law judges;

(ii) is appointed by the authority head to conduct hearings under section 3803 of this title;

(iii) is assigned to cases in rotation so far as practicable;

(iv) may not perform duties inconsistent with the duties and responsibilities of a presiding officer;

(v) is entitled to pay prescribed by the Office of Personnel Management independently of ratings and recommendations made by the authority and in accordance with chapter 51 of such title and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title;

(vi) is not subject to performance appraisal pursuant to chapter 43 of such title; and

(vii) may be removed, suspended, furloughed, or reduced in grade or pay only for good cause established and determined by the Merit Systems Protection Board on the record after opportunity for hearing by such Board;

(8) "reviewing official" means any officer or employee of an authority—

(A) who is designated by the authority head to make the determination required under section 3803(a)(2) of this title;

(B) who, if a member of the Armed Forces of the United States on active duty, is serving in grade O–7 or above or, if a civilian employee, is serving in a position for which the rate of basic pay is not less than the minimum rate of basic pay for grade GS–16 under the General Schedule; and

(C) who is—

(i) not subject to supervision by, or required to report to, the investigating official; and

(ii) not employed in the organizational unit of the authority in which the investigating official is employed; and

(9) "statement" means any representation, certification, affirmation, document, record, or accounting or bookkeeping entry made—

(A) with respect to a claim or to obtain the approval or payment of a claim (including relating to eligibility to make a claim); or

(B) with respect to (including relating to eligibility for)—

(i) a contract with, or a bid or proposal for a contract with; or

(ii) a grant, loan, or benefit from,

an authority, or any State, political subdivision of a State, or other party, if the United States Government provides any portion of the money or property under such contract or for such grant, loan, or benefit, or if the Government will reimburse such State, political subdivision, or party

for any portion of the money or property under such contract or for such grant, loan, or benefit,

except that such term does not include any statement made in any return of tax imposed by the Internal Revenue Code of 1954.

(b) For purposes of paragraph (3) of subsection (a)—

(1) each voucher, invoice, claim form, or other individual request or demand for property, services, or money constitutes a separate claim;

(2) each claim for property, services, or money is subject to this chapter regardless of whether such property, services, or money is actually delivered or paid; and

(3) a claim shall be considered made, presented, or submitted to an authority, recipient, or party when such claim is actually made to an agent, fiscal intermediary, or other entity, including any State or political subdivision thereof, acting for or on behalf of such authority, recipient, or party.

(c) For purposes of paragraph (9) of subsection (a)—

(1) each written representation, certification, or affirmation constitutes a separate statement; and

(2) a statement shall be considered made, presented, or submitted to an authority when such statement is actually made to an agent, fiscal intermediary, or other entity, including any State or political subdivision thereof, acting for or on behalf of such authority.

§ 3802. False claims and statements; liability

(a)(1) Any person who makes, presents, or submits, or causes to be made, presented, or submitted, a claim that the person knows or has reason to know—

(A) is false, fictitious, or fraudulent;

(B) includes or is supported by any written statement which asserts a material fact which is false, fictitious, or fraudulent;

(C) includes or is supported by any written statement that—

(i) omits a material fact;

(ii) is false, fictitious, or fraudulent as a result of such omission; and

(iii) is a statement in which the person making, presenting, or submitting such statement has a duty to include such material fact; or

(D) is for payment for the provision of property or services which the person has not provided as claimed,

shall be subject to, in addition to any other remedy that may be prescribed by law, a civil penalty of not more than $5,000 for each such claim. Except as provided in paragraph (3) of this subsection, such person shall also be subject to an assessment, in lieu of damages sustained by the United States because of such claim, of not more than twice the amount of such claim, or the portion of such claim, which is determined under this chapter to be in violation of the preceding sentence.

(2) Any person who makes, presents, or submits, or causes to be made, presented, or submitted, a written statement that—

(A) the person knows or has reason to know—

(i) asserts a material fact which is false, fictitious, or fraudulent; or

(ii)(I) omits a material fact; and

(II) is false, fictitious, or fraudulent as a result of such omission;

(B) in the case of a statement described in clause (ii) of subparagraph (A), is a statement in which the person making, presenting, or submitting such statement has a duty to include such material fact; and

(C) contains or is accompanied by an express certification or affirmation of the truthfulness and accuracy of the contents of the statement,

shall be subject to, in addition to any other remedy that may be prescribed by law, a civil penalty of not more than $5,000 for each such statement.

(3) An assessment shall not be made under the second sentence of paragraph (1) with respect to a claim if payment by the Government has not been made on such claim.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection—

(A) a determination under section 3803(a)(2) of this title that there is adequate evidence to believe that a person is liable under subsection (a) of this section; or

(B) a determination under section 3803 of this title that a person is liable under subsection (a) of this section,

may provide the authority with grounds for commencing any administrative or contractual action against such person which is authorized by law and which is in addition to any action against such person under this chapter.

(2) A determination referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection may be used by the authority, but shall not require such authority, to commence any administrative or contractual action which is authorized by law.

(3) In the case of an administrative or contractual action to suspend or debar any person who is eligible to enter into contracts with the Federal Government, a determination referred to in paragraph (1) of this subsection shall not be considered as a conclusive determination of such person's responsibility pursuant to Federal procurement laws and regulations.

§ 3803. Hearing and determinations

(a)(1) The investigating official of an authority may investigate allegations that a person is liable under section 3802 of this title and shall report the findings and conclusions of such investigation to the reviewing official of the authority. The preceding sentence does not modify any responsibility of an investigating official to report violations of criminal law to the Attorney General.

(2) If the reviewing official of an authority determines, based upon the report of the investigating official under paragraph (1) of this subsection, that there is adequate evidence to believe that a person is liable under section 3802 of this title, the reviewing official shall transmit to the Attorney General a written notice of the

intention of such official to refer the allegations of such liability to a presiding officer of such authority. Such notice shall include—

(A) a statement of the reasons of the reviewing official for the referral of such allegations;

(B) a statement specifying the evidence which supports such allegations;

(C) a description of the claims or statements for which liability under section 3802 of this title is alleged;

(D) an estimate of the amount of money or the value of property or services requested or demanded in violation of section 3802 of this title; and

(E) a statement of any exculpatory or mitigating circumstances which may relate to such claims or statements.

(b)(1) Within 90 days after receipt of a notice from a reviewing official under paragraph (2) of subsection (a), the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General shall transmit a written statement to the reviewing official which specifies—

(A) that the Attorney General or such Assistant Attorney General approves or disapproves the referral to a presiding officer of the allegations of liability stated in such notice;

(B) in any case in which the referral of allegations is approved, that the initiation of a proceeding under this section with respect to such allegations is appropriate; and

(C) in any case in which the referral of allegations is disapproved, the reasons for such disapproval.

(2) A reviewing official may refer allegations of liability to a presiding officer only if the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General approves the referral of such allegations in a written statement described in paragraph (1) of this subsection.

(3) If the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General transmits to an authority head a written finding that the continuation of any hearing under this section with respect to a claim or statement may adversely affect any pending or potential criminal or civil action related to such claim or statement, such hearing shall be immediately stayed and may be resumed only upon written authorization of the Attorney General.

(c)(1) No allegations of liability under section 3802 of this title with respect to any claim made, presented, or submitted by any person shall be referred to a presiding officer under paragraph (2) of subsection (b) if the reviewing official determines that—

(A) an amount of money in excess of $150,000; or

(B) property or services with a value in excess of $150,000, is requested or demanded in violation of section 3802 of this title in such claim or in a group of related claims which are submitted at the time such claim is submitted.

(2)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, no allegations of liability against an individual under section 3802 of this title with respect to any claim or statement made, presented, or submitted, or caused to be made, presented, or submitted, by such individual relating to any benefits received by such

individual shall be referred to a presiding officer under paragraph (2) of subsection (b).

(B) Allegations of liability against an individual under section 3802 of this title with respect to any claim or statement made, presented, or submitted, or caused to be made, presented, or submitted, by such individual relating to any benefits received by such individual may be referred to a presiding officer under paragraph (2) of subsection (b) if—

(i) such claim or statement is made by such individual in making application for such benefits;

(ii) such allegations relate to the eligibility of such individual to receive such benefits; and

(iii) with respect to such claim or statement, the individual—

(I) has actual knowledge that the claim or statement is false, fictitious, or fraudulent;

(II) acts in deliberate ignorance of the truth or falsity of the claim or statement; or

(III) acts in reckless disregard of the truth or falsity of the claim or statement.

(C) For purposes of this subsection, the term "benefits" means—

(i) benefits under the supplemental security income program under title XVI of the Social Security Act;

(ii) old age, survivors, and disability insurance benefits under title II of the Social Security Act;

(iii) benefits under title XVIII of the Social Security Act;

(iv) assistance under a State program funded under part A of title IV of the Social Security Act;

(v) medical assistance under a State plan approved under section 1902(a) of the Social Security Act;

(vi) benefits under title XX of the Social Security Act;

(vii) benefits under the food stamp program (as defined in section 3(h) of the Food Stamp Act of 1977);

(viii) benefits under chapters 11, 13, 15, 17, and 21 of title 38;

(ix) benefits under the Black Lung Benefits Act;

(x) benefits under the special supplemental nutrition program for women, infants, and children established under section 17 of the Child Nutrition Act of 1966;

(xi) benefits under section 336 of the Older Americans Act;

(xii) any annuity or other benefit under the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974;

(xiii) benefits under the Richard B. Russell National School Lunch Act;

(xiv) benefits under any housing assistance program for lower income families or elderly or handicapped persons which is administered by the Secretary of Housing and Urban Development or the Secretary of Agriculture;

(xv) benefits under the Low-Income Home Energy Assistance Act of 1981; and

(xvi) benefits under part A of the Energy Conservation in Existing Buildings Act of 1976,

which are intended for the personal use of the individual who receives the benefits or for a member of the individual's family.

(d)(1) On or after the date on which a reviewing official is permitted to refer allegations of liability to a presiding officer under subsection (b) of this section, the reviewing official shall mail, by registered or certified mail, or shall deliver, a notice to the person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title. Such notice shall specify the allegations of liability against such person and shall state the right of such person to request a hearing with respect to such allegations.

(2) If, within 30 days after receiving a notice under paragraph (1) of this subsection, the person receiving such notice requests a hearing with respect to the allegations contained in such notice—

(A) the reviewing official shall refer such allegations to a presiding officer for the commencement of such hearing; and

(B) the presiding officer shall commence such hearing by mailing by registered or certified mail, or by delivery of, a notice which complies with paragraphs (2)(A) and (3)(B)(i) of subsection (g) to such person.

(e)(1)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph, at any time after receiving a notice under paragraph (2)(B) of subsection (d), the person receiving such notice shall be entitled to review, and upon payment of a reasonable fee for duplication, shall be entitled to obtain a copy of, all relevant and material documents, transcripts, records, and other materials, which relate to such allegations and upon which the findings and conclusions of the investigating official under paragraph (1) of subsection (a) are based.

(B) A person is not entitled under subparagraph (A) to review and obtain a copy of any document, transcript, record, or material which is privileged under Federal law.

(2) At any time after receiving a notice under paragraph (2)(B) of subsection (d), the person receiving such notice shall be entitled to obtain all exculpatory information in the possession of the investigating official or the reviewing official relating to the allegations contained in such notice. The provisions of subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) do not apply to any document, transcript, record, or other material, or any portion thereof, in which such exculpatory information is contained.

(f) Any hearing commenced under paragraph (2) of subsection (d) shall be conducted by the presiding officer on the record in order to determine—

(1) the liability of a person under section 3802 of this title; and

(2) if a person is determined to be liable under such section, the amount of any civil penalty or assessment to be imposed on such person.

Any such determination shall be based on the preponderance of the evidence.

(g)(1) Each hearing under subsection (f) of this section shall be conducted—

(A) in the case of an authority to which the provisions of subchapter II of chapter 5 of title 5 apply, in accordance with—

(i) the provisions of such subchapter to the extent that such provisions are not inconsistent with the provisions of this chapter; and

(ii) procedures promulgated by the authority head under paragraph (3) of this subsection; or

(B) in the case of an authority to which the provisions of such subchapter do not apply, in accordance with procedures promulgated by the authority head under paragraphs (2) and (3) of this subsection.

(2) An authority head of an authority described in subparagraph (B) of paragraph (1) shall by regulation promulgate procedures for the conduct of hearings under this chapter. Such procedures shall include:

(A) The provision of written notice of the hearing to any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title, including written notice of—

(i) the time, place, and nature of the hearing;

(ii) the legal authority and jurisdiction under which the hearing is to be held; and

(iii) the matters of facts and law to be asserted.

(B) The provision to any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title of opportunities for the submission of facts, arguments, offers of settlement, or proposals of adjustment.

(C) Procedures to ensure that the presiding officer shall not, except to the extent required for the disposition of ex parte matters as authorized by law—

(i) consult a person or party on a fact in issue, unless on notice and opportunity for all parties to the hearing to participate; or

(ii) be responsible to or subject to the supervision or direction of the investigating official or the reviewing official.

(D) Procedures to ensure that the investigating official and the reviewing official do not participate or advise in the decision required under subsection (h) of this section or the review of the decision by the authority head under subsection (i) of this section, except as provided in subsection (j) of this section.

(E) The provision to any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title of opportunities to present such person's case through oral or documentary evidence, to submit rebuttal evidence, and to conduct such cross-examination as may be required for a full and true disclosure of the facts.

(F) Procedures to permit any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title to be accompanied, represented, and advised by counsel or such other qualified representative as the authority head may specify in such regulations.

(G) Procedures to ensure that the hearing is conducted in an impartial manner, including procedures to—

(i) permit the presiding officer to at any time disqualify himself; and

(ii) permit the filing, in good faith, of a timely and sufficient affidavit alleging personal bias or another reason

for disqualification of a presiding officer or a reviewing official.

(3)(A) Each authority head shall promulgate by regulation procedures described in subparagraph (B) of this paragraph for the conduct of hearings under this chapter. Such procedures shall be in addition to the procedures described in paragraph (1) or paragraph (2) of this subsection, as the case may be.

(B) The procedures referred to in subparagraph (A) of this paragraph are:

(i) Procedures for the inclusion, in any written notice of a hearing under this section to any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title, of a description of the procedures for the conduct of the hearing.

(ii) Procedures to permit discovery by any person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title only to the extent that the presiding officer determines that such discovery is necessary for the expeditious, fair, and reasonable consideration of the issues, except that such procedures shall not apply to documents, transcripts, records, or other material which a person is entitled to review under paragraph (1) of subsection (e) or to information to which a person is entitled under paragraph (2) of such subsection. Procedures promulgated under this clause shall prohibit the discovery of the notice required under subsection (a)(2) of this section.

(4) Each hearing under subsection (f) of this section shall be held—

(A) in the judicial district of the United States in which the person alleged to be liable under section 3802 of this title resides or transacts business;

(B) in the judicial district of the United States in which the claim or statement upon which the allegation of liability under such section was made, presented, or submitted; or

(C) in such other place as may be agreed upon by such person and the presiding officer who will conduct such hearing.

(h) The presiding officer shall issue a written decision, including findings and determinations, after the conclusion of the hearing. Such decision shall include the findings of fact and conclusions of law which the presiding officer relied upon in determining whether a person is liable under this chapter. The presiding officer shall promptly send to each party to the hearing a copy of such decision and a statement describing the right of any person determined to be liable under section 3802 of this title to appeal the decision of the presiding officer to the authority head under paragraph (2) of subsection (i).

(i)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection and section 3805 of this title, the decision, including the findings and determinations, of the presiding officer issued under subsection (h) of this section are final.

(2)(A)(i) Except as provided in clause (ii) of this subparagraph, within 30 days after the presiding officer issues a decision under subsection (h) of this section, any person determined in such decision to be liable under section 3802 of this title may appeal such decision to the authority head.

(ii) If, within the 30-day period described in clause (i) of this subparagraph, a person determined to be liable under this chapter requests the authority head for an extension of such 30-day period to file an appeal of a decision issued by the presiding officer under subsection (h) of this section, the authority head may extend such period if such person demonstrates good cause for such extension.

(B) Any authority head reviewing under this section the decision, findings, and determinations of a presiding officer shall not consider any objection that was not raised in the hearing conducted pursuant to subsection (f) of this section unless a demonstration is made of extraordinary circumstances causing the failure to raise the objection. If any party demonstrates to the satisfaction of the authority head that additional evidence not presented at such hearing is material and that there were reasonable grounds for the failure to present such evidence at such hearing, the authority head shall remand the matter to the presiding officer for consideration of such additional evidence.

(C) The authority head may affirm, reduce, reverse, compromise, remand, or settle any penalty or assessment determined by the presiding officer pursuant to this section. The authority head shall promptly send to each party to the appeal a copy of the decision of the authority head and a statement describing the right of any person determined to be liable under section 3802 of this title to judicial review under section 3805 of this title.

(j) The reviewing official has the exclusive authority to compromise or settle any allegations of liability under section 3802 of this title against a person without the consent of the presiding officer at any time after the date on which the reviewing official is permitted to refer allegations of liability to a presiding officer under subsection (b) of this section and prior to the date on which the presiding officer issues a decision under subsection (h) of this section. Any such compromise or settlement shall be in writing.

§ 3804. Subpoena authority

(a) For the purposes of an investigation under section 3803(a)(1) of this title, an investigating official is authorized to require by subpoena the production of all information, documents, reports, answers, records, accounts, papers, and data not otherwise reasonably available to the authority.

(b) For the purposes of conducting a hearing under section 3803(f) of this title, a presiding officer is authorized—

(1) to administer oaths or affirmations; and

(2) to require by subpoena the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of all information, documents, reports, answers, records, accounts, papers, and other data and documentary evidence which the presiding officer considers relevant and material to the hearing.

(c) In the case of contumacy or refusal to obey a subpoena issued pursuant to subsection (a) or (b) of this section, the district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction to issue an appropriate order for the enforcement of any such subpoena. Any failure to obey such order of the court is punishable by such court as contempt. In any case in which an authority seeks the enforcement of a subpoena issued pursuant to subsection (a) or (b) of this sec-

tion, the authority shall request the Attorney General to petition any district court in which a hearing under this chapter is being conducted, or in which the person receiving the subpoena resides or conducts business, to issue such an order.

§ 3805. Judicial review

(a)(1) A determination by a reviewing official under section 3803 of this title shall be final and shall not be subject to judicial review.

(2) Unless a petition is filed under this section, a determination under section 3803 of this title that a person is liable under section 3802 of this title shall be final and shall not be subject to judicial review.

(b)(1)(A) Any person who has been determined to be liable under section 3802 of this title pursuant to section 3803 of this title may obtain review of such determination in—

(i) the United States district court for the district in which such person resides or transacts business;

(ii) the United States district court for the district in which the claim or statement upon which the determination of liability is based was made, presented, or submitted; or

(iii) the United States District Court for the District of Columbia.

(B) Such review may be obtained by filing in any such court a written petition that such determination be modified or set aside. Such petition shall be filed—

(i) only after such person has exhausted all administrative remedies under this chapter; and

(ii) within 60 days after the date on which the authority head sends such person a copy of the decision of such authority head under section 3803(i)(2) of this title.

(2) The clerk of the court shall transmit a copy of a petition filed under paragraph (1) of this subsection to the authority and to the Attorney General. Upon receipt of the copy of such petition, the authority shall transmit to the Attorney General the record in the proceeding resulting in the determination of liability under section 3802 of this title. Except as otherwise provided in this section, the district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction to review the decision, findings, and determinations in issue and to affirm, modify, remand for further consideration, or set aside, in whole or in part, the decision, findings, and determinations of the authority, and to enforce such decision, findings, and determinations to the extent that such decision, findings, and determinations are affirmed or modified.

(c) The decisions, findings, and determinations of the authority with respect to questions of fact shall be final and conclusive, and shall not be set aside unless such decisions, findings, and determinations are found by the court to be unsupported by substantial evidence. In concluding whether the decisions, findings, and determinations of an authority are unsupported by substantial evidence, the court shall review the whole record or those parts of it cited by a party, and due account shall be taken of the rule of prejudicial error.

(d) Any district court reviewing under this section the decision, findings, and determinations of an authority shall not consider any objection that was not raised in the hearing conducted pursuant to section 3803(f) of this title unless a demonstration is made of extraordinary circumstances causing the failure to raise the objection. If any party demonstrates to the satisfaction of the court that additional evidence not presented at such hearing is material and that there were reasonable grounds for the failure to present such evidence at such hearing, the court shall remand the matter to the authority for consideration of such additional evidence.

(e) Upon a final determination by the district court that a person is liable under section 3802 of this title, the court shall enter a final judgment for the appropriate amount in favor of the United States.

§ 3806. Collection of civil penalties and assessments

(a) The Attorney General shall be responsible for judicial enforcement of any civil penalty or assessment imposed pursuant to the provisions of this chapter.

(b) Any penalty or assessment imposed in a determination which has become final pursuant to this chapter may be recovered in a civil action brought by the Attorney General. In any such action, no matter that was raised or that could have been raised in a hearing conducted under section 3803(f) of this title or pursuant to judicial review under section 3805 of this title may be raised as a defense, and the determination of liability and the determination of amounts of penalties and assessments shall not be subject to review.

(c) The district courts of the United States shall have jurisdiction of any action commenced by the United States under subsection (b) of this section.

(d) Any action under subsection (b) of this section may, without regard to venue requirements, be joined and consolidated with or asserted as a counterclaim, cross-claim, or setoff by the United States in any other civil action which includes as parties the United States and the person against whom such action may be brought.

(e) The United States Claims Court [12] shall have jurisdiction of any action under subsection (b) of this section to recover any penalty or assessment if the cause of action is asserted by the United States as a counterclaim in a matter pending in such court.

(f) The Attorney General shall have exclusive authority to compromise or settle any penalty or assessment the determination of which is the subject of a pending petition pursuant to section 3805 of this title or a pending action to recover such penalty or assessment pursuant to this section.

(g)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) of this subsection, any amount of penalty or assessment collected under this chapter shall be deposited as miscellaneous receipts in the Treasury of the United States.

---

[12] Pursuant to section 902(b)(1) of the Court of Federal Claims Technical and Procedural Improvements Act of 1992 (P.L. 102–572), the reference to the United States Claims Court in section 3806(c) is deemed to be a reference to the United States Court of Federal Claims.

(2)(A) Any amount of a penalty or assessment imposed by the United States Postal Service under this chapter shall be deposited in the Postal Service Fund established by section 2003 of title 39.

(B) Any amount of a penalty or assessment imposed by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under this chapter with respect to a claim or statement made in connection with old age and survivors benefits under title II of the Social Security Act shall be deposited in the Federal Old-Age and Survivors Insurance Trust Fund.

(C) Any amount of a penalty or assessment imposed by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under this chapter with respect to a claim or statement made in connection with disability benefits under title II of the Social Security Act shall be deposited in the Federal Disability Insurance Trust Fund.

(D) Any amount of a penalty or assessment imposed by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under this chapter with respect to a claim or statement made in connection with benefits under part A of title XVIII of the Social Security Act shall be deposited in the Federal Hospital Insurance Trust Fund.

(E) Any amount of a penalty or assessment imposed by the Secretary of Health and Human Services under this chapter with respect to a claim or statement made in connection with benefits under part B of title XVIII of the Social Security Act shall be deposited in the Federal Supplementary Medical Insurance Trust Fund.

§ 3807. Right to administrative offset

(a) The amount of any penalty or assessment which has become final under section 3803 of this title, or for which a judgment has been entered under section 3805(e) or 3806 of this title, or any amount agreed upon in a settlement or compromise under section 3803(j) or 3806(f) of this title, may be collected by administrative offset under section 3716 of this title, except that an administrative offset may not be made under this subsection against a refund of an overpayment of Federal taxes, then or later owing by the United States to the person liable for such penalty or assessment.

(b) All amounts collected pursuant to this section shall be remitted to the Secretary of the Treasury for deposit in accordance with section 3806(g) of this title.

§ 3808. Limitations

(a) A hearing under section 3803(d)(2) of this title with respect to a claim or statement shall be commenced within 6 years after the date on which such claim or statement is made, presented, or submitted.

(b) A civil action to recover a penalty or assessment under section 3806 of this title shall be commenced within 3 years after the date on which the determination of liability for such penalty or assessment becomes final.

(c) If at any time during the course of proceedings brought pursuant to this chapter the authority head receives or discovers any specific information regarding bribery, gratuities, conflict of interest, or other corruption or similar activity in relation to a false claim or statement, the authority head shall immediately report

such information to the Attorney General, and in the case of an authority in which an Office of Inspector General is established by the Inspector General Act of 1978 or by any other Federal law, to the Inspector General of that authority.

§ 3809. Regulations

Within 180 days after the date of enactment of this chapter, each authority head shall promulgate rules and regulations necessary to implement the provisions of this chapter. Such rules and regulations shall—

(1) ensure that investigating officials and reviewing officials are not responsible for conducting the hearing required in section 3803(f) of this title, making the determinations required by subsections (f) and (h) of section 3803 of this title, or making collections under section 3806 of this title; and

(2) require a reviewing official to include in any notice required by section 3803(a)(2) of this title a statement which specifies that the reviewing official has determined that there is a reasonable prospect of collecting, from a person with respect to whom the reviewing official is referring allegations of liability in such notice, the amount for which such person may be liable.

[§ 3810. Repealed.]

§ 3811. Effect on other law

(a) This chapter does not diminish the responsibility of any agency to comply with the provisions of chapter 35 of title 44.

(b) This chapter does not supersede the provisions of section 3512 of title 44.

(c) For purposes of this section, the term "agency" has the same meaning as in section 3502(1) of title 44.

§ 3812. Prohibition against delegation

Any function, duty, or responsibility which this chapter specifies be carried out by the Attorney General or an Assistant Attorney General designated by the Attorney General, shall not be delegated to, or carried out by, any other officer or employee of the Department of Justice.

CHAPTER 39—PROMPT PAYMENT

§ 3901. Definitions and application

(a) In this chapter—

(1) "agency" has the same meaning given that term in section 551(1) of title 5 and includes an entity being operated, and the head of the agency identifies the entity as being operated, only as an instrumentality of the agency to carry out a program of the agency.

(2) "business concern" means—

(A) a person carrying on a trade or business; and

(B) a nonprofit entity operating as a contractor.

(3) "proper invoice" is an invoice containing or accompanied by substantiating documentation the Director of the Office of Management and Budget may require by regulation and the head of the appropriate agency may require by regulation or contract.

(4) for the purposes of determining a payment due date and the date upon which any late payment interest penalty shall begin to accrue, the head of the agency is deemed to receive an invoice—

(A) on the later of—

(i) the date on which the place or person designated by the agency to first receive such invoice actually receives a proper invoice; or

(ii) on the 7th day after the date on which, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the property is actually delivered or performance of the services is actually completed, as the case may be, unless—

(I) the agency has actually accepted such property or services before such 7th day; or

(II) the contract (except in the case of a contract for the procurement of a brand-name commercial item for authorized resale) specifies a longer acceptance period, as determined by the contracting officer to be required to afford the agency a practicable opportunity to inspect and test the property furnished or evaluate the services performed; or

(B) on the date of the invoice, if the agency has failed to annotate the invoice with the date of receipt at the time of actual receipt by the place or person designated by the agency to first receive such invoice.

(5) a payment is deemed to be made on the date a check for payment is dated or an electronic fund transfer is made.

(6) a contract to rent property is deemed to be a contract to acquire the property.

(b) This chapter applies to the Tennessee Valley Authority. However, regulations prescribed under this chapter do not apply to the Authority, and the Authority alone is responsible for carrying out this chapter as it applies to contracts of the Authority.

(c) This chapter applies to the United States Postal Service. However, the Postmaster General shall be responsible for issuing the implementing procurement regulations, solicitation provisions, and contract clauses for the United States Postal Service.

(d)(1) Notwithstanding subsection (a)(1) of this section, this chapter, except section 3907 of this title, applies to the District of Columbia Courts.

(2) A claim for an interest penalty not paid under this chapter may be filed in the same manner as claims are filed with respect to contracts to provide property or services for the District of Columbia Courts.

(3)(A) Except as provided in subparagraph (B), an interest penalty under this chapter does not continue to accrue for more than one year or after a claim for an interest penalty is filed in the manner described in paragraph (2), whichever is earlier.

(B) If a claim for an interest penalty is filed in the manner described in paragraph (2) and interest is not available for such claims under the laws and regulations governing claims under contracts to provide property or services for the District of Columbia Courts, interest will accrue under this chapter as provided in paragraph (A) and from the date the claim is filed until the date the claim is paid.

(4) Paragraph (3) of this subsection does not prevent an interest penalty from accruing on a claim if such interest is available for such claim under the laws and regulations governing claims under contracts to provide property or services for the District of Columbia Courts. Such interest may accrue on an unpaid contract payment and on the unpaid penalty under this chapter.

(5) Except as provided in section 3904 of this title, this chapter does not require an interest penalty on a payment that is not made because of a dispute between the head of an agency and a business concern over the amount of payment or compliance with the contract. A claim related to the dispute, and any interest payable for the period during which the dispute is being resolved, is subject to the laws and regulations governing claims under contracts to provide property or services for the District of Columbia Courts.

§ 3902. Interest penalties

(a)[13] Under regulations prescribed under section 3903 of this title, the head of an agency acquiring property or service from a business concern, who does not pay the concern for each complete delivered item of property or service by the required payment date, shall pay an interest penalty to the concern on the amount of the payment due. The interest shall be computed at the rate of interest established by the Secretary of the Treasury, and published in the Federal Register, for interest payments under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611), which is in effect at the time the agency accrues the obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty.

(b) The interest penalty shall be paid for the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment is made.

(c)(1) A business concern shall be entitled to an interest penalty of $1.00 or more which is owed such business concern under this section, and such penalty shall be paid without regard to whether the business concern has requested payment of such penalty.

(2) Each payment subject to this chapter for which a late payment interest penalty is required to be paid shall be accompanied by a notice stating the amount of the interest penalty included in such payment and the rate by which, and period for which, such penalty was computed.

(3) If a business concern—

(A) is owed an interest penalty by an agency;

(B) is not paid the interest penalty in a payment made to the business concern by the agency on or after the date on which the interest penalty becomes due;

(C) is not paid the interest penalty by the agency within 10 days after the date on which such payment is made; and

(D) makes a written demand, not later than 40 days after the date on which such payment is made, that the agency pay such a penalty,

such business concern shall be entitled to an amount equal to the sum of the late payment interest penalty to which the contractor is entitled and an additional penalty equal to a percentage of such

---

[13] Section 1010 of the Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 (as enacted into law by P.L. 106–398; 114 Stat. 1654A–251), as amended, provides:

SEC. 1010. INTEREST PENALTIES FOR LATE PAYMENT OF INTERIM PAYMENTS DUE UNDER GOVERNMENT SERVICE CONTRACTS.

(a) PROMPT PAYMENT REQUIREMENT FOR INTERIM PAYMENTS.—Under regulations prescribed under subsection (c), the head of an agency acquiring services from a business concern under a cost reimbursement contract requiring interim payments who does not pay the concern a required interim payment by the date that is 30 days after the date of the receipt of a proper invoice shall pay an interest penalty to the concern on the amount of the payment due. The interest shall be computed as provided in section 3902(a) of title 31, United States Code.

(b) REGULATIONS.—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall prescribe regulations to carry out this section. Such regulations shall be prescribed as part of the regulations prescribed under section 3903 of title 31, United States Code.

(c) INCORPORATION OF CERTAIN PROVISIONS OF LAW.—The provisions of chapter 39 of title 31, United States Code, shall apply to this section in the same manner as if this section were enacted as part of such chapter.

(d) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Subsection (a) shall take effect on December 15, 2000, and shall apply with respect to interim payments that are due on or after such date under contracts entered into before, on, or after that date. No interest shall accrue by reason of that subsection for any period before that date.

late payment interest penalty specified by regulation by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, subject to such maximum as may be specified in such regulations.

(d) The temporary unavailability of funds to make a timely payment due for property or services does not relieve the head of an agency from the obligation to pay interest penalties under this section.

(e) An amount of an interest penalty unpaid after any 30-day period shall be added to the principal amount of the debt, and a penalty accrues thereafter on the added amount.

(f) This section does not authorize the appropriation of additional amounts to pay an interest penalty. The head of an agency shall pay a penalty under this section out of amounts made available to carry out the program for which the penalty is incurred.

(g) A recipient of a grant from the head of an agency may provide in a contract for the acquisition of property or service from a business concern that, consistent with the usual business practices of the recipient and applicable State and local law, the recipient will pay an interest penalty on amounts overdue under the contract under conditions agreed to by the recipient and the concern. The recipient may not pay the penalty from amounts received from an agency. Amounts expended for the penalty may not be counted toward a matching requirement applicable to the grant. An obligation to pay the penalty is not an obligation of the United States Government.

(h)(1) This section shall apply to contracts for the procurement of property or services entered into pursuant to section 4(h) of the Act of June 29, 1948 (15 U.S.C. 714b(h)).

(2)(A) In the case of a payment to which producers on a farm are entitled under the terms of an agreement entered into under the Agricultural Act of 1949 (7 U.S.C. 1421 et seq.), an interest penalty shall be paid to the producers if the payment has not been made by the required payment or loan closing date. The interest penalty shall be paid—

(i) on the amount of payment or loan due; and

(ii) for the period beginning on the first day beginning after the required payment or loan closing date and ending on the date the amount is paid or loaned.

(B) As used in this subsection, the "required payment or loan closing date" means—

(i) for a purchase agreement, the 30th day after delivery of the warehouse receipt for the commodity subject to the purchase agreement;

(ii) for a loan agreement, the 30th day beginning after the date of receipt of an application with all requisite documentation and signatures, unless the applicant requests that the disbursement be deferred;

(iii) for refund of amounts received greater than the amount required to repay a commodity loan, the first business day after the Commodity Credit Corporation receives payment for such loan;

(iv) for land diversion payments (other than advance payments), the 30th day beginning after the date of completion of the production adjustment contract by the producer;

(v) for an advance land diversion payment, 30 days after the date the Commodity Credit Corporation executes the contract with the producer;

(vi) for a deficiency payment (other than advance payments) based upon a 12-month or 5-month period, 91 days after the end of such period; or

(vii) for an advance deficiency payment, 30 days after the date the Commodity Credit Corporation executes the contract with the producer.

(3) Payment of the interest penalty under this subsection shall be made out of funds available under section 8 of the Act of June 29, 1948 (15 U.S.C. 714f).

(4) Section 3907 of this title shall not apply to interest penalty payments made under this subsection.

§ 3903. Regulations

(a) The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall prescribe regulations to carry out section 3902 of this title. The regulations shall—

(1) provide that the required payment date is—

(A) the date payment is due under the contract for the item of property or service provided; or

(B) 30 days after a proper invoice for the amount due is received if a specific payment date is not established by contract;

(2) for the acquisition of meat or a meat food product (as defined in section 2(a)(3) of the Packers and Stockyards Act, 1921 (7 U.S.C. 182(3))), including any edible fresh or frozen poultry meat, any perishable poultry meat food product, fresh eggs, and any perishable egg product, or of fresh or frozen fish (as defined in section 204(e) of the Fish and Seafood Promotion Act of 1986 (16 U.S.C. 4003(3)), provide a required payment date of not later than 7 days after the meat, meat food product, or fish is delivered; and

(3) for the acquisition of a perishable agricultural commodity (as defined in section 1(4) of the Perishable Agricultural Commodities Act, 1930 (7 U.S.C. 499a(4))), provide a required payment date consistent with that Act;

(4) for the acquisition of dairy products (as defined in section 111(e) of the Dairy Production Stabilization Act of 1983 (7 U.S.C. 4502(e))), the acquisition of edible fats or oils, and the acquisition of food products prepared from edible fats or oils, provide a required payment date of not later than 10 days after the date on which a proper invoice for the amount due has been received by the agency acquiring such dairy products, fats, oils, or food products;

(5) require periodic payments, in the case of a property or service contract which does not prohibit periodic payments for partial deliveries or other contract performance during the contract period, upon—

(A) submission of an invoice for property delivered or services performed during the contract period, if an invoice is required by the contract; and

(B) either—

(i) acceptance of the property or services by an employee of an agency authorized to accept the property or services; or

(ii) the making of a determination by such an employee, that the performance covered by the payment conforms to the terms and conditions of the contract;

(6) in the case of a construction contract, provide for the payment of interest on—

(A) a progress payment (including a monthly percentage-of-completion progress payment or milestone payments for completed phases, increments, or segments of any project) that is approved as payable by the agency pursuant to subsection (b) of this section and remains unpaid for—

(i) a period of more than 14 days after receipt of the payment request by the place or person designated by the agency to first receive such requests; or

(ii) a longer period, specified in the solicitation, if required to afford the Government a practicable opportunity to adequately inspect the work and to determine the adequacy of the contractor's performance under the contract; and

(B) any amounts which the agency has retained pursuant to a prime contract clause providing for retaining a percentage of progress payments otherwise due to a contractor and that are approved for release to the contractor, if such retained amounts are not paid to the contractor by a date specified in the contract or, in the absence of such a specified date, by the 30th day after final acceptance;

(7) require that—

(A) each invoice be reviewed as soon as practicable after receipt for the purpose of determining that such an invoice is a proper invoice within the meaning of section 3901(a)(3) of this title;

(B) any invoice determined not to be such a proper invoice suitable for payment shall be returned as soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days, after receipt, specifying the reasons that the invoice is not a proper invoice; and

(C) the number of days available to an agency to make a timely payment of an invoice without incurring an interest penalty shall be reduced by the number of days by which an agency exceeds the requirements of subparagraph (B) of this paragraph;

(8) permit an agency to make payment up to 7 days prior to the required payment date, or earlier as determined by the agency to be necessary on a case-by-case basis; and

(9) prescribe the methods for computing interest under section 3903(c) [14] of this title.

[14] So in law. Probably should refer to subsection (d). See section 1009 of Public Law 106–65 (113 Stat. 738).

(b)(1) A payment request may not be approved under subsection (a)(6)(A) of this section unless the application for such payment includes—

(A) substantiation of the amounts requested; and

(B) a certification by the prime contractor, to the best of the contractor's knowledge and belief, that—

(i) the amounts requested are only for performance in accordance with the specifications, terms, and conditions of the contract;

(ii) payments to subcontractors and suppliers have been made from previous payments received under the contract, and timely payments will be made from the proceeds of the payment covered by the certification, in accordance with their subcontract agreements and the requirements of this chapter; and

(iii) the application does not include any amounts which the prime contractor intends to withhold or retain from a subcontractor or supplier in accordance with the terms and conditions of their subcontract.

(2) The agency shall return any such payment request which is defective to the contractor within 7 days after receipt, with a statement identifying the defect.

(c) A contract for the procurement of subsistence items that is entered into under the prime vendor program of the Defense Logistics Agency may specify for the purposes of section 3902 of this title a single required payment date that is to be applicable to an invoice for subsistence items furnished under the contract when more than one payment due date would otherwise be applicable to the invoice under the regulations prescribed under paragraphs (2), (3), and (4) of subsection (a) or under any other provisions of law. The required payment date specified in the contract shall be consistent with prevailing industry practices for the subsistence items, but may not be more than 10 days after the date of receipt of the invoice or the certified date of receipt of the items. The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall provide in the regulations under subsection (a) that when a required payment date is so specified for an invoice, no other payment due date applies to the invoice.

(d)(1) The contracting officer shall—

(A) compute the interest which a contractor shall be obligated to pay under sections 3905(a)(2) and 3905(e)(6) of this title on the basis of the average bond equivalent rates of 91-day Treasury bills auctioned at the most recent auction of such bills prior to the date the contractor received the unearned amount; and

(B) deduct the interest amount determined under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph from the next available payment to the contractor.

(2) Amounts deducted from payments to contractors under paragraph (1)(B) shall revert to the Treasury.

§ 3904. Limitations on discount payments

The head of an agency offered a discount by a business concern from an amount due under a contract for property or service in ex-

change for payment within a specified time may pay the discounted amount only if payment is made within the specified time. For the purpose of the preceding sentence, the specified time shall be determined from the date of the invoice. The head of the agency shall pay an interest penalty on an amount remaining unpaid in violation of this section. The penalty accrues as provided under sections 3902 and 3903 of this title, except that the required payment date for the unpaid amount is the last day specified in the contract that the discounted amount may be paid.

§ 3905. Payment provisions relating to construction contracts

(a) In the event that a contractor, after making a certified payment request to an agency pursuant to section 3903(b) of this title, discovers that a portion or all of such payment request constitutes a payment for performance by such contractor that fails to conform to the specifications, terms, and conditions of its contract (hereafter in this subsection referred to as the "unearned amount"), then the contractor shall—

(1) notify the agency of such performance deficiency; and

(2) be obligated to pay the Government an amount equal to interest on the unearned amount (computed in the manner provided in section 3903(c) of this title), from the date of the contractor's receipt of such unearned amount until—

(A) the date the contractor notifies the agency that the performance deficiency has been corrected; or

(B) the date the contractor reduces the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment to such agency by an amount equal to the unearned amount.

(b) Each construction contract awarded by an agency shall include a clause that requires the prime contractor to include in each subcontract for property or services entered into by the prime contractor and a subcontractor (including a material supplier) for the purpose of performing such construction contract—

(1) a payment clause which obligates the prime contractor to pay the subcontractor for satisfactory performance under its subcontract within 7 days out of such amounts as are paid to the prime contractor by the agency under such contract; and

(2) an interest penalty clause which obligates the prime contractor to pay to the subcontractor an interest penalty on amounts due in the case of each payment not made in accordance with the payment clause included in the subcontract pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection—

(A) for the period beginning on the day after the required payment date and ending on the date on which payment of the amount due is made; and

(B) computed at the rate specified by section 3902(a) of this title.

(c) The construction contract awarded by the agency shall further require the prime contractor to include in each of its subcontracts (for the purpose of performance of such construction contract) a provision requiring the subcontractor to include a payment clause and an interest penalty clause conforming to the standards of subsection (b) of this section in each of its subcontracts and to

require each of its subcontractors to include such clauses in their subcontracts with each lower-tier subcontractor or supplier.

(d) The clauses required by subsections (b) and (c) of this section shall not be construed to impair the right of a prime contractor or a subcontractor at any tier to negotiate, and to include in their subcontract, provisions which—

(1) permit the prime contractor or a subcontractor to retain (without cause) a specified percentage of each progress payment otherwise due to a subcontractor for satisfactory performance under the subcontract, without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty, in accordance with terms and conditions agreed to by the parties to the subcontract, giving such recognition as the parties deem appropriate to the ability of a subcontractor to furnish a performance bond and a payment bond;

(2) permit the contractor or subcontractor to make a determination that part or all of the subcontractor's request for payment may be withheld in accordance with the subcontract agreement; and

(3) permit such withholding without incurring any obligation to pay a late payment penalty if—

(A) a notice conforming to the standards of subsection (g) of this section has been previously furnished to the subcontractor; and

(B) a copy of any notice issued by a prime contractor pursuant to subparagraph (A) of this paragraph has been furnished to the Government.

(e) If a prime contractor, after making application to an agency for payment under a contract but before making a payment to a subcontractor for the subcontractor's performance covered by such application, discovers that all or a portion of the payment otherwise due such subcontractor is subject to withholding from the subcontractor in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the prime contractor shall—

(1) furnish to the subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of subsection (g) of this section as soon as practicable upon ascertaining the cause giving rise to a withholding, but prior to the due date for subcontractor payment;

(2) furnish to the Government, as soon as practicable, a copy of the notice furnished to the subcontractor pursuant to paragraph (1) of this subsection;

(3) reduce the subcontractor's progress payment by an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under paragraph (1) of this subsection;

(4) pay the subcontractor as soon as practicable after the correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency, and—

(A) make such payment within—

(i) 7 days after correction of the identified subcontract performance deficiency (unless the funds therefor must be recovered from the Government because of a reduction under paragraph (5)(A)); or

(ii) 7 days after the contractor recovers such funds from the Government; or

(B) incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty computed at the rate specified by section 3902(a) of this title;

(5) notify the Government, upon—

(A) reduction of the amount of any subsequent certified application for payment; or

(B) payment to the subcontractor of any withheld amounts of a progress payment, specifying—

(i) the amounts of the progress payments withheld under paragraph (1) of this subsection; and

(ii) the dates that such withholding began and ended; and

(6) be obligated to pay to the Government an amount equal to interest on the withheld payments (computed in the manner provided in section 3903(c) of this title), from the 8th day after receipt of the withheld amounts from the Government until—

(A) the day the identified subcontractor performance deficiency is corrected; or

(B) the date that any subsequent payment is reduced under paragraph (5)(A).

(f)(1) If a prime contractor, after making payment to a first-tier subcontractor, receives from a supplier or subcontractor of the first-tier subcontractor (hereafter referred to as a "second-tier subcontractor") a written notice in accordance with section 3133(b) of title 40, asserting a deficiency in such first-tier subcontractor's performance under the contract for which the prime contractor may be ultimately liable, and the prime contractor determines that all or a portion of future payments otherwise due such first-tier subcontractor is subject to withholding in accordance with the subcontract agreement, then the prime contractor may, without incurring an obligation to pay an interest penalty under subsection (e)(6) of this section—

(A) furnish to the first-tier subcontractor a notice conforming to the standards of subsection (g) of this section as soon as practicable upon making such determination; and

(B) withhold from the first-tier subcontractor's next available progress payment or payments an amount not to exceed the amount specified in the notice of withholding furnished under subparagraph (A) of this paragraph.

(2) As soon as practicable, but not later than 7 days after receipt of satisfactory written notification that the identified subcontract performance deficiency has been corrected, the prime contractor shall pay the amount withheld under paragraph (1)(B) of this subsection to such first-tier subcontractor, or shall incur an obligation to pay a late payment interest penalty to such first-tier subcontractor computed at the rate specified by section 3902(a) of this title.

(g) A written notice of any withholding shall be issued to a subcontractor (with a copy to the Government of any such notice issued by a prime contractor), specifying—

(1) the amount to be withheld;

(2) the specific causes for the withholding under the terms of the subcontract; and

(3) the remedial actions to be taken by the subcontractor in order to receive payment of the amounts withheld.

(h) A prime contractor may not request payment from the agency of any amount withheld or retained in accordance with subsection (d) of this section until such time as the prime contractor has determined and certified to the agency that the subcontractor is entitled to the payment of such amount.

(i) A dispute between a contractor and subcontractor relating to the amount or entitlement of a subcontractor to a payment or a late payment interest penalty under a clause included in the subcontract pursuant to subsection (b) or (c) of this section does not constitute a dispute to which the United States is a party. The United States may not be interpleaded in any judicial or administrative proceeding involving such a dispute.

(j) Except as provided in subsection (i) of this section, this section shall not limit or impair any contractual, administrative or judicial remedies otherwise available to a contractor or a subcontractor in the event of a dispute involving late payment or nonpayment by a prime contractor or deficient subcontract performance or nonperformance by a subcontractor.

(k) A contractor's obligation to pay an interest penalty to a subcontractor pursuant to the clauses included in a subcontract under subsection (b) or (c) of this section may not be construed to be an obligation of the United States for such interest penalty. A contract modification may not be made for the purpose of providing reimbursement of such interest penalty. A cost reimbursement claim may not include any amount for reimbursement of such interest penalty.

[§ 3906. Repealed.]

§ 3907. Relationship to other laws

(a) A claim for an interest penalty not paid under this chapter may be filed under section 6 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 605).

(b)(1) An interest penalty under this chapter does not continue to accrue—

(A) after a claim for a penalty is filed under the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.); or

(B) for more than one year.

(2) Paragraph (1) of this subsection does not prevent an interest penalty from accruing under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 611) after a penalty stops accruing under this chapter. A penalty accruing under section 12 may accrue on an unpaid contract payment and on the unpaid penalty under this chapter.

(c) Except as provided in section 3904 of this title, this chapter does not require an interest penalty on a payment that is not made because of a dispute between the head of an agency and a business concern over the amount of payment or compliance with the contract. A claim related to the dispute, and interest payable for the period during which the dispute is being resolved, is subject to the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.).

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF TITLE 40, UNITED STATES CODE—PUBLIC BUILDINGS, PROPERTY, AND WORKS

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF TITLE 40—PUBLIC BUILDINGS, PROPERTY, AND WORKS

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE II—PUBLIC BUILDINGS AND WORKS

PART A—GENERAL

* * * * * * *

PART A—GENERAL

CHAPTER 31—GENERAL

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER III—BONDS

SUBCHAPTER IV—WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS

SUBCHAPTER V—VOLUNTEER SERVICES

* * * * * * *

CHAPTER 31—GENERAL

* * * * * * *

SUBCHAPTER III—BONDS

§ 3131. Bonds of contractors of public buildings or works [1]

(a) DEFINITION.—In this subchapter, the term "contractor" means a person awarded a contract described in subsection (b).

[1] Sections 3131 and 3133 were contained in the Act of August 24, 1935, known as the "Miller Act", before being revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as such sections by Public Law 107–217.

(b) TYPE OF BONDS REQUIRED.—Before any contract of more than $100,000 is awarded for the construction, alteration, or repair of any public building or public work of the Federal Government, a person must furnish to the Government the following bonds, which become binding when the contract is awarded:

(1) PERFORMANCE BOND.—A performance bond with a surety satisfactory to the officer awarding the contract, and in an amount the officer considers adequate, for the protection of the Government.

(2) PAYMENT BOND.—A payment bond with a surety satisfactory to the officer for the protection of all persons supplying labor and material in carrying out the work provided for in the contract for the use of each person. The amount of the payment bond shall equal the total amount payable by the terms of the contract unless the officer awarding the contract determines, in a writing supported by specific findings, that a payment bond in that amount is impractical, in which case the contracting officer shall set the amount of the payment bond. The amount of the payment bond shall not be less than the amount of the performance bond.

(c) COVERAGE FOR TAXES IN PERFORMANCE BOND.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Every performance bond required under this section specifically shall provide coverage for taxes the Government imposes which are collected, deducted, or withheld from wages the contractor pays in carrying out the contract with respect to which the bond is furnished.

(2) NOTICE.—The Government shall give the surety on the bond written notice, with respect to any unpaid taxes attributable to any period, within 90 days after the date when the contractor files a return for the period, except that notice must be given no later than 180 days from the date when a return for the period was required to be filed under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986 (26 U.S.C. 1 et seq.).

(3) CIVIL ACTION.—The Government may not bring a civil action on the bond for the taxes—

(A) unless notice is given as provided in this subsection; and

(B) more than one year after the day on which notice is given.

(d) WAIVER OF BONDS FOR CONTRACTS PERFORMED IN FOREIGN COUNTRIES.—A contracting officer may waive the requirement of a performance bond and payment bond for work under a contract that is to be performed in a foreign country if the officer finds that it is impracticable for the contractor to furnish the bonds.

(e) AUTHORITY TO REQUIRE ADDITIONAL BONDS.—This section does not limit the authority of a contracting officer to require a performance bond or other security in addition to those, or in cases other than the cases, specified in subsection (b).

§ 3132. Alternatives to payment bonds provided by Federal Acquisition Regulation

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall provide alternatives to payment bonds as payment protections for suppliers of labor and materials under contracts referred to in section

3131(a) of this title that are more than $25,000 and not more than $100,000.

(b) RESPONSIBILITIES OF CONTRACTING OFFICER.—The contracting officer for a contract shall—

(1) select, from among the payment protections provided for in the Federal Acquisition Regulation pursuant to subsection (a), one or more payment protections which the offeror awarded the contract is to submit to the Federal Government for the protection of suppliers of labor and materials for the contract; and

(2) specify in the solicitation of offers for the contract the payment protections selected.

§ 3133. Rights of persons furnishing labor or material [2]

(a) RIGHT OF PERSON FURNISHING LABOR OR MATERIAL TO COPY OF BOND.—The department secretary or agency head of the contracting agency shall furnish a certified copy of a payment bond and the contract for which it was given to any person applying for a copy who submits an affidavit that the person has supplied labor or material for work described in the contract and payment for the work has not been made or that the person is being sued on the bond. The copy is prima facie evidence of the contents, execution, and delivery of the original. Applicants shall pay any fees the department secretary or agency head of the contracting agency fixes to cover the cost of preparing the certified copy.

(b) RIGHT TO BRING A CIVIL ACTION.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Every person that has furnished labor or material in carrying out work provided for in a contract for which a payment bond is furnished under section 3131 of this title and that has not been paid in full within 90 days after the day on which the person did or performed the last of the labor or furnished or supplied the material for which the claim is made may bring a civil action on the payment bond for the amount unpaid at the time the civil action is brought and may prosecute the action to final execution and judgment for the amount due.

(2) PERSON HAVING DIRECT CONTRACTUAL RELATIONSHIP WITH A SUBCONTRACTOR.—A person having a direct contractual relationship with a subcontractor but no contractual relationship, express or implied, with the contractor furnishing the payment bond may bring a civil action on the payment bond on giving written notice to the contractor within 90 days from the date on which the person did or performed the last of the labor or furnished or supplied the last of the material for which the claim is made. The action must state with substantial accuracy the amount claimed and the name of the party to whom the material was furnished or supplied or for whom the labor was done or performed. The notice shall be served—

(A) by any means that provides written, third-party verification of delivery to the contractor at any place the contractor maintains an office or conducts business or at the contractor's residence; or

[2] See footnote 1.

(B) in any manner in which the United States marshal of the district in which the public improvement is situated by law may serve summons.

(3) VENUE.—A civil action brought under this subsection must be brought—

(A) in the name of the United States for the use of the person bringing the action; and

(B) in the United States District Court for any district in which the contract was to be performed and executed, regardless of the amount in controversy.

(4) PERIOD IN WHICH ACTION MUST BE BROUGHT.—An action brought under this subsection must be brought no later than one year after the day on which the last of the labor was performed or material was supplied by the person bringing the action.

(5) LIABILITY OF FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—The Government is not liable for the payment of any costs or expenses of any civil action brought under this subsection.

(c) A waiver of the right to bring a civil action on a payment bond required under this subchapter is void unless the waiver is—

(1) in writing;

(2) signed by the person whose right is waived; and

(3) executed after the person whose right is waived has furnished labor or material for use in the performance of the contract.

§ 3134. Waivers for certain contracts

(a) MILITARY.—The Secretary of the Army, the Secretary of the Navy, the Secretary of the Air Force, or the Secretary of Transportation may waive this subchapter with respect to cost-plus-a-fixed fee and other cost-type contracts for the construction, alteration, or repair of any public building or public work of the Federal Government and with respect to contracts for manufacturing, producing, furnishing, constructing, altering, repairing, processing, or assembling vessels, aircraft, munitions, materiel, or supplies for the Army, Navy, Air Force, or Coast Guard, respectively, regardless of the terms of the contracts as to payment or title.

(b) TRANSPORTATION.—The Secretary of Transportation may waive this subchapter with respect to contracts for the construction, alteration, or repair of vessels when the contract is made under sections 1535 and 1536 of title 31, the Merchant Marine Act, 1936 (46 App. U.S.C. 1101 et seq.), or the Merchant Ship Sales Act of 1946 (50 App. U.S.C. 1735 et seq.), regardless of the terms of the contracts as to payment or title.

SUBCHAPTER IV—WAGE RATE REQUIREMENTS [3]

§ 3141. Definitions

In this subchapter, the following definitions apply:

(1) FEDERAL GOVERNMENT.—The term "Federal Government" has the same meaning that the term "United States" had in

[3] Sections 3141–3144, 3146, and 3147 were contained in the Act of March 3, 1931, known as the "Davis-Bacon Act", before being revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as such sections by Public Law 107–217.

the Act of March 3, 1931 (ch. 411, 46 Stat. 1494 (known as the Davis-Bacon Act).

(2) WAGES, SCALE OF WAGES, WAGE RATES, MINIMUM WAGES, AND PREVAILING WAGES.—The terms "wages", "scale of wages", "wage rates", "minimum wages", and "prevailing wages" include—

(A) the basic hourly rate of pay; and

(B) for medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the forgoing, for unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, or accident insurance, for vacation and holiday pay, for defraying the costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs, or for other bona fide fringe benefits, but only where the contractor or subcontractor is not required by other federal, state, or local law to provide any of those benefits, the amount of—

(i) the rate of contribution irrevocably made by a contractor or subcontractor to a trustee or to a third person under a fund, plan, or program; and

(ii) the rate of costs to the contractor or subcontractor that may be reasonably anticipated in providing benefits to laborers and mechanics pursuant to an enforceable commitment to carry out a financially responsible plan or program which was communicated in writing to the laborers and mechanics affected.

§ 3142. Rate of wages for laborers and mechanics

(a) APPLICATION.—The advertised specifications for every contract in excess of $2,000, to which the Federal Government or the District of Columbia is a party, for construction, alteration, or repair, including painting and decorating, of public buildings and public works of the Government or the District of Columbia that are located in a State or the District of Columbia and which requires or involves the employment of mechanics or laborers shall contain a provision stating the minimum wages to be paid various classes of laborers and mechanics.

(b) BASED ON PREVAILING WAGE.—The minimum wages shall be based on the wages the Secretary of Labor determines to be prevailing for the corresponding classes of laborers and mechanics employed on projects of a character similar to the contract work in the civil subdivision of the State in which the work is to be performed, or in the District of Columbia if the work is to be performed there.

(c) STIPULATIONS REQUIRED IN CONTRACT.—Every contract based upon the specifications referred to in subsection (a) must contain stipulations that—

(1) the contractor or subcontractor shall pay all mechanics and laborers employed directly on the site of the work, unconditionally and at least once a week, and without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, the full amounts accrued at time of payment, computed at wage rates not less than those stated in the advertised specifications, regardless of any contractual relationship which may be alleged to exist between the contractor or subcontractor and the laborers and mechanics;

(2) the contractor will post the scale of wages to be paid in a prominent and easily accessible place at the site of the work; and

(3) there may be withheld from the contractor so much of accrued payments as the contracting officer considers necessary to pay to laborers and mechanics employed by the contractor or any subcontractor on the work the difference between the rates of wages required by the contract to be paid laborers and mechanics on the work and the rates of wages received by the laborers and mechanics and not refunded to the contractor or subcontractors or their agents.

(d) DISCHARGE OF OBLIGATION.—The obligation of a contractor or subcontractor to make payment in accordance with the prevailing wage determinations of the Secretary of Labor, under this subchapter and other laws incorporating this subchapter by reference, may be discharged by making payments in cash, by making contributions described in section 3141(2)(B)(i) of this title, by assuming an enforceable commitment to bear the costs of a plan or program referred to in section 3141(2)(B)(ii) of this title, or by any combination of payment, contribution, and assumption, where the aggregate of the payments, contributions, and costs is not less than the basic hourly rate of pay plus the amount referred to in section 3141(2)(B).

(e) OVERTIME PAY.—In determining the overtime pay to which a laborer or mechanic is entitled under any federal law, the regular or basic hourly rate of pay (or other alternative rate on which premium rate of overtime compensation is computed) of the laborer or mechanic is deemed to be the rate computed under section 3141(2)(A) of this title, except that where the amount of payments, contributions, or costs incurred with respect to the laborer or mechanic exceeds the applicable prevailing wage, the regular or basic hourly rate of pay (or other alternative rate) is the amount of payments, contributions, or costs actually incurred with respect to the laborer or mechanic minus the greater of the amount of contributions or costs of the types described in section 3141(2)(B) of this title actually incurred with respect to the laborer or mechanic or the amount determined under section 3141(2)(B) but not actually paid.

§ 3143. Termination of work on failure to pay agreed wages

Every contract within the scope of this subchapter shall contain a provision that if the contracting officer finds that any laborer or mechanic employed by the contractor or any subcontractor directly on the site of the work covered by the contract has been or is being paid a rate of wages less than the rate of wages required by the contract to be paid, the Federal Government by written notice to the contractor may terminate the contractor's right to proceed with the work or the part of the work as to which there has been a failure to pay the required wages. The Government may have the work completed, by contract or otherwise, and the contractor and the contractor's sureties shall be liable to the Government for any excess costs the Government incurs.

§ 3144. Authority of Comptroller General to pay wages and list contractors violating contracts

(a) PAYMENT OF WAGES.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General shall pay directly to laborers and mechanics from any accrued payments withheld under the terms of a contract any wages found to be due laborers and mechanics under this subchapter.

(2) RIGHT OF ACTION.—If the accrued payments withheld under the terms of the contract are insufficient to reimburse all the laborers and mechanics who have not been paid the wages required under this subchapter, the laborers and mechanics have the same right to bring a civil action and intervene against the contractor and the contractor's sureties as is conferred by law on persons furnishing labor or materials. In those proceedings it is not a defense that the laborers and mechanics accepted or agreed to accept less than the required rate of wages or voluntarily made refunds.

(b) LIST OF CONTRACTORS VIOLATING CONTRACTS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—The Comptroller General shall distribute to all departments of the Federal Government a list of the names of persons whom the Comptroller General has found to have disregarded their obligations to employees and subcontractors.

(2) RESTRICTION ON AWARDING CONTRACTS.—No contract shall be awarded to persons appearing on the list or to any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which the persons have an interest until three years have elapsed from the date of publication of the list.

§ 3145. Regulations governing contractors and subcontractors

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Secretary of Labor shall prescribe reasonable regulations for contractors and subcontractors engaged in constructing, carrying out, completing, or repairing public buildings, public works, or buildings or works that at least partly are financed by a loan or grant from the Federal Government. The regulations shall include a provision that each contractor and subcontractor each week must furnish a statement on the wages paid each employee during the prior week.

(b) APPLICATION.—Section 1001 of title 18 applies to the statements.

§ 3146. Effect on other federal laws

This subchapter does not supersede or impair any authority otherwise granted by federal law to provide for the establishment of specific wage rates.

§ 3147. Suspension of this subchapter during a national emergency

The President may suspend the provisions of this subchapter during a national emergency.

§ 3148. Application of this subchapter to certain contracts

This subchapter applies to a contract authorized by law that is made without regard to section 3709 of the Revised Statutes (41

U.S.C. 5), or on a cost-plus-a-fixed-fee basis or otherwise without advertising for proposals, if this subchapter otherwise would apply to the contract.

SUBCHAPTER V—VOLUNTEER SERVICES

§ 3161. Purpose [4]

It is the purpose of this subchapter to promote and provide opportunities for individuals who wish to volunteer their services to state or local governments, public agencies, or nonprofit charitable organizations in the construction, repair, or alteration (including painting and decorating) of public buildings and public works that at least partly are financed with federal financial assistance authorized under certain federal programs and that otherwise might not be possible without the use of volunteers.

§ 3162. Waiver for individuals who perform volunteer services

(a) CRITERIA FOR RECEIVING WAIVER.—The requirement that certain laborers and mechanics be paid in accordance with the wage-setting provisions of subchapter IV of this chapter as set forth in the Indian Self-Determination and Education Assistance Act (25 U.S.C. 450 et seq.), the Indian Health Care Improvement Act (25 U.S.C. 1601 et seq.), and the Housing and Community Development Act of 1974 (42 U.S.C. 5301 et seq.) does not apply to an individual—

(1) who volunteers to perform a service directly to a state or local government, a public agency, or a public or private nonprofit recipient of federal assistance—

(A) for civic, charitable, or humanitarian reasons;

(B) only for the personal purpose or pleasure of the individual;

(C) without promise, expectation, or receipt of compensation for services rendered, except as provided in subsection (b); and

(D) freely and without pressure or coercion, direct or implied, from any employer;

(2) whose contribution of service is not for the direct or indirect benefit of any contractor otherwise performing or seeking to perform work on the same project for which the individual is volunteering;

(3) who is not employed by and does not provide services to a contractor or subcontractor at any time on the federally assisted or insured project for which the individual is volunteering; and

(4) who otherwise is not employed by the same public agency or recipient of federal assistance to perform the same type of services as those for which the individual proposes to volunteer.

(b) PAYMENTS.—

(1) IN ACCORDANCE WITH REGULATIONS.—Volunteers described in subsection (a) who are performing services directly

[4] Sections 3161 and 3162 were contained in the Community Improvement Volunteer Act of 1994 (subtitle C of title VII of P.L. 103–355) before being revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as such sections by Public Law 107–217.

to a state or local government or public agency may receive payments of expenses, reasonable benefits, or a nominal fee only in accordance with regulations the Secretary of Labor prescribes. Volunteers who are performing services directly to a public or private nonprofit entity may not receive those payments.

(2) CRITERIA AND CONTENT OF REGULATIONS.—In prescribing the regulations, the Secretary shall consider criteria such as the total amount of payments made (relating to expenses, benefits, or fees) in the context of the economic realities. The regulations shall include provisions that provide that—

(A) a payment for an expense may be received by a volunteer for items such as uniform allowances, protective gear and clothing, reimbursement for approximate out-of-pocket expenses, or the cost or expense of meals and transportation;

(B) a reasonable benefit may include the inclusion of a volunteer in a group insurance plan (such as a liability, health, life, disability, or worker's compensation plan) or pension plan, or the awarding of a length of service award; and

(C) a nominal fee may not be used as a substitute for compensation and may not be connected to productivity.

(3) NOMINAL FEE.—The Secretary shall decide what constitutes a nominal fee for purposes of paragraph (2)(C). The decision shall be based on the context of the economic realities of the situation involved.

(c) ECONOMIC REALITY.—In determining whether an expense, benefit, or fee described in subsection (b) may be paid to volunteers in the context of the economic realities of the particular situation, the Secretary may not permit any expense, benefit, or fee that has the effect of undermining labor standards by creating downward pressure on prevailing wages in the local construction industry.

* * * * * * *

SUBTITLE III—INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT [5]

CHAPTER 111—GENERAL

§ 11101. Definitions

In this subtitle, the following definitions apply:

(1) COMMERCIAL ITEM.—The term "commercial item" has the meaning given that term in section 4 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403).

(2) EXECUTIVE AGENCY.—The term "executive agency" has the meaning given that term in section 4 of the Act (41 U.S.C. 403).

(3) INFORMATION RESOURCES.—The term "information resources" has the meaning given that term in section 3502 of title 44.

(4) INFORMATION RESOURCES MANAGEMENT.—The term "information resources management" has the meaning given that term in section 3502 of title 44.

(5) INFORMATION SYSTEM.—The term "information system" has the meaning given that term in section 3502 of title 44.

(6) INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.—The term "information technology"—

(A) with respect to an executive agency means any equipment or interconnected system or subsystem of equipment, used in the automatic acquisition, storage, manipulation, management, movement, control, display, switching, interchange, transmission, or reception of data or information by the executive agency, if the equipment is used by the executive agency directly or is used by a contractor under a contract with the executive agency that requires the use—

(i) of that equipment; or

[5] Subtitle III was contained in division E of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 (P.L. 104–106) before being revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as such subtitle by Public Law 107–217.

(ii) of that equipment to a significant extent in the performance of a service or the furnishing of a product;

(B) includes computers, ancillary equipment, software, firmware and similar procedures, services (including support services), and related resources; but

(C) does not include any equipment acquired by a federal contractor incidental to a federal contract.

§ 11102. Sense of Congress

It is the sense of Congress that, during the five-year period beginning with 1996, executive agencies should achieve each year through improvements in information resources management by the agency—

(1) at least a five percent decrease in the cost (in constant fiscal year 1996 dollars) incurred by the agency in operating and maintaining information technology; and

(2) a five percent increase in the efficiency of the agency operations.

§ 11103. Applicability to national security systems

(a) DEFINITION.—

(1) NATIONAL SECURITY SYSTEM.—In this section, the term "national security system" means a telecommunications or information system operated by the Federal Government, the function, operation, or use of which—

(A) involves intelligence activities;

(B) involves cryptologic activities related to national security;

(C) involves command and control of military forces;

(D) involves equipment that is an integral part of a weapon or weapons system; or

(E) subject to paragraph (2), is critical to the direct fulfillment of military or intelligence missions.

(2) LIMITATION.—Paragraph (1)(E) does not include a system to be used for routine administrative and business applications (including payroll, finance, logistics, and personnel management applications).

(b) IN GENERAL.—Except as provided in subsection (c), chapter 113 of this title does not apply to national security systems.

(c) EXCEPTIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Sections 11313, 11315, and 11316 of this title apply to national security systems.

(2) CAPITAL PLANNING AND INVESTMENT CONTROL.—The heads of executive agencies shall apply sections 11302 and 11312 of this title to national security systems to the extent practicable.

(3) APPLICABILITY OF PERFORMANCE-BASED AND RESULTS-BASED MANAGEMENT TO NATIONAL SECURITY SYSTEMS.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—Subject to subparagraph (B), the heads of executive agencies shall apply section 11303 of this title to national security systems to the extent practicable.

(B) EXCEPTION.—National security systems are subject to section 11303(b)(5) of this title, except for subparagraph (B)(iv).

CHAPTER 113—RESPONSIBILITY FOR ACQUISITIONS OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY

SUBCHAPTER I—DIRECTOR OF OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

SUBCHAPTER II—EXECUTIVE AGENCIES

SUBCHAPTER III—OTHER RESPONSIBILITIES

SUBCHAPTER I—DIRECTOR OF OFFICE OF MANAGEMENT AND BUDGET

§ 11301. Responsibility of Director

In fulfilling the responsibility to administer the functions assigned under chapter 35 of title 44, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall comply with this chapter with respect to the specific matters covered by this chapter.

§ 11302. Capital planning and investment control

(a) FEDERAL INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall perform the responsibilities set forth in this section in fulfilling the responsibilities under section 3504(h) of title 44.

(b) USE OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY IN FEDERAL PROGRAMS.—The Director shall promote and improve the acquisition, use, and disposal of information technology by the Federal Government to improve the productivity, efficiency, and effectiveness of federal programs, including through dissemination of public information and the reduction of information collection burdens on the public.

(c) USE OF BUDGET PROCESS.—

(1) ANALYZING, TRACKING, AND EVALUATING CAPITAL INVESTMENTS.—As part of the budget process, the Director shall develop a process for analyzing, tracking, and evaluating the risks and results of all major capital investments made by an executive agency for information systems. The process shall cover the life of each system and shall include explicit criteria for analyzing the projected and actual costs, benefits, and risks associated with the investments.

(2) REPORT TO CONGRESS.—At the same time that the President submits the budget for a fiscal year to Congress under section 1105(a) of title 31, the Director shall submit to Con-

gress a report on the net program performance benefits achieved as a result of major capital investments made by executive agencies for information systems and how the benefits relate to the accomplishment of the goals of the executive agencies.

(d) INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY STANDARDS.—The Director shall oversee the development and implementation of standards and guidelines pertaining to federal computer systems by the Secretary of Commerce through the National Institute of Standards and Technology under section 11331 of this title and section 20 of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 278g–3).

(e) DESIGNATION OF EXECUTIVE AGENTS FOR ACQUISITIONS.—The Director shall designate the head of one or more executive agencies, as the Director considers appropriate, as executive agent for Government-wide acquisitions of information technology.

(f) USE OF BEST PRACTICES IN ACQUISITIONS.—The Director shall encourage the heads of the executive agencies to develop and use the best practices in the acquisition of information technology.

(g) ASSESSMENT OF OTHER MODELS FOR MANAGING INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.—On a continuing basis, the Director shall assess the experiences of executive agencies, state and local governments, international organizations, and the private sector in managing information technology.

(h) COMPARISON OF AGENCY USES OF INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY.—The Director shall compare the performances of the executive agencies in using information technology and shall disseminate the comparisons to the heads of the executive agencies.

(i) MONITORING TRAINING.—The Director shall monitor the development and implementation of training in information resources management for executive agency personnel.

(j) INFORMING CONGRESS.—The Director shall keep Congress fully informed on the extent to which the executive agencies are improving the performance of agency programs and the accomplishment of the agency missions through the use of the best practices in information resources management.

(k) COORDINATION OF POLICY DEVELOPMENT AND REVIEW.—The Director shall coordinate with the Office of Federal Procurement Policy the development and review by the Administrator of the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs of policy associated with federal acquisition of information technology.

§ 11303. Performance-based and results-based management

(a) IN GENERAL.—The Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall encourage the use of performance-based and results-based management in fulfilling the responsibilities assigned under section 3504(h) of title 44.

(b) EVALUATION OF AGENCY PROGRAMS AND INVESTMENTS.—

(1) REQUIREMENT.—The Director shall evaluate the information resources management practices of the executive agencies with respect to the performance and results of the investments made by the executive agencies in information technology.

(2) DIRECTION FOR EXECUTIVE AGENCY ACTION.—The Director shall issue to the head of each executive agency clear and concise direction that the head of each agency shall—

(A) establish effective and efficient capital planning processes for selecting, managing, and evaluating the results of all of its major investments in information systems;

(B) determine, before making an investment in a new information system—

(i) whether the function to be supported by the system should be performed by the private sector and, if so, whether any component of the executive agency performing that function should be converted from a governmental organization to a private sector organization; or

(ii) whether the function should be performed by the executive agency and, if so, whether the function should be performed by a private sector source under contract or by executive agency personnel;

(C) analyze the missions of the executive agency and, based on the analysis, revise the executive agency's mission-related processes and administrative processes, as appropriate, before making significant investments in information technology to be used in support of those missions; and

(D) ensure that the information security policies, procedures, and practices are adequate.

(3) GUIDANCE FOR MULTIAGENCY INVESTMENTS.—The direction issued under paragraph (2) shall include guidance for undertaking efficiently and effectively interagency and Federal Government-wide investments in information technology to improve the accomplishment of missions that are common to the executive agencies.

(4) PERIODIC REVIEWS.—The Director shall implement through the budget process periodic reviews of selected information resources management activities of the executive agencies to ascertain the efficiency and effectiveness of information technology in improving the performance of the executive agency and the accomplishment of the missions of the executive agency.

(5) ENFORCEMENT OF ACCOUNTABILITY.—

(A) IN GENERAL.—The Director may take any action that the Director considers appropriate, including an action involving the budgetary process or appropriations management process, to enforce accountability of the head of an executive agency for information resources management and for the investments made by the executive agency in information technology.

(B) SPECIFIC ACTIONS.—Actions taken by the Director may include—

(i) recommending a reduction or an increase in the amount for information resources that the head of the executive agency proposes for the budget submitted to Congress under section 1105(a) of title 31;

(ii) reducing or otherwise adjusting apportionments and reapportionments of appropriations for information resources;

(iii) using other administrative controls over appropriations to restrict the availability of amounts for information resources; and

(iv) designating for the executive agency an executive agent to contract with private sector sources for the performance of information resources management or the acquisition of information technology.

SUBCHAPTER II—EXECUTIVE AGENCIES

§ 11311. Responsibilities

In fulfilling the responsibilities assigned under chapter 35 of title 44, the head of each executive agency shall comply with this subchapter with respect to the specific matters covered by this subchapter.

§ 11312. Capital planning and investment control

(a) DESIGN OF PROCESS.—In fulfilling the responsibilities assigned under section 3506(h) of title 44, the head of each executive agency shall design and implement in the executive agency a process for maximizing the value, and assessing and managing the risks, of the information technology acquisitions of the executive agency.

(b) CONTENT OF PROCESS.—The process of an executive agency shall—

(1) provide for the selection of information technology investments to be made by the executive agency, the management of those investments, and the evaluation of the results of those investments;

(2) be integrated with the processes for making budget, financial, and program management decisions in the executive agency;

(3) include minimum criteria to be applied in considering whether to undertake a particular investment in information systems, including criteria related to the quantitatively expressed projected net, risk-adjusted return on investment and specific quantitative and qualitative criteria for comparing and prioritizing alternative information systems investment projects;

(4) identify information systems investments that would result in shared benefits or costs for other federal agencies or state or local governments;

(5) identify quantifiable measurements for determining the net benefits and risks of a proposed investment; and

(6) provide the means for senior management personnel of the executive agency to obtain timely information regarding the progress of an investment in an information system, including a system of milestones for measuring progress, on an independently verifiable basis, in terms of cost, capability of the system to meet specified requirements, timeliness, and quality.

§ 11313. Performance and results-based management

In fulfilling the responsibilities under section 3506(h) of title 44, the head of an executive agency shall—

(1) establish goals for improving the efficiency and effectiveness of agency operations and, as appropriate, the delivery of services to the public through the effective use of information technology;

(2) prepare an annual report, to be included in the executive agency's budget submission to Congress, on the progress in achieving the goals;

(3) ensure that performance measurements—

(A) are prescribed for information technology used by, or to be acquired for, the executive agency; and

(B) measure how well the information technology supports programs of the executive agency;

(4) where comparable processes and organizations in the public or private sectors exist, quantitatively benchmark agency process performance against those processes in terms of cost, speed, productivity, and quality of outputs and outcomes;

(5) analyze the missions of the executive agency and, based on the analysis, revise the executive agency's mission-related processes and administrative processes as appropriate before making significant investments in information technology to be used in support of the performance of those missions; and

(6) ensure that the information security policies, procedures, and practices of the executive agency are adequate.

§ 11314. Authority to acquire and manage information technology

(a) IN GENERAL.—The authority of the head of an executive agency to acquire information technology includes—

(1) acquiring information technology as authorized by law;

(2) making a contract that provides for multiagency acquisitions of information technology in accordance with guidance issued by the Director of the Office of Management and Budget; and

(3) if the Director finds that it would be advantageous for the Federal Government to do so, making a multiagency contract for procurement of commercial items of information technology that requires each executive agency covered by the contract, when procuring those items, to procure the items under that contract or to justify an alternative procurement of the items.

(b) FTS 2000 PROGRAM.—The Administrator of General Services shall continue to manage the FTS 2000 program, and to coordinate the follow-on to that program, for and with the advice of the heads of executive agencies.

§ 11315. Agency Chief Information Officer

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "information technology architecture", with respect to an executive agency, means an integrated framework for evolving or maintaining existing information technology and acquiring new information technology to achieve the agency's strategic goals and information resources management goals.

(b) GENERAL RESPONSIBILITIES.—The Chief Information Officer of an executive agency is responsible for—

(1) providing advice and other assistance to the head of the executive agency and other senior management personnel of

the executive agency to ensure that information technology is acquired and information resources are managed for the executive agency in a manner that implements the policies and procedures of this subtitle, consistent with chapter 35 of title 44 and the priorities established by the head of the executive agency;

(2) developing, maintaining, and facilitating the implementation of a sound and integrated information technology architecture for the executive agency; and

(3) promoting the effective and efficient design and operation of all major information resources management processes for the executive agency, including improvements to work processes of the executive agency.

(c) DUTIES AND QUALIFICATIONS.—The Chief Information Officer of an agency listed in section 901(b) of title 31—

(1) has information resources management duties as that official's primary duty;

(2) monitors the performance of information technology programs of the agency, evaluates the performance of those programs on the basis of the applicable performance measurements, and advises the head of the agency regarding whether to continue, modify, or terminate a program or project; and

(3) annually, as part of the strategic planning and performance evaluation process required (subject to section 1117 of title 31) under section 306 of title 5 and sections 1105(a)(28), 1115–1117, and 9703 (as added by section 5(a) of the Government Performance and Results Act of 1993 (Public Law 103–62, 107 Stat. 289)) of title 31—

(A) assesses the requirements established for agency personnel regarding knowledge and skill in information resources management and the adequacy of those requirements for facilitating the achievement of the performance goals established for information resources management;

(B) assesses the extent to which the positions and personnel at the executive level of the agency and the positions and personnel at management level of the agency below the executive level meet those requirements;

(C) develops strategies and specific plans for hiring, training, and professional development to rectify any deficiency in meeting those requirements; and

(D) reports to the head of the agency on the progress made in improving information resources management capability.

§ 11316. Accountability

The head of each executive agency, in consultation with the Chief Information Officer and the Chief Financial Officer of that executive agency (or, in the case of an executive agency without a chief financial officer, any comparable official), shall establish policies and procedures to ensure that—

(1) the accounting, financial, asset management, and other information systems of the executive agency are designed, developed, maintained, and used effectively to provide financial or program performance data for financial statements of the executive agency;

(2) financial and related program performance data are provided on a reliable, consistent, and timely basis to executive agency financial management systems; and

(3) financial statements support—

(A) assessments and revisions of mission-related processes and administrative processes of the executive agency; and

(B) measurement of the performance of investments made by the agency in information systems.

§ 11317. Significant deviations

The head of each executive agency shall identify in the strategic information resources management plan required under section 3506(b)(2) of title 44 any major information technology acquisition program, or any phase or increment of that program, that has significantly deviated from the cost, performance, or schedule goals established for the program.

§ 11318. Interagency support

The head of an executive agency may use amounts available to the agency for oversight, acquisition, and procurement of information technology to support jointly with other executive agencies the activities of interagency groups that are established to advise the Director of the Office of Management and Budget in carrying out the Director's responsibilities under this chapter. The use of those amounts for that purpose is subject to requirements and limitations on uses and amounts that the Director may prescribe. The Director shall prescribe the requirements and limitations during the Director's review of the executive agency's proposed budget submitted to the Director by the head of the executive agency for purposes of section 1105 of title 31.

SUBCHAPTER III—OTHER RESPONSIBILITIES

§ 11331. Responsibilities for Federal information systems standards

(a) DEFINITION.—In this section, the term "information security" has the meaning given that term in section 3532(b)(1) of title 44.

(b) REQUIREMENT TO PRESCRIBE STANDARDS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—

(A) REQUIREMENT.—Except as provided under paragraph (2), the Director of the Office of Management and Budget shall, on the basis of proposed standards developed by the National Institute of Standards and Technology pursuant to paragraphs (2) and (3) of section 20(a) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 278g–3(a)) and in consultation with the Secretary of Homeland Security, promulgate information security standards pertaining to Federal information systems.

(B) REQUIRED STANDARDS.—Standards promulgated under subparagraph (A) shall include—

(i) standards that provide minimum information security requirements as determined under section

20(b) of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 278g–3(b)); and

(ii) such standards that are otherwise necessary to improve the efficiency of operation or security of Federal information systems.

(C) REQUIRED STANDARDS BINDING.—Information security standards described under subparagraph (B) shall be compulsory and binding.

(2) STANDARDS AND GUIDELINES FOR NATIONAL SECURITY SYSTEMS.—Standards and guidelines for national security systems, as defined under section 3532(3) of title 44, shall be developed, promulgated, enforced, and overseen as otherwise authorized by law and as directed by the President.

(c) APPLICATION OF MORE STRINGENT STANDARDS.—The head of an agency may employ standards for the cost-effective information security for all operations and assets within or under the supervision of that agency that are more stringent than the standards promulgated by the Director under this section, if such standards—

(1) contain, at a minimum, the provisions of those applicable standards made compulsory and binding by the Director; and

(2) are otherwise consistent with policies and guidelines issued under section 3533 of title 44.

(d) REQUIREMENTS REGARDING DECISIONS BY DIRECTOR.—

(1) DEADLINE.—The decision regarding the promulgation of any standard by the Director under subsection (b) shall occur not later than 6 months after the submission of the proposed standard to the Director by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, as provided under section 20 of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 278g–3).

(2) NOTICE AND COMMENT.—A decision by the Director to significantly modify, or not promulgate, a proposed standard submitted to the Director by the National Institute of Standards and Technology, as provided under section 20 of the National Institute of Standards and Technology Act (15 U.S.C. 278g–3), shall be made after the public is given an opportunity to comment on the Director's proposed decision.

CHAPTER 115—INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY ACQUISITION PILOT PROGRAM

SUBCHAPTER I—CONDUCT OF PILOT PROGRAM

SUBCHAPTER II—SPECIFIC PILOT PROGRAM

SUBCHAPTER I—CONDUCT OF PILOT PROGRAM[6]

§ 11501. Authority to conduct pilot program

(a) IN GENERAL.—

(1) PURPOSE.—In consultation with the Administrator for the Office of Information and Regulatory Affairs, the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy may conduct a pilot program pursuant to the requirements of section 11521 of this title to test alternative approaches for the acquisition of information technology by executive agencies.

(2) MULTIAGENCY, MULTI-ACTIVITY CONDUCT OF EACH PROGRAM.—Except as otherwise provided in this chapter, the pilot program conducted under this chapter shall be carried out in not more than two procuring activities in each of the executive agencies that are designated by the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy in accordance with this chapter to carry out the pilot program. With the approval of the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy, the head of each designated executive agency shall select the procuring activities of the executive agency that are to participate in the test and shall designate a procurement testing official who shall be responsible for the conduct and evaluation of the pilot program within the executive agency.

(b) LIMITATION ON AMOUNT.—The total amount obligated for contracts entered into under the pilot program conducted under this chapter may not exceed $750,000,000. The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy shall monitor those contracts and ensure that contracts are not entered into in violation of this subsection.

(c) PERIOD OF PROGRAMS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Subject to paragraph (2), the pilot program may be carried out under this chapter for the period, not in excess of five years, the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy determines is sufficient to establish reliable results.

(2) CONTINUING VALIDITY OF CONTRACTS.—A contract entered into under the pilot program before the expiration of that program remains in effect according to the terms of the contract after the expiration of the program.

§ 11502. Evaluation criteria and plans

(a) MEASURABLE TEST CRITERIA.—To the maximum extent practicable, the head of each executive agency conducting the pilot program under section 11501 of this title shall establish measurable criteria for evaluating the effects of the procedures or techniques to be tested under the program.

(b) TEST PLAN.—Before the pilot program may be conducted under section 11501 of this title, the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy shall submit to Congress a detailed test plan for the program, including a detailed description of the procedures to be used and a list of regulations that are to be waived.

---

[6] Amendments to this subchapter made by section 210(h) of Public Law 107–347 (116 Stat. 2938) were not executable because of similar amendments made by section 825(b)(2)(A) of Public Law 107–314 (116 Stat. 2615).

§ 11503. Report

(a) REQUIREMENT.—Not later than 180 days after the completion of the pilot program under this chapter, the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy shall—

(1) submit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget a report on the results and findings under the program; and

(2) provide a copy of the report to Congress.

(b) CONTENT.—The report shall include—

(1) a detailed description of the results of the program, as measured by the criteria established for the program; and

(2) a discussion of legislation that the Administrator recommends, or changes in regulations that the Administrator considers necessary, to improve overall information resources management in the Federal Government.

§ 11504. Recommended legislation

If the Director of the Office of Management and Budget determines that the results and findings under the pilot program under this chapter indicate that legislation is necessary or desirable to improve the process for acquisition of information technology, the Director shall transmit the Director's recommendations for that legislation to Congress.

§ 11505. Rule of construction

his chapter does not authorize the appropriation or obligation of amounts for the pilot program authorized under this chapter.

SUBCHAPTER II—SPECIFIC PILOT PROGRAM

[§ 11521. Repealed. P.L. 107–347, § 210(h)(1), Dec. 17, 2002, 116 Stat. 2938]

[§ 11522. Repealed. P.L. 107–314, § 825(b)(1), Dec. 2, 2002, 116 Stat. 2615]

CHAPTER 117—ADDITIONAL INFORMATION RESOURCES MANAGEMENT MATTERS

Sec.
11701. Identification of excess and surplus computer equipment.
11702. Index of certain information in information systems included in directory established under section 4101 of title 44.
11703. Procurement procedures.

§ 11701. Identification of excess and surplus computer equipment

In accordance with chapter 5 of this title, the head of an executive agency shall maintain an inventory of all computer equipment under the control of that official that is excess or surplus property.

§ 11702. Index of certain information in information systems included in directory established under section 4101 of title 44

If in designing an information technology system pursuant to this subtitle, the head of an executive agency determines that a purpose of the system is to disseminate information to the public,

then the head of that executive agency shall reasonably ensure that an index of information disseminated by the system is included in the directory created pursuant to section 4101 of title 44. This section does not authorize the dissemination of information to the public unless otherwise authorized.

§ 11703. Procurement procedures

To the maximum extent practicable, the Federal Acquisition Regulatory Council shall ensure that the process for acquisition of information technology is a simplified, clear, and understandable process that specifically addresses the management of risk, incremental acquisitions, and the need to incorporate commercial information technology in a timely manner.

* * * * * * *

PROVISIONS IMPOSING LIMITATIONS ON EMPLOYMENT OF OFFICERS OF THE UNITED STATES

SECTION 3326 OF TITLE 5, UNITED STATES CODE [1]

§ 3326. Appointments of retired members of the armed forces to positions in the Department of Defense

(a) For the purpose of this section, "member" and "Secretary concerned" have the meanings given them by section 101 of title 37.

(b) A retired member of the armed forces may be appointed to a position in the civil service in or under the Department of Defense (including a nonappropriated fund instrumentality under the jurisdiction of the armed forces) during the period of 180 days immediately after his retirement only if—

(1) the proposed appointment is authorized by the Secretary concerned or his designee for the purpose, and, if the position is in the competitive service, after approval by the Office of Personnel Management;

(2) the minimum rate of basic pay for the position has been increased under section 5305 of this title; or

(3) a state of national emergency exists.

(c) A request by appropriate authority for the authorization, or the authorization and approval, as the case may be, required by subsection (b)(1) of this section shall be accompanied by a statement which shows the actions taken to assure that—

(1) full consideration, in accordance with placement and promotion procedures of the department concerned, was given to eligible career employees;

(2) when selection is by other than certification from an established civil service register, the vacancy has been publicized to give interested candidates an opportunity to apply;

(3) qualification requirements for the position have not been written in a manner designed to give advantage to the retired member; and

(4) the position has not been held open pending the retirement of the retired member.

[1] For other provisions relating to limitations on employment of officers of the United States, see section 27 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, set forth beginning on page 592; and sections 207 and 208 of title 18, United States Code, set forth beginning on page 747.

SECTION 908 OF TITLE 37, UNITED STATES CODE

§ 908. Employment of reserves and retired members by foreign governments

(a) CONGRESSIONAL CONSENT.—Subject to subsection (b), Congress consents to the following persons accepting civil employment (and compensation for that employment) for which the consent of Congress is required by the last paragraph of section 9 of article I of the Constitution, related to acceptance of emoluments, offices, or titles from a foreign government:

(1) Retired members of the uniformed services.

(2) Members of a reserve component of the armed forces.

(3) Members of the Commissioned Reserve Corps of the Public Health Service.

(b) APPROVAL REQUIRED.—A person described in subsection (a) may accept employment or compensation described in that subsection only if the Secretary concerned and the Secretary of State approve the employment.

(c) MILITARY SERVICE IN FOREIGN ARMED FORCES.—For a provision of law providing the consent of Congress to service in the military forces of certain foreign nations, see section 1060 of title 10.

INSPECTOR GENERAL ACT OF 1978

INSPECTOR GENERAL ACT OF 1978

(Public Law 95–452; 5 U.S.C. App.)

AN ACT To establish Offices of Inspector General within various departments and agencies, and for other purposes.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act be cited as the "Inspector General Act of 1978".

PURPOSE; ESTABLISHMENT

SEC. 2. In order to create independent and objective units—

(1) to conduct and supervise audits and investigations relating to the programs and operations of the establishments listed in section 11(2);

(2) to provide leadership and coordination and recommend policies for activities designed (A) to promote economy, efficiency, and effectiveness in the administration of, and (B) to prevent and detect fraud and abuse in, such programs and operations; and

(3) to provide a means for keeping the head of the establishment and the Congress fully and currently informed about problems and deficiencies relating to the administration of such programs and operations and the necessity for and progress of corrective action;

there is established—

(A)[1] in each of such establishments an office of Inspector General, subject to subparagraph (B); and

(B)[1] in the establishment of the Department of the Treasury—

(i) an Office of Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury; and

(ii) an Office of Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration.

APPOINTMENT AND REMOVAL OF OFFICERS

SEC. 3. (a) There shall be at the head of each Office an Inspector General who shall be appointed by the President, by and with the advice and consent of the Senate, without regard to political affiliation and solely on the basis of integrity and demonstrated ability in accounting, auditing, financial analysis, law, management analysis, public administration, or investigations. Each Inspector General shall report to and be under the general supervision of the head of the establishment involved or, to the extent such authority is delegated, the officer next in rank below such head, but shall not

[1] Margins of subparagraphs (A) and (B) so in law.

report to, or be subject to supervision by, any other officer of such establishment. Neither the head of the establishment nor the officer next in rank below such head shall prevent or prohibit the Inspector General from initiating, carrying out, or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpena during the course of any audit or investigation.

(b) An Inspector General may be removed from office by the President. The President shall communicate the reasons for any such removal to both Houses of Congress.

(c) For the purposes of section 7324 of title 5, United States Code, no Inspector General shall be considered to be an employee who determines policies to be pursued by the United States in the nationwide administration of Federal laws.

(d) Each Inspector General shall, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations governing the civil service—

(1) appoint an Assistant Inspector General for Auditing who shall have the responsibility for supervising the performance of auditing activities relating to programs and operations of the establishment, and

(2) appoint an Assistant Inspector General for Investigations who shall have the responsibility for supervising the performance of investigative activities relating to such programs and operations.

DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

SEC. 4. (a) It shall be the duty and responsibility of each Inspector General, with respect to the establishment within which his Office is established—

(1) to provide policy direction for and to conduct, supervise, and coordinate audits and investigations relating to the programs and operations of such establishment;

(2) to review existing and proposed legislation and regulations relating to programs and operations of such establishment and to make recommendations in the semiannual reports required by section 5(a) concerning the impact of such legislation or regulations on the economy and efficiency in the administration of programs and operations administered or financed by such establishment or the prevention and detection of fraud and abuse in such programs and operations;

(3) to recommend policies for, and to conduct, supervise, or coordinate other activities carried out or financed by such establishment for the purpose of promoting economy and efficiency in the administration of, or preventing and detecting fraud and abuse in, its programs and operations;

(4) to recommend policies for, and to conduct, supervise, or coordinate relationships between such establishment and other Federal agencies, State and local governmental agencies, and non-governmental entities with respect to (A) all matters relating to the promotion of economy and efficiency in the administration of, or the prevention and detection of fraud and abuse in, programs and operations administered or financed by such establishment, or (B) the identification and prosecution of participants in such fraud or abuse; and

(5) to keep the head of such establishment and the Congress fully and currently informed, by means of the reports re-

quired by section 5 and otherwise, concerning fraud and other serious problems, abuses, and deficiencies relating to the administration of programs and operations administered or financed by such establishment, to recommend corrective action concerning such problems, abuses, and deficiencies, and to report on the progress made in implementing such corrective action.

(b)(1) In carrying out the responsibilities specified in subsection (a)(1), each Inspector General shall—

(A) comply with standards established by the Comptroller General of the United States for audits of Federal establishments, organizations, programs, activities, and functions;

(B) establish guidelines for determining when it shall be appropriate to use non-Federal auditors; and

(C) take appropriate steps to assure that any work performed by non-Federal auditors complies with the standards established by the Comptroller General as described in paragraph (1).

(2) For purposes of determining compliance with paragraph (1)(A) with respect to whether internal quality controls are in place and operating and whether established audit standards, policies, and procedures are being followed by Offices of Inspector General of establishments defined under section 11(2), Offices of Inspector General of designated Federal entities defined under section 8F(a)(2), and any audit office established within a Federal entity defined under section 8F(a)(1), reviews shall be performed exclusively by an audit entity in the Federal Government, including the General Accounting Office or the Office of Inspector General of each establishment defined under section 11(2), or the Office of Inspector General of each designated Federal entity defined under section 8F(a)(2).

(c) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities established under this Act, each Inspector General shall give particular regard to the activities of the Comptroller General of the United States with a view toward avoiding duplication and insuring effective coordination and cooperation.

(d) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities established under this Act, each Inspector General shall report expeditiously to the Attorney General whenever the Inspector General has reasonable grounds to believe there has been a violation of Federal criminal law.

REPORTS

SEC. 5. (a) Each Inspector General shall, not later than April 30 and October 31 of each year, prepare semiannual reports summarizing the activities of the Office during the immediately preceding six-month periods ending March 31 and September 30. Such reports shall include, but need not be limited to—

(1) a description of significant problems, abuses, and deficiencies relating to the administration of programs and operations of such establishment disclosed by such activities during the reporting period;

(2) a description of the recommendations for corrective action made by the Office during the reporting period with re-

spect to significant problems, abuses, or deficiencies identified pursuant to paragraph (1);

(3) an identification of each significant recommendation described in previous semiannual reports on which corrective action has not been completed;

(4) a summary of matters referred to prosecutive authorities and the prosecutions and convictions which have resulted;

(5) a summary of each report made to the head of the establishment under section 6(b)(2) during the reporting period;

(6) a listing, subdivided according to subject matter, of each audit report issued by the Office during the reporting period and for each audit report, where applicable, the total dollar value of questioned costs (including a separate category for the dollar value of unsupported costs) and the dollar value of recommendations that funds be put to better use;

(7) a summary of each particularly significant report;

(8) statistical tables showing the total number of audit reports and the total dollar value of questioned costs (including a separate category for the dollar value of unsupported costs), for audit reports—

(A) for which no management decision had been made by the commencement of the reporting period;

(B) which were issued during the reporting period;

(C) for which a management decision was made during the reporting period, including—

(i) the dollar value of disallowed costs; and

(ii) the dollar value of costs not disallowed; and

(D) for which no management decision has been made by the end of the reporting period;

(9) statistical tables showing the total number of audit reports and the dollar value of recommendations that funds be put to better use by management, for audit reports—

(A) for which no management decision had been made by the commencement of the reporting period;

(B) which were issued during the reporting period;

(C) for which a management decision was made during the reporting period, including—

(i) the dollar value of recommendations that were agreed to by management; and

(ii) the dollar value of recommendations that were not agreed to by management; and

(D) for which no management decision has been made by the end of the reporting period;

(10) a summary of each audit report issued before the commencement of the reporting period for which no management decision has been made by the end of the reporting period (including the date and title of each such report), an explanation of the reasons such management decision has not been made, and a statement concerning the desired timetable for achieving a management decision on each such report;

(11) a description and explanation of the reasons for any significant revised management decision made during the reporting period;

(12) information concerning any significant management decision with which the Inspector General is in disagreement; and

(13) the information described under section 05(b) of the Federal Financial Management Improvement Act of 1996.

(b) Semiannual reports of each Inspector General shall be furnished to the head of the establishment involved not later than April 30 and October 31 of each year and shall be transmitted by such head to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress within thirty days after receipt of the report, together with a report by the head of the establishment containing—

(1) any comments such head determines appropriate;

(2) statistical tables showing the total number of audit reports and the dollar value of disallowed costs, for audit reports—

(A) for which final action had not been taken by the commencement of the reporting period;

(B) on which management decisions were made during the reporting period;

(C) for which final action was taken during the reporting period, including—

(i) the dollar value of disallowed costs that were recovered by management through collection, offset, property in lieu of cash, or otherwise; and

(ii) the dollar value of disallowed costs that were written off by management; and

(D) for which no final action has been taken by the end of the reporting period;

(3) statistical tables showing the total number of audit reports and the dollar value of recommendations that funds be put to better use by management agreed to in a management decision, for audit reports—

(A) for which final action had not been taken by the commencement of the reporting period;

(B) on which management decisions were made during the reporting period;

(C) for which final action was taken during the reporting period, including—

(i) the dollar value of recommendations that were actually completed; and

(ii) the dollar value of recommendations that management has subsequently concluded should not or could not be implemented or completed; and

(D) for which no final action has been taken by the end of the reporting period; and

(4) a statement with respect to audit reports on which management decisions have been made but final action has not been taken, other than audit reports on which a management decision was made within the preceding year, containing—

(A) a list of such audit reports and the date each such report was issued;

(B) the dollar value of disallowed costs for each report;

(C) the dollar value of recommendations that funds be put to better use agreed to by management for each report; and

(D) an explanation of the reasons final action has not been taken with respect to each such audit report,

except that such statement may exclude such audit reports that are under formal administrative or judicial appeal or upon which management of an establishment has agreed to pursue a legislative solution, but shall identify the number of reports in each category so excluded.

(c) Within sixty days of the transmission of the semiannual reports of each Inspector General to the Congress, the head of each establishment shall make copies of such report available to the public upon request and at a reasonable cost. Within 60 days after the transmission of the semiannual reports of each establishment head to the Congress, the head of each establishment shall make copies of such report available to the public upon request and at a reasonable cost.

(d) Each Inspector General shall report immediately to the head of the establishment involved whenever the Inspector General becomes aware of particularly serious or flagrant problems, abuses, or deficiencies relating to the administration of programs and operations of such establishment. The head of the establishment shall transmit any such report to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of Congress within seven calendar days, together with a report by the head of the establishment containing any comments such head deems appropriate.

(e)(1) Nothing in this section shall be construed to authorize the public disclosure of information which is—

(A) specifically prohibited from disclosure by any other provision of law;

(B) specifically required by Executive order to be protected from disclosure in the interest of national defense or national security or in the conduct of foreign affairs; or

(C) a part of an ongoing criminal investigation.

(2) Notwithstanding paragraph (1)(C), any report under this section may be disclosed to the public in a form which includes information with respect to a part of an ongoing criminal investigation if such information has been included in a public record.

(3) Except to the extent and in the manner provided under section 6103(f) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, nothing in this section or in any other provision of this Act shall be construed to authorize or permit the withholding of information from the Congress, or from any committee or subcommittee thereof.

(f) As used in this section—

(1) the term "questioned cost" means a cost that is questioned by the Office because of—

(A) an alleged violation of a provision of a law, regulation, contract, grant, cooperative agreement, or other agreement or document governing the expenditure of funds;

(B) a finding that, at the time of the audit, such cost is not supported by adequate documentation; or

(C) a finding that the expenditure of funds for the intended purpose is unnecessary or unreasonable;

(2) the term "unsupported cost" means a cost that is questioned by the Office because the Office found that, at the time

of the audit, such cost is not supported by adequate documentation;

(3) the term "disallowed cost" means a questioned cost that management, in a management decision, has sustained or agreed should not be charged to the Government;

(4) the term "recommendation that funds be put to better use" means a recommendation by the Office that funds could be used more efficiently if management of an establishment took actions to implement and complete the recommendation, including—

(A) reductions in outlays;

(B) deobligation of funds from programs or operations;

(C) withdrawal of interest subsidy costs on loans or loan guarantees, insurance, or bonds;

(D) costs not incurred by implementing recommended improvements related to the operations of the establishment, a contractor or grantee;

(E) avoidance of unnecessary expenditures noted in preaward reviews of contract or grant agreements; or

(F) any other savings which are specifically identified;

(5) the term "management decision" means the evaluation by the management of an establishment of the findings and recommendations included in an audit report and the issuance of a final decision by management concerning its response to such findings and recommendations, including actions concluded to be necessary; and

(6) the term "final action" means—

(A) the completion of all actions that the management of an establishment has concluded, in its management decision, are necessary with respect to the findings and recommendations included in an audit report; and

(B) in the event that the management of an establishment concludes no action is necessary, final action occurs when a management decision has been made.

AUTHORITY; ADMINISTRATION PROVISIONS

SEC. 6. (a) In addition to the authority otherwise provided by this Act, each Inspector General, in carrying out the provisions of this Act, is authorized—

(1) to have access to all records, reports, audits, reviews, documents, papers, recommendations, or other material available to the applicable establishment which relate to programs and operations with respect to which that Inspector General has responsibilities under this Act;

(2) to make such investigations and reports relating to the administration of the programs and operations of the applicable establishment as are, in the judgment of the Inspector General, necessary or desirable;

(3) to request such information or assistance as may be necessary for carrying out the duties and responsibilities provided by this Act from any Federal, State, or local governmental agency or unit thereof;

(4) to require by subpena the production of all information, documents, reports, answers, records, accounts, papers, and other data and documentary evidence necessary in the per-

formance of the functions assigned by this Act, which subpena, in the case of contumacy or refusal to obey, shall be enforceable by order of any appropriate United States district court: *Provided,* That procedures other than subpenas shall be used by the Inspector General to obtain documents and information from Federal agencies;

(5) to administer to or take from any person an oath, affirmation, or affidavit, whenever necessary in the performance of the functions assigned by this Act, which oath, affirmation, or affidavit when administered or taken by or before an employee of an Office of Inspector General designated by the Inspector General shall have the same force and effect as if administered or taken by or before an officer having a seal;

(6) to have direct and prompt access to the head of the establishment involved when necessary for any purpose pertaining to the performance of functions and responsibilities under this Act;

(7) to select, appoint, and employ such officers and employees as may be necessary for carrying out the functions, powers, and duties of the Office subject to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, and the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates;

(8) to obtain services as authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, at daily rates not to exceed the equivalent rate prescribed for grade GS–18 of the General Schedule by section 5332 of title 5, United States Code; and

(9) to the extent and in such amounts as may be provided in advance by appropriations Acts, to enter into contracts and other arrangements for audits, studies, analyses, and other services with public agencies and with private persons, and to make such payments as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act.

(b)(1) Upon request of an Inspector General for information or assistance under subsection (a)(3), the head of any Federal agency involved shall, insofar as is practicable and not in contravention of any existing statutory restriction or regulation of the Federal agency from which the information is requested, furnish to such Inspector General, or to an authorized designee, such information or assistance.

(2) Whenever information or assistance requested under subsection (a)(1) or (a)(3) is, in the judgment of an Inspector General, unreasonably refused or not provided, the Inspector General shall report the circumstances to the head of the establishment involved without delay.

(c) Each head of an establishment shall provide the Office within such establishment with appropriate and adequate office space at central and field office locations of such establishment, together with such equipment, office supplies, and communications facilities and services as may be necessary for the operation of such offices, and shall provide necessary maintenance services for such offices and the equipment and facilities located therein.

(d) For purposes of the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing the Senior Executive Service, any reference in

such provisions to the "appointing authority" for a member of the Senior Executive Service or for a Senior Executive Service position shall, if such member or position is or would be within the Office of an Inspector General, be deemed to be a reference to such Inspector General.

(e)(1) In addition to the authority otherwise provided by this Act, each Inspector General appointed under section 3, any Assistant Inspector General for Investigations under such an Inspector General, and any special agent supervised by such an Assistant Inspector General may be authorized by the Attorney General to—

(A) carry a firearm while engaged in official duties as authorized under this Act or other statute, or as expressly authorized by the Attorney General;

(B) make an arrest without a warrant while engaged in official duties as authorized under this Act or other statute, or as expressly authorized by the Attorney General, for any offense against the United States committed in the presence of such Inspector General, Assistant Inspector General, or agent, or for any felony cognizable under the laws of the United States if such Inspector General, Assistant Inspector General, or agent has reasonable grounds to believe that the person to be arrested has committed or is committing such felony; and

(C) seek and execute warrants for arrest, search of a premises, or seizure of evidence issued under the authority of the United States upon probable cause to believe that a violation has been committed.

(2) The Attorney General may authorize exercise of the powers under this subsection only upon an initial determination that—

(A) the affected Office of Inspector General is significantly hampered in the performance of responsibilities established by this Act as a result of the lack of such powers;

(B) available assistance from other law enforcement agencies is insufficient to meet the need for such powers; and

(C) adequate internal safeguards and management procedures exist to ensure proper exercise of such powers.

(3) The Inspector General offices of the Department of Commerce, Department of Education, Department of Energy, Department of Health and Human Services, Department of Homeland Security, Department of Housing and Urban Development, Department of the Interior, Department of Justice, Department of Labor, Department of State, Department of Transportation, Department of the Treasury, Department of Veterans Affairs, Agency for International Development, Environmental Protection Agency, Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, Federal Emergency Management Agency, General Services Administration, National Aeronautics and Space Administration, Nuclear Regulatory Commission, Office of Personnel Management, Railroad Retirement Board, Small Business Administration, Social Security Administration, and the Tennessee Valley Authority are exempt from the requirement of paragraph (2) of an initial determination of eligibility by the Attorney General.

(4) The Attorney General shall promulgate, and revise as appropriate, guidelines which shall govern the exercise of the law enforcement powers established under paragraph (1).

(5)(A) Powers authorized for an Office of Inspector General under paragraph (1) may be rescinded or suspended upon a determination by the Attorney General that any of the requirements under paragraph (2) is no longer satisfied or that the exercise of authorized powers by that Office of Inspector General has not complied with the guidelines promulgated by the Attorney General under paragraph (4).

(B) Powers authorized to be exercised by any individual under paragraph (1) may be rescinded or suspended with respect to that individual upon a determination by the Attorney General that such individual has not complied with guidelines promulgated by the Attorney General under paragraph (4).

(6) A determination by the Attorney General under paragraph (2) or (5) shall not be reviewable in or by any court.

(7) To ensure the proper exercise of the law enforcement powers authorized by this subsection, the Offices of Inspector General described under paragraph (3) shall, not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this subsection, collectively enter into a memorandum of understanding to establish an external review process for ensuring that adequate internal safeguards and management procedures continue to exist within each Office and within any Office that later receives an authorization under paragraph (2). The review process shall be established in consultation with the Attorney General, who shall be provided with a copy of the memorandum of understanding that establishes the review process. Under the review process, the exercise of the law enforcement powers by each Office of Inspector General shall be reviewed periodically by another Office of Inspector General or by a committee of Inspectors General. The results of each review shall be communicated in writing to the applicable Inspector General and to the Attorney General.

(8) No provision of this subsection shall limit the exercise of law enforcement powers established under any other statutory authority, including United States Marshals Service special deputation.

EMPLOYEE COMPLAINTS

SEC. 7. (a) The Inspector General may receive and investigate complaints or information from an employee of the establishment concerning the possible existence of an activity constituting a violation of law, rules, or regulations, or mismanagement, gross waste of funds, abuse of authority or a substantial and specific danger to the public health and safety.

(b) The Inspector General shall not, after receipt of a complaint or information from an employee, disclose the identity of the employee without the consent of the employee, unless the Inspector General determines such disclosure is unavoidable during the course of the investigation.

(c) Any employee who has authority to take, direct others to take, recommend, or approve any personnel action, shall not, with respect to such authority, take or threaten to take any action against any employee as a reprisal for making a complaint or disclosing information to an Inspector General, unless the complaint was made or the information disclosed with the knowledge that it was false or with willful disregard for its truth or falsity.

ADDITIONAL PROVISIONS WITH RESPECT TO THE INSPECTOR GENERAL OF THE DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE

SEC. 8. (a) No member of the Armed Forces, active or reserve, shall be appointed Inspector General of the Department of Defense.

(b)(1) Notwithstanding the last two sentences of section 3(a), the Inspector General shall be under the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of Defense with respect to audits or investigations, or the issuance of subpoenas, which require access to information concerning—

(A) sensitive operational plans;

(B) intelligence matters;

(C) counterintelligence matters;

(D) ongoing criminal investigations by other administrative units of the Department of Defense related to national security; or

(E) other matters the disclosure of which would constitute a serious threat to national security.

(2) With respect to the information described in paragraph (1) the Secretary of Defense may prohibit the Inspector General from initiating, carrying out, or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpoena, after the Inspector General has decided to initiate, carry out or complete such audit or investigation or to issue such subpoena, if the Secretary determines that such prohibition is necessary to preserve the national security interests of the United States.

(3) If the Secretary of Defense exercises any power under paragraph (1) or (2), the Inspector General shall submit a statement concerning such exercise within thirty days to the Committees on Armed Services and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services Security and the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress.

(4) The Secretary shall, within thirty days after submission of a statement under paragraph (3), transmit a statement of the reasons for the exercise of power under paragraph (1) or (2) to the congressional committees specified in paragraph (3) and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees.

(c) In addition to the other duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General of the Department of Defense shall—

(1) be the principal adviser to the Secretary of Defense for matters relating to the prevention and detection of fraud, waste, and abuse in the programs and operations of the Department;

(2) initiate, conduct, and supervise such audits and investigations in the Department of Defense (including the military departments) as the Inspector General considers appropriate;

(3) provide policy direction for audits and investigations relating to fraud, waste, and abuse and program effectiveness;

(4) investigate fraud, waste, and abuse uncovered as a result of other contract and internal audits, as the Inspector General considers appropriate;

(5) develop policy, monitor and evaluate program performance, and provide guidance with respect to all Department activities relating to criminal investigation programs;

(6) monitor and evaluate the adherence of Department auditors to internal audit, contract audit, and internal review principles, policies, and procedures;

(7) develop policy, evaluate program performance, and monitor actions taken by all components of the Department in response to contract audits, internal audits, internal review reports, and audits conducted by the Comptroller General of the United States;

(8) request assistance as needed from other audit, inspection, and investigative units of the Department of Defense (including military departments); and

(9) give particular regard to the activities of the internal audit, inspection, and investigative units of the military departments with a view toward avoiding duplication and insuring effective coordination and cooperation.

(d) Notwithstanding section 4(d), the Inspector General of the Department of Defense shall expeditiously report suspected or alleged violations of chapter 47 of title 10, United States Code (Uniform Code of Military Justice), to the Secretary of the military department concerned or the Secretary of Defense.

(e) For the purposes of section 7, a member of the Armed Forces shall be deemed to be an employee of the Department of Defense, except that, when the Coast Guard operates as a service of another department or agency of the Federal Government, a member of the Coast Guard shall be deemed to be an employee of such department or agency.

(f)(1) Each semiannual report prepared by the Inspector General of the Department of Defense under section 5(a) shall include information concerning the numbers and types of contract audits conducted by the Department during the reporting period. Each such report shall be transmitted by the Secretary of Defense to the Committees on Armed Services and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Armed Services and the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress.

(2) Any report required to be transmitted by the Secretary of Defense to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress under section 5(d) shall also be transmitted, within the seven-day period specified in such section, to the congressional committees specified in paragraph (1).

(g) The provisions of section 1385 of title 18, United States Code, shall not apply to audits and investigations conducted by, under the direction of, or at the request of the Inspector General of the Department of Defense to carry out the purposes of this Act.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO THE AGENCY FOR INTERNATIONAL DEVELOPMENT

SEC. 8A. (a)[2] In addition to the other duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General of the Agency for International Development shall supervise, direct, and control all security activities relating to the programs and operations of that Agency, subject to the supervision of the Administrator of that Agency.

(b) In addition to the Assistant Inspector Generals provided for in section 3(d) of this Act, the Inspector General of the Agency for International Development shall, in accordance with applicable laws and regulations governing the civil service, appoint an Assistant Inspector General for Security who shall have the responsibility for supervising the performance of security activities relating to programs and operations of the Agency for International Development.

(c) In addition to the officers and employees provided for in section 6(a)(6) of this Act, members of the Foreign Service may, at the request of the Inspector General of the Agency for International Development, be assigned as employees of the Inspector General. Members of the Foreign Service so assigned shall be responsible solely to the Inspector General, and the Inspector General (or his or her designee) shall prepare the performance evaluation reports for such members.

(d) In establishing and staffing field offices pursuant to section 6(c) of this Act, the Administrator of the Agency for International Development shall not be bound by overseas personnel ceilings established under the Monitoring Overseas Direct Employment policy.

(e) The Inspector General of the Agency for International Development shall be in addition to the officers provided for in section 624(a) of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961.

(f) As used in this Act, the term "Agency for International Development" includes any successor agency primarily responsible for administering part I of the Foreign Assistance Act of 1961, an employee of the Inter-American Foundation, and an employee of the African Development Foundation.

---

[2] Section 205(a) of the Admiral James W. Nance and Meg Donovan Foreign Relations Authorization Act, Fiscal Years 2000 and 2001, as introduced in the 1st session of the 106th Congress and enacted by section 1000(a)(7) of Public Law 106–113 (113 Stat. 1535), attempts to amend this section as follows:

SEC. 205. RESPONSIBILITY OF THE AID INSPECTOR GENERAL FOR THE INTER-AMERICAN FOUNDATION AND THE AFRICAN DEVELOPMENT FOUNDATION.

(a) RESPONSIBILITIES.—Section 8A(a) of the Inspector General Act of 1978 (5 U.S.C. App.) is amended—

(1) by striking "and" at the end of paragraph (1);

(2) by striking the period at the end of paragraph (2) and inserting "; and"; and

(3) by adding at the end the following:

"(3) shall supervise, direct, and control audit and investigative activities relating to programs and operations within the Inter-American Foundation and the African Development Foundation.".

The amendments were unexecutable due to an earlier amendment made by section 1422(b)(2) of the Foreign Affairs Reform and Restructuring Act of 1998 (Division G of the Omnibus Consolidated and Emergency Supplemental Appropriations Act, 1999; P.L. 105–277; 112 Stat. 2681–792).

SPECIAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE NUCLEAR REGULATORY COMMISSION

SEC. 8B. (a) The Chairman of the Commission may delegate the authority specified in the second sentence of section 3(a) to another member of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, but shall not delegate such authority to any other officer or employee of the Commission.

(b) Notwithstanding sections 6(a) (7) and (8), the Inspector General of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission is authorized to select, appoint, and employ such officers and employees as may be necessary for carrying out the functions, powers and duties of the Office of Inspector General and to obtain the temporary or intermittent services of experts or consultants or an organization thereof, subject to the applicable laws and regulations that govern such selections, appointments and employment, and the obtaining of such services, within the Nuclear Regulatory Commission.

SEC. 8C. SPECIAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE FEDERAL DEPOSIT INSURANCE CORPORATION.

(a) DELEGATION.—The Chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation may delegate the authority specified in the second sentence of section 3(a) to the Vice Chairperson of the Board of Directors of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, but may not delegate such authority to any other officer or employee of the Corporation.

(b) PERSONNEL.—Notwithstanding paragraphs (7) and (8) of section 6(a), the Inspector General of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation may select, appoint, and employ such officers and employees as may be necessary for carrying out the functions, powers, and duties of the Office of Inspector General and to obtain the temporary or intermittent services of experts or consultants or an organization of experts or consultants, subject to the applicable laws and regulations that govern such selections, appointments, and employment, and the obtaining of such services, within the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT OF THE TREASURY

SEC. 8D. (a)(1) Notwithstanding the last two sentences of section 3(a), the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury shall be under the authority, direction, and control of the Secretary of the Treasury with respect to audits or investigations, or the issuance of subpenas, which require access to sensitive information concerning—

(A) ongoing criminal investigations or proceedings;

(B) undercover operations;

(C) the identity of confidential sources, including protected witnesses;

(D) deliberations and decisions on policy matters, including documented information used as a basis for making policy decisions, the disclosure of which could reasonably be expected to have a significant influence on the economy or market behavior;

(E) intelligence or counterintelligence matters; or

(F) other matters the disclosure of which would constitute a serious threat to national security or to the protection of any person or property authorized protection by section 3056 of title 18, United States Code, section 202 of title 3, United States Code, or any provision of the Presidential Protection Assistance Act of 1976 (18 U.S.C. 3056 note; Public Law 94–524).

(2) With respect to the information described under paragraph (1), the Secretary of the Treasury may prohibit the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury from carrying out or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpena, after such Inspector General has decided to initiate, carry out, or complete such audit or investigation or to issue such subpena, if the Secretary determines that such prohibition is necessary to prevent the disclosure of any information described under paragraph (1) or to prevent significant impairment to the national interests of the United States.

(3) If the Secretary of the Treasury exercises any power under paragraph (1) or (2), the Secretary of the Treasury shall notify the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury in writing stating the reasons for such exercise. Within 30 days after receipt of any such notice, the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury shall transmit a copy of such notice to the Committees on Governmental Affairs and Finance of the Senate and the Committees on Government Operations and Ways and Means of the House of Representatives, and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress.

(4)[3] The Secretary of the Treasury may not exercise any power under paragraph (1) or (2) with respect to the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration.

(b)(1) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury shall have oversight responsibility for the internal investigations performed by the Office of Internal Affairs of the Tax and Trade Bureau, the Office of Internal Affairs of the United States Customs Service, and the Office of Inspections of the United States Secret Service,.[4] The head of each such office shall promptly report to the Inspector General the significant activities being carried out by such office.

(2)[5] The Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury shall exercise all duties and responsibilities of an Inspector General for the Department of the Treasury other than the duties and responsibilities exercised by the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration.

(3)[5] The Secretary of the Treasury shall establish procedures under which the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury and the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration will—

(A) determine how audits and investigations are allocated in cases of overlapping jurisdiction; and

(B) provide for coordination, cooperation, and efficiency in the conduct of such audits and investigations.

[3] Margin of paragraph (4) so in law.
[4] So in law.
[5] Margins of paragraphs (2) and (3) so in law.

(c) Notwithstanding subsection (b), the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury may initiate, conduct and supervise such audits and investigations in the Department of the Treasury (including the bureaus and services referred to in subsection (b)) as the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury considers appropriate.

(d) If the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury initiates an audit or investigation under subsection (c) concerning a bureau or service referred to in subsection (b), the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury may provide the head of the office of such bureau or service referred to in subsection (b) with written notice that the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury has initiated such an audit or investigation. If the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury issues a notice under the preceding sentence, no other audit or investigation shall be initiated into the matter under audit or investigation by the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury and any other audit or investigation of such matter shall cease.

(e)(1) The Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration shall have access to returns and return information, as defined in section 6103(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, only in accordance with the provisions of section 6103 of such Code and this Act.

(2)[6] The Internal Revenue Service shall maintain the same system of standardized records or accountings of all requests from the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration for inspection or disclosure of returns and return information (including the reasons for and dates of such requests), and of returns and return information inspected or disclosed pursuant to such requests, as described under section 6103(p)(3)(A) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. Such system of standardized records or accountings shall also be available for examination in the same manner as provided under section 6103(p)(3) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(3)[6] The Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration shall be subject to the same safeguards and conditions for receiving returns and return information as are described under section 6103(p)(4) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(f) An audit or investigation conducted by the Inspector General of the Department of the Treasury or the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration shall not affect a final decision of the Secretary of the Treasury or his delegate under section 6406 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986.

(g)(1) Any report required to be transmitted by the Secretary of the Treasury to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress under section 5(d) shall also be transmitted, within the seven-day period specified under such section, to the Committees on Governmental Affairs and Finance of the Senate and the Committees on Government Reform and Oversight and Ways and Means of the House of Representatives.

(2) Any report made by the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration that is required to be transmitted by the Secretary of the Treasury to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of

[6] Margin of paragraphs (2) and (3) so in law.

Congress under section 5(d) shall also be transmitted, within the 7-day period specified under such subsection, to the Internal Revenue Service Oversight Board and the Commissioner of Internal Revenue.

(h) The Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration shall exercise all duties and responsibilities of an Inspector General of an establishment with respect to the Department of the Treasury and the Secretary of the Treasury on all matters relating to the Internal Revenue Service. The Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration shall have sole authority under this Act to conduct an audit or investigation of the Internal Revenue Service Oversight Board and the Chief Counsel for the Internal Revenue Service.

(i) In addition to the requirements of the first sentence of section 3(a), the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration should have demonstrated ability to lead a large and complex organization.

(j) An individual appointed to the position of Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration, the Assistant Inspector General for Auditing of the Office of the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration under section 3(d)(1), the Assistant Inspector General for Investigations of the Office of the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration under section 3(d)(2), or any position of Deputy Inspector General of the Office of the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration may not be an employee of the Internal Revenue Service—

(1) during the 2-year period preceding the date of appointment to such position; or

(2) during the 5-year period following the date such individual ends service in such position.

(k)(1) In addition to the duties and responsibilities exercised by an inspector general of an establishment, the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration—

(A) shall have the duty to enforce criminal provisions under section 7608(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986;

(B) in addition to the functions authorized under section 7608(b)(2) of such Code, may carry firearms;

(C) shall be responsible for protecting the Internal Revenue Service against external attempts to corrupt or threaten employees of the Internal Revenue Service, but shall not be responsible for the conducting of background checks and the providing of physical security; and

(D) may designate any employee in the Office of the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration to enforce such laws and perform such functions referred to under subparagraphs (A), (B), and (C).

(2)(A) In performing a law enforcement function under paragraph (1), the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration shall report any reasonable grounds to believe there has been a violation of Federal criminal law to the Attorney General at an appropriate time as determined by the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration, notwithstanding section 4(d).

(B) In the administration of section 5(d) and subsection (g)(2) of this section, the Secretary of the Treasury may transmit the required report with respect to the Treasury Inspector General for

Tax Administration at an appropriate time as determined by the Secretary, if the problem, abuse, or deficiency relates to—

(i) the performance of a law enforcement function under paragraph (1); and

(ii) sensitive information concerning matters under subsection (a)(1)(A) through (F).

(3) Nothing in this subsection shall be construed to affect the authority of any other person to carry out or enforce any provision specified in paragraph (1).

(l)(1) The Commissioner of Internal Revenue or the Internal Revenue Service Oversight Board may request, in writing, the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration to conduct an audit or investigation relating to the Internal Revenue Service. If the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration determines not to conduct such audit or investigation, the Inspector General shall timely provide a written explanation for such determination to the person making the request.

(2)(A) Any final report of an audit conducted by the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration shall be timely submitted by the Inspector General to the Commissioner of Internal Revenue and the Internal Revenue Service Oversight Board.

(B) The Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration shall periodically submit to the Commissioner and Board a list of investigations for which a final report has been completed by the Inspector General and shall provide a copy of any such report upon request of the Commissioner or Board.

(C) This paragraph applies regardless of whether the applicable audit or investigation is requested under paragraph (1).

SPECIAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT OF JUSTICE

SEC. 8E. (a)(1) Notwithstanding the last two sentences of section 3(a), the Inspector General shall be under the authority, direction, and control of the Attorney General with respect to audits or investigations, or the issuance of subpenas, which require access to sensitive information concerning—

(A) ongoing civil or criminal investigations or proceedings;

(B) undercover operations;

(C) the identity of confidential sources, including protected witnesses;

(D) intelligence or counterintelligence matters; or

(E) other matters the disclosure of which would constitute a serious threat to national security.

(2) With respect to the information described under paragraph (1), the Attorney General may prohibit the Inspector General from carrying out or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpena, after such Inspector General has decided to initiate, carry out, or complete such audit or investigation or to issue such subpena, if the Attorney General determines that such prohibition is necessary to prevent the disclosure of any information described under paragraph (1) or to prevent the significant impairment to the national interests of the United States.

(3) If the Attorney General exercises any power under paragraph (1) or (2), the Attorney General shall notify the Inspector General in writing stating the reasons for such exercise. Within 30 days after receipt of any such notice, the Inspector General shall

transmit a copy of such notice to the Committees on Governmental Affairs and Judiciary of the Senate and the Committees on Government Operations and Judiciary of the House of Representatives, and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress.

(b) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General of the Department of Justice—

(1) may initiate, conduct and supervise such audits and investigations in the Department of Justice as the Inspector General considers appropriate;

(2) except as specified in subsection (a) and paragraph (3), may investigate allegations of criminal wrongdoing or administrative misconduct by an employee of the Department of Justice, or may, in the discretion of the Inspector General, refer such allegations to the Office of Professional Responsibility or the internal affairs office of the appropriate component of the Department of Justice;

(3) shall refer to the Counsel, Office of Professional Responsibility of the Department of Justice, allegations of misconduct involving Department attorneys, investigators, or law enforcement personnel, where the allegations relate to the exercise of the authority of an attorney to investigate, litigate, or provide legal advice, except that no such referral shall be made if the attorney is employed in the Office of Professional Responsibility;

(4) may investigate allegations of criminal wrongdoing or administrative misconduct by a person who is the head of any agency or component of the Department of Justice; and

(5) shall forward the results of any investigation conducted under paragraph (4), along with any appropriate recommendation for disciplinary action, to the Attorney General.

(c) Any report required to be transmitted by the Attorney General to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress under section 5(d) shall also be transmitted, within the seven-day period specified under such section, to the Committees on the Judiciary and Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committees on the Judiciary and Government Operations of the House of Representatives.

(d) The Attorney General shall ensure by regulation that any component of the Department of Justice receiving a nonfrivolous allegation of criminal wrongdoing or administrative misconduct by an employee of the Department of Justice, except with respect to allegations described in subsection (b)(3), shall report that information to the Inspector General.

SPECIAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE CORPORATION FOR NATIONAL AND COMMUNITY SERVICE

SEC. 8F. (a) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraphs (7) and (8) of section 6(a), it is within the exclusive jurisdiction of the Inspector General of the Corporation for National and Community Service to—

(1) appoint and determine the compensation of such officers and employees in accordance with section 195(b) of the National and Community Service Trust Act of 1993; and

(2) procure the temporary and intermittent services of and compensate such experts and consultants, in accordance with section 3109(b) of title 5, United States Code,

as may be necessary to carry out the functions, powers, and duties of the Inspector General.

(b) No later than the date on which the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation for National and Community Service transmits any report to the Congress under subsection (a) or (b) of section 5, the Chief Executive Officer shall transmit such report to the Board of Directors of such Corporation.

(c) No later than the date on which the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation for National and Community Service transmits a report described under section 5(b) to the Board of Directors as provided under subsection (b) of this section, the Chief Executive Officer shall also transmit any audit report which is described in the statement required under section 5(b)(4) to the Board of Directors. All such audit reports shall be placed on the agenda for review at the next scheduled meeting of the Board of Directors following such transmittal. The Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation shall be present at such meeting to provide any information relating to such audit reports.

(d) No later than the date on which the Inspector General of the Corporation for National and Community Service reports a problem, abuse, or deficiency under section 5(d) to the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation, the Chief Executive Officer shall report such problem, abuse, or deficiency to the Board of Directors.

REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL ENTITIES AND DESIGNATED FEDERAL ENTITIES

SEC. 8G. (a) Notwithstanding section 11 of this Act, as used in this section—

(1) the term "Federal entity" means any Government corporation (within the meaning of section 103(1) of title 5, United States Code), any Government controlled corporation (within the meaning of section 103(2) of such title), or any other entity in the Executive branch of the Government, or any independent regulatory agency, but does not include—

(A) an establishment (as defined under section 11(2) of this Act) or part of an establishment;

(B) a designated Federal entity (as defined under paragraph (2) of this subsection) or part of a designated Federal entity;

(C) the Executive Office of the President;

(D) the Central Intelligence Agency;

(E) the General Accounting Office; or

(F) any entity in the judicial or legislative branches of the Government, including the Administrative Office of the United States Courts and the Architect of the Capitol and any activities under the direction of the Architect of the Capitol;

(2) the term "designated Federal entity" means Amtrak,[7] the Appalachian Regional Commission, the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System, the Board for International Broadcasting, the Commodity Futures Trading Commission, the Consumer Product Safety Commission, the Corporation for Public Broadcasting, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission, the Farm Credit Administration, the Federal Communications Commission, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation[8], the Federal Election Commission, the Election Assistance Commission, the Federal Housing Finance Board, the Federal Labor Relations Authority, the Federal Maritime Commission, the Federal Trade Commission, the Legal Services Corporation, the National Archives and Records Administration, the National Credit Union Administration, the National Endowment for the Arts, the National Endowment for the Humanities, the National Labor Relations Board, the National Science Foundation, the Panama Canal Commission, the Peace Corps, the Pension Benefit Guaranty Corporation, the Securities and Exchange Commission, the Smithsonian Institution, the United States International Trade Commission, and the United States Postal Service;

(3) the term "head of the Federal entity" means any person or persons designated by statute as the head of a Federal entity, and if no such designation exists, the chief policymaking officer or board of a Federal entity as identified in the list published pursuant to subsection (h)(1) of this section;

(4) the term "head of the designated Federal entity" means any person or persons designated by statute as the head of a designated Federal entity and if no such designation exists, the chief policymaking officer or board of a designated Federal entity as identified in the list published pursuant to subsection (h)(1) of this section, except that—

(A) with respect to the National Science Foundation, such term means the National Science Board; and

(B) with respect to the United States Postal Service, such term means the Governors (within the meaning of section 102(3) of title 39, United States Code);

(5) the term "Office of Inspector General" means an Office of Inspector General of a designated Federal entity; and

(6) the term "Inspector General" means an Inspector General of a designated Federal entity.

(b) No later than 180 days after the date of the enactment of this section, there shall be established and maintained in each designated Federal entity an Office of Inspector General. The head of the designated Federal entity shall transfer to such office the offices, units, or other components, and the functions, powers, or duties thereof, that such head determines are properly related to the

[7] Section 409(a)(1) of the Amtrak Reform and Accountability Act of 1997 (P.L. 105–134; 111 Stat. 2586) amends section 8G(a)(2) by striking "Amtrak,". Section 409(a)(2) of P.L. 105–134 provides as follows:

(2) EFFECTIVE DATE.—The amendment made by paragraph (1) shall take effect at the beginning of the first fiscal year after a fiscal year for which Amtrak receives no Federal subsidy.

[8] The words "the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation" probably should be omitted in section 8G(2) to reflect the probable intent of the amendment made by section 23(a)(4) of the Resolution Trust Corporation Completion Act (P.L. 103–204; 107 Stat. 2408), which amended section 8F, rather than 8G, by striking out those words.

functions of the Office of Inspector General and would, if so transferred, further the purposes of this section. There shall not be transferred to such office any program operating responsibilities.

(c) Except as provided under subsection (f) of this section, the Inspector General shall be appointed by the head of the designated Federal entity in accordance with the applicable laws and regulations governing appointments within the designated Federal entity.

(d) Each Inspector General shall report to and be under the general supervision of the head of the designated Federal entity, but shall not report to, or be subject to supervision by, any other officer or employee of such designated Federal entity. The head of the designated Federal entity shall not prevent or prohibit the Inspector General from initiating, carrying out, or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpena during the course of any audit or investigation.

(e) If an Inspector General is removed from office or is transferred to another position or location within a designated Federal entity, the head of the designated Federal entity shall promptly communicate in writing the reasons for any such removal or transfer to both Houses of the Congress.

(f)(1) For purposes of carrying out subsection (c) with respect to the United States Postal Service, the appointment provisions of section 202(e) of title 39, United States Code, shall be applied.

(2) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General of the United States Postal Service (hereinafter in this subsection referred to as the "Inspector General") shall have oversight responsibility for all activities of the Postal Inspection Service, including any internal investigation performed by the Postal Inspection Service. The Chief Postal Inspector shall promptly report the significant activities being carried out by the Postal Inspection Service to such Inspector General.

(3)(A)(i) Notwithstanding subsection (d), the Inspector General shall be under the authority, direction, and control of the Governors with respect to audits or investigations, or the issuance of subpoenas, which require access to sensitive information concerning—

(I) ongoing civil or criminal investigations or proceedings;

(II) undercover operations;

(III) the identity of confidential sources, including protected witnesses;

(IV) intelligence or counterintelligence matters; or

(V) other matters the disclosure of which would constitute a serious threat to national security.

(ii) With respect to the information described under clause (i), the Governors may prohibit the Inspector General from carrying out or completing any audit or investigation, or from issuing any subpoena, after such Inspector General has decided to initiate, carry out, or complete such audit or investigation or to issue such subpoena, if the Governors determine that such prohibition is necessary to prevent the disclosure of any information described under clause (i) or to prevent the significant impairment to the national interests of the United States.

(iii) If the Governors exercise any power under clause (i) or (ii), the Governors shall notify the Inspector General in writing stating the reasons for such exercise. Within 30 days after receipt

of any such notice, the Inspector General shall transmit a copy of such notice to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives, and to other appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress.

(B) In carrying out the duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General—

(i) may initiate, conduct and supervise such audits and investigations in the United States Postal Service as the Inspector General considers appropriate; and

(ii) shall give particular regard to the activities of the Postal Inspection Service with a view toward avoiding duplication and insuring effective coordination and cooperation.

(C) Any report required to be transmitted by the Governors to the appropriate committees or subcommittees of the Congress under section 5(d) shall also be transmitted, within the seven-day period specified under such section, to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate and the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives.

(3) Nothing in this Act shall restrict, eliminate, or otherwise adversely affect any of the rights, privileges, or benefits of either employees of the United States Postal Service, or labor organizations representing employees of the United States Postal Service, under chapter 12 of title 39, United States Code, the National Labor Relations Act, any handbook or manual affecting employee labor relations with the United States Postal Service, or any collective bargaining agreement.

(4) As used in this subsection, the term "Governors" has the meaning given such term by section 102(3) of title 39, United States Code.

(g)(1) Sections 4, 5, 6 (other than subsections (a)(7) and (a)(8) thereof), and 7 of this Act shall apply to each Inspector General and Office of Inspector General of a designated Federal entity and such sections shall be applied to each designated Federal entity and head of the designated Federal entity (as defined under subsection (a)) by substituting—

(A) "designated Federal entity" for "establishment"; and

(B) "head of the designated Federal entity" for "head of the establishment".

(2) In addition to the other authorities specified in this Act, an Inspector General is authorized to select, appoint, and employ such officers and employees as may be necessary for carrying out the functions, powers, and duties of the Office of Inspector General and to obtain the temporary or intermittent services of experts or consultants or an organization thereof, subject to the applicable laws and regulations that govern such selections, appointments, and employment, and the obtaining of such services, within the designated Federal entity.

(3) Notwithstanding the last sentence of subsection (d) of this section, the provisions of subsection (a) of section 8C (other than the provisions of subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), and (E) of subsection (a)(1)) shall apply to the Inspector General of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System and the Chairman of the Board of Governors of the Federal Reserve System in the same manner as such provisions apply to the Inspector General of the

Department of the Treasury and the Secretary of the Treasury, respectively.

(h)(1) No later than April 30, 1989, and annually thereafter, the Director of the Office of Management and Budget, after consultation with the Comptroller General of the United States, shall publish in the Federal Register a list of the Federal entities and designated Federal entities and the head of each such entity (as defined under subsection (a) of this section).

(2) Beginning on October 31, 1989, and on October 31 of each succeeding calendar year, the head of each Federal entity (as defined under subsection (a) of this section) shall prepare and transmit to the Director of the Office of Management and Budget and to each House of the Congress a report which—

(A) states whether there has been established in the Federal entity an office that meets the requirements of this section;

(B) specifies the actions taken by the Federal entity otherwise to ensure that audits are conducted of its programs and operations in accordance with the standards for audit of governmental organizations, programs, activities, and functions issued by the Comptroller General of the United States, and includes a list of each audit report completed by a Federal or non-Federal auditor during the reporting period and a summary of any particularly significant findings; and

(C) summarizes any matters relating to the personnel, programs, and operations of the Federal entity referred to prosecutive authorities, including a summary description of any preliminary investigation conducted by or at the request of the Federal entity concerning these matters, and the prosecutions and convictions which have resulted.

SEC. 8H. (a)(1)(A) An employee of the Defense Intelligence Agency, the National Imagery and Mapping Agency, the National Reconnaissance Office, or the National Security Agency, or of a contractor of any of those Agencies, who intends to report to Congress a complaint or information with respect to an urgent concern may report the complaint or information to the Inspector General of the Department of Defense (or designee).

(B) An employee of the Federal Bureau of Investigation, or of a contractor of the Bureau, who intends to report to Congress a complaint or information with respect to an urgent concern may report the complaint or information to the Inspector General of the Department of Justice (or designee).

(C) Any other employee of, or contractor to, an executive agency, or element or unit thereof, determined by the President under section 2302(a)(2)(C)(ii) of title 5, United States Code, to have as its principal function the conduct of foreign intelligence or counterintelligence activities, who intends to report to Congress a complaint or information with respect to an urgent concern may report the complaint or information to the appropriate Inspector General (or designee) under this Act or section 17 of the Central Intelligence Agency Act of 1949.

(2) If a designee of an Inspector General under this section receives a complaint or information of an employee with respect to an urgent concern, that designee shall report the complaint or in-

formation to the Inspector General within 7 calendar days of receipt.

(b) Not later than the end of the 14-calendar day period beginning on the date of receipt of an employee complaint or information under subsection (a), the Inspector General shall determine whether the complaint or information appears credible. Upon making such a determination, the Inspector General shall transmit to the head of the establishment notice of that determination, together with the complaint or information.

(c) Upon receipt of a transmittal from the Inspector General under subsection (b), the head of the establishment shall, within 7 calendar days of such receipt, forward such transmittal to the intelligence committees, together with any comments the head of the establishment considers appropriate.

(d)(1) If the Inspector General does not find credible under subsection (b) a complaint or information submitted to the Inspector General under subsection (a), or does not transmit the complaint or information to the head of the establishment in accurate form under subsection (b), the employee (subject to paragraph (2)) may submit the complaint or information to Congress by contacting either or both of the intelligence committees directly.

(2) The employee may contact the intelligence committees directly as described in paragraph (1) only if the employee—

(A) before making such a contact, furnishes to the head of the establishment, through the Inspector General, a statement of the employee's complaint or information and notice of the employee's intent to contact the intelligence committees directly; and

(B) obtains and follows from the head of the establishment, through the Inspector General, direction on how to contact the intelligence committees in accordance with appropriate security practices.

(3) A member or employee of one of the intelligence committees who receives a complaint or information under paragraph (1) does so in that member or employee's official capacity as a member or employee of that committee.

(e) The Inspector General shall notify an employee who reports a complaint or information under this section of each action taken under this section with respect to the complaint or information. Such notice shall be provided not later than 3 days after any such action is taken.

(f) An action taken by the head of an establishment or an Inspector General under subsections (a) through (e) shall not be subject to judicial review.

(g)(1) The Inspector General of the Defense Intelligence Agency, the National Imagery and Mapping Agency, the National Reconnaissance Office, and the National Security Agency shall each submit to the congressional intelligence committees each year a report that sets forth the following:

(A) The personnel and funds requested by such Inspector General for the fiscal year beginning in such year for the activities of the office of such Inspector General in such fiscal year.

(B) The plan of such Inspector General for such activities, including the programs and activities scheduled for review by the office of such Inspector General during such fiscal year.

(C) An assessment of the current ability of such Inspector General to hire and retain qualified personnel for the office of such Inspector General.

(D) Any matters that such Inspector General considers appropriate regarding the independence and effectiveness of the office of such Inspector General.

(2) The submittal date for a report under paragraph (1) each year shall be the date provided in section 507 of the National Security Act of 1947.

(3) In this subsection, the term "congressional intelligence committees" shall have the meaning given that term in section 3 of the National Security Act of 1947 (50 U.S.C. 401a).

(h) In this section:

(1) The term "urgent concern" means any of the following:

(A) A serious or flagrant problem, abuse, violation of law or Executive order, or deficiency relating to the funding, administration, or operations of an intelligence activity involving classified information, but does not include differences of opinions concerning public policy matters.

(B) A false statement to Congress, or a willful withholding from Congress, on an issue of material fact relating to the funding, administration, or operation of an intelligence activity.

(C) An action, including a personnel action described in section 2302(a)(2)(A) of title 5, United States Code, constituting reprisal or threat of reprisal prohibited under section 7(c) in response to an employee's reporting an urgent concern in accordance with this section.

(2) The term "intelligence committees" means the Permanent Select Committee on Intelligence of the House of Representatives and the Select Committee on Intelligence of the Senate.

RULE OF CONSTRUCTION OF SPECIAL PROVISIONS

SEC. 8I. The special provisions under section 8, 8A, 8B, 8C, 8D, 8E or 8F[9] of this Act relate only to the establishment named in such section and no inference shall be drawn from the presence or absence of a provision in any such section with respect to an establishment not named in such section or with respect to a designated Federal entity as defined under section 8G(a).

SPECIAL PROVISIONS CONCERNING THE DEPARTMENT OF HOMELAND SECURITY

SEC. 8J. Notwithstanding any other provision of law, in carrying out the duties and responsibilities specified in this Act, the Inspector General of the Department of Homeland Security shall have oversight responsibility for the internal investigations performed by the Office of Internal Affairs of the United States Customs Service and the Office of Inspections of the United States Se-

[9] So in law. The probable intent of Congress in the amendment made by section 702(b)(2) of Public Law 105–272 was to add "8H" to the list of special provisions in section 8I.

cret Service. The head of each such office shall promptly report to the Inspector General the significant activities being carried out by such office.

TRANSFER OF FUNCTIONS

SEC. 9. (a) There shall be transferred—

(1) to the Office of Inspector General—

(A) of the Department of Agriculture, the offices of that department referred to as the "Office of Investigation" and the "Office of Audit";

(B) of the Department of Commerce, the offices of that department referred to as the "Office of Audits" and the "Investigations and Inspections Staff" and that portion of the office referred to as the "Office of Investigations and Security" which has responsibility for investigation of alleged criminal violations and program abuse;

(C) of the Department of Defense, the offices of that department referred to as the "Defense Audit Service" and the "Office of Inspector General Defense Logistics Agency", and that portion of the office of that department referred to as the "Defense Investigative Service" which has responsibility for the investigation of alleged criminal violations;

(D) of the Department of Education, all functions of the Inspector General of Health, Education, and Welfare or of the Office of Inspector General of Health, Education, and Welfare relating to functions transferred by section 301 of the Department of Education Organization Act;

(E) of the Department of Energy, the Office of Inspector General (as established by section 208 of the Department of Energy Organization Act);

(F) of the Department of Health and Human Services, the Office of Inspector General (as established by title II of Public Law 94–505);

(G) of the Department of Housing and Urban Development, the office of that department referred to as the "Office of Inspector General";

(H) of the Department of the Interior, the office of that department referred to as the "Office of Audit and Investigation";

(I) of the Department of Justice, the offices of that Department referred to as (i) the "Audit Staff, Justice Management Division", (ii) the "Policy and Procedures Branch, Office of the Comptroller, Immigration and Naturalization Service", the "Office of Professional Responsibility, Immigration and Naturalization Service", and the "Office of Program Inspections, Immigration and Naturalization Service", (iii) the "Office of Internal Inspection, United States Marshals Service", (iv) the "Financial Audit Section, Office of Financial Management, Bureau of Prisons" and the "Office of Inspections, Bureau of Prisons", and (v) from the Drug Enforcement Administration, that portion of the "Office of Inspections" which is engaged in internal audit activities, and that portion of the "Office of Planning and Evaluation" which is engaged in program review activities;

(J) of the Department of Labor, the office of that department referred to as the "Office of Special Investigations";

(K) of the Department of Transportation, the offices of that department referred to as the "Office of Investigations and Security" and the "Office of Audit" of the Department, the "Offices of Investigations and Security, Federal Aviation Administration", and "External Audit Divisions, Federal Aviation Administration", the "Investigations Division and the External Audit Division of the Office of Program Review and Investigation, Federal Highway Administration", and the "Office of Program Audits, Urban Mass Transportation Administration";

(L)(i) of the Department of the Treasury, the office of that department referred to as the "Office of Inspector General", and, notwithstanding any other provision of law, that portion of each of the offices of that department referred to as the "Office of Internal Affairs, Tax and Trade Bureau", the "Office of Internal Affairs, United States Customs Service", and the "Office of Inspections, United States Secret Service" which is engaged in internal audit activities;

(ii) [10] of the Treasury Inspector General for Tax Administration, effective 180 days after the date of the enactment of the Internal Revenue Service Restructuring and Reform Act of 1998, the Office of Chief Inspector of the Internal Revenue Service;

(M) of the Environmental Protection Agency, the offices of that agency referred to as the "Office of Audit" and the "Security and Inspection Division";

(N) of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the office of that agency referred to as the "Office of Inspector General";

(O) of the General Services Administration, the offices of that agency referred to as the "Office of Audits" and the "Office of Investigations";

(P) of the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the offices of that agency referred to as the "Management Audit Office" and the "Office of Inspections and Security";

(Q) of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the office of that commission referred to as the "Office of Inspector and Auditor";

(R) of the Office of Personnel Management, the offices of that agency referred to as the "Office of Inspector General", the "Insurance Audits Division, Retirement and Insurance Group", and the "Analysis and Evaluation Division, Administration Group";

(S) of the Railroad Retirement Board, the Office of Inspector General (as established by section 23 of the Railroad Retirement Act of 1974);

[10] Margin of clause (ii) so in law.

(T) of the Small Business Administration, the office of that agency referred to as the "Office of Audits and Investigations";

(U) of the Veterans' Administration, the offices of that agency referred to as the "Office of Audits" and the "Office of Investigations"; and [11]

(V) of the Corporation for National and Community Service, the Office of Inspector General of ACTION;

(W) of the Social Security Administration, the functions of the Inspector General of the Department of Health and Human Services which are transferred to the Social Security Administration by the Social Security Independence and Program Improvements Act of 1994 (other than functions performed pursuant to section 105(a)(2) of such Act), except that such transfers shall be made in accordance with the provisions of such Act and shall not be subject to subsections (b) through (d) of this section; and

(2) to the Office of the Inspector General, such other offices or agencies, or functions, powers, or duties thereof, as the head of the establishment involved may determine are properly related to the functions of the Office and would, if so transferred, further the purposes of this Act,

except that there shall not be transferred to an Inspector General under paragraph (2) program operating responsibilities.

(b) The personnel, assets, liabilities, contracts, property, records, and unexpended balances of appropriations, authorizations, allocations, and other funds employed, held, used, arising from available or to be made available, of any office or agency the functions, powers, and duties of which are transferred under subsection (a) are hereby transferred to the applicable Office of Inspector General.

(c) Personnel transferred pursuant to subsection (b) shall be transferred in accordance with applicable laws and regulations relating to the transfer of functions except that the classification and compensation of such personnel shall not be reduced for one year after such transfer.

(d) In any case where all the functions, powers, and duties of any office or agency are transferred pursuant to this subsection, such office or agency shall lapse. Any person who, on the effective date of this Act, held a position compensated in accordance with the General Schedule, and who, without a break in service, is appointed in an Office of Inspector General to a position having duties comparable to those performed immediately preceding such appointment shall continue to be compensated in the new position at not less than the rate provided for the previous position, for the duration of service in the new position.

CONFORMING AND TECHNICAL AMENDMENTS

SEC. 10. (a) [Contained an amendment to 5 U.S.C. 5315 to establish certain positions in level IV of the Executive Schedule.]

(b) [Contained an amendment to 5 U.S.C. 5316 to establish certain positions in level V of the Executive Schedule.]

[11] The word "and" at the end of subparagraph (U) probably should be deleted and moved to the end of (V).

(c) [Contained technical amendments to P.L. 94–505 which established an Inspector General at the Department of H.E.W.]

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 11. As used in this Act—

(1) the term "head of the establishment" means the Secretary of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, Education, Energy, Health and Human Services, Housing and Urban Development, the Interior, Labor, State, Transportation, Homeland Security, or the Treasury; the Attorney General; the Administrator of the Agency for International Development, Environmental Protection, General Services, National Aeronautics and Space, or Small Business, or Veterans' Affairs; the Director of the Federal Emergency Management Agency, or the Office of Personnel Management; the Chairman of the Nuclear Regulatory Commission or the Railroad Retirement Board; the Chairperson of the Thrift Depositor Protection Oversight Board; the Chief Executive Officer of the Corporation for National and Community Service; the Administrator of the Community Development Financial Institutions Fund; the chief executive officer of the Resolution Trust Corporation; the Chairperson of the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation; the Commissioner of Social Security, Social Security Administration; the Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority; or the President of the Export-Import Bank; as the case may be;

(2) the term "establishment" means the Department of Agriculture, Commerce, Defense, Education, Energy, Health and Human Services, Housing and Urban Development, the Interior, Justice, Labor, State, Transportation, Homeland Security, or the Treasury; the Agency for International Development, the Community Development Financial Institutions Fund, the Environmental Protection Agency, the Federal Emergency Management Agency, the General Services Administration, the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, the Nuclear Regulatory Commission, the Office of Personnel Management, the Railroad Retirement Board, the Resolution Trust Corporation, the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, the Small Business Administration, the Corporation for National and Community Service, or the Veterans' Administration, the Social Security Administration, the Tennessee Valley Authority, or the Export-Import Bank, as the case may be;

(3) the term "Inspector General" means the Inspector General of an establishment;

(4) the term "Office" means the Office of Inspector General of an establishment; and

(5) the term "Federal agency" means an agency as defined in section 552(f) of title 5 (including an establishment as defined in paragraph (2)), United States Code, but shall not be construed to include the General Accounting Office.

EFFECTIVE DATE

SEC. 12. The provisions of this Act and the amendments made by this Act shall take effect October 1, 1978.

MISCELLANEOUS PUBLIC CONTRACT LAWS

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE CLINGER-COHEN ACT OF 1996

(Divisions D and E of P.L. 104–106, approved Feb. 10, 1996)

DIVISION D—FEDERAL ACQUISITION REFORM

SEC. 4001. [41 U.S.C. 251 note] SHORT TITLE.

This division and division E may be cited as the "Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996".

* * * * * * *

TITLE XLIII—ADDITIONAL ACQUISITION REFORM PROVISIONS

SEC. 4308. [10 U.S.C. 1701 note] DEMONSTRATION PROJECT RELATING TO CERTAIN PERSONNEL MANAGEMENT POLICIES AND PROCEDURES.

(a) COMMENCEMENT.—The Secretary of Defense is encouraged to take such steps as may be necessary to provide for the commencement of a demonstration project, the purpose of which would be to determine the feasibility or desirability of one or more proposals for improving the personnel management policies or procedures that apply with respect to the acquisition workforce of the Department of Defense and supporting personnel assigned to work directly with the acquisition workforce.

(b) TERMS AND CONDITIONS.—

(1) IN GENERAL.—Except as otherwise provided in this subsection, any demonstration project described in subsection (a) shall be subject to section 4703 of title 5, United States Code, and all other provisions of such title that apply with respect to any demonstration project under such section.

(2) EXCEPTIONS.—Subject to paragraph (3), in applying section 4703 of title 5, United States Code, with respect to a demonstration project described in subsection (a)—

(A) "180 days" in subsection (b)(4) of such section shall be deemed to read "120 days";

(B) "90 days" in subsection (b)(6) of such section shall be deemed to read "30 days"; and

(C) subsection (d)(1) of such section shall be disregarded.

(3) CONDITION.—Paragraph (2) shall not apply with respect to a demonstration project unless it—

(A) involves only the acquisition workforce of the Department of Defense (or any part thereof) or involves a

team of personnel more than half of which consists of members of the acquisition workforce and the remainder of which consists of supporting personnel assigned to work directly with the acquisition workforce; and

(B) commences before October 1, 2007.

(c) DEFINITION.—For purposes of this section, the term "acquisition workforce" refers to the persons serving in acquisition positions within the Department of Defense, as designated pursuant to section 1721(a) of title 10, United States Code.

(d) LIMITATION ON NUMBER OF PARTICIPANTS.—The total number of persons who may participate in the demonstration project under this section may not exceed 95,000.

(e) TERMINATION OF AUTHORITY.—The authority to conduct a demonstration program under this section shall terminate on September 30, 2012.

* * * * * * *

TITLE XLIV—EFFECTIVE DATES AND IMPLEMENTATION

SEC. 4401. [41 U.S.C. 251 note] EFFECTIVE DATE AND APPLICABILITY.

(a) EFFECTIVE DATE.—Except as otherwise provided in this division, this division and the amendments made by this division shall take effect on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) APPLICABILITY OF AMENDMENTS.—

(1) SOLICITATIONS, UNSOLICITED PROPOSALS, AND RELATED CONTRACTS.—An amendment made by this division shall apply, in the manner prescribed in the final regulations promulgated pursuant to section 4402 to implement such amendment, with respect to any solicitation that is issued, any unsolicited proposal that is received, and any contract entered into pursuant to such a solicitation or proposal, on or after the date described in paragraph (3).

(2) OTHER MATTERS.—An amendment made by this division shall also apply, to the extent and in the manner prescribed in the final regulations promulgated pursuant to section 4402 to implement such amendment, with respect to any matter related to—

(A) a contract that is in effect on the date described in paragraph (3);

(B) an offer under consideration on the date described in paragraph (3); or

(C) any other proceeding or action that is ongoing on the date described in paragraph (3).

(3) DEMARCATION DATE.—The date referred to in paragraphs (1) and (2) is the date specified in such final regulations. The date so specified shall be January 1, 1997, or any earlier date that is not within 30 days after the date on which such final regulations are published.

SEC. 4402. [41 U.S.C. 251 note] IMPLEMENTING REGULATIONS.

(a) PROPOSED REVISIONS.—Proposed revisions to the Federal Acquisition Regulation and such other proposed regulations (or revisions to existing regulations) as may be necessary to implement

this Act shall be published in the Federal Register not later than 210 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

(b) PUBLIC COMMENT.—The proposed regulations described in subsection (a) shall be made available for public comment for a period of not less than 60 days.

(c) FINAL REGULATIONS.—Final regulations shall be published in the Federal Register not later than 330 days after the date of enactment of this Act.

(d) MODIFICATIONS.—Final regulations promulgated pursuant to this section to implement an amendment made by this Act may provide for modification of an existing contract without consideration upon the request of the contractor.

(e) SAVINGS PROVISIONS.—

(1) VALIDITY OF PRIOR ACTIONS.—Nothing in this division shall be construed to affect the validity of any action taken or any contract entered into before the date specified in the regulations pursuant to section 4401(b)(3) except to the extent and in the manner prescribed in such regulations.

(2) RENEGOTIATION AND MODIFICATION OF PREEXISTING CONTRACTS.—Except as specifically provided in this division, nothing in this division shall be construed to require the renegotiation or modification of contracts in existence on the date of the enactment of this Act.

(3) CONTINUED APPLICABILITY OF PREEXISTING LAW.—Except as otherwise provided in this division, a law amended by this division shall continue to be applied according to the provisions thereof as such law was in effect on the day before the date of the enactment of this Act until—

(A) the date specified in final regulations implementing the amendment of that law (as promulgated pursuant to this section); or

(B) if no such date is specified in regulations, January 1, 1997.

DIVISION E—INFORMATION TECHNOLOGY MANAGEMENT REFORM

[Note: Division E of the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996 was revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as subtitle III of title 40, United States Code, by Public Law 107–217, and is set forth beginning on page 861.]

SECTION 2 OF THE STATE DEPARTMENT BASIC AUTHORITIES ACT OF 1956

SEC. 2. [22 U.S.C. 2669] The Secretary of State, may use funds appropriated or otherwise available to the Secretary to—

(a) provide for printing and binding outside the States of the United States and the District of Columbia without regard to section 11 of the Act of March 1, 1919 (44 U.S.C. 111);

(b) for the purpose of promoting and maintaining friendly relations with foreign countries through the prompt settlement of certain claims, settle and pay any meritorious claim against the United States which is presented by a government of a foreign country for damage to or loss of real or personal property of, or personal injury to or death of, any national of such foreign country: *Provided,* That such claim is not cognizable under any other statute or international agreement of the United States and can be settled for not more than $15,000 or the foreign currency equivalent thereof.

(c) employ individuals or organizations, by contract, for services abroad and individuals employed by contract to perform such services shall not by virtue of such employment be considered to be employees of the United States Government; for purposes of any law administered by the Office of Personnel Management (except that the Secretary may determine the applicability to such individuals of subsection (f) and of any other law administered by the Secretary concerning the employment of such individuals abroad); and such contracts are authorized to be negotiated, the terms of the contracts to be prescribed, and the work to be performed, where necessary, without regard to such statutory provisions as relate to the negotiation, making, and performance of contracts and performance of work in the United States.

(d) provide for official functions and courtesies;

(e) purchase uniforms;

(f) pay tort claims, in the manner authorized in the first paragraph of section 2672, as amended, of title 28 of the United States Code when such claims arise in foreign countries in connection with Department of State operations abroad;

(g) obtain services as authorized by section 3109 of title 5, United States Code, at a rate not to exceed the maximum rate payable for GS–18 under section 5332 of such title 5;

(h) directly procure goods and services in the United States or abroad, solely for use by United States Foreign Service posts abroad when the Secretary of State, in accordance with guidelines established in consultation with the Administrator of General Services, determines that use of the Federal Supply Service or otherwise applicable Federal goods and services acquisition authority would not meet emergency overseas

security requirements determined necessary by the Secretary, taking into account overseas delivery, installation, maintenance, or replacement requirements, except that the authority granted by this paragraph shall cease to be effective when the amendment made by section 2711 of the Competition in Contracting Act of 1984 takes effect and thereafter procurement by the Secretary of State for the purposes described in this paragraph shall be in accordance with section 303(c)(2) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949;

(i) pay obligations assumed in Germany on or after June 5, 1945;

(j) provide telecommunications services;

(k) provide maximum physical security in Government-owned and leased properties and vehicles abroad; and

(l) purchase special purpose passenger motor vehicles without regard to any price limitation otherwise established by law.

(m) pay obligations arising under international agreements, conventions, and binational contracts to the extent otherwise authorized by law.

(n) exercise the authority provided in subsection (c), upon the request of the Secretary of Defense or the head of any other department or agency of the United States, to enter into personal service contracts with individuals to perform services in support of the Department of Defense or such other department or agency, as the case may be.

BUY INDIAN ACT

(Proviso of Section 23 of Act of June 25, 1910)

SEC. 23. [25 U.S.C. 47] So far as may be practicable Indian labor shall be employed, and purchases of the products (including, but not limited to printing, notwithstanding any other law).[1] of Indian industry may be made in open market in the discretion of the Secretary of the Interior. * * *

[1] Period so in law. Section 206 of P.L. 100–581 (102 Stat. 2940) amends this section "by striking out 'products' and inserting in lieu thereof 'products (including, but not limited to printing, notwithstanding any other law).'".

SECTION 11 OF THE PROMPT PAYMENT ACT AMENDMENTS OF 1988

IMPLEMENTATION THROUGH THE FEDERAL ACQUISITION REGULATION

SEC. 11.[1] [31 U.S.C. 3903 note] (a) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be modified to provide appropriate solicitation provisions and contract clauses that implement chapter 39 of title 31, United States Code, as amended by this Act, and the regulations prescribed under section 3903 of such title (as amended).

(b) The solicitation provisions and contract clauses required by subsection (a) of this section shall include (but not be limited to) the following matters:

(1) Authority for a contracting officer to specify for a contract or class of contracts a specific payment period, which—

(A) in the case of payments for commercial items or services, is similar to the payment period or periods permitted in prevailing private industry contracting practices;

(B) in the case of payments for noncommercial items and services, does not exceed 30 days unless the circumstances of the procurement action is determined to require a longer period for payment and such determination is approved above the level of the contracting officer;

(C) in the case of payments for items of property or services in an amount less than the amount specified as a small purchase in section 303(g)(2) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (41 U.S.C. 253(g)(2)), does not exceed 15 days after the date of receipt of the invoice, if—

(i) the contract provides for such "fast payment" terms;

(ii) title to any property will vest in the Government upon delivery (including delivery to a common carrier); and

(iii) the business concern offers appropriate warranties to furnish property or services conforming to the requirements of the contract or purchase order, if payment will be due prior to acceptance of the items or services; and

(D) in the case of progress payments under construction contracts, does not exceed 14 days, unless the solicitation specifies a longer period which the contracting officer has determined is required to afford the Government a practicable opportunity to adequately inspect the work and to evaluate the adequacy of the contractor's performance under the contract.

[1] Most of the other sections of the Prompt Payment Act Amendments of 1988 (P.L. 100–496; 102 Stat. 2455) amended chapter 39 of title 31, United States Code.

(2) Requirements to make periodic payments, in the case of a property or service contract which does not prohibit periodic payments for partial deliveries or other contract performance during the contract period, upon—

(A) submission of an invoice for property delivered or services performed during the contract period, if an invoice is required by the contract; and

(B) either—

(i) acceptance of the property or services by an employee of the contracting agency authorized to accept the property or services; or

(ii) the making of a determination by such an employee, that the performance covered by the payment conforms to the terms and conditions of the contract.

(3) A conclusive presumption, exlusively for the purposes of determining when an agency becomes obligated to pay a late payment interest penalty (other than under construction contracts), that the Federal Government has accepted property or services by the 7th day after the date on which, in accordance with the terms and conditions of the contract, the property is delivered or final performance of the services is completed, unless the solicitation specifies a longer period which is determined by the contracting officer to be required to afford the agency a practicable opportunity to inspect and test the property furnished or evaluate the services performed.

(4) The limitation that the Federal Government may take a discount offered by a contractor for early payment by the Federal Government only in accordance with the time limits specified by the contractor, determined in accordance with the second sentence of section 3904 of title 31, United States Code.

(5) The requirements of section 3902(c) of title 31, United States Code.

(6) The requirements of section 3903(a)(6) of title 31, United States Code.

(7) The requirements of section 3905 of title 31, United States Code.

(c) The regulations required by subsection (a) of this section shall be published as proposed regulations for public comment as provided in section 22 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 418b) within 120 days after the date of the enactment of this Act.

SECTION 3709 OF THE REVISED STATUTES OF THE UNITED STATES

SEC. 3709. [41 U.S.C. 5] Unless otherwise provided in the appropriation concerned or other law, purchases and contracts for supplies or services for the Government may be made or entered into only after advertising a sufficient time previously for proposals, except (1) when the amount involved in any one case does not exceed $25,000, (2) when the public exigencies require the immediate delivery of the articles or performance of the service, (3) when only one source of supply is available and the Government purchasing or contracting officer shall so certify, or (4) when the services are required to be performed by the contractor in person and are (A) of a technical and professional nature or (B) under Government supervision and paid for on a time basis. Except (1) as authorized by section 29 of the Surplus Property Act of 1944 (50 U.S.C. App. 1638), (2) when otherwise authorized by law, or (3) when the reasonable value involved in any one case does not exceed $500, sales and contracts of sale by the Government shall be governed by the requirements of this section for advertising.

SECTION 18 OF THE ACT OF AUGUST 2, 1946

SEC. 18. [41 U.S.C. 5a] The word "department" as used in this Act shall be construed to include independent establishments, other agencies, wholly owned Government corporations (the transactions of which corporations shall be subject to the authorizations and limitations of this Act, except that section 9 shall apply to their administrative transactions only), and the government of the District of Columbia, but shall not include the Senate, House of Representatives, or office of the Architect of the Capitol, or, the officers or employees thereof. The words "continental United States" as used herein shall be construed to mean the forty-eight States and the District of Columbia. The word "Government" shall be construed to include the government of the District of Columbia. The word "appropriation" shall be construed as including funds made available by legislation under section 104 of the Government Corporation Control Act, approved December 6, 1945.

SECTION 3710 OF THE REVISED STATUTES OF THE UNITED STATES

SEC. 3710. [41 U.S.C. 8] Whenever proposals for supplies have been solicited, the parties responding to such solicitation shall be duly notified of the time and place of opening the bids, and be permitted to be present either in person or by attorney, and a record of each bid shall then and there be made.

BUY AMERICAN ACT [1]

(Title III of the Act of March 3, 1933)

SEC. 1. [41 U.S.C. 10c] That when used in this title—

(a) The term "United States," when used in a geographical sense, includes the United States and any place subject to the jurisdiction thereof;

(b) The terms "public use," "public building," and "public work" shall mean use by, public building of, and public work of, the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Philippine Islands, American Samoa, the Canal Zone, and the Virgin Islands;

(c) The term "Federal agency" has the meaning given such term by section 3 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 472), which includes the Departments of the Army, Navy, and Air Force.

SEC. 2. [41 U.S.C. 10a] Notwithstanding any other provision of law, and unless the head of the Federal agency concerned shall determine it to be inconsistent with the public interest, or the cost to be unreasonable, only such unmanufactured articles, materials, and supplies as have been mined or produced in the United States, and only such manufactured articles, materials, and supplies as have been manufactured in the United States substantially all from articles, materials, or supplies mined, produced, or manufactured, as the case may be, in the United States, shall be acquired for public use. This section shall not apply with respect to articles, materials, or supplies for use outside the United States, or if articles, materials, or supplies of the class or kind to be used or the articles, materials, or supplies from which they are manufactured are not mined, produced, or manufactured, as the case may be, in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities and of a satisfactory quality. This section shall not apply to manufactured articles, materials, or supplies procured under any contract the award value of which is less than or equal to the micro-purchase threshold under section 32 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act.

SEC. 3. [41 U.S.C. 10b] (a) Every contract for the construction, alteration, or repair of any public building or public work in the United States growing out of an appropriation heretofore made or hereafter to be made shall contain a provision that in the performance of the work the contractor, subcontractors, material men, or suppliers, shall use only such unmanufactured articles, materials, and supplies as have been mined or produced in the United States, and only such manufactured articles, materials, and supplies as

[1] For miscellaneous procurement limitations on foreign-made goods, see section 2534 of title 10, United States Code. For provisions related to Buy American Act waivers, see section 849(c) of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (P.L. 103–160), set forth on page 441, and section 8033 of the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2003 (P.L. 107–248), set forth on page 485.

have been manufactured in the United States substantially all from articles, materials, or supplies mined, produced, or manufactured, as the case may be, in the United States except as provided in section 2: *Provided, however,* That if the head of the department or independent establishment making the contract shall find that in respect to some particular articles, materials, or supplies it is impracticable to make such requirement or that it would unreasonably increase the cost, an exception shall be noted in the specifications as to that particular article, material, or supply, and a public record made of the findings which justified the exception. [2]

(b) If the head of a department, bureau, agency, or independent establishment which has made any contract containing the provision required by subsection (a) finds that in the performance

---

[2] Section 511(b) of the Energy and Water Development Appropriations Act, 1991 (P.L. 101–514; 104 Stat. 2098; 41 U.S.C. 10b note) provides:

(b)(1) Not later than May 1, 1991, the United States Trade Representative shall make a determination with respect to each foreign country of whether such foreign country—

(A) denies fair and equitable market opportunities for products and services of the United States in procurement, or

(B) denies fair and equitable market opportunities for products and services of the United States in bidding,

for construction projects that cost more than $500,000 and are funded (in whole or in part) by the government of such foreign country or by an entity controlled directly or indirectly by such foreign country.

(2) In making determinations under paragraph (1), the United States Trade Representative shall take into account information obtained in preparing the report submitted under section 181(b) of the Trade Act of 1974 and such other information or evidence concerning discrimination in construction projects against United States products and services that are available.

(c)(1) The United States Trade Representative shall maintain a list of each foreign country which—

(A) denies fair and equitable market opportunities for products and services of the United States in procurement, or

(B) denies fair and equitable market opportunities for products and services of the United States in bidding,

for construction projects that cost more than $500,000 and are funded (in whole or in part) by the government of such foreign country or by an entity controlled directly or indirectly by such foreign country.

(2) Any foreign country that is initially listed or that is added to the list maintained under paragraph (1) shall remain on the list until—

(A) such country removes the barriers in construction projects to United States products and services;

(B) such country submits to the United States Trade Representative evidence demonstrating that such barriers have been removed; and

(C) the United States Trade Representative conducts an investigation to verify independently that such barriers have been removed and submits, at least 30 days before granting any such waiver, a report to each House of the Congress identifying the barriers and describing the actions taken to remove them.

(3) The United States Trade Representative shall publish in the Federal Register the entire list required under paragraph (1) and shall publish in the Fedreal Register any modifications to such list that are made after publication of the original list.

(d) For purposes of this section—

(1) The term "foreign country" includes any foreign instrumentality. Each territory or possession of a foreign country that is administered separately for customs purposes shall be treated as a separate foreign country.

(2) Any contractor or subcontractor that is a citizen or national of a foreign country, or is controlled directly or indirectly by citizens or nationals of a foreign country, shall be considered to be a contractor or subcontractor of such foreign country.

(3) Subject to paragraph (4), any product that is produced or manufactured (in whole or in substantial part) in a foreign country shall be considered to be a product of such foreign country.

(4) The restrictions of subsection (a)(1) shall not prohibit the use, in the construction, alteration, or repair of a public building or public work, of vehicles or construction equipment of a foreign country.

(5) The terms "contractor" and "subcontractor" include any person performing any architectural, engineering, or other services directly related to the preparation for or performance of the construction, alteration, or repair.

(e) Paragraph (a)(1) of this section shall not apply to contracts entered into prior to the date of enactment of this Act.

(f) The provisions of this section are in addition to, and do not limit or supersede, any other restrictions contained in any other Federal law.

of such contract there has been a failure to comply with such provisions, he shall make public his findings, including therein the name of the contractor obligated under such contract, and no other contract for the construction, alteration, or repair of any public building or public work in the United States or elsewhere shall be awarded to such contractor, subcontractors, material men, or suppliers with which such contractor is associated or affiliated, within a period of three years after such finding is made public.

SEC. 4. [41 U.S.C. 10b–1] (a) A Federal agency shall not award any contract—

(1) for the procurement of an article, material, or supply mined, produced, or manufactured—

(A) in a signatory country that is considered to be a signatory not in good standing of the Agreement pursuant to section 305(f)(3)(A) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979; or

(B) in a foreign country whose government maintains, in government procurement, a significant and persistent pattern or practice of discrimination against United States products or services which results in identifiable harm to United States businesses, as identified by the President pursuant to section 305(g)(1)(A) of such Act; or

(2) for the procurement of a service of any contractor or subcontractor that is a citizen or national of a foreign country identified by the President pursuant to section 305(f)(3)(A) or 305(g)(1)(A) of such Act, or is owned or controlled directly or indirectly by citizens or nationals of such a foreign country.

(b) The prohibition on procurement in subsection (a) is subject to sections 305(h) and 305(j) of such Act and shall not apply—

(1) with respect to services, articles, materials, or supplies procured and used outside the United States and its territories;

(2) notwithstanding section 305(g) of such Act, to an eligible product of a country which is a signatory country unless that country is considered to be a signatory not in good standing pursuant to section 305(f)(3)(A) of such Act; or

(3) notwithstanding section 305(g) of such Act, to a country that is a least developed country (as that term is defined in section 308(6) of that Act).

(c) Notwithstanding subsection (a) of this section, the President or the head of a Federal agency may authorize the award of a contract or class of contracts if the President or the head of the Federal agency—

(1) determines that such action is necessary—

(A) in the public interest;

(B) to avoid the restriction of competition in a manner which would limit the procurement in question to, or would establish a preference for, the services, articles, materials, or supplies of a single manufacturer or supplier; or

(C) because there would be or are an insufficient number of potential or actual bidders to assure procurement of services, articles, materials, or supplies of requisite quality at competitive prices; and

(2) notifies the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, as well as other appropriate Senate committees, and the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives, of such determination—

(A) not less than 30 days prior to the date of the award of the contract or the date of authorization of the award of a class of contracts; or

(B) if the agency's need for the service, article, material, or supply is of such urgency that the United States would be seriously injured by delaying the award or authorization, not more than 90 days after the date of such award or authorization.

(d) The authority of the head of a Federal agency under subsection (c) shall not apply to contracts subject to memorandums of understanding entered into by the Department of Defense (or any military department) and a representative of a foreign country (or agency or instrumentality thereof). In the case of any such contracts, any determinations and notice required by subsection (c) shall be made by—

(1) the President, or

(2) if delegated, by the Secretary of Defense or the Secretary of the Army, Navy, or Air Force, subject to review and policy guidance by the organization established under section 242(a) of the Trade Expansion Act of 1962 (19 U.S.C. 1872(a)).

(e) The authority of the head of a Federal agency under subsection (c) or (d) of this section may not be delegated.

(f) Nothing in this section shall restrict the application of the prohibition under section 302(a)(1) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979.

(g)(1) For purposes of this section with respect to construction services, a contractor or subcontractor is owned or controlled directly or indirectly by citizens or nationals of a foreign country if—

(A) 50 percent or more of the voting stock of the contractor or subcontractor is owned by one or more citizens or nationals of the foreign country;

(B) the title to 50 percent or more of the stock of the contractor or subcontractor is held subject to trust or fiduciary obligations in favor of one or more citizens or nationals of the foreign country;

(C) 50 percent or more of the voting stock of the contractor or subcontractor is vested in or exercisable on behalf of one or more citizens or nationals of the foreign country;

(D) the case of a corporation—

(i) the number of its directors necessary to constitute a quorum are citizens or nationals of the foreign country; or

(ii) the corporation is organized under the laws of the foreign country or any subdivision, territory, or possession thereof; or

(E) in the case of a contractor or subcontractor who is a participant in a joint venture or a member of a partnership, any participant of the joint venture or partner meets any of the criteria in subparagraphs (A) through (D) of this paragraph.

(2)(A) For purposes of this section, except as provided in paragraph (1), a determination of whether a contractor or subcontractor is a citizen or national of a foreign country or is owned or controlled directly or indirectly by citizens or nationals of a foreign country shall be made in accordance with policy guidance prescribed by the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy after conducting one or more public hearings at which interested parties may present comments. Sections 556 and 557 of title 5, United States Code, shall not apply to the conduct of any such hearing.

(B) The Administrator shall include in the policy guidance prescribed under subparagraph (A) definitions, procedures, standards, and rules that, to the extent the Administrator considers appropriate and consistent with the applicability of such policy guidance to all services (other than construction services), is the same as or similar to the definitions, procedures, standards, and rules that the Administrator has developed and issued for the administration of section 109 of the Treasury, Postal Service, and General Government Appropriations Act, 1988 (101 Stat. 1329–434).

(C) The policy guidance required by subparagraph (A) shall be prescribed not later than 180 days after the date of enactment of this subsection.

(3)(A) The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy shall conduct an assessment of the current rules under this Act for making determinations of country of origin and alternatives to such rules. Such assessment shall identify and evaluate (i) reasonable alternatives to such rules of origin, including one or more alternative rules that require a determination on the basis of total cost, and (ii) the specific cost factors that should be included in determining total cost.

(B) In conducting the analysis, the Administrator shall consult and seek comment from representatives of United States labor and business, other interested United States persons, and other Federal agencies. The Administrator shall hold public hearings for the purpose of obtaining such comment, and a transcript of such hearings shall be appended to the report required by subparagraph (C).

(C) A report on the results of the analysis shall be submitted to the appropriate committees of the House of Representatives and to the Committee on Governmental Affairs and other appropriate committees of the Senate not later than 18 months after the date of enactment of this subsection. Such report shall include proposed policy guidance or any recommended legislative changes on the factors to be used in making determinations of country of origin.

(h) As used in this section—

(1) the term "Agreement" means the Agreement on Government Procurement as defined in section 308(1) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979;

(2) the term "signatory" means a party to the Agreement; and

(3) the term "eligible product" has the meaning given such term by section 308(4) of the Trade Agreements Act of 1979 (19 U.S.C. 2518(4)).

SEC. 5. [41 U.S.C. 10c note] [Omitted. Contained effective date provision.]

SEC. 6. [41 U.S.C. 10c note] [Omitted. Contained separability provision.]

SEC. 5.[3] [41 U.S.C. 10a note] This title may be cited as the "Buy American Act".

SECTION 633 OF THE ACT OF OCTOBER 29, 1949

SEC. 633. [41 U.S.C. 10d] In order to clarify the original intent of Congress, hereafter, section 2 and that part of section 3(a) preceding the words "*Provided, however,*" of title III of the Act of March 3, 1933 (47 Stat. 1520), shall be regarded as requiring the purchase, for public use within the United States, of articles, materials, or supplies manufactured in the United States in sufficient and reasonably available commercial quantities and of a satisfactory quality, unless the head of the Federal agency concerned shall determine their purchase to be inconsistent with the public interest or their cost to be unreasonable.

[3] So in law. Section 10005(f)(4) of Public Law 103–355 (108 Stat. 3347) added another section 5. Probably should be renumbered as section 7.

SECTION 3732 OF THE REVISED STATUTES

(Popular name: "Food and Forage Act")

SEC. 3732. [41 U.S.C. 11] (a) No contract or purchase on behalf of the United States shall be made, unless the same is authorized by law or is under an appropriation adequate to its fulfillment, except in the Department of Defense and in the Department of Transportation with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy, for clothing, subsistence, forage, fuel, quarters, transportation, or medical and hospital supplies which, however, shall not exceed the necessities of the current year.

(b) The Secretary of Defense and the Secretary of Transportation with respect to the Coast Guard when it is not operating as a service in the Navy shall immediately advise the Congress of the exercise of the authority granted in subsection (a) of this section, and shall report quarterly on the estimated obligations incurred pursuant to the authority granted in subsection (a) of this section.

SECTION 1 OF THE ACT OF JUNE 30, 1921

[41 U.S.C. 11a] When, in the opinion of the Secretary of War [Secretary of the Army]; it is in the interest of the United States so to do, he is authorized to enter into contracts and to incur obligations for fuel in sufficient quantities to meet the requirements for one year without regard to the current fiscal year, and payments for supplies delivered under such contracts may be made from funds appropriated for the fiscal year in which the contract is made, or from funds appropriated or which may be appropriated for such supplies for the ensuing fiscal year.

Sec. 3733. [41 U.S.C. 12] No contract shall be entered into for the erection, repair, or furnishing of any public building, or for any public improvement which shall bind the Government to pay a larger sum of money than the amount in the Treasury appropriated for the specific purpose.

SEC. 3735. [41 U.S.C. 13] It shall not be lawful for any of the Executive Departments to make contracts for stationery or other supplies for a longer term than one year from the time the contract is made.

SEC. 3736. [41 U.S.C. 14] No land shall be purchased on account of the United States, except under a law authorizing such purchase.

SEC. 3737. [41 U.S.C. 15] (a) No contract or order, or any interest therein, shall be transferred by the party to whom such contract or order is given to any other party, and any such transfer shall cause the annulment of the contract or order transferred, so far as the United States is concerned. All rights of action, however, for any breach of such contract by the contracting parties, are reserved to the United States.

(b) The provisions of subsection (a) shall not apply in any case in which the moneys due or to become due from the United States or from any agency or department thereof, under a contract providing for payments aggregating $1,000 or more, are assigned to a bank, trust company, or other financing institution, including any Federal lending agency, provided:

(1) That, in the case of any contract entered into after October 9, 1940, no claim shall be assigned if it arises under a contract which forbids such assignment.

(2) That, unless otherwise expressly permitted by such contract, any such assignment shall cover all amounts payable under such contract and not already paid, shall not be made to more than one party, and shall not be subject to further assignment, except that any such assignment may be made to one party as agent or trustee for two or more parties participating in such financing.

(3) That, in the event of any such assignment, the assignee thereof shall file written notice of the assignment together with a true copy of the instrument of the assignment with—

(A) the contracting officer or the head of his department or agency;

(B) the surety or sureties upon the bond or bonds, if any, in connection with such contract; and

(C) the disbursing officer, if any, designated in such contract to make payment.

(c) Notwithstanding any law to the contrary governing the validity of assignments, any assignment pursuant to this section shall constitute a valid assignment for all purposes.

(d) In any case in which moneys due or to become due under any contract are or have been assigned pursuant to this section, no liability of any nature of the assignor to the United States or any department or agency thereof, whether arising from or independently of such contract, shall create or impose any liability on the part of the assignee to make restitution, refund, or repayment to the United States of any amount heretofore since July 1, 1950, or hereafter received under the assignment.

(e) Any contract of the Department of Defense, the General Services Administration, the Department of Energy, or any other department or agency of the United States designated by the President, except any such contract under which full payment has been made, may, upon a determination of need by the President, provide or be amended without consideration to provide that payments to be made to the assignee of any moneys due or to become due under such contract shall not be subject to reduction or setoff. Each such determination of need shall be published in the Federal Register.

(f) If a provision described in subsection (e) or a provision to the same general effect has been at any time heretofore or is hereafter included or inserted in any such contract, payments to be made thereafter to an assignee of any moneys due or to become due under such contract shall not be subject to reduction or setoff for any liability of any nature of the assignor to the United States or any department or agency thereof which arises independently of such contract, or hereafter for any liability of the assignor on account of—

(1) renegotiation under any renegotiation statute or under any statutory renegotiation article in the contract;

(2) fines;

(3) penalties (which term does not include amounts which may be collected or withheld from the assignor in accordance with or for failure to comply with the terms of the contract); or

(4) taxes, social security contributions, or the withholding or non withholding of taxes or social security contributions, whether arising from or independently of such contract.

(g) Except as herein otherwise provided, nothing in this section shall be deemed to affect or impair rights or obligations heretofore accrued.

SEC. 3741. **[**41 U.S.C. 22**]** No Member of Congress shall be admitted to any share or part of any contract or agreement made, entered into, or accepted by or on behalf of the United States, or to any benefit to arise thereupon.

[§ 3743. Repealed. P.L. 103–355, § 2452, Oct. 13, 1994, 108 Stat. 3326]

WALSH-HEALEY ACT

(Act of June 30, 1936)

AN ACT To provide conditions for the purchase of supplies and the making of contracts by the United States, and for other purposes

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That [41 U.S.C. 35] in any contract made and entered into by any executive department, independent establishment, or other agency or instrumentality of the United States, or by the District of Columbia, or by any corporation all the stock of which is beneficially owned by the United States (all the foregoing being hereinafter designated as agencies of the United States), for the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles, and equipment in any amount exceeding $10,000, there shall be included the following representations and stipulations:

(a) That all persons employed by the contractor in the manufacture or furnishing of the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment used in the performance of the contract will be paid, without subsequent deduction or rebate on any account, not less than the minimum wages as determined by the Secretary of Labor to be the prevailing minimum wages for persons employed on similar work or in the particular or similar industries or groups of industries currently operating in the locality in which the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment are to be manufactured or furnished under said contract;

(b) That no person employed by the contractor in the manufacture or furnishing of the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment used in the performance of the contract shall be permitted to work in excess of forty hours in any one week: *Provided,* That the provisions of this subsection shall not apply to any employer who shall have entered into an agreement with his employees pursuant to the provisions of paragraphs 1 or 2 of subsection (b) of section 7 of an Act entitled "Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938" [29 U.S.C. 207];

(c) That no male person under sixteen years of age and no female person under eighteen years of age and no convict labor will be employed by the contractor in the manufacture or production or furnishing of any of the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment included in such contract, except that this section, or any other law or Executive order containing similar prohibitions against purchase of goods by the Federal Government, shall not apply to convict labor which satisfies the conditions of section 1761(c) of title 18, United States Code; and

(d) That no part of such contract will be performed nor will any of the materials, supplies, articles, or equipment to be manufactured or furnished under said contract be manufactured or fab-

ricated in any plants, factories, buildings, or surroundings or under working conditions which are unsanitary or hazardous or dangerous to the health and safety of employees engaged in the performance of said contract. Compliance with the safety, sanitary, and factory inspection laws of the State in which the work or part thereof is to be performed shall be prima-facie evidence of compliance with this subsection.

SEC. 2. [41 U.S.C. 36] That any breach or violation of any of the representations and stipulations in any contract for the purposes set forth in section 1 hereof shall render the party responsible therefor liable to the United States of America for liquidated damages, in addition to damages for any other breach of such contract, the sum of $10 per day for each male person under sixteen years of age or each female person under eighteen years of age, or each convict laborer knowingly employed in the performance of such contract, and a sum equal to the amount of any deductions, rebates, refunds, or underpayment of wages due to any employee engaged in the performance of such contract; and, in addition, the agency of the United States entering into such contract shall have the right to cancel same and to make open-market purchases or enter into other contracts for the completion of the original contract, charging any additional cost to the original contractor. Any sums of money due to the United States of America by reason of any violation of any of the representations and stipulations of said contract set forth in section 1 hereof may be withheld from any amounts due on any such contracts or may be recovered in suits brought in the name of the United States of America by the Attorney General thereof. All sums withheld or recovered as deductions, rebates, refunds, or underpayments of wages shall be held in a special deposit account and shall be paid, on order of the Secretary of Labor, directly to the employees who have been paid less than minimum rates of pay as set forth in such contracts and on whose account such sums were withheld or recovered: *Provided,* That no claims by employees for such payments shall be entertained unless made within one year from the date of actual notice to the contractor of the withholding or recovery of such sums by the United States of America.

SEC. 3. [41 U.S.C. 37] The Comptroller General is authorized and directed to distribute a list to all agencies of the United States containing the names of persons or firms found by the Secretary of Labor to have breached any of the agreements or representations required by this Act. Unless the Secretary of Labor otherwise recommends no contracts shall be awarded to such persons or firms or to any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such persons or firms have a controlling interest until three years have elapsed from the date the Secretary of Labor determines such breach to have occurred.

SEC. 4. [41 U.S.C. 38] The Secretary of Labor is hereby authorized and directed to administer the provisions of this Act and to utilize such Federal officers and employees and, with the consent of the State, such State and local officers and employees as he may find necessary to assist in the administration of this Act and to prescribe rules and regulations with respect thereto. The Secretary shall appoint, without regard to the provisions of the civil-service

laws but subject to the Classification Act of 1923,[1] an administrative officer, and such attorneys and experts, and shall appoint such other employees with regard to existing laws applicable to the employment and compensation of officers and employees of the United States, as he may from time to time find necessary for the administration of this Act. The Secretary of Labor or his authorized representatives shall have power to make investigations and findings as herein provided, and prosecute any inquiry necessary to his functions in any part of the United States. The Secretary of Labor shall have authority from time to time to make, amend, and rescind such rules and regulations as may be necessary to carry out the provisions of this Act.

SEC. 5. [41 U.S.C. 39] Upon his own motion or on application of any person affected by any ruling of any agency of the United States in relation to any proposal or contract involving any of the provisions of this Act, and on complaint of a breach or violation of any representation or stipulation as herein provided, the Secretary of Labor, or an impartial representative designated by him, shall have the power to hold hearings and to issue orders requiring the attendance and testimony of witnesses and the production of evidence under oath. Witnesses shall be paid the same fees and mileage that are paid witnesses in the courts of the United States. In case of contumacy, failure, or refusal of any person to obey such an order, any District Court of the United States or of any Territory or possession, or the United States District Court for the District of Columbia, within the jurisdiction of which the inquiry is carried on, or within the jurisdiction of which said person who is guilty of contumacy, failure, or refusal is found, or resides or transacts business, upon the application by the Secretary of Labor or representative designated by him, shall have jurisdiction to issue to such person an order requiring such person to appear before him or representative designated by him, to produce evidence if, as, and when so ordered, and to give testimony relating to the matter under investigation or in question; and any failure to obey such order of the court may be punished by said court as a contempt thereof; and shall make findings of fact after notice and hearing, which findings shall be conclusive upon all agencies of the United States, and if supported by the preponderance of the evidence, shall be conclusive in any court of the United States; and the Secretary of Labor or authorized representative shall have the power, and is hereby authorized, to make such decisions, based upon findings of fact, as are deemed to be necessary to enforce the provisions of this Act.

SEC. 6. [41 U.S.C. 40] Upon a written finding by the head of the contracting agency or department that the inclusion in the proposal or contract of the representations or stipulations set forth in section 1 will seriously impair the conduct of Government business, the Secretary of Labor shall make exceptions in specific cases or otherwise when justice or public interest will be served thereby. Upon the joint recommendation of the contracting agency and the contractor, the Secretary of Labor may modify the terms of an ex-

[1] The authority in section 4 to appoint "without regard to the provisions of the civil-service laws" has been superseded by the codification of title 5, United States Code, by P.L. 89–554. The Secretary's appointment authority is now subject to the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of that title.

isting contract respecting minimum rates of pay and maximum hours of labor as he may find necessary and proper in the public interest or to prevent injustice and undue hardship. The Secretary of Labor may provide reasonable limitations and may make rules and regulations allowing reasonable variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of this Act respecting minimum rates of pay and maximum hours of labor or the extent of the application of this Act to contractors, as hereinbefore described. Whenever the Secretary of Labor shall permit an increase in the maximum hours of labor stipulated in the contract, he shall set a rate of pay for any overtime, which rate shall be not less than one and one-half times the basic hourly rate received by any employee affected. *Provided,* That whenever in his judgment such course is in the public interest, the President is authorized to suspend any or all of the representations and stipulations contained in section 1 of this Act.[2]

SEC. 7. [41 U.S.C. 41] Whenever used in this Act, the word "person" includes one or more individuals, partnerships, associations, corporations, legal representatives, trustees, trustees in cases under title 11 of the United States Code, or receivers.

SEC. 8. [41 U.S.C. 42] The provisions of this Act shall not be construed to modify or amend title III of the Act entitled "An Act making appropriations for the Treasury and Post Office Departments for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1934, and for other purposes", approved May[3] 3, 1933 (commonly known as the Buy American Act), nor shall the provisions of this Act be construed to modify or amend the Act entitled "An Act relating to the rate of wages for laborers and mechanics employed on public buildings of the United States and the District of Columbia by contractors and subcontractors, and for other purposes", approved March 3, 1931 (commonly known as the Bacon-Davis Act), as amended from time to time,[4] nor the labor provisions of title II of the National Industrial Recovery Act, approved June 16, 1933, as extended, or of section 7 of the Emergency Relief Appropriation Act, approved April 8, 1935; nor shall the provisions of this Act be construed to modify or amend the Act entitled "An Act to provide for the diversification of employment of Federal prisoners, for their training and schooling in trades and occupations, and for other purposes", approved May 27, 1930, as amended and supplemented by the Act approved June 23, 1934.

SEC. 9. [41 U.S.C. 43] This Act shall not apply to purchases of such materials, supplies, articles, or equipment as may usually be bought in the open market; nor shall this Act apply to perishables, including dairy, livestock and nursery products, or to agricultural or farm products processed for first sale by the original producers; nor to any contracts made by the Secretary of Agriculture for the purchase of agricultural commodities or the products thereof. Nothing in this Act shall be construed to apply to carriage of freight or personnel by vessel, airplane, bus, truck, express, or rail-

---

[2] There is no period at the end of this proviso in the original law. A period has been inserted here to reflect the probable intent of Congress.

[3] So in law. The reference should be to March 3, 1933.

[4] The Davis-Bacon Act was revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as sections 3141–3144, 3146, and 3147 of title 40, United States Code, by Public Law 107–217.

way line where published tariff rates are in effect or to common carriers subject to the Communications Act of 1934.

SEC. 10. [41 U.S.C. 43a] (a) Notwithstanding any provision of section 4 of the Administrative Procedure Act, such Act shall be applicable in the administration of sections 1 to 5 and 7 to 9 of this Act.

(b) All wage determinations under section 1(a) of this Act shall be made on the record after opportunity for a hearing. Review of any such wage determination, or of the applicability of any such wage determination, may be had within ninety days after such determination is made in the manner provided in section 10 of the Administrative Procedure Act by any person adversely affected or aggrieved thereby, who shall be deemed to include any supplier of materials, supplies, articles or equipment purchased or to be purchased by the Government from any source, who is in any industry to which such wage determination is applicable.

(c) Notwithstanding the inclusion of any stipulation required by any provision of this Act in any contract subject to this Act, any interested person shall have the right of judicial review of any legal question which might otherwise be raised, including, but not limited to, wage determinations and the interpretation of the terms "locality" and "open market".

SEC. 11. [41 U.S.C. 43b] (a) The Secretary of Labor may prescribe in regulations the standards for determining whether a contractor is a manufacturer of or a regular dealer in materials, supplies, articles, or equipment to be manufactured or used in the performance of a contract entered into by any executive department, independent establishment, or other agency or instrumentality of the United States, or by the District of Columbia, or by any corporation all the stock of which is beneficially owned by the United States, for the manufacture or furnishing of materials, supplies, articles, and equipment.

(b) Any interested person shall have the right of judicial review of any legal question regarding the interpretation of the terms "regular dealer" and "manufacturer", as defined pursuant to subsection (a).

SEPARABILITY CLAUSE

SEC. 12. [41 U.S.C. 44] If any provision of this Act, or the application thereof to any persons or circumstances, is held invalid, the remainder of the Act, and the application of such provisions to other persons or circumstances, shall not be affected thereby.

SEC. 13. [41 U.S.C. 45] This Act shall apply to all contracts entered into pursuant to invitations for bids issued on or after ninety days from the effective date of this Act: *Provided, however,* That the provisions requiring the inclusion of representations with respect to minimum wages shall apply only to purchases or contracts relating to such industries as have been the subject matter of a determination by the Secretary of Labor.

SEC. 14. [41 U.S.C. 35 note] This Act may be cited as the "Walsh-Healey Act".

JAVITS-WAGNER-O'DAY ACT [1]

AN ACT To create a Committee on Purchases of Blind-made Products, and for other purposes.

ESTABLISHMENT OF COMMITTEE

SECTION 1. [41 U.S.C. 46] (a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a committee to be known as the Committee for Purchase From People Who Are Blind or Severely Disabled (hereafter in this Act referred to as the "Committee"). The Committee shall be composed of fifteen members appointed as follows:

(1) The President shall appoint as a member one officer or employee from each of the following: The Department of Agriculture, the Department of Defense, the Department of the Army, the Department of the Navy, the Department of the Air Force, the Department of Health, Education, and Welfare, the Department of Commerce, the Department of Veterans Affairs, the Department of Justice, the Department of Labor, and the General Services Administration. The head of each such department and agency shall nominate one officer or employee in his department or agency for appointment under this paragraph.

(2)(A) The President shall appoint one member from persons who are not officers or employees of the Government and who are conversant with the problems incident to the employment of the blind.

(B) The President shall appoint one member from persons who are not officers or employees of the Government and who are conversant with the problems incident to the employment of other severely handicapped individuals.

(C) The President shall appoint one member from persons who are not officers or employees of the Government and who represent blind individuals employed in qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind.

(D) The President shall appoint one member from persons who are not officers or employees of the Government and who represent severely handicapped individuals (other than blind individuals) employed in qualified nonprofit agencies for other severely handicapped individuals.

(b) VACANCY.—A vacancy in the membership of the Committee shall be filled in the manner in which the original appointment was made.

(c) CHAIRMAN.—The members of the Committee shall elect one of their number to be Chairman.

(d) TERMS.—

[1] This Act, originally approved June 25, 1938, was revised and reenacted in the Act of June 23, 1971 (85 Stat. 77).

(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (2), (3), and (4), members appointed under paragraph (2) of subsection (a) shall be appointed for terms of five years. Any member appointed to the Committee under such paragraph may be reappointed to the Committee if he meets the qualifications prescribed by that paragraph.

(2) Of the members first appointed under paragraph (2) of subsection (a)—

(A) one shall be appointed for a term of three years,

(B) one shall be appointed for a term of four years, and

(C) one shall be appointed for a term of five years,

as designated by the President at the time of appointment.

(3) Any member appointed under paragraph (2) of subsection (a) to fill a vacancy occurring prior to the expiration of the term for which his predecessor was appointed shall be appointed only for the remainder of such term. A member appointed under such paragraph may serve after the expiration of his term until his successor has taken office.

(4) The member first appointed under paragraph (2)(B) of subsection (a) shall be appointed for a term of three years.

(e) PAY AND TRAVEL EXPENSES.—

(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), members of the Committee shall each be entitled to receive the daily equivalent of the annual rate of basic pay in effect for grade GS–18 of the General Schedule for each day (including traveltime) during which they are engaged in the actual performance of services for the Committee.

(2) Members of the Committee who are officers or employees of the Government shall receive no additional pay on account of their service on the Committee.

(3) While away from their homes or regular places of business in the performance of services for the Committee, members of the Committee shall be allowed travel expenses, including per diem in lieu of subsistence, in the same manner as persons employed intermittently in the Government service are allowed expenses under section 5703(b) of title 5 of the United States Code.

(f) STAFF.—

(1) Subject to such rules as may be adopted by the Committee, the Chairman may appoint and fix the pay of such personnel as the Committee determines are necessary to assist it in carrying out its duties and powers under this Act.

(2) Upon request of the Committee, the head of any entity of the Government is authorized to detail, on a reimbursable basis, any of the personnel of such entity to the Committee to assist it in carrying out its duties and powers under this Act.

(3) The staff of the Committee appointed under paragraph (1) shall be appointed subject to the provisions of title 5, United States Code, governing appointments in the competitive service, and shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of chapter 51 and subchapter III of chapter 53 of such title relating to classification and General Schedule pay rates.

(g) OBTAINING OFFICIAL DATA.—The Committee may secure directly from any entity of the Government information necessary to enable it to carry out this Act. Upon request of the Chairman of the Committee, the head of such Government entity shall furnish such information to the Committee.

(h) ADMINISTRATIVE SUPPORT SERVICES.—The Administrator of General Services shall provide to the Committee on a reimbursable basis such administrative support services as the Committee may request.

(i) ANNUAL REPORT.—The Committee shall, not later than December 31 of each year, transmit to the President and to the Congress a report which shall include the names of the Committee members serving in the preceding fiscal year, the dates of Committee meetings in that year, a description of its activities under this Act in that year, and any recommendations for changes in this Act which it determines are necessary.

DUTIES AND POWERS OF THE COMMITTEE

SEC. 2. [41 U.S.C. 47] (a)(1) The Committee shall establish and publish in the Federal Register a list (hereafter in this Act referred to as the "procurement list") of—

(A) the commodities produced by any qualified nonprofit agency for the blind or by any qualified nonprofit agency for other severely handicapped, and

(B) the services provided by any such agency,

which the Committee determines are suitable for procurement by the Government pursuant to this Act. Such list shall be established and published in the Federal Register before the expiration of the thirty-day period beginning on the effective date of this paragraph and shall initially consist of the commodities contained, on such date, in the schedule of blind-made products issued by the former Committee on Purchases of Blind-Made Products under its regulations.

(2) The Committee may, by rule made in accordance with the requirements of subsections (b), (c), (d), and (e) of section 553 of title 5, United States Code, add to and remove from the procurement list commodities so produced and services so provided.

(b) The Committee shall determine the fair market price of commodities and services which are contained on the procurement list and which are offered for sale to the Government by any qualified nonprofit agency for the blind or any such agency for other severely handicapped. The Committee shall also revise from time to time in accordance with changing market conditions its price determinations with respect to such commodities and services.

(c) The Committee shall designate a central nonprofit agency or agencies to facilitate the distribution (by direct allocation, subcontract, or any other means) of orders of the Government for commodities and services on the procurement list among qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind or such agencies for other severely handicapped.

(d)(1) The Committee may make rules and regulations regarding (A) specifications for commodities and services on the procurement list, (B) the time of their delivery, and (C) such other matters as may be necessary to carry out the purposes of this Act.

(2) The Committee shall prescribe regulations providing that—

(A) in the purchase by the Government of commodities produced and offered for sale by qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind or such agencies for other severely handicapped, priority shall be accorded to commodities produced and offered for sale by qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind, and

(B) in the purchase by the Government of services offered by nonprofit agencies for the blind or such agencies for other severely handicapped, priority shall, until the end of the calendar year ending December 31, 1976, be accorded to services offered for sale by qualified nonprofit agencies for the blind.

(e) The Committee shall make a continuing study and evaluation of its activities under this Act for the purpose of assuring effective and efficient administration of this Act. The Committee may study (on its own or in cooperation with other public or nonprofit private agencies) (1) problems related to the employment of the blind and of other severely handicapped individuals, and (2) the development and adaptation of production methods which would enable a greater utilization of the blind and other severely handicapped individuals.

PROCUREMENT REQUIREMENTS FOR THE GOVERNMENT

SEC. 3. [41 U.S.C. 48] If any entity of the Government intends to procure any commodity or service on the procurement list, that entity shall, in accordance with rules and regulations of the Committee, procure such commodity or service, at the price established by the Committee, from a qualified nonprofit agency for the blind or such an agency for other severely handicapped if the commodity or service is available within the period required by that Government entity; except that this section shall not apply with respect to the procurement of any commodity which is available for procurement from an industry established under chapter 307 of title 18, United States Code, and which, under section 4124 of such title, is required to be procured from such industry.

AUDIT

SEC. 4. [41 U.S.C. 48a] The Comptroller General of the United States, or any of his duly authorized representatives, shall have access, for the purpose of audit and examination, to any books, documents, papers, and other records of the Committee and of each agency designated by the Committee under section 2(c). This section shall also apply to any qualified nonprofit agency for the blind and any such agency for other severely handicapped which have sold commodities or services under this Act but only with respect to the books, documents, papers, and other records of such agency which relate to its activities in a fiscal year in which a sale was made under this Act.

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 5. [41 U.S.C. 48b] For purposes of this Act—

(1) The term "blind" refers to an individual or class of individuals whose central visual acuity does not exceed 20/200 in the better eye with correcting lenses or whose visual acuity, if better than

20/200, is accompanied by a limit to the field of vision in the better eye to such a degree that its widest diameter subtends an angle of no greater than 20 degrees.

(2) The terms "other severely handicapped" and "severely handicapped individuals" mean an individual or class of individuals under a physical or mental disability, other than blindness, which (according to criteria established by the Committee after consultation with appropriate entities of the Government and taking into account the views of non-Government entities representing the handicapped) constitutes a substantial handicap to employment and is of such a nature as to prevent the individual under such disability from currently engaging in normal competitive employment.

(3) The term "qualified nonprofit agency for the blind" means an agency—

(A) organized under the laws of the United States or of any State, operated in the interest of blind individuals, and the net income of which does not inure in whole or in part to the benefit of any shareholder or other individual;

(B) which complies with any applicable occupational health and safety standard prescribed by the Secretary of Labor; and

(C) which in the production of commodities and in the provision of services (whether or not the commodities or services are procured under this Act) during the fiscal year employs blind individuals for not less than 75 per centum of the man-hours of direct labor required for the production or provision of the commodities or services.

(4) The term "qualified nonprofit agency for other severely handicapped" means an agency—

(A) organized under the laws of the United States or of any State, operated in the interest of severely handicapped individuals who are not blind, and the net income of which does not inure in whole or in part to the benefit of any shareholder or other individual;

(B) which complies with any applicable occupational health and safety standard prescribed by the Secretary of Labor; and

(C) which in the production of commodities and in the provision of services (whether or not the commodities or services are procured under this Act) during the fiscal year employs blind or other severely handicapped individuals for not less than 75 per centum of the man-hours of direct labor required for the production or provision of the commodities or services.

(5) The term "direct labor" includes all work required for preparation, processing, and packing of a commodity, or work directly relating to the performance of a service, but not supervision, administration, inspection, or shipping.

(6) The term "fiscal year" means the twelve-month period beginning on October 1 of each year.

(7) The terms "Government" and "entity of the Government' include any entity of the legislative branch or the judicial branch, any executive agency or military department (as such agency and department are respectively defined by sections 102 and 105 of title 5, United States Code), the United States Postal Service, and any nonappropriated fund instrumentality under the jurisdiction of the Armed Forces.

(8) The term "State" includes the District of Columbia, the Commonwealth of Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Guam, American Samoa, and the Trust Territory of the Pacific Islands.

SEC. 6.[2] [41 U.S.C. 48c] There are authorized to be appropriated to the Committee to carry out this Act $240,000 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 1974, and such sums as may be necessary for the succeeding fiscal years.

SHORT TITLE

SEC. 7. [41 U.S.C. 46 note] This Act may be cited as the "Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act".

[2] So in law. No section heading for section 6 was included when the section was revised in its entirety by section 1(4) of Public Law 93–358 (88 Stat. 393).

ANTI-KICKBACK ACT OF 1986

AN ACT To prohibit kickbacks relating to subcontracts under Federal Government contracts.

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled,

SHORT TITLE

SECTION 1. [41 U.S.C. 51] This Act may be cited as the "Anti-Kickback Act of 1986".

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 2. [41 U.S.C. 52] As used in this Act:

(1) The term "contracting agency", when used with respect to a prime contractor, means any department, agency, or establishment of the United States which enters into a prime contract with a prime contractor.

(2) The term "kickback" means any money, fee, commission, credit, gift, gratuity, thing of value, or compensation of any kind which is provided, directly or indirectly, to any prime contractor, prime contractor employee, subcontractor, or subcontractor employee for the purpose of improperly obtaining or rewarding favorable treatment in connection with a prime contract or in connection with a subcontract relating to a prime contract.

(3) The term "person" means a corporation, partnership, business association of any kind, trust, joint-stock company, or individual.

(4) The term "prime contract" means a contract or contratual action entered into by the United States for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind.

(5) The term "prime contractor" means a person who has entered into a prime contract with the United States.

(6) The term "prime contractor employee" means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a prime contractor.

(7) The term "subcontract" means a contract or contractual action entered into by a prime contractor or subcontractor for the purpose of obtaining supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract.

(8) The term "subcontractor"—

(A) means any person, other than the prime contractor, who offers to furnish or furnishes any supplies, materials, equipment, or services of any kind under a prime contract or a subcontract entered into in connection with such prime contract; and

(B) includes any person who offers to furnish or furnishes general supplies to the prime contractor or a higher tier subcontractor.

(9) The term "subcontractor employee" means any officer, partner, employee, or agent of a subcontractor.

PROHIBITED CONDUCT

SEC. 3. [41 U.S.C. 53] It is prohibited for any person—

(1) to provide, attempt to provide, or offer to provide any kickback;

(2) to solicit, accept, or attempt to accept any kickback; or

(3) to include, directly or indirectly, the amount of any kickback prohibited by clause (1) or (2) in the contract price charged by a subcontractor to a prime contractor or a higher tier subcontractor or in the contract price charged by a prime contractor to the United States.

CRIMINAL PENALTIES

SEC. 4. [41 U.S.C. 54] Any person who knowingly and willfully engages in conduct prohibited by section 3 shall be imprisoned for not more than 10 years or shall be subject to a fine in accordance with title 18, United States Code, or both.

CIVIL ACTIONS

SEC. 5. [41 U.S.C. 55] (a)(1) The United States may, in a civil action, recover a civil penalty from any person who knowingly engages in conduct prohibited by section 3. The amount of such civil penalty shall be—

(A) twice the amount of each kickback involved in the violation; and

(B) not more than $10,000 for each occurrence of prohibited conduct.

(2) The United States may, in a civil action, recover a civil penalty from any person whose employee, subcontractor or subcontractor employee violates section 3 by providing, accepting, or charging a kickback. The amount of such civil penalty shall be the amount of that kickback.

(b) A civil action under this section shall be barred unless the action is commenced within 6 years after the later of (1) the date on which the prohibited conduct establishing the cause of action occurred, and (2) the date on which the United States first knew or should reasonably have known that the prohibited conduct had occurred.

ADMINISTRATIVE OFFSETS

SEC. 6. [41 U.S.C. 56] (a) A contracting officer of a contracting agency may offset the amount of a kickback provided, accepted, or charged in violation of section 3 against any moneys owed by the United States to the prime contractor under the prime contract to which such kickback relates.

(b)(1) Upon direction of a contracting officer of a contracting agency with respect to a prime contract, the prime contractor shall withhold from any sums owed to a subcontractor under a sub-

contract of the prime contract the amount of any kickback which was or may be offset against that prime contractor under subsection (a).

(2) Such contracting officer may order that sums withheld under paragrah (1)—

(A) be paid over to the contracting agency; or

(B) if the United States has already offset the amount of such sums against that prime contractor, be retained by the prime contractor.

(3) The prime contractor shall notify the contracting officer when an amount is withheld and retained under paragraph (2)(B).

(c) An offset under subsection (a) or a direction or order of a contracting officer under subsection (b) is a claim by the Government for the purposes of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

(d) As used in this section, the term "contracting officer" has the meaning given that term for the purposes of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978.

CONTRACTOR RESPONSIBILITIES

SEC. 7. [41 U.S.C. 57] (a) Each contracting agency shall include in each prime contract awarded by such agency a requirement that the prime contractor shall have in place and follow reasonable procedures designed to prevent and detect violations of section 3 in its own operations and direct business relationships.

(b) Each contracting agency shall include in each prime contract awarded by such agency a requirement that the prime contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal Government agency investigating a violation of section 3.

(c)(1)(A) Whenever a prime contractor or subcontractor has reasonable grounds to believe that a violation of section 3 may have occurred, the prime contractor or subcontractor shall promptly report the possible violation in writing.

(B) A contractor shall make the reports required by subparagraph (A) to the inspector general of the contracting agency, the head of the contracting agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, or the Department of Justice.

(2) In the case of an administrative or contractual action to suspend or debar any person who is eligible to enter into contracts with the Federal Government, evidence that such person has supplied information to the United States pursuant to paragraph (1) shall be favorable evidence of such person's responsibility for the purposes of Federal procurement laws and regulations.

(d) Subsections (a) and (b) do not apply to a prime contract that is not greater than $100,000 or to a prime contract for the acquisition of commercial items (as defined in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12))).

(e) Notwithstanding subsection (d), a prime contractor shall cooperate fully with any Federal Government agency investigating a violation of section 3.

INSPECTION AUTHORITY

SEC. 8. [41 U.S.C. 58] For the purpose of ascertaining whether there has been a violation of section 3 with respect to any prime

contract, the General Accounting Office and the inspector general of the contracting agency, or a representative of such contracting agency designated by the head of such agency if the agency does not have an inspector general, shall have access to and may inspect the facilities and audit the books and records, including any electronic data or records, of any prime contractor or subcontractor under a prime contract awarded by such agency. This section does not apply with respect to a prime contract for the acquisition of commercial items (as defined in section 4(12) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12))).

SERVICE CONTRACT ACT OF 1965

(Public Law 89–286)

AN ACT To provide labor standards for certain persons employed by Federal contractors to furnish services to Federal agencies, and for other purposes

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Service Contract Act of 1965".

SEC. 2. [41 U.S.C. 351] (a) Every contract (and any bid specification therefor) entered into by the United States or the District of Columbia in excess of $2,500, except as provided in section 7 of this Act, whether negotiated or advertised, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States through the use of service employees shall contain the following:

(1) A provision specifying the minimum monetary wages to be paid the various classes of service employees in the performance of the contract or any subcontract thereunder, as determined by the Secretary, or his authorized representative, in accordance with prevailing rates for such employees in the locality, or, where a collective-bargaining agreement covers any such service employees, in accordance with the rates for such employees provided for in such agreement, including prospective wage increases provided for in such agreement as a result of arm's-length negotiations. In no case shall such wages be lower than the minimum specified in subsection (b).

(2) A provision specifying the fringe benefits to be furnished the various classes of service employees, engaged in the performance of the contract or any subcontract thereunder, as determined by the Secretary or his authorized representative to be prevailing for such employees in the locality, or, where a collective-bargaining agreement covers any such service employees, to be provided for in such agreement, including prospective fringe benefit increases provided for in such agreement as a result of arm's-length negotiations. Such fringe benefits shall include medical or hospital care, pensions on retirement or death, compensation for injuries or illness resulting from occupational activity, or insurance to provide any of the foregoing, unemployment benefits, life insurance, disability and sickness insurance, accident insurance, vacation and holiday pay, costs of apprenticeship or other similar programs and other bona fide fringe benefits not otherwise required by Federal, State, or local law to be provided by the contractor or subcontractor. The obligation under this subparagraph may be discharged by furnishing any equivalent combinations of fringe benefits or by making equivalent or differential payments in cash under rules and regulations established by the Secretary.

(3) A provision that no part of the services covered by this Act will be performed in buildings or surroundings or under working conditions, provided by or under the control or supervision of the contractor or any subcontractor, which are unsanitary or hazardous or dangerous to the health or safety of service employees engaged to furnish the services.

(4) A provision that on the date a service employee commences work on a contract to which this Act applies, the contractor or subcontractor will deliver to the employee a notice of the compensation required under paragraphs (1) and (2) of this subsection, on a form prepared by the Federal agency, or will post a notice of the required compensation in a prominent place at the worksite.

(5) A statement of the rates that would be paid by the Federal agency to the various classes of service employees if section 5341 or section 5332 of title 5, United States Code, were applicable to them. The Secretary shall give due consideration to such rates in making the wage and fringe benefit determinations specified in this section.

(b)(1) No contractor who enters into any contract with the Federal Government the principal purpose of which is to furnish services through the use of service employees and no subcontractor thereunder shall pay any of his employees engaged in performing work on such contracts less than the minimum wage specified under section 6(a)(1) of the Fair Labor Standards Act of 1938, as amended (52 Stat. 1060; 29 U.S.C. 201, et seq.).

(2) The provisions of sections 3, 4, and 5 of this Act shall be applicable to violations of this subsection.

SEC. 3. [41 U.S.C. 352] (a) Any violation of any of the contract stipulations required by section 2(a) (1) or (2) or of section 2(b) of this Act shall render the party responsible therefor liable for a sum equal to the amount of any deductions, rebates, refunds, or underpayment of compensation due to any employee engaged in the performance of such contract. So much of the accrued payment due on the contract or any other contract between the same contractor and the Federal Government may be withheld as is necessary to pay such employees. Such withheld sums shall be held in a deposit fund. On order of the Secretary, any compensation which the head of the Federal agency or the Secretary has found to be due pursuant to this Act shall be paid directly to the underpaid employees from any accrued payments withheld under this Act.

(b) In accordance with regulations prescribed pursuant to section 4 of this Act, the Federal agency head or the Secretary is hereby authorized to carry out the provisions of this section.

(c) In addition, when a violation is found of any contract stipulation, the contract is subject upon written notice to cancellation by the contracting agency. Whereupon, the United States may enter into other contracts or arrangements for the completion of the original contract, charging any additional cost to the original contractor.

SEC. 4. [41 U.S.C. 353] (a) Sections 4 and 5 of the Act of June 30, 1936 (49 Stat. 2036), as amended, shall govern the Secretary's authority to enforce this Act, make rules, regulations, issue orders,

hold hearings, and make decisions based upon findings of fact, and take other appropriate action hereunder.

(b) The Secretary may provide such reasonable limitations and may make such rules and regulations allowing reasonable variations, tolerances, and exemptions to and from any or all provisions of this Act (other than section 10), but only in special circumstances where he determines that such limitation, variation, tolerance, or exemption is necessary and proper in the public interest or to avoid the serious impairment of government business, and is in accord with the remedial purpose of this Act to protect prevailing labor standards.

(c) No contractor or subcontractor under a contract, which succeeds a contract subject to this Act and under which substantially the same services are furnished, shall pay any service employee under such contract less than the wages and fringe benefits, including accrued wages and fringe benefits, and any prospective increases in wages and fringe benefits provided for in a collective-bargaining agreement as a result of arm's-length negotiations, to which such service employees would have been entitled if they were employed under the predecessor contract: *Provided,* That in any of the foregoing circumstances such obligations shall not apply if the Secretary finds after a hearing in accordance with regulations adopted by the Secretary that such wages and fringe benefits are substantially at variance with those which prevail for services of a character similar in the locality.

(d) Subject to limitations in annual appropriation Acts but notwithstanding any other provision of law, contracts to which this Act applies may, if authorized by the Secretary, be for any term of years not exceeding five, if each such contract provides for the periodic adjustment of wages and fringe benefits pursuant to future determinations, issued in the manner prescribed in section 2 of this Act no less often than once every two years during the term of the contract, covering the various classes of service employees.

SEC. 5. [41 U.S.C. 354] (a) The Comptroller General is directed to distribute a list to all agencies of the Government giving the names of persons or firms that the Federal agencies or the Secretary have found to have violated this Act. Unless the Secretary otherwise recommends because of unusual circumstances, no contract of the United States shall be awarded to the persons or firms appearing on this list or to any firm, corporation, partnership, or association in which such persons or firms have a substantial interest until three years have elapsed from the date of publication of the list containing the name of such persons or firms. Where the Secretary does not otherwise recommend because of unusual circumstances, he shall, not later than ninety days after a hearing examiner has made a finding of a violation of this Act, forward to the Comptroller General the name of the individual or firm found to have violated the provisions of this Act.

(b) If the accrued payments withheld under the terms of the contract are insufficient to reimburse all service employees with respect to whom there has been a failure to pay the compensation required pursuant to this Act, the United States may bring action against the contractor, subcontractor, or any sureties in any court of competent jurisdiction to recover the remaining amount of un-

derpayments. Any sums thus recovered by the United States shall be held in the deposit fund and shall be paid, on order of the Secretary, directly to the underpaid employee or employees. Any sum not paid to an employee because of inability to do so within three years shall be covered into the Treasury of the United States as miscellaneous receipts.

SEC. 6. [41 U.S.C. 355] In determining any overtime pay to which such service employees are entitled under any Federal law, the regular or basic hourly rate of pay of such an employee shall not include any fringe benefit payments computed hereunder which are excluded from the regular rate under the Fair Labor Standards Act by provisions of section 7(d) thereof.

SEC. 7. [41 U.S.C. 356] This Act shall not apply to—

(1) any contract of the United States or District of Columbia for construction, alteration and/or repair, including painting and decorating of public buildings or public works;

(2) any work required to be done in accordance with the provisions of the Walsh-Healey Public Contracts Act (49 Stat. 2036);

(3) any contract for the carriage of freight or personnel by vessel, airplane, bus, truck, express, railway line or oil or gas pipeline where published tariff rates are in effect;

(4) any contract for the furnishing of services by radio, telephone, telegraph, or cable companies, subject to the Communications Act of 1934;

(5) any contract for public utility services, including electric light and power, water, steam, and gas;

(6) any employment contract providing for direct services to a Federal agency by an individual or individuals; and

(7) any contract with the Post Office Department,[1] the principal purpose of which is the operation of postal contract stations.

SEC. 8. [41 U.S.C. 357] For the purpose of this Act—

(a) "Secretary" means Secretary of Labor.

(b) The term "service employee" means any person engaged in the performance of a contract entered into by the United States and not exempted under section 7, whether negotiated or advertised, the principal purpose of which is to furnish services in the United States (other than any person employed in a bona fide executive, administrative, or professional capacity, as those terms are defined in part 541 of title 29, Code of Federal Regulations, as of July 30, 1976, and any subsequent revision of those regulations); and shall include all such persons regardless of any contractual relationship that may be alleged to exist between a contractor or subcontractor and such persons.

(c) The term "compensation" means any of the payments or fringe benefits described in section 2 of this Act.

(d) The term "United States" when used in a geographical sense shall include any State of the United States, the District of Columbia, Puerto Rico, the Virgin Islands, Outer Continental Shelf lands as defined in the Outer Continental Shelf Lands Act, Amer-

[1] Pursuant to the Act of August 12, 1970 (P.L. 91–375), the reference to the "Post Office Department" in section 7(7) shall be considered to be a reference to the "United States Postal Service".

ican Samoa, Guam, Wake Island, Eniwetok Atoll, Kwajalein Atoll, Johnston Island, and Canton Island, but shall not include any other territory under the jurisdiction of the United States or any United States base or possession within a foreign country.

SEC. 9. [41 U.S.C. 351 note] This Act shall apply to all contracts entered into pursuant to negotiations concluded or invitations for bids issued on or after ninety days from the date of enactment of this Act [Oct. 22, 1965].

SEC. 10. [41 U.S.C. 358] It is the intent of the Congress that determinations of minimum monetary wages and fringe benefits for the various classes of service employees under the provisions of paragraphs (1) and (2) of section 2 should be made with respect to all contracts subject to this Act, as soon as it is administratively feasible to do so. In any event, the Secretary shall make such determinations with respect to at least the following contracts subject to this Act which are entered into during the applicable fiscal year:

(1) For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1973, all contracts under which more than twenty-five service employees are to be employed.

(2) For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1974, all contracts under which more than twenty service employees are to be employed.

(3) For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1975, all contracts under which more than fifteen service employees are to be employed.

(4) For the fiscal year ending June 30, 1976, all contracts under which more than ten service employees are to be employed.

(5) On or after July 1, 1976, all contracts under which more than five service employees are to be employed.

CONTRACT DISPUTES ACT OF 1978

(Public Law 95–563)

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That this Act may be cited as the "Contract Disputes Act of 1978".

DEFINITIONS

SEC. 2. [41 U.S.C. 601] As used in this Act—

(1) the term "agency head" means the head and any assistant head of an executive agency, and may "upon the designation by" the head of an executive agency include the chief official of any principal division of the agency;

(2) the term "executive agency" means an executive department as defined in section 101 of title 5, United States Code, an independent establishment as defined by section 104 of title 5, United States Code (except that it shall not include the General Accounting Office): a military department as defined by section 102 of title 5, United States Code, and a wholly owned Government corporation as defined by section 846 of title 31, United States Code, the United States Postal Service, and the Postal Rate Commission;

(3) the term "contracting officer" means any person who, by appointment in accordance with applicable regulations, has the authority to enter into and administer contracts and make determinations and findings with respect thereto. The term also includes the authorized representative of the contracting officer, acting within the limits of his authority;

(4) the term "contractor" means a party to a Government contract other than the Government;

(5) the term "Administrator" means the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy appointed pursuant to the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act;

(6) the term "agency board" means an agency board of contract appeals established under section 8 of this Act; and

(7) the term "misrepresentation of fact" means a false statement of substantive fact, or any conduct which leads to a belief of a substantive fact material to proper understanding of the matter in hand, made with intent to deceive or mislead.

APPLICABILITY OF LAW

SEC. 3. [41 U.S.C. 602] (a) Unless otherwise specifically provided herein, this Act applies to any express or implied contract (including those of the nonappropriated fund activities described in sections 1346 and 1491 of title 28, United States Code) entered into by an executive agency for—

(1) the procurement of property, other than real property in being;

(2) the procurement of services;

(3) the procurement of construction, alteration, repair or maintenance of real property; or,

(4) the disposal of personal property.

(b) With respect to contracts of the Tennessee Valley Authority, the provisions of this Act shall apply only to those contracts which contain a disputes clause requiring that a contract dispute be resolved through an agency administrative process. Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, contracts of the Tennessee Valley Authority for the sale of fertilizer or electric power or related to the conduct or operation of the electric power system shall be excluded from the Act.

(c) This Act does not apply to a contract with a foreign government, or agency thereof, or international organization, or subsidiary body thereof, if the head of the agency determines that the application of the Act to the contract would not be in the public interest.

MARITIME CONTRACTS

SEC. 4. [41 U.S.C. 603] Appeals under paragraph (g) of section 8 and suits under section 10, arising out of maritime contracts, shall be governed by the Act of March 9, 1920, as amended (41 Stat. 525, as amended; 46 U.S.C. 741–752) or the Act of March 3, 1925, as amended (43 Stat. 1112, as amended; 46 U.S.C. 781–790) as applicable, to the extent that those Acts are not inconsistent with this Act.

FRAUDULENT CLAIMS

SEC. 5. [41 U.S.C. 604] If a contractor is unable to support any part of his claim and it is determined that such inability is attributable to misrepresentation of factor fraud on the part of the contractor, he shall be liable to the Government for an amount equal to such unsupported part of the claim in addition to all costs to the Government attributable to the cost of reviewing said part of his claim. Liability under this subsection shall be determined within six years of the commission of such misrepresentation of fact or fraud.

DECISION BY THE CONTRACTING OFFICER

SEC. 6. [41 U.S.C. 605] (a) All claims by a contractor against the government relating to a contract shall be in writing and shall be submitted to the contracting officer for a decision. All claims by the government against a contractor relating to a contract shall be the subject of a decision by the contracting officer. Each claim by a contractor against the government relating to a contract and each claim by the government against a contractor relating to a contract shall be submitted within 6 years after the accrual of the claim. [1]

[1] Paragraph (2) of section 2351(a) of the Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (P.L. 103–355; 108 Stat. 3322; 41 U.S.C. 605 note) provides:

(2) Notwithstanding the third sentence of section 6(a) of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978, as added by paragraph (1), if a contract in existence on the date of the enactment of this Act

The preceding sentence does not apply to a claim by the government against a contractor that is based on a claim by the contractor involving fraud. The contracting officer shall issue his decisions in writing, and shall mail or otherwise furnish a copy of the decision to the contractor. The decision shall state the reasons for the decision reached and shall inform the contractor of his rights as provided in this Act. Specific findings of fact are not required, but, if made, shall not be binding in any subsequent proceeding. The authority of this subsection shall not extend to a claim or dispute for penalties or forfeitures prescribed by statute or regulation which another Federal agency is specifically authorized to administer, settle, or determine. This section shall not authorize any agency head to settle, compromise, pay, or otherwise adjust any claim involving fraud.

(b) The contracting officer's decision on the claim shall be final and conclusive and not subject to review by any forum, tribunal, or Government agency, unless an appeal or suit is timely commenced as authorized by this Act. Nothing in this Act shall prohibit executive agencies from including a clause in government contracts requiring that pending final decision of an appeal, action, or final settlement, a contractor shall proceed diligently with performance of the contract in accordance with the contracting officer's decision.

(c)(1) A contracting officer shall issue a decision on any submitted claim of $100,000 or less within sixty days from his receipt of a written request from the contractor that a decision be rendered within that period. For claim of more than $100,000, the contractor shall certify that the claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of his knowledge and belief, that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the contractor believes the government is liable, and that the certifier is duly authorized to certify the claim on behalf of the contractor.

(2) A contracting officer shall, within sixty days of receipt of a submitted certified claim over $100,000—

(A) issue a decision; or

(B) notify the contractor of the time within which a decision will be issued.

(3) The decision of a contracting officer on submitted claims shall be issued within a reasonable time, in accordance with regulations promulgated by the agency, taking into account such factors as the size and complexity of the claim and the adequacy of the information in support of the claim provided by the contractor.

(4) A contractor may request the tribunal concerned to direct a contracting officer to issue a decision in a specified period of time, as determined by the tribunal concerned, in the event of undue delay on the part of the contracting officer.

(5) Any failure by the contracting officer to issue a decision on a contract claim within the period required will be deemed to be a decision by the contracting officer denying the claim and will au-

---

[October 13, 1994] requires that a claim referred to in that sentence be submitted earlier than 6 years after the accrual of the claim, then the claim shall be submitted within the period required by the contract. The preceding sentence does not apply to a claim by the Federal Government against a contractor that is based on a claim by the contractor involving fraud.

thorize the commencement of the appeal or suit on the claim as otherwise provided in this Act. However, in the event an appeal or suit is so commenced in the absence of a prior decision by the contracting officer, the tribunal concerned may, at its option, stay the proceeding to obtain a decision on the claim by the contracting officer.

(6) The contracting officer shall have no obligation to render a final decision on any claim of more than $100,000 that is not certified in accordance with paragraph (1) if, within 60 days after receipt of the claim, the contracting officer notifies the contractor in writing of the reasons why any attempted certification was found to be defective. A defect in the certification of a claim shall not deprive a court or an agency board of contract appeals of jurisdiction over that claim. Prior to the entry of a final judgment by a court or a decision by an agency board of contract appeals, the court or agency board shall require a defective certification to be corrected.

(7) The certification required by paragraph (1) may be executed by any person duly authorized to bind the contractor with respect to the claim.

(d) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, a contractor and a contracting officer may use any alternative means of dispute resolution under subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code,[2] or other mutually agreeable procedures, for resolving claims. In a case in which such alternative means of dispute resolution or other mutually agreeable procedures are used, the contractor shall certify that the claim is made in good faith, that the supporting data are accurate and complete to the best of his or her knowledge and belief, and that the amount requested accurately reflects the contract adjustment for which the contractor believes the Government is liable. All provisions of subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, shall apply to such alternative means of dispute resolution.

(e) The authority of agencies to engage in alternative means of dispute resolution proceedings under subsection (d) shall cease to be effective on October 1, 1999, except that such authority shall continue in effect with respect to then pending dispute resolution proceedings which, in the judgment of the agencies that are parties to such proceedings, require such continuation, until such proceedings terminate. In any case in which the contracting officer rejects a contractor's request for alternative dispute resolution proceedings, the contracting officer shall provide the contractor with a written explanation, citing one or more of the conditions in section 572(b) of title 5, United States Code, or such other specific reasons that alternative dispute resolution procedures are inappropriate for the resolution of the dispute. In any case in which a contractor rejects a request of an agency for alternative dispute resolution proceedings, the contractor shall inform the agency in writing of the contractor's specific reasons for rejecting the request.

---

[2] Subchapter IV of chapter 5 of title 5, United States Code, referred to in subsection (d), is set forth beginning on page 729.

CONTRACTOR'S RIGHT OF APPEAL TO BOARD OF CONTRACT APPEALS

SEC. 7. [41 U.S.C. 606] Within ninety days from the date of receipt of a contracting officer's decision under section 6, the contractor may appeal such decision to an agency board of contract appeals, as provided in section 8.

AGENCY BOARDS OF CONTRACT APPEALS

SEC. 8. [41 U.S.C. 607] (a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2) an agency board of contract appeals may be established within an executive agency when the agency head, after consultation with the Administrator, determines from a workload study that the volume of contract claims justifies the establishment of a full-time agency board of at least three members who shall have no other inconsistent duties. Workload studies will be updated at least once every three years and submitted to the Administrator.

(2) The Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority may establish a board of contract appeals for the Authority of an indeterminate number of members.

(b)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), the members of agency boards shall be selected and appointed to serve in the same manner as hearing examiners appointed pursuant to section 3105 of title 5 of the United States Code, with an additional requirement that such members shall have had not fewer than five years' experience in public contract law. Full-time members of agency boards serving as such on the effective date of this Act shall be considered qualified. The chairman and vice chairman of each board shall be designated by the agency head from members so appointed. Compensation for the chairman, the vice chairman, and all other members of an agency board shall be determined under section 5372a of title 5, United States Code.[3]

(2) The Board of Directors of the Tennessee Valley Authority shall establish criteria for the appointment of members to its agency board of contract appeals established in subsection (a)(2), and shall designate a chairman of such board. The chairman and all other members of such board shall receive compensation, at the daily equivalent of the rates determined under section 5372a of title 5, United States Code, for each day they are engaged in the actual performance of their duties as members of the board.

(c) If the volume of contract claims is not sufficient to justify an agency board under subsection (a) or if he otherwise considers it appropriate, any agency head shall arrange for appeals from decisions by contracting officers of his agency to be decided by a board of contract appeals of another executive agency. In the event an agency head is unable to make such an arrangement with another agency, he shall submit the case to the Administrator for placement with an agency board. The provisions of this subsection shall not apply to the Tennessee Valley Authority.

(d) Each agency board shall have jurisdiction to decide any appeal from a decision of a contracting officer (1) relative to a contract made by its agency, and (2) relative to a contract made by

[3] Section 5372a of title 5, United States Code, referred to in subsection (b)(1), is set forth on page 738.

any other agency when such agency or the Administrator has designated the agency board to decide the appeal. In exercising this jurisdiction, the agency board is authorized to grant any relief that would be available to a litigant asserting a contract claim in the United States Claims Court. [4]

(e) An agency board shall provide to the fullest extent practicable, informal, expeditious, and inexpensive resolution of disputes, and shall issue a decision in writing or take other appropriate action on each appeal submitted, and shall mail or otherwise furnish a copy of the decision to the contractor and the contracting officer.

(f) The rules of each agency board shall include a procedure for the accelerated disposition of any appeal from a decision of a contracting officer where the amount in dispute is $100,000 or less. The accelerated procedure shall be applicable at the sole election of only the contractor. Appeals under the accelerated procedure shall be resolved, whenever possible, within one hundred and eighty days from the date the contractor elects to utilize such procedure.

(g)(1) The decision of an agency board of contract appeals shall be final, except that—

(A) a contractor may appeal such a decision to the United States Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit within one hundred twenty days after the date of receipt of a copy of such decision, or

(B) The agency head, if he determines that an appeal should be taken, and with the prior approval of the Attorney General, transmits the decision of the board of contract appeals to the Court of Appeals for the Federal Circuit for judicial review under section 1295 of title 28, United States Code, within one hundred and twenty days from the date of the agency's receipt of a copy of the board's decision.

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of paragraph (1), the decision of the board of contract appeals of the Tennessee Valley Authority shall be final, except that—

(A) a contractor may appeal such a decision to a United States district court pursuant to the provisions of section 1337 of title 28, United States Code within one hundred twenty days after the date of receipt of a copy of such decision, or

(B) The Tennessee Valley Authority may appeal the decision to a United States district court pursuant to the provisions of section 1337 of title 28, United States Code, within one hundred twenty days after the date of the decision in any case.

(3) An award by an arbitrator under this Act shall be reviewed pursuant to sections 9 through 13 of title 9, United States Code, except that the court may set aside or limit any award that is found to violate limitations imposed by Federal statute.

(h) Pursuant to the authority conferred under the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act, the Administrator is authorized and directed, as may be necessary or desirable to carry out the provisions of this Act, to issue guidelines with respect to criteria for

[4] Pursuant to section 902(b)(1) of the Court of Federal Claims Technical and Procedural Improvements Act of 1992 (P.L. 102–572), the reference to the United States Claims Court in subsection (d) is deemed to be a reference to the United States Court of Federal Claims.

the establishment, functions, and procedures of the agency boards (except for a board established by the Tennessee Valley Authority).

(i) Within one hundred and twenty days from the date of enactment of this Act, all agency boards, except that of the Tennessee Valley Authority, of three or more full time members shall develop workload studies for approval by the agency head as specified in section 8(a)(1).

SMALL CLAIMS

SEC. 9. [41 U.S.C. 608] (a) The rules of each agency board shall include a procedure for the expedited disposition of any appeal from a decision of a contracting officer where the amount in dispute is $50,000 or less. The small claims procedure shall be applicable at the sole election of the contractor.

(b) The small claims procedure shall provide for simplified rules of procedure to facilitate the decision of any appeal thereunder. Such appeals may be decided by a single member of the agency board with such concurrences as may be provided by rule or regulation.

(c) Appeals under the small claims procedure shall be resolved, whenever possible, within one hundred twenty days from the date on which the contractor elects to utilize such procedure.

(d) A decision against the Government or the contractor reached under the small claims procedure shall be final and conclusive and shall not be set aside except in cases of fraud.

(e) Administrative determinations and final decisions under this section shall have no value as precedent for future cases under this Act.

(f) The Administrator is authorized to review at least every three years, beginning with the third year after the enactment of the Act, the dollar amount defined in section 9(a) as a small claim, and based upon economic indexes selected by the Administrator adjust that level accordingly.

ACTIONS IN COURT: JUDICIAL REVIEW OF BOARD DECISIONS

SEC. 10. [41 U.S.C. 609] (a)(1) Except as provided in paragraph (2), and in lieu of appealing the decision of the contracting officer under section 6 to an agency board, a contractor may bring an action directly on the claim in the United States Claims Court,[5] notwithstanding any contract provision, regulation, or rule of law to the contrary.

(2) In the case of an action against the Tennessee Valley Authority, the contractor may only bring an action directly on the claim in a United States district court pursuant to section 1337 of title 28, United States Code, notwithstanding any contract provision, regulation, or rule of law to the contrary.

(3) Any action under paragraph (1) or (2) shall be filed within twelve months from the date of the receipt by the contractor of the decision of the contracting officer concerning the claim, and shall

[5] The reference in section 10(a)(1) is deemed to be a reference to the United States Court of Federal Claims. See footnote 4.

proceed de novo in accordance with the rules of the appropriate court.

(b) In the event of an appeal by a contractor or the Government from a decision of any agency board pursuant to section 8, notwithstanding any contract provision, regulation, or rules of law to the contrary, the decision of the agency board on any question of law shall not be final or conclusive, but the decision on any question of fact shall be final and conclusive and shall not be set aside unless the decision is fraudulent, or arbitrary, or capricious, or so grossly erroneous as to necessarily imply bad faith, or if such decision is not supported by substantial evidence.

(c) In any appeal by a contractor or the Government from a decision of an agency board pursuant to section 8, the court may render an opinion and judgment and remand the case for further action by the agency board or by the executive agency as appropriate, with such direction as the court considers just and proper.

(d) If two or more suits arising from one contract are filed in the Court of Claims and one or more agency boards, for the convenience of parties or witnesses or in the interest of justice, the United States Claims Court may order the consolidation of such suits in that court or transfer any suits to or among the agency boards involved.

(e) In any suit filed pursuant to this Act involving two or more claims, counterclaims, cross-claims, or third-party claims, and where a portion of one such claim can be divided for purposes of decision or judgment, and in any such suit where multiple parties are involved, the court, whenever such action is appropriate, may enter a judgment as to one or more but fewer than all of the claims, portions thereof, or parties.

(f)(1) Whenever an action involving an issue described in paragraph (2) is pending in a district court of the United States, the district court may request a board of contract appeals to provide the court with an advisory opinion on the matters of contract interpretation at issue.

(2) An issue referred to in paragraph (1) is any issue that could be the proper subject of a final decision of a contracting officer appealable under this Act.

(3) A district court shall direct any request under paragraph (1) to the board of contract appeals having jurisdiction under this Act to adjudicate appeals of contract claims under the contract or contracts being interpreted by the court.

(4) After receiving a request for an advisory opinion under paragraph (1), a board of contract appeals shall provide the advisory opinion in a timely manner to the district court making the request.

SUBPENA, DISCOVERY AND DEPOSITION

SEC. 11. [41 U.S.C. 610] A member of an agency board of contract appeals may administer oaths to witnesses, authorize depositions and discovery proceedings, and require by subpena the attendance of witnesses, and production of books and papers, for the taking of testimony or evidence by deposition or in the hearing of an appeal by the agency board. In case of contumacy or refusal to

obey a subpena by a person who resides, is found, or transacts business within the jurisdiction of a United States district court, the court, upon application of the agency board through the Attorney General; or upon application by the board of contract appeals of the Tennessee Valley Authority, shall have jurisdiction to issue the person an order requiring him to appear before the agency board or a member thereof, to produce evidence or to give testimony, or both. Any failure of any such person to obey the order of the court may be punished by the court as a contempt thereof.

INTEREST

SEC. 12. [41 U.S.C. 611] Interest on amounts found due contractors on claims shall be paid to the contractor from the date the contracting officer receives the claim pursuant to section 6(a) from the contractor until payment thereof. The interest provided for in this section shall be paid at the rate established by the Secretary of the Treasury pursuant to Public Law 92–41 (85 Stat. 97) for the Renegotiation Board. [6]

APPROPRIATIONS

SEC. 13. [41 U.S.C. 612] (a) Any judgment against the United States on a claim under this Act shall be paid promptly in accordance with the procedures provided by section 1304 of title 31, United States Code.

(b) Any monetary award to a contractor by an agency board of contract appeals shall be paid promptly in accordance with the procedures contained in subsection (a) above.

(c) Payments made pursuant to subsections (a) and (b) shall be reimbursed to the fund provided by section 1304 of title 31, United States Code, by the agency whose appropriations were used for the contract out of available funds or by obtaining additional appropriations for such purposes.

(d)(1) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) through (c), any judgment against the Tennessee Valley Authority on a claim under this Act shall be paid promptly in accordance with the provisions of section 9(b) of the Tennessee Valley Authority Act of 1933 (16 U.S.C. 831(h)). [7]

(2) Notwithstanding the provisions of subsection (a) through (c), any monetary award to a contractor by the board of contract appeals for the Tennessee Valley Authority shall be paid in accordance with the provisions of section 9(b) of the Tennessee Valley Authority Act of 1933 (16 U.S.C. 831(h)).

AMENDMENTS AND REPEALS

SEC. 14. (a) * * *

* * * * * * *

[6] Section 907(a)(3) of Public Law 102–572 (41 U.S.C. 611 note; 106 Stat. 4518) provides:

(3) If any interest is due under section 12 of the Contract Disputes Act of 1978 on a claim for which the certification under section 6(c)(1) is, on or after the date of the enactment of this Act [October 29, 1992], found to be defective shall be paid from the later of the date on which the contracting officer initially received the claim or the date of the enactment of this Act [October 29, 1992].

[7] So in law. The citation in section 13(d)(1) should be 16 U.S.C. 831h(b).

SEVERABILITY CLAUSE

SEC. 15. [41 U.S.C. 613] If any provision of this Act, or the application of such provision to any persons or circumstances, is held invalid, the remainder of this Act, or the application of such provision to persons or circumstances other than those to which it is held invalid, shall not be affected thereby.

EFFECTIVE DATE OF ACT

SEC. 16. [41 U.S.C. 601 note] This Act shall apply to contracts entered into one hundred twenty days after the date of enactment [Nov. 1, 1978]. Notwithstanding any provision in a contract made before the effective date of this Act, the contractor may elect to proceed under this Act with respect to any claim pending then before the contracting officer or initiated thereafter.

PUBLIC LAW 85–804

AN ACT To authorize the making, amendment, and modification of contracts to facilitate the national defense

Be it enacted by the Senate and House of Representatives of the United States of America in Congress assembled, That [50 U.S.C. 1431] the President may authorize any department or agency of the Government which exercises functions in connection with the national defense, acting in accordance with regulations prescribed by the President for the protection of the Government, to enter into contracts or into amendments or modifications of contracts heretofore or hereafter made and to make advance payments thereon, without regard to other provisions of law relating to the making, performance, amendment, or modification of contracts, whenever he deems that such action would facilitate the national defense. The authority conferred by this section shall not be utilized to obligate the United States in an amount in excess of $50,000 without approval by an official at or above the level of an Assistant Secretary or his Deputy, or an assistant head or his deputy, of such department or agency, or by a Contract Adjustment Board established therein. The authority conferred by this section may not be utilized to obligate the United States in any amount in excess of $25,000,000 unless the Committees on Armed Services of the Senate and House of Representatives have been notified in writing of such proposed obligation and 60 days of continuous session of Congress have expired following the date on which such notice was transmitted to such Committees. For purposes of this section, the continuity of a session of Congress is broken only by an adjournment of the Congress sine die at the end of a Congress, and the days on which either House is not in session because of an adjournment of more than 3 days to a day certain, or because of an adjournment sine die other than at the end of a Congress, are excluded in the computation of such 60-day period.

SEC. 2. [50 U.S.C. 1432] Nothing in this Act shall be construed to constitute authorization hereunder for—

(a) the use of the cost-plus-a-percentage-of-cost system of contracting;

(b) any contract in violation of existing law relating to limitation of profits;

(c) the negotiation of purchases of or contracts for property or services required by law to be procured by formal advertising and competitive bidding;

(d) the waiver of any bid, payment, performance, or other bond required by law;

(e) the amendment of a contract negotiated under section 2304(a)(15), title 10, United States Code, or under section 302(c)(13) of the Federal Property and Administrative Services

Act of 1949, as amended (63 Stat. 377, 394), to increase the contract price to an amount higher than the lowest rejected bid of any responsible bidder; or

(f) the formalization of an informal commitment, unless it is found that at the time the commitment was made it was impracticable to use normal procurement procedures.

SEC. 3. [50 U.S.C. 1433] (a) All actions under the authority of this Act shall be made a matter of public record under regulations prescribed by the President and when deemed by him not to be detrimental to the national security.

(b) All contracts entered into, amended, or modified pursuant to authority contained in this Act shall include a clause to the effect that the Comptroller General of the United States or any of his duly authorized representatives shall, until the expiration of three years after final payment, have access to and the right to examine any directly pertinent books, documents, papers, and records of the contractor or any of his subcontractors engaged in the performance of and involving transactions related to such contracts or subcontracts. Under regulations to be prescribed by the President, however, such clause may be omitted from contracts with foreign contractors or foreign subcontractors if the agency head determines, with the concurrence of the Comptroller General of the United States or his designee, that the omission will serve the best interests of the United States. However, the concurrence of the Comptroller General of the United States or his designee is not required for the omission of such clause—

(1) where the contractor or subcontractor is a foreign government or agency thereof or is precluded by the laws of the country involved from making its books, documents, papers, or records available for examination; and

(2) where the agency head determines, after taking into account the price and availability of the property or services from United States sources, that the public interest would be best served by the omission of the clause.

If the clause is omitted based on a determination under clause (2), a written report shall be furnished to the Congress.

SEC. 4. [50 U.S.C. 1435] This Act shall be effective only during a national emergency declared by Congress or the President and for six months after the termination thereof or until such earlier time as Congress, by concurrent resolution, may designate.

OTHER RELATED LAWS

SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM ACT OF 1988 [1]

TITLE VII—SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM

PART A—SHORT TITLE AND FINDINGS

SEC. 701. [15 U.S.C. 644 note**] SHORT TITLE.**

This title may be cited as the "Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program Act of 1988".

SEC. 702. [15 U.S.C. 644 note**] FINDINGS.**

The Congress finds that—

(1) many small business concerns have repeatedly demonstrated their ability to fulfill a broad range of Government requirements for products, services (including research, development, technical, and professional services), and construction, through the Federal procurement process;

(2) various Congressional mandated reforms to the Federal procurement process, including the Competition in Contracting Act of 1984, the Defense Procurement Reform Act of 1984, and the Small Business and Federal Procurement Competition Enhancement Act of 1984, were designed to eliminate obstacles to competition and thereby to broaden small business participation; and

(3) traditional agency efforts to implement the mandate for small business participation in a fair proportion of Federal procurements as required by section 15(a) of the Small Business Act have resulted in—

(A) a concentration of procurement contract awards in a limited number of industry categories, often dominated by small business concerns, through the use of set-asides, for the purpose of assuring the attainment of the agency's overall small business contracting goals; and

(B) inadequate efforts to expand small business participation in agency procurements of products or services which have historically demonstrated low rates of small business participation despite substantial potential for expanded small business participation.

[1] This Act is contained in title VII of the Business Opportunity Development Reform Act of 1988 (P.L. 100–656; 102 Stat. 3889), approved June 15, 1989.

PART B—DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM

SEC. 711. [15 U.S.C. 644 note] SMALL BUSINESS COMPETITIVENESS DEMONSTRATION PROGRAM.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—There is established a Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program (hereafter referred to in this title as "the Program") pursuant to section 15 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 413) to provide for the testing of innovative procurement methods and procedures. The Administrator of Federal Procurement Policy shall designate the Administrator of the Small Business Administration as the executive agent responsible for conducting the test.

(b) PURPOSES.—The purposes of the Program are to demonstrate whether—

(1) the competitive capabilities of small business firms in certain industry categories will enable them to successfully compete on an unrestricted basis for Federal contracting opportunities,

(2) the use of targeted goaling and management techniques by procuring agencies, in conjunction with the Small Business Administration, can expand small business participation in Federal contracting opportunities which have been historically low, despite adequate numbers of qualified small business contractors in the economy, and

(3) expanded use of full and open competition, as specified by the Competition in Contracting Act of 1984 (10 U.S.C. 2302(3) and 41 U.S.C. 403(7)), adversely affects small business participation in certain industry categories, taking into consideration the numerical dominance of small firms, the size and scope of most contracting opportunities, and the competitive capabilities of small firms.

(c) PROGRAM TERM.—The Program shall commence on January 1, 1989.

(d) APPLICATION.—The Program shall apply to contract solicitations for the procurement of services in industry groups designated in section 717.

SEC. 712. [15 U.S.C. 644 note] ENHANCED SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION GOALS.

(a) ENHANCED GOALS FOR DESIGNATED INDUSTRY GROUPS.—Each participating agency shall establish an annual small business participation goal that is 40 percent of the dollar value of the contract awards for each of the designated industry groups. In attaining its small business participation goal for contract awards for each of the designated industry groups, each participating agency shall make a good faith effort to assure that emerging small business concerns are awarded not less than 15 percent of the dollar value of the contract awards for each of the designated industry groups.

(b) SPECIAL ASSISTANCE FOR EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.—

(1) SMALL BUSINESS RESERVE.—During the term of the Program, all contract opportunities in the industry groups designated in section 717 shall be reserved for exclusive competition among emerging small business concerns in accordance with the competition standard specified in section 15(j) of the

Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(j)), if the estimated award value of the contract is equal to or less than the greater of:

(A) $25,000, or

(B) such larger dollar amount established pursuant to paragraph (2).

(2) ADJUSTMENTS TO THE SMALL BUSINESS RESERVE.—If the goal of awarding emerging small business concerns 15 percent of the total dollar value of contracts in a designated industry category is determined not to have been attained, upon the review of award data conducted in accordance with subsection (d)(1) of this section, the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy, to ensure attainment of such goal, shall prescribe, on a semiannual basis, appropriate adjustments to the dollar threshold for contract opportunities in such designated industry category below which competition shall be conducted exclusively among emerging small business concerns.

(3) SMALL BUSINESS SMALL PURCHASE RESERVE.—The requirements of this subsection dealing with the reserve amount shall apply notwithstanding the amount specified in section 15(j) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(j)).

(4) EXCLUSION OF MODIFICATIONS TO EXISTING CONTRACTS ABOVE THE SMALL PURCHASE THRESHOLD.—Any modification or follow-on award to a contract having an initial award value in excess of $25,000 shall not be subject to the limitations on competition required by this subsection.

(c) TARGETING INDUSTRY CATEGORIES WITH LIMITED SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION.—(1) Concurrent with the term of the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, the head of each participating agency shall implement a program to expand small business participation in the agency's acquisition of selected products and services in 10 industry categories which have historically demonstrated low rates of small business participation. The products and services to be targeted for the small business participation expansion program and the special goals for such program, shall be developed in conjunction with the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, and shall be subject to the requirements of section 15(g) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(g)).

(2) The products or services selected for the small business participation expansion program shall be drawn from industry categories that:

(A) are the recipients of substantial purchases by the Federal Government;

(B) have less than 10 percent of such annual purchases made from small business concerns; and

(C) have significant amounts of small business productive capacity that have not been utilized by the Government.

(3) In developing its small business participation expansion program, each participating agency shall:

(A) prepare, and furnish to the Administration, a detailed, time-phased strategy (with incremental numerical goals); and

(B) encourage and promote joint ventures, teaming agreements and other similar arrangements, which permit small business concerns to effectively compete for contract solicitations for which an individual small business concern would

lack the requisite capacity or capability needed to establish responsibility for the award of a contract.

(d) MONITORING AGENCY PERFORMANCE.—

(1) Participating agencies shall monitor the attainment of their small business participation goals on an annual basis. An annual review by each participating agency shall be completed not later than January 31 of each year, based on the data for the preceding fiscal year, from October 1 through September 30.

(2) All awards to small business concerns (including small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals) shall be counted toward attainment of the goals specified in subsection (a) of this section.

(3) Modifications to a participating agency's solicitation practices, pursuant to section 713(b), shall be made at the beginning of the fiscal year quarter following each review, if the rate of small business participation is less than 40 percent of the contract awards.

SEC. 713. [15 U.S.C. 644 note**] PROCUREMENT PROCEDURES.**

(a) FULL AND OPEN COMPETITION.—Except as provided in subsections (b) and (c), each contract opportunity with an anticipated value of more than $25,000 or more for the procurement of services from firms in the designated industry groups (unless set aside pursuant to section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)) or section 2323 of title 10, United States Code) shall be solicited on an unrestricted basis during the term of the Program, if the participating agency has attained its small business participation goal pursuant to section 712(a). Any regulatory requirements which are inconsistent with this provision shall be waived.

(b)[2] RESTRICTED COMPETITION.—If a participating agency has failed to attain its small business participation goal under section 712(a), subsequent contracting opportunities, which are in excess of the reserve thresholds specified pursuant to section 712(b) shall be solicited through a competition restricted to eligible small business concerns pursuant to section 15(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(a)) only at those buying activities of the participating agency that failed to attain the small business participation goal required by section 712(a). Upon determining that its contract awards to small business concerns again meet the goals required by section 712(a), a participating agency shall promptly resume the use of unrestricted solicitations pursuant to subsection (a). Such modifications in the participating agency's solicitation practices shall be made as soon as practicable, but not later than the beginning of the quarter following completion of the review made pursu-

[2] Section 202(h) of Public Law 102–366 (106 Stat. 996; 15 U.S.C. 644 note) provides:

(h) PROCUREMENT PROCEDURES.—Restricted competitions pursuant to section 713(b) of the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program Act of 1988 (15 U.S.C. 644 note, 102 Stat. 3892) shall not be imposed with respect to the designated industry group of architectural and engineering services if the rate of small business participation exceeds 35 percent, until the improvements to the collection of data regarding prime contract awards (as required by subsection (g)) and the system for collecting data regarding other than prime contract awards (as required by subsection (d)) have been implemented, as determined by the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy.

ant to section 712(d) indicating that changes to solicitation practices are required.

(c) RELATIONSHIP WITH THE COMPETITION IN CONTRACTING ACT OF 1984.—Subsections (a) and (b) shall not be construed to supersede the application of the Competition in Contracting Act of 1984 (98 Stat. 1175).

(d) RELATIONSHIP TO OTHER APPLICABLE LAW.—Solicitations for the award of contracts for architectural and engineering services (including surveying and mapping) issued by a Military Department or a Defense agency shall comply with the requirements of subsections (a) and (b) of section 2855 of title 10, United States Code.

SEC. 714. [15 U.S.C. 644 note**] REPORTING.**

(a) AWARDS OF $25,000 OR LESS.—During the term of the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program, each award of $25,000 or less made by a participating agency for the procurement of a service in any of the designated industry categories shall be reported to the Federal Procurement Data Center in the same manner as if the purchase were in excess of $25,000.

(b) SUBCONTRACTING ACTIVITY.—

(1) SIMPLIFIED DATA COLLECTION SYSTEM.—The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy shall develop and implement a simplified system to collect data on the participation of small business concerns (including small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals) as other than prime contractors.

(2) PARTICIPATING INDUSTRIES.—The system established under paragraph (1) shall be used to collect data regarding contracts for architectural and engineering services (including surveying and mapping). The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy may expand such system to collect data regarding such other designated industry groups as deemed appropriate.

(3) PARTICIPATING AGENCIES.—As part of the system established under paragraph (1) data shall be collected from—

(A) the Environmental Protection Agency;

(B) the National Aeronautics and Space Administration;

(C) the United States Army Corps of Engineers (Civil Works); and

(D) the Department of Energy.

The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy may require the participation of additional departments or agencies from the list of participating agencies designated in section 718.

(4) DETERMINING SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION RATES.—The value of other than prime contract awards to small business concerns furnishing architectural and engineering services (including surveying and mapping) or other services in support of such contracts (or other services provided by small business concerns in other designated industry groups as may be designated for participation by the Administrator for Federal Procurement) shall be counted towards determining whether the small business participation goal required by section 712(a) has been attained.

(5) DURATION.—The system described in subsection (a) shall be established not later than October 1, 1996 (or as soon as practicable thereafter on the first day of a subsequent quarter of fiscal year 1997), and shall terminate on September 30, 1997.

(c) SIZE AND STATUS OF SMALL BUSINESS CONCERNS.—During the term of the Program, each participating agency shall collect data pertaining to the size of the small business concern and the status of the small business concern (as a small business concern owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals) receiving any award for the procurement of—

(1) services in each of the designated industry groups; and

(2) products or services from industry categories selected for participation in the small business participation expansion program, pursuant to section 712(c).

SEC. 715. [15 U.S.C. 644 note**] TEST PLAN AND POLICY DIRECTION.**

(a) TEST PLAN.—The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy may further specify the manner and conduct of the test activ-ities required by this title through a test plan issued pursuant to section 15 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 413).

(b) POLICY DIRECTION.—The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy, in cooperation with the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, shall issue a policy directive (which shall be binding on all participating agencies) to ensure consistent Government-wide implementation of this title in the Federal Acquisition Regulation, title 48 of the Code of Federal Regulations, issued pursuant to the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act.

SEC. 716. [15 U.S.C. 644 note**] REPORTS TO CONGRESS.**

(a) IN GENERAL.—Within 180 days after data for each of fiscal years 1991 through 2000 are available from the Federal Procurement Data Center, the Administrator of the Small Business Administration shall report the results of the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program to the Committees on Small Business of the Senate and House of Representatives, to the Committee on Governmental Affairs of the Senate, and to the Committee on Government Reform and Oversight of the House of Representatives. The views of the Administrator of the Small Business Administration shall be included in the report.

(b) ANALYSIS OF PROGRAM.—The report shall include a section prepared by the Administrator of the Small Business Administration specifying the cumulative results of the intensive goaling and management program conducted to expand small business participation in agency acquisitions of selected products and services.

(c) RECOMMENDATIONS.—To the extent the results of the Program demonstrate sufficiently high small business participation based on unrestricted contract competition in the designated industry groups, the report to be submitted during calendar year 1997 shall include recommendations (if appropriate) for changes in legislation or modifications of procurement regulations aimed at increasing reliance on unrestricted competition if high rates of small business participation in the Federal procurement market can be maintained.

SEC. 717. [15 U.S.C. 644 note] DESIGNATED INDUSTRY GROUPS.

(a) IN GENERAL.—For the purposes of participation in this Program, the designated industry groups are—

(1) construction (excluding dredging);

(2) refuse systems and related services;

(3) architectural and engineering services (including surveying and mapping); and

(4) non-nuclear ship repair.

(b) CONSTRUCTION.—Construction shall include contract awards assigned one of the standard industrial classification codes or North American Industrial Classification Codes that comprise—

(1) Major Group 15 (Building Construction—General Contractors and Operative Builders),

(2) Major Group 16 (Heavy Construction Other Than Building Construction—Contractors) (excluding dredging); and

(3) Major Group 17 (Construction—Special Trade Contractors).

(c) REFUSE.—Refuse systems and related services shall include contract awards assigned to standard industrial classification code or North American Industrial Classification Code 4212 or 4953.

(d) ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING.—Architectural and engineering services (including surveying and mapping) shall include contract awards assigned to standard industrial classification code or North American Industrial Classification Code 7389 (if identified as pertaining to mapping services), 8711, 8712, or 8713, and such contract was awarded under the qualification-based selection procedures required by title IX of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 541 et seq.).

(e) ALTERNATIVE DATA.—In the event that standard industrial classification codes or North American Industrial Classification Codes are not assigned to individual contract awards reported to the Federal Procurement Data Center by January 1, 1989, the Program may be conducted on the basis of the product and service codes used to report data pertaining to such contract awards, related to the maximum practicable extent to the standard industrial classification code or North American Industrial Classification Code for the service being provided by the contractor.

SEC. 718. [15 U.S.C. 644 note] DEFINITIONS.

(a) DESIGNATED INDUSTRY GROUPS.—"Designated industry groups" means the groups specified in section 717 for participation in the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program.

(b) EMERGING SMALL BUSINESS CONCERN.—"Emerging small business concern" means a small business concern whose size is no greater than 50 percent of the numerical size standard applicable to the standard industrial classification code assigned to a contracting opportunity.

(c) PARTICIPATING AGENCY.—"Participating agency" shall have the same meaning as the term "executive agency" in section (4)(1) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(1)). The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy is authorized to specify as part of the Program test plan the list of executive agencies designated to participate in the Program, which shall include:

(1) the Department of Agriculture,

(2) the Department of Defense (with the Department of the Army, the Department of the Navy, the Department of the Air Force, and the defense agencies reporting separately),

(3) the Department of Energy,

(4) the Department of Health and Human Services,

(5) the Department of the Interior,

(6) the Department of Transportation,

(7) the Environmental Protection Agency,

(8) the General Services Administration (with the Public Building Service reporting separately),

(9) the National Aeronautics and Space Administration, and

(10) the Department of Veterans Affairs.

The Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy is authorized to require any participating agencies to report separately in any manner deemed appropriate to enhance the attainment of the test activities authorized by this title.

(d) SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION.—"Small business participation" shall include the aggregate dollar value of every procurement contract award made to a small business concern, without regard to whether such award was based on restricted or unrestricted competition, or was made on a sole source basis.

(e) STANDARD INDUSTRIAL CLASSIFICATION CODE.—"Standard industrial classification code" means a four digit code assigned to an industry category in the Standard Industrial Classification Manual published by the Office of Management and Budget in effect on the date of enactment of this Act.

PART C—ALTERNATIVE PROGRAM FOR CLOTHING AND TEXTILES

SEC. 721. [15 U.S.C. 644 note**] ALTERNATIVE PROGRAM FOR CLOTHING AND TEXTILES.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—Subject to the requirements of subsection (b), of the total dollar amount of contracts for each standard industrial classification code for clothing and textiles awarded by the Defense Logistics Agency for each of the fiscal years 1989, 1990, and 1991:

(1) To the maximum extent practicable, 50 percent shall not be restricted by the size status of the competing business concerns.

(2) To the maximum extent practicable, 50 percent shall be made available for award pursuant to—

(A) section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a));

(B) section 2323 of title 10, United States Code; and

(C) section 15(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(a)), if the criteria for such awards are met pursuant to part 19.5 (Set-Asides for Small Business) of title 48, Code of Federal Regulations, as in effect on September 1, 1988.

(b) COMPUTATION.—In order to calculate the percent limitation established pursuant to subsection (a), the Department may establish, after consultation with the Small Business Administration,

major groupings of standard industrial classification codes that are closely related and apply such limitations to such groupings.

(c) PROGRAM TERM.—The Program shall commence on January 1, 1989, and terminate on September 30, 1996.

(d) REPORT.—The Secretary of Defense shall issue reports to the Congress on the operations of the program established pursuant to this section. Such reports shall detail the effects of the program on the mobilization base and on small business concerns and small business concerns owned and controlled by socially and economically disadvantaged individuals. Interim reports shall be submitted every 6 months during the term of the program to the Committees on Armed Services and Small Business of the House of Representatives and the Senate.

SEC. 722. [10 U.S.C. 2304 note**] EXPANDING SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION IN DREDGING.**

(a) ESTABLISHMENT.—The Secretary of the Army (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Secretary") shall conduct a program to expand the participation of small business concerns and emerging small business concerns in contracting opportunities for dredging solicited on or after January 1, 1989, commencing on October 1, 1989.

(b) ENHANCED GOALS.—Of the aggregate value of all suitable contracts for dredging, the Department of the Army (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Department") shall make every reasonable effort to award to small business concerns:

(1) 20 percent during fiscal year 1989, including 5 percent of the total dollar value of contracts which is reserved for emerging small business concerns;

(2) 25 percent during fiscal year 1990, including 7.5 percent of the total dollar value of contracts which is reserved for emerging small business concerns;

(3) 30 percent during fiscal year 1991, including 10 percent of the total dollar value of contracts which is reserved for emerging small business concerns;

(4) 30 percent during fiscal year 1992, including 10 percent of the total dollar value of contracts which is reserved for emerging small business concerns; and

(5) not less than 20 percent during fiscal year 1993, and each subsequent year during the term of the program, including not less than 5 percent of the dollar value of suitable contracts that shall be reserved for emerging small business concerns.

The total value of contracts to be performed exclusively through the use of so-called dustpan dredges or seagoing hopper dredges is deemed to be generally unsuitable for performance by small business concerns and is to be excluded in calculating whether the rates of small business participation specified in subsection (b) have been attained.

(c) CONTRACT AWARD PROCEDURES.—(1) Except as provided in paragraphs (3) and (4), the Department shall solicit and award contracts for dredging through full and open competition in conformity with section 2304 of title 10, United States Code, section 15 of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644), and the implementing procurement regulations promulgated in conformity with section 6 of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 405). Nothing

herein shall impair the award of contracts pursuant to section 8(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(a)) or section 2323 of title 10, United States Code.

(2) Prior to making a determination to restrict a solicitation for the performance of a dredging contract for exclusive competition among 2 or more eligible small business concerns in accordance with section 19.5 of the Governmentwide Federal Procurement Regulation[3] (48 C.F.R. 19.5, or any successor thereto), the contracting officer shall make a determination that each anticipated offeror is a responsible source (as defined under section 4(7) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(7)) and has (or can demonstrate the capability to obtain) the specialized dredging equipment deemed necessary to perform the work to be required in accordance with the schedule to be specified in the solicitation.

(3) Contracting opportunities for dredging shall be reserved for competition among emerging small business concerns if their estimated award value is below an amount to be specified by the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy (hereafter in this section referred to as the "Administrator"), upon the recommendation of the Secretary. Such reserve amount shall be established by the Administrator at the start of the program at a level which can reasonably be expected to result in the Department attaining the applicable participation goal for emerging small business concerns. Such reserve threshold shall be reviewed by the Secretary and adjusted by the Administrator to the extent necessary on a semiannual basis beginning after the end of the second quarter of fiscal year 1989 on the basis of the aggregate of contract awards for the four fiscal year quarters preceding the date of the review.

(4) The Secretary shall restrict for competition among all eligible small business concerns such additional contracting opportunities for dredging in such numbers and at such estimated award values as can reasonably be expected to result in the Department exceeding the applicable participation goal for small business concerns generally.

(d) ACQUISITION STRATEGIES TO FOSTER SMALL BUSINESS PARTICIPATION.—(1) In attaining the goals for participation by small business concerns and emerging small business concerns, the Secretary is encouraged to:

(A) specify contract requirements and contractual terms and conditions that are conducive to competition by small business concerns and emerging small business concerns, consistent with the mission or program requirements of the Department;

(B) foster joint ventures, teaming agreements, and other similar arrangements, which permit small business concerns to effectively compete for contract opportunities for which an individual firm would lack the requisite capacity or capability needed to establish responsibility for the award of a contract; and

(C) foster subcontracting through plans negotiated and enforced pursuant to section 8(d) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 637(d)) or solicitation requirements specifying minimum

[3] So in law. Probably refers to the Federal Acquisition Regulation.

percentages of subcontracting for the purpose of determining the responsiveness of an offer.

(2) During the term of the program, data shall be collected pertaining to the actual size of the firm receiving an award as a small business concern or an emerging small business concern.

(e) SIZE STANDARD.—For the purposes of the program established by subsection (a), the size standard pertaining to standard industrial classification code 1629 (Dredging and Surface Cleanup Activities) in effect on October 1, 1988 shall remain in effect until September 30, 1990.

(f) REPORTS.—

(1) The Secretary shall furnish a report to the Committees on Small Business of the Senate and House of Representatives, the Administrator of the Small Business Administration, and the Administrator for Federal Procurement Policy within 120 days after September 30, 1995.,[4] regarding compliance with this section

(2) Interim reports shall be submitted annually within 90 days after the close of each fiscal year during the term of the program established under subsection (a). The Secretary may include recommendations regarding adjustments to the Department's participation goals for small business concerns and emerging small business concerns and to the applicable size standard, if the Secretary determines that such goals cannot reasonably be attained from the pool of firms meeting the current size standard.

PART D—AMENDMENTS TO THE SMALL BUSINESS ACT

SEC. 731. [15 U.S.C. 644 note**] TECHNICAL AMENDMENT.**

[Amended section 809(a)(2) of Public Law 100–180 (101 Stat. 1130, December 4, 1987).]

SEC. 732. [15 U.S.C. 632 note**] REPEALER.**

[Repealed paragraphs (2) through (5) of subsection 3(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 632(a) (2)–(5)).]

PART E—OTHER AMENDMENTS

SEC. 741. [15 U.S.C. 644 note**] SEGMENTATION OF INDUSTRY CATEGORY.**

The Small Business Administration, pursuant to the authority of section 15(a) of the Small Business Act (15 U.S.C. 644(a)), shall segment the industry category of shipbuilding and ship repair, as follows:

(1) nuclear shipbuilding and repair;

(2) non-nuclear shipbuilding; and

(3) non-nuclear ship repair, which shall be further segmented by, at least, East Coast and West Coast facilities.

SEC. 742. DEFINITION OF ARCHITECTURAL AND ENGINEERING SERVICES.

[Amended section 901 of the Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 541), which has been codified by Public Law 107–217 in section 1102 of title 40, United States Code.]

[4] So in law. Period should be after "section".

SELECTED PROVISIONS OF THE MAJOR FRAUD ACT OF 1988

(Public Law 100–700, approved Nov. 19, 1988)

SECTION 1. [18 U.S.C. 1001 note**] SHORT TITLE.**

This Act may be cited as the "Major Fraud Act of 1988."

* * * * * * *

SEC. 4. ESTABLISHMENT OF ADDITIONAL ASSISTANT UNITED STATES ATTORNEY AND SUPPORT PROVISIONS.

(a) ESTABLISHMENT OF POSITIONS.—Subject to the funding authorization limitations in section 5(a), there are hereby established within the Department of Justice additional Assistant United States Attorney positions and additional support staff positions for prosecuting cases under both the criminal and civil statutes.

(b) FUNCTION OF PERSONNEL.—The primary function of individuals selected for the positions specified in subsection (a) shall be dedicated to the investigation and prosecution of fraud against the Government.

(c) LOCATIONS.—The Attorney General shall determine the locations for assignment of such personnel. In making such determination the Attorney General shall consider concentrations of Government programs and procurements and concentrations of pending Government fraud investigations and allegations.

SEC. 5. AUTHORIZATION OF APPROPRIATIONS.

(a) AUTHORIZATION.—Subject to the provisions of subsection (b), for the purpose of carrying out the purposes of this Act there are authorized to be appropriated $8,000,000 for fiscal year 1989, and such sums as may be necessary for each of the four succeeding fiscal years, to be available unitl expended.

(b) LIMITATION.—Before expending funds appropriated pursuant to subsection (a) to carry out the purposes of this section, the Attorney General shall utilize available existing resources within the Department of Justice for such purposes.

SEC. 6. [28 U.S.C. 522 note**] CONGRESSIONAL OVERSIGHT.**

Commencing with the first year after the date of enactment of this section, the Attorney General shall annually report to the Congress with respect to—

(1) the number of referrals of fraud cases by the Department of Defense contractors (with specific statistics with respect to the one hundred largest contractors), the number of open investigation of such contractors, and a breakdown of to which United States Attorney's Office or other component of the Department of Justice each such case was referred;

(2) the number of referrals of fraud cases from other agencies or sources;

(3) the number of attorneys and support staff assigned pursuant to this Act;

(4) the number of investigative agents assigned to each investigation and the period of time each investigation has been opened;

(5) the number of convictions and acquittals achieved by individuals assigned to positions established by the Act; and

(6) the sentences, recoveries, and penalties achieved by individuals assigned to positions established by this Act.

SECTION 503 OF THE REHABILITATION ACT OF 1973

(Public Law 93–112, approved Sept. 26, 1973)

EMPLOYMENT UNDER FEDERAL CONTRACTS

SEC. 503. [29 U.S.C. 793] (a) Any contract in excess of $10,000 entered into by any Federal department or agency for the procurement of personal property and nonpersonal services (including construction) for the United States shall contain a provision requiring that the party contracting with the United States shall take affirmative action to employ and advance in employment qualified individuals with disabilities. The provisions of this section shall apply to any subcontract in excess of $10,000 entered into by a prime contractor in carrying out any contract for the procurement of personal property and nonpersonal services (including construction) for the United States. The President shall implement the provisions of this section by promulgating regulations within ninety days after the date of enactment of this section.

(b) If any individual with a disability believes any contractor has failed or refused to comply with the provisions of a contract with the United States, relating to employment of individuals with disabilities, such individual may file a complaint with the Department of Labor. The Department shall promptly investigate such complaint and shall take such action thereon as the facts and circumstances warrant, consistent with the terms of such contract and the laws and regulations applicable thereto.

(c)(1) The requirements of this section may be waived, in whole or in part, by the President with respect to a particular contract or subcontract, in accordance with guidelines set forth in regulations which the President shall prescribe, when the President determines that special circumstances in the national interest so require and states in writing the reasons for such determination.

(2)(A) The Secretary of Labor may waive the requirements of the affirmative action clause required by regulations promulgated under subsection (a) with respect to any of a prime contractor's or subcontractor's facilities that are found to be in all respects separate and distinct from activities of the prime contractor or subcontractor related to the performance of the contract or subcontract, if the Secretary of Labor also finds that such a waiver will not interfere with or impede the effectuation of this Act.

(B) Such waivers shall be considered only upon the request of the contractor or subcontractor. The Secretary of Labor shall promulgate regulations that set forth the standards used for granting such a waiver.

(d) The standards used to determine whether this section has been violated in a complaint alleging nonaffirmative action employment discrimination under this section shall be the standards applied under title I of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990

(42 U.S.C. 12111 et seq.) and the provisions of sections 501 through 504, and 510, of the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 (42 U.S.C. 12201–12204 and 12210), as such sections relate to employment.

(e) The Secretary shall develop procedures to ensure that administrative complaints filed under this section and under the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990 are dealt with in a manner that avoids duplication of effort and prevents imposition of inconsistent or conflicting standards for the same requirements under this section and the Americans with Disabilities Act of 1990.

DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE ACT OF 1988 [1]

SEC. 5151. [41 U.S.C. 701 note] SHORT TITLE.

This subtitle may be cited as the "Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988".

SEC. 5152. [41 U.S.C. 701] DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL CONTRACTORS.

(a) DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENT.—

(1) REQUIREMENT FOR PERSONS OTHER THAN INDIVIDUALS.—No person, other than an individual, shall be considered a responsible source, under the meaning of such term as defined in section 4(8) of the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 403(8)), for the purposes of being awarded a contract for the procurement of any property or services of a value greater than the simplified acquisition threshold (as defined in section 4(11) of such Act (41 U.S.C. 403(11))) by any Federal agency, other than a contract for the procurement of commercial items (as defined in section 4(12) of such Act (41 U.S.C. 403(12))), unless such person agrees to provide a drug-free workplace by—

(A) publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the person's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(B) establish a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about—

(i) the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) the person's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations;

(C) making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of such contract be given a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (A);

(D) notifying the employee in the statement required by subparagraph (A), that as a condition of employment on such contract, the employee will—

(i) abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction;

[1] This Act is contained in subtitle D of title V of the Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988 (P.L. 100–690; 102 Stat. 4304), approved Nov. 19, 1988.

(E) notifying the contracting agency within 10 days after receiving notice under subparagraph (D)(ii) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction;

(F) imposing a sanction on, or requiring the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program by, any employee who is so convicted, as required by section 5154; and

(G) making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), (D), (E), and (F).

(2) REQUIREMENT FOR INDIVIDUALS.—No Federal agency shall enter into a contract with an individual unless such individual agrees that the individual will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance in the performance of the contract.

(b) SUSPENSION, TERMINATION, OR DEBARMENT OF THE CONTRACTOR.—

(1) GROUNDS FOR SUSPENSION, TERMINATION, OR DEBARMENT.—Each contract awarded by a Federal agency shall be subject to suspension of payments under the contract or termination of the contract, or both, and the contractor thereunder or the individual who entered the contract with the Federal agency, as applicable, shall be subject to suspension or debarment in accordance with the requirements of this section if the head of the agency determines that—

(A) the contractor violates the requirements of subparagraph (A), (B), (C), (D), (E), or (F) of subsection (a)(1); or

(B) such a number of employees of such contractor have been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring in the workplace as to indicate that the contractor has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace as required by subsection (a).

(2) CONDUCT OF SUSPENSION, TERMINATION, AND DEBARMENT PROCEEDINGS.—(A) If a contracting officer determines, in writing, that cause for suspension of payments, termination, or suspension or debarment exists, an appropriate action shall be initiated by a contracting officer of the agency, to be conducted by the agency concerned in accordance with the Federal Acquisition Regulation and applicable agency procedures.

(B) The Federal Acquisition Regulation shall be revised to include rules for conducting suspension and debarment proceedings under this subsection, including rules providing notice, opportunity to respond in writing or in person, and such other procedures as may be necessary to provide a full and fair proceeding to a contractor or individual in such proceeding.

(3) EFFECT OF DEBARMENT.—Upon issuance of any final decision under this subsection requiring debarment of a contractor or individual, such contractor or individual shall be ineligible for award of any contract by any Federal agency, and for participation in any future procurement by any Federal agency, for a period specified in the decision, not to exceed 5 years.

SEC. 5153. [41 U.S.C. 702] DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENTS FOR FEDERAL GRANT RECIPIENTS.

(a) DRUG-FREE WORKPLACE REQUIREMENT.—

(1) PERSONS OTHER THAN INDIVIDUALS.—No person, other than an individual, shall receive a grant from any Federal agency unless such person agrees to provide a drug-free workplace by—

(A) publishing a statement notifying employees that the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance is prohibited in the grantee's workplace and specifying the actions that will be taken against employees for violations of such prohibition;

(B) establishing a drug-free awareness program to inform employees about—

(i) the dangers of drug abuse in the workplace;

(ii) the grantee's policy of maintaining a drug-free workplace;

(iii) any available drug counseling, rehabilitation, and employee assistance programs; and

(iv) the penalties that may be imposed upon employees for drug abuse violations;

(C) making it a requirement that each employee to be engaged in the performance of such grant be given a copy of the statement required by subparagraph (A);

(D) notifying the employee in the statement required by subparagraph (A), that as a condition of employment in such grant, the employee will—

(i) abide by the terms of the statement; and

(ii) notify the employer of any criminal drug statute conviction for a violation occurring in the workplace no later than 5 days after such conviction;

(E) notifying the granting agency within 10 days after receiving notice of conviction under subparagraph (D)(ii) from an employee or otherwise receiving actual notice of such conviction;

(F) imposing a sanction on, or requiring the satisfactory participation in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program by, any employee who is so convicted, as required by section 5154; and

(G) making a good faith effort to continue to maintain a drug-free workplace through implementation of subparagraphs (A), (B), (C), (D), (E), and (F).

(2) INDIVIDUALS.—No Federal agency shall make a grant to any individual unless such individual agrees as a condition of such grant that the individual will not engage in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance in conducting any activity with such grant.

(b) SUSPENSION, TERMINATION, OR DEBARMENT OF THE GRANTEE.—

(1) GROUNDS FOR SUSPENSION, TERMINATION, OR DEBARMENT.—Each grant awarded by a Federal agency shall be subject to suspension of payments under the grant or termination

of the grant, or both, and the grantee thereunder shall be subject to suspension or debarment, in accordance with the requirements of this section if the agency head of the granting agency or his official designee determines, in writing, that—

(A) the grantee violates the requirements of subparagraph (A), (B), (C), (D), (E), (F), or (G) of subsection (a)(1); or

(B) such a number of employees of such grantee have been convicted of violations of criminal drug statutes for violations occurring in the workplace as to indicate that the grantee has failed to make a good faith effort to provide a drug-free workplace as required by subsection (a)(1).

(2) CONDUCT OF SUSPENSION, TERMINATION, AND DEBARMENT PROCEEDINGS.—A suspension of payments, termination, or suspension or debarment proceeding subject to this subsection shall be conducted in accordance with applicable law, including Executive Order 12549 or any superseding Executive order and any regulations promulgated to implement such law or Executive order.

(3) EFFECT OF DEBARMENT.—Upon issuance of any final decision under this subsection requiring debarment of a grantee, such grantee shall be ineligible for award of any grant from any Federal agency and for participation in any future grant from any Federal agency for a period specified in the decision, not to exceed 5 years.

SEC. 5154. [41 U.S.C. 703] EMPLOYEE SANCTIONS AND REMEDIES.

A grantee or contractor shall, within 30 days after receiving notice from an employee of a conviction pursuant to section 5152(a)(1)(D)(ii) or 5153(a)(1)(D)(ii)—

(1) take appropriate personnel action against such employee up to and including termination; or

(2) require such employee to satisfactorily participate in a drug abuse assistance or rehabilitation program approved for such purposes by a Federal, State, or local health, law enforcement, or other appropriate agency.

SEC. 5155. [41 U.S.C. 704] WAIVER.

(a) IN GENERAL.—A termination, suspension of payments, or suspension or debarment under this subtitle may be waived by the head of an agency with respect to a particular contract or grant if—

(1) in the case of a waiver with respect to a contract, the head of the agency determines under section 5152(b)(1), after the issuance of a final determination under such section, that suspension of payments, or termination of the contract, or suspension or debarment of the contractor, or refusal to permit a person to be treated as a responsible source for a contract, as the case may be, would severely disrupt the operation of such agency to the detriment of the Federal Government or the general public; or

(2) in the case of a waiver with respect to a grant, the head of the agency determines that suspension of payments, termination of the grant, or suspension or debarment of the grantee would not be in the public interest.

(b) EXCLUSIVE AUTHORITY.—The authority of the head of an agency under this section to waive a termination, suspension, or debarment shall not be delegated.

SEC. 5156. [41 U.S.C. 705] REGULATIONS.

Not later than 90 days after the date of enactment of this subtitle, the governmentwide regulations governing actions under this subtitle shall be issued pursuant to the Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. 401 et seq.).

SEC. 5157. [41 U.S.C. 706] DEFINITIONS.

For purposes of this subtitle—

(1) the term "drug-free workplace" means a site for the performance of work done in connection with a specific grant or contract described in section 5152 or 5153 of an entity at which employees of such entity are prohibited from engaging in the unlawful manufacture, distribution, dispensation, possession, or use of a controlled substance in accordance with the requirements of this Act;

(2) the term "employee" means the employee of a grantee or contractor directly engaged in the performance of work pursuant to the provisions of the grant or contract described in section 5152 or 5153;

(3) the term "controlled substance" means a controlled substance in schedules I through V of section 202 of the Controlled Substance Act (21 U.S.C. 812);

(4) the term "conviction" means a finding of guilt (including a plea of nolo contendere) or imposition of sentence, or both, by any judicial body charged with the responsibility to determine violations of the Federal or State criminal drug statutes;

(5) the term "criminal drug statute" means a criminal statute involving manufacture, distribution, dispensation, use, or possession of any controlled substance;

(6) the term "grantee" means the department, division, or other unit of a person responsible for the performance under the grant;

(7) the term "contractor" means the department, division, or other unit of a person responsible for the performance under the contract; and

(8) the term "Federal agency" means an agency as that term is defined in section 552(f) of title 5, United States Code.

SEC. 5158. [41 U.S.C. 707] CONSTRUCTION OF SUBTITLE.

Nothing in this subtitle shall be construed to require law enforcement agencies, if the head of the agency determines it would be inappropriate in connection with the agency's undercover operations, to comply with the provisions of this subtitle.

SEC. 5159. REPEAL OF LIMITATION ON USE OF FUNDS.

[Amended section 628 of Public Law 100–440 (relating to restrictions on the use of certain appropriated amounts).]

SEC. 5160. [41 U.S.C. 702 note] EFFECTIVE DATE.

Sections 5152 and 5153 shall be effective 120 days after the date of the enactment of this subtitle [November 19, 1988].

TABLES RELATING TO FEDERAL PROCUREMENT LAWS

LIST OF SELECTED LAWS RELATING TO FEDERAL PROCUREMENT BY PUBLIC LAW NUMBER

Public Law	*Short or long title*
85–804	An Act to authorize the making, amendment, and modification of contracts to facilitate the national defense (50 U.S.C. 1431-1435).
89–286	Service Contract Act of 1965 (41 U.S.C. 351–358).
93–400	Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act (41 U.S.C. et seq.) (Aug. 30, 1974; S. 2510).
93–579	Privacy Act of 1974 (5 U.S.C. 552a) (Dec. 31, 1974; S. 3418).
95–452	Inspector General Act of 1978 (Oct. 12, 1978; H.R. 8588).
95–507	An Act to amend the Small Business Act and the Small Business Investment Act of 1958 (Oct. 24, 1978; H.R. 11318).
95–521	Ethics in Government Act of 1978 (Oct. 26, 1978; S. 555).
95–563	Contract Disputes Act of 1978 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.) (Nov. 1, 1978; H.R. 11002).
96–511	Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980 (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.) (Dec. 11, 1980; H.R. 6410).
97–177	Prompt Payment Act (31 U.S.C. 3901 et seq.) (May 21, 1982; S. 1131).
97–219	Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982 (July 22, 1982; S. 881).
97–409	Ethics in Government Act Amendments of 1982 (Jan. 3, 1983; S. 2059).
97–452	(Codified Prompt Payment Act into title 31, U.S.C.) (Jan. 12, 1983; H.R. 7378).
98–72	An Act to improve small business access to Federal procurement information (15 U.S.C. 637) (Aug. 11, 1983; S. 272).
98–94	Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1984 (Sept. 24, 1983; S. 675).
98–191	Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act Amendments of 1983 (Dec. 1, 1983; H.R. 2293).
98–265	Defense Production Act Amendments of 1984 (Apr. 17, 1984; S. 1852).
98–369	Competition in Contracting Act of 1984 (title VII of division B of the Deficit Reduction Act of 1984; 98 Stat. 1175) (July 18, 1984; H.R. 4170).
98–525	Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1985 (Oct. 19, 1984; H.R. 5167). Title XII contains the Defense Procurement Reform Act of 1984.
98–577	Small Business and Federal Procurement Competition Enhancement Act of 1984 (Oct. 30, 1984; H.R. 4209).
99–145	Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1986 (Nov. 8, 1985; S. 1160). Title IX contains the Defense Procurement Improvement Act of 1985.
99–190	Joint resolution making further continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1986, and for other purposes (Dec. 19, 1985; H.J. Res. 465). Section 101(b) contains the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1986.
99–234	Federal Civilian Employee and Contractor Travel Expenses Act of 1985 (Jan. 2, 1986; S. 1840).
99–348	Military Retirement Reform Act of 1986 (July 1, 1986; H.R. 4420). Section 501 creates position of Under Secretary of Defense for Acquisition.
99–433	Goldwater-Nichols Department of Defense Reorganization Act of 1986 (Oct. 1, 1986; H.R. 3672).

LIST OF SELECTED LAWS RELATING TO FEDERAL PROCUREMENT BY PUBLIC LAW NUMBER—Continued

Public Law	*Short or long title*
99–500	Joint resolution making continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1987 (Oct. 18, 1986). Section 101(c) contains the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1987 (100 Stat. 1783–82 et seq.), title X of which contains the Defense Acquisition Improvement Act of 1986 (100 Stat. 1783-130). Section 101(m) contains the Paperwork Reduction Reauthorization Act of 1986 (100 Stat. 1783–335). [Public Law 99–591 is the corrected version of P.L. 99–500 and otherwise contains identical provisions. Public Law 99-661 also contains an identical Defense Acquisition Improvement Act of 1986. Public Law 100–26 contains rules of construction.]
99–509	Omnibus Budget Reconciliation Act of 1986 (Oct. 21, 1986; H.R. 5300). Subtitle B of title VI contains the Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986 (31 U.S.C. 3801 note).
99–562	False Claims Amendments Act of 1986 (Oct. 27, 1986; S. 1562).
99–591	Joint resolution making continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1987 (Oct. 30, 1986; H.J. Res. 738). [See P.L. 99-500.]
99–634	Anti-Kickback Enforcement Act of 1986 (41 U.S.C. 51–58) (Nov. 7, 1986; S. 2250).
99–661	National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1987 (Nov. 14, 1986; S 2638) Title IX of division A contains the Defense Acquisition Improvement Act of 1986. [See P.L. 99-500.]
100–26	Defense Technical Corrections Act of 1987 (April 21, 1987; H.R. 1783).
100–180 ...	National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989 (Dec. 4, 1987; H.R. 1748). Title VIII contains provisions on acquisition policy.
100–202 ...	Joint resolution making further continuing appropriations for the fiscal year 1988, and for other purposes (Dec. 22, 1987; H.R. 395). Section 101(b) contains the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1988 (101 Stat. 1329–44).
100–370 ...	An Act to amend title 10, United States Code, to codify in that title certain defense-related permanent free-standing provisions of law (July 19, 1988; H.R. 4229).
100–418 ...	Omnibus Trade and Competitiveness Act of 1988 (Aug. 23, 1988; H.R. 4848). Title VII contains the Buy American Act of 1988 (102 Stat. 1545).
100–456 ...	National Defense Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1989 (Sept. 29, 1988; H.R. 4481). Title VIII contains provisions on acquisition policy and management.
100–463 ...	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1989 (Oct. 1, 1988; H.R. 4281).
100–496 ...	Prompt Payment Act Amendments of 1988 (Oct. 17, 1988; S. 328).
100–504 ...	Inspector General Act Amendments of 1988 (Oct. 18, 1988; S. 908).
100–526 ...	Defense Authorization Amendments and Base Closure and Realignment Act (Oct. 24, 1988; S. 2749).
100–533 ...	Women's Business Ownership Act of 1988 (Oct. 25, 1988; H.R. 5050).
100–590 ...	Small Business Administration Reauthorization and Amendment Act of 1988.
100–656 ...	Business Opportunity Development Reform Act of 1988 (Nov. 15, 1988; H.R. 1807). Title VII is the Small Business Competitiveness Demonstration Program Act of 1988.
100–679 ...	Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act Amendments of 1988 (Nov. 17, 1988; S. 2215).
100–690 ...	Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988 (Nov. 19, 1988; H.R. 5210). Title VI is the Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988.
100–700 ...	Major Fraud Act of 1988 (Nov. 19, 1988; H.R. 3911).
101–37	Business Opportunity Development Reform Act Technical Corrections Act (June 15, 1989; S. 767).
101–123 ...	Major Fraud Act Amendments of 1989 (Oct. 23, 1989; S. 248).
101–165 ...	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1990 (Nov. 21, 1989; H.R. 3072).
101–189 ...	National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991 (Nov. 29, 1989; H.R. 2461). Title VIII contains provisions on acquisition policy, acquisition management, and related matters.

LIST OF SELECTED LAWS RELATING TO FEDERAL PROCUREMENT BY PUBLIC LAW NUMBER—Continued

Public Law	*Short or long title*
101–194 ...	Ethics Reform Act of 1989 (Nov. 30, 1989; H.R. 3660).
101–280 ...	Joint Resolution to make technical changes in the Ethics Reform Act of 1989 (May 4, 1990; H.J. Res. 553).
101–510 ...	National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991 (Nov. 5, 1990; H.R. 4739). Title VIII contains provisions on acquisition policy, acquisition management, and related matters. Title XII contains the Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act.
101–511 ...	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1991 (Nov. 5, 1990; H.R. 5803).
101–552 ...	Administrative Dispute Resolution Act (Nov. 15, 1991; H.R. 2497).
101–574 ...	Small Business Administration Reauthorization and Amendments Act of 1990 (Nov. 15, 1990; H.R. 4793).
102–172 ...	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1992 (Nov. 26, 1991; H.R. 2521).
102–190 ...	National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993 (Dec. 5, 1991; H.R. 2100). Title VIII contains provisions on acquisition policy, acquisition management, and related matters.
102–366 ...	Small Business Credit and Business Opportunity Enhancement Act of 1992 (Sept. 4, 1992; H.R. 4111).
102–396 ...	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1993 (Oct. 6, 1992; H.R. 5504).
102–484 ...	National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993 (Oct. 23, 1992; H.R. 5006). Title VIII contains provisions on acquisition policy, acquisition management, and related matters.
102–558 ...	Defense Production Act Amendments of 1992 (Oct. 28, 1992; S. 347).
102–564 ...	Small Business Research and Development Enhancement Act of 1992 (Oct. 28, 1992; S. 2941).
103–35	An Act to amend title 10, United States Code, to revise the applicability of qualification requirements for certain acquisition workforce positions in the Department of Defense, to make necessary technical corrections in that title and certain other defense-related laws, and to facilitate real property repairs at military installations and minor military construction during fiscal year 1993 (May 31, 1993; H.R. 1378).
103–139 ...	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1994 (Nov. 11, 1993; H.R. 3116).
103–160 ...	National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994 (Nov. 30, 1993; H.R. 2401). Title VIII contains provisions on acquisition policy, acquisition management, and related matters.
103–335 ...	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1995 (Sept. 30, 1994; H.R. 4650).
103–337 ...	National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995 (Oct. 5, 1994; S. 2182). Title VIII contains provisions on acquisition policy, acquisition management, and related matters.
103–355 ...	Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994 (Oct. 13, 1994; S. 1587).
103–403 ...	Small Business Administration Reauthorization and Amendments Act of 1994 (Oct. 22, 1994; S. 2060).
104–61	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1996 (Dec. 1, 1995; H.R. 2126).
104–106 ...	National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996 (Feb. 10, 1996; S. 1124). Title VIII contains provisions on acquisition policy, acquisition management, and related matters. Division D (originally titled the Federal Acquisition Reform Act of 1996) and Division E (originally titled the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996) comprise the Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996.
104–201 ...	National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997 (Sept. 23, 1996; H.R. 3230). Title VIII contains provisions on acquisition policy, acquisition management, and related matters.
104–208 ...	Omnibus Consolidated Appropriations Act, 1997 (Sept. 30, 1996; H.R. 3610). Section 101(b) contains the Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1997.
105–56	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1998 (Oct. 8, 1997; H.R. 2266).

LIST OF SELECTED LAWS RELATING TO FEDERAL PROCUREMENT BY PUBLIC LAW NUMBER—Continued

Public Law	*Short or long title*
105–85	National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998 (Nov. 18, 1997; H.R. 1119). Title VIII contains provisions on acquisition policy, acquisition management, and related matters.
105–261 ...	Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999 (Oct. 17, 1998; H.R. 3616). Title VIII contains provisions on acquisition policy, acquisition management, and related matters.
105–262 ...	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1999 (Oct. 17, 1998; H.R. 4103).
105–270 ...	Federal Activities Inventory Reform Act of 1998 (Oct. 19, 1998; S. 314).
106–65	National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000 (Oct. 5, 1999; S. 1059). Title VIII contains provisions on acquisition policy, acquisition management, and related matters.
106–79	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2000 (Oct. 25, 1999; H.R. 2561).
106–259 ...	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2001 (Aug. 9, 2000; H.R. 4576).
106–398 ...	[enacted the] Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001 (Oct. 30, 2000; H.R. 4205) Title VIII of the Appendix contains provisions on acquisition policy, acquisition management, and related matters.
107–107 ...	National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2002 (Dec. 28, 2001; S. 1438).
107–117 ...	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2002 (contained in division A of the Department of Defense and Emergency Supplemental Appropriations for Recovery from and Response to Terrorist Attacks on the United States Act, 2002) (Jan. 10, 2002; H.R. 3338).
107–206 ...	2002 Supplemental Appropriations Act for Further Recovery From and Response To Terrorist Attacks on the United States (Aug. 2, 2002; H.R.4775).
107–217 ...	An Act to revise, codify, and enact without substantive change certain general and permanent laws, related to public buildings, property, and works, as title 40, United States Code, "Public Buildings, Property, and Works". (Aug. 21, 2002; H.R. 2068).
107–248 ...	Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2003 (Oct. 23, 2002; H.R. 5010).
107–296 ...	Homeland Security Act of 2002 (Nov. 25, 2002; H.R. 5005).
107–314 ...	Bob Stump National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2003 (Dec. 2, 2002; H.R. 4546).
107–347 ...	E-Government Act of 2002.

LIST OF SELECTED LAWS RELATING TO FEDERAL PROCUREMENT BY SHORT TITLE OR POPULAR NAME

[Note: A title in quotations is merely the popular name and is not statutorily designated as the short title]

Short title or popular name	*Public Law number or U.S. Code citation*
Administrative Dispute Resolution Act ...	P.L. 101–552 (5 U.S.C. 581-593).
Anti-Deficiency Act	31 U.S.C. 1341.
Anti-Drug Abuse Act of 1988	P.L. 100–690.
Anti-Kickback Act of 1986	P.L. 99–634 (41 U.S.C. 51–58).
Armed Services Procurement Act of 1947	P.L. 413; Feb. 19, 1948.
"Base Closure Act"	See Defense Authorization Amendments and Base Closure and Realignment Act.
"Berry Amendment"	10 U.S.C. 2533a.
Bob Stump National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2003.	P.L. 107–314.
Brooks Automatic Data Processing Act ...	Section 111 of Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 759).
Brooks Architect-Engineers Act	Title IX of Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949 (40 U.S.C. 541 et seq.).
Business Opportunity Development Reform Act of 1988.	P.L. 100–656.
Business Opportunity Development Reform Act Technical Corrections Act.	P.L. 101–37.
Buy American Act	Act of March 3, 1933 (41 U.S.C. 10a–10d).
Buy American Act of 1988	Title VII of P.L. 100–418.
"Buy Indian Act"	25 U.S.C. 47
Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996	Divisions D and E of P.L. 104–106. Division D originally was designated as the Federal Acquisition Reform Act of 1996. Division E originally was designated as the Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996. Division D amended other Acts. Division E was revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as subtitle III of title 40, U.S.C., by P.L. 107–217.
"Codification of Military Laws"	P.L. 100–370.
"Codification of Title 40"	P.L. 107–217.
Competition in Contracting Act of 1984 ..	Title VII of division B of the Deficit Reduction Act of 1984; P.L. 98–369.
Community Improvement Volunteer Act of 1994.	Subtitle C of title VII of P.L. 103–355. Revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as sections 3161 and 3162 of title 40, U.S.C., by P.L. 107–217.
"Continuing Resolution":	
For FY 1986	P.L. 99–190.
For FY 1987	P.L. 99–500.
For FY 1988	P.L. 100–202.
Contract Disputes Act of 1978	P.L. 95–563 (41 U.S.C. 601 et seq.).

Short title or popular name	*Public Law number or U.S. Code citation*
"Davis-Bacon Act"	Act of March 3, 1931. Revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as sections 3141-3144, 3146, and 3147 of title 40, U.S.C., by P.L. 107–217.
Defense Acquisition Improvement Act of 1986.	Section 101(c) [title X] of P.L. 99-500 (100 Stat. 1783-130). Identically enacted by section 101(c) [title X] of P.L. 99-591 (100 Stat. 3341-130) and title IX of division A of the National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1987 (P.L. 99–661). [Public Law 100–26 contains rules of construction.]
Defense Acquisition Workforce Improvement Act.	Title XII of P.L. 101–510.
Defense Authorization Amendments and Base Closure and Realignment Act.	P.L. 100–526.
Defense Procurement Improvement Act of 1985.	Title IX of the Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1986; P.L. 99–145.
Defense Procurement Reform Act of 1984	Title XII of the Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1985; P.L. 98–525.
Defense Production Act Amendments of 1984.	P.L. 98–265 (50 U.S.C. App. 2061 note).
Defense Production Act Amendments of 1992.	P.L. 102–558.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1986.	P.L. 99–190.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1987.	Section 101(c) of P.L. 99–500 (100 Stat. 1783-82 et seq.). Identically enacted by section 101(c) of P.L. 99–591 (100 Stat. 3341–82). [Public Law 100–26 contains rules of construction.]
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1988.	P.L. 100–202.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1989.	P.L. 100–463.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1990.	P.L. 101–165.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1991.	P.L. 101–511.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1992.	P.L. 102–172.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1993.	P.L. 102–396.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1994.	P.L. 103–139.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1995.	P.L. 103–335.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1996.	P.L. 104–61.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1997.	Section 101(b) of P.L. 104–208.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1998.	P.L. 105–56.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 1999.	P.L. 105–262.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2000.	P.L. 106–79.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2001.	P.L. 106–259.
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2002.	Division A of P.L. 107–117.
2002 Supplemental Appropriations Act for Further Recovery From and Response To Terrorist Attacks On the United States.	P.L. 107–206.

Short title or popular name	*Public Law number or U.S. Code citation*
Department of Defense Appropriations Act, 2003.	P.L. 107–248.
Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1984.	P.L. 98–94.
Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1985.	P.L. 98–525.
Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1986.	P.L. 99–145.
Department of Defense Authorization Act, 1987.	Division A of P.L. 99–661.
Defense Technical Corrections Act, 1987	P.L. 100–26.
Drug-Free Workplace Act of 1988	Title VI of P.L. 100–690.
"Economy Act"	31 U.S.C. 1535 and 1536.
E-Government Act of 2002	P.L. 107–347.
Ethics in Government Act of 1978	P.L. 95–521 (2 U.S.C. 701–709; 5 U.S.C. App.; 28 U.S.C. App.).
Ethics in Government Act Amendments of 1982.	P.L. 97–409.
Ethics Reform Act of 1989	P.L. 101–194 [see also Joint Resolution to make technical changes in the Ethics Reform Act of 1989].
False Claims Amendments Act of 1986	P.L. 99–562.
"Federal Acquisition Reform Act of 1996"	See Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996.
Federal Acquisition Streamlining Act of 1994.	P.L. 103–355
Federal Activities Inventory Reform Act of 1998.	P.L. 105–270.
Federal Property and Administrative Services Act of 1949.	Act of June 30, 1949, ch. 288 (40 U.S.C. 471 et seq.).
Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001.	P.L. 106–398.
"Food and Forage Act"	Section 3732 of the Revised Statutes (41 U.S.C. 11).
Goldwater-Nichols Department of Defense Reorganization Act of 1986.	P.L. 99–433.
Homeland Security Act of 2002	P.L. 107–296.
"Information Technology Management Reform Act of 1996".	See Clinger-Cohen Act of 1996.
Inspector General Act of 1978	P.L. 95–452 (5 U.S.C. App.).
Inspector General Act Amendments of 1988.	P.L. 100–504.
Javits-Wagner-O'Day Act	Act of June 25, 1938 (revised and reenacted in Act of June 23, 1971) (41 U.S.C. 46-48c).
Joint Resolution to make technical changes in the Ethics Reform Act of 1989.	P.L. 101–280.
Major Fraud Act of 1988	P.L. 100–700.
Major Fraud Act Amendments of 1989	P.L. 101–123.
"Maybank Proviso"	10 U.S.C. 2392(b)
Military Retirement Reform Act of 1989	P.L. 99–348.
Miller Act	Act of August 24, 1935. Revised, codified, and reenacted without substantive change as sections 3131 and 3133 of title 40, U.S.C., by P.L. 107–217.
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1987.	P.L. 99–661.
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1988 and 1989.	P.L. 100–180.
National Defense Authorization Act, Fiscal Year 1989.	P.L. 100–456.
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1990 and 1991.	P.L. 101–189.
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1991.	P.L. 101–510.

Short title or popular name	*Public Law number or U.S. Code citation*
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Years 1992 and 1993.	P.L. 102–190.
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1993.	P.L. 102–484.
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1994.	P.L. 103–160.
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1995.	P.L. 103–337.
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1996.	P.L. 104–106.
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1997.	P.L. 104–201.
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1998.	P.L. 105–85.
"National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999".	See Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2000.	P.L. 106–65.
"National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001".	See Floyd D. Spence National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2001.
National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2002.	P.L. 107–107.
"National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2003".	See Bob Stump National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2003.
Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act	P.L. 93–400 (41 U.S.C. 401 et seq.).
Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act Amendments of 1983.	P.L. 98–191.
Office of Federal Procurement Policy Act Amendments of 1988.	P.L. 100–679.
Paperwork Reduction Act of 1980	P.L. 96–511 (44 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.).
Paperwork Reduction Reauthorization Act of 1986.	P.L. 99–591.
Privacy Act of 1974	P.L. 93–579 (5 U.S.C. 552a).
Program Fraud Civil Remedies Act of 1986.	P.L. 99–509.
Prompt Payment Act	P.L. 97–177 (31 U.S.C. 3901 et seq.) (codified into title 31 by P.L. 97–452).
Prompt Payment Act Amendments of 1988.	P.L. 100–496 (31 U.S.C. 3903 note).
"Reorganization Act"	See Goldwater-Nichols.
"Section 8A Reform Act"	See Business Opportunity Development Reform Act of 1988.
Service Contract Act of 1965	P.L. 89–286 (41 U.S.C. 351–358).
Small Business Act	15 U.S.C. 631 et seq.
Small Business Administration Reauthorization and Amendment Act of 1988.	P.L. 100–590.
Small Business Administration Reauthorization and Amendments Act of 1994.	P.L. 103–403.
Small Business and Federal Procurement Competition Enhancement Act of 1984.	P.L. 98–577.
Small Business Credit and Business Opportunity Enhancement Act of 1992.	P.L. 102–366.
Small Business Innovation Research Program Reauthorization Act of 1992.	Title I of P.L. 102–564.
Small Business Innovation Development Act of 1982.	P.L. 97–219 (15 U.S.C. 638 note).
Small Business Research and Development Enhancement Act of 1992.	P.L. 102–564.
Small Business Technology Transfer Act of 1992.	Title II of P.L. 102–564.
Strom Thurmond National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 1999.	P.L. 105–261.

Short title or popular name	*Public Law number or U.S. Code citation*
"Title 40 Codification"	P.L. 107–217.
Walsh-Healey Act	Act of June 30, 1936 (41 U.S.C. 35–45).
Women's Business Ownership Act of 1988.	P.L. 100–533.